



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>





E. BIBL. RADCL.

C ~~Sept 1908~~

15035 e. 15.

R N 161





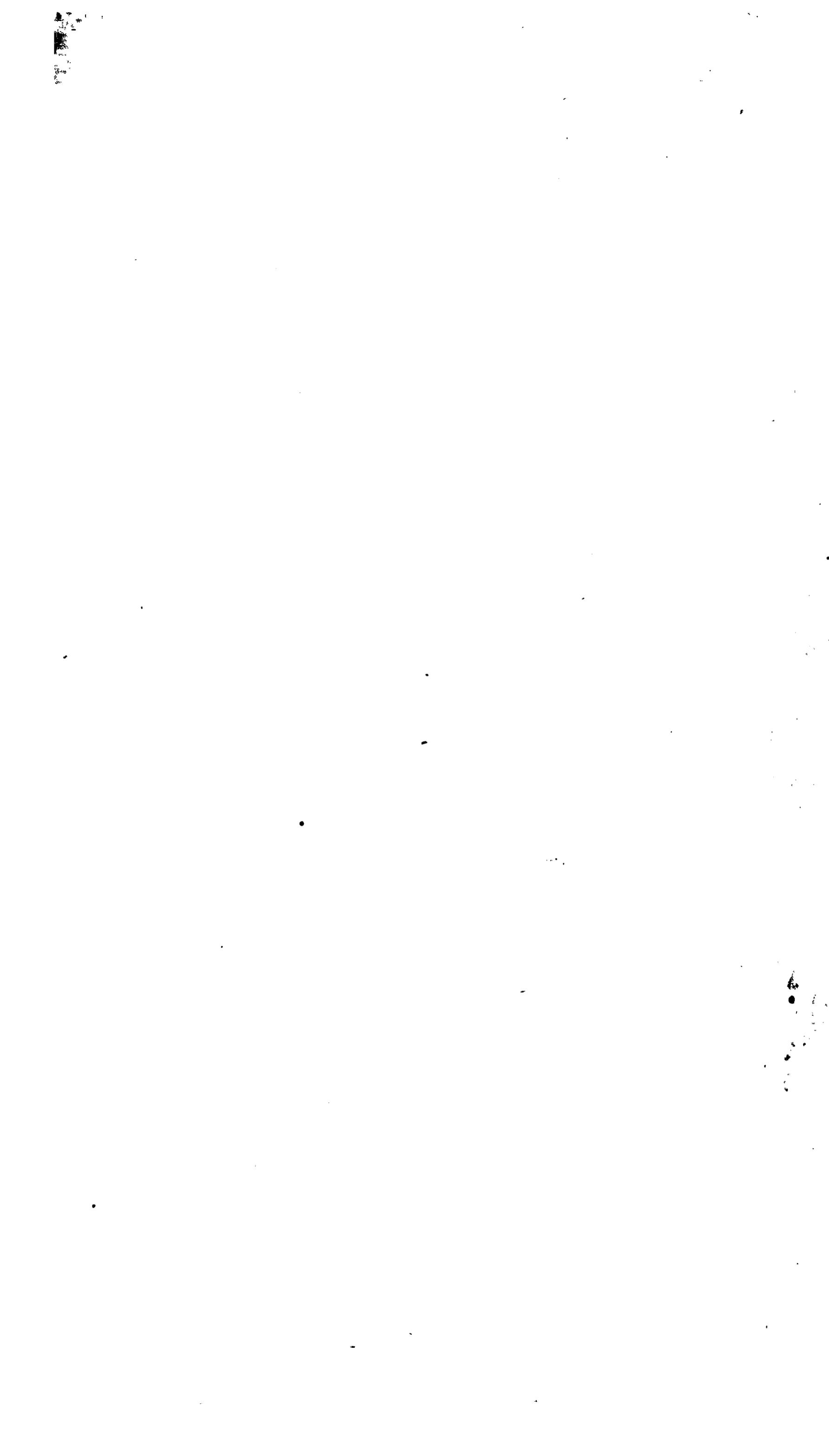
E. BIBL. RADCL.

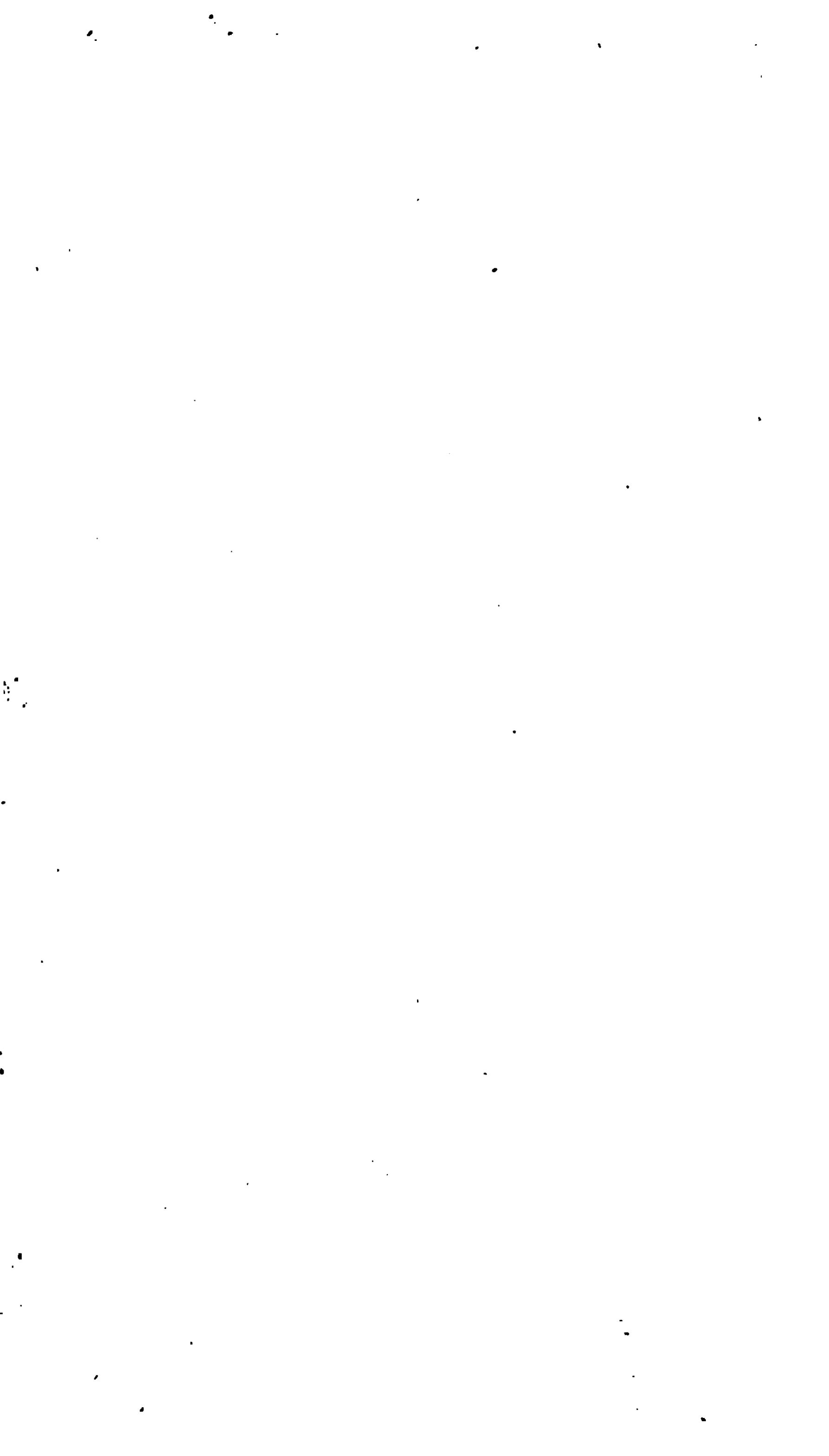
C ~~Sept 15, 1915~~

15035 e. 15.

R. N. 161







THE  
INFLUENCE  
OF  
TROPICAL CLIMATES  
ON  
EUROPEAN CONSTITUTIONS;

---

TO WHICH IS NOW ADDED,  
AN ESSAY  
ON  
MORBID SENSIBILITY OF THE STOMACH AND BOWELS,  
AS THE PROXIMATE CAUSE, OR CHARACTERISTIC CONDITION OF  
INDIGESTION, NERVOUS IRRITABILITY, MENTAL DESPONDENCY,  
HYPOCHONDRIASIS, &c. &c.

PRECEDED BY  
OBSERVATIONS ON THE DISEASES AND REGIMENT OF INVALIDS,  
ON THEIR RETURN FROM HOT AND UNHEALTHY CLIMATES.

---

By JAMES JOHNSON, M. D.  
OF THE ROYAL COLLEGE OF PHYSICIANS OF LONDON; AND PHYSICIAN TO  
HIS ROYAL HIGHNESS THE DUKE OF CLARENCE, &c.

---

Fourth Edition, enlarged.

---

LONDON:  
PRINTED FOR THOMAS & GEORGE UNDERWOOD,  
32, FLEET STREET.

SOLD ALSO BY HIGHLEY, FLEET-STREET; CALLOW AND WILSON, PRINCES-STREET,  
SOHO; BURGESS AND HILL, GREAT WINDMILL-STREET; ANDERSON, WEST-  
SMITHFIELD; COX AND SON, JACKSON, AND NIMMO, BOROUGH; KINGS-  
BURY AND CO. LEADENHALL-STREET; LIZARS, EDINBURGH;  
AND ALL OTHER BOOKSELLERS.

---

1827.

**PRINTED BY G. HAYDEN,  
Little College Street, Westminster.**

TO  
HIS ROYAL HIGHNESS  
PRINCE WILLIAM HENRY,  
DUKE OF CLARENCE,  
&c. &c. &c.  
THIS WORK IS INSCRIBED,  
IN GRATEFUL TESTIMONY AND REMEMBRANCE  
OF THE  
URBANITY, KINDNESS, AND AFFABILITY,  
EXPERIENCED  
UNDER HIS ROYAL HIGHNESS'S FLAG,  
AND  
ON MANY SUBSEQUENT OCCASIONS,  
BY  
HIS ROYAL HIGHNESS'S  
DEVOTED, HUMBLE SERVANT,

THE AUTHOR.

*London, Nov. 1, 1826.*



TO THE

HEADS OF DEPARTMENTS IN NAVAL AND MILITARY MEDICINE,

JOHN WEIR, M.D. &c.

SIR JAMES M<sup>C</sup> GRIGOR, M.D. &c.

WILLIAM BURNETT, M.D. &c.

AND TO

HIS MEDICAL BRETHREN,

IN FLEETS, ARMIES, AND COLONIES,

THIS

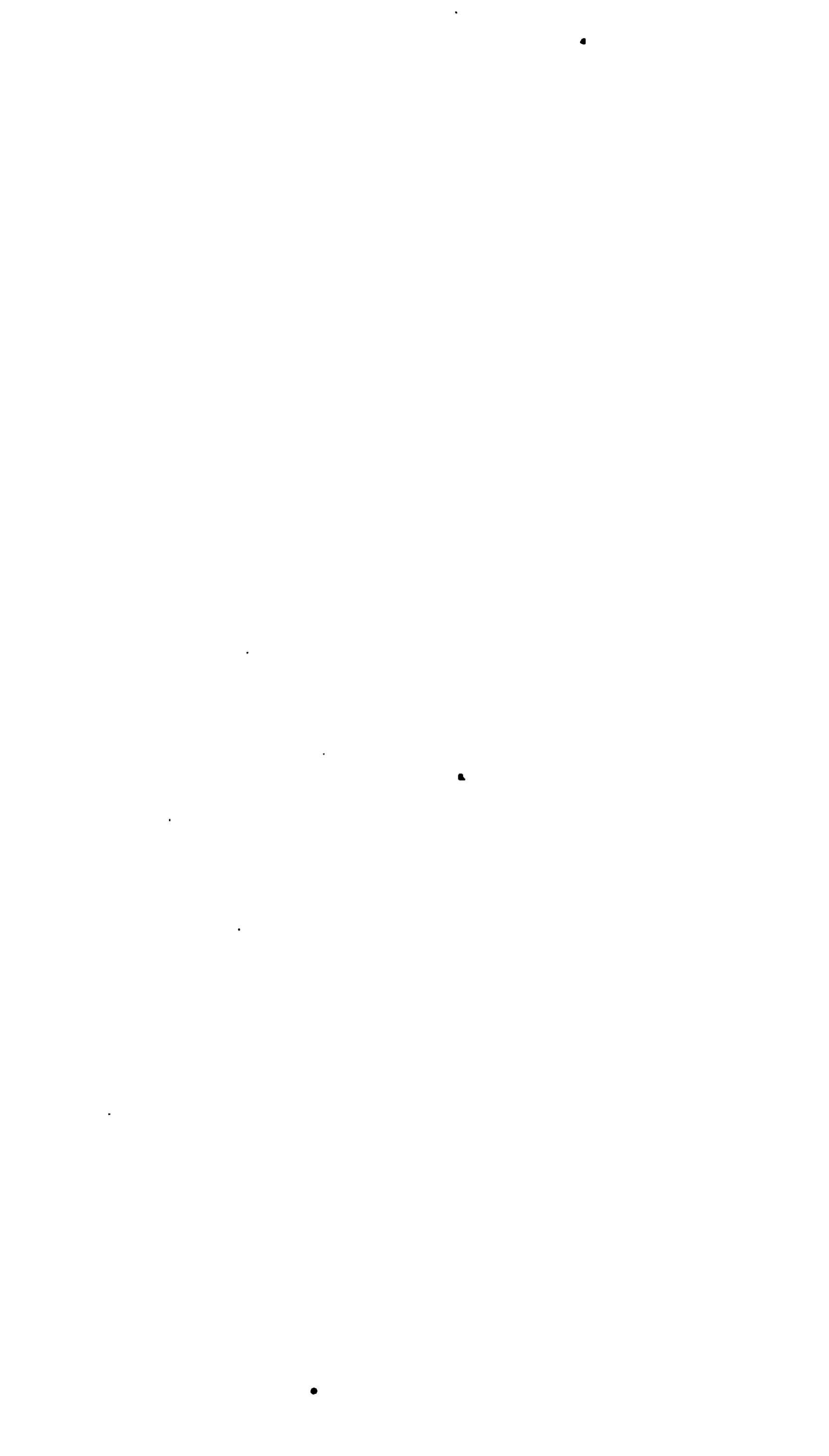
*FOURTH EDITION*

IS RESPECTFULLY INSCRIBED,

BY THEIR SINCERE FRIEND,

*The Author.*

*Suffolk Place, Pall Mall East,  
1826.*



## PREFACE

(TO THE THIRD EDITION.)



THE First Edition of the following Work was published in 1813; chiefly at the Author's own risk and expence, for he could find no Book-seller to undertake it. The Second, consisting, as the first, of 1000 copies, was published in 1818, and has been more than six months out of print. In the present Edition the Author has endeavoured to render the Work more extensively useful than ever, by placing before the reader a series of Analytical Reviews of the best modern Works embracing the Diseases of Tropical and other sultry Climates. Whoever has seen the diversified maladies produced by climate, season, constitution, and co-existing circumstances, will easily appreciate the utility of thus concentrating the experience, observations, and sentiments of many individuals, as multiplied resources in exigencies for ever varying.

The Author has the satisfaction of knowing that the former Editions of this Work proved serviceable, not only to his junior Professional Brethren serving in sultry climates; but also to a very considerable proportion of Naval, Military, and Civil Officers sojourning between the Tropics. In the Eastern Hemisphere a Work of this description was imperiously called for, where many of the Company's Officers, as Dr. Balfour has justly remarked—" being constantly employed during the first years of their service, in the most unhealthy corners of the country, remote from medical assistance, their *success, reputation, health, and lives*, and the lives of all around them, depend often on the *medical skill* which they may have acquired."\*

To the last and present Editions of this Work, a new feature has been added—the consideration of Climates bordering on the Tropics, the diseases of which, at particular periods, resemble those of equatorial regions. The Author is convinced that this is an essential requisite in every Work on Diseases of the Torrid Zone. These diseases acknowledge no Cancer or Capricorn boundaries. The *same class* sallies occasionally from La Plata to the Scheldt—sweeping the Banks of the Ganges, the Euphrates, the Nile, the Tiber, the Guadalquivir, the Chesapeake, the Mississippi, the Oronoco, and every sinuosity of the great Western Archipelago. He then who studies the influence of Tropical Climates on European Constitutions, by *parallels of latitude*, will do so inefficiently. It is like studying the physiology of the stomach or liver, without regarding the functions of the surrounding viscera. An appeal may be made to the *parallel* between the Valley of Egypt and the Coast of Coromandel, for the truth of this remark. It will there be seen that the climate and diseases of the one elucidate those of the other, and that this *comparison* has solved a pro-

---

\* Preface to Treatise on Sol Lunar Influence, p. xiii.

blem in Etiology which has hitherto proved a stumbling block to Physicians—namely, the question of an indigenous poison existing in India, and occasioning the prevalence of Hepatitis there.

To the present Edition there is an addition of at least 250 pages of important matter, as will be readily seen on a comparison with the Second Edition. A few articles have been omitted, and others curtailed, in order that the new matter might not swell the Work beyond a single volume. And here the Author is in justice bound to acknowledge the able and valuable assistance which he has received from Dr. Dickson and Mr. Shepard, in the arrangement and composition of an important division of the Work.

*Spring Gardens,*  
1821.

---

#### PREFACE TO THE 4<sup>TH</sup> EDITION.

---

THIS new Edition is enriched with such information on the subject of Tropical Diseases, as has transpired since the publication of the Third Edition, five years ago. The size of the page has also been enlarged, by which means I have been able to compress a great mass of valuable materials in a comparatively small space. These additional materials will be seen by reference to the Table of Contents as compared with the preceding Editions.

At the end of the Work I have added an original Essay on the Diseases and Regimen of Tropical Invalids on their return to Europe; and also on MORBID SENSIBILITY of the STOMACH and BOWELS, as an efficient cause of INDIGESTION, and various other distressing complaints.\* This Essay, being the result of many years' experience in the class of complaints of which it treats, will, I hope, be found of some use to practitioners in this country, as well as in hot climates. I have little more to add to what has been said in the Preface to the Third Edition. The Work, I believe, has saved some lives in both Hemispheres; and if the Essay which I have now appended to it should have the effect of rendering some lives more happy in this country than they otherwise would be, after escaping the dangers of the Torrid Zone, I shall be amply recompensed for my labours.

Haud ignarus mali miseris succurrere disco.

JAMES JOHNSON.

*Suffolk Place, Haymarket,*  
1st Nov. 1826.

---

\* The Essay which is added to this Edition is published separately, for the accommodation of those who hold any of the former Editions.

# ANALYTICAL TABLE OF CONTENTS.

---

	Page
<i>Preliminary Remarks on the Human Constitution.....</i>	1
Degeneracy of the Portuguese in India.....	2
African Children brought to Europe .....	<i>ib.</i>
Fool-hardy Europeans in India.....	3
<b>SECT. I. Transitions from Cold to Hot Climates, effects of on the skin .....</b>	<b>4</b>
Refrigerating Process of Perspiration exemplified .....	<i>ib.</i>
Bad Effects of Stimulation .....	5
II. Sympathy between the Skin and Internal Organs .....	8
III. Considerations on the Physiology of the Liver.....	9
Experiments of Mr. Brodie on the Bile .....	10
Effects of a High Temperature on Biliary Secretion .....	11
Sympathy between the Skin and Liver.....	12
Effects of Inordinate Stimulation on an Organ .....	13
Vitiation of the Biliary Secretion .....	14
IV. Lichen Tropicus, or Prickly Heat.....	15

---

## PART I.—SPECIFIC DISEASES.

---

### Eastern Hemisphere.

<b>SECT. I. Fever in general.....</b>	<b>18</b>
Human Effluvium or Contagion .....	19
Contagious Fever in Sir John Moore's Army.....	<i>ib.</i>
Febrifug Power of Dead Animal Matter, a remarkable instance of..	21
Laws of Contagion .....	23
Antiquity of the Doctrine of Contagion satisfactorily shewn .....	24
Marsh Miasma.....	29
Ratio Symptomatum in Fever .....	30
Exciting Causes of Fever, their modified effects .....	31
<b>Torpor of the Portal Circle in the Early Stages of Fever.....</b>	<b>33</b>
Remedies in Fever—Venesection.....	37
Purgatives .....	39
Cold and Tepid Affusion .....	41
Mercury .....	42
Emetics .....	43
Diaphoretics, Tonics, and Stimulants .....	44
<b>SECT. II. Endemic Fever of Bengal, or Marsh Remittent .....</b>	<b>47</b>
Medical Topography of the Course of the Ganges .....	48
Dr. Clark's Description of the Bengal Fever .....	51
Dr. Lind's Remarks on this Fever .....	51
Dr. Clark's Mode of Treatment .....	53

	Page
<b>SECT. II. The Author's unsuccessful Trial of it.....</b>	<i>ib.</i>
Depletive and Mercurial Treatment .....	55
Cold Affusion.....	58
Dr. Balfour's Plan of Treatment .....	60
Native Remedies .....	62
Etiology of the Bengal Fever .....	64
Profuse Extrication of Marsh Miasmata .....	65
Danger from Miasmata whilst the Sun is below the Horizon .....	66
Mr. Neill's Remarks on Miasmal Fever .....	69
Insalubrity of Diamond Harbour.....	71
Modus Operandi of Miasmata.....	72
M. Regaud de l'Isle on the Malaria of Italy .....	74
Transportation of Miasmata.....	75
<i>Sect. I. Medical Topography of the Roman Coast .....</i>	76
Height to which Miasmata reach .....	78
II. Miasmata inodorous .....	79
III. Miasmata most dangerous before Sun-rise and after Sun-set.....	80
IV. Obstacles to the Transportation of Miasmata .....	82
Preservation of Health in the midst of Miasmata .....	82
Seclusion, its beneficial effects in the mildest epidemics	85
Dr. Ferguson on Marsh Poison .....	87
Animal and Vegetable Putrefaction considered.....	<i>ib.</i>
Miasms on the Plains of Estremadura .....	89
Sketch, from Irvine, of the Medical Topography of Sicily.....	<i>ib.</i>
Medical Topography of Lisbon and its Vicinity .....	90
Effect of Rains on the Salubrity of different Soils .....	91
Curious Examples of the Effect of Elevation on Miasmata .....	92
Fever at English Harbour, Antigua, in 1816 .....	93
Dr. Ferguson on the Non-contagion of Yellow Fever.....	95
Predisposing Causes of Fever.....	97
Scheldt Expedition, Remarks on .....	98
Mental Despondency and Intemperance .....	100
Sol-lunar Influence .....	103
Difference between East and West India Fevers.....	104
The Question of Contagion.....	107
Intermittent Forms of the Fever .....	108
Medical Topography of the Bocca Tigris and its Vicinity .....	<i>ib.</i>
Pernicious Qualities of "Samsoo".....	110
<b>III. Analytical Review of a Medical Report on the Epidemic Fever of Coimbatore, drawn up by Drs. Ainslie, Smith, and Christie .....</b>	<b>112</b>
Causes of the Epidemic .....	ib.
Nature and Types of it .....	113
Treatment of the Fever .....	115
<b>IV. Mr. Gibson's Observations on the Guzerat Fever, with General Remarks on the Action of Mercury in the Diseases of India....</b>	<b>118</b>
<b>V. Dr. A. Nicoll on the Fevers of Seringapatam .....</b>	<b>122</b>
Medical Topography of Seringapatam .....	123
Pathology of the Seringapatam Fever .....	125
Treatment of it.....	126
<b>VI. Bilious Fever.....</b>	<b>128</b>
Exemplification of this Fever in the Centurion .....	130
Observations on, and Ratio Symptomatum of this Fever .....	143
<b>VII. Endemic Fever of Batavia.....</b>	<b>140</b>
Medical Topography of the Islands of Onrust and Edam .....	147
Exemplification of the Batavian Endemic in a Squadron blockading Batavia, in the Year 1800.....	148
Treatment of the Batavian Fever .....	153
Cases illustrative of this Treatment .....	156
General Observations on the Batavian Endemic .....	167
Venesection and Mercury .....	170

	Page
<b>SEC.VIII. Disorders of the Hepatic System.....</b>	<b>173</b>
Climates of Madras, Bengal, and West Indies, compared .....	174
Ratio Symptomatum of Hepatic Diseases.....	181
Secretions of Perspiration and Bile, remarkable Sympathy between	182
Symptoms of Indian Hepatitis.....	187
Treatment of Indian Hepatitis .....	192
Causes of the Disease .....	194
Chronic Derangement of the Liver .....	196
Treatment of this Chronic Affection.....	198
Prince of Wales' Island, delightful Climate of.....	201
Sympathetic Connexion between the Mental and Hepatic Func-	
tions considered.....	203
<b>IX. Dysentery .....</b>	<b>207</b>
Pathology of Dysentery .....	208
Ratio Symptomatum in Dysentery.....	210
Different Modes of Treatment pursued.....	212
Effects of Mercury in the Author's own Case .....	215
Sequelæ of Dysentery .....	224
Analysis of Mr. Bampfield's Treatise on Tropical Dysentery.....	227
Acute Dysentery and its Causes .....	229
Methodus Medendi.....	231
Purgatives and Calomel .....	233
Analytical Review of Dr. Ballingal's Observations on Dysentery..	237
Colonitis, a Form of Dysentery.....	239
Pathology of Colonitis.....	240
Treatment of Colonitis .....	242
Mercury.....	244
Analysis of Dr. Latham's Work on the Bowel Complaint which	
prevailed in the Penitentiary at Millbank, in 1823-4 .....	247
Peculiar Character of the Penitentiary Bowel Complaint. <i>ib.</i>	
Pathology of the Disease.....	250
Treatment pursued at the Penitentiary.....	251
Analysis of Mr. Annesley's Practical Observations on the Effects	
of Calomel in the Diseases of India .....	256
Antiquity of the Practice of giving large Doses of Calomel	257
Experiments on Dogs to shew the Effects of Calomel ....	258
Influence of Calomel on the Hepatic and Intestinal Se-	
cretions .....	261
Chronic Hepatitis, Mr. Annesley's Treatment of .....	264
<b>X. Cholera Morbus, Mort de Chien, and Spasmodic Cholera of India,</b>	<b>265</b>
Ratio Symptomatum and Cases of Cholera .....	266
Proximate Cause of Cholera .....	271
Indications of Treatment in Cholera pointed out .....	272
Analytical Review of the Bombay Medical Board's Report on the	
Epidemic Cholera of India .....	275
History of the Epidemic.....	<i>ib.</i>
Ratio Symptomatum .....	276
Pathology of the Disease.....	279
Exciting Causes considered .....	282
Treatment.....	284.
Analysis of Mr. Jameson's Report to the Medical Board on the	
Epidemic Cholera of Bengal in 1817, 1818, and 1819.....	284
Analysis of Mr. Corbyn's Letter to Sir Gilbert Blane on the Spas-	
modic Cholera of India.....	287
Causes of the Epidemic .....	288
Analysis of Mr. Annesley's Sketches of the most prevalent Diseases	
of India .....	291
Pathology of the Epidemic Cholera .....	294
Etiology of the Malady .....	297
Treatment.....	299
Analysis of a Treatise on Epidemic Cholera of India, by Mr. Buyle,	301
Bleeding and Emetics .....	309

	Page
<b>Sect. XI. Beriberi .....</b>	304
Analysis of Mr. Hamilton's Observations on Beriberi.....	307
Analysis of Mr. Ridley's Account of Beriberi .....	309
<b>XII. Dracunculus, or Guinea Worm .....</b>	312
Observations of Dr. Helenus Scott on the Dracunculus or Guinea Worm .....	314
<b>XIII. Elephantiasis.....</b>	318
Analysis of Dr. Ainslie's Observations on Elephantiasis.....	321
Symptoms and Progress of Elephantiasis .....	323
Immunity of the English from this Disease.....	325
Treatment of Elephantiasis.....	326
<b>XIV. Mr. D. Johnson's Observations on Indigenous Customs in India ..</b>	327

---

### Mediterranean.

<b>Sect. I. General Observations on the Climate of the Mediterranean.....</b>	334
Dr. Sinclair on Mediterranean Phthisis .....	336
<b>II. Analytical Review of Dr. Burnett's Work on the Bilious Remittent Fever of the Mediterranean .....</b>	339
Symptoms and Causes of the Bilious Remittent .....	340
Methodus Medendi .....	342
Excellent Effects of the Lancet in this Fever .....	344
<b>III. Review of Dr. Boyd's Thesis on the Fever of Minorca.....</b>	349
Symptomatology .....	ib.
Etiology and Pathology .....	351
Mode of Treatment .....	353
<b>IV. Drs. Irvine and Boyle on the Climate and Fevers of Sicily .....</b>	355
Medical Topography of Sicily.....	356
Summer Fever of Sicily .....	357
Autumnal Fever of Sicily.....	358
Treatment of this Fever .....	360
<b>V. Observations on the Climate and Diseases of Egypt .....</b>	363
<b>VI. Loimologia, or Observations on the Plague .....</b>	366
Symptomatology .....	368
Classification of the Disease .....	372
Pathology of Plague .....	374
Treatment .....	376

---

### Coast of Africa.

<b>An Account of the Climate and Medical Topography of the West Coast of Africa .....</b>	379
St. Mary on the River Gambia .....	381
Bulam in the Rio Grande.....	382
Sierra Leone .....	385
The Grain Coast.....	390
Ivory Coast.....	391
Gold Coast .....	ib.
Apollonia .....	392
Dix Cove.....	ib.
St. George del Mina .....	393
Cape Coast Castle.....	394
Accrah Country.....	ib.
Slave Coast.....	397
Fevers and Dysenteries .....	398

## Western Hemisphere.

	Page
<b>SECT. I. Analytical Review of Dr. Bancroft's First Essay on Yellow Fever..</b>	402
Symptoms .....	403
Pathology .....	406
Black Vomit.....	407
Yellowness, &c. of the Skin .....	408
Bleeding and Cold Affusion .....	411
Purgatives, Emetics, &c.....	413
Mercury.....	415
Causes of Yellow Fever, particularly Contagion.....	417
Effects of Temperature on the Frame .....	425
Nature of Yellow Fever .....	429
Typhus or Contagious Fever .....	432
Dysentery .....	434
<b>II. Review of Dr. Bancroft's Sequel to the above Essay on Yellow Fever,</b>	435
Dr. Pym's Diagnostic Marks of Yellow Fever controverted, .....	437
Non-liability to a Second Attack considered .....	439
Question of Contagion .....	442
Exhalations from the foul Hold of a Ship .....	448
Importation of Yellow Fever .....	450
Typhus within the Tropics.....	457
<b>III. Dr. Dickson's Topographical Observations on the Causes and Prevention of the Tropical Endemic .....</b>	458
Miasmata .....	459
Susceptibility or Disposition to the Fever .....	460
Temperature and Climate of the Two Hemispheres .....	463
Uniformity of Temperature considered .....	467
Topographical Sketch of Vera Cruz and the neighbouring Cordillera.....	471
Effect of Seasons on Yellow Fever .....	473
Venesection in Yellow Fever.....	474
Prophylactics .....	476
<b>IV. Observations on the Locale of Yellow Fever, by Dr. Fergusson ; with Observations on the Mariegalante Fever, by Drs. Dickson and Mortimer .....</b>	479
Malaria .....	482
History of the Mariegalante Fever .....	483
Description of the Fever.....	487
Treatment.....	489
<b>V. Account of the Causus, or Yellow Fever of the West Indies, by Dr. M'Arthur .....</b>	492
Symptoms .....	493
Pathology .....	496
Causes .....	497
Treatment.....	498
<b>VI. On the Inflammatory Endemic of New Comers to the West Indies from Temperate Climates. By Nodes Dickenson, Esq.....</b>	501
Causes .....	502
Symptoms and Treatment .....	503
<b>VII. Tetanus .....</b>	508
Pathology .....	ib.
Treatment.....	510
Cases by Mr. Burmester and Dr. O'Beirne .....	514
Cases by Drs. Anderson and Carmichael .....	515
Mr. Swan's Opinions on the Pathology of Tetanus.....	516
Further Cases of Tetanus .....	517

## PART III.

## TROPICAL HYGIENE.

	Page
Preliminary Observations .....	519
<b>SECT. I. Dress .....</b>	<b>521</b>
II. Food .....	527
III. Drink.....	533
IV. Exercise .....	539
V. Bathing .....	522
VI. Sleep .....	547
VII. The Passions.....	551

---

**An ESSAY on MORBID SENSIBILITY of the STOMACH and BOWELS, as the proximate Cause of INDIGESTION, Nervous Irritability, Mental Despondency, Hypochondriasis, &c. Preceded by Observations on the Diseases and Regimen of INVALIDS on their Return from Hot and UNHEALTHY CLIMATES ..... 553**

## PART I.

## DISEASES AND REGIMENT OF INVALIDS FROM HOT CLIMATES.

The Youth setting out, and the Invalid returning home, contrasted .....	555
Dangers on returning to a Cold from a Hot Climate .....	556
The lungs liable to take on Disease .....	557
Conduct on the Voyage Home from India.....	559
Necessity of strict Abstemiousness on embarking for Europe .....	560
The Danger of Hypochondriasis after returning .....	<i>ib.</i>
Debility on the Voyage Home.....	561
Great Danger from too much Food.....	562
Rules for Food and Medicine .....	563
Bowel Complaints on the Passage Home .....	567
————— Dietetic and Medicinal Treatment of .....	568
Sympathetic Affection of the Chest, on the Voyage Home.....	575
Observations on Dyspeptic Consumption, as it is improperly called.....	576
Stages—Diagnosis by Auscultation—Treatment .....	578
Organic Disease of the Liver .....	582
Deceptive Methods of ascertaining Organic Disease of this Viscus.....	583
Diagnosis of Disease in the Liver .....	584
Different Kinds of Organic Disease of the Liver.....	585
Wasting of the Flesh a characteristic Symptom .....	587
Treatment of Organic Disease of the Liver .....	588

---

## PART II.

ON MORBID SENSIBILITY OF THE STOMACH AND BOWELS,  
&c. &c.

Prevalence of this Disease among all Classes of Society.....	593
Various Designations by which it is known .....	594
Indigestion, Dyspepsia, Hypochondriasis, Bilious Disorder, all only forms or features of the disease .....	<i>ib.</i>

	Page
<b>Distinction between the Ganglionic and Cerebro-spinal Nerves.....</b>	<b>595</b>
<b>Different Kinds of Sensibility in different Nerves.....</b>	<b>ib.</b>
<b>Illustrations of this Difference of kind, in the Sensibility of Nerves .....</b>	<b>596</b>
<b>Organic and common Sensibilities of the Stomach .....</b>	<b>597</b>
<b>Danger of exciting common Feeling or Sensibility in the Stomach .....</b>	<b>ib.</b>
<b>Food and Drink ought to produce no Sensation in the Stomach .....</b>	<b>ib.</b>
<b>excite Sensations of Comfort during Health in distant Parts of the Body.....</b>	<b>598</b>
<b>Irritation of the Stomach produces unpleasant Sensations in distant Parts of the Body, with or without Pain in the Stomach itself.....</b>	<b>599</b>
<b>Two Classes of Sympathetic Effects from Irritation in the Stomach.....</b>	<b>600</b>
<b>Class I.—<i>Morbid Sensibility of the Stomach and Bowels, with obvious Disorder of those Organs .....</i></b>	<b>603</b>
<b>Symptoms of a Fit of Intemperance .....</b>	<b>604</b>
<b>The Manner in which Morbid Sensibility is formed, and the Foundation of Indigestion established.....</b>	<b>605</b>
<b>Strictures on Dr. Philip's Stages of Indigestion .....</b>	<b>606</b>
<b>"INDIGESTION" a Conventional Term—the Author's Reasons for using the Term "Morbid Sensibility" of the Gastric and Intestinal Nerves.....</b>	<b>607</b>
<b>Symptoms of Liver and Stomach Affection combined.....</b>	<b>ib.</b>
<b>Distressing Effects of vitiated Bile on the Digestive Organs, and through them, on the Mental Functions .....</b>	<b>608</b>
<b>Effects of Biliary Irritation on the Tongue, Eyes, Kidneys, and other Parts of the Body .....</b>	<b>610</b>
<b>Distressing Sense of Debility, varying with the State of the Stomach.....</b>	<b>611</b>
<b>Tenderness at the Pit of the Stomach, a deceptive Symptom.....</b>	<b>612</b>
<b>Strictures on Dr. Philip's Remarks on this Subject, and on the Organic Diseases to which Indigestion is said to lead .....</b>	<b>ib.</b>
<b>Pain in the Region of the Stomach, Remarks on.....</b>	<b>616</b>
<b>Hardness of the Pulse, Remarks on .....</b>	<b>617</b>
<b>Febrile Symptoms, Remarks on .....</b>	<b>619</b>
<b>Changes produced in the Mucous Membrane of the Stomach by a long Continuance of Irritation there .....</b>	<b>ib.</b>
<b>Sympathetic Affections of various Parts of the Body from Irritation of the Digestive Organs .....</b>	<b>620</b>
<b>Sympathetic Affections of the Brain .....</b>	<b>621</b>
<b>of the Nerves of Sense, as of Sight and Hearing....</b>	<b>622</b>
<b>of the Heart .....</b>	<b>623</b>
<b>of the Lungs .....</b>	<b>624</b>
<b>of various other Parts of the Body.....</b>	<b>ib.</b>
<b>Class II.—<i>On Morbid Sensibility of the Stomach and Bowels, without any obvious Disorder in those Organs themselves .....</i></b>	<b>625</b>
<b>PHYSICAL CAUSES of this Morbid Sensibility .....</b>	<b>ib.</b>
<b>bad Air—want of Exercise—late Hours .....</b>	<b>626</b>
<b>Diet, the chief Physical Cause.....</b>	<b>627</b>
<b>Criteria of the injurious Effects of Diet.....</b>	<b>ib.</b>
<b>Drink, a powerful Physical Cause .....</b>	<b>629</b>
<b>MORAL CAUSES of Mortid Sensibility, as Anxiety of Mind, &amp;c. &amp;c. .....</b>	<b>ib.</b>
<b>Modes in which they act on the Stomach .....</b>	<b>630</b>
<b>Effects of Moral Causes exasperated by Food and Drink .....</b>	<b>ib.</b>
<b>HYPOCHONDRIASIS, Remarks on the Doctrines which have been broached respecting this distressing Malady.....</b>	<b>632</b>
<b>Doctrines of Cullen, Broussais, Falret, and of the Ancients .....</b>	<b>633</b>
<b>Doctrine of Villerinay, appears the nearest to truth—namely, Change in the Organic Sensibilities of the Visceral Nerves .....</b>	<b>ib.</b>
<b>Graphic Sketch of this Disease .....</b>	<b>634</b>
<b>People most liable to it .....</b>	<b>635</b>
<b>Symptoms of its early approach .....</b>	<b>637</b>
<b>exasperated and mitigated by Diet .....</b>	<b>638</b>

**TREATMENT OF MORBID SENSIBILITY OF THE STOMACH AND BOWELS,  
DIETETIC AND MEDICINAL.**

**DIETETIC TREATMENT.**

	Page
Simplification of the Indications to be pursued .....	640
Chief Indication, the Removal of the Sources of Irritation.....	641
Regulation of Diet, the first object.....	<i>ib.</i>
Danger of prescribing Medicines in this Disease, without first establishing a System of unirritating Diet .....	<i>ib.</i>
Rules for establishing a Regime adapted to the Degree of Morbid Sensibility, or to the Digestive Power of the Stomach.....	642
Criteria respecting the Quantity and Quality of Food that may be taken without injury .....	644
Observations on Drink .....	646
Necessity of Firmness and Resolution in pursuing proper Regimen.....	647

**MEDICINAL TREATMENT.**

State of the Secretions to be first ascertained .....	648
Hints for ascertaining the State of the Secretions .....	649
Danger of irritating Purgatives in Dyspeptic Complaints .....	<i>ib.</i>
Various Formulae for Aperients .....	650
Cases where Mercury may be necessary, or not .....	652
Observations on White Mustard Seed .....	<i>ib.</i>
Means for reducing the Morbid Sensibility of the Gastric Nerves. ....	653
Counter-irritation externally .....	<i>ib.</i>
Anodynes, with Blue Pill and Ipecacuan .....	654
Hyoscyamus with Blue Pill, a valuable Sedative .....	<i>ib.</i>
VEGETABLE Bitters and Tonics.....	<i>ib.</i>
————— Danger of their too early Administration....	655
<b>NITRATE OF SILVER, an important Sedative in Morbid Sensibility of the Gastric and Intestinal Nerves.....</b>	<i>ib.</i>
————— Cases in Illustration of its Utility.....	656
<b>SULPHATE OF QUININE, the best, and almost the only Bitter Tonic that is necessary.....</b>	658
Rules for administering this remedy in Dyspepsia .....	659
Treatment of Sympathetic Affections of various Parts of the Body .....	660

**MORAL AND PHYSICAL REMEDIES COMBINED.**

Rules for the Management of Exercise .....	664
--	-----

**MORAL AND PHYSICAL EFFECTS OF TRAVELLING.**

Plan of a three months' Tour for the Restoration of Health .....	666
Amount of active Exercise taken by the Author on this Tour .....	668
Routine of Exercise, Diet, and Rest .....	669
Investigation of the <i>Moral Effects of Travelling</i> .....	670
Investigation of the <i>Physical Effects of Travelling</i> .....	673
————— Effects on the Sensibility of the Body to external impressions of the Atmosphere .....	<i>ib.</i>
————— Effects on the Lungs of Phthisical People .....	675
————— Effects on the Organs of Digestion .....	676
————— Effects on the Absorbent System and Secretions.....	677
————— Effects on Dropsical Dispositions .....	<i>ib.</i>
————— Effects on the Heart and Circulating System .....	678
————— Effects on the Blood itself .....	679

THE  
Influence of Tropical Climates  
ON  
*European Constitutions.*

---

PRELIMINARY OBSERVATIONS.

I BELIEVE it is a general opinion among Philosophers, that the Constitution of Man is better adapted to bear those changes of temperature and other circumstances, experienced in migrating from a Northern to a tropical region, and vice versa, than that of any other animal. They proudly observe, that this power of accommodating itself to all climates, is a distinctive characteristic of the human species, since no other species of animal can endure transplantation with equal impunity. But, I think, it would not be difficult to shew, that for this boasted prerogative, man is more indebted to the ingenuity of his mind, than to the pliability of his body. To me, indeed, it appears, that he and other animals start on very unequal terms, in their emigrations. Man, by the exertion of his mental faculties, can raise up a thousand barriers around him, to obviate the deleterious effects of climate on his constitution ; while the poor animal, tied down by instinct to a few simple modes of life, is quite defenceless. Nature must do all for the latter ; and in fact, it is evident that this indulgent mother does compensate, in some degree, for the want of reason, by producing such corporeal changes, as are necessary for the animal's subsistence under a foreign sky, in a *shorter* space of time than is necessary for effecting correspondent changes in man. One example may suffice. The tender and innocent sheep, when transported from the inclemency of the north, to pant under a vertical sun on the equator, will, in a few generations, exchange its warm fleece of *wool* for a much more convenient coat of *hair*. "Can the Ethiopian change his hue," in the same period, by shifting from the interior of Africa to the shores of the Baltic ? Or will it be said, that the fair complexion of Europeans may, in two or three generations, acquire the sable aspect of the inter-tropical natives, by exchanging situations ? Assuredly not. Where then

is the superior pliancy of the human constitution? The truth is, that the tender frame of man is incapable of sustaining that degree of exposure to the whole range of causes and effects incident to, or arising from vicissitudes of climate, which so speedily operates a change in the structure, or, at least, the exterior, of unprotected animals.

But it is observed, that of those animals translated from a temperate to a torrid zone, "many die suddenly, others droop, and all degenerate." This is not to be wondered at, considering the disadvantages under which they labour. Man would not fare better, if placed in similar circumstances. Even as it is, the parallel is not far from applying. Of those Europeans who arrive on the banks of the Ganges, many fall early victims to the climate, as will be shewn hereafter. That others droop, and are forced, in a very few years, to seek their native air, is also well known. And, that the successors of all would *gradually degenerate*, if they remained permanently in the country, cannot easily be disproved; while a very striking instance, corroborative of the supposition, may be here adduced.

Whoever has attentively examined the posterity of De Gama, and Albuquerque, now scattered over the coast of Malabar, the plains of Bengal, and the Island of Macao, once the theatres of Lusitanian pre-eminence, will be tempted to question their alliance with Ancestors who "dared the elements and pathless seas," to establish an Empire in the East—Ancestors who, compared with these, must indeed have been "beings of *another mould*."

In answer to this, it will be alleged, "that they have married and blended with the natives until all shade of distinction is obliterated." But it is well known to those who have resided long in India, that the two great prevailing classes of society in that country, the Hindoos and Mahomedans, hold these descendants of the Portuguese in the most marked and sovereign contempt; while the latter, still retaining a remnant of the religion, and all the prejudice of their progenitors, entertain an equal abhorrence of their idolatrous and infidel neighbours. This being the case, we may fairly presume, that the intermixture has been much less extensive than is generally supposed; an inference strongly supported, if not confirmed, by the well-known fact, that, while the people in question have forfeited all pretensions to the European *complexion*, their more stubborn *features* still evince a descent, and establish their claim to an ancestry, of which they are superlatively proud. Let those who deny *one common origin* of mankind, and that climate is the *sole cause* of complexion, explain this phenomenon if they can.

On the other hand, if we look at inter-tropical natives approaching our own latitudes, the picture is not more cheering. The African children brought over by the Sierra Leone Company

for education, seldom survived the third year in this country. "They bear the first winter, (says Dr. Pearson) tolerably well, "but droop during the second, and the third generally proves fatal to them."

The object of these remarks, which at first sight might seem irrelevant, will now appear.—Since it is evident that nature does not operate more powerfully in counteracting the ill effects of climate on man, than on other animals, it follows that we should not implicitly confide, as too many do, in the spontaneous efforts of the constitution, but on the contrary, call in to its aid, those artificial means of prevention and melioration, which reason may dictate and experience confirm. In short, that we should study well the climate, and mould our obsequious frames to the nature of the skies under which we sojourn.

That these salutary precautions are too often despised or neglected, a single quotation from a gentleman, who has resided more than twenty years in India, and whose talent for observation is, in my opinion, unequalled, will put beyond a doubt. "Nothing can be more preposterous (says Captain Williamson,\*) than the significant sneers of Gentlemen on their first arrival in India; meaning thereby to ridicule, or to despise what they consider effeminacy or luxury. Thus several may be seen walking about without chattahs (*i. e.* umbrellas) during the greatest heats. They affect to be ashamed of requiring aid, and endeavour to uphold, by such a display of indifference, the great reliance placed on *strength of constitution*. This unhappy infatuation rarely exceeds a few days; at the end of that time, we are too often called upon to attend the funeral of the self-deluded victim.†"

Before proceeding to the individual disorders which prevail in hot climates, I shall briefly allude to some of those gradual and progressive changes in the constitution, and deviations from previous health and habits, which, though predisposing and verging towards, yet fall short of actual disease. These are consequences which all must expect, more or less, to feel, on leaving their native soil, and, of course, in which all are directly interested. For although a few individuals may occasionally return from even a long residence in hot climates, without having suffered any violent illness, or much deterioration of constitution; yet the great mass of Europeans will certainly experience the effects sketched out under this head, and many others of minor consequence, which will be taken notice of in different parts of the work. It is, however, by the most scrupulous attention to these *incipient deviations*

\* Author of "Oriental Field Sports," "East India Vade Mecum," &c.

† East India Vade Mecum, vol. ii. p. 11.

tions from health, by early arresting their growth, or at least retarding, as much as possible, their progress, that we can at all expect to evade those dangerous diseases, to which they inevitably, though often imperceptibly, tend.

I.—The transition from a climate, the medium heat of which is 52°. of Fahrenheit, to one where the thermometer ranges from 80°. to 100°. and sometimes higher, might be supposed, *a priori*, to occasion the most serious consequences. Indeed, the celebrated Boerhaave, from some experiments on animals, concluded that the *blood would coagulate in our veins*, at a temperature very little exceeding 100°. More modern trials, however, have proved that the human frame can bear, for a short time at least, more than double the above degree of atmospherical heat, and that too without greatly increasing the natural temperature of the body.

The benevolent author of our existence has endowed man, as well as other animals, with the power, not only of generating heat, and preserving their temperature, in the coldest regions of the earth; but has also provided an apparatus for carrying off any superabundance of it that might accumulate where the temperature of the atmosphere approaches to or exceeds that of the body. With the *former* process, which is supposed to be carried on in the lungs, we have, at present, nothing to do; the *latter* is one which deserves great attention, and which will meet with ample consideration in various parts of this Essay.

We are no sooner beneath a vertical sun, than we begin, as may naturally be supposed, to experience the disagreeable sensation of unaccustomed warmth; and as the temperature of the atmosphere, even in the shade, now advances to within ten or twelve degrees of that of the blood, and in the sun very generally exceeds it, the heat, perpetually generated in the body, cannot be so rapidly abstracted, as hitherto, by the surrounding air, and would, of course, soon accumulate so as to destroy the functions of life itself, did not Nature immediately open the sluices of the skin, and by a flow of *perspiration*, reduce the temperature of the body to its original standard.

Whether the superabundant animal heat combines with the perspirable fluid, and thus escapes; or whether the refrigeration takes place on the principle of evaporation, is more a matter of speculation than practical importance to ascertain. We know the fact, that perspiration is a cooling process. The modus operandi—let our Chemical Philosophers settle if they can.

When we contemplate this admirable provision of nature, against what might appear to us an unforeseen event;—when we survey the resources and expedients which she can command on all emergencies—her power of supplying every waste, and restraining every aberration of the constitution, we would be almost

tempted to conclude, that man was calculated for immortality ! But, alas !

“ Nascentes morimur, finisque ab origine pendet,”

till at length, this wonderful machine, exhausted by its own efforts at preservation, and deserted by its immaterial tenant, sinks, and is resolved into its constituent elements !

But, to return. We must not conclude that this refrigerating process, adopted by nature to prevent more serious mischief, is, in itself, unproductive of any detriment to the constitution. Far otherwise. “ If (says Dr. Currie) the orifices do *not* pour out a proportionate quantity of perspiration, disease must ensue from the direct stimulus of heat; and if the *necessary* quantity of perspiration takes place, the system is *enfeebled* by the evacuation.”

Here, then, we have Scylla on one side, and Charybdis on the other :—morbid accumulation of heat if we do not perspire enough—debility if we do. How are we to direct our course through this intricate and dangerous navigation ?

#### Dr. CURRIE.

“ Europeans who go to the West Indies are more healthy in proportion, as they perspire freely, especially if they support the discharge by a moderate use of gently stimulating liquids, stopping short of intoxication.”

#### Dr. MOSELEY.

“ I aver from my own knowledge and custom, as well as from the custom and observations of others, that those who drink nothing but water, are but little affected by the climate, and can undergo the greatest fatigue without inconvenience.”

Without meaning to set up the judgment of a Moseley in competition with that of a Currie, on other subjects, candour obliges me to confirm, by personal observation and experience, the truth of Dr. Moseley’s remark. Dr. Currie never was in a tropical climate, and, therefore, he had the above piece of information from others ; and it is one of the very few erroneous positions in his invaluable work. Nevertheless, these apparently opposite directions, are not so contradictory in *fact* as in *terms*. The principle on which both act is the same, though the means are different. Dr. Currie’s plan of supplying the stomach with “ gently stimulating liquids,” will undoubtedly keep the morbid heat from accumulating, by driving out a copious perspiration ; but it will, at the same time, lead to debility, by carrying off much more of that fluid than is

necessary; by which means the thirst, instead of being allayed, will be increased; and what is still worse, the body will be rendered more susceptible of the subsequent impressions of cold, the deleterious effects of which, at these times, are much more extensive than is generally believed, as will be shewn in another part of the work.

Dr. Moseley's plan, on the other hand, far from preventing perspiration, will be found, in general, to promote it, but at the same time restrain its *excess*.—A familiar example or two will elucidate this subject.

We will suppose two Gentlemen to be sitting in a room, at Madras, or in Jamaica, just before the sea-breeze sets in, both complaining of thirst, their skin hot, and the temperature of their bodies  $100^{\circ}$ . or two degrees above the natural standard.

One of them, pursuant to Dr. Currie's instructions, applies to the sangaree bowl, or porter cup, and after a draught or two, brings out a copious perspiration, which soon reduces the temperature to  $98^{\circ}$ . It will not stop here, however, nor indeed will the Gentleman, according to the plan proposed; for instead of putting the bulb of the thermometer under his tongue, to see if the mercury is low enough, he, feeling his thirst increased by the perspiration, very naturally prefers a glass or two more of the sangaree—"to support the discharge"—still, however, "stopping short of intoxication." Now, by these means, the temperature is reduced to  $97^{\circ}$ . or  $96\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ , in which state, even the slight, and otherwise refreshing chill of the sea-breeze, checks more or less the cuticular discharge, and paves the way for future maladies.

Whether this is, or is not, a true representation of the case—let Dr. Currie's own words decide.

" If says he, (*ut supra*) the necessary quantity of perspiration takes place, (viz. by the use of gently stimulating liquids,) the system is enfeebled by the evacuation, and the extreme vessels losing tone *continue* to transmit the perspirable matter, *after* the heat is reduced to its natural standard, or, perhaps, *lower*; in which situation, we can easily suppose that even a *slight degree* of external cold may become dangerous."—Vol. I. p. 278.

Let us now turn to the other Gentleman, who pursues a different line of conduct. Instead of the more palatable potion of sangaree, he takes a draught of plain cold water. This is hardly swallowed before the temperature of his body loses by abstraction alone, one degree, at least, of its heat. It is now, we will suppose, at  $99^{\circ}$ . But the external surface of the body immediately sympathising with the internal surface of the stomach, relaxes, and a *mild* perspiration breaks out, which reduces the temperature to its natural standard,  $98^{\circ}$ . Farther, this simultaneous relaxation of the two surfaces, completely removes the disagreeable sensation of thirst; and, as the simple "antediluvian beverage"

does not possess many Circean charms for modern palates, there will not be the slightest danger of its being abused in quantity, or the perspiratory process being carried beyond its salutary limits. Nor need we, on the other hand, apprehend its being neglected ; since, from the moment that the skin begins to be constricted, or morbid heat to accumulate, the sympathising stomach and fauces will not fail to warn us of our danger, by craving the proper remedy. Taken therefore as a general rule, the advantages of the *latter* plan are numerous—the objections few. It possesses all the requisites of the *former* in procuring a reduction of temperature (the only legitimate object which the admirers of sangaree and copious perspiration can have in view) without any danger of bringing it below the proper level, or wasting the strength, by the profuseness of the discharge.

It is true, there is no general rule without exception ; and there may be instances wherein the use of “gently stimulating liquids” is preferable to that of cold drink.

For example : during, or subsequent to violent exertion, under a powerful sun ; or in any other situation in a tropical climate, when profuse perspiration is rapidly carrying off the animal heat, and especially when fatigue or exhaustion has taken place, or is impending—then cold drink would be dangerous, on the same principle as external cold. In persons also who have been for some time in the climate, and whose digestive organs are enfeebled, some weak wine and water, or even weak brandy and water, would not be objectionable. But this indulgence is by no means necessary in the young and vigorous, and should be reserved for ulterior residence and more advanced periods of life.

I have been more prolix on this point, than may have seemed necessary to the medical reader ; but considering that this is generally the first erroneous step which Europeans take on entering the tropics, and that the function in question (perspiration) is more intimately connected with some other very important ones in the human frame, than is commonly supposed, I thought it proper to set them right, *in limine*. The probability of *future suffering* will rarely deter the European from indulging in *present gratifications* ; but where these last, i. e. the stimulating liquids, are represented, from high authority, as not only innocent but salutary, it will require some strength of argument to persuade young men to relinquish their use, or to check the wide-spreading evil.

II.—In attempting to delineate the influence of hot climates on the European constitution, although we may endeavour—“to chain the events in regular array ;” yet, it must be confessed, that nature spurns all such artificial arrangements ; since simultaneous impressions on several organs, must produce co-temporary and

combined effects, which our limited faculties are scarcely capable of embracing in thought, much less of describing in the fetters of language. Taking facts, however, and personal observation for land-marks, I shall pursue the investigation, as nearly as possible, in the order of nature and of events.

There exists between different, and often distant parts of the body, a certain connexion or relation, which, in medical language, is called "consent of parts:"—that is, when *one* is affected by particular impressions, the *other* sympathises, as it were, and takes on a kind of analogous action. This sympathy, or consent of parts, has never been *satisfactorily* accounted for, by the ablest of our physiologists, nor—(mirabile dictu!) by the most ingenious of our theorists. As all, however, are agreed in respect to the *fact*, we must allow the *cause* to remain locked up in the bosom of Nature for the present.\*

Of these sympathies, none is more universally remarked, or familiarly known, than that which subsists between the *external* surface of the body, and the *internal* surface of the alimentary canal. This, indeed, seems less incomprehensible than many others, since the *latter* appears to be a continuation of the *former*, with the exception of the cuticle. In the first section, I gave an instance of the skin sympathising with the stomach, where the cold drink was applied to the latter organ. Had the water been applied to the external surface of the body, on the other hand, the stomach would have sympathised, and the thirst would have been assuaged.

The loss of tone, then, in the extreme vessels of the surface, in consequence of excessive, or long continued perspiration is, on this principle, necessarily accompanied, or soon succeeded by a spontaneous loss of tone in the stomach, and fairly accounts for that anorexia, or diminution of appetite, which we seldom fail to experience soon after entering the tropics, or, indeed, during hot weather in England. Now this, although but a link in the chain of effects, seems to me a most wise precaution of Nature, to lower and adapt the irritable, plethoric European constitution, to a burning climate, by guarding very effectually against the dangerous consequences of repletion. This view of the subject will set in a clear light, the pernicious effects of stimulating liquids, operating on an organ already debilitated (probably for salutary

\* I do not see that Dr. Park's laboured discussion on this subject, in the Journal of Science, has brought us a whit nearer the knowledge of sympathetic action. There is no other rational mode of accounting for this phenomenon, than through the medium of the brain, the Sensorium Commune, to which all impressions are transmitted, and whence all Nervous Influence proceeds. I have explained myself more fully on this subject in the Section on the Nervous System, in my Treatise on Disorders of the Liver and Internal Organs.

purposes,) and goading it thereby to exertions beyond its natural power, producing a temporary plethora or excitement, with a great increase of subsequent atony.

A remark, which every person of observation must have made, even in this country, during the summer, but particularly in equatorial regions, will farther elucidate this subject. If, by walking, for instance, or any other bodily exercise, in the heat of the sun, during the forenoon, especially near dinner hour, the perspiration be much increased, and the extreme vessels relaxed, we find, on sitting down to table, our appetites almost entirely gone, until we take a glass of wine, or other stimulating fluid, to excite the energy of the stomach. Under such circumstances of artificial or forced relish for food, it is not to be wondered at, that the digestion should be incomplete, and that the intestines should suffer from the passage of badly concocted aliment. Observation and personal feeling have taught me this,—that in hot climates, perhaps during hot weather in all climates, an hour's cool repose before dinner is highly salutary ; and if, on commencing our repast, we find we cannot eat without *drinking*, we may be assured that it is Nature's caveat,—to beware of eating at all. This will be deemed hard doctrine by some, and visionary by others ; but I know it is neither the one nor the other ; and those who neglect or despise it, may feel the bad consequences, when it is too late to repair the error.

There are several other causes, however, which operate in conjunction with the above, to impair the appetite :—one of which is, the want of rest at night. After disturbed and unrefreshing sleep, (but too common in tropical climates) the whole frame languishes next day, and the stomach participates in the general relaxation. The means of managing and obviating these effects, will be pointed out in the prophylactic part of this Essay.

III.—We now take a wider range, and come to a subject more intricate in its nature, extensive in its bearings, and important in its consequences. It will readily be understood, that I allude to the influence of a tropical climate on the liver and its functions. This immense gland is the largest organ in the human frame ; for neither the brain, heart, spleen, nor kidneys, can be at all compared with it ; and the lungs, though occupying a larger extent when inflated, yet if condensed to equal solidity, would fall short in size and weight. Now, since Nature, throughout her works, has seldom been accused of supererogation, we may safely conclude that the importance of this organ's function, in the animal economy, is commensurate with its magnitude. The structure of the liver has been explored by the anatomist, and the bile secreted in it, analysed. But, although the chymist has separated this fluid into its constituent parts, yet physiologists are not exactly

agreed in regard to the purposes which it answers in the system. It is proved to be antiputrescent, and, in conjunction with the pancreatic juice, it probably assists in animalising and eliminating the chyle from the chyme.\*

It is supposed not to enter the circulation naturally, at least in an unchanged state along with the chyle : but there can be little doubt of its preventing the putrefactive or fermentative process from taking place in the excrementitious part, which is ultimately to be expelled the body. Another and a principal use of this important fluid appears to consist in stimulating the intestines to their peculiar peristaltic motion, and thus propelling their contents continually forward, to give the lacteals an opportunity of drinking up and conveying to the blood the nourishment by which

\* *Mr. Brodie's Experiments on Bile.* The size of the liver, its being found in all animals, the effects of its derangements on general health, and various other considerations, have long induced us to smile at those physiologists who restricted its use in the animal economy to the elimination of some recrementitious matters from the blood, which elimination might be vicariously performed by other organs, as the lungs, without any great detriment to the constitution. The comparatively great size of this organ *in infancy*, when nutrition goes on in a more rapid manner than at any other period of life, and the great emaciation which so generally attends hepatic diseases, led us, at an early period of our professional experience, to conclude that the secretion of bile was intimately connected with chylification or the nutrition of the animal fabric. The experiments of our illustrious countryman, Mr. Brodie, go directly to corroborate, or rather to prove, the truth of the above-mentioned conclusion. These experiments consisted in throwing a ligature around the ductus communis choledochus of an animal, so as to completely prevent the bile from entering the intestine, and then noting the effects produced on the digestion of the food swallowed immediately before or after the operation. These experiments were frequently repeated, and the results were uniform.

It may be proper to state that the operation of tying the choledoch duct in inferior animals, as the cat for instance, is easily accomplished, and at an expense of very trifling suffering ; so that any derangement in the functions of the viscera, which follows, cannot reasonably be ascribed to the mere operation. The division of the par vagum near the cardia of the stomach, and the ligature of the whole extremity of the pancreas, which are operations of much greater difficulty and pain, did not at all interfere with the conversion of food into chyme, or that of the chyme into chyle.

In Mr. Brodie's experiments, which were chiefly on young cats, the production of chyme took place in the stomach equally the same whether the ligature was on the ductus communis or not. But the conversion of chyme into chyle in the intestine was invariably and completely interrupted, when the bile was prevented from mixing with the chyme by the application of the ligature. " Not the smallest trace of chyle was perceptible either in the intestines or in the lacteals." The intestines contained a semi-fluid substance resembling the chyme found in the stomach, with this difference, however, that it became of a thicker consistence in proportion as it was at a greater distance from the stomach, and as it approached the termination of the ileum, the fluid part of it had altogether disappeared, there remaining only a solid substance, differing in appearance from ordinary fæces. The lacteals, under this state of things, contained a transparent fluid, which Mr. Brodie supposed to consist partly of

our frames are supported. In this point of view, it is the natural tonic of the intestines, and also the purgative which frees them from all fecal matter, the retention of which is productive of so much inconvenience, not to say disease.

The first effect of a tropical climate on the function of the liver, is universally allowed to be an *increase* of the biliary secretion. This is so evident in our own country, where the summer and autumn are distinguished by diseases arising from super-abundant secretion of bile, that it would be waste of time to adduce any arguments in proof of the assertion. But why an increase of the atmospherical temperature should so invariably augment the hepatic secretion in all climates, and all classes of people, is totally unaccounted for. When Dr. Saunders conjectures that richness of blood, tenseness of fibre, grossness of diet, and rapidity of cir-

---

lymph, partly of the more fluid portion of the chyme which had become absorbed.

"I conceive," says Mr. Brodie, "that these experiments are sufficient to prove that the office of the bile is to change the nutritious part of the chyme into chyle, and to separate from it the excrementitious matter." Our author properly observes that, in the very few authenticated cases of total obliteration of the *ductus communis* in the human subject, there has always been extreme emaciation, shewing that the function of nutrition was not properly performed, so that these cases form no objection to the conclusions which our author has drawn.

In the prosecution of this inquiry, a circumstance occurred which illustrates the great extent of the powers of nature in restoring channels after they have been interrupted or destroyed by ligatures or other foreign injuries. The ligature round the duct was always a single silk thread, the ends of which were cut off close to the knot. If the animal was allowed to live he became jaundiced, as was seen by the eyes and urine. But at the end of seven or eight days, there was an effort made by nature, in several instances, to repair the injury done by the operation, and to restore the passage of the bile into the intestine. When the animal was killed at the end of the period abovementioned, it was found that, on pressing the gall-bladder, the bile flowed from the *ductus communis* in a full stream, notwithstanding the previous ligature. On further dissection Mr. Brodie found that a mass of coagulable lymph had been effused, adhering to the *ductus communis* above and below the ligature, and to the neighbouring parts, inclosing a cavity in which the ligature was contained. The pressure of the latter had caused the duct to ulcerate, without adhesion having taken place of the surfaces which had been brought into contact—and the ligature having been separated, lay loose in the cavity formed by the albumen which had been effused around it. Into this cavity the bile might be made to flow from the upper orifice, and out of it into the lower orifice of the *ductus communis*—and thus the continuity of the canal intended for the passage of the bile was restored. The physiologist, Mr. Brodie remarks, will not fail to observe the difference between the effects produced by a ligature applied to an excretory tube, and a ligature applied to a sanguiferous vessel. This difference, however, is not invariably observed; for in Dr. Parry's experiments on the carotid of a sheep, it was found that new vessels were sent out from the carotid, traversed round the ligature or obliterated point of the artery, and re-entered the trunk of the same vessel again, thus completely restoring the course of the circulation.—*Journal of Science, January, 1823.*

culation, are the causes of Europeans being at first more afflicted with biliary redundancy in India than the native Hindoos, he gives us only a *comparative* view of things, and leaves us completely in the dark with respect to the *modus operandi* of heat, as a general and universal spur on the secretory vessels of the liver.

Were this a question of mere curiosity, or theoretical speculation, I should pass it by unnoticed ; but from long and attentive observation, as well as mature reflection, I believe that I have discovered a connexion between two important functions in the animal economy, which will let in some light on this subject, and lead to practical inferences of considerable importance.

The arguments and facts adduced in support of this connexion will be found under the heads Hepatitis, Dysentery, and in other parts of this Essay. In the meantime, I shall merely state in a few words the *result* of my observations, leaving the reader to give credit to it, or not, as he may feel inclined.

There exists then between the extreme vessels of the vena portæ in the liver, and the extreme vessels on the surface of the body—in other words, between *biliary secretion and perspiration*, one of the strongest sympathies in the human frame, although entirely unnoticed hitherto, as far as I am acquainted. That these two functions are regularly, and to appearance, equally increased, or at least influenced by *one* particular agent (atmospherical heat) from the cradle to the grave, from the pole to the equator, will be readily granted by every observer : and that this *synchronous action* alone, independent of any other original connexion, should soon grow up into a powerful sympathy, manifesting itself when *either* of these functions came under the influence of *other agents*, is a legitimate conclusion in theory, and what I hope to prove by a fair appeal to facts. This last consideration is the great practical one ; for it is of little consequence whether this sympathy was originally implanted by the hand of nature at our first formation, or sprung up gradually in the manner alluded to, provided we know that it actually exists, and that by directing our operations towards any *one* of the functions in question, we can decisively influence the *other*. This is what I maintain ; but here I only offer assertions. In a future part of the work I shall bring forward facts and cogent arguments in proof of them. At present let this “consent of parts” between the skin and the liver, which I shall beg leave to denominate the “*Cutaneo-hepatic Sympathy*,” account for the augmented secretion of bile, which we observe on arriving in hot climates, corresponding to the increased cuticular discharge. I shall here offer one practical remark, resulting from this view of the subject, and which will be found deserving of every European’s attention on his emigration to Southern regions : namely, that as the state of the perspiratory process is a visible and pretty fair index to that of the biliary, so

every precautionary measure, which keeps in check, or moderates the profusion of the *former* discharge, will invariably have the same effect on the *latter*, and thus tend to obviate the inconvenience, not to say the disorders, arising from redundancy of the hepatic secretion. To this rule I do not know a single exception ; consequently its universal application can never lead astray in any instance. But this subject will be better elucidated, and more clearly explained hereafter.

To proceed. It is well known, without having recourse to Brunonian doctrines, that if any organ be stimulated to *inordinate* action, one of two things must in general ensue. If the cause applied be constant, and sufficient to keep up, for any length of time, this *inordinate* action, serious injury is likely to accrue to the organ itself, even so far as *structural* alteration. But if the cause be only temporary, or the force not in any great degree, then an occasional torpor, or exhaustion, as it were, of the organ takes place, during which period its *function* falls short of the natural range. To give a familiar example, of which too many of us are quite competent to judge :—thus, if the stomach be goaded to immoderate exertion to-day, by a provocative variety of savoury dishes and stimulating liquors, we all know the atony which will succeed to-morrow, and how incapable it then will be of performing its accustomed office. It is the same with respect to the liver. After great excitement, by excessive heat, violent exercise in the sun, &c. a torpor succeeds, which will be more or less, according to the degree of previous excitement, and the length of time which the stimulating causes have been habitually applied. For instance, when Europeans first arrive between the tropics, the degree of torpor bears so small a proportion to that of preceding excitement, in the liver, that it is scarcely noticed ; particularly as the debilitated vessels in this organ, *continue* (similar to the perspiratory vessels on the surface) to secrete an imperfect fluid for some time *after* the exciting cause has ceased ; hence the *increase* of the biliary secretion occupies our principal attention. But these torpid periods, however short at first, gradually and progressively increase, till at length they far exceed the periods of excitement ; and then a *deficiency* of the biliary secretion becomes evident. This is not only consonant to experience, but to analogy. Thus, when a man first betakes himself to inebriety, the excitement occasioned by spirits, or wine, on the stomach and nervous system, far exceeds the subsequent atony, and we are astonished to see him go on for some time, without, apparently, suffering much detriment in his constitution. But the period of excitement is gradually curtailed, while that of atony increases, which soon forces him not only to augment the dose, but to repeat it oftener and oftener, till the organ and life are destroyed !

Now it is somewhat singular, that this alternation of redundancy and deficiency, or in other words, *irregular* secretion in the biliary organ, should pass unnoticed by writers on hot climates. They, one and all, represent the liver as a colossal apparatus, of the most Herculean power, that goes on for years, performing prodigies in the secreting way, without ever being exhausted for a moment, or falling *below* the range of ordinary action, till structural derangement, such as scirrhosity or tuberculation incapacitates it for its duty ! A very attentive observation of what passed in my own frame, and those of others, has led me to form a very different conclusion ; and the foregoing statement will, I think, be found a true and natural representation of the case. I shall afterwards shew, that the secretion in question is frequently below *par*, in quantity, at the very time when it is considered to be redundant—all arising from irregularity and vitiation.

Here then, we have two very opposite states of the liver and its functions. 1st, inordinate action, with increased secretion—the periods gradually shortening. 2d, torpor of the vessels in the liver, with deficient secretion—the periods progressively lengthening. In both cases, the bile itself is *vitiated*. We may readily enough conceive how this last comes to pass, by an analogical comparison with what takes place in the stomach during, and subsequent to, a debauch. In both instances, we may conclude, that the chyme passes through the pylorus into the duodenum, in a state less fit for chylification, than during a season of temperance and regularity.—So, during the increased secretion, and subsequent inactivity in the liver, the bile passes out into the intestines deteriorated in quality, as well as superabundant or deficient in quantity.

In what this vitiation consists, it is certainly not easy to say. In high degrees of it, attendant on hurried secretion, both the colour and taste are surprisingly altered ; since it occasionally assumes all the shades between a deep bottle green and jet black; possessing, at one time, an acidity that sets the teeth on edge ; at other times, and indeed, more frequently, an acrimony that seems absolutely to corrode the stomach and fauces, as it passes off by vomiting, and when directed downwards, can be compared to nothing more appropriate than the sensation which one would expect from boiling lead flowing through the intestines. Many a time have I experienced this, and many a time have my patients expressed themselves in similar language. But these are extremes that will be considered under Cholera Morbus, Bilious Fever, Dysentery, &c. The slightly disordered state of the hepatic functions, which we are now considering as primary effects of climate, and within the range of health, may be known by the following symptoms :—Irregularity in the bowels, with motions

of various colours, and fetid, or insipid odour ;—general languor of body and mind ; slight nausea, especially in the mornings, when we attempt to brush our teeth ; a yellowish fur about the back part of the tongue ; unpleasant taste in the mouth, on getting out of bed ; a tinge in the eyes and complexion, from absorption of bile ; the urine high coloured, and a slight irritation in passing it ; the appetite impaired, and easily turned against fat or oily victuals,—irritability of temper—dejection of mind—loss of flesh—disturbed sleep. These are the first effects, then, of increased and irregular secretion of bile, and will appear in all degrees, according as we are less or more cautious in avoiding the numerous causes that give additional force to the influence of climate. For example : if I use more than ordinary exercise—expose myself to the heat of the sun—or drink stimulating liquids to-day, an increased and vitiated flow of bile takes place, and to-morrow produces either nausea and sickness at stomach, or a diarrhoea, with gripings and twitchings in my bowels. But a slight degree of inaction or torpor succeeding, both in the liver and intestines, there will probably be no alvine evacuation at all, the ensuing day, till a fresh flow of bile sets all in motion once more. These irregularities, although they may continue a long time without producing much inconvenience, especially if they be not aggravated by excesses, yet they should never be despised, since they inevitably, though insensibly, pave the way for serious derangement in the biliary and digestive organs, especially in hot climates, unless counteracted by rigid temperance, and the prophylactic measures which I shall carefully detail in the proper place. The reciprocal influence and effects which the hepatic and mental functions exercise on each other, will form an interesting inquiry, under the article Hepatitis.

**IV.—**Among the primary effects of a hot climate (for it can hardly be called a disease) we may notice the prickly heat (*Lichen Tropicus*) a very troublesome visitor, which few Europeans escape.

This is one of the miseries of a tropical life, and a most unmanageable one it is. From mosquitoes, cock-roaches, ants, and the numerous other tribes of predators on our *personal* property, we have some defence by night, and, in general, a respite by day ; but this unwelcome guest assails us at all, and particularly the most unseasonable hours. Many a time have I been forced to spring from table and abandon the repast, which I had scarcely touched, to writhe about in the open air, for a quarter of an hour : and often have I returned to the charge, with no better success, against my ignoble opponent ! The night affords no asylum. For some weeks after arriving in India, I seldom could obtain more than an hour's sleep at one time, before I was compelled to

quit my couch, with no small precipitation, and if there were any water at hand, to sluice it over me, for the purpose of allaying the inexpressible irritation; but this was productive of temporary relief only; and what was worse, a more violent paroxysm frequently succeeded.

The sensations arising from prickly heat are perfectly indescribable; being compounded of pricking, itching, tingling, and many other feelings, for which I have no appropriate appellation. It is usually, but not invariably accompanied by an eruption of vivid, red pimples, not larger, in general, than a pin's head, which spread over the breast, arms, thighs, neck, and occasionally along the forehead, close to the hair. This eruption often disappears, in a great measure, when we are sitting quiet, and the skin is cool; but no sooner do we use any exercise that brings out a perspiration, or swallow any warm, or stimulating fluid, such as tea, soup, or wine, than the pimples become elevated, so as to be distinctly seen, and but too sensibly felt!

Prickly heat, being rather a symptom, than a cause of good health, its disappearance has been erroneously accused of producing much mischief; hence the early writers on tropical diseases, harping too far on the old string of "humoral pathology," speak very seriously of the danger of *repelling*, and the advantage of "encouraging the eruption, by taking small warm liquors, as "tea, coffee, wine whey, broth, and nourishing meats." — *Hillary*.

Even Dr. Moseley retails the puerile and exaggerated dangers of his predecessor. "There is great danger" (says he) "in repelling the prickly heat; therefore cold bathing, and washing the body with cold water, at the time it is out, is always to be avoided." Every naval surgeon, however, who has been a few months in a hot climate, must have seen hundreds, if not thousands of the ship's crews, plunging into the water, for days and weeks in succession, covered with prickly heat, yet without bad consequences ensuing.

Indeed, I never saw it even repelled by the cold bath; and in my own case, as well as in many others, it rather seemed to aggravate the eruption, and disagreeable sensations, especially during the glow which succeeded the immersion. It certainly disappears suddenly sometimes on the *accession* of other diseases, but I never had reason to suppose, that its disappearance *occurred* them. At the same time, I would not advocate cold bathing or repellent applications to this eruption, unless the individual was otherwise in good health. Where there is any weak organ in the body, or any constitutional tendency to disease, the repulsion of any eruption, by any means whatever, is to be avoided. But this precaution can hardly apply to the present case, as I am particularly alluding to the primary effects of a hot climate on people recently arrived from a northern latitude. I have tried

lime-juice, hair powder, and a variety of external applications, with little or no benefit. In short, the only means, which I ever saw productive of any good effect in mitigating its violence, till the constitution got assimilated to the climate, were—light clothing—temperance in eating and drinking—avoiding all exercise in the heat of the day—open bowels—and last, not least, a determined resolution to resist with stoical apathy its first attacks. To sit quiet and unmoved under its pressure is undoubtedly no easy task, but if we can only muster up fortitude enough to bear with patience the first few minutes of the assault, without being roused into motion, the enemy, like the foiled tiger, will generally sneak off, and leave us victorious for the time.

---

## PART I.

### SPECIFIC DISEASES.

#### Eastern Hemisphere.

##### SECTION I.—FEVER IN GENERAL.

It is not my intention to include in this Section what are called the *Symptomatic* fevers. It is to the subject of **FEVER**, strictly so called, that I shall confine my observations; and trite and exhausted as the theme may appear, I hope still to render it, in some measure, interesting. If I have omitted the adjective "*idiopathic*," it is not because I consider fever as in all cases dependent on topical inflammation or congestion; but because I wish to avoid a "war of words" about an abstract term. Some late writings, particularly Dr. Clutterbuck's Essay, and the "*physiological doctrine*" of Broussais, have divided the medical world in opinion, a considerable portion subscribing to the new theories. There is still, however, as far as I can learn, a majority in favour of the old doctrine, that fever may originate, and even proceed some way in its course, without local inflammation—or those topical affections which may be considered analogous to, or synonymous with local inflammation.

Contrary to the usual mode of proceeding, before entering on the nature of fever itself, I shall take a rapid survey of the *causes* of this wonderful disease. By systematic writers, these have been divided into remote and proximate; but the latter being the actual *state* of the disease, will not yet come under consideration. The remote causes are subdivided into predisponent and exciting. The predisponent, however, often become the exciting, and the exciting the predisponent causes, as the following example will illustrate. Two labourers set out from London, in the summer or autumn, to work in the fens in Lincolnshire. The one is a sober man, the other a drunkard. The latter is attacked with intermittent fever, while the former, though equally exposed, escapes. Here inebriety is evidently the predisposing, and marsh miasma the exciting cause of the disease. But the sober man having returned to London in the winter, commits a debauch, and immediately afterwards he is seized with ague. Here, on the other hand, the latent miasma becomes the predisposing, and

drunkenness the exciting cause of the fever. Let this be borne in mind, for it may help to explain more than, at first sight, might be expected.

Speaking generally, however, the two great exciting causes of fever are human and marsh effluvia; while the predisposing causes are almost innumerable. The most prominent, however, are plethora—inanition from excessive evacuations—the depressing passions, including fear—excess, whether in eating, drinking, or gratification of the sensual passions—too great mental or corporal exertion—extremes of atmospheric heat and cold, especially alternations of these, or of heat and moisture—sol-lunar influence.

Now experience has determined, that of the foregoing and many other predisponent causes, any *one* (excepting perhaps the last,) will, when in a very high degree, induce fever without the assistance of any other. If this be the case, then, it is a natural and just inference that the operation of marsh and human effluvium on the human frame bears a very considerable analogy to the operation of those causes enumerated as generally *predisposing* to, but sometimes actually *exciting* fever. This may give us a clue to assist in unravelling the *ratio symptomatum* hereafter; but before entering on the effects, we shall say something of the causes themselves.

**Human Effluvium or Contagion.**—The existence of this febrifacient miasm, as the cause of fever, does not appear to have been known to the ancients, since Hippocrates makes no mention of it, and the strict prohibitions against *contact* with unclean or diseased persons, recorded in the Mosaic code, do not seem directed against febrile, but chronic or local infection—probably against cutaneous or genital defecations. It is curious, however, that Pliny, when describing the progress of an *endemic* fever, apparently solves a question which, to this moment, gives rise to the most violent altercations—namely, whether endemic fevers ever become contagious?—“*Et primo temporis ac loci vitio, et ægri erant, et moriebantur; postea, curatio ipsa et contactus ægrotorum vulgabat morbos.*” Lib. xxv. ch. 26. But more of this hereafter.

Notwithstanding the exertions of Dr. Bancroft and some others to invalidate certain testimonies respecting the generation of contagious miasma, facts too stubborn to be swept away by the brush of sophistry, attest that the effluvium issuing from the bodies of a number of human beings confined too closely, whether in a state of health or disease, will occasionally produce a contagion which is capable not only of exciting fever among those so confined, but of propagating itself afterwards from them to others.

Setting aside the testimonies of Bacon, Lind, Pringle, and others, the transports which received and conveyed home the

wretched remnant of Sir John Moore's army, after the battle of Corunna, afforded the most decisive and melancholy proofs that bodies of men, confined close together between the decks of a ship in stormy weather, will soon become sickly, and that their diseases may be communicated to nurses and others, after they are landed, washed, and placed in the most clean and airy hospitals. It will hardly be contended that these men could have carried any infection on board, either in their persons or clothes, after a rapid retreat, during which almost every stitch of garment was washed from their backs by the incessant rains. A dreadful and sanguinary battle at the water's edge, gave them no time to contract infection or even clothe themselves at Corunna. They precipitated themselves tumultuously, naked, exhausted, and wounded, into the first vessel that came in their way, and were there crowded, from choice or necessity, during a cold, wet, and tempestuous passage across the Bay of Biscay. On this passage a most fatal typhoid fever broke out, which spread far and wide among the nurses and medical attendants of the hospitals in England where they were landed. They embarked, indeed, with an unusual degree of predisposition to disease, arising from excessive fatigue—chagrin—exposure to the elements by day and night—nakedness—want—occasional inebriety—insubordination—and last of all—exhaustion after a tremendous conflict that closed this disastrous retreat. It was highly improbable, if not utterly impossible, however, that a particle of fomites, or the matter of contagion, could exist among them at the moment of their embarkation; and it was too fatally proved that every transport exhibited a most destructive focus of infectious fever before they reached England. I have dwelt the longer on this point, because it bears upon questions that are even now agitating the public mind; and because Time's telescope cannot be inverted here as it has been on other occasions, nor facts be denied that are so recent in the memory of thousands now alive. Within a few yards of the spot where I now write, (1817) the greater part of a family fell sacrifices to the effects of fomites that lurked in a blanket purchased from one of these soldiers after their return from Corunna.

It is not so well ascertained that the effluvia from *dead* animal matters *alone* will generate a contagious disease; at least it has been fashionable to deny such an occurrence since Dr. Bancroft's publication. But there are not wanting respectable testimonies in the affirmative; and it does not seem very incredible that offensive exhalations from putrefying animal matters should, under certain circumstances, produce fever, as related by Forestus and Senac. The fatal fever which prevailed a few years ago at Cambridge appears to have been of local origin at first, but propagated by infection afterwards.

Since the third edition of this work, a remarkable proof of the *febrific* power of putrid *animal* matter has been exhibited on the Island of Lintin, in the mouth of the Canton River, and is as follows:—(*Vide Med.-Chir. Review.*)

" An American merchant ship was lying at anchor in Wampoa Roads, 16 miles from Canton. One of her crew died of dysentery. He was taken on shore to be buried. No disease of any kind had occurred in the ship from her departure from America, till her arrival in the River Tigris. Four men accompanied the corpse, and two of them began to dig a grave. Unfortunately they lit upon a spot where a human body had been buried about two or three months previously (as was afterwards ascertained.) The instant the spade went through the lid of the coffin, a most dreadful effluvium issued forth, and the two men fell down nearly lifeless. It was with the greatest difficulty their companions could approach near enough to drag them from the spot, and fill up the place with earth. The two men now recovered a little, and with assistance reached the boat and returned on board. On the succeeding morning they were visited by an assistant-surgeon from an English Indiaman in the Roads, who reported the following symptoms: viz. very acute head-ache, with a sense of giddiness, and dimness of sight (which had existed more or less from the moment of opening the grave) eyes of a peculiar muddy appearance, 'resembling that generally observed in cases of Indian cholera'—oppression about the *præcordia*—dull heavy pain in the regions of the heart and liver, with slight palpitation at times, and fluttering pulse—sense of extreme debility, with occasional convulsive or spasmodic twitchings of the muscles of the lower extremities—nausea—slight diarrhoea—rigors succeeded by flushings of the face, neck, breast, and upper extremities—tongue white and much loaded—pulse from 110 to 120, weak and irregular—urine scanty and high-coloured—skin sometimes dry, sometimes covered with a clammy sweat. On the fourth day from the commencement of the attack, numerous petechiæ appeared over the breast and arms—and in one of the patients, a large bubo formed in the right groin and another in the axilla of the same side, which speedily ran on to suppuration. To one, the disease proved fatal on the evening of the fourth day—to the other on the morning of the fifth. For two days previously to death, the gums bled freely.—The symptoms were so completely similar in both the cases, that it is needless to repeat them here. Purgatives, venesection to fifteen ounces, blisters—and ultimately stimulants, were the means ineffectually had recourse to in these two cases.

" *Dissection.* Mr. Hamilton, surgeon of His Britannic Majesty's ship Britomart, was present at the post-mortem examination. There are few medical officers in the army or navy better qualified to appreciate the appearances.

" In both cases, the vessels of the brain were loaded, and an effusion of lymph existed between the tunica arachnoidea and pia mater—a more than usual quantity of fluid in the ventricles—upwards of three ounces of a dark-coloured liquid at the base of the brain. The optic nerve, on the right side, of one of the patients, was surrounded by a portion of gellatinous matter, where it emerges from the thalamus, and appeared thickened and discoloured—surface of the brain very vascular. The heart, in both cases, was much enlarged, and distended with blood. In one case, five ounces

of a dark-coloured fluid flowed from the pericardium when slit open, and the vessels on its internal surface were gorged with blood. The liver was enlarged in both instances, and its vessels completely gorged with blood, and this was indeed the case throughout the whole portal circle. The stomach near its pyloric orifice, was thickly beset, in one case, with small purple-coloured spots. The intestines in several places assumed a brownish appearance, as likewise the omentum. There were numerous petechiæ on the surfaces of both bodies. In one of the cases, the medulla spinalis, in the dorsal region, to the extent of three or four inches, was of a light brown colour; and in the other case, it exhibited evident marks of congestion throughout. Most of the inguinal and axillary glands were enlarged and hardened, and several of them, when cut into, contained a light straw-coloured matter. No other morbid alteration of structure existed.

" One of the two, not immediately engaged in digging the grave, was attacked on the eighth day from his being on shore, and Mr. Hamilton was requested to attend with the other medical gentlemen. They found the patient retching violently, and labouring under all the symptoms of the former patients, in an aggravated degree. On examination, it was found that there had existed, for three days previously, pain and enlargement of one of the inguinal glands, which had now acquired the size of a hen's egg. For that space of time he had also felt indisposed, but did not complain or abstain from duty. Notwithstanding the state of the pulse, which was very weak and irregular, Mr. Hamilton immediately bled the patient to the extent of twenty-five ounces, previously placing him in a horizontal posture, with the view of preventing too early syncope. Twenty grains of calomel, and one fluid drachm of tincture of opium were administered instanter. This, with some other minor means, had the effect of allaying the gastric irritability. The pulse rather increased in strength during the bleeding;—but soon afterwards became almost imperceptible at the wrists. Stimulants of ether, brandy, &c. were now exhibited—the patient was stripped of his clothes, and a flannel gown, previously moistened on its inner surface with a mixture of brandy and nitric acid, was put on. By means of a portable vapour bath, steam was now applied to the body and continued for half an hour, when so considerable a reaction came on, that Mr. H. thought proper to restrain it by means of another bleeding to the amount of twenty-five ounces. This had the desired effect of relieving a very acute headache, and severe giddiness, as well as a sense of fulness and dull heavy pain in the regions of the heart and liver. Upon removing the flannel gown, the whole surface of the body appeared highly inflamed and tender to the touch, and the petechiæ which had previously been spread over the breast and arms, had now almost wholly disappeared. Being enveloped in a blanket, he was now removed to bed. The liq. ammon. acet. and camphor were given as sudorifics, and calomel and jalap to open the bowels. Mr. H. visited him six hours after he was put to bed—and had the mortification to find him in as bad a state as when first seen.—The pulse was very feeble—surface covered with clammy sweat—lower extremities cold. The bath and other means before adopted (with the exception of venesection) were again employed, and reaction was once more excited, together with free perspiration. An alleviation of the symptoms was the consequence. Friction with mercurial ointment and liquor ammoniae was directed over the abdomen and thighs, while calomel was freely given until

the system came under the influence of mercury, gentle purgatives being administered the while. Venesection was a third time necessary to moderate excitement and promote the action of the mercurials. The enlarged gland in the groin did not run on to suppuration, but continued hard and the same size as at first.—On the fifth day, this patient was out of danger, being in a state of ptyalism. It was about three weeks before he was able to resume his duty. The fourth man had a slight indisposition ; but not of any consequence or decided character. Every precaution was taken to prevent the diffusion of the disease on board the vessel, by cleanliness, ventilation, fumigation, white-washing, &c. and no farther sickness occurred.

" We think the foregoing document (from official records) will satisfy the most sceptical that putrid *animal* matters, may, under certain circumstances, produce fever, and that of so malignant and fatal a character as to closely resemble plague itself. No little credit is due to Mr. Hamilton and the other medical officers, for the zeal and ability manifested in the dissection of the fatal cases, and treatment of the man who survived."

Of what this contagious matter consists, we are totally ignorant, as it is perfectly incognizable by the senses, and incapable of being submitted to chemical analysis. Many people have declared that they felt an indescribable taste in their mouths, and sensation over their frames, together with a peculiar odour impressed on their olfactories, at the moment of imbibing the poison ; but it cannot be ascertained whether these were produced by the contagion itself, or by any effluvium accompanying or conveying it.

With the laws which govern contagion, we are fortunately better acquainted. It does not appear to be much under the control of the seasons, since a full dose of it will produce the specific effect at any time of the year. As warm air causes a greater exhalation from bodies, it might, *à priori*, have been expected that this contagion would spread most in the summer ; and the popular opinion to this day is, that hot weather is prejudicial to patients labouring under typhoid fevers. We find, however, that it is in winter that these diseases are most prevalent. The reason appears to be simply this :—the freer ventilation of summer dilutes and dissipates the exhalations from the sick, rendering them innocuous ; while the confined air of small apartments among the poor, in winter, tends to condense, as it were, the febrifac effluvia, and imbue the bedding, &c. of the sick with the same ; forming a fruitful source for the dissemination of the disease by means of fomites, a form in which the matter of contagion is eminently powerful. Experiments have proved that this contagion, when diluted with pure atmospheric air, becomes harmless at the distance of a few yards—perhaps of a few feet ; and hence the surest means of preventing its dissemination are, cleanliness and ventilation. Indeed, it is only where these cannot be procured, that the process of fumigation need ever be resorted to ; and I firmly believe that if the latter ever checked the spread of contagion, it

was more by its effects on *mind* than on *matter*. The history of animal magnetism alone will teach us how far imagination may go in actually arresting the progress of disease in its full career; and in no case have *mental* impressions more decided effects than in checking or facilitating the operation of contagion on the human body.

The next thing to be observed is, that from idiosyncrasy of constitution, some individuals are infinitely less susceptible of every kind of contagion than others; and also, that habitual exposure to it renders us more capable of resisting it, as is exemplified among nurses and medical men. This circumstance appears explicable on the principle of *habit*, which renders us able to bear a larger dose of any other poison, as of arsenic, opium, &c. Dr. Haygarth affirms, that he had been in the *habit* of breathing, *almost daily*, air strongly impregnated with the infectious miasms of fever, during a space of more than 50 years, and yet that he never but once caught a fever in all that time. Some periods of life, however, render the body more susceptible than others—the very young and very old are more exempt than those of intermediate ages. Ulcers and other chronic *diseases*, also, seem occasionally to confer an insusceptibility on the constitution. The *latent* period, or that which elapses between the reception and manifestation of the contagion, differs exceedingly, according to the degree of concentration in the poison and the predisposition of the subject. There is no doubt but that many doses of the poison are received which produce the fever or not, according as the various predisposing causes are applied. It is, however, seldom less than fourteen, or more than sixty days between the receipt of the miasin and the evolution of the fever.

Before quitting the subject of human contagion, it may not be irrelevant to notice certain doctrines, which are now very confidently maintained, as to the non-existence of contagion at all, either in epidemic or typhoid fevers.

It is well known that Dr. Maclean asserts, that no trace of the doctrine of contagion is to be found in the ancient authors, and that the said doctrine was first promulgated as a state trick, or Popish plot, about the middle of the sixteenth century. It has been well observed by a Northern critic, that the very circumstance of removing the Council of Trent to Bologna, on the *plea of contagion*, proves, in the mind of every unbiased man, that a belief in the existence of contagion had previously been general or popular. Why attempt to frighten people by a thing of which they could have no knowledge, or with the danger of which they could not at all be acquainted?—Suppose a fever were now to arise in London, and Ministers wished to frighten away the Parliament by representing the said fever as possessing

a strange property never before heard of or conjectured—such, for instance, as the power of converting a man's gold into brass—or of changing his three per cent. Consols into Greek Scrip. :—how would the Humes and Broughams and Burdetts laugh at such a bug-bear?—yet such a bug-bear must have been the doctrine of contagion, if no idea of its existence occurred previously to the translation of the Council of Trent.

But we shall have better data than mere reasoning to go on presently.

We shall pass over the customs of the Egyptians—the diseases on the banks of the Serbonis, as described by Plutarch—the flight of the Israelites, supposed to be polluted with itch and leprosy—and the consecration of the Ibis, as quite futile, if not ridiculous arguments respecting the belief of contagion in Egypt. That the Jews, however, believed in contagion, we have “ proofs of Holy Writ”—witness the minute directions in Leviticus for purifying lepers, and cleansing houses supposed to be infected with the plague of leprosy or scall. Nothing can be more clear than that these ceremonies were based on a popular belief of the communicability, from person to person, of these disorders.

Among the Greek authors the traces of belief in contagion are very unsatisfactory. Hippocrates no where alludes to it. But although the doctrine is not to be found in the medical writings of the Greeks, Romans, or Arabians, yet it is very certain that the historians and philosophers of those times have recorded their belief in it—and that unequivocally. Omodei quotes the authority of Thucydides, Aristotle, Dionysius of Halicarnassus, Livy, and several others, in support of this position.—The description of the plague of Athens by Thucydides is well known; but it is not supposed to be so much to the point as the event which happened at the siege of Potidæa, a town in Macedonia, where it is represented by the abovementioned historian, that the troops of Theopompus became affected with a fatal disease caught from those under another leader, Agnon. There are passages in Plutarch respecting the plague of Athens, which are supposed to imply a belief in its contagious nature; but they are equivocal. One hundred years afterwards, Aristotle proposes as a matter of enquiry, why pestilence, of all diseases, affects, at one time, only those who approach the sick—and at another time a whole community indiscriminately? Dionysius of Halicarnassus records three visitations of pestilence among the Roman people; but we confess that several of the passages quoted by Marx are very far from satisfactory. One, however, distinctly alludes to the conveyance of a disease by means of animals. Thus, he says, the peasantry were affected by the sheep and other animals with which they lived in daily intercourse.

Appian, the Greek historian, who flourished more than a cen-

tury before the Christian era, describes an epidemic arising from noxious exhalations in Illyria. The inhabitants of the stricken district fled from their habitations carrying the disease with them, and were refused admittance in healthy situations, for fear of their communicating the pestilence. From this time till nearly 200 years after the Christian era, there is a hiatus in regard to contagion. Dio Cassius then relates the visitation of a pestilence at Rome, which was of singular fatality. But what is most to the point is the record of a diabolical practice then pursued—namely, the destruction of people in various and even distant parts of the Roman empire, by means of pricks from needles dipped in the pestilential poison.

Eusebius, Bishop of Cæsarea, A.D. 340, describes a plague in Alexandria, where the Christians, through humanity, performed kindly offices among the sick, and were often, in consequence, smitten with the epidemic; whereas the Gentiles, from terror of the contagion, abandoned the sick, or even thrust them out of doors!\*

Father Gregory of Nyssa, was, in his day, the archetype of Dr. Maclean himself—though of a very different stamp. He was a vehement anti-contagionist, and exhorted his flock not to believe in the communicability of pestilential diseases. His doctrines had a humane and benevolent object in view. They did honour to his heart, at least, though probably not to his head. At all events they prove the belief in contagion at that time, just as unequivocally as the volumes of Dr. Maclean would prove the present belief, should they be turned up some fifteen hundred years hence by another contagionist or anti-contagionist.

Five centuries and a half after the birth of Christ, a terrific pestilence scourged almost the whole of the then known surface of the habitable globe. Nobody, now-a-days, would imagine that such an epidemic could arise from contagion;—but few sensible or observant physicians could entertain any doubt that innumerable sources of contagion must have been formed during the prevalence of such universal sickness. Hence we cannot wonder that two historians, Evagrius and Procopius, should have maintained diametrically opposite opinions—one, that the disease was contagious—the other, that it was destitute of any such character. They had, both of them, materials and grounds for their opinions. Both of them were ultras, or exclusionists—and both

\* We may here remark, once for all, that we do not bring forward Dr. Marx's researches as proofs of actual contagion, but of the belief in its existence among the Ancients—a fact denied in the strongest language by Maclean and his disciples. The Gentiles may have been wrong in their opinions, and certainly they were most culpable in their conduct; but the record of their inhumanity is a proof of their credence in the doctrine of contagion.

of them were wrong, as is the case to the present hour. The testimonies on both sides, however, unequivocally prove that belief in contagion then obtained. One of these historians asserts that persons flying from infected cities into the country carried with them the fomites of the disease; which was there propagated to others, though they themselves sometimes escaped. So much for Evagrius. Procopius avers that the attendants on the sick, and even those who buried the dead, often escaped, and that those of the attendants who took the disease, did so from fatigue and drudgery.

CÆDRENUS, while giving an account of a pestilence that issued (as was the opinion) from Ethiopia, and ravaged Europe and the East for fifteen years, is remarkably particular respecting *fomites*, as a mode of propagating the disease. He affirms that the subtle poison, or contagious matter, lurked in the garments of those who had been affected with the pestilence, and thence induced it in others. And yet, after such testimony as this, Dr. Maclean and his followers will triumphantly tell you that no idea of contagion was entertained till the translation of the Council of Trent. They will tell you this over and over again, knowing it to be—the reverse of truth.

Dr. Marx quotes several passages from Aretæus in proof of his belief in contagion. Some of them are equivocal—one at least is convincing. Speaking of elephantiasis, he characterises the disease as not only frightful and loathsome to behold—but also *as contagious as the plague*. Galen is also quoted by our author; but not much to the purpose. This venerable father in the healing art evidently considered several diseases contagious, and among others consumption; but his opinions are mixed up with such absurdities as to produce but little effect on the unprejudiced mind.

Paul of Ægina follows Aretæus, in considering elephantiasis *as infectious as the plague*. From this time the doctrine of contagion appears to be lost sight of for many centuries among philosophers, historians, and physicians. The reasons which have been assigned for this mysterious silence are quite unsatisfactory—indeed, we consider the hiatus as incapable of explanation at this period.

In turning to the Roman authors, Lucretius is the first examined by Dr. Marx. His doctrine approaches very nearly to the most general conviction of the present day—namely, that pestilential diseases arise, at first, from changes in the air or exhalations from the earth, and afterwards, when fully established or epidemic, that they are propagated by contagion. So Ovid.

"Corpora fœda jacent, vitiantur odoribus auræ  
Adflatuque nocent, et agunt contagia latè.

Quo propior quisque est, servitus fidelius ægro,  
In partem leti citius venit."

*Metamorph.*

It must be confessed, however, that the language of poets is not that which we would wish to use in arguments of this kind. The historian is a more respectable authority than the poet.

Livy's testimony is the most unequivocal of all. Speaking of the epidemic at the siege of Syracuse, he says (what indeed we quoted many years ago ourselves) "et primo temporis ac loci vitio et ægri erant, et moriebantur: postea curatio ipsa et contactus ægrorum vulgabat morbos." Nothing can be more complete testimony than this.

We must pass over a host of Latin writers, in order to advert to the testimony of Cœlius Aurelianus, an accomplished and able physician, who treats at great length on contagion and contagious diseases. This author considers elephantiasis, hydrophobia, and pestilence, as contagious. Some other testimonies are adduced from the Arabian physicians, requiring no notice in this place.

In respect to the state of the question in the middle ages, and for some time after the revival of learning, Omodei is the author to be consulted by the curious.

Muratori informs us that, in 1340, a pestilence prevailed in Italy, and was supposed to be imported from Egypt, Syria, or Greece. There were no quarantine laws in use then—at least no effectual means of preventing the introduction of contagious matters. In 1348, another epidemic ravaged Florence, Bologna, and some other places, its origin being attributed to importation from the Levant, in Venetian and Genoese vessels. From these countries, it is said to have passed into France, Germany, and England. It was at this time that precautionary measures began to be put in force. Numerous authorities are here produced to shew that the plague of 1348 was propagated by contagion, and by articles worn or handled by the sick—that is by *fomites*. Against this plague, the governor of Venice put in force several police regulations—which were afterwards imitated by many other states and cities.

It was in the year 1481, that Marselius Ficinus wrote his *Consilium contra Pestem*, in which the modes of purification and prevention are fully treated of—and that upon the authority of ancient and modern physicians, of which his father was one. In those days, there were anti-contagionists, as well as in our own. Thus Varignana, a Professor of Medicine at Bologna, denied any contagious property, not only in plague, but in small-pox and measles! Gentilis, not so fortunate as Maclean, died of plague, denying its contagious character with his last breath! At the same time, it is proper to state that most medical writers of this period appear to have considered the cause of plague as a common evil to which all were exposed by living amidst corrupted air. There were exceptions, however, as in the case of Raymond

da Vinario, who was an eye-witness of several epidemics in the city of Avignon, in the 14th century. In a manuscript on plague, left by this physician, he states it to be dangerous to have intercourse with the sick—or to approach those who come from infected places. He says that a single individual may infect a whole family, or even a city.

But some of the precise notions of contagion, as entertained in the present day, appear to have originated with Professor Forli of Padua, who died in 1413. He considered as contagious the pestilent diseases derived from touching the sick or their clothes—and recommends the magistrates to cause them to be removed, and put under the charge of old women not very apt to receive the infection.

We shall quote but one more authority for the belief in contagion prior to the date assigned for such belief by Dr. Maclean. This is Alexander Benedict, who taught medicine at Padua and Bologna. He published a Treatise on Pestilence in 1493, in which he maintains that the disease may be received by touching patients, and moreover affirms that the morbid principle is imbibed and retained in articles of dress, &c. used by the sick. Besides the separation of the sick, therefore, and the cutting off communication between them and the well, he recommends the purification of all articles of clothing which have been touched by the infected persons—an admonition not distinctly given by any physician previously.

We have now waded through a sea of researches, accumulated by the industry of two learned foreigners, presenting a very small per-cent of their labours, which we thus place on record, rather as matters of curiosity than of any real utility. We never, indeed, could see the very great importance of referring back to the ancients for evidence of that which passes before our own eyes. There is no man of any practice in this country, who has not seen fever prove contagious—nor any of the present generation who have been in plague countries, who have not seen the same thing of plague, not even excepting Dr. Maclean himself, as the seams in his groins to this day testify.

It is almost needless to say, that the assertions of the last-mentioned writer, respecting the origin of the doctrines of contagion, are now contradicted by a host of evidence quite irresistible.

**Marsh Miasma.** The febrifac effluvia of marshes, as well as human contagion, seem to have escaped the notice of Hippocrates. This is the more to be wondered at, as many of the fevers which he describes are clearly the bilious remittent fevers of the present day, [see, for instance, *Populareum*—]. *Aegrotus octavius*,] and produced, of course, by the same causes. Lancisius was among

the first who drew the attention of medical men to the subject, since which, marsh effluvium has been traced as the cause of some of the most destructive endemics that occur both within and without the tropics.—The fevers of Cadiz, Carthagena, Gibraltar, and Zealand, may compete, in respect to virulence and fatality, with those of Batavia, Bengal, St. Domingo, and Philadelphia. The term *marsh*, is not so proper as *vegeto-animal* effluvium or miasma; since experience and observation have proved that these febrile exhalations arise from the summits of mountains as well as from the surfaces of swamps. The mountains of Ceylon covered with woods and jungle, and the vast Ghauts themselves, give origin to Miasmata that occasion precisely the same fever as we witness on the marshy plains of Bengal.—But the subject of Miasmata will again come under consideration, in the Section on Endemic of Bengal.

*Ratio Symptomatum.*—We now proceed to trace the *action* of these febrile causes on the human frame—or in other words the *ratio symptomatum* of fever itself; for in nature and in truth, there is no such thing as a *proximate cause* of this disease, the whole train of symptoms being a series of causes and effects, extremely difficult to delineate or comprehend. If any thing could deserve the name of *proximate cause*, it would be some peculiar state or phenomenon *invariably present* at the beginning of fever, and without which the disease could not be said to exist. But all writers agree that there is no *one* symptom, state, or phenomenon which is constantly observable in fever. Neither quickness of pulse—increased heat—thirst—nor headache, can be laid down as pathognomonic; for although *some* of these are *always* present, no *one* of them is *invariably* so.

If an appeal, however, be made to accurate clinical observation; it will probably be found, that from the first till the last moment of fever, *two phenomena* are constantly present—a derangement in the balance of the *circulation*, and of the *excitability*. If the calibre of the radial artery, or the strength and velocity of its pulsations shew nothing preternatural (which, by the bye, will be a rare occurrence), yet the experienced physician can instantly detect the unequal distribution of the vital fluid, as well by the torpid state of the *extreme* vessels on the surface, and throughout the glandular system, as by the turgidity of the *primary* trunks, and *vice versa*. The imperfect perspiration and secretions will point out the one; the peculiar febrile anxiety—hurried respiration on attempting to sit up or move—fullness of the praecordia, and heaviness about the head, will clearly demonstrate the other. In no one instance, during a long acquaintance with fever, have I failed to notice these indications of a deranged balance of the *circulation*.

The proofs of broken balance in the *excitability* are equally manifest. It is now well known how much the functions of the glandular system are dependant on the nervous. In fever, the secretions are never all perfectly natural. They are in general scanty—sometimes preternaturally copious; but some of them always depraved. While this torpor or irregularity is going on in the glandular system, the nerves of sense shew plain marks of inequilibrium of excitability. The same degrees of light and sound that in health would be pleasing, will, in fever, be either distracting, or incapable of making any impression at all. The stomach will be in a state of morbid irritability, and the intestinal canal completely torpid. Speaking generally, however, the glandular or secreting system is irregularly torpid—the nervous or sentient system, irregularly irritable and debilitated. In short, derangement of function in the vascular and nervous systems is predominant in all fevers.

Now if we find that the general operation of the various *pre-disposing causes* of fever, is to disturb more or less, according to the force and condition of the subject, the balance of the circulation and excitability, we advance one step nearer to a knowledge of this *proximate cause* in fever, because we find in it the *sime ratio symptomatum* as in all the phlegmasiae, modified only by the *exciting cause*.—For example: one man is exposed to a rapid atmospherical transition, or a current of cold air when the body is heated; another man is exposed to the effluvium issuing from the body of a typhous patient; a third commits a great and unaccustomed debauch in spirituous or fermented liquors:—a fourth is overwhelmed with a series of losses and misfortunes; a fifth is exposed to the exhalations arising from a fen; while a sixth performs a rapid and toilsome march under an ardent sun. These six men (and the list might be far extended) will have six different kinds, or rather forms, of fever—all agreeing, however, in the two points under discussion, [a derangement of balance in the circulation and in the excitability] but each offering *peculiar traits* and phenomena, in consequence of the *peculiarity of cause*.

Thus the *first* patient will, in all probability, have a fever remarkable for great vascular action, or derangement of the circulation, with a determination to some internal organ, most likely the lungs, in which determination or inflammation consists the chief danger.

The *second* man will have a fever at a much longer interval from the application of the cause, and which, contrary to the former case, will shew greater marks of derangement in the balance of the excitability, than of the circulation. In this instance, the functions of all the organs will be more or less affected; the fever sometimes running its whole course without producing morbid alteration of structure; at other times, giving origin to congestion

or inflammation in the brain, liver, stomach, &c. destroying the patient at various and uncertain stadia of the disease. To these peculiarities may be added the power of propagating itself by reproduction in other subjects.

The *third* man will have high vascular action, with considerable determination to the head, stomach, alimentary canal, &c. or, probably, that peculiar affection denominated "delirium tremens."

The *fourth* will have what is called a slow nervous fever, so admirably described by Pringle and others, not unfrequently degenerating into the typhoid form of the second example.

The *fifth* will have a fever differing from all the preceding, inasmuch as it will shew great remissions, or even intermissions, on alternate days, with determinations, if long continued, to the liver and spleen.

The *sixth* man's fever will evince great violence at the beginning, with little or no remission; and end in a sudden determination to an internal organ—generally the liver; or change into a tedious and dangerous typhoid type.

Now the only symptoms or circumstances that are *invariably* present in *all* these cases, are the *inequilibria* abovementioned; the other varieties appearing to depend on the difference of cause, and idiosyncrasy of constitution. Need we then seek farther for a *proximate cause* of fever?

All the causes, then, of fever, from the most remote and predisposing, to the most immediate and exciting, however varied may be their *mode of action*, tend constantly to one point, and directly or indirectly induce derangement in the balance of the circulation and excitability. Some of these *appear* to produce their *first* effects on the vascular, others on the nervous system. Thus atmospherical vicissitudes evidently give rise to violent oscillations of the circulation; yet these transitions, and still more the oscillations, must secondarily affect the nervous system. On the other hand, human and marsh effluvia seem to make their *first* impression on the nervous system, the circulation apparently becoming deranged consecutively. Of the two febrifacient causes, however, human contagion shews its effects most on the nervous—marsh miasma, on the circulating system. Debauches and excesses operate on both systems, hurrying the circulation, exhausting the excitability, and producing fever, with or without local inflammation. The depressing passions, like human and marsh poison, seem also to affect, *primarily*, the nervous system, which, through every stage of the fever, bears the onus of disease. Excessive muscular action and an ardent sun so much derange the circulation and the functions of certain internal organs, as to induce great fever, with determination to the biliary organs in particular.

The manner *how*, and the reason *why* these various causes, predisponent and exciting, act on the human frame, producing the phenomena of fever, are equally inscrutable as the manner *how*, and reason *why*, tartrite of antimony should have a tendency to act on the *upper*, and aloes on the *lower* portion of the alimentary canal. Let any person demonstrate the *modus operandi* of these two simple substances, and then I will engage to demonstrate the *modus operandi* of humian and marsh effluvia. The nature or essence of many of these causes themselves, is also totally beyond our comprehension at present. Some of them are even *ideal*, as the various depressing passions, &c. Yet we must not cease to investigate the effects, though we are ignorant of the nature and mode of action of the causes.

We shall now select one cause, and trace its operations on the human frame, as a specimen and attempt at explanation of the ratio symptomatum in all:—The varieties of, and divergencies from, this specimen being, as I have stated before, ascribable to variety of cause and peculiarity of constitution.

A man, after exposure to the iniasmata of marshes, begins to exhibit symptoms of diminished energy in the nervous system, evinced by the various feelings and phenomena which usher in the cold stage of fever. The power of the heart and arteries appears evidently to be weakened, the consequence of which is an inability to propel the blood to the surface and throughout the secretory organs; and from the diminished excitability of the system, we observe a degree of quiescence of the capillaries, and a shrinking and coldness of all external parts, without the intervention or necessity of spasm. In this state it follows, of course, and is allowed by all, that the great volume of blood is confined to the heart, and large internal trunks of vessels. But this appears an inadequate explanation of the swelling, tension, oppression, and even pain about the hypochondria, as well as of many other of the symptoms attendant on the cold stage of fever in particular. If, during the latter, I place my hand on the radial artery, and endeavour to estimate its calibre, and the quantum of blood transmitted through it in a given time, compared with what takes place in the hot stage, or even in health, I must conclude that the artery is not then above one-third the size, nor the quantity of blood passing through it, more in proportion. Such being the case, it is difficult to conceive how the whole mass of blood can be in *actual* circulation at this time. Besides, therefore, the confinement of a considerable share of it to the large vessels, where its motion must be slow, I venture to believe that another large portion of it is *arrested*, as it were, and accumulated in certain situations, where it remains, *pro tempore*, out of the course of *actual* circulation. This congestion, or complete quiescence, takes place in the portal circle, where the blood is,

at all times, languid in its current, there being only a slight *v&a tergo*, and but little muscular propulsion. The consequence of this must be, that not only the liver and the various branches of the vena portarum, will become turgid, but also the spleen (which returns its blood to the heart through this channel) the stomach, pancreas, and intestines, will participate in this turgescence.

If it be asked why the blood should cease to circulate in these parts during the cold stage of fever, sooner than in others; I answer that the portal is the only circle or set of vessels in the sanguiferous system, *originating and terminating* in capillary tube or inosculations with other vessels.—They begin by the minute threads from the stomach, spleen, pancreas, and intestines:—these enlarge as they approach the liver; there they diverge, and finally dwindle again into the same capillary system with which they commenced. All other veins dilate as they approximate to the heart, thereby affording more and more facility to the return of the blood which is in most places assisted by the action of circumjacent muscles. The temporary quiescence or torpor, then of the extreme branches of the vena portæ in the liver, from consent with the extreme vessels on the surface (afterwards elucidated, and I hope satisfactorily proved) must completely check and arrest the reflux of blood from the whole of the viscera above mentioned. This state of things at once explains the tension, elevation, pain, weight, and anxiety about the præcordia. shews why the biliary and pancreatic secretions are in commu with, and still more particularly than others, entirely checked for the time, while the gradual accumulation and temporary abstraction, as it were, of so great a proportion of the vital fluid from *actual circulation*, will readily account for most, if not all the phenomena of the *cold stage*, many of which were inexplicable on other principles. It appears to me, indeed, that the *temporary* arrest of so much blood in the liver and portal circ (including the spleen) is one of the most admirable of Nature's expedients to obviate more dangerous effects. When the balance of the circulation is broken, and the blood is determined from the surface upon the internal parts, were it all to accumulate in the large vessels about the heart, and in the lungs, immediate death would be the consequence; but the local abstraction of so large a proportion of it, from *actual circulation*, by its quiescence in the circle abovementioned (where plethora is not so immediately detrimental) preserves the heart and lungs from being overpowered and suffocated, till reaction restores the equilibrium between the surface and the interior. From this view of the affair, the utility of the spleen, as an organ of preservation, is no longer

doubtful.\* But this accumulation of blood in the portal circle and viscera, must, of necessity, produce a corresponding plethora in the branches of the cæliac and mesenteric arteries leading to them ; and since such large and important exits for the blood from the descending aorta are, as it were, blocked up, a greater share of the circulating mass will be thrown, in consequence, through the carotids and vertebrals on the brain, occasioning or increasing the head-ache and congestion in that organ. This, and the congestion in the lungs, however, will be principally caused by the difficulty, indeed the inability, of the heart to propel the blood from the ventricles as fast as it returns to the auricles from the brain and lungs ; hence the *venous* turgescence in both these organs, occasioning the head-ache, stupor, laborious respiration, and febrile anxiety, attendant on the collapse or cold stage.

The effects of sympathy are likewise to be taken into consideration. I have mentioned that which exists between the extreme vessels on the surface, and those of the vena portæ. The lungs, too, will sympathise with the skin, while the stomach and the liver will sympathise with the brain, and *vice versâ*.

This state of things, however, lasts not long. Reaction at length takes place. Whether it be from "the stimulus of the blood itself"—from that of the "retained secretions"—from "accumulated excitability"—from the "vis medicatrix naturæ"—or from all combined, we need not stop to enquire, (because *final causes* can never be discovered, and because we are rather tracing the *quo* than the *quomodo* in fever) but so it is, that the brain, the heart, and the arteries, re-acquire vigour—the two last driving the blood to the surface, with great increase of heat, and a more rapid circulation of the vital fluid, all of which, nevertheless, does not appear to come into motion till the sweating stage. For this preternatural heat, or febrile stricture, seems to have the same effect, for a time, as the previous coldness or collapse, in preventing perspiration externally, and secretion internally ; since we find the load and uneasiness at the præcordia and epigastrium continue till the extreme vessels on the surface relax, and a sweat breaks out, when a *simultaneous* relaxation in the extreme vessels of the liver, lungs, &c. allows the blood to circulate freely, and the various secretions to flow, relieving the internal congestions. This last effect, so much accelerated by the cold affusion, in the hot stage of fever, seems to have escaped the notice of Currie and Clutterbuck.

As the head-ache of the cold stage, from *venous* plethora, is continued in the hot, from *arterial* distention (with a corres-

\* Vide Dr. Armstrong's query; *Essay on Typhus*, p. 78.

ponding difference in sensation, as noticed by Fordyce) so the nausea and sickness at stomach, arising apparently in the cold fit from sympathy with the brain and liver, perhaps the skin, is continued in the hot, from the same causes, (these organs being still affected, though in a somewhat different manner,) and the vomiting is often brought on, and kept up, by the sudden augmentation of gastric, biliary, and other secretions of a depraved quality, which are poured out towards the commencement of the sweating stage, particularly in hot climates, and in the hot seasons of temperate climates. In general, however, the irritability of the stomach subsides, *puri passu*, as perspiration and secretion advance, with relief to the brain, lungs, liver, &c.

If, as some suppose, the cold be the cause of the succeeding hot stage, so, in the latter, the violence of the re-action, or rather over-action, of the sanguiferous system, with the morbidly increased excitement of the nervous system, must predispose to a repetition of the fits, from the subsequent atony resulting therefrom. If there be sensorial energy enough to enable the heart and the arteries to clear the viscera and brain of the load of blood with which they were oppressed, and to set the secreting organs in action, then an *intermission* takes place; but if these circumstances be incomplete, a *remission* only. In what is called *continued fever*, it appears from the affection of the head, the load on the praecordia, the confined pulse, the dry, hot, and constrictive skin, with a corresponding diminished biliary secretion, and constipated bowels, that the constitution is called upon for almost constant, or at least frequently reiterated exertions to relieve the internal congestions, and restore the secretions and excretions marked by more or less of morning remission and evening exacerbation, till it either becomes habituated to the original cause and restores the balance of the circulation and excitability, or sinks, unequal to the task, most commonly with the destruction (from inflammation or sanguineous determination) of an organ essential to life. Dissection has so repeatedly detected the existence of these inflammations, congestions, and effusions, in all fevers of violence, that it is not necessary here to exhibit examples in proof of the position. But it may be remarked, *en passant*, that no *one organ*, not even the brain, is so invariably the seat of lesion as to enable us to build any theory on the subject and hence Drs. Clutterbuck and Broussais have over-shot the mark, by confining the cause of fever within the cranial parietes or the intestinal tube.

We now come to try the above theory by a direct application of its principles to *practice*, the grand and only legitimate criterion of its truth. If we can shew that it is consonant with, and elucidates, the operation of those remedial measures which either ancient or modern experience has employed in fever, it is no

trifling corroboration of its solid foundation. And, even if it points to the most successful plans of treatment which modern investigation has devised, it must be allowed to be a useful, though perhaps only a visionary theory.

It will not be necessary, however, to examine the whole far-fago of remedies which ignorance, superstition, or prejudice, had, at various periods, introduced for the treatment of fever; it will be sufficient to notice those which have stood the test of time.

### 1st—VENASECTION.

Bloodletting is as ancient as the wars of Troy, and the practice of Podalirius. If Hippocrates neglected it, Aretæus, Celsus, and Galen, made ample use of this important measure. It is true that, even in our own times, the dogmas of the schools had nearly proscribed, for a while, what Nature and observation had pointed out from the earliest dawn of medicine to the present time, in every climate, from the banks of the Scamander to the vales of Otaheite. The bounding pulse, the fever-flushed cheek, the throbbing temples, and aching head, must indeed have vindicated the propriety of bloodletting in every æra, and in every mind not warped by the bias of some fashionable doctrine. In these scrutinizing days of investigation and experiment, the lancet has dispelled the mists of prejudice, the phantoms of debility and putrescence, with the delusions of the Brunonian school; and bleeding is justly regarded as the paramount remedy, not only in symptomatic, but in most of the more violent and fatal idiopathic fevers, especially of hot climates.

The consonance of this measure with the principles I have laid down, is so evident as scarcely to need comment. When the balance of the circulation is broken, and determinations take place to one or more organs, the most effectual means of restoring the balance, and of relieving these organs or parts from their overplus of blood, will be found either in local or general abstraction of the vital fluid. It is not from there being *less* than usual of blood in some parts, but from there being *too much* in others, that the danger consists, and that we are called upon to reduce the whole mass below par. Nature herself invariably points out this indication, and in perhaps a majority of instances, fulfils it in her own way.—Thus we find that every paroxysm of fever is terminated by some evacuation from the system, whether by perspiration, urine, increased secretions, or some local haemorrhage. In what is called *continued fever*, the nocturnal exacerbations are terminated in the morning by some slight modifications of the foregoing evacuations: and in all fevers, and all stages of fever, Nature effects *depletion* by preventing *repletion*; and hence

that invariable attendant on fever, *anorexia*, is one of the wisest and most salutary measures which Nature can put in force to finally overcome the disease ; though she is too frequently baffled in her attempts by the officious interference of the cook, the nurse, or perhaps the medical prescriber.\*

I shall now make a few remarks on the most judicious manner of employing blood-letting in fever ; for on this, in a great measure, depends its success ; and to the contrary, I believe may be attributed not only its failure, but its disgrace.

In the first place, the time for bloodletting in fever should be an object of great attention. It should not only be *early* in respect to the accession of the fever, but the acmé of the paroxysm, or the height of the exacerbation, should be selected as the proper period for making the abstraction. At these times, the evacuation will produce an alleviation of symptoms, and often a solution of the paroxysm or exacerbation ; whereas, if taken during the remission of the fever, when the system is, as it were, in a state of collapse, deliquium animi is often the consequence, followed by a train of nervous symptoms and debility that are charged on the *measure*, when they ought to be placed to the account of the ill-judged period of its application.

The manner in which blood is drawn ought not to be neglected. When any strong determination to the head or other organ exists, the vascular system so accommodates itself to the loss of blood from a *thready* stream, that little or no relief is obtained for the suffering viscus, while the general strength is unnecessarily reduced by the quantum lost.

Although we are to be much less guided by the appearance of the blood drawn, than by the order and violence of the symptoms ; yet, as a certain coat or crust of fibrine very generally, though not invariably, covers the coagulum when there is any local inflammation going on, we should attend to those circumstances, in the abstraction, that are favourable to the development of this criterion. Thus the stream of blood should be free and of a good size ; and it should be received into the centre, not impinged against the side of, a narrow and rather deep basin, with a polished internal surface. If the reverse of these directions be observed, as is too often the case, the blood will not exhibit any inflammatory buff, though inflammation be actually present at the time.

In fevers, as well as in some inflammations, it is not so much

\* Indeed it is highly probable that, in a great majority of the mild fevers of temperate climates, Nature would be more successful than Art—that is, that drink *alone*, which is always craved by the patient, would be more effectual than the farrago of medicines prescribed by the routine practitioner. Let not this, however, be told in Gath !

the general plethora of the vascular system, as the broken balance of the circulation that is to be corrected; hence local abstractions of blood from the vicinity of those parts where the congestion or determination exists, are often of more importance than general bloodletting.

It is to be regretted that, whether from the prejudices of the patient or the inattention of the practitioner, the seat of the determinations in fever is rarely ascertained and relieved by topical bleedings. The violent head-ache, indeed, and arterial pulsation at the temples, frequently draw the practitioner's attention to that part, and leeches are accordingly applied; but the epigastric region, where there is always more or less fulness, and to which the vital fluid seems, in most fevers, to gravitate, is too much neglected. Leeches or scarifications should long precede the necessity for blisters in these parts.

Since the doctrines of Broussais have become fashionable in France and other parts of the Continent, the practice of applying numerous leeches to the epigastrium and abdomen, on the supposition that gastric or enteric inflammation formed the basis of all fevers hitherto denominated idiopathic, has probably been productive of much benefit, although the theory on which the measure was founded might have been erroneous. This leeching, too, is still more necessary among the disciples of Broussais than among British practitioners, because purgatives are, by them, considered most dangerous remedies, as adding to the gastro-enteritic irritation. It is highly probable that a middle course between the extremes of the two countries would be beneficial for the patient, especially in the common fevers of Europe—that is, a greater attention to local bleeding than is customary in England—and a greater attention to keeping up a proper action in the bowels than is usual on the Continent.

## II.—PURGATIVES.

The ancient Physicians had a very limited range, and a very rough list, of purgative medicines. They made, however, a considerable use of them. Of late, they were almost neglected by Cullen, and proscribed by Brown, in the fevers of this country, unaccompanied with topical inflammation. Dr. Hamilton, and the greater number of modern British and American practitioners, employ purgatives freely, without fear of the far famed and much dreaded debility of Brown, or the gastro-enteritic irritation of Broussais.\* The principle on which these act, in fever, is by

---

\* I have alluded to the great error into which the disciples of Broussais are necessarily led by their exclusive doctrine of all fevers, denominated idiopathic,

no means generally understood ; and the practice itself is frequently inefficient from this cause. Even Dr. Hamilton seems to attribute most of the good effects of purgatives in fever to the removal of irritating faecal remains. But if this were the case, the glysters of Cullen would have answered the same end, which, however, they did not. The removal of accumulations from the small intestines particularly, gives a more free descent to the blood through the abdominal aorta and its branches, and thus mechanically assists in the restoration of balance ; the increased secretion from the mucous membrane of the alimentary canal, must also powerfully deplete the cæliac vascular system ; but a very salutary *modus operandi* of purgatives in fever, has, I believe, escaped the notice of Physicians, although I conceive it to be an important one ; I mean the change from torpor of the intestines to a brisk peristaltic motion, whereby the blood, which has been shewn to accumulate, and, as it were, stagnate, in the portal circle, is propelled forward, and the biliary, as well as other secretions increased. Another salutary effect is produced by the sympathetic influence which the internal surface of the alimentary canal exerts on the cutaneous surface of the body ; for although drastic purging will check profuse perspiration, yet, where torpor pervades both the internal and external surfaces of the body, a restoration of the functions of the former contributes to the same event in the latter ; a fact of which any one may convince himself, at the bedside of sickness, by an attention to the circumstances under consideration.

When, therefore, the peristaltic motion, the gastric, and intestinal secretions, are roused by purgatives, the head, which, from the peculiarity of its circulation, must suffer sanguineous congestion, is almost immediately relieved by the *change of balance* thereby induced. From these considerations, it will not appear a matter of indifference what purgative medicine we use. Experience has taught us that some (for instance, castor oil) do little more than clear the intestinal canal of what already exists there ; that others (for instance, the neutral salts, jalap, &c.) produce copious watery *secretions* into the alimentary tube, during their operation ;—and that others still, (for instance, some

---

being, in fact, neither more nor less than *gastro-enteritis*. This doctrine at once proscribes all medicines of the purgative class, since they would be preposterous in an irritable or inflamed state of the mucous membrane of the stomach and bowels. There can be little doubt that mortality would be general among the patients of this school, were it not for the perpetual leeching of the abdomen which they employ, and which proves a counterpoise to the neglect of purgation. The Brunonian proscription of this class of medicines had not the redeeming clause of Broussais, and hence the want of success soon brought his theory into disrepute, and led to its quick extinction among all observant practitioners.

preparations of quicksilver) besides acting as a common purgative, increase particular secretions, as of the bile, and carry them off, whether in a healthy or morbid state.

From the importance of the hepatic function in the animal economy, and bad effects which result from any derangement or obstruction of it in febrile commotion, it is evident, and experience proves it, that, into the combination of purgative medicines in fever, those of a cholagogue power should very generally enter. Hence it has been found, both in this and other countries, that powdered jalap and submuriate of quicksilver formed a composition admirably adapted to the purposes abovementioned, as may be seen in the writings of Rush, Jackson, Hamilton, Armstrong, Dickson, &c.

Hence, also, we see how purging, by rousing the torpid circulation and excitability of the abdominal viscera, determining the blood through the various branches of the aorta, and thereby removing the congestion in the head, restores strength, by relieving the sensorium, instead of adding to the pre-existent debility, as was dreaded by the Brunonians and Cullenians, and which dread still fetters the hands of numerous practitioners, even in this country. The operation of purgatives, then, is perfectly consonant with, and elucidates, the fundamental principle to be kept in view in fever—“ *a restoration of equilibrium in the balance of the circulation and excitability.*” At the same time, I would by no means advocate the indiscriminate and excessive use of this class of remedies in the fevers of temperate climates, and those low and protracted fevers which we observe in large masses of society, especially among the poor. These fevers will generally run a course in spite of all remedies, and our principal object is to watch the course of the disease, and endeavour to guard whatever organ happens to be threatened at any period of it. It is different with the rapid and dangerous fevers of the Torrid Zone, where we must often restrain the violent efforts of Nature by the most active and efficient means.

### III.—COLD AND TEPID AFFUSION.

The operation of these *apparently* different measures, in mitigating or even arresting fever, is in perfect consonance with the principle laid down. Leaving out the effect of *sensation* on the nervous system, during the affusion of cold water on the febrile surface of a patient, it is evident that the violence of reaction (at which time alone it ought to be applied) is mitigated by the cold, while the febrile irritation of a strictured surface is taken off. That these objects tend to a restoration of balance in the circulation and excitability, need not be insisted on; the

other effect of cold affusion, namely, a subsequent perspiration, will also be found to have a similar tendency.

The effect of *tepid* affusion during reaction, or the hot stage of fever, is precisely analogous to that of the cold, only less forcible in degree; for it must be remembered that the tepid bath is, or ought to be, of a much *lower* temperature than the surface of the body, when applied in the *hot* stages of fever, and consequently acts in reality as a cold bath, only in a much more gentle manner.

When it is applied in the cold stage of fever, its operation in drawing the blood to the periphery, and thus restoring the balance of the *circulation*, is direct and obvious; while, in restoring sensibility to the torpid skin, the balance of excitability is, of course, equipoised. The action of cool air in fevers is easily explicable on the same principles.

#### IV.—MERCURY.

Various have been the disputes respecting the operation of mercury on the human system. A stimulant property has been very generally attributed to this mineral, apparently from its quickening the vascular action, and “exciting an artificial fever.”\* “Hence,” says the Enquirer, [*loco citato*] “its efficacy; ‘in remittent and continued fevers is very equivocal. At the commencement of those diseases I believe that it does mischief, if exhibited in any form to exert its power on the salivary glands *alone*.’” It would be difficult to select a passage, in any medical work, which contains so much error, and so much want of knowledge, in so small a space, as the above paragraph. In the first place, those who condemn the use of mercury most, condemn it on this principle, that in some very concentrated forms of inflammatory fever, as the endemic of the West Indies, it cannot be brought to exert its influence on the system in time, and, therefore, there is danger in trusting to its operation. Mr. Sheppard, of Witney, one of the ablest of the anti-mercurial party, expresses himself thus:—“The co-existence of febrile and mercurial action is generally admitted to be incompatible; if, therefore, the action could be superinduced in violent fever, we should be possessed of an invaluable remedy.” *Ed. Journal, October, 1817.*

In the second place, who ever saw mercury affect the salivary glands *alone*? Narrow, indeed, is that view of the mercurial action which stops short at its quickening the pulse, and “exciting an artificial fever.” The fact is, that ptyalism is merely a symptom that the salivary glands are affected, in common with

---

\* *Ed. Journal, vol. vi. p. 181.*

every other gland, and every secreting and excreting vessel in the system. Thus, flood-gates are opened in all directions, and every part of the human fabric experiences a rapid diminution—in short, mercury is never more an *evacuant* than when it produces ptyalism. This general depletion is still farther increased by the ptyalism preventing any supply of nutriment which the patient or friends might wish to introduce.

I am ready to grant, indeed, that in certain high grades of the western endemic, or yellow fever, we cannot bring on this constitutional effect of mercury; and why? Let Mr. Sheppard himself answer the question. "From the experience of many years "within the tropics," says this judicious observer, "I am dis- "posed to coincide with those who believe that the disease, in "the highest degree of concentration, is *irremediable* by any "known means in medicine; for I have remarked, in this ex- "treme case, that whatever plan of cure may be adopted, the "rate of mortality remained unaffected by variety of treatment." *Loco citato.* Now if mercury fails in these cases, so does depletion; but I most solemnly protest against the inference, that, because pyrexia ceases when ptyalism appears, the *latter* is merely an effect or consequence of the former.

In certain inflammatory forms of West India fevers, where hepatic congestions are comparatively rare, it is probable that depletion *alone* is the best mode of treatment; but to draw a sweeping conclusion from this circumstance that mercury is totally useless, if not injurious, in all febrile states of the system, and in all climates, is most erroneous in principle, and injurious in practice. The ensuing pages of this Essay will afford ample illustrations of the *febrifuge* powers of mercury; while its *modus agendi*, as an equalizer of the circulation and excitability, will be found to be in exact consonance with the principles here laid down.

#### V.—EMETICS.

The gastric irritability which accompanies most fevers might have led to the suspicion that Nature aimed at relief by unloading the stomach, and hence the early use of emetics.—They are now much less frequently employed; though it is certain that they produce other salutary effects, beyond the mere evacuation of the stomach. They determine to the surface, in common with diaphoretics, and produce a relaxation there, which generally ends in perspiration. Their utility, therefore, in certain states and kinds of fever, is unquestionable, and consonant, too, with the principle which I have endeavoured to establish; but their violence, in certain fevers and climates where unusual irritability

of stomach, or even a tendency to inflammation, too often prevails, has brought them much into disuse, even in opposite circumstances. The debility, also, which they induce, gave the Brunonians a dislike to their employment. They are too much neglected in modern times.

## VI.—DIAPHORETICS.

These have a close affinity to the last-mentioned remedies, but are of milder operation. In all fevers of a marked periodical type, there is such an evident remission or solution of the paroxysm in the sweating stage, that Physicians must have very early endeavoured to imitate this salutary process of Nature by artificial means. This, however, has often led to disastrous results; for observing that heated rooms, multiplicity of clothing, warm liquors, &c. induced perspiration in health, the same means were resorted to in disease, and too often with the most pernicious consequences. They knew not till lately, that the stricture surface of a febrile patient will seldom relax into a perspirable state, till its temperature is *reduced* below the fever heat, and, consequently, when they failed in their object, they did much mischief, and when they succeeded in *forcing* out a perspiration, the temporary relief obtained by no means counterbalanced the previous increase of febrile excitement.

Now that the principles which govern the perspiratory process are better understood, the long and endless farrago of sweating medicines is reduced to a few neutral salts, as the citrate of potash, or acetate of ammonia, accompanied occasionally with small doses of antimony or colchicum. These, with *cool* diluent or acidulated drinks, are the only safe or salutary diaphoretics in fever; and probably act on the surface from its sympathy with the stomach. It is needless to state that the operation of this class of remedies is in perfect consonance with the principles I have endeavoured to maintain.

## VII.—TONICS AND STIMULANTS, INCLUDING BARK, WINE, OPIUM, &c.

It may seem a little strange, that the most diametrically opposite plans have succeeded in fever, and been lauded to the skies by their supporters as infallible. Hence many have supposed that, were fevers left entirely in the hands of Nature, as many would recover as under the most skilful treatment. Whatever truth there may be in this, it is not equally correct that nearly the same proportion recover under all kinds of treatment. There

is very little doubt, but that, under *judicious* modern measures, not only a greater proportion recover from the graver types of fever, but a vast number of fevers are prevented from assuming the more dangerous forms. Neither need it be wondered at, that both stimulants and sedatives should occasionally prove useful in fever. We have seen that when the excitability and vascular action are too great in one part of the system, they are deficient in others; hence the diffusive stimuli have the effect of rousing the torpid parts into action, but too often at the expense of the over-excited organs; and this has been the distinguishing feature of the Brunonian practice. Tonics and stimulants were also frequently necessary in the ultimate stages of fever, where early evacuations were not premised; because the system was exhausted by its own efforts, or by injudicious remedies, and nature required a stimulus at the close of the disease. But now it is found, after fatal experience, that by lessening reaction at the beginning, we preserve the powers of the constitution for ulterior efforts, and thereby obviate the necessity of stimulation at almost any period of fever.

To shew how dangerous it was to draw conclusions respecting debility from the salutary operation of stimulants in fever, the following example may suffice. From deranged balance of excitability, the heart and arteries become incapable of performing their office in a proper manner.—If their excitability be too great, they drive the blood with an impetus to the brain that may cause delirium: if their excitability be defective, the heart is incapable of unloading the venous system, and distention of the veins and sinuses of the head produces the same effect. Now, wine, if given judiciously, and to a certain extent, in the *latter* case, will impart such vigour to the heart as will enable it to unload the venous system of the brain, and thereby remove the delirium, without giving too much impetus to the arterial system; but if the same medicine be exhibited in the former case, it will evidently increase the symptom it was intended to relieve!—In other words, some parts of the system being in a state of *torpor*, and others in a state of *irritability*, if stimulants be applied to the *former*, they *may* do good, but if to the *latter*, they *must* do harm. Hence the value and the necessity of discrimination in the practitioner; and the fatal effects of a *routine* practice.

It is, also, to be remembered, that a considerable number of those fevers usually styled *continued*, are, in reality, masked intermittents or remittents, resulting from malaria; and in all this class of fevers, tonics and stimulants are far less injurious, and far more frequently necessary, than in others.

In some of the more protracted fevers of Europe assuming the typhoid and nervous type, the proper time for exhibiting the stimulating class of remedies requires the clearest judgment of the

practitioner, and it is at these critical and decisive moments that real ability unfolds its acuteness of discrimination, and snatches the patient from the jaws of death; while the blundering routinist unconsciously signs his quietus!

Little need be said of the minor or subordinate remedies, as blisters, sinapisms, &c. Their operation is evidently to restore the balance of the circulation and excitability, by soliciting artificial determinations to superficial parts, with the view of relieving internal congestions or inflammations.

Finally, it is well known, that time alone will cure the majority of fevers—that is, Nature, unassisted, will work the preservation of the constitution in her own way. Without attempting to pry too closely into the secret operations of Nature, one great process which she employs is obvious, namely, a general reduction of the whole body. No man ever came out of fever without a considerable degree of emaciation, and most people are greatly reduced. It is evident, therefore, that, however the other functions of the body may be deranged, that of *absorption* is in vigorous operation during the greater period of the fever. This reduction appears to me to be a very wise operation, and without which the patient would be cut off by starvation. The functions of digestion and assimilation are entirely at a stand in fever. The absorbents are, therefore, set to work, and the constitution feeds on itself for 14—21, or 30 days. When the fever ceases, appetite and digestion return, and then the abnormal absorption disappears. The body is again built up, and rapidly too, by the vigour of the digestive and assimilating organs.

---

## SECTION II.—ENDEMIC FEVER OF BENGAL,

*Commonly called the Marsh Remittent Fever.*

The importance of this disease will not be questioned, when it is considered, that, in the small portion of the Hoogly running between Calcutta and Kedgeree, full three hundred European sailors (better than a fourth of the ships' crews) used to fall annual victims to its ravages !\* The subject, therefore, is highly interesting, and must receive a considerable share of our attention.

There is no unmixed good in this world. The inundations of the Nile and the Ganges, while they scatter fertility over the valley of Egypt, and the plains of Bengal, sow with a liberal hand, at the same time, the seeds of dreadful diseases ! Hence, Cairo and Calcutta have severely suffered from the overflowings of their respective rivers. These consequences are not confined to tropical countries alone. Swamps and marshes, in all latitudes, give rise to intermittents and remittents, varying in degree and danger, according to the heat, rains, and other circumstances of the season. The deleterious influence of an atmosphere impregnated with marsh effluvia, on the human frame, is, in some places, astonishing. In the lower districts of Georgia, life is curtailed to forty or fifty years ; while, in certain swampy situations of Virginia, (Peterborough) it is asserted that twenty years bound the contracted range of human existence ! We may form some idea of the deleterious miasmata of the Campagna di Roma, when we learn from M. Bailly that the average annual mortality in the Hospitals of Rome, from 1809 to 1822, was 10,000, being a tenth of the whole number which entered those asyla of disease !

I have myself, in rambling through the villages of Beveland and Walcheren, been struck with the conspicuous marks of premature old age, which all, beyond maturity, exhibited ; particularly among the peasantry. On enquiring the ages of decrepid wretches, withered, sallow, and apparently on the borders of fourscore, I was surprised to find that fifty-five or sixty years were all they had numbered in these noxious fens. Often have I been asked by inattentive observers, why so unhealthy a country should present so great a number of very old people ! But to return to the Ganges.

---

\* Vide Capt. Williamson's East India Vade Mecum.

This immense river, originating in the mountains of Thibet, and winding in a south-eastern direction, collecting its tributary streams from all quarters as it proceeds, after a course of more than a thousand miles, bursts its boundaries, in the rainy season, and covers the plains of Bengal with an expansive sheet of turbid water. But the ground, springing a little as it approaches the coast, prevents the inundation from rushing at once into the ocean: it, therefore, disembogues itself slowly through a multiplicity of channels that intersect the great Indian Delta, or Sunderbunds, in every possible direction. This check keeps the plains of Bengal overflowed from the latter end of July till the middle of October; during which period, noted cities, populous villages, exalted mosques, and stupendous pagodas, are seen just above the level of this temporary ocean, surrounded by innumerable boats, now the habitations of domesticated animals.

At this time, vessels, even of an hundred tons, are beheld traversing the country in various routes, wafted by a breeze that seldom shifts more than a point or two from South.—The depth of water, during the inundation, varies from ten to thirty feet, according to the undulations of the ground. The original course of rivers is now known only by their currents, which may have a velocity of four miles an hour, on an average, while the great body of water, spread over the plains, moves at the rate of half a mile or a mile, in the same space of time. A chemical analysis of the various impregnations and impurities which the Ganges and its contributary streams sweep down to Bengal, and which either subside in feculence on the soil, or are carried on to the sea, would form an interesting memoir;—it will be sufficient, in this place, to glance at a few of them.

The Western bank of the Ganges itself, between Hurdwar and Benares, consists, in general, of lime, concreted in irregular masses; and all the rivers which issue from the Western bank are more or less impregnated with the same substance; while, on the opposite bank, the waters partake of a strong solution of nitre, with which the plains of Oude, Fyzabad, and Gazeepoor, abound. The country lying between the Ganges and the Goomty, on the Eastern bank, is replete with fossil alkali, named “seedgy,” giving rise to severe bowel complaints among the natives; while, from the uneven surface of the Sasseram district, there is a great extrication of deleterious miasmata, in the month of November, that causes destructive ravages among all the living tribes.

The Mahana, the Mutwalla, and various other mountain rivers that rush into the Ganges, between Patna and Boglepore, are frequently tinged with copper. The 12th Battalion of Native Infantry were nearly poisoned by drinking at one of these streams. But it would be endless to trace all the sources of pollution in the vegetable and mineral kingdoms; one or two only, in the

animal kingdom will be selected as specimens in that extensive department. The Hindoo religion enacts, that as soon as the spirit has taken its departure, the body shall be burnt on the banks of the Ganges, and that the ashes, together with every fragment of the funeral pile, be committed to the sacred stream. In a country where dissolution and putrefaction are nearly simultaneous, the utility of such a measure is self-evident; but either from indolence or penury, the body is now generally placed on a small hurdle, and, when little more than scorched, is pushed off from the shore with a bamboo, there to float until it arrives at the ocean, unless it be previously picked up by a shark or alligator; or, which is frequently the case, dragged ashore by Panhar dogs, and devoured by them, in company with a numerous train of carrion birds of various descriptions. From one hundred to one hundred and fifty of these disgusting objects may be counted passing any one point in the course of a day; and, in some places where eddies prevail, a whole vortex of putrid corses may be seen circling about for hours together! It was very common for us to be obliged to "clear the cable," occasionally, of a human body, speckled over by the partial separation of the cuticle and rete mucosum from putrefaction.

Each contributory stream brings down its full proportion of these ingredients to the general reservoir; since the inland inhabitants have always recourse to that which is most contiguous to their village; and strange as it may appear, where no stream is at hand, the nearest tank, or jeel, performs the vicarious office of the sacred Ganges, supplying drink for the living and a final receptacle for the dead! We may add, that the banks of this river present, particularly about the rising and setting of the sun, a motley group of all classes, and sometimes both sexes, sacrificing to the Goddess Cloacina, in colloquial association; not, indeed, offering their gifts in temples, but committing them freely to the passing current.

I have remarked that the ground springs a little near the sea, and, by resisting the progress of the inundation, lays the more inland plains under water. This is an important circumstance in the medical topography of the country; since the more complete the inundation, the more healthy are the inhabitants, till the fall of the waters, in November and December, exposes a number of miry and slimy marshes to the action of a still powerful sun, when those who are in their neighbourhood are sure to come in for a share of remittents and intermittents.

It is worthy of remark here, that in those years when the rains are late in setting in, many people are suddenly cut off by the intense heat of the sun in June and July. But this is nothing compared to the havoc produced by a sudden and premature cessation of the rains, or *Bursautty*, as they are called. In this

last case, an immense surface of slime and feculence is at once exposed to the rays of a vertical sun, that has lost not of its power by a Southern declination. The consequence is, the profuse exhalation of miasmata spreads pestilence and death in every direction, while famine, from the rice being left dry before it has attained maturity, completes the dreadful catastrophe.

But the sunderbunds, and the country, for some way round Calcutta, being, in most places, rather above the level of water-mark, become, during the rainy season, an immense wet and jungly marsh, neither perfectly overflowed, nor yet quite—in a word, presenting a surface as well supplied with animal and vegetable matters in a state of decomposition, and combining all the other circumstances necessary for giving miasmata their full influence on the human body, viz. intense heat, moist calms, &c. as, perhaps, any spot of equal extent on the face of the globe. These sunderbunds form a belt, between the Ho and the Megna, of about 180 miles in length, by 50 in depth, completely over-run with forests, underwood, and jungle; inhabited by animals of various species, who are left to the interrupted possession of this frightful territory!

The rainy season commences about the middle of June, lasts till the middle or latter end of October, though the waters are not drained off low situations till December.—During this period, the deluges of rain, that appear to come down occasionally “en masse” from the heavens, would almost stagger the belief of any one who had not witnessed them. The inhabitants and domestic animals of inundated districts are all this cooped up in a state of ennui, or torpor, which, to an active European would be dreadful, had he not a number of mental as well as corporeal resources, for beguiling the tedious hours. But at Calcutta and Diamond Harbour it is far otherwise. To the Europeans are not confined, and business must be attended to as much as during the dry, or the cool and healthy season. It will not, therefore, appear extraordinary, that, under all circumstances related, the marsh remittent fever should make ravages among all classes, but more particularly among those who are exposed to the sultry heat of the day—the rains, dews, and intemperance.

Having sufficiently explored the sources from whence vegetable and animal miasmata take their rise, I shall defer the investigation of their nature, or operation on the human frame, till the time which they occasion is considered.

There can scarcely be conceived a situation of greater anxiety and distress, than that in which a young medical man, of little sensibility, is placed, on arriving at an unhealthy spot in a foreign climate, unfortified by experience, unaided by advice, as is too frequently the case, but scantily supplied with books

containing local accounts of the country and its prevailing diseases. In such cases, he is forced to explore his way in the dark, agitated and alarmed by the mortality around him ; a great share of which he attributes, perhaps with more remorse than justice, to his own misconduct, or ignorance of the proper treatment !

We arrived in the Hoogly, in the month of September, after a short run of little more than three months from England ; which place we left without the least knowledge of our ultimate destination. The fever in question was then making prodigious havoc among the ships' crews at Diamond Harbour, and other parts of the river ; nor were we long exempted from its visitation. All circumstances considered, I thought myself fortunate in having in my possession the works of two celebrated authors, (Clark and Lind) containing a full account of this fever, drawn from personal observation on the spot. I accordingly studied them with great attention. In short, I was quite ready to grapple with this Hydra disease, and shew the power of medicine over this scourge of Europeans. Many days did not elapse before I had an opportunity of trying my strength against so formidable an opponent, and a very few trials convinced me I had calculated without my host, and that I must use other weapons than those furnished me by Drs. Lind and Clark, if I meant to be victorious in the contest. Dr. Clark's *description* of this fever, however, is so singularly chaste and correct, that, were I to draw the picture myself, I must either use his own words, or give a false portrait. I shall, therefore, only add a few observations of my own in a note, and recommend Dr. C's description to be carefully compared with that of the yellow fever in another part of the work.

" This fever attacked in various ways, but commonly began with rigors, *pain* and sickness at stomach, vomiting, headache, *oppression on the praecordia*, and great dejection of spirits. Sometimes, without any previous indisposition, the patients fell down in a deliquium, during the continuance of which, the countenance was very pale and gloomy ; as they began to recover from the fit, they expressed the *pain* they suffered by applying their hands to the *stomach and head* ; and after vomiting a considerable quantity of bile, they soon returned to their senses. Sometimes the attack was so sudden, and attended with such *excruciating pain in the stomach*, that I have been obliged to give an opiate immediately.\*

\* It is a little singular, that Dr. Lind, of Windsor, in his Inaugural Dissertation on this Fever, never once mentions " oppression on the praecordia,"—" pain at the stomach,"—or " fulness and tenderness in the epigastric region." I can safely assert, that I seldom saw an instance in which all of these were wanting—seldom, indeed, an instance in which they were not all present. It is true that this endemic is not always arrayed in the same co-

"In whatever form the disease appeared at first, the pulse was small, feeble and quick—the pain at the stomach increased, and the vomiting continued. As the paroxysm advanced, the countenance became flushed—the pulse quick and full—the eyes red—tongue furred—thirst intense—head-ache violent; delirium succeeded, and the patient became unmanageable; but a profuse sweat breaking out in twelve or fourteen hours, generally mitigated all the symptoms.

"In the remissions, the pulse, which before was frequently 130, fell to 90. The patient returned to his senses, but complained of great debility; sickness at stomach, and bitter taste in the mouth. This interval, which was very short, was succeeded by another paroxysm, in which all the former symptoms were aggravated, particularly the thirst, delirium, pain at the stomach, and vomiting of bile. If the disease was neglected in the beginning, the remissions totally disappeared, and the skin now became moist and clammy; the pulse was small and irregular, the tongue black and crusted, and the pain at the stomach and vomiting of bile became more violent." It is needless to say that, from this period till death closed the scene, the features of this fever were such as characterise the last moments of all violent and fatal fevers.

The unfavourable terminations were generally between the third or seventh day, though, in some cases, I have seen it go on to the fifteenth or twentieth day: but visceral obstructions were almost always the consequence; and hepatitis or dysentery completed what the fever failed to accomplish. I may add that several cases occurred, under my own inspection, where there was a yellowish suffusion on the skin, as in the endemic of the West, with vomiting of matter bearing a considerable similarity to the grounds of coffee. This suffusion of bile, or yellow colour

---

hours; but the abovementioned symptoms are so constantly attendant on fevers, in all hot climates particularly, that the omission of them is rather remarkable.

Dr. Lind mentions a symptom not noticed by Dr. Clark, and which I have often observed. After remarking that bile was frequently ejected both upwards and downwards, he says,—“*Vomitus et dejectiones tamen plerumque albi coloris erant, calcis aquæ commistæ, vel lactis illius quod lactentes evanescunt.*” Neither of them has mentioned delirium, as often the first indication of the fever. Many a time have I been called to see men, whom their messmates represented as “mad;” not in the least suspecting that it was the fever with which they were seized. This symptom generally happened among young men who were employed in boats, and who were not only more exposed than others to marsh effluvia, but to the fervency of the sun by day, and often to the dews and night air. A few instances likewise occurred where the patient attempted to jump over-board. This symptom is not very rare in bilious and other fevers, where there is great congestion or determination to the brain.

on the skin, is by no means an uncommon symptom in the fevers of the East, as will be shewn hereafter. The natives themselves frequently exhibit this appearance, when extensive epidemics prevail in the lower situations of Bengal, as appears by the following quotation from Capt. Williamson. "Certainly (says this intelligent officer) it is common to see whole villages in a state of jaundice; and, in some years, the ravages of the disease (marsh remittent) are truly formidable." A torpid, or, at least, irregular state of the bowels, almost invariably precedes this fever; unless in cases where the effects of the paludal effluvia are suddenly brought out, by exposure to the intense heat of the sun by day, and the chilling dews and fogs of the nights, among boats' crews. In these, of course, there were few premonitory symptoms. In respect to the cure, Dr. Clark asserts that "nothing is more indispensably necessary, in the beginning, than to cleanse the intestinal tubes by gentle *vomits* and purges." \* \* \* \* \* "As soon as the intestinal tubes have been thoroughly cleansed, the cure must entirely depend upon giving the Peruvian bark, in as large doses as the patient's stomach will bear, without paying *any regard to the remissions or exacerbations of the fever.*" Such are the plain and easy instructions which Drs. Clark and Lind have left for our guidance in this fearful endemic. They certainly are not, apparently, difficult to follow; and, Heaven knows, I endeavoured, most religiously, to fulfil every iota of their injunctions; but with what success a single case will shew.

A young man, of a good constitution, in the prime of life and health, had been assisting, with several others, to navigate an Indiaman through the Hoogly. The day after he returned, he was seized with the usual symptoms of this fever. I did not see him till the cold stage was past; but the re-action was violent—the head-ache intense—skin burning hot—great oppression about the praecordia, with quick, hard pulse—thirst and nausea. An emetic was prescribed, and, towards the close of its operation, discharged a quantity of ill-conditioned bile, both upwards and downwards: soon after which a perspiration broke out, the febrile symptoms subsided, and a remission, almost amounting to an intermission, followed. I now, with an air of confidence, began to "throw in" the bark; quite sanguine in my expectations of soon checking this formidable disease. But, alas! my triumph was of very short duration; for in a few hours the fever returned with increased violence, and attended with such obstinate vomiting, that, although I tried to push on the bark through the paroxysm by the aid of opium, effervescent draughts, &c. it was all fruitless; for every dose was rejected the moment it was swallowed, and I was forced to abandon the only means by which I had hoped to curb the fury of the disease. The other methods

which I tried need not be enumerated : they were temporising shifts, calculated, in medical language, "to obviate occasional symptoms."

The truth is, that I knew not what to do ; for the sudden and unexpected failure of that medicine on which I was taught to depend, completely embarrassed me, and before I could make up my mind to any feasible plan of treatment, my patient died, on the third day of his illness, perfectly yellow—vomiting, to the last, a dark fluid, resembling vitiated bile, and exhibiting an awful specimen of the effects which a Bengal fever is capable of producing, in so short a period, on a European in the vigour of manhood !

With feelings more easily conceived than described, I had the body conveyed to a convenient place, in hopes that dissection might afford some clue to my future efforts. On laying open the abdomen, I was surprised to find the liver so gorged, as it were, with blood, that it actually fell to pieces on handling it. Indeed, it appeared as if the greater number of the vessels had been broken down, and almost the whole of the interior structure converted into a mass of extravasation. The gall-bladder contained a small quantity of bile, in colour and consistence resembling tar, and the ductus communis choledochus was so thickened in its coats, and contracted in its diameter, that a probe could scarcely be passed into it. Marks of incipient inflammation were visible in some parts of the small intestines, and the internal surface of the stomach exhibited similar appearances. The thorax was not examined, on account of the time taken up in getting at the brain. Marks of turgescence, in the venous system of vessels particularly, were there quite evident, and more than the usual quantity of lymph was found in the ventricles, but no appearance of actual inflammation.

This case requires little comment. It is pretty clear that it would have required some ingenuity to devise a more injudicious mode of treatment than that which I pursued. But it taught me an important lesson—it opened my eyes to my own folly, and, *pace tantorum virorum*, to the oversights of my teachers. It is but too true, that we are nearly as reluctant in acknowledging our failures, as we are forward in blazoning our successes. In so uncertain a science as that of medicine, this has always been a considerable obstacle to its progress and improvement ; since, while we read of the great good fortune of others, and the surprising cures they have performed, and then find our own so far deficient in that respect, even when we are carefully treading their steps, we despond, and become exceedingly sceptical in regard to the truth of those statements. These reflexions are not meant to bear on the veracity or candour of Dr. Clark, both of which I highly respect :—but as he has only published two unsuccessful

cases—“in the most malignant fever he had ever seen in any part of the East Indies,”—viz. the Bengal fever, it may justly be questioned whether he would not have done more good by detailing a greater proportion of the fatal terminations, than by confining himself to two solitary instances, without a single dissection. A careful perusal of the first of these that occurs on the list, (Henry Pope, case 6,) will probably convince the reader that I was not the only person who had mistaken the nature of the disease.—In fact, the determination to the liver and the brain is perfectly evident from the beginning to the end of this case; and although no dissection took place, we cannot, for a moment, doubt the appearances which it would have exhibited.

The impression made on my mind, by the dissection on one hand, and the perusal of Dr. Clark's case (Henry Pope) on the other, determined me to try venesection, notwithstanding the dreadful accounts which Dr. C. himself gives of its fatal effects. I had now several down with the fever; and must confess it was with a trembling arm and palpitating heart that I first opened a vein, expecting every instant to see my patient die under my hands. He did not die, however; nay, he seemed evidently relieved, but the bad symptoms soon returned, and the bleeding was repeated, with brisk evacuations. He recovered.

I now carried the evacuating plan with a high hand, and with much better success than I expected. Fortunately for my patients, a great majority of them were fresh from Europe, and high in previous health and strength; these recovered wonderfully, after bleeding and evacuations, though not always.

But there was on board a class of men whom we had pressed out of ships on their return from India, who had experienced, not only the influence of the climate, but of depressing passions, arising from “hope deferred,” and the galling disappointment they must have felt, while treading back their steps to a distant country, after they had been on the very point of mingling with their friends and relations at home! These required a more discriminated mode of treatment. Evacuations at the very beginning were necessary; but something more was requisite, to clear the congestions from the head and liver. The fluids here, to use a simile, were too stagnant to drain off, of their own accord, even when a sluice was opened—they required propulsion. It would be humiliating to myself and, perhaps, uninteresting to my readers, to enumerate the many glaring blunders which I committed, and the false conclusions which I drew, before I arrived at any thing like a steady, and even tolerably successful, method of checking this Herculean endemic.—Let those whose eagle eye and towering intellect can penetrate, at a single glance, the secrets of Nature, and curb, with ease, the reins of impetuous disease, thank their stars for such powers and privileges. I confess that I have never enjoyed them!

But to return to our subject. The first symptom that claims our most serious attention in this disease, is that irritability of the stomach, accompanied by a distressing vomiting. Till this is allayed, nothing can be done towards the cure, by way of medicine. Now, venesection has considerable effect in procuring alleviation, even of this symptom. But the trifling manner in which it is too often performed, when it is ventured on at all, does more harm than good. *Bleed boldly and decisively, till the head and praecordia are relieved, or draw no blood whatever.*

While this is doing, a scruple of calomel, with half a grain or a grain of opium, should be immediately given; this will act like a charm on the stomach. I shall prove, in the course of this Essay, what, indeed, is well known to many of my brother Officers who have served in India, that twenty grains of calomel will act as a *sedative*, and, so far from griping and producing hypercatarrhsis, it will soothe uneasiness, and rather constipate than purge. On this account, in the course of a few hours, when the vomiting is assuaged, some purgative must be given, as cathartic extract, with calomel, castor oil, or even salts, which will seldom fail to bring away a most copious discharge of intolerably fetid, biliary, and feculent matter, to the unspeakable relief of the head and epigastrium. To facilitate and accelerate this most desirable object, purgative glysters should be thrown up. The more copious the catharsis, the less danger there will be of the return of vomiting. If there be now a return of any of those dangerous symptoms, intense head-ache, delirium, or pain in the epigastric region, no apprehension need be entertained of the lancet once more,\* together with numerous leeches to the epigastrium. The fear of debility and putrescence still paralyzes the arms of medical men in hot climates, notwithstanding the clearest evidence in favour of general and local bleeding, particularly where the subject is lately from Europe, and not broken down by the climate.

Immediately after the operation of the cathartic, the mainspring of the cure must be acted on. For this purpose, from five to ten grains of calomel, according to the urgency of the symptoms, combined or not with half a grain of opium, should be exhibited every four or six hours, till ptyalism is raised, or, at all events, till a mercurial odour is felt in the breath, or the secretion rendered natural; when, in nineteen cases out of twenty, (I might say forty-nine out of fifty) there will be a remission of all the febrile symptoms, and safety secured.—This has appeared to me the *sine quâ non*, in the medical treatment of this fever, as well as many other fevers in the East. Let it be remembered

---

\* The jugular vein, where the head is oppressed, will be the best exit for the blood.

that I am distinctly treating of fevers of the Eastern Hemisphere. The fevers of the Western tropics require, for reasons which will hereafter be pointed out, a modification of treatment somewhat different, especially as it regards the administration of mercury.

It is hardly necessary to remark, that emetics are exceedingly doubtful, if not prejudicial, medicines in this endemic, since gastric irritability is one of the most distressing and difficult symptoms with which we have to contend. Yet many judicious practitioners, in the Navy especially, still employ them, as will be seen hereafter; my own experience, however, and observations are decidedly against them.

But, on the other hand, cathartics are eminently useful. There is, in this fever, either an obstinate costiveness, or dysenteric purging; natural faeces, tinged with healthy bile, will rarely be seen: when such can be obtained by purgatives, a great and evident advantage is gained. It may seem strange that I should recommend calomel and opium anterior to the administration of purgatives; but, independent of the necessity which there is of allaying the irritability of the stomach, whoever will compare the discharge procured by cathartics given *previously* to the calomel and opium, with that which follows the subsequent exhibition of them, will decide in favour of the latter plan.

Once every day, then, the dose of calomel, usually given every four or six hours, should be conjoined with ten or fifteen grains of ex. colocynth. com. jalap, or an ounce of castor oil, omitting the opium for that time. These will be sure to bring down a copious alvine evacuation, composed of highly vitiated bile and faecal sordes, that had been lurking in the convolutions of the intestines and cells of the colon, during that torpid state of the bowels which generally precedes the attack of fever.—The operation of the cathartic may be accelerated by purgative glysters.

This will greatly relieve the oppression and tension of the epigastrum, as well as the head-ache; indeed, so striking is the amelioration of symptoms, after these intestinal evacuations, that, in two or three instances, I was tempted to follow them up, and try if they might not supersede the necessity of impregnating the system with mercury. I trod here on tender ground; I was forced to measure back my steps, and have recourse in the end to that powerful and invaluable medicine, but in one case it was too late! Warned by this, whenever I combined a purgative with the calomel afterwards, I directed a mercurial friction or two to be employed during their operation, to prevent a halt in the pursuit of my ulterior and principal object—ptyalism.

In the mean time, while things are in this train, there are several objects which, though of a secondary consideration, the prudent practitioner will do well to keep in view. In the first place, the patient should be removed to the most airy and cool

part of the ship or house ; he should be made perfectly clean and as there is, in nine cases out of ten, a great determination to the brain, his feet may be immersed occasionally in warm water. His head should be elevated, shaved, and numerous fomentations of linen or cotton, moistened with vinegar and water artificially cooled, kept constantly applied to it. Local bleeding, too, from the head, by leeches or cupping, should be often practised.

Sir James Mc. Grigor remarks, in his Medical Sketches, that the cold bath did not succeed in the fevers of India.—“ On my arrival there (says he) I tried it in several cases, but it failed. This fever is commonly of the remittent type ; there is much reaction ; it seems, in most cases, *symptomatic of liver affection, and often terminates in hepatitis.*” There is some obscurity in the latter part of this passage ; but at all events, Sir James Mc. Grigor cannot allude to the fever under consideration for although the function of the liver, as I shall hereafter endeavour to prove, is, in this, and, perhaps, in most other fevers, affected ; yet it would be carrying a theory to extremes to assert that the Bengal Marsh Remittent, confessedly produced by putrid effluvia, in conjunction with heat and moisture, was, “most cases, *symptomatic of liver affection.*” It is probable that Sir James Mc. Grigor had not an opportunity of seeing this fever ; as his observation, in regard to “liver affection,” applies more strictly to those fevers denominated “Bilious,” which were prevalent at Bombay, the Coast of Coromandel, and other elevated parts of India, in which Sir James Mc. Grigor served.

How far the cold affusion, in these *last* fevers, may be applicable, this is not the place to enquire ; but, in the Bengal Remittent, it has been practised, time immemorial, among the natives themselves, many a century before a Jackson, a Wrigley, or a Currie, ever thought or wrote on the subject, as the following quotation from a gentleman *out of the profession*, and who, of course, has no other object than truth in view, will prove. “We must, however,” says Capt. Williamson, author of Oriental Field Sports, &c. “do the natives the justice to allow, that their frigerating principle, lately adopted by some of our leading physicians, owes its origin solely to the *ancient practice* of the Brahmins, or Hindoo priests, of whom the generality affect to be deeply skilled in pharmacy. I believe that, if taken in time, such fevers would be found to degenerate into typhus, and that very seldom any determination towards the liver, in acute cases, would occur, were the refrigerating course to be adopted. Often have I known my servants, when attacked with fevers, to drink cold water in abundance, and to apply wetted cloths to their heads, with great success. The former has generally lowered the pulse considerably, by throwing out a strong perspiration, while the latter has given immediate local relief.” —Vol. 2. p. 308.

I can confirm the truth of this by experience, acquired long before I knew any thing of this native practice, and to which I was led by the unconquerable head-ache, heat, and throbbing of the temples, which nothing but venesection and the cold ablutions abovementioned would completely allay.

Mr. Bruce describes a somewhat similar practice among the natives of Massuah, a very unhealthy island on the borders of Abyssinia.—

"Violent fevers, called the *Nedad*, make the principal figure in this fatal list, and generally terminate the third day in death. If the patient survive till the fifth day, he very often recovers by drinking water only, and throwing a great quantity upon him, even in his bed, where he is permitted to lie without attempting to make him dry, or change his bed, till another deluge adds to the first." *Shaw's Abridgement*, p. 156. Cold water, cold cungee water, or either of these acidulated with tamarinds, chrystals of tartar, or nitrous acid, will be found the most grateful beverage. But it is necessary to remark that, till the irritability of the stomach is allayed, however urgent may be the thirst, the patient should be restrained from drink, especially in any large quantities. The cold ablution over the surface of the body will help to mitigate the thirst, till the stomach is tranquillised.

Leeches, succeeded by large and repeated blisters to the epigastric region, will be found a most valuable auxiliary to the above plan of treatment; and, where torpor in the lymphatic system of the abdomen is evinced by difficulty in affecting the mouth with mercury, the denuded surfaces should be dressed with mercurial ointment. With these means in use, I have generally awaited, with a kind of patient anxiety, the first symptoms of ptyalism; and, on the third morning, I could frequently perceive a certain odour on the breath, prelusive of salivation. When this last came on free, I pronounced my patient to be secure.

But if no symptoms of saturation appeared, I have then, or, indeed, if things wore an alarming aspect, I have, sooner than this, either increased the doses of calomel, exhibited them at shorter intervals, or conjoined with them mercurial frictions. For if relief could not be procured on the third, fourth, or fifth day, the chance of recovery became smaller and smaller in proportion. This relief sometimes preceded, sometimes succeeded; but was generally synchronous with the visible or sensible effects of mercury on the constitution, as evinced by the gums or breath. A mild and uniform diaphoresis, a refreshing sleep, and the appearance of natural stools, were the usual indications of this happy change; after which, as the ptyalism advanced, the train of morbid symptoms proportionally subsided, till at length the inability

to eat, *in consequence of the soreness of the mouth*, became the principal complaint of the patient. Were I to go over the same ground again, I should be inclined to try a still more decisive system of depletion by bloodletting and purging, so as thereby to arrest the progress of the fever, even before the development of the mercurial action. But times and circumstances will so vary the features of this and other fevers, that different, and sometimes opposite modes of treatment must be adopted. That there may be cases wherein the use of wine, and even bark, is indispensable, I shall not attempt to deny. But the latter, in particular, I seldom had occasion to employ, except in cases of protracted convalescence; or to prevent relapses at the full and change of the moon, when such accidents are very liable to happen. I have only to remark further, that when this fever was combined with dysentery, an occurrence by no means unusual, the same treatment, with the exception of cold external applications, conducted equally to a happy termination.\*

As the object of this Essay is Utility, and its design, to convey as much information on each subject, in as small space as possible; it becomes a duty to notice, in this place, the opinions and practice of a very high medical authority in India—Dr. Balfour, whose abilities and experience entitle him to every respect. I shall endeavour to condense his doctrine and directions into as few pages as I can; referring to his *second Treatise on Sol-lunar Influence*, (Edin. 1790) where these are more explicitly developed than in any of his other publications.

Dr. B. considers the mild and regular intermittent, as well as the more violent and continued Bengal fevers, together with dysentery, as so many grades of the "*putrid intestinal remitting fever*," all of which he pronounces to be *infectious*. He conceives that the contagion proceeds from putrefying or putrid bodies, and which, passing down with the saliva, corrupts the mucus of the stomach and intestines. That *this* putrid matter being absorbed,

\* It is proper, however, to remark, that the fevers, even of the same place, are not of the same type in all years; and, consequently, they require modifications of treatment. The above was the nature of the fever on the banks of the Ganges twenty years ago, and the general mode of treatment described was found most beneficial. I have no doubt, however, that fevers in such places will often be effectually combated, by early depletion, especially purging, and then, when a remission takes place, by administering bark, particularly the quinine, so as to prevent the return of the paroxysms. Particular organs are to be guarded by local bloodletting and blistering, while the glandular secretions of the chylopoietic viscera are to be kept in order by appropriate doses of calomel or the quicksilver pill. It will be my object, as we proceed, to lay before the reader various kinds of fever—various views of the disease—and various modes of treatment. By these his ideas will be enlarged, his prejudices diminished, and his resources multiplied.

and carried into the circulation, gives rise to, and accounts for, the whole train of febrile symptoms. This is his theory, independent of "Sol-lunar Influence," which will be noticed hereafter.

With respect to the cure, he thinks that copious and continued purging would, in general, be sufficient to conduct mild cases to a successful issue; but, as we are liable to much deception, he advises that in these, as well as in the most violent fevers of Bengal, after *two days* purging with calomel and other cathartics, to begin, on the *third* morning, to "throw in" the bark in substance, so as to administer two ounces in the course of forty-eight hours. At the expiration of this period, the calomel is to be again repeated at night, and a laxative the next morning; immediately after the operation of which, the bark is to be again reiterated for two days, and in the same manner, as before. The purges and bark are thus to be alternated in exactly the above routine, till the disease is finally subdued. To give efficacy to this practice, a liberal use is to be made of opium, not only to keep the bark on the stomach, but to ease pain and procure rest.

With respect to those cases where there is *local affection*, Dr. B. only directs a superior degree of attention to be paid in guarding the body against cold, with occasional blisters and diaphoretics. In some rare cases, where the local affection is violent, he admits of bleeding, both general and local; but all the other plans are to be pursued in the manner prescribed, without any regard to paroxysms, remissions, or exacerbations, whatever.—Fifteen years afterwards, however, Dr. B. appears to have remodelled his plan of treatment, as the following passage evinces—

"Considering," says he, "that obstructions of the liver very frequently shew themselves, in the common fevers of this country, and may with great reason be suspected, in a certain degree, *in all*, we cannot hesitate to admit, as an essential and valuable principle, in the cure of fevers, *the introduction of mercury into the system, so as to affect the mouth in a moderate degree*, with the view of removing obstructions, or other morbid affections of the liver; of obtaining natural secretions, and of its thus contributing, *with the other means* that have been described, to a speedy and permanent cure." *Preface to a collection of Treatises.*

I have thus given a fair view of two very different modes of treatment (and likewise their combination) in this dangerous disease. I have shewn my own preference for one of them, and I think substantial reasons for such; but I do not wish to blindly condemn the others, because I did not find them successful.

He who treads over the same ground which I have done, will, in every probability, have ample opportunities of putting them all to the trial, and then he may decide on their merits. But I

would recommend him not to be too sanguine, nor condemn a practice from a few failures. It has not been my lot to find inter-tropical fevers so very tractable as some Medical Officers have, or say they have, found them. Those, indeed, who are most conversant with disease at the bed-side of sickness are well aware that no fixed rules or general plan of treatment are applicable at all times in fever, or in almost any other disease. But although the *means* must vary, the *indications* may be always the same.—Thus I conceive that, in those times and places where bark and stimulants proved more successful than depletion in tropical fever, there was equally as great a *derangement in the balance of the circulation and excitability* as where venesection and purgatives were carried to the greatest extent. The great art, indeed, is to early ascertain the prevailing diathesis, both of constitution and climate, and promptly apply the most appropriate *Methodus Medendi*.

I should be sorry to suspect, much less accuse, any of my professional brethren of *wilful misrepresentation*; but when young medical men are setting forth their cures by a *new remedy*, we may at least be allowed to enter that remarkably significant, though apparently paradoxical caveat of Hippocrates—  
**EXPERIENTIA FALLAX.**

As the cold season approaches, the fever changes from an almost continued to a plainly remittent, and finally, in December, to an intermittent form.\* From this time, for two or three months, the climate of Bengal is cool and delightful; the only diseases being visceral obstructions, the sequelæ of the preceding endemic.

It has already been remarked, that this fever, when epidemic among the natives, occasionally commits the most destructive ravages. But the assimilation of their constitutions to the climate, their singularly abstemious habits, and various other causes, concur to shield them, in general, from its violence, so that it appears for the most part, among this class, as an intermittent, but often of great obstinacy.

I have alluded to the *refrigerating practice*, which they have employed, time out of mind, in acute fevers: I shall now advert to some efficacious native medicines, which they apply to the cure of this disease, especially when it manifests itself in the form of agues, which prove exceedingly troublesome to the inhabitants of villages scattered among the marshy, as well as hilly and jungly districts. Their first object is the complete evacu-

\* The treatment, then, is clear enough. The sulphate of quinine will entirely supersede the other preparations of bark; but it will be necessary to give some mercurial at night, in order to prevent those derangements of the liver and spleen, so often succeeding fevers of this type.

ation of all biliary and sordid colluvies from the stomach and bowels. For this purpose, they have recourse to a black purging salt—*Bit-Noben*, or *Cala Neemuck*, a solution of which in water is certainly one of the most nauseous potations that can well be conceived, having an abominable taste, and a flavour resembling rotten eggs, or sulphuretted hydrogen gas. This medicine proves eminently cathartic, and powerfully emulgates the liver and its ducts, carrying off vast quantities of vitiated bile, and other offensive faecal matter, from the intestinal canal. This being effected, the kernel of a seed, produced by a low, creeping kind of cow-itch (*Cœsalpina Bonducella*) called by the natives *Kaut-Kullagee*, or *Catcaranja Nut*, is taken to complete the cure.

The kernel is intensely bitter, and possesses the tonic or febrifuge powers of Peruvian bark, in a very high degree. But it has a manifest advantage over the latter; for, instead of producing any constipating effects on the bowels, it, on the contrary, proves mildly laxative. It may be easily conceived that, in a tropical country, where the biliary system is so commonly deranged, such a qualification is of incalculable utility. One of the kernels, pounded into a paste, with three or four corns of pepper, and taken three, four, or five times a-day, in conjunction with the decoction of *Cherettah*, [*Gentiana Cherayita*] is found so generally successful in curing intermittents, that it is adopted by many European practitioners; and will probably, at no distant period, supersede entirely the bark, to which it seems infinitely preferable in a hot climate, on account of the aforesaid aperient quality.

The *Cherettah* is a species of gentian, indigenous in the mountainous countries North of the Ganges, and is to be procured in every bazaar throughout Bengal. It possesses all the properties ascribed to the *gentiana lutea*, and in a greater degree than are to be found in the latter root as it comes to us. The decoction of this herb forms a powerful auxiliary to the caranja nut, and their united efficacy in curing intermittents is undisputed.

---

## CAUSES OF THE FEVER.

---

Sævamque exhalat opaca Mephitim sylva.—ÆNEID.

---

Drs. LIND and Clark dwell much on the putrefying animal and vegetable substances left on the miry shores of the Hoogly by each retiring tide; attributing a considerable share of malignity to the noxious exhalations arising from this source, during the intervals of high water, both by day and night. The argument is more specious than solid; and, perhaps, it is not founded on accurate or discriminating observation.

During the months of August and September, for instance, when fevers rage with their greatest violence, the rivers are swelled to the summits of their banks by the inundation, and the volume of water disgorged into the ocean is so immense, that the stream is perfectly fresh, and the flood tide scarcely felt at Calcutta; consequently, the rise and fall are comparatively insignificant. But in May and the beginning of June, on the other hand, when the rivers are shrunk far within their autumnal boundaries; when the heat is excessive; and when the tides are so rapid, that the *bore*, as it is called, rushes up past Calcutta, sometimes with the amazing velocity of *twenty miles an hour*, not entirely stopping till it reaches Nia-serai, thirty-five miles above the capital; then, indeed, at low water, each side of the river presents a broad shelving slope of mud and mire, covered with vegeto-animal remains in all stages of putrefaction, and disengaging the most abominable stench,—yet no ill effects whatever are produced by such exhalations.

For the solution of this phenomenon, we must look to the tides themselves, which, sweeping along these shores, every flood and ebb, never allow sufficient time for the extrication of that noxious effluvium which arises from the *stagnant surface* of marshes, either *partially* covered, or just deserted by *annual*, not *diurnal* inundations. Such marshes [and jungles which produce a similar effect] spread far and wide in every direction along the banks of this river, during, and for some time subsequent to, the rainy season; to these, therefore, and not to daily overflowed places, are we indebted for all the sickness and mortality we so fatally experience.

Another circumstance may probably contribute its share in correcting these exhalations at the period alluded to.—During

the inundation, the waters of this river are quite *fresh*, though turbid; whereas in the dry season, when the tides are strong, a considerable proportion of *salt water* comes up every flood, and renders the stream, even at Calcutta, so brackish, as to occasion smart bowel complaints among those who drink of it at this time. A mixture of salt water with fresh, therefore, does not, as was supposed by Sir John Pringle, increase the noxiousness of marshy exhalations; on the contrary, we find, in this instance, that they are quite harmless, while rising from these extensive shores, when the water is considerably impregnated with marine salt. In respect to the marshes that run back from the river, they cannot, *during the inundation*, be more subject to flux and reflux than the river itself. The shores of all inlets and minor streams are under exactly similar circumstances to those I have stated of the Hoogly; and, finally, I may add, that it is the water of *inundations alone*, not tides, that ever bursts over the banks of the Ganges, to cover the adjoining plains; consequently, the *marshes* are not subject to diurnal flux and reflux. I have been the more particular on this point, in order to set in a clear light the *validity* of those reasons which induced Dr. Lind, of Windsor, to read the recantation of his medical faith in *lunar influence*, in favour of "*the increased effluvia disengaged from the shores and neighbouring marshes at each retiring spring tide.*" Never was the fable of "*dropping the substance to grasp at the shadow,*" more completely exemplified than in this instance, which shews that "*second thoughts are not always best.*" I much wonder that the ingenious Dr. Balfour, while lamenting the defection of his quondam supporter, did not adduce this unanswerable refutation, among others, of Dr. Lind's hypothesis.

In so luxuriant a climate as that of Bengal, and on so fertile an alluvion as the Delta of the Ganges, we may well suppose that every spot—almost every particle of matter, teems with animal as well as vegetable life. As the scale of existence descends, in the animal kingdom, the amazing circle of reproduction and decay is perpetually trodden by myriads of animated beings, whose ephemeral vitality has scarcely commenced, before it closes again in death! No sooner has the ethereal spark—the "*divinae particulae auræ,*" deserted its tenement, than the *latter* is resolved, by the heat and moisture of the climate, into its constituent materials, and formed, without delay, into other compounds. It is during this dissolution of animal and vegetable remains, preparatory to new combinations and successive reproduction, that a certain inexplicable something is extricated, which operates with such powerful and baleful influence on the functions of the human frame. This exhalation is capable of concentration, or rather accumulation; for when it is detained amid

woods and jungles, as at this place, and especially during the rainy season, when there are no regular breezes to dissipate it; and when the beams of the sun are obscured, except at intervals, by dense clouds, it becomes exceedingly powerful, as the annual mortality too plainly proves.

That the exhalation of these miasmata, and their diffusion in the atmosphere should be greater during the heat of the day than at night, when the air is raw and cold, appears more than probable; and yet an idea seems to prevail, that they arise from fens and marshes principally in the night. "The nature of an "unhealthy, swampy soil," says Dr. Lind, "is such, that no sooner are the sun-beams withdrawn, than the *vapour emitted* "from it renders the air raw, damp, and chilling in the most "sultry climates." It is difficult to imagine how dews *descend* and vapours *rise*, at the same time. Nevertheless, it is certainly true, that the stench emitted immediately after sunset is much more perceptible to the senses than at any other period of the day. The reason of this is, that the shores and marshes *retain* their heat for some time *after* the rays of the sun are withdrawn, and, consequently, *continue* to emit vapours, which are not exhaled and diffused through the atmosphere, as by the sun and high temperature of the day; they therefore meet the descending dews and cool air, condensing and forming a thick fog, which hovers over the swamps, accompanied by a noxious and disagreeable odour. To this we must add, that the miasmata exhaled during the day, in all probability descend with the dews of the evening, and by meeting and combining with those that *continue* to be disengaged from their source, must form a concentration highly capable of affecting the constitution.—We accordingly find, that four out of five of those who suffer are attacked, or receive the deleterious principle, at the period abovementioned. Experience has shewn that *marsh effluvium*, though by no means so limited as *human*, does not occupy a wide range: at least, it becomes innoxious at a certain distance from its source, in consequence of dilution. The circumstance mentioned by Dr. J. Hunter, and confirmed by subsequent observations—namely, that "the difference of a few feet in *height*, "gives a comparative security to soldiers quartered in the same "building," will be accounted for by the supposition which I have already stated, viz. *That, as the miasms exhaled during the day descend in the evenings, they become more and more concentrated; till, meeting the exhalations from the still reeking marshes, a dense stratum of highly impregnated atmosphere is formed close to the surface of the earth.* Hence the superior degree of salubrity in the upper ranges of buildings; and, on the contrary, the extreme danger of sleeping on the ground in such places; many instances of which are recorded in the writings of

Lind, Bontius, &c. I am the more inclined to believe that vegeto-animal miasmata descend with the dews, and are then more formidable than in their ascent by day, from a circumstance that occurred to myself in October, 1805.

Having occasion to take a passage from Madras to Calcutta, in a foreign merchantman, at that time, I sat late on deck, one evening after our arrival in the Ganges, the vessel being at anchor a mile from the shore, and not a breath of wind moving in any direction. As the dews began to fall, I perceived, all at once, a faint, heavy odour, to account for which I was much puzzled, as there was no breeze to waft any exhalation from the adjacent shores. My reflections were soon interrupted, however, by a sense of faintness, giddiness, and, at length, nausea, with which I was suddenly affected. I immediately went below, not a little alarmed, and fully persuaded that I was seized with the fever, whose effects I had so much reason to dread. On drinking some warm water, to clear my stomach, I took a dose of calomel and opium, and, next morning, castor oil. Although no farther symptoms of fever occurred, yet I felt an unusual degree of lassitude and depression of spirits for some days after I got to Calcutta.

The same is often felt on crossing the Pontine marshes in Italy; and Dr. Moseley remarks, that he has felt a *shiver* while passing the swamps to the west of Kingston, especially near the *ferry*, before the sun had dispersed the vapours. The following remark of Dr. Lind's is favourable to the supposition of miasmata descending with the dews: "The first rains that fall in Guinea are commonly supposed to be the most unhealthy; they have been known, in forty-eight hours, to render the leather of shoes quite mouldy and rotten." "It has been further observed, that woollen cloths wet in those rains, and afterwards hung up to dry in the sun, have sometimes become full of maggots in a few hours." It is natural to suppose, that whatever exhalations arose, and were floating in the atmosphere, previous to the rainy season, would descend with the first showers, on the same principles as the miasmata exhaled during the day descend with the dews of the night.

In the months of September and October, 1799, while the Leopard and Centurion, two of Admiral Blankett's squadron, were working up from Mocha to Juddah, along the Arabian coast, they were considerably harrassed (the Leopard in particular,) with a low fever, not of the remittent type, accompanied with great head-ache, weak, small, and quick pulse, pain at the stomach, and over the epigastric region, frequent bilious vomiting and purging, with uncommon debility and dejection of spirits. The days at this time were oppressively hot; the thermometer generally at  $97^{\circ}$ ; the nights cool. But what was most singular,

a copious fall of dew took place every night, *perfectly salt and bitter to the taste*. To this the fever was ascribed; and what corroborated the suspicion was, that the Leopard's crew slept exposed to the nocturnal vapours, and suffered ten times the sickness which occurred in the Centurion.

In the latter ship, no medicine was found to check the bilious purging and vomiting so well as calomel and opium. The addition of antimonial powder was afterwards made. When debility only remained, decoction of bark, with nitrous acid, was found useful. In some cases, attended with great febrile stricture on the skin, the cold ablutions were used with success. In the Leopard, some mortality prevailed.

This view of the subject leads to a practical inference of considerable utility, viz. that when necessity compels us to penetrate through those insalubrious woods, jungles, or marshes, we should select that point of time at which we are least likely to meet those miasms, whether in their ascending or descending state. This period seems to extend *from three to six o'clock in the afternoon*; that is, after the greatest heat of the earth and air, and, consequently, the greatest evaporation; and before the condensation and return of such exhalations as rose during the day, and which combine with those still issuing from the heated soil, for some time after sunset. It is but too well known, that the cool of the morning, of the evening, nay, in many instances, of the night, is generally pitched upon for wooding, watering, and other duties on shore, to the great risk of those concerned in such dangerous occupations.

An attention to the above rule [founded on facts as well as reasoning] would certainly be productive of much good, particularly when it is considered, that the human frame, during the portion of time above alluded to, is, perhaps, better fortified against the impression of marsh effluvia, or other debilitating causes, than at any previous or subsequent period in the twenty-four hours. The seaman makes his principal meal at mid-day; he is then served his allowance of wine or spirits, and if a couple of hours' rest is allowed at dinner, his energy and strength are much greater at three o'clock, than early in the morning or late at night. The European may object to this, by observing that the body and mind, recruited by sleep, are most vigorous in the morning. But I well know, from personal experience, that in tropical climates, and particularly during the rainy season, which compels all classes to pass the night between decks, the rest obtained from interrupted, I might say stifled sleep, is very trifling. Indeed a general languor, lassitude, and want of appetite prevail till towards noon, when dinner, wine, and an hour or two of repose, give a tone and activity to the system, which continue till the evening. This is the time, therefore, when we can resist

the agency of marsh effluvium better than at any other, and, of course, should be selected, especially since it is at this period that the miasmata are most diffused through the higher regions of the atmosphere, and, consequently, less potent in themselves. The next three or four hours, viz. from six till nine or ten o'clock, appear to be pregnant with danger to those on shore. Within the tropics there is little or no twilight; immediately the sun withdraws his beams [six o'clock] every thing is involved in darkness; dews and vapours fall from the upper regions of the air, and exhalations still continue to spring from the tepid marshes to meet them. At this juncture, therefore, in the places and seasons alluded to, the stratum of atmosphere in immediate contact with the surface of the earth, must be highly saturated with a principle but too destructive to human health and life; and the system is *then*, too, disposed to its reception, in consequence of the exhaustion produced by the heat and labours of the day, and the torpor induced by the coldness of the evenings.

This reasoning will be illustrated and confirmed by the following authentic particulars. In the month of November, 1804, two parties of men, belonging to his Majesty's ship Tremendous, were employed on shore, at the island of Madagascar; one party, during the night, filling water, the other cutting wood during the day. Four of the night party were attacked with the endemic fever of the country, and three of them died. The whole of the day party escaped the fever, though exposed to an intense sun, in the laborious occupation of wood-cutting.

About two years after this, His Majesty's ship Sceptre, in the same place, and, upon a similar occasion, experienced a still greater disaster among her watering or night party, to whom the mortality was confined. Some interesting particulars respecting this fatal occurrence, I shall give in the words of the surgeon, Mr. Neill.

"The fever which attacked our watering parties at the Island of Madagascar, bears a striking resemblance to the endemic fever of the west;—like that too, it was not a contagious disease, of which we had the most cogent proofs, and corroborated what we witnessed at a former period. I believe that the exciting cause of this disease was confined to the scite of the watering place, as no person was affected on the wooding party, though constantly exposed during the day. The deleterious effects of nocturnal exposure were particularly exemplified here, by the disease raging most violently among the marines, who were on shore at night for the protection of the casks, and to whom the mortality was confined. The fever made its appearance among some of the same party who did *not* pass the night on shore, but, in them, it was infinitely milder, though similar in type and general symptoms. The watering place was encompassed from the

sea by an amphitheatre of hills ; and in nearly the centre of this ran the rivulet from which we filled, situated in a *marshy plain*, surrounded with some trees of the palm kind, and a thicket of *jungle*. The wooding place, on the other hand, was a *dry, sandy soil*, though standing equally low, and covered with brush-wood, *jungle*, &c. in the same manner as the other. As the more minute features of the disease are described in the journal, I shall only remark, that it exhibited something of the remittent type, inasmuch as the paroxysms were more conspicuous and violent on alternate days ; and on the intermediate, the system seemed less oppressed and more tranquil, with a different cast of features in the countenance ; but there never was any thing like an *aprexia*. The general treatment adopted in these cases, and which the journal develops, consisted in bloodletting, purging, and exciting ptyalism ; the pre-eminence of which practice, several years' experience in this country has amply confirmed. My sentiments have been so often expressed on venesection, that I need not repeat them. With respect to purgatives, I have always observed the greatest relief to follow, when they took full effect. That they are beneficial in every stage of the disease, I infer from this ;—that the pulse, from being depressed, weak, and void of energy, becomes open, energetic, and bounding to the surface, with a corresponding animation in the countenance, after copious catharsis, even in the last stage of debility.

"The next, and only remedy, where bloodletting and purging do not check the disease at once, in its infancy, is mercury to excite ptyalism. I say ptyalism, for *soreness of the mouth* will not secure the patient in this endemic. In many of the fatal terminations, the mouth was slightly affected ; but we never were able to excite ptyalism. Wherever this last could be induced, a revolution, as it were, in the whole train of morbid symptoms, instantly succeeded, and a healthy train supplied their place ! This revolution was most strikingly evinced in the functions of the bowels, by the evacuations becoming, all at once, copious and feculent ; a circumstance which, previous to ptyalism, no purgative, even of the most drastic nature, could effect."

Although the latter part of this document is foreign to the subject for which it was introduced, yet I trust it will be considered interesting. It is satisfactory to me, since it strongly corroborates what I have advanced lately on the treatment of the Bengal endemic, both in respect to bleeding and ptyalism ; the former being rather *heterodox* in India. I have only to remark, in reference to the striking coincidence of our practical views, that the above document was never penned for my inspection, or that of the public. The sensible and well-informed author of it (Mr. Neill) is alive, and can contradict any misrepresentation of his sentiments.

I shall here observe, once for all, that the foregoing remark will equally apply to all other documents and narratives introduced into this Essay, in addition to my own personal observations. They are strictly authentic; being the spontaneous records of facts, commemorated without preconceived theory or preconcerted design. I need not say how much their value is enhanced by this consideration.

In the account of the Batavian endemic, some other striking instances, corroborative of the opinions here advanced, will be related. In the mean time, the above examples will be sufficient to justify the rules I have laid down, and put future navigators on their guard, where disease and danger lurk in concealment.

And here I cannot help noticing the apathy or impolicy, which still allows Diamond Harbour, the principal anchorage of our Indiamen, to continue backed and flanked by woods, jungles, and marshes, to the annual destruction of one-fourth of the crews of such ships as load and unload at this place. The objection to clearing the Sunderbunds has been founded on the idea of their presenting an impenetrable barrier to the incursions of an enemy from that quarter; but the Government does not seem to be aware, that to secure us from a *domestic* foe, it is by no means necessary, *in this instance*, to throw open the way to a *foreign*. A semicircle of cleared and drained ground, even of six miles in radius, [not a thirtieth part of the Sunderbunds, and scroped, as it were, out of their centre] would sufficiently protect the anchorage and warehouses of Diamond Harbour, from the baleful influence of those exhalations we have been describing.

That the woods and jungles might be cleared, admits of no doubt; and that the country round Diamond Point might either be drained, overflowed, or submitted to the flux and reflux of the tides, any one of which measures would afford comparative security, can hardly be denied. To add to this security, one or two narrow semicircular belts of wood might be interposed between Diamond Harbour and the confines of the cleared space, to arrest any effluvium disengaged from the surrounding wilds or marshes, and conveyed by the breezes towards the aforesaid anchorage. All writers agree, that marsh miasmata, although much less limited in their range than the matter of contagion, would be perfectly harmless after traversing a much shorter route than that proposed; but where native labour can be so easily procured; indeed, where the convicts alone would be equal to the undertaking in a very few years, and, finally, when it is considered, that this salutary step opens not any facility to the irruption of an enemy on the southern frontier of Bengal, we can hardly doubt that the attention of the Company will, ere long, be directed to so important a measure. Till then, I can only remark, that the farther from shore, and the lower down the

river ships lie, so much more healthy will be the crews. On this account, Saugur Road is more eligible, in regard to salubrity, than Kedgeree; and the latter much less dangerous than Culpee or Diamond Harbour. This was amply proved by the comparative mortality in the Caroline, Howe, and Medusa frigates. The two latter, by anchoring higher up than the former, lost at least six times as many men from fevers and fluxes. Indeed, one was obliged to take a cruise to sea, and the other to retreat back to Saugur Roads, to avoid depopulation! Some suggestions will be given hereafter, in regard to the means of obviating the effects of marsh effluvium, even at Diamond Harbour, the focus of this destructive principle.\*

In what manner, or through what channel, it is conveyed to the sensorium, so as to produce its effects on the constitution, we are nearly ignorant. A general idea prevails, that the stomach is the medium through which the matter of contagion acts; and, by analogy, that marsh miasmata take the same course. But when we consider that, at each inspiration, the atmosphere impregnated with this principle is largely applied to the delicate texture of the lungs, it is not difficult to conceive, that it may pass into the blood, [if it is in any case absorbed] as readily as oxygen. There are, besides, the schneiderian, and other membranes of the nares and fauces, to which it must have constant access, while there is but one way for it to pass into the stomach, viz. along with the saliva or food. Further, when we see this principle, in a concentrated state, produce fever in a very few hours, with high delirium, can we suppose that it enters the system by the circuitous route of the alimentary canal and lacteals? If it be said that it acts through the medium of the nerves of the stomach, why not through that of the olfactory, which is a shorter road? Indeed, from a near view of its effects, there is every reason to suppose that the brain and nervous system suffer the first impression and shock. To those effects, then, we are to direct our attention.

I believe it is nearly an unanimous opinion, at present, that both marsh and human effluvia are directly sedative or debilitating in their nature. Dr. Rush, indeed, uses the term "stimulus of contagion" in almost every page of his work on Yellow Fever; but, like the more celebrated "stimulus of necessity," it may be quietly laid in the "tomb of all the Capulets." By Dr. Jackson, the cause of fever is compared to electricity. "It seems to accumulate in the system by a regular but unknown

\* Since the first edition of this work, in 1813, much improvement has taken place in the medical topography of Diamond Harbour—and I may probably flatter myself that I have been conducive to the same.—1826.

"process: in a certain state of accumulation, it seems to explode "in a manner similar to the explosions of electricity."\* The delirium and violent action early apparent in the jungle fever, might countenance the idea of a stimulus, and that the subsequent debility was of the *indirect* kind. I have heard this opinion maintained on the spot, by medical gentlemen; but if we narrowly inspect the train of morbid symptoms, we find more of *irregular* than *increased* action; more of apparent, than real strength. If we carefully observe the delirious patient, writhing and struggling under the first impression of this cause, we find the efforts not only momentary and less effective than healthy exertions, but accompanied, even at the instant, and immediately succeeded by tremor and other marks of debility.—The premonitory symptoms, too, are indicative of decreased sensorial energy. The mind is wavering and unsteady; the appetite languid; the secretions, particularly the biliary, diminished; and the bowels torpid. Notwithstanding the determined phraseology of Dr. Rush, therefore, we may still adhere to the opinion of the venerable Cullen, that marsh, as well as human effluvium, is *sedative*. Dr. Jackson, indeed, will not allow it to be either *stimulant* or *sedative*, but a kind of *irritant*; yet he gradually slides into the admission of its *sedative* nature. "It, however, appears, "from the most general view of things, that the febrile cause is "a cause of irritation, disturbing, but *not increasing* in a natural "manner, the action of the moving fibre. On the contrary, in- "terrupting, impeding, and, as it were, suspending the opera- "tions essential to health and life; by which means the expres- "sion of its effects principally consists in *debility and impaired* "energy."<sup>†</sup>

The space of time which intervenes between the application of this poison to the system and its ostensible operation in the form of fever, depends on the degree of its concentration, and the predisposition of the patient. It will, for instance, be found in some places so powerful, that a man in perfect health, by remaining on shore during the night, in marshy situations, and wet or autumnal seasons, shall have the fever violently the next day, and die on the third or fourth. On the other hand, it may be applied in so dilute a state, as to require eighteen, twenty, or even thirty days,<sup>‡</sup> to bring on fever; and even then, perhaps, only in consequence of some of the numerous predisposing or auxiliary causes concurring to enable the *original* to develop itself. If we take the medium of these two extremes, we shall

\* Outlines of Fever, p. 247.

† Outlines of Fever, p. 253.

‡ Dr. Jackson says two months, and Dr. Bancroft nine or ten,

have the ordinary period, viz. twelve or fourteen days, which elapses between the reception of vegeto-animal miasmata into the body and their manifestation, in the shape of actual disease.

We see, then, this important agent greatly varying in force ; and from standing occasionally the unaided *principal*,—the “*instar omnium*,” in the production of fever, dwindle away till it can scarcely be distinguished, at least not prominently so, among the train of *auxiliaries*.

Such being the case, is it not probable that where the *latter* are numerous or powerful, they may, in some instances, induce the aforesaid disease, without the assistance of marsh exhalation ?

Before quitting the important subject of marsh miasma, I shall here introduce some interesting researches respecting the nature and sources of this morbid agent, by two gentlemen in different quarters of the globe—M. Regaud de l'Isle, and Dr. W. Ferguson. The former writes on the malaria of the *Campagna di Roma*, and the latter on that of the West Indies.

*Malaria of Italy.* As it was in the states of the Pope, says M. Regaud de l'Isle, and principally in the *Campagna di Roma* that I had occasion to make these observations, in 1810 and 1811, I shall first give a general idea of the country, which will render what is to follow more intelligible.

Rome is situated amidst a long series of naked plains, bounded on the East by the chain of the Apennines, on the West by the sea, on the South and North by groups of mountains, which stand detached from the great chain.

A first plane, composed of lands formed by alluvion, very low and often inundated, extends along the coast, which runs north-west and south-east ; a great number of small rivers have here their mouths, which are encumbered with mud and sand ; and here, also, are found extensive ponds of salt water and immense marshes.

Immediately adjoining, and in the same direction, is seen a second plane of volcanic soil, forming a great number of platforms, the undulating surface of which is intersected by ravines and narrow valleys, whence waters, almost always sulphureous and stinking, discharge themselves. The craters from which these immense accumulations of volcanic matter were vomited, are almost all now transformed into lakes, the banks of which are partly marshy. A third zone, perfectly distinct from the two former, borders upon the mountains ; it is composed of calcareous hills, riven by a multitude of torrents, which precipitate themselves into the Tiber. The valley in which that river flows at first runs in the general direction of the hills and platforms, but afterwards cuts across them. It is very deep, with a level bot-

tom, and but little inclination ; neglected arms of the river, a great number of canals and ditches filled with stagnant waters, and pools, left by inundations, render it a very unwholesome abode ; and accordingly very few houses are to be seen here.

Some insulated groups, some mountains, detached from the great chain, rise here and there amidst these plains, most of them abruptly and without gradation. Such are the insulated rock of St. Orestes ;\* Monte Circello, formerly the Island of Circe, to the south-west of the Pontine marshes ; the volcanic peaks of Viterbo, Monterossi, Monte Cavo, formerly the *Mons Albanus*, forming part of the group of Artemisio. Between these last, for the space of many hundred square miles, the country is bare and destitute of trees ; but in many other parts it is planted, wooded, cultivated, and covered with forests, as much or more than any other tract of the globe.

From this peculiar disposition of the places in the *Campagna di Roma* it results, that we may there compare in a few hours what otherwise we might go very far in quest of, and not find again under similar circumstances. It is, therefore, singularly favourable for such researches as the present. Here, beside low and moist plains, we find others that are elevated and dry, overgrown with wood, or bare of trees ; in one place, a considerable population ; in another, scarcely a single human inhabitant ; narrow valleys ; sheltered, or elevated and exposed situations ; houses perched upon pointed rocks, and others immediately at their base ; every variety of soil ; stagnant waters—and all these, as it were, in one common atmosphere, subject to the same winds and the same influences of temperature, seasons, and unwholesome air.

Let us suppose an observer placed upon the coast ; he considers the inhabitants ; he sees them in summer, and more particularly in autumn, with a livid tint, shining skin, the abdomen distended, a lounging listless gait, mostly afflicted with putrid and malignant fevers. He directs his course to one of those elevated rocks which I have described ; he ascends, and, as he rises, he finds no other fever than the simple intermittent ; by degrees this also disappears ; he meets with no faces but what exhibit a ruddy glow, and all the appearances of health and vigour.

Which way soever he turns, the same phenomena present themselves : in every quarter diseases pursue the inhabitants of the plain, and spare those of lofty situations : hence he cannot help inferring that the bad air does not rise so high as the latter, and that it must, therefore, possess a greater specific gravity than

\* *Candidus Soracte*, thus named from the white calcareous cliffs on its summit.

the ordinary atmospheric air. He will seek the point at which it ceases to manifest itself, and trace the limits that are assigned to it; and if, for some days, there has prevailed one of those impetuous winds, to which is ascribed the most baneful and the most speedy influence upon health; if not only those who inhabit the summit of the mountain, but also those at its foot, who happen to dwell on the contrary side, do not appear to have felt its bad effects; if, moreover, a forest, a high wall, a mere canvass, has screened them from those effects, our observer will again be naturally led to infer that the cause of the insalubrity of these winds is purely accidental; he will seek to discover how they may have been divested of it in passing through the trees of a forest, or breaking against any other obstacle. He will then certainly not be able to repress some rational doubts on the justice of the opinion which pronounces bad air to be a substance similar to our known permanent gases: for it will appear absolutely impossible to him that a gas could have been thus stopped, sifted, strained, and deposited. He will make a comparison coarse, it is true, but accurate; these winds will seem to him to transport deleterious miasmata as they transport dust; the heavier particles fall or are carried down to the lowest strata; the others are deposited against the obstacles opposed to the direction of the currents.

Observations quite as easily made suggested to me reflections and experiments from which I have deduced the following inferences:—

1.—Miasmata possess such a gravity, that they can never rise in the atmosphere, unless assisted by a lighter body, which carries them into it.

2.—They have no perceptible smell, and may be separated from those odours with which they may be accidentally associated.

3.—It is aqueous vapours that hold them suspended in the atmosphere.

4.—Various obstacles form barriers which they cannot pass and against which they deposit themselves.

**Section I.**—The air, which is very unhealthy at Montalto Corneto, and along all that coast, stretching to the south as far as Terracina, becomes salubrious on Mount Argental, which rises above Orbitello. The villages of La Tolfa and the habitations situated above Civita Vecchia on the Cimic hills, afford a very agreeable and healthy abode, though situated in the centre of that region of desolation. The same is the case when we rise above the village of St. Felice, on the mountain of Circe; to the palace of Theodoric, above Terracina; to the villages of Sezza and Sermoneta, perched perpendicularly above the Pontine marshes, or

the rocks of the Lepine mountains; also at Monte Fiascone, above the lake of Bolsena, above the villages of Valentano, Capo di Monte, Martha, &c.

A little farther eastward, on the insulated rock of St. Orestes, the inhabitants of the village which is built on its side, invariably enjoy the best health; if they descend, disease attacks them, and common fevers make their appearance; a little lower down, for instance at Sandreva, they will have putrid fevers; and still lower down at Borgheto, they will die. Cross the river, ascend to Magliano, a little higher to Otricoli, still higher to Narni, you will find the air again improve as you proceed. At the time of the erection of the bridge of Felice, in order to unite all the waters of the river, Sextus V. was obliged to divert a branch of the Tiber which passed below the hills of Magliano, leaving to time the task of filling up the old bed: half of the population perished; one single convent of nuns, in which I lodged, contained 69 sisters, including novices, of whom 63 died in two years.

All the declivities, calcareous on the left, and volcanic on the right of the valley of the Tiber, are cultivated and planted with olives or vines. The villages here are all situated on elevated points, and the health of the inhabitants is always in proportion to their height above the bed of the river, without any distinction whatever as to the nature of the soil, the culture, the quality of their waters, or their population.\* During great part of the year thick fogs gather every night, in the bottom of this valley, and, as it were, transform it into a vast lake. All the surrounding villages, mostly built upon peaks, doubtless to protect them from the bad air, have the appearance of islands; and it is a curious sight at sun-rise to view some of them immersed, so as to show only a few points, others entirely clear, bespeaking, with equal certainty, their respective degrees of elevation, as well as the degree of salubrity of the air breathed in each.

Monte Mario, which adjoins to Rome, and shares all the insalubrity of the neighbouring country, is, according to Breyslack, 143 yards above the level of the sea. Tivoli, which, according to the same writer, has an elevation of 208 yards, is infinitely more healthy. According to very accurate measurements, communicated by M. de Prony, Sezza, whose inhabitants seem, upon the whole, out of the reach of the bad air, is 306 yards above the Pontine marshes. The village of St. Felice, on the mountain of Circe, on the other side of the marshes, which is only 114 yards, and still lower down the environs of Terracina, which is 38

\* This remark is designed to answer those who attribute insalubrity sometimes to the absence, and at others to the presence, of one or other of these circumstances.

yards, are more and more exposed to the malignant influence of the miasmata that rise from them. It would seem, therefore, that the limit to which they are confined, is somewhere between 208 and 306 yards above the level of the places from which the poison issues : but I have reason to believe that it cannot be fixed in an absolute manner, and that it varies from year to year according to the heat, the wind that blows, and also the intensity and duration of both.

Velletri, for example, which is 56 yards higher than Sezza, seems to me to be more exposed to the diseases arising from bad air than the latter place. Such, at least, is the result of the information which I collected on the spot, and which I believe to be accurate. The cause is probably this : Sezza is seated immediately above the marshes, upon a rock, against which the west winds, charged with miasmata, break in their course : and Velletri, on the contrary, being situated to the north of those marshes, on hills rising with a gradual ascent, the south winds are carried thither, without encountering any obstacle excepting woods and forests, where there are any.

It is necessary also to pay regard to the relative height of the place which is the focus of the infection ; for if it is situated on a mountain, (like the pond of Col Fiorito, above Foligno, on the declivity of the Apennines) the air there is more rarefied, the barometer stands much lower, and the miasmata will not, of course, be carried to the same height.

The observations of some eminent travellers support this remark. According to M. Von Humboldt,\* the farm of Encero, situated above Vera Cruz, is not affected by the insalubrity which prevails all along that coast ; and he elsewhere states that the marshy lakes situated in the elevated valleys of the Cordilleras of Mexico cause frequent and fatal epidemics.

M. de Volney says the same concerning Syria. The latter and M. de la Rochefoucault relate similar facts, and speak in like manner of the greater salubrity of the air upon the mountains of the United States, and also of the unhealthiness of the elevated plains which surround the great lakes of North America.

M. Von Humboldt also gives us the elevation of the farm of Encero, 923 yards, as the highest limit of the yellow fever, and the lowest limit of the vegetation of the oak.

*Section II.—Miasmata have no smell by which they can be distinguished. They may be separated from the odorous substances with which they seem to be most intimately blended. I*

\* *Essai politique sur la Nouvelle Espagne*, T. iv. p. 524.

mean not to assert that a disagreeable smell does not frequently accompany air charged with deleterious miasma; that the circumstances of their production may not often be the same, and that the sensation of the one does not render probable that of the other; but they must, nevertheless, not be confounded.

There are few persons but know and dread the peculiar odour emitted by stagnant waters; it has something disagreeable and sickly, which seems to warn us not to approach places where it is perceived; it may, however, be inhaled without any ill effect in certain seasons of the year. I have myself been several times exposed to it, and not I alone. In 1810 and 1811, in passing the numerous ponds which cover the sea coast of the Ecclesiastical State, at Maccharese, Ostia, Folignano, in the Pontine Marshes, which I have repeatedly traversed in various directions, I have always perceived this peculiar smell, without sustaining any inconvenience from it. The following year, on the contrary, on a very hot day in the beginning of September, among the ponds of Vauvert, between St. Giles and Aigues Mortes, in Languedoc, I was suddenly seized with nausea and a feeling of sickness, which lasted several days, though I remarked, at the time, that no kind of odour was emitted by the marsh.

Some time afterwards, in the same place, the wind, blowing from the south-south-east, and passing over parts of the ponds which were half dry, brought with it a very strong and disagreeable smell, that penetrated through the doors and windows, though we paid the greatest attention to keep them closely shut, filled the whole house, and yet occasioned no farther inconvenience to my assistant and myself, than the unpleasant impression which it produced on the olfactory organs; but its arrival, or, more properly speaking, its passage, was marked all around us by a great number of new patients and new fevers. Since we found means to escape disease, though we could not preserve ourselves from the bad smell, it is evident that these two things were not identical, and that a separation of them had taken place. The principle of insalubrity did not penetrate into the house, while that of the bad smell gained a free passage.

The most offensive quarters of a city are sometimes the most healthy: in some countries, on the other hand, in a climate apparently more pure, in moments when we inhale, as we think, an air embalmed with the perfumes of plants, this fresher air of a fine evening or morning, which seems so agreeable, is, in reality, a poison, against which there is nothing to put us on our guard.

Dr. Valentin expressly says, that "the atmosphere is sometimes charged with deleterious and destructive miasma, when

"the smell can distinguish no quality in it, and the respiration is not in the least affected."

**Section III.—It is much more dangerous to inhale bad air in the night than in the day time. All the hours of the day and of the night are not attended with equal risk. The least critical moment is when the heat is greatest, and the sun highest above the horizon. The most dangerous is that which accompanies the setting, and that which precedes the rising of the sun.**

This observation, which applies to all times and to all places, proves by demonstration, the union of miasmata and aqueous vapours; the former are heavy, the latter, possessing extreme levity and dilatability, lend them wings: it has been found that they hold even particles of sea-salt in suspension.† Rarefied in the middle of the day by the heat, the more elastic and light vapours must then occupy more space in the atmosphere; the miasmata which they carry with them, must also be, at such times, more widely diffused; we do not, therefore, then inhale them in such large doses in the same volume of air, and consequently cannot, in those hours, be so much affected by them.

But if the heat decreases, the vapours become condensed, and fall; the deleterious particles swept along with them sink to the lower strata of the atmosphere, and there accumulate; they keep their station there during the night: others continue to descend, and sun-rise, which is usually marked by a sensible refrigeration of the air, will also be attended with a fresh precipitation of vapours, which will render that moment still more critical.

The evening dew is so much dreaded at Rome, that as soon as it begins to be perceived, all the inhabitants shut themselves up in their houses; but the moment this first and copious precipitation of vapour, which generally accompanies the close of a hot day, seems to be over, they all sally forth again, and the streets are more crowded than ever.—The dew has always been considered as extremely pernicious in countries where bad air is generated; experience has, in like manner, taught their inhabitants to defend themselves from the damp of night, and especially from the coolness of the morning. The people of Italy, and suppose of all countries where the air is bad, never go abroad unless absolutely obliged, till after sun-rise, when the heat has dispersed the pernicious vapours that have fallen during the night.‡

\* *Traité sur la Fièvre Jaune d'Amérique*, 8vo.

† Vide page 63 of this Essay.

‡ These statements strongly corroborate the observations which I made many years ago on this subject—especially on the fall of febrifug miasmata with the dews.—*Vide Sec. I., Eastern Hemisphere*, page 62.

Hence we see that the mass of deleterious miasmata which vitiate the air, must be perpetually varying in the lower strata of our atmosphere; that a certain accumulation of them must take place before they can be really pernicious to health, and occasion very dangerous diseases.

Hence, also, we learn the reason why low places are much more unwholesome than others situated close by them, but somewhat higher: the air, charged with miasmata, flows, in a manner, from all the neighbouring declivities, borne down by its gravity. Hence it is that the defiles of Ardea are uninhabitable.

For the same reason it is dangerous to sleep upon the ground in unhealthy situations. More than one instance has occurred at Rome of persons who have lain down in such places to sleep, and never risen again: the lower you are the denser are the strata of miasmata. Soldiers are obliged to bivouack in all situations indiscriminately, and to pass whole nights in the open air; and thus it is that the finest armies are frequently reduced and dissolved in a short time.

Hence, also, most assuredly arise those very perceptible differences between the air of the valleys and that of the surrounding eminences; and between the air of the valleys and that of the open plains, even when that of the former cannot be considered as unhealthy. If the elevated strata let fall their miasmata, it is to infect the lower with them: whatever they may be, they are carried to the bottom of these funnels; and it is obvious that great plains, not surrounded by higher grounds, are not subject to this disadvantage. Whence proceeds this extreme difference? Not from a greater proportion of eminently respirable air—not from a greater proportion of oxygen, as once imagined; but it depends on certain atoms, which have hitherto escaped our best endometers.

It is obvious that every sudden, rapid, and considerable change in the temperature of the air, or merely the crossing of two winds, the one hot and the other cold, may be very dangerous to health, if the atmosphere of one of them is charged with miasmata. Accordingly, the season in which these sudden variations are most frequent, particularly autumn, when the days are still warm and the nights cold, will be the most critical of the year, and not cease to be so, till the cold, checking the formation of the miasmata and the supervening rains, shall have purified the atmosphere, and renewed the water of the ponds and marshes.

I have shewn that the aqueous vapours part from the miasmata which they have carried away as soon as they attain an elevation at which their combined weight surpasses that of the atmospheric air. We have seen that these miasmata are much less subtle than the air, or than the principle of smells; since

air and odorous effluvia penetrate into every place, whereas miasmata are stopped and expelled by various obstacles.

*Section IV.—The interposition of a forest, a mountain, a high wall, or even of a mere cloth, may also co-operate in this separation, and preserve us, in a variety of circumstances, from the pernicious effects of the air charged with deleterious miasmata.*

Upon Mount Argentel, above the village of St. Stephano, there is a convent which has lost all the reputation for salubrity which it once enjoyed, since the lofty trees by which it was surrounded have been cut down.

I have been informed by persons worthy of credit, that, in consequence of the felling of the wood before Asterna, near the Pontine Marshes, Veletri was visited, for three successive years, by diseases which made much greater havoc than usual throughout the whole country, and penetrated to many places which they had not previously been accustomed to reach.

I have seen poor fishermen who had taken up their abode near the canal which runs from Campo Salino to the sea; they had built their hut close to a wood that screened them from the direct access of the infected winds which pass over that morass; and declared that they never suffered any inconvenience from them so long as they remained under that shelter.

Volney states a very remarkable fact relative to this subject “Bairaut,” says he, “formerly very unhealthy, has ceased to be so since the Emir Fakr-el-din planted a wood of fir trees which still exists, a league below the town.” The monks of Marh-anha, who are not systematic natural philosophers, have made the same observation respecting different convents.

Lancisi, a physician of sound judgment and veracity, cites a great number of examples which prove the utility of woods situated between the inhabited places and marshes; and several that demonstrate the dangers resulting from the destruction of them.\*

About the end of 1810, I was at Civita Vecchia. Passing through St. John’s Place, which is a pretty regular square, I saw shewn one whole side where the inhabitants had been much afflicted with diseases occasioned by bad air, while those on the opposite side had almost all escaped. What could be the cause of such an extraordinary difference between houses so near to

\* He asserts, in one of his works, that the consecration of woods and groves had originally no other motive than this.

Bapt. Donus, in his work, *De Restituenda Salubritate Agri Romani*, (1667) recommends the planting of pines and other trees between Rome and the Pontine Marshes, to intercept the miasmata wafted from them by the south west winds.

one another? Dr. Nucy, an intelligent physician, pointed out to us that the former faced the south, so as to receive directly the south-east winds, which arrive saturated with miasmata from the marshes on the coast.—The latter, on the contrary, which fronted the others, received those winds only in an indirect manner and by reflection.—When those winds blew, they were certainly inhaled by all the inhabitants of the place alike, so that there could be no other difference between them in this respect than that which has just been mentioned.\*

I passed, some time afterwards, through Nettuno, a small town likewise situated on the coast between Capes Antium and Astura, not far from the Pontine Marshes, and still nearer to those of Foce Verde, Folignano, &c. A striking difference was perceptible between the look of the inhabitants of the town itself and those of the suburbs; a very great proportion of the latter appeared pale and sickly.—I was puzzled to account for this circumstance, when the mayor desired me to observe that the town was much nearer to the sea; that it was surrounded with high walls, and that its streets were narrow and crooked; on the other hand, the few houses forming the suburbs, standing farther inland, were more exposed to the winds, and had nothing to shelter them from their influence.† Very near this place, in the gulf of Astura, ancient buildings or ruins are to be seen at the bottom of the water.—From Nettuno to Antium, and considerably beyond it, other buildings, of considerable magnitude, are observed standing close against the foot of the rocks that project into the sea. When we consider that a great number of ponds and morasses rendered this whole coast unhealthy, we are at a loss to conceive how edifices of such importance could have been erected in such situations; but we ought to recollect that as the Romans had upon this coast ports which were much frequented, and at which great part of their commerce was carried on, so it was absolutely necessary for them to reside there. They were consequently obliged to seek the means of preserving themselves from this insalubrity. Now, by building upon the beach, close

\* The following effect is of much higher antiquity, but not less striking:—  
Hic Varo noster cum Corciræ esset, atque exercitus ac classis et omnes domus replete essent ægrotis ac funeribus, emisso fænestræ novis acquilone, et obstructis pestilentibus, januâque permutatâ cæterâque ejus generis diligentia, suos comites ac familiam incolumes reduxit.—*Varo de Re Rusticâ*, lib. I.

† The subjoined passage also proves that the Romans had discovered this effect of narrow and crooked streets. On occasion of the burning and rebuilding of Rome by the Emperor Nero, Tacitus says: Ex ea utilitate accepta, decorem quoque urbi attulere; erant tamen qui crederent veterem illam formam salubritatem magis conduxisse quoniam angustia itinerum et altitudo non perinde solis vapore perrumperentur, ac nunc patulam latitudinem et nulla umbra defensam graviore æstu ardescere.—(Ann. lib. XV.)

against the rock, they were skreened from the unwholesome land winds, and received nothing but the sea-breezes, from which they had nothing to fear. The fishermen who keep constantly upon the water, at a certain distance from this coast, are never incommoded by the bad air.

In the gulf of Pozzuoli, I met with a great number of other edifices of the same kind, built close against volcanic rocks which run out into the sea ; their foundations also are under water, and this situation was probably selected on account of the same circumstances, for on the other side, immediately behind these rocks, were, and still are, very extensive insalubrious marshes.

In one of the most unhealthy corners of the Pontine Marshes, I found a man who had, for several years, been employed there in making charcoal from turf. During this period he had never been afflicted with any disease, and when questioned respecting a circumstance so very extraordinary in such a place, he ascribed the preservation of his health to the following precautions. He made a particular point of returning by sunset to his hut, where he kept a continual fire ; he never left it again till late in the morning, and remained near his furnaces in the day-time. It is obvious that the miasinata either did not penetrate into his hut, or if they did, the vapours combined with them were rarefied by the heat of the fire, and carried off by the currents of air which this fire incessantly produced. In the day-time the exhalations were dilated by the heat, and repelled by the smoke of the furnaces about which he was engaged. This man, so well instructed by experience, had a florid complexion, and a totally different look from the people of the country, who, taking no precautions, are annually exposed to a mortal disease, and generally drag on a truly pitiable existence.

During my residence near the marshes of Languedoc, I lived near a very fine building, formerly the convent of Franquevaux, erected on the very border of the marshes. The monks in this house were perfectly healthy all the year round, though few of the inhabitants of the environs escaped disease in summer or autumn. Tradition nevertheless relates that they were accustomed, in hot weather, to sup on a terrace contiguous to the convent—a sure method of exposing themselves to disorders ; but they were sheltered by a tent of double or triple canvass, and this simple precaution, requisite against the mosquitoes, proved, unknown to them, a still more certain protection against miasinata.

How often has it been observed at Rome that many of the convents of that city are not exposed to the bad air, and that those religious who never went abroad were invariably exempted from the diseases which it occasions ! In certain hospitals there are healthy wards by the side of unhealthy ones. Dr. Michel,

who has long practised physic at Rome, mentions those that are to the south and south-east as insalubrious, in the hospital of St. Spirito, which is otherwise reputed to be very healthy.

The malefactors confined in the prisons of the same capital never contract there the diseases which make such havoc every where else. Volney has a similar observation respecting the prisons of Philadelphia, into which the yellow fever was never known to penetrate ; indeed, he ascribes this effect to sobriety, temperance, and cleanliness ; but these qualities cannot be attributed to the prisons of Rome. The inmates, however, are equally protected from prevailing epidemics, so that some other more efficacious and more immediate cause must operate unknown to us. This cause, which an attentive examination of the properties of miasma has unfolded to us, is seclusion.

*Seclusion, so successfully practised in cases of contagion, may be employed with equal benefit in case of the mildest epidemic fevers.* It affords you a not less salutary defence against the slightest indisposition, a cold in the head, than against the most dangerous diseases. The very same preservative means by which you may protect yourself from the most serious and fatal disorders are efficacious in defending you from fever in its mildest form.

If I had to direct the inhabitants of a town attacked with alarming epidemic disease, I would not enter into any discussion of the causes that produce or propagate the contagion ; I would let all the precautions adopted in such cases remain as I found them ; I would not attack any opinion or any prejudice ; I would not meddle with any of the measures tending to allay the public anxiety and alarm ; but if the evil were very urgent, if there were already a patient in every house, I should not think of removing him, for fear of the farther spreading of the disease within ; but I would immediately enjoin the general seclusion of all the citizens ; I would enforce the order by the point of the bayonet ; and till the purity of the atmosphere should appear to me to be completely restored, public functionaries should supply the wants of the inhabitants, and keep up such communications as are indispensably necessary.

In 1720, when the plague raged at Marseilles, M. de Vauvenargue, Governor of Aix, to which town it had already penetrated, "despairing," (says M. Papon, in his *Histoire Générale de Provence*) "to arrest the progress of the disease by the ordinary remedies, proposed to the minister to put all the inhabitants under quarantine in their houses. No sooner had the quarantine begun than the disease considerably abated, and there were scarcely any sick when it was taken off. Joy and liberty were then restored to the citizens, but a relapse, the causes of which are not known," says the historian, "soon disturbed the

public tranquillity. The *quarantine was renewed with the strictness as before, and the contagion entirely disappeared* before it was over. From an unaccountable prejudice," said Papon, "the physicians whom the king had sent to Marse asserted that the disease was not contagious."

I would order such of the citizens as were not absolutely obliged by their business, not to go abroad till long after sun-rise and to return home a little before sun-set. For workmen usually employed in the open air, and soldiers who must stand their post day and night, I would devise some simple thing to be placed before the organs of respiration, so as to intercept the insalubrious particles mingled with the air we breathe. This might be a piece of fine cloth or gauze, in one or more folds, and I would fasten it over the face, because I have reason to think that it is upon the pituitary membrane in particular that miasmata settle and accumulate by consequence of repeated movements of respiration. Frictions with oil, &c., there is no denudation, excoriation, or wound of the skin, to me to be of very little benefit.

With some alterations easily made, still more easily conceived and by no means expensive, if directed with intelligence, I would have a hospital, a prison, or even a house situated in the middle of the most unhealthy tract of country, so contrived that inhabitants should have nothing at all to fear from the air they would breathe, so long as they kept at home. I would leave lateral apertures, but which should admit light alone; the air should not reach them except by winding channels, and after it had been filtered: it should have no outlet but by large vent-holes in the roof, and it should be expelled through them by the very nature of the properties of that element, in which variations of temperature produce perpetual currents.

---

## ON MARSH POISON.

By DR. WILLIAM FERGUSON.

(FROM THE MED. CHIR. REV. DEC. 1821.)

---

Quod sol atque imbres dederant quod terra creārat,  
Sponte Suā. LUCRET.

---

It is nearly correct that one half of life is spent in *unlearning* what was taught us during the other half. This melancholy truth is peculiarly applicable to many parts of medical science, where opinions, apparently based on facts, are revolutionized with astonishing, and sometimes whimsical rapidity. We need go no farther than the subject of **FEVER**, as far as regards its nature, cause, and treatment, to illustrate the above assertion. The warfare between the contagionists and anti-contagionists is active on both sides of the Atlantic; but the former class have most power over the minds of the community at large, whose fears and prejudices preponderate, with overwhelming force, on the side of contagion.

One point of the etiology of fever, however, seems to have long rested on a solid base—namely, the agency of *vegēto-animal*, or, as it is usually termed, *marsh miasma*, on the human constitution. All conjectures, indeed, respecting the essence or nature of this invisible agent, have subsided; for we now begin to feel a conviction, that the essences of things are beyond our ken. But a great many of the laws which govern, and the consequences produced by, *marsh effluvium*, were supposed to be understood. A very general (but not universal, as Dr. Ferguson supposes) opinion prevailed, and still prevails, that the agent in question owes its deleterious influence to “*vegetable or aqueous putrefaction*,”—an opinion which it is Dr. Ferguson’s object to prove *unfounded*—“because, as will presently be seen, the marsh must “cease to be a marsh, in the common acceptation of the word, “and the sensible putrefaction of water and vegetables must alike “be impossible, before its surface can become deleterious.” It will also be seen, he observes, that a healthy condition of soil, in pestiferous regions, “is infallibly regained by the restoration of “the marshy surface in its utmost vigour of vegetable growth “and decay.” It is very difficult to reconcile this assertion with what hundreds, now living, saw at Walcheren in 1809, (not

1810, as Dr. F. states) where the greatest possible degree of sickness prevailed in those parts, especially round Flushing, where the ground was *half inundated*, and, consequently, where growth and decay were going forward with vigour. We do not mean to argue, indeed, that dry soils and seasons must consequently be healthy ones. We know how often it is otherwise; but still we believe that, speaking generally, that soil is in the best condition for giving out miasma, which is just in a state neither dry nor overflowed, but exposing a slimy vegetable, muddy or miry surface to the action of an autumnal sun. Speaking of Rosendaal, Dr. Ferguson observes, that it was covered with stunted heath plants, and that, "on digging, it was universally found "to be percolated with water to within a few inches of the sur- "face, which, so far from being at all putrid, was perfectly po- "table in all the wells of the camp." Now we do not think there is any incongruity in supposing the water to be good when below the surface, but capable, in its ascent through the heath plants, of carrying or crusng those effluvia which experience shows to be so deleterious to life. We know nothing of the taste, smell, or sensible properties (if at all sensible) of marsh miasma, and, therefore, we are not authorised to say that water is divested of them because it is clear or potable. Indeed, we have strong reason to believe that water, in the form of rain, dews, or even collected in wells and cisterns, in unhealthy climates, is often impregnated with what we term marsh effluvia. Still, however, a cloud of mystery hangs over the production and extrication of this febrific agent; for in the same place, and apparently in similar years as to temperature, rains, &c. we shall find the inhabitants and sojourners at one time healthy, and at another sickly.

Dr. Nicholl, a physician of great intelligence and discernment, inspector of hospitals on the coast of Africa, has pourtrayed the capricious and uncertain generation of fevers there in very striking colours, but we have not room to introduce his observations in this place.

Dr. Ferguson proceeds to state several interesting particulars relative to the medical topography of those countries through which he has campaigned.

In the month of June, 1809, our army marched through a singularly dry, rocky, and elevated country, on the confines of Portugal, the weather having been previously so hot, for several weeks, as to dry up the mountain streams. "In some of the hilly ravines, that had lately been water-courses, several of the regiments took up their bivouac, for the sake of being near the stagnant pools of water that were still left among the rocks." Several men were seized with remittent fevers before they could leave the bivouac next morning, and that type of fever continued to affect the portion of troops exclusively which had so biven-

acked for a considerable time. This incident is adduced by our author to prove that the "humid decay of vegetables" is not essential to the production of pestiferous miasmata. But we confess that we see no proof of the non-existence of decaying vegetable and animal substances, when we are bivouacked in the bed of a "half-dried ravine," and near "stagnant pools of water." If we examine narrowly into the state of things, we shall scarcely find a spot of this earth's surface that is not covered or embued with both vegetable and animal remains, in a state of decomposition; and ready to afford pabulum for the sun's rays, with or without humidity, to extricate the injurious principle in question. Nor do we see any thing in the following passage to contravene, but much to confirm, what we have here advanced.

"The army advanced to Talavera, through a very dry country, and, in the hottest weather, fought that celebrated battle, which was followed by a retreat into the plains of Estremadura, along the course of the Guadiana river, at a time when the country was so arid and dry, for want of rain, that the Guadiana itself, and all the smaller streams, had, in fact, *ceased to be streams*, and were no more than *lines of detached pools* in the courses that had formerly been rivers; and there they suffered from remittent fevers of such destructive malignity, that the enemy, and all Europe, believed that the British host was extirpated; and the superstitious natives, though sickly themselves, unable to account for disease of such uncommon type amongst the strangers, declared they had all been poisoned by eating the mushrooms, (a species of food they hold in abhorrence,) which sprung up after the first autumnal rains, about the time the epidemic had attained its height. The aggravated cases of the disease differed little or nothing from the worst yellow fevers of the West Indies; and in all the subsequent campaigns of the Peninsula, the same results uniformly followed, w<sup>l</sup> n<sup>e</sup>ver, during the hot season, any portion of the army was obliged to occupy the arid encampments of the level country, which, at all other times, were healthy, or, at least, unproductive of endemic fever." P. 5.

Those who have travelled through, or resided any time in Sicily are familiar with circumstances of the above description, of which Irvine and Boyle have related many particulars. From the former of these authors we shall make an extract illustrative of the sentiments here advanced.

"Sicily is penetrated in several directions by ridges of primitive hills of considerable height: between these are numerous water courses, which are dry in summer, and occasionally filled by torrents in winter. They are designated by the Sicilians, FIUMARE, and are used as roads in the dry season. Many of them are extremely unhealthy in the latter part of summer, and in autumn, and infested by what the natives term MALARIA. The state of this *Malaria* varies much according to the state of the season. A very wet season will *overwhelm*, as it were, the sources of this febrifac, while a very dry one will so parch up the surface of the earth, as to produce a similar effect. At LENTINI, however, around which the country is marshy, with a considerable lake in the vicinity, the ground is partly freed

from water in hot weather, but is never so dry as to prevent the formation of miasmata. Here there is a Malaria every year. In many of the *fiumare* the stream disappears in the gravel, and percolates under the surface to the ocean. Thus, at the bottom of the large *fiumara* which bounds Messina on the northern side, fresh water will be found at a foot depth, close to the sea. It is in these kinds of fumares that a Malaria prevails, according to the opinion of the natives, throughout the year ; and this probably accounts for the extrication of miasmata in many parts of the West Indies as well as Europe, where there are apparently no materials for their production. Thus some places in Sicily, though on very high ground, are sickly ; as Ibesso or Gesso, about eight miles from Messina, situated upon some *secondary* mountains lying on the side of the primitive ridge which runs northward towards the Faro, which has always been found an unhealthy quarter for English troops. It stands very high ; but still there is higher ground at some miles distance. Water is scarce here, and there is nothing like a marsh.—At this station, however, sickness seldom occurs, ‘unless after rains falling while the ground is yet hot, that is, during the heat of summer, or early in autumn, when all circumstances combine for the production of miasmata.’”—*Irvine*, p. 6.

The medical topography of Lisbon and its vicinity is interesting. The breadth of the Tagus, at this capital, is not more than two miles—but it is the boundary betwixt sickness and salubrity. The villages and hamlets scattered on the south or Alentejo side of the river—a soil dry superficially, being perfectly flat and sandy—are the most pestiferous abodes. The sickly tract is not confined to the immediate borders of the Tagus. Salvatera, a large village, about a mile inland, though reputed healthy till the beginning of autumn, is then deserted by every one who has the means of escape.

“In their superstitious fear, the inhabitants declare that even the horses and other animals would be seized with fever if left behind, and, therefore, they always remove the royal stud. The country around is perfectly open, though very low, and flooded with water during the whole of the rainy season ; but, at the time of the periodical sickness, it is always most distressingly dry ; and exactly in proportion to the previous drought, and consequent dryness of soil, is the *quantum* of sickness. I have visited it upon these occasions, and found it the most parched spot I ever saw ; the houses of the miserable people that were left behind being literally buried in loose dry sand, that obstructed the doors and windows.” 6.

Dr. Ferguson adduces another example of this kind near Ciudad Rodrigo, situated on a rocky bank of the river Agueda, a remarkably clear stream. The approach to this town is through “a bare, open, hollow country, that has been likened to the “dried-up bed of an extensive lake. Upon more than one occasion, when this low land, *after having been flooded in the rainy season*, had become as dry as a brick-ground, with the vegetation utterly burnt up, there arose fevers to our troops, “which, for malignity of type, could only be matched by those “before mentioned on the Guadiana.”

We do not think that the above fact disproves the existence of decayed vegetable remains acted on by humidity. We see that the malaria is always *after* the rainy season, and when the surface of the soil is acted on by a powerful sun. We all know, too, that, in the hottest season, there is the most copious precipitation of dew at night, followed by its exhalation in the day. Who is prepared to say that these exhalations of humidity carry with them no noxious miasmata from decayed vegetable and animal remains? There is, we think, much more in favour of this opinion than against it.

During the years 1815-16 and 17, our author was employed in making a medico-topographical survey of the West India Islands—a service that afforded him diversified opportunities of improving the observations he had elsewhere made on the subject under discussion. Dr. Ferguson very truly remarks that—

"It might *there* be seen, that the same rains which made a deep marshy country perfectly healthy, by deluging a dry well cleared one, where there was any considerable depth of soil, speedily converted it, under the drying process of a vertical sun, into a hot-bed of pestiferous miasmata." 8.

It has always been remarked that a morass or fen, when completely overflowed, becomes harmless, as exemplified in the case of the unwholesome town of Castries, at the bottom of the carriageway, in the Island of St. Lucia—a town embosomed in a deep mangrove fen. It became perfectly healthy under the periodical rains; while the garrison on the hill of Morne Fortunée, immediately above it, began to be affected with remittent fevers. The following passage is surely against Dr. Ferguson's doctrine.

"The top and shoulders of the hill had been cleared of wood, and, during a continuance of dry weather, the garrison had no source of disease within itself, but this was amply, though but temporarily supplied, as soon as the rains had saturated the soil on which it stood." 9.

Is not this a proof that it is the exhalation of moisture, saturated with some noxious principle—and what can afford this principle but vegeto-animal decomposition—which is the cause of disease? Dr. Ferguson observes immediately afterwards—"that an uncommonly rainy season at Barbadoes seldom failed, in that perfectly dry and well-cleared country, to induce, "for a time, general sickness;" while Trinidad, the centre of which may be called "a sea of swamp," was always rendered more sickly by a cessation of the preserving rains. What can be more corroborative of the principle we maintain than the foregoing facts—and still more so the following:—

"General dryness of soil, however, is far from being the ordinary characteristic of our West India colonies. The swamp is too often exposed to the continued operation of a tropical sun, and its approach to dryness is the harbinger of disease and death to the inhabitants in its vicinity." 9.

Dr. Ferguson observes, what we have occasionally seen, that an offensive odour is by no means a certain indication of uniform insalubrity in a marsh. Thus the town of Point au-Petit, in Guadaloupe, is situated among the most putrid marshes in the world, the stench of which is never absent from the streets—yet the place was far from being *uniformly* unhealthy. Strangers, though much annoyed by the smell, often resorted to the place with impunity.

"But at Fort Fleur d'Epée, the farthest out-post, at the extremity of the marshes, where they approach to the state of Terra Firma, where little or no water is to be seen on the surface, and no smell exists, there cannot be supposed a more deadly quarter, and all white troops considered their being sent there, as equivalent to a sentence of death." 10.

It has long been known that the *lower* apartments of a building, situated in a place capable of giving out these deleterious miasmata, were always more unhealthy than the *higher*. This will not hold good with respect to elevated grounds in the *vicinity* of a marsh. These elevations would appear to attract the deleterious principles floating in the atmosphere in the manner they attract the clouds and rains. Thus Port d'Espagne, Trinidad, is situated close to the great eastern marsh; and although not a healthy town, it is not uninhabitable. On the right are some heights which rise out of one extremity of the marsh. These are composed of pure limestone, and have proved a residence deadly and destructive in the highest degree. "No place, however elevated, or sunk, or walled in, or sheltered, gives security against the exhalations from below." It has been distinctly ascertained, indeed, that the degree of insalubrity is in proportion to the degree of elevation. The summit, 400 feet above the level of the marsh, is so deadly a spot, that not even a Creole Mulatto Spaniard could sleep in it with impunity, for a single night, after a course of dry weather.

Another curious example is given at the beautiful post of Prince Rupert's, Dominica, which is a peninsula, comprehending two hills of romantic form, joined to the main land by a flat marshy isthmus to windward. The two hills jut out on the same line into the sea, the inner hill being a pyramid 400 feet high above and across the marsh—the outer hill forming a bluff promontory overhanging the sea. Between these is a narrow clean valley, which was pitched on for a garrison establishment, but found unhealthy. A barrack was then constructed on a natural recess or platform on the inner hill, 300 feet above the marsh; "but it proved to be pestiferous beyond belief—in fact, no white man could live there." A quarter was built on the outer hill, on nearly the same line of elevation, and exactly 500 yards farther from the swamp. This was found perfectly healthy.

This curious fact proves, we think, uncontestedly, that the swamp was the source of deleterious effluvium, and that the localities, terrestrial and atmospheric, determined the current of this noxious exhalation on the position taken up on the inner hill.

The following piece of medical topography will be read with much interest.

"In the Island of Antigua, the same results were confirmed in a very striking manner. The autumn of 1816 became very sickly, and yellow fever broke out in all its low marshy quarters, while the milder remittent pervaded the island generally. The British garrison of English Harbour soon felt the influence of that most unwholesome place. They were distributed on a range of fortified hills that surround the dock-yard. The principal of these, Monks Hill, at the bottom of the bay, rises perpendicular above the marshes to the height of 600 feet. The other garrisoned hill, which goes by the name of the Ridge, is about 100 feet lower, but instead of rising perpendicularly, it slopes backwards from the swamps of English Harbour. It was the duty of the white troops, in both these forts, to take the guards and duties of the dock-yard amongst the marshes below, and so pestiferous was their atmosphere, that it often occurred to a well-seasoned soldier mounting the night-guard in perfect health, to be seized with furious delirium while standing sentry, and when carried to his barracks on Monks hill, to expire in all the horrors of the black vomit, within less than 30 hours from the first attack; but during all this, not a single case of yellow fever, nor fever of any kind, occurred to the inhabitants of Monks Hill; that is to say, the garrison staff, the superior officers, the women, the drummers, &c. all, in fact, that were not obliged to sleep out of the garrison, or take the duties below, remained in perfect health. The result on the Ridge was not quite the same, but it was equally curious and instructive. The artillery soldiers (17 in number) never took any of the night guards, but they occupied a barrack about 300 feet above the marshes, not perpendicular above them, like Monks Hill, but a little retired. Not a case of yellow fever or black vomit occurred amongst them, but every man, without a single exemption, suffered an attack of the ordinary remittent, of which one of them died; and at the barrack on the top of the Ridge, at the height of 500 feet, and still further retired from the marshes, there scarcely occurred any fever worthy of notice." 14.

Another property of the marsh poison, is its attraction for, or adherence to, lofty umbrageous trees. In the territory of Guiana particularly, where these trees abound, "it is wonderful," says Dr. F. "to see how near to leeward of the most pestiferous marshes the settlers will venture with impunity to place their habitations, provided they have this security."

"The town of New Amsterdam in Berbice, is situated within short musket-shot to leeward of a most offensive swamp, in the direct tract of a strong trade-wind, that blows night and day, and pollutes even the sleeping apartments of the inhabitants with the stench of the marshes; yet it brings no fevers, though every one is well aware, that it would be almost

certain death for an European to sleep, or even to remain after night-fall, under the shade of the lofty trees that cover the marsh, at so short a distance. All, too, are equally aware, that to cut down the trees would be a most dangerous operation in itself, and would certainly be productive of pestilence to the town." 14.

From these and various other facts our author draws two principal conclusions. 1st. That the marsh poison has no connexion with *the putrefaction* of vegetable substances—a conclusion to which we cannot entirely subscribe, for the reasons before stated;—and, 2dly, that the marsh poison cannot arise from simple humidity, in which we quite agree with our able and experienced author. We also agree with Dr. Ferguson, that the febrifac effluvium has its principal source in the half-dried or drying margins or other points of swamps, and that complete inundation is generally a safeguard against the exhalation.

" One only condition, then, seems to be indispensable to the production of the marsh poison, on all surfaces capable of absorption; and that is, the *paucity* of water, where it has previously and recently *abounded*. To this there is no exception in climates of high temperature; and from thence we may justly infer, that the poison is produced at a highly advanced stage of the *drying* process;—but, in the present state of our knowledge, we can no more tell what that precise stage may be, or what that poison actually is, the development of which must necessarily be ever varying, according to circumstances of temperature, moisture, elevation, percolation, aspect, texture, and depth of soil, than we can define and describe those vapours that generate typhus fevers, small pox, and other diseases. The marsh and the stagnant pool will no doubt be pointed out as the ostensible sources from which this poison has ever sprung; but the marsh, it has been seen, is never pestiferous when fully covered with water. At all other times it must present a great variety of drying surface, and both the lake and the marsh must ever possess their saturated, half-dried, and drying margins." 18.

Dr. Ferguson concludes this part of the subject with some remarks on other properties of marsh poison, besides those already noticed. He thinks there are no experiments yet made which determine whether the poison be specifically lighter or heavier than common air; but it evidently possesses much attraction for the earth's surface. The official accounts of the last sickly season at Barbadoes shewed two thirds more sickness on the ground floors than in the upper stories of the barracks.

Dr. F. thinks it a proof of the attraction abovementioned, that the malaria creeps along the ground, so as to concentrate and collect on the sides of the adjacent hills, rather than float directly upwards in the atmosphere. Another remarkable fact is that it seems to be lost or absorbed by passing over a small surface of water. " The rarefying heat of the sun, too, certainly dispels it, and it is only during the cooler temperature of the

"night that it acquires body, concentration, and power." Currents of air also dissipate this poison; and our author thinks that the West India Islands would be uninhabitable, were it not for the trade winds. Where this salutary breeze is interrupted through circumstances of season, or intervention of high hills, the consequences are most fatal. The leeward shore of Guadalupe, for a course of nearly 30 miles, under the shelter of a very high steep ridge of volcanic mountains, never felt the sea-breeze, nor any but the night land-wind from the mountains; and though generally dry, and devoid of marshes, it is inconceivably pestiferous throughout the whole tract.\* The same remark applies to the greater part of the leeward coast of Martinique—indeed to the leeward alluvial basis of hills, in whatever part of the torrid zone they may be situated, with the exception, perhaps, of the immediate sites of towns, where the pavements prevent the rain-water being absorbed into the soil.

As to remedy for malaria, if there *be* one, our author thinks "it must be found in the powers of cultivation, ever opening the surface for the escape of pestilential gases, and exhausting the morbific principles by a constant succession of crops."

The professional world is aware how decidedly anti-contagious is Dr. Ferguson's creed. Although we are not inclined to go the lengths which our author goes, on this much litigated question, yet we deem it right to extract a note which he has appended to his interesting paper on marsh poison, as declaratory of his sentiments.

"The yellow fever cannot be a contagious disease, because, during its utmost rage, it is confined, almost exclusively, to a particular and very limited class of the inhabitants of the West Indies, viz. the newly arrived; and never affects the coloured people, unless it finds them under the same circumstances, of being newly arrived from a cold climate; although *that last class* is the most numerous, by at least ten to one, of the inhabitants, and is besides the most liable, of all mankind, to fall under the influence of every acknowledged contagion, such as Typhus Fever, Plague, Small Pox, Measles, and Scarlatina.

"It cannot be a contagious disease, because, even amongst white people, it has been proven from official returns, that the attendants on the sick are less liable to be attacked with fever than those who have never approached the sick-bed, and because it has also been proven, in a multiplicity of instances, that the disease is not communicable to the wounded,

\* "The point of Dungeness, on the coast of Kent, is a tongue of land appended to the great Romney marsh, and consists of an extensive bank of shingle or gravel, so dry, loose, and open, that, even in dry weather, horses sink in it nearly up to the knees. The forts and barracks are about four miles from the main-land, where grass begins to grow; yet there was no spot of that unwholesome tract of country more prolific of endemic fever, during the hot summer and autumn of 1807, than this station." P. 21.

the surgical sick, the convalescent, and the healthy, though occupying the most contiguous beds in the same hospital.

" It cannot be contagious, because it has also been frequently seen, that when a regiment has been divided into separate detachments, the different divisions have been affected with distinct types of fever, according to the circumstances of temperature and locality of their respective quarters ; and when one of them happened to be stationed in the locality of yellow fever, (*which is always at or near the level of the sea,*) that form of fever was incapable of being conveyed to the other detachments in the higher ranges of country, however frequent and indispensable may have been the necessary communication between them.

" It cannot be contagious, nor any thing but a seasoning remittent fever, of violent and malignant form, peculiar, in a great degree, to the newly arrived, because all who have been debilitated by long residence in hot climates, and would, therefore, be the first to fall under the influence of a new plague, are in a great degree exempt from this form of the disease. And, lastly, it cannot be contagious, nor any thing but the product of unwholesome locality, and uncommon drought of season, because, in the warmer countries of Europe and North America, where all the inhabitants are under the same circumstances as the newly arrived in the West Indies, from the effect of the preceding winter, it has never been seen except in some particular low situations, where the heat has been steadily, for a considerable time previously, of the West India temperature ; nor retained in them after that degree of heat has been changed by the change of season, nor transported from them, even during its utmost rage, to other localities in the closest vicinity, if of higher elevation, of better ventilation, and cooler atmosphere.

" The foregoing are not *vague assertions*, but matters of *fact*, that have been verified and recorded by the official returns of our armies in the West Indies for the last twenty-five years.

" As in every epidemic, where multitudes are in the course of being affected, every supposable degree of communication must, of necessity, be constantly taking place amongst the inhabitants of a crowded camp, or city ; all or any of the believers in contagion may have their creed confirmed in any manner they please, from the dead or the living, by the passing events of every day ; and it is only by reference to such facts as the above that the delusion can be cured, and that the observer can be brought to distinguish clearly between the agency of *epidemic* and *contagious* influence. Those, however, who have only *read* the reports of panic, from the theatre of the epidemic, will seldom be cured of the delusion ; no more will those who have *seen* the disease, but have fled in affright from its supposed contagion ; but all who are compelled to *remain* within its epidemic current, and *witness* the progress of its successive invasions, through the recurrence of sickly seasons, must infallibly have their eyes opened to its real nature, if they be at all capable of distinguishing truth from error.

" In opposition to the fact that has been so often verified in every colony of the West Indies, that the sailors of merchant ships landed with yellow fever, never infected the crowded, unwholesome suburb-lodging-houses, to which alone they had access, it has been said, with much feasibility, to have been *imported* in ships. But this is another delusion

arising from the well-known fact, that newly arrived strangers are generally the immediate and most striking victims of every epidemic; and hence our most thoughtless intemperate sailors, when, at these dangerous times, they are thrown into the unwholesome anchorages of the West Indies, are not only the first to suffer from the epidemic in its course, or about to begin, but they are denounced as the *importers* by the prejudiced vulgar; and the accusation is loudly echoed, even among the better informed, by all who wish to make themselves believe, that pestilence cannot be a native product of their own habitations. The incomprehensible punctuality of ships regularly arriving at some particular sea-ports of Spain and North America, fraught with the pestilence of yellow fever, at the precise stage and period, *and at no other*, of those hot and dry seasons that assimilate them to the unwholesomest of the West India towns, can, therefore, be no more than a fiction of prejudice,—a delusion of panic terror." 29.

We consider the profession, and especially the tropical visitor, as under much obligation to Dr. Ferguson, for the valuable facts and observations contained in the foregoing paper, of which we have offered a more ample analysis than we otherwise should have done, had it been published in a form likely to travel widely through the profession.

---

### PREDISPOSING CAUSES.

---

We now come to the Predisposing Causes, which are entitled to an equal degree of attention with that which has been bestowed on the remote, or exciting.

These may be divided into mental and corporeal. Of the former, none are so conspicuous as the *depressing passions*; and of these, Dr. Clark informs us that FEAR produced the most sudden and striking effects, in aiding the remote cause of fever. This may, in some measure, account for the ravages which the yellow fever commits among those newly arrived Europeans, who are prepossessed with the idea and dread of this terrible scourge.

I have, indeed, remarked that most of those who were of a timid disposition, and easily alarmed at the prevalence of the endemic diseases of the country, fell under their influence sooner than those of a contrary temperament. But grief, disappointment, and chagrin, were the depressing passions which universally induced the most decided and unequivocal predispo-

sition to disease. I saw many strong and melancholy instances of this among that part of our crew which we impressed within sight of their own shores, and probably of their own habitations, when we were commencing our voyage to India. They were among the first and worst cases which I had under my care, and afforded ample proofs that mental despondency can accelerate the attack, and render difficult the cure of intertropical fevers in particular. I have since seen the influence of this predisposing cause on a large scale; not on the banks of the Ganges, but much nearer home—on the banks of the Scheldt.

When our army lay entrenched under the walls of Flushing, without any other defence from the sun, the rains, and the dews, than some brushwood or straw;—generally, indeed, with the humid earth for their beds, and the canopy of heaven for their curtains; still, with all these disadvantages, the animating prospect of success, the mental energy inspired by *hope*, united with corporeal activity, kept the whole army in health. When Flushing surrendered, however, and another object was not *instantly* held out for pursuit or attainment, a fatal pause took place, and a kind of torpor, or rather exhaustion, ensued, during which, the remote cause of fever, viz. vegeto-animal miasmata, began to make some impression.—But when, from the ramparts of Batz, we clearly discovered with our glasses a strong boom crossing the Scheldt from Fort Lillo,—the surrounding country in a state of inundation, and various other insuperable obstacles between us and the “*ulterior objects*” of the expedition; then, indeed, the depressing passions, and some other predisposing or exciting causes communicated a fearful activity to marsh effluvium, which rivalled, in its effects, any thing that has been seen in tropical climates!

It is an old complaint, that the medical topography, and healthy or unhealthy seasons of a country, are too often neglected in military and naval operations. Yet one would suppose that within sixteen or eighteen hours' communication of London, every medical and political expedient would have been speedily devised and applied on such an emergency as this. But certain it is, that the army did not avail itself of some local advantages that presented themselves among these noxious islands. Walcheren, for instance, is bounded all the way round from Flushing by West Chapel, nearly to Camp Vere—two-thirds of its circumference, by a chain of sand hills, from twenty to thirty feet in elevation above the level of the interjacent plains. These hills were not only dry, but open to the Westernly winds which blew from the sea, and were then very prevalent. On these, therefore, had the soldiers, who *continued* in Walcheren after the fall of Flushing, been *tented*, the elevated scite, combining with other peculiarities,

would, in all probability, have kept them entirely out of the range of those exhalations which covered the country below.

On the other hand, although Beveland did not present such a favourable situation to the rest of the army, yet, had they been provided with *tents*, the numerous mounds or embankments, which not only defend the island from the highest rise of the Scheldt, but intersect the country in every possible direction, frequently planted on each side with trees, and raised twelve or fourteen feet above the surface of the soil, would have afforded excellent encampments, where the men, under the immediate inspection of their officers, would have been secured from intemperance and other irregularities, the inevitable consequences of being quartered in towns and villages, often in churches, barns, and other damp, unhealthy habitations, throughout Walcheren and Beveland. But, unfortunately, *tents* were not considered a necessary part of the baggage on this expedition. The French General, too, having opened the sluices, and *partially inundated* the country round Flushing, increased the force of the endemic. Indeed, the road leading from the last-mentioned place to Middleburgh, might at this time vie, in respect to insalubrity, with any through the Pontine fens of Italy. Lenity towards the *inhabitants* arrested the progress of the inundation before it was complete; policy in guarding the health of *our own army*, would, perhaps, have suffered it to continue till the cessation of the autumnal heats, and the commencement of cold weather and frost.

Nothing could more clearly prove the limited range of marsh effluvium, than the contrast between the health of the navy and that of the army. Although the ships were distributed all along the shores of Walcheren and Beveland, from Flushing to Batz, most of them within a cable's length of the banks, yet no sickness occurred, except among such parts of the crews as were much employed on shore, and remained there during the nights. Most officers of ships, and many of the men, were in the habit of making excursions through all parts of the islands, by day, with complete immunity from fever. The night was here, as in sultry climates, the period of danger.

One more remark shall close this digression. We all remember the popular, or rather political outcry, that was made about the scarcity of bark: had the lancet, aided by calomel, and occasionally by jalap, been judiciously, but boldly and decisively employed, the physicians of London and Edinburgh would not perhaps, since that period, have been so often consulted for infarctions and obstructions in the liver and spleen, with many other melancholy sequelæ of that destructive fever.

But, to return. One would suppose that, in a tropical climate, where Nature is ever arrayed in her gayest livery, the cloudless

skies above, and exuberant fertility around, would conspire to impart a degree of elasticity (if I am allowed the term) and exhilaration to the mind, similar to what we feel in Europe, at the approach of spring or summer. The reverse of this is the case. The animal spirits are, in general, below par; and the same cause of grief or disappointment, which in England would be borne with philosophical resignation, or perhaps indifference, will, in India, greatly predispose to all the diseases of the country, and very probably terminate the mortal career of the unhappy object.

The following melancholy facts are strikingly illustrative of this remark. His Majesty's ship Russel (74) sailed from Madras on the 22d October, 1806, and arrived at Batavia on the 27th November; the crew healthy, and their minds highly elated with the sanguine expectations of surprising the Dutch squadron there. Such, however, was their sudden disappointment, and concomitant mental dejection, on missing the object of their hopes, that they began immediately to fall ill, ten, twelve, or fourteen per day, till nearly 200 men were laid up with *scurvy*, scorbatic fluxes, and hepatic complaints! Of these, upwards of 30 died before they got back to Bombay, and more than 50 were sent to the hospital there. The Albion did not fare better—the Powerful fared worse: so that in these three ships only, in the short space of a few months, *full 100 men died on board*, and double that number were sent to hospitals, many of whom afterwards fell victims to the diseases specified; aggravated, and in a great measure engendered, by mental despondency.

Numerous are the instances of a similar nature, though on a smaller scale, which I could relate; but the above specimen is sufficient. The converse of this position is equally surprising: thus, success or good fortune will as forcibly counteract, as the contrary will predispose to, the malignant effects of climate. A familiar example will elucidate this.—Two ships, under equal circumstances, sail from Bombay, on a five months' cruise off the Isle of France. One of them takes a valuable prize, while the other, with every effort and vigilance, is quite unsuccessful. The minds of the former crew are now perpetually employed in building “castles in the air,” and forming the most extravagant anticipations of enjoyment on their return to port. This ship's company, without the aid of a single bottle of lime-juice, or pot of spruce, will come back to Bombay, at the end of the cruise, in health.—Not so the other: chagrin, envy, (for, after all the *poetical* portraits that are drawn of our noble tars, they are both envious and jealous at times, like other folks) and various depressing passions, shew themselves here in the ugly shapes of scurvy, ulcers, and fluxes; so that, in spite of all the artificial checks from lemon-juice, sugar, porter, and even NOPAL itself;

they are forced to Madagascar for refreshments, or else return with the other ship to Bombay, in a deplorable condition.

Here, however, the scene shifts again; for Hygeia is as fickle as Fortuna. The crew of the successful ship having shared their prize-money, "Balnea—Vina—Venus" become the order of the day; and, for a short time, they are at the summit of human happiness! But in a few weeks, on leaving port, this ship's company will exhibit as long a list of fevers, dysenteries, and venereals, as the other did of scurries, ulcers, and fluxes, on arriving. Thus prize-money, or rather the hope of prize-money, is one of the most potent antidotes to disease among sailors at sea, but the most certain bane of their health on shore.

This mental despondency may be attributed partly to physical, and partly to moral causes. I have already hinted that derangements in the *hepatic* and *digestive*, very soon affect the *mental* functions; so, on the other hand, the depressing passions speedily derange the biliary secretion, digestion, and peristaltic motion of the intestines, consequently disposing the liver, stomach, and alimentary canal, to disease, as well as inducing general debility throughout the system.—This sufficiently accounts for the phenomenon; but it is also to be considered, that grief and disappointment must be, *cæteris paribus*, more poignant in India than in England; since the loss of friends or relatives is more felt in proportion to the small number we possess; and frustrated expectations will, of course, be more galling, on account of the previous sanguine hopes which always accompany a foreign, and particularly an Indian speculation. We may, therefore, lay it down as an axiom, that, in a tropical climate, the depressing passions above alluded to operate more immediately on those organs which, under all circumstances, are the principal sufferers in the diseases of the country; viz. that they diminish the mental energies, or sensorial power, and impair the functions of the liver, stomach, and intestinal canal.

Within the torrid zone, Philosophy seems to direct her influence, and reason its arguments, in vain, against these powerful disorders of the mind! Their frigid tenets are more efficacious beneath the gloomy skies of Europe. Religion, indeed, frequently asserts her superiority here, as well as elsewhere, and in conjunction with some pursuit or employment, mental or corporeal, will be found the best shield against the demon of despair, and, ultimately the pangs of disease.

The destructive effects of intemperance, as a predisposing cause, are equally conspicuous, and I might say peculiar, in a tropical climate; for the injuries it occasions in Europe, great as they are, bear no proportion to those which we witness in the East or West Indies. Whether spirituous and vinous potations act as stimulants or sedatives, or both in succession, we need

not stop to inquire, since the final result is universally allowed to be debility. From the temporary increase of excitement in the system, and energy in the circulation, it is not impossible that the biliary secretion is for a short time augmented, and of course vitiated, by strong drink. This supposition is strengthened by the diarrhoea crapulosa which we frequently observe succeeding a debauch. But the great mischief seems to arise from a torpor communicated to the liver, through paralysis of its ducts, by which the secretion of healthy bile is not only greatly diminished in quantity, as well as obstructed, but deteriorated in quality; and hence the way is paved for fever, dysentery and hepatitis. The debility of the stomach, too, occasioned by the climate, is further increased by inebriety; and this atony is readily communicated to the liver, which bears the onus of disease in all hot climates. The truth of these observations is amply exemplified among the crews of ships, when they have liberty to spend a few days at Calcutta, or go ashore, indeed, in any part of India, where intoxicating liquors are to be procured. During the indirect debility succeeding these debauches, the endemic of the country or port makes rapid strides among these deluded victims, converting what they erroneously conceived an indulgence, into the greatest evil that could have befallen them.

For obvious reasons, intemperance in eating is little less destructive than the other species; since an overloaded stomach, which has previously been weakened, will of itself excite a temporary fever, and consequently predispose to that of the country:

That fatigue, especially during the heat of the day, becomes an exciting cause of this fever is well known to those who have observed its effects among the seamen employed in stowing the saltpetre, or loading and unloading the company's ships at Diamond Harbour. Where those laborious occupations *must* be carried on by Europeans, they certainly should not take place between eleven o'clock and four in the afternoon; the interval ought to be dedicated to dinner, rest, and light work under the awnings.

A very common, and powerfully predisposing cause of this fever, has seldom been adverted to, though highly deserving of attention.—I mean those licentious indulgences which are but too easily procured, and too frequently practised on the banks of the Ganges, and in most other parts of India—I may say of all tropical climates! I have seen many melancholy instances of their pernicious effects; and, therefore, it is incumbent on commanding officers of ships, to keep as strict a curb as possible on the men, during the sickly season, and on no account whatever allow them to straggle through the villages, where inebriety, and that, too, from a very deleterious species of drink, is an inseparable accompaniment to the illicit amours abovementioned. In

every region virtue is its own reward; but within the torrid zone, its breach is more signally punished than in any other.

The last predisposing cause which I shall mention, is the influence of the sun and moon. However sceptical professional men in Europe may be, in regard to planetary influence in fevers, &c. it is too plainly perceptible between the tropics, to admit of a doubt. I have not only observed it in others, but felt it in my own person in India, when labouring under the effects of obstructed liver. It is a certain fact, that if we attend minutely to the state of our own frames and sensations, two, if not three, slight febrile paroxysms, may be detected in the course of each diurnal revolution of the earth, independent of those which succeed full meals. In high health we may not be able to distinguish more than the nocturnal paroxysm, which commences about seven or eight o'clock in the evening, and is not over till two in the morning. This is the cause of that furred tongue, which all may observe on getting out of bed, more or less, according to the degree of the paroxysm; and it likewise explains the evening exacerbation of fevers in general. But valetudinarians will feel, about mid-day, another slight febrile accession, similar to the preceding, except in degree; and in some instances a third, but still slighter one, is felt between eight and ten o'clock in the morning. In India I have felt the two former very distinctly, and particularly at full and change, when I used to be affected with tremor, a sense of weakness, and sometimes a dimness of vision about mid-day, succeeded by a certain quickness and irritability of pulse, which would continue for an hour or two. I was so well aware of this, that I made a point of keeping myself quiet and as cool as possible, about the above-mentioned period; since any exertion at that time, in the heat of the sun especially, increased the symptoms which I have described in a very considerable degree. I believe this is the case with most people more or less, and accounts for the general complaint of faintness about twelve o'clock in the day, which is relieved by a glass of wine, or other refreshment. I found the cold bath, where I could conveniently apply it, almost entirely prevent this paroxysm, and hence the utility of bathing when the sun is at its greatest altitude. At those times, too, my sleep was broken, and disturbed with dreams, and a feverish heat towards midnight, all of which would go off about two o'clock in the morning. This accords with the general remark, that the morning repose is the soundest, and that if dreams do then occur, they are more distinct and better remembered than those which take place during the nocturnal paroxysm. It is very natural to attribute such regular and periodical changes or feelings in the human frame, to the revolutions of the planet we inhabit, and the influence of the sun and moon. That this in-

fluence predisposes to, or exacerbates, the paroxysms of fever in India and other tropical climates, is incontestibly proved by daily observation, as the publications of the ingenious and respectable Dr. Balfour evince.

The difference between this and the yellow fever of the West has been always noticed, but, in my opinion, never adequately accounted for ; and the investigation of this discordance is certainly interesting, since the same general causes, both remote and predisposing, are allowed to operate equally, or nearly so in both hemispheres. First, then, let me observe, that the average space which a ship traverses, between Spithead and the Ganges, is 14,000 miles. Secondly, that in this voyage we run twice through the tropics ; first from Cancer to Capricorn, and afterwards from Capricorn back to Cancer again ; besides a great deal of oblique sailing in the vicinity of the southern tropic. During the period of time necessary for this performance, the human frame has the best possible means of accommodating itself to the change of climate ; viz. a more steady range of temperature, and of a lower degree, than that of the ultimate destination ; together with an atmosphere untainted with any noxious exhalation. In addition to these, the regular hours imposed on all classes, in ships proceeding eastward, the consequent habit of temperance acquired, and, lastly, the paucity of luxuries which pretty generally attends a protracted voyage, especially the last weeks, sometimes months of it, all combine to lower the tone of the constitution, and impart to it a considerable degree of assimilation before the period of danger arrives. Thus the stomach and bowels will become somewhat accustomed to the increased secretion of bile, and even this last will be less profuse, as we are more inured to the high ranges of temperature, following the same laws which regulate the perspiration.

Let us contrast this with a transatlantic voyage. The European, "full of flesh and blood," [to use a vulgar, but not inapplicable expression] embarks for the West Indies in a transport or other vessel, where regularity and order are by no means conspicuous.\* As he is under little control, and generally supplies a great proportion of his own fare, he endeavours to guard against any deficiency in that important point ; in short, good English viands smoke daily on the festive board, while sufficient potion — "to keep the pores open," is steadily applied ; till, after a few weeks' run, he is launched at once into a tropical climate, and immediately landed, "with all his imperfections on his head." It is true that, when ashore, the facility of procuring the "*dif fusible stimuli*" need not be much insisted on, since, unfortu-

\* I allude principally to troops.

nately, the *arrack* of the East is equally easy of access to the men, as the *rum* of the West. But unquestionably the bad effects will be greater in the latter case, for the reasons adduced above.

With respect to officers, and other genteel classes of society, on landing in the western world, they are destitute of many powerful shields which are pretty generally interposed between Europeans in the East and the burning climate. In the former case, we may look in vain for the palankeen, the budgerow, the punka, the tatty, and the light, elegant, and cool vestments of India, together with the numerous retinue of domestics, anticipating every wish, and performing every office that may save the exertion of their employers. The untravelled cynic may designate these luxuries by the contemptuous epithet of "Asiatic effeminacy;" but the medical philosopher will be disposed to regard them as rational enjoyments, or rather as salutary precautions, rendered necessary by the great difference between a temperate and torrid zone. Nor are these *dulcia vitae* the exclusive property of the higher classes in India. The European soldier is permitted to intermarry with the native Hindostanee nymph; and, whether married or not, he has generally a domiciliated *chere amie*, who cooks, washes, and performs every menial drudgery for *massa*, in health, besides becoming an invaluable nurse when he is overtaken by sickness.

Under the privation of these advantages, can we wonder at the effects, which exposure to all those causes, described as operating in Bengal, must produce on the full, plethoric habit of an Englishman, only four or five weeks from his native skies before he debarks on the burning shores, or insalubrious swamps and vallies of our western colonies.

The more prominent distinctive features of the transatlantic fever, yellow skin and black vomit [though, by the bye, they are frequently *absent* in this, and *present* in the eastern fever,] may I think be attributed, in some measure, to the more violent action in the hepatic system, and superabundant secretion of *vitiated bile*, which, by the ceaseless vomiting, is thrown out in deluges on the duodenum and stomach, deranging their structure, while regurgitation in the blood suffuses the skin. "On the first and second days of the disorder," says Dr. Rush, "many patients puked from half a pint to nearly a quart, of green or yellow bile. Four cases came under my notice, in which black bile was discharged on the first day. Three of these cases recovered. I ascribed their recovery to the bile not having yet acquired acrimony enough to *inflame or corrode the stomach*. There was frequently, on the fourth or fifth day, a discharge of matter from the stomach, like the grounds of coffee. I believed it first to be a modification of *vitiated bile*, but I was led

" afterwards to suspect that it was produced by a *morbid secretion in the liver*, and effused from it into the stomach."—  
 " That the bile may become extremely acrid in this stage of the disorder, is evident from several observations and experiments Dr. Physick's hand was *inflamed* in consequence of its being *wetted* by bile in this state, in dissecting a body." p. 54. "  
 " am not certain that the black matter which was discharged in the *last stage* of the disorder was *always* vitiated or acrid bile  
 " It was probably, in *some cases*, the matter which was formed in consequence of the mortification of the stomach." p. 55.

In respect to the yellow colour, Dr. Rush is fully convinced that it is attributable to bile. " From these facts it is evident," says he, " that the yellowness, *in all cases*, was the effect of an absorption and mixture of the bile with the blood." p. 70.—  
*Vide Hunter and Bancroft.*

It is not meant to infer from hence, that the febrific miasms are exactly the same in the East and in the West; experience proves the contrary, as will be shewn in the Section on Batavian Endemic. I only mean to say, that the expression of their effects, on the biliary organs in particular, may be considerably modified by the circumstances above detailed. Neither do I suppose that, in the last stages of black vomit, the matter ejected is bilious; but I am confident that the gastric derangement is, in a great measure, occasioned by the quantities of acrid, vitiated bile, poured from the liver on the stomach, during the vomiting in the early stages of the disease.\* Hence, to check the gastric irritability early is a most desirable object.

The stomachs of newly arrived Europeans in the West Indies will, for the reasons detailed above, be much more liable, also to inflammatory action. This, and the more violent orgasm in the hepatic system, appear to be the principal distinctive features in which the fevers of the two hemispheres differ; and are, I think referable to the aforesaid causes.—These considerations also account for the more decisive system of depletion which is necessary in the western endemic; and for the inutility of mercury till the inflammatory action is completely controlled. In the Eastern Hemisphere, on the other hand, where the biliary apparatus is very generally in a state of derangement anterior to febrile attacks, the union of mercury with venesection is a rational measure.

\* The above observations are strongly supported by the directions of Dr Ramsay, at Belvue Hospital, in 1803. (Vide Edinb. Med. and Surg. Jour. No. xxxii. page 423.) He traced, in numerous instances, the *black vomit* to the gall-bladder and hepatic ducts; and to this acrid discharge he attributes in a great degree, the derangement in the stomach and bowels, which give rise to the *bloody vomit* subsequently.

In respect to the *yellow colour*, in the highly concentrated endemic fever of the western world, there is reason to doubt its cause being a simply *bilious suffusion*. It would appear in many cases to be a broken down state of blood—or a stagnation in the capillary system, such as we see after contusions.

A practical point of much importance remains to be noticed; namely, whether or not the fevers in question are contagious. It is lamentable to observe the discordance of medical opinions on a question that, at first sight, might seem so easily determined. Thus, Clark, Lind, Balfour, Chisholm, Blane, and Pynie, are positive in the affirmative; while on the other hand, Hunter, Jackson, Moseley, Miller, Bancroft, and Burnett, are as decided in the negative!

Yet here, as in most other instances, truth lies between the extremes. As far as my own observations and judgment could guide me, I have been led to conclude, that the endemic fevers alluded to are *not* contagious, till a certain number of patients are confined together, under certain circumstances, when the effluvia *may* render them so. If, for instance, a man is seized with fever, from greater predisposition, or from greater exposure to the causes enumerated than his companions, he will not communicate the disease to another, who may sleep even in the same chamber, where common cleanliness is observed. But, on the other hand, if great numbers are attacked at the same time, and confined in the sick berths of ships, or in ill ventilated apartments, in hammocks, cots, or filthy beds, it is nearly certain that a febrile atmosphere will be formed, [without an attention to cleanliness and ventilation scarcely compatible, or, at least, hardly to be expected, in such situations,] which spreads a disease, *wearing the appearance of the prevailing endemic*, but having a dangerous character superadded, namely, the power of reproducing itself in other subjects, both independent of, and in conjunction with, the original endemical causes.\* This circumstance reconciles the jarring evidences which have long kept the public opinion in suspense. It has been urged, that we ought to err on the safe side, by considering it contagious, and guarding accordingly by early separation. But this plan is not without its disadvantages, and, if I am not greatly mistaken, I have seen it produce what it was meant to prevent; viz. by confining all who had any symptoms of the fever in one place; where, as on board a ship in a tropical, or any climate, it is exceedingly difficult, if not impossible, to prevent the generation of a foul atmosphere, and the impreg-

\* Vide the Section on Bilious Fever, and also what has been said respecting the Corunna fever in the preceding Section.

nation of bed-clothes, &c. with the effluvia from the diseased secretions and excretions of the patients. On the other hand, I have seen both sides of the main deck nearly filled with fevers of the country, where screens and other means of separation could not be obtained, or rather were not insisted on, and yet no bad effects followed; while, under similar circumstances, where there were fewer sick, and all imaginable pains taken to insulate them, attendants have been seized, and other symptoms, indicative of contagion and virulence have arisen, which, while they seemed fully to justify the precautions used, were probably owing to them alone. These hints may not be entirely unworthy of attention, inasmuch as they shew us how easily we may be deceived, and how positive we may be in our errors. They likewise shew that free ventilation and cleanliness may in general be confided in, between the tropics, where seclusion is inconvenient or impracticable; and that *separation of the sick from one another*, as far as possible, is a duty not less incumbent than that of cutting off the communication between them and the healthy. There is this advantage attending the former, that alarm is in a great measure hushed, and the depressing passion of fear so far obviated.

Before taking leave of this fever, it will be necessary to say a few words respecting—

### INTERMITTENTS.

---

IN those parts of India and China bordering on the Northern Tropic, when the sun is in Capricorn, and the cool season sets in, viz. from the middle of November till the middle or latter end of February, fevers change from the remittent to the intermittent form. Thus, at Bombay, Calcutta, and Canton, particularly the last-mentioned place, we have ample specimens during the above period of agues and fluxes.—From the Bocca tigris up to Canton, the river is flanked with extensive paddy grounds, intersected and watered in all directions by the minor branches of the Taa and artificial canals. The surrounding country, however, is singularly mountainous; and, at this season, has a dreary, wild, and bleak appearance. From these mountains, the north-east monsoon comes down with a piercing coldness, which the Europeans, relaxed and debilitated by the previous heats, or their sojourn on the sultry coasts of Hindostan, are quite unable to resist. As the improvident mariner has seldom any European clothing in reserve, adapted to this unexpected exigency, especially if he has been any time in India, we need not wonder that in such cir-

circumstances, a great number should be afflicted with intermit-tents and dysenteries at this season. For many weeks, we had seldom fewer than thirty or forty, often more, at one time, laid up with these complaints ; generally tertians, with a few quartans. The apyrexia was tolerably clear, and the bark or arsenic, exhibited in the usual way recommended for similar fevers in Europe, was a certain and expeditious cure, where no visceral obstructions existed. In the latter case, which was but too frequent, mercury, of course, was an essential auxiliary. It is proper to remark, that in two ships of war lying at the Bocca tigris, [the Grampus and Caroline] the bark was entirely expended on the great number of intermittents. In this dilemma we had no other resource than mercury ; and this medicine invariably stopt the paroxysms as soon as the system was saturated ; but it must not be concealed, that three fourths of our patients, treated on this plan, relapsed as soon as the effects of the mercury had worn off, and this after three, and, in a few instances, four successive administrations, so as to excite ptyalism. I attributed these failures to the coldness and rawness of the air, together with the want of proper clothing and defence against this sudden transition from a hot to a comparatively cold climate ; very unfavourable circumstances in the mercurial treatment. No ill effects, however, resulted.

In the month of October, the weather was so warm, and the nights so cloudless and serene, with very little dew, that many of us slept in the open air at Lintin, an Island about twenty-five miles above Macao, where we had tents ashore for the sick and convalescents, as well as the different working parties.

But in November the nights became exceedingly cold ; and although there was hardly any thing that could be called a swamp or marsh on the island, yet intermittents and fluxes made their appearance, and continued to increase during our stay, without any very apparent cause, except this sudden vicissitude in the temperature of the air.

There was, indeed, a very high peak in the centre of the island, the sides of which were covered with thick grass-jungle, and over this the winds blew towards the ship and tents. There can be no doubt that hills and mountains arrest the course of marsh miasma through the air, and when a sufficient quantum of these is collected, they will produce their effects on the human frame, in a similar manner, as if issuing from their original source ; especially when the predisposing causes are in great force. Hence we see how miasmal fevers may take place on the summit of *Morne fortunée* or the rock of *Gibraltar*, without any necessity for the supposition, that the febrile exhalation arose from those places themselves. We next moved up to the Bocca tigris, and got into the vicinity of extensive marshy and paddy

grounds, which contributed greatly to the augmentation of the sick list.

It is somewhat curious, that a frigate, [the *Dédaigneuse*] belonging to the squadron, which lay in the Typa, near the city of Macao, remained perfectly healthy, while we were so afflicted with the diseases abovementioned. As the crew of this ship were exposed to all the causes, *predisposing and exciting*, which could exist farther up the river, it follows, that marsh exhalation must have been here, as elsewhere, the fundamental *remote cause* that gave origin to the intermittents. At Wampoa, sickness was still more predominant among the Indiamen than at the Bogue—not so much owing to any great difference in the medical topography of the two places, as to the vicinity of the former to Canton, to which city parties of the last-mentioned ships' crews were in the habit of repairing on leave, to the no small detriment of their health, from the course of intemperance pretty generally pursued. The great intercourse, likewise, between Wampoa and Canton, afforded infinite facility to the introduction of inebriating materials among those who remained on board. The liquor retailed to seamen in China is certainly of a very destructive nature. Its effects have attracted so much attention, that when His Majesty's ships are leaving the coasts of India for China, there is generally an order received from the Admiral, enjoining the officers to guard, as much as possible, against the introduction of "SAMSOO" among the crews, which, says the order, "is found to be poison to the human frame."—It were a consummation devoutly to be wished, could this injunction be extended to the arrac of India, from which the samsoo only differs, in being more impregnated with certain stimulating materials, prejudicial to the stomach and bowels.

The ordinary mode of preparing samsoo is as follows:—"The rice is kept in hot water till the grains are swollen; it is then mixed up with water, in which has been dissolved a preparation called 'Pe-ka,' consisting of rice-flour, liquorice-root, anniseed, and garlic. This hastens fermentation, and imparts to the liquor a peculiar flavour." It is probable, however, that other more active ingredients are added to that in use among the lower classes at Canton. Bontius, speaking of the dysentery at Batavia, alleges, as "the principal cause of this disease, the drinking an inflammatory liquor called arrac, which the Chinese make of rice, and the *holothuria*, or what is called quabbin in Holland. These holothuria have so pungent a heat, that the touch of them ulcerates the skin and raises vesicles." p. 16. He adds a pathetic remark. "Happy were it for our sailors, that they drank more moderately of this liquor; the plains of India would not then be protuberant with the innumerable graves of the dead!" The same remark might be

with strict propriety applied to the arrac of India in general, where, as at Bombay, for instance, its pernicious effects are equally conspicuous as at Batavia.

It may at first sight appear singular, that mountainous countries, covered with lofty woods, or thick jungles, should give rise to fevers, similar, in every respect, to those of flat and marshy districts. But the reason is obvious, when we consider that, in the first-mentioned situations, the surface of the earth is constantly strewed, particularly in autumn, with vegeto-animal remains, and kept in a moist state by the rains, or drippings of dews from the superincumbent foliage. The stratum of atmosphere, therefore, in contact with the ground, becomes highly impregnated with effluvia, which are seldom agitated by breezes, or rarefied by the rays of the sun; either of which would tend to dissipate the exhalations. Thus, among the lofty forests and impenetrable jungles of Ceylon, the most powerful miasmata are engendered, producing fevers of great violence and danger. "It is under the branches of these shrubs," [in Ceylon] says Lord Valentia, "that the fatal jungle fever is probably generated. Not a breath of air can pass through; and the confined exhalations from the black vegetable mud, loaded with putrid effluvia of all kinds, must acquire a highly deleterious quality, affecting both the air and the water."—*Travels*, vol. 2.

Generally speaking, however, these hill, or jungle fevers, as they are locally designated, appear in the form of intermittents, especially among the natives, and those Europeans whose constitutions are assimilated to the climate. Unfortunately, among the latter class, these fevers either soon produce, or are accompanied by, visceral obstructions, too frequently terminating in confirmed hepatitis; hence the necessity of checking them as soon as possible, and of using all imaginable precaution in guarding against the remote and predisposing causes. The treatment, of course, must vary, from a simple administration of bark to its combination with mercury, or the exhibition of the latter alone, so as to keep up a gentle ptyalism for some considerable time. In these elevated situations, far from seas, or even rivers, and entirely out of the reach of tides, the influence of the moon is unequivocally evinced.

"It is by no means uncommon," says Captain Williamson, "to see persons, especially Europeans, who have, to appearance, been cured of jungle or hill fevers, as they are called, and which correspond exactly with our marsh fever, laid up either at the full or change of the moon, or possibly at both, for years after." This, from a non-professional gentleman, is another proof of the sandy foundation on which Dr. Lind's hypothesis, before alluded to, rests; and of the truth of Dr. Balfour's observations.

*Analytical Review of a Medical Report on the Epidemic Fever of Coimbatore, drawn up by Drs. AINSLIE, SMITH, and CHRISTIE.*

---

**SECT. III.**—An epidemic, spreading its ravages from Cape Comorin to the Banks of the Cavery—from the Ghauts to the Coas of Coromandel, and sweeping to the grave 106,789 persons, presented a noble field for investigation—an unbounded theatre for the acquisition of medical knowledge! But as the richness of the soil sometimes renders indolent the cultivator, so a stunted harvest has been gathered from this most luxuriant field of medical science.

**1. Causes.**—Since the time of Hippocrates, *atmospheric vicissitudes* have been deemed unsalutary; and Hoffman set them down as the general remote cause of epidemic fever.—The committee believe that Sydenham's "*Secret Constitution of the Air*" is as good an explanation as can be given. We shall not stop here to discuss the point. They justly remark that an erroneous opinion has prevailed, that marsh miasmata can only be engendered in low swampy situations, "though it is well known that noxious vapours from woods, especially if thick and ill ventilated, are as certainly a source of the same mischief." This second source was very abundant in several of the ravaged provinces, many parts being so covered with wood, jungle, and rank vegetation, as to be nearly impervious. Another supposed origin of febrile miasmata was in the salt marshes found in the Tinnevelly and Ramnad districts, where the fever raged with uncommon severity. The committee are of opinion, that marshy situations are not sufficient to render fevers epidemic; there is required the super-agency of a close, moist, and sultry heat with imperfect ventilation. Such an offensive condition of the atmosphere was but too often experienced in several of the low tracts of these districts during the sickly season, and was pregnant with the most baleful consequences. Although great deviations from the natural order of climate are, fortunately, not very frequent in these regions, yet, as in the present instance, they do sometimes take place; and are always followed by disastrous results. Major Orme informs us, that, in the month of March, the S.W. monsoon broke completely over the western Ghauts and descended in vast floods over the Coromandel side of the Peninsula, destroying crops just ready to be cut, sweeping away many of the inhabitants, and ultimately, by creating a powerful evaporation during a sultry heat, producing an epidemic disease very fatal in its consequences.

The effects of those miasmata engendered amongst woods and jungles have been too well authenticated to require additional testimony. As electricity has been said to promote putrefaction in animal bodies, the committee query how far this fluid, which was very abundant in the atmosphere during the sickly seasons, may not have assisted in producing a distempered state of the air. I think this is a very questionable cause of epidemic.

The predisposing causes of remittent and intermittent fevers are well known to be those which operate by producing debility, as bad diet, exposure to cold and damp, grief, mental anxiety, &c. This is illustrated by a remarkable exemption from disease, among the troops stationed at Madura, while the poor inhabitants of the garrison were swept off by sickness. The same was observed at Dindigul, where two deaths only occurred among three companies of troops, while the needy inhabitants of the town were dying by hundreds.

Of the *exciting* causes, the committee considered exposure to cold and damp, while the body had been relaxed by preceding heat, and the solar influence, as the most powerful.

"The heat of the early part of the nights induced many of "the natives to sleep in the open air, by which means they became exposed, while yet perspiring, to the chill fogs and damps "of the morning." P. 116.

**2. Nature and Types of the Endemic.**—This fatal fever did not differ essentially from the common endemic of the country. Its epidemic tendency, on the present occasion, was altogether ascribable to the *causes* enumerated in the preceding section. It is either remittent or intermittent, according to the constitution, treatment, and season of the year. People, by nature delicate and irritable, or rendered so by irregularities or want of care, are sometimes attacked by the disease in the remittent form, proving bilious or nervous, as the constitution inclines. The same happens to the more robust, when improperly treated, as where bark is given early, and before proper evacuations have been premised. As the season becomes hotter, too, the remittent form prevails over the intermittent. Males suffered more than females, and young people and those of middle-age, more than old people and children. The remittent form sometimes makes its approaches very insidiously. The patient feels himself out of sorts for a few days; his appetite fails him; he has squeamishness, especially at the sight of animal food; universal lassitude; alternate heat and chills; stupid heaviness, if not pain in the head. The eyes are clouded: the ears ring; the bowels are invariably costive. In other cases, the enemy approaches rapidly; and rigors, great prostration of strength, vertigo, nausea, or vomiting, usher in the disease.

The first paroxysm, which is often attended with delirium and epistaxis, after continuing an indefinite period, with varying symptoms, terminates in a sweat; not profuse and fluent, as after a regular hot fit of ague, but clammy and partial, with the effect, however, of lowering the pulse, and cooling the body, but not to the natural standard. The latter still feels dry and uncomfortable; the pulse continuing smaller and quicker than it ought. This remission will not be of long standing, without proper remedial measures. A more severe paroxysm soon ensues, ushered in by vomiting, (sometimes of bile) and quickly followed by excessive heat; delirium; great thirst; difficult respiration; febrile anxiety; parched and brownish tongue. The next remission (if it do take place,) is less perfect than the first, and brings still less relief. In this way, if medicine, or a spontaneous purging, do not check the disease, it will run its fatal course, each succeeding attack proving worse than its predecessor, till exhausted Nature begins to give way. The pulse declines; the countenance shrinks, and looks sallow; the eyes become dim, "*the abdomen swells from visceral congestion;*" the stomach loathes all food, when hiccup, stupor, and low delirium, usher in death. Such severe cases, the committee think, were, in general, owing to neglect or blunders at the beginning of the disease.

Intermittents were more intractable, as well as more common. The epidemic was void of any contagious character, except in cases that were allowed to run into the low continued form; and, even here, the contagion was circumscribed within very narrow limits. The types were, the simple tertian, the double tertian, the quotidian, the quartan, and the irregular. The following will give some idea of the relative numbers of these forms.—A native detachment at Dindigul, 255 strong, suffered in the following proportion: simp. tert. 30; doub. tert. 26; irreg. 24; quotid. 13; quart. 4. The quotidian form was well marked, returning at nearly equal periods, often attacking weak constitutions, and leaving but little time for taking the bark. It was more apt to occasion visceral obstructions and œdematosus swellings than any other form of the disease. The quartan was rare, but obstinate, and frequently productive of splenic obstruction and dropsy. The irregular was very troublesome, and seemed to correspond with Hoffmann's semi-tertian.

The Tamool, or native practitioners, ascribe the epidemic fever chiefly to two causes—a superabundance of moisture in the air and earth, and the bad quality of the water, owing to unwholesome solutions. We think there is much truth in their opinions, and have had reason to believe ourselves, that the water, as well as the air, becomes impregnated with morbid miasma.

**Treatment.**—On the first appearance of the epidemic, no time was lost in clearing out the bowels by brisk purgatives; and, soon after the medicine had ceased to operate, the cinchona was prescribed, observing this rule respecting it, that the nearer the time of giving the last dose of bark for the day is brought to the period of attack of the cold stage, the more likely will it be to accomplish the purpose intended.—From six to eight drachms of the fresh powdered bark, taken in substance, were commonly sufficient to keep off a fit, especially if given in the four or five hours preceding the paroxysm. Some of the native stomachs could not bear the powder, unless mixed with ginger, or given in infusion or decoction, with tinct. cinchonæ, and conf. aromat. As the bark sometimes constipated, a few grains of rhubarb were added, or laxative glysters used. Thirty or forty drops of laudanum, with half an ounce of the acetate of ammonia, given at the commencement of the hot fit, often had the effect of shortening it, sustaining the strength, and rendering the stomach retentive. When the perspiration begins to flow, the drink ought to be tepid; but when the body is hot and the skin dry, cold water is both grateful and salutary. The bark must be continued for some time after the fever disappears, to prevent recurrence. The committee, as was to be expected, from the schools of debility and putrescence in which they were educated, declaim against purgatives in this fever, “lest they be productive of “mischief, by occasioning irritation, debility, and ultimately an “obstinate disease—*mindful of the lesson that was taught them “in early life, by the writings of the judicious Hoffman,*” &c. I quote this passage, not to say that I think drastic purgatives necessary in the simple form of intermittent, for I know that they are unnecessary, and sometimes hurtful; but to shew that the committee were disciples of Hoffman and of Spasm.

When the fever, as too often happened, ran its course some days unchecked by medicine, then the case was altered, for abdominal congestion and visceral obstruction soon took place; and a dangerous state of the disease was induced.—In these distressing circumstances, change of climate was necessary, and a course of calomel. When the mouth became affected, some of the most unpleasant symptoms disappeared, and then the bark was administered with more safety.

The committee not unfrequently met with obstinate intermissions, unaccompanied, apparently, by visceral obstruction, in which bark was unavailing. They sometimes tried, with success, sulphuric æther, in doses of one drachm and a half, taken at the approach of the cold fit; and also full doses of laudanum. The sulphate of zinc did not answer. The Hindoo practitioners have used arsenic in intermittent fevers time immemorial, and entertain a high opinion of its virtues; but the committee do not ap-

prove of it much, though it sometimes succeeded when all other remedies had failed.—The cold affusion was useful in the hot fits; nay, daily immersion in the sea sometimes proved the happy means of checking agues which had baffled every other exertion. A blister to the nape of the neck will sometimes check the recurrence of the cold fit. A full dose of the *tinct. rhei et alois* at bed-time, was found by Mr. Tait, of Trichinopoly, to stop agues that resisted every other remedy. Notwithstanding all our endeavours, the disease will sometimes run on to coma and death.

"In such cases, calomel or the blue pill, continued till the "mouth is a little affected, even when no obstruction has taken "place, is often found to be of the greatest service." 145.

On this I shall make no comment; the fact speaks for itself. Alarming bowel-complaints sometimes supervene on long-protracted intermittents; not attended with much straining, but of an obstinate and debilitating nature, requiring opiates, weak cretaceous mixtures, and aromatics. They too often prove fatal, especially among the natives.

Œdematosus swellings and ascites not unfrequently supervene from pure debility. These, where no visceral obstruction prevailed, were best treated by tincture of squills, ginger, and *tinct cinchonæ*, together with frequent friction with dry flannel, and proper attention to the ingesta. But when the bowels were firm and there was any suspicion of organic derangement in the abdomen, calomel in small doses was conjoined with the squills or, what answered better, the pilula hydrargyri.

This fever coming on patients who had previously suffered from liver affections or dysentery, assumed an alarming and complex form, requiring the nicest management. Bark was here to be used with great caution. Even the infusion and decoction were dangerous, where there was any pain or uneasiness in the right side. A blister, without loss of time, was then applied, and mercury had recourse to.—R. Pil. hydrargyri, gr. vj.; pulv. ipe cac. gr. iij. opii, gr. ss.; fiant pilulæ tres. Sumatur una ter die resuming the use of the cinchona as the hepatic symptoms subside. Sometimes the two remedies were combined, where the hepatic affection was chronic, and not very obtrusive. An issue in the right side, with bitters and tonics, often proved serviceable. Change of air was superior to all other means, and diet, of course required constant attention. Gentle exercise; flannel next the skin, especially where hepatic affections existed; and the most scrupulous attention to the state of the bowels.

When, from the appearance of the symptoms, a fever of the remittent kind is approaching, emetics are improper; in this case, the committee recommended six grains of calomel and six of James's powder, to be taken in the course of 12 hours, which will generally produce copious evacuations, and sometimes dia phoresis.

"On the second day, when the paroxysm will, in many cases, be found every way more severe than on the first, no time is to be lost in having recourse to mercury, *the remedy which, at such times, can best be relied on for producing a proper intermission.* Seven or eight grains of calomel, with three grains of camphor, are to be well rubbed together, and made into four pills, one of which is to be taken every three hours during the day. These will often have the desired effect, if continued for two or three days, by producing a desirable change in the habit, and so favourable a remission, that the bark may be given with safety." 154.

If this be not a decisive evidence in favour of the *anti-febrile* powers of mercury on the constitution, I know not what evidence would carry conviction to the minds of the declaimers against that medicine. It is the more satisfactory, as it comes from the anti-mercurial party themselves, surrounded with the prejudices of debility and putrescence.

The principal native remedies employed by the Tamool practitioners were, white arsenic, about the 15th part of a grain twice a day; the barks of the Swietenia febrifuga and melia Azadirachta; the Catcaranja nut; the Chukkoo (Amom. Zingib.); the Sison Ammi; bark of the Acacia Arabica, and Tellicherry bark.

We have lately heard it urged, that the causes of intermittent and remittent fevers must necessarily be sought in low and marshy situations; whereas the testimony of unquestionable writers, and this document particularly proves, that febrific miasma may rise, under certain conditions, from almost any soil; and what is still more extraordinary, that these febrific miasma may be carried, by currents of air, to a distance far exceeding what has been laid down by some most respectable writers on the subject. This epidemic of India spread its poisonous breath from South to North, in the direction of the monsoon, and was confidently believed by the natives to have its sources in the Plynny mountains, whose overgrown woods, unventilated valleys, and stagnant marshes, could not fail to engender a more rapidly dangerous condition of the atmosphere, than that brought about by the same general causes on the drier and less woody plains of the eastern ranges of the Peninsula.

The observations of the committee are corroborated by the testimony of others, particularly Zimmerman and Jackson.

"Fevers of this sort (says the latter) arise in particular countries, or districts of a country. They travel in certain tracts; sometimes confined to narrow bounds; at other times they are more widely diffused."—*Medical Dep. Brit. Army*, p. 212. See also Zimmerman's "*Experience*," vol. ii. p. 155.

It is greatly to be lamented, that some of the energetic modes of treatment lately introduced into the *methodus medendi* of fever

had not been tried in the remittent forms of the eastern epidemic. It does not appear that a lancet was wet in any part of the epidemic range from Cape Comorin to the Cavery ; and, therefore, it is in vain for our Oriental brethren to say that it would not have been useful, when they never gave it a trial. The evidence, however, in favour of MERCURY is most unequivocal, and will probably help to silence the clamour which has been raised against it in this country as well as in India.

---

*Observations on the Fever prevalent in the Province of Guzerat, with general Remarks on the Action of Mercury in the Diseases of India. By A. GIBSON, Bombay Medical Department.*

---

**Sec. IV.**—It is now pretty generally known, that, in the fevers of India, mercury alone is to be relied on in the early treatment, to obviate immediate danger.—It may be supposed to have three modes of action : *1st*, On the hepatic system ; *2dly*, On the intestinal canal ; *3dly*, On the general constitution.—Probably all these modes of action are essential to a perfect cure ; and if either is deficient, the certain consequence is death, or chronic obstructions, which only yield, if ever, to a change of climate.

*1st*, If the liver is not acted on, it must, from the determination of blood to it, during the increased febrile action, be in great danger of being disorganized, or of its penicilli becoming consolidated, as a termination of the inflammatory state.

*2dly*,—If the bowels are torpid and constipated, the liver will still be in the same danger ; for though it may be pervious and active enough to eliminate bile from the blood sent to it in the healthy state, and in the moderate action of the system, yet during the continued accessions of fever, it may be overpowered by the increased sanguineous afflux, which must either augment, or continue stationary, as long as the alimentary canal refuses to be moved by such means as would reduce or abate the volume of circulating fluid.

*3dly*, I have commonly observed the cure to be incomplete, unless the general constitution was affected ; for such is the type which the fever very frequently assumes, that, unless counteraction is excited in the system, by the specific power of mercury, the healthy state both of the liver and bowels is inadequate to a cure ; the paroxysms become continued ; the febrile state is established, and in progress of time irremediable debility follows.

The species of fever, which I have seen prevailing in the province of Guzzerat, partakes chiefly of the typhoid character, though commonly denominated, I presume incorrectly, biliary. It differs from the latter form of fever in requiring less evacuation; and from the former, in the remission being such as to admit of stimuli being administered. The effects of stimuli are what one would look for in an inflammatory diathesis; yet excessive evacuations of any kind seem only to hasten the fatal termination.

The affinity between the constitutional symptoms, at the period either preceding the attack of fever, when the patient has been long languishing and unwell, or consequent to it, when the mercury has acted imperfectly, and hectic fever commenced, cannot but strike every observant practitioner. Irregular accessions of slight rigors, sometimes quotidian, and sometimes not recurring for days, at uncertain intervals; *burning heat of the palms and feet, extending up the legs*; the feelings, and actual heat of the body, always above natural; a quick pulse, readily increased by the most gentle exercises; the easy excitement of the system to high febrile irritation, by the smallest meal of animal food and use of wine; the flushed countenance; cold clammy sweatings at one period, and dry, hot, parched skin at another, with emaciation, seem to correspond with the phenomena of hectic. But as the phenomena in question occur without suppuration, we must seek for a cause in the general debilitated state of the system, unless an idiopathic origin is allowed; and although I am not prepared to defend an opinion on this important point, the farther investigation of the subject by others, may substantiate the hint at some future period. A change to a cold climate if timely adopted, or even to another with fewer natural disadvantages, and if by sea, so much the better, fortunately, in most instances, serves towards a recovery. In the pining state above described, are the majority of those composing the convalescent-list of an European Regiment at sickly stations. Among the Officers, also, who embark for England on sick-leave, will be found a very large proportion in a similar state. But the soldier, from his humble situation, has not this resource at command, but must patiently wait till a relief of his Regiment takes place, when the only chance of a recovery is in his power; but, in this hope, how many perish! medicine being now exhausted on him in vain.

Absolute confinement during this unhealthy state of the body, is not often long endured, the person going about his usual occupation, unwilling to lay himself up in a country where the depressing passions are so predominant, and disease so fatal. But with a multiplicity of uneasy feelings, and a gradual decay of constitution, yet ignorant where to assign his chief complaint, in sleepless nights and restless days, he lingers on a life of ex-

treme misery, till debility, or fever, or its relapse, compel him to his sick-chamber.

In better climates, the phlogistic state of the system is adverse to the introduction of mercury ; but the prudent abstraction of blood happily reduces it to that standard which is most favourable for its action. In India, however, in fever, the disease in which this is most speedily to be desired, the same mean would but in very few cases be admissible ; for the debility is so great and instantaneous, as well as the tendency to putridity, that only in the robust new-comer is it, if ever, to be hazarded.\*

I have only seen it used beneficially, where local pain indicated inflammation to be going on in the contiguous viscera. This, however, is foreign to the fever which I am describing ; for, most commonly, no uneasiness is complained of, but the general feelings of pyrexia ; and the low delirium and stupor so soon follow, with the sinking pulse, that no further information is to be accurately obtained from the patient ; and dissection generally demonstrates nothing more than the congestion in the brain, usually met with in the fatal cases of typhus.

In this low state of the system, no preparatory steps are required by evacuation, further than the care and attention to the unloaded and free state of the stomach and bowels, so necessary in all fevers. On the contrary, in many instances, so great is the debility, that an early tonic is indicated ; for it would seem that debility, as well as a plethoric system, is equally inimical to the specific mercurial action. And if the patient is fortunately invigorated sufficiently in this way to give the mercury influence, and before any organ essential to life is injured, by the strictest nursing and attention afterwards, the recovery is almost certain, all morbid action yielding from the moment ptyalism is brought on. But often during this long low period, when every effort is making to mercurialize, the quantity introduced, but as yet inactive, is so great, that when the effect is accomplished, such is the profusion of the ptyalism, that the most disagreeable consequences succeed, and a long and precarious period of convalescence. It is, therefore, a desideratum, the greatest in the treatment of this fever, to know a criterion by which to judge that you have pushed the mercury to the necessary extent, and no farther. In one instance, where the patient was fast sinking and harassed with excessive diarrhoea, after long mercurial inunction, and the very large ex-

\* The spontaneous haemorrhages which are so distressing in the worst cases, from the nose, mouth, and ears, have always appeared to me to hasten death. Indeed, I do not remember an instance of haemorrhage which did not prove fatal, and without exhibiting the smallest remission, not even before the period when it might with certainty be considered an untoward, and a truly alarming occurrence.

Inhibition of calomel, in commiseration of the last moments of one apparently moribund, all further medicine was desisted from, but such as would give temporary vigour under causes so debilitating, while the skin was yet hot and parched, tongue black and dry, thirst insatiable, and pulse rapid. The effects were marvellous. In twenty-four hours after, the gums were inflamed, and in forty-eight the salivation was begun, and with it all symptoms of previous disease vanished. This, I beg it to be observed, was accidental; and, since the same cause did not once occur again, during a long period, among the sick in a large and crowded hospital of one of his Majesty's regiments, it may be inferred that a criterion cannot be derived from it. This case, however, afforded a clear illustration of the inactivity of mercury in certain states of the system, and also a useful caution against persevering beyond a certain extent in its use.

No enquiry can be attended with a more beneficial result, if successful, than that which is now pointed out; for so universal is calomel in use, and so sovereign is it in efficacy, above all medicines yet introduced into Indian practice, that, unless administered by rule, and watched strictly in its operation, there is much dread of its getting into undeserved disrepute. Those of my professional friends in India, who, with myself, have lamented, in so many instances, the futility of medical science, in climates so deleterious, will, I trust, before the conclusion of their valuable services, by their researches into the arcana of disease, yet throw light on a subject so very obscure as the diseases of India still are. If, after the system is already saturated with mercury, and in a disease too of the greatest debility and tendency to putrescence, a medicine so very powerful as calomel be persisted in longer, in the vain expectation of effects which will never become apparent, it is not being too rash, perhaps, to pronounce every grain given above a certain quantity to be prejudicial, and when increased to a greater extent, an active poison.

It may seem empirical to European practitioners, that calomel should be given, apparently so indiscriminately, in the diseases of India; but in all, either a counter-action to that existing in the system at the time, is supposed to demand its use, or, it is rather to be presumed, perhaps, that the inflammation prevailing in many of them is of a peculiar and specific nature, as modified by climate, and will only yield to it. In fevers, continued or remittent, and in dysentery and diseased liver, acute or chronic, it may be considered a palladium in medicine; but, in the unmixed enteritis, which is too often insidious in its approach, and beyond the skill of the physician when first complained of, it is of very doubtful virtue. The preparations of mercury to be relied on are only the subnitrate and the ointment. The blue pill is perfectly inadequate to any good purpose, and generally quite in-

ert in India. To such as favour this Essay with their perusal may meet their wishes to be informed of the tonic given in t stage of fever at which mercury was left off. A mineral as but above all, the nitric, is that which can with safety be ventu on, and it will be found to disappoint less than any other me cine. The cinchona, and all the class of bitters, only load stomach, and increase the febrile irritation. Nitric acid is to without over stimulating. It is a grateful and cooling bever to the parched mouth and burning body ; it is, therefore, fel fuge ; it is antiseptic, and in these combines the good quali chiefly wanted at this period. The best test, perhaps of pleasant virtues, is the incessant call made by the sickly pati for the acid drink he got when last in hospital.—*Vide Ed. Jo nal, vol. 11.*

---

*Observations on the Nature of the Climate, and the Fe  
which prevail at Seringapatam. By A. NICOL, M.D.*

---

SECT. V.—Ever since the British took possession of Serin patam, their forces, both European and native, have greatly suffered from the insalubrity of its climate. Any investigati therefore, into the nature of the climate, and diseases which pail there, becomes peculiarly interesting and important.

The following observations made on the nature of the cliu and the fevers which appeared amongst 700 Europeans : some native corps stationed at Seringapatam for eighteen mon will, I hope, place this subject in a more clear and satisfact light.

Intermittent fevers are prevalent in every part of the Mys country, but are much more common at Seringapatam than any other ; and they vary according to the changes of the sea and conditions of the atmosphere. In the hot months of the ye the fever becomes remittent or typhoid ; the latter usually of t species denominated by Cullen *Typhus icterodes*.\* As the s son cools, and the weather becomes more steady and please the remissions of the fever become more distinct ; and, as weather gets what may be called cold, the regular agues formed. Dysentery is frequently combined both with remitt

---

\* Synopsis Nosolog. Meth. cl. I. Pyrexiae, Ord. I. Feb. Gen. V. Ty Sp. II.

and intermittent fevers ; but is more common in the cold season than in any other. There is nothing peculiar in the approach of the remittent, much less in the ague. The yellow fever always presented itself in the beginning like a severe remittent, generally with great sickness at stomach, and vomiting of a greenish or bilious matter. A flushing of the face, and a degree of stupor and listlessness ; a burning skin ; full and quick pulse ; frequent respirations, and excruciating pain in the head and loins, were the great pathognomonic symptoms of the disease. When at this stage of the disease a stop was not made to its further progress, still greater excitement and irritability of the functions of life came on, and incessant vomiting of a greenish or yellowish-coloured matter ; delirium ferox, and sometimes dysentery, with great violence succeeded, and, in the course of a few hours, put an end to the sufferings of the patient. On or about the third day of the disease, the yellowness of the body generally appeared ; the adnatae, the neck, breast, and belly, shewed at first the partial transfusion, which became deeper in colour, the higher in violence the disease arose. Though the disease runs its fatal course in a few instances in 48 hours, yet it was generally on the sixth or seventh day that the patient died. This so often happened, that whenever I got my fever patients over these two critical days, I contemplated a speedy solution of the disease at hand.

The first four months of the year are excessively hot, close and sultry, until the Malabar monsoon sets in, in May. At 5 in the morning the thermometer is generally about  $65^{\circ}$ , and at 3 in the afternoon about  $94^{\circ}$  Fahrenheit. In May and June, by the refreshing showers and breezes wafted from the mountains, which separate the Mysoor from the Malabar country, the climate is rendered tolerably healthy and pleasant. Again it becomes hot and sultry in July, August, and September, but nothing like to the four first months of the year, until the Coromandel monsoon begins, in October, which, by its mild and salubrious influence, soon effects great and remarkable changes in the air and temperature of the place. At this season, especially in November, the thermometer at 5, P.M. has been so low as  $48^{\circ}$ , and, in the middle of the same day, has risen to  $83^{\circ}$ . *I have also frequently observed a difference of 40 degrees between six o'clock in the morning and twelve of the day.* During the hot months of the year, the winds are generally southerly or easterly ; in the cold season they become westerly or northerly.

The fort, in which the troops chiefly reside, is in a very low situation, with lofty walls surrounding it, which, in a great measure, prevent the free circulation of air. Besides the barracks, hospitals, &c. for the forces being bad, and highly objectionable, there is an extensive bazaar close to them, which, by its filth and situation, becomes no small nuisance to the Europeans.

Other sources of noxious exhalations are abundantly fruit at Seringapatam. These, together with a moist sultry atmosphere, subject to great changes of temperature, from intense heat to extreme cold, have, in all ages, been viewed as the origin of pestilence and death.\* In the ditches between the rampart and in various parts of the fort, where all the Europeans, a many thousand natives reside, are constantly deposited all the filth and corruption of the place. On the banks of the Cauvery river, and in several places of the island, pools, stagnant w offensive and putrid matter, are to be seen. All the mass of animal and vegetable corruption from a population, including Europeans and natives, no less than 90,000, is collected on a small space of ground, the circumference of the island not exceeding three miles. These materials of putrefaction, for about eight months of the year lie in those repositories which I have mentioned, until the periodical rains of Malabar begin, which, falling in the ghauts, run down, and fill the Cauvery river. The fill of this river is always very sudden, and it comes rushing along with great impetuosity; sweeps out all the filth from the ditches, clears away all the impurities, so long stagnant in the island, and leaves the place, for a while, tolerably healthy, and the cool and refreshing.

With regard to the infectious nature of the yellow-fever, no doubts are entertained, from never observing a single instance attending those ill with the disease, or any of the other patients in hospital, who were oftentimes indiscriminately mixed together for the want of room to put our sick and convalescents in, contracting the disease. However, the prevalence of this disease being regulated in its operation by a determined range of atmospheric heat, and, from numerous facts related, especially by the enlightened physician, Sir Gilbert Blane,† I have no doubt that, under certain circumstances, in regard to the constitution of the atmosphere, and the susceptibility of individuals, it may evince an infectious nature.

The persons who were most subject to yellow-fever at Seringapatam, were the strong and robust, who had exposed themselves carelessly to the vicissitudes of the climate, and lived irregularly. Those who had been much exhausted by almost habitual drunkenness, and long residence in India, were the few who suffered, and fell victims to the disease. Three instances came under my notice, where, in characters corresponding to the above-mentioned, the powers of life were destroyed in the paroxysm of fever. Irregularity, drunkenness, and exposure

\* Hippocrat. Op. om. De Epid. Lib. I. c. iii. p. 238.

† Blane, Diseases of Seamen, p. 605.

the changes of the climate, when the body is in a state of perspiration, or *indirect debility*, are powerful agents in rendering the functions of life susceptible of morbid associations, or liable to the impressions of the morbid *virus*; yet certain situations, in respect to dryness and ventilation, though equally exposed to noxious blasts or exhalations, make no small change in the prevalence and nature of fever.

#### APPEARANCES ON DISSECTION.

The anatomical examination of the bodies of those who died of the yellow fever, was made with considerable attention and minuteness; but the appearances of the morbid structure of the most important organs, those connected with the functions of life, and seemingly with the disease, were by no means uniform or satisfactory, nor could they in any instance be applied to the full explanation of the morbid actions, which appeared in the rise, progress, and termination of the case.

*Brain*,—Always contained in its ventricles a large proportion of serum, and its vessels were generally turgid with watery blood.

*Chest*,—Seldom shewed much sign of morbid alteration in any of its viscera. Sometimes the *heart* appeared enlarged, and the *pericardium* contained more water than natural. At times larger portions of lymph, or polypi were found in the *venæ cavae*, right auricle, and left ventricle. The blood was always very dark, and watery, running soon into putrefaction.

*Abdomen*,—Presented various morbid appearances; there were slight marks of inflammation on the pyloric portion of the *stomach*, but apparently proceeding from the acrid matters found in it, as the *duodenum*, which contained nearly similar matters, presented the same appearance. The *intestines* always held large quantities of fetid matter of various colours. The *liver* was rarely found any-wise diseased, but there was always a large secretion of bile. The *gall-bladder* was always turgid; frequently large quantities of bile were seen floating on the surface of the intestines.\* When the bodies were inspected a few hours after death, the bile was *yellow*, but when kept more than twelve hours, it became black and putrid! The liquor found in the *pericardium* and ventricles of the brain, as also in the cavity of the abdomen at times, partook, but slightly, of some of the properties

---

\* How came the bile there? Is it not more likely to be an effusion of yellow serum.—J. J.

of bile; they were, however, sufficiently clear, to put it beyond doubt, that the yellowness of the skin, and fluids of the body, in yellow-fever, proceeds from the bile having entered into the circulation, and communicated to them its colour.\*

From these facts and observations, I am sorry to say, I can not derive that advantage and important results to the practice of medicine which might be wished. This branch of medical science, which has for its object the ascertaining the seat and causes of diseases in organic derangements, affords ample field for the investigation of physicians and anatomists, and can only be perfected by their unwearied exertions.†

The plan which was found most successful in curing the yellow fever at Seringapatam, was that which formed its indications: on 1st, removing the violence of reaction, and, 2ndly, preventing exhaustion of the system by a recurrence of the fever. When the violence of reaction and inflammatory diathesis were sufficiently manifest, bloodletting was employed, the quantity extracted being regulated by the strength, age, and plethoric state of the patient. The appearance of the blood, when drawn, was no criterion whatever. In no instance, where general bleeding was had timely recourse to, and the quantity judiciously taken away, did the reaction of the system, the morbid heat, and general irritability of the animal and natural functions, continue unabated in violence. When the disease has just commenced, in any constitution, whether robust or plethoric, or weak and emaciated, if there are symptoms of any inflammatory diathesis, bleeding must be employed.‡ Small doses of calomel and neutral salts must be exhibited every hour, until the bowels are unloaded of their morbid contents, and the capillaries of the skin opened, and the surface becomes moist. But, along with the exhibition of those medicines, and after bleeding, while the skin is dry, the respiration frequent, and the animal heat  $103^{\circ}$  or  $108^{\circ}$ , the cold affusion must be resolutely and judiciously applied, and repeated, until the reaction of the system, and progress of the disease, are arrested. The cold affusion is the most powerful remedy in subduing the fever; and the only preventive against the irritability of the stomach, was keeping the bowels open by small doses of calomel and jalap, or solutions of the neutral salts. As soon as a distinct remission was obtained, it was found absolutely necessary to throw in the bark and wine, and

\* Blane, Observations on Fevers, Part III. chap. I. p. 411.

† Cabanis, Revolutions of Medical Science, translation by A. Henderson, M.D. p. 294.

‡ Jackson's Treatise on Diseases of Jamaica, p. 31.

prescribe a very nourishing diet, in order to prevent a recurrence of the fever, which, though subdued, is apt to return again and again, as before. I found the bark thrown up by injection into the rectum, a valuable remedy in cases where the stomach was irritable and nauseated it. In intermittent fevers, I have often exhibited it in the quantity of an ounce, joined with a little tincture of opium, in this way, just before the expected return of the fit, and in no instance did it fail of moderating the violence of the fit, if it did not succeed in preventing its return altogether.\*

When there was great irritability of the stomach, constant vomiting of greenish-coloured matter, great morbid heat of the skin, delirium, and much exhaustion of the powers of life, the cold affusion, constantly repeated while the spasmotic constriction of the vessels of the skin continued, and the morbid associations remained, is the remedy to be depended on; for, while it subdues the principle of fever, it invigorates the powers of life, and enables us to clear the stomach and intestines by gentle cathartics and laxative glysters.—These remedies, when judiciously applied in the early stages of fever, will seldom fail, indeed, to stop its progress, or bring it to a speedier issue; but they are not effectual in preventing its return where the body is again exposed to the cause which first produced it. Bark is the only remedy to be depended on, and when there is any morbid derangement in the *liver or spleen*, mercury must be employed. Blisters applied to the *head and stomach* were often of great service. When the paroxysm was subsiding, small doses of *opium* and *aether* were given, with the most salutary effects. Under the above system of treatment when the patient was brought to us on the first or second day of the disease, we generally succeeded in producing a final solution of the disease before the fourth or sixth day. When the fever continued beyond this period, there was always great difficulty in putting a stop to its progress, if it did not kill the patient then. If the bowels were not kept open, and every slight exacerbation of fever checked by the cold affusion, the disease generally terminated fatally, sooner or later. But when any slight accession or exacerbation of fever was carefully watched and stopped by the cold affusion, applied in one way or another, a considerable remission at last took place, which enabled us to give the bark, and support the powers of life by due stimuli. Carrying the effects of calomel so far as to produce salivation, was never found necessary or beneficial in the beginning of the disease, but often found valuable, in conjunction with the bark, when the disease chanced to vary its type, or continued long, and gave us some reason to suspect the presence of some organic

---

\* Heberden, Commentarii de Morb. Hist. et Curatione, cap. xxviii. p. 160.

*derangement or dropsical diathesis.* It thus appears, that the treatment of fever, of whatever kind or form, unaccompanied with organic derangement, is, now-a-days, both as simple and successful in India as in Europe.—*Vide Ed. Med. Journal, July 1815.*

---

## BILIOUS FEVER.

---

**Secr. IV.**—This is the grand endemic or rather epidemic, (*morbis regionalis*) of hot climates; and although greatly allied in many of its symptoms, perhaps generally combined with the Marsh Remittent, already described, yet it occurs in various places, both at sea and on shore, where paludal effluvia cannot be suspected.

Notwithstanding that this fever is hardly ever mistaken, by the least experienced practitioner, yet so extremely diversified are its features, by peculiarity of constitution, climate, season, and modes of life, that it is very difficult to give even a general outline of it, without involving apparent contradictions. There are always, however, some prominent symptoms which sufficiently characterise Bilious Fever, for every practical purpose, which is the chief object in view. These are, gastric irritability—affection of the *præcordia*,\*—and affection of the head. Rarely will all, or any of these be absent. The other items in the febrile train are by no means constant and regular. Thus the pulse is frequently regular, and sometimes up to 120 or 130 in the minute. It is the same with the temperature of the skin. Often, when mad delirium is present, the pulse will be 86, and the thermometer in the axilla at 96° of Fahrenheit. The bowels are almost always constipated, or in a state of dysenteric irritation. No such thing as natural stools in this fever are ever to be seen, unless procured by art. Frequently, but not always, yellowness of the eyes, and even of the skin, takes place; and the mental functions are very generally affected, which, indeed, is characteristic of all bilious diseases. This fever is not near so dangerous as the more concentrated marsh endemics, such as those of Bengal, Batavia, &c. Indeed I have long thought that these last are the bilious remittents of the country, modified and greatly

---

\* In the term *præcordia*, I always include those viscera and parts immediately below the diaphragm;—the liver, stomach, and spleen, for instance in the sense of Fernelius, lib. iv. *De Febribus.*

aggravated by the peculiar nature of the local miasma. However, that they occasionally exist independently of each other, I have likewise no doubt; for we must not let the rage for generalising blind us to facts. My meaning is this; that the fever in question frequently arises from atmospheric heat, or rather atmospheric vicissitudes, deranging the functions, or even structure of important organs; and that it is, as Sir James M'Grigor supposes, symptomatic of local affection. Where marsh miasma is added, which is generally the case, then we have the endemic of the place, modified by the peculiar nature of the effluvia, and from which we are not secured but by local habituation to the cause. Residence, therefore, on the banks of the Ganges, is no protection from the miasma of St. Domingo, or Batavia, as will be proved in a subsequent section. See, also, what Mr. Boyle says on the Sicilian fever.

With respect to the treatment, I have never found it difficult, when the means which I have minutely detailed under the head of Bengal Endemic, were early and steadily applied. Bleeding I know is seldom employed; but I can state that three other surgeons on the station, besides myself, had recourse to venesection in the fevers of India, with the greatest benefit. These were, Mr. Dalziel, late of the Naval Hospital at Madras; Mr. Cunningham of the Sceptre; and Mr. Neill, formerly of the Victor, latterly of the Sceptre. This is a small band [in 1804] opposed to the host of anti-phlebotomists; but it must be remembered, that the evidence in favour of bleeding is, from its very nature, more conclusive than that which is against it. In the first place, a great proportion of practitioners will be deterred from the use of the lancet entirely, by the current of prejudice. In the second place, a great many of those who do venture on it will be easily discouraged by any reverse at the beginning, which is sure to be attributed to the heterodox remedy; a striking instance of which will be given hereafter, in the section on "Endemic of Batavia." But, on the other hand, those who persevere must be more than mad, if they continue a practice which is not beneficial; and if it is, how must their proofs accumulate! and how solid and experimental must be their nature, compared with those on the opposite side of the question, where prejudice and timidity are so apt to mislead?\*

Finally, my opinion is this:—that, when we wish to arrest the progress of bilious fever, "*cito et jucundè*," we should, in all cases, where the constitution is not broken down by climate, and, particularly, where determinations to the brain or liver are

---

\* Since the first edition of this work, the proofs of benefit from venesection in the bilious remittent fevers of all climates have so multiplied, that it is needless to insist further on the propriety of the measure, in this section.

conspicuous, as they too often are, take one copious bleeding at the beginning, (the repetition must be guided by the judgment of the practitioner,) which will effectually promote the operation of all the succeeding remedial measures, and obviate, in a great degree, those visceral obstructions and derangements, which this fever so frequently entails on the patient.

The following condensed, but clear account of this fever, as it exhibited itself, in all its shapes and bearings, and with no small degree of violence, on the great mass of a ship's company, will convey a better idea of the disease, and in a more practical way, than any general description, however laboured, or however minute. I have only to premise, that the symptoms were carefully noted, and the practice detailed on the spot, by a gentleman of no mean talent for observation ; and, although I differ from him on the *exhibition* of emetics, and the *omission* of venesection, it is with regret, as I entertain the highest respect for his abilities and candour. It will be seen that, in most other points, his practice is nearly similar to what I found most successful in the Endemic of Bengal.

" On the 2nd of March, 1804, his Majesty's ship Centurion dropped anchor in Bombay Harbour, on her return from Surat ; at which time the ship's company were in good health. During the next week, the weather was variable—hot and sultry, in general, through the day, alternated with cold damp chills at night, when the dews were heavy, and the land-winds keen from the adjacent mountainous coast.

On the 9th of the same month, several men complained of slight indisposition, which we did not consider of any importance, little aware of the distressing scene to which this was an immediate prelude.

*Centurion, Bombay Harbour,  
March 10th, 1804.*

Eighteen men complained to me this morning, of having been taken suddenly ill in the night. Their general symptoms were —severe pain in the head, arms, loins, and lower extremities ; stricture across the breast, with great pain under the scrofululus cordis ; retching and griping. In some, the pulse intermitted, and the temperature of the skin was increased ; others had cold chills, with partial clammy sweats ; but all complained of pain under the frontal bone ; many of them with white furred tongues and thirst. A solution of salts and emetic tartar, designed to operate both ways, was prescribed, with plenty of warm diluent drinks. P.M. The solution operated well, both upwards and downwards, in all the patients. Many complain now of pain in the epigastric region and head, with burning hot skins. Gave

~~them~~ Pulv. Antim. gr. vj. Tinct. Opii. gt. xx. Aq. Menth. uncias ij. hora somni sumend. with warm rice water, slightly acidulated, for drink during the night. The patients to be secured from the land-winds, which, at this season of the year, are considered very pernicious. Almost all these men had been exposed to the intense heat of the sun by day, and to the influence of the night air, while lying about the decks in their watches. Mr. Brown, the carpenter, was on shore in the heat of the sun to-day, and attacked this afternoon with the fever.

Bombay, March 11th, 1804.

Nine patients added to the list this day. The bilious fever set in with nearly the same symptoms as yesterday, and the same mode of treatment was pursued.

Many of yesterday's patients are very poorly this morning; complaining of severe pain in the head, limbs, loins, and across the epigastric region; with constant vomiting of viscid bile. Prescribed from five to ten grains of calomel, with small doses of antimonial powder, and tincture of opium, to be taken three or four times a day.

There is little intermission of pulse to-day. In some the skin is cold; in others hot, with insatiable thirst. Tongue, in most cases, covered with a thick white crust. Great irritability of the stomach, and aversion to food. Bowels rather constipated—Some have a fetid bilious purging. P.M. The calomel appears to allay the irritability of the stomach; while the antimonial powder and tincture of opium keep up a warm moisture on the skin.

Bombay, 12th March.

Ten added to the list this morning, with bilious fever. The symptoms and treatment nearly as before. Some of the patients of the 10th are better to-day, the irritability of the stomach being a good deal allayed by the calomel and opium; but they still complain of pain in the head and limbs, with great debility. Eyes heavy, and tinged yellow—pulse full—bowels constipated. Prescribed a dose of Natron Vitriolat. after the operation of which, the calomel, &c. to be continued as before.

The emetic-cathartic solution operated well with the nine patients of yesterday; (11th) most of them are very ill this morning. They have incessant vomiting of green thick bile, with pain in the epigastric region and head—thirst insatiable. Prescribed the calomel, opium, and antimonial powder, as in the other cases. No delirium has yet appeared in any of the patients; nor much alteration from health in the pulse. In many, the temperature

of the skin very little, if at all increased ; constipation of the bowels nearly a general symptom.

The decks are now crowded with sickness.

*Bombay, 13th March.*

Eight added to the list this morning, with the prevalent biliary fever. Scarce any heat of skin, or acceleration of pulse. *All appear to labour under some hepatic affection, which seems to be immediately communicated to the brain, causing great pain under the frontal bone.\** Vomiting, I think, relieves them a good deal. The quantity of bile they discharge is enormous, and of a depraved or highly vitiated quality.

Most patients of the 10th and 11th appear very ill ; complaining of pains across the epigastric region, and in the head, with frequent vomiting of bile ; tongues swelled and furred—no great heat or acceleration of pulse. The constipation of bowels I relieve by doses of natron vitriol. or calomel and jalap. The calomel, &c. taken from 15 to 30 grains a day, according to the urgency of the symptoms. No appearance yet of ptyalism in any of the patients. The thermometer placed in the axilla of several, did not shew more than  $96\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  or  $97^{\circ}$ —the pulse not exceeding 88 in the minute.

Many of yesterday's patients (12th) are also very ill. All appear to labour under some morbid affection or secretion of the liver. Two of them much troubled with cough, and spasms in the muscles about the neck, impeding deglutition and respiration. Blisters, with vitriolic æther and tinct. opii. relieved this symptom. The warm bath had no good effect. Pulse nearly natural.

*Bombay, 14th March.*

Nine added to the list this morning, with the prevalent biliary fever. Two of them were suddenly seized with violent mad de-

\* It was from observing this symptom, that I was long ago led to form the *ratio symptomatum* of fever, sketched out in the first section—namely, that independent of the sympathy existing between the brain and liver, the congestion or, as it were, stagnation of blood in the portal circle, causes a greater determination to the brain, whereby that important organ becomes oppressed, and keeps up the train of febrile symptoms. If this cerebral congestion is relieved by bleeding, or any other means, immediate energy is communicated to the heart and arteries—re-action and biliary secretion follow, and the balance of the circulation and excitability is once more restored. Vomiting, as determining to the surface, will produce this effect ; but the gastric irritability is dangerous. Lastly, mercury, as keeping up a steady action in the extreme vessels of the vena portarum, and in all the excretaries, prevents the balance of the circulation and excitability from being again destroyed.

Delirium, and made a dart to get overboard, but were providentially secured in time. No heat of skin, or acceleration of pulse; but all complain of pain in the head and epigastric region, which emetics and blisters frequently relieve.

Those patients who were first attacked (10th) are very ill; many of them highly tinged yellow; their eyes swelled, and the blood-vessels a good deal distended. Pain in the head still continues severe. At night many of them are delirious. The mercurial treatment continued. I tried the bark, with nitrous acid, in several cases to-day; but it did much harm, greatly increasing the irritability of the stomach. The fever seems inclined to run through the whole of the ship's company.

The patients of yesterday (13th) are very ill. The calomel in general sits easy on the stomach, and appears to check the vomiting a good deal. I find doses of the natron vitriol. and emetic tartar cleanse the stomach and bowels better than calomel and jalap.

*Bombay, 15th March.*

Five men attacked last night; one with violent phrensy, who was in good health a few minutes before. He was all at once seized with mad delirium, and made a dart to get overboard, but was caught. Scarce any increased temperature of the skin, or acceleration of the pulse. The delirium was removed by an emetic. P.M. A few have their mouths slightly affected, and are much better, but still complain of pain in the head and right hypochondrium. Our decks are now crowded with sick, and the effluvia intolerable. The ship is daily fumigated. Sent twenty of the worst cases to Bombay Hospital, many of them very ill, and changing yellow.

*Bombay, 16th March.*

Five men were suddenly seized, during the night, with violent mad delirium—great oppression at the epigastrium—abdomen distended—perfect loss of memory, and all recollection of their messmates and others around them, mistaking one person for another.—Great desire to destroy their own lives, and the lives of those who held them down.—The pupils of the eyes a good deal dilated, and not inclined to contract when exposed to a strong light.\* All of these evinced a great desire for lime-juice,

\* The cerebral and abdominal plethora is here so strongly painted, that I should have considered myself authorised to bleed *usque ad deliquium*, or the relief of the symptoms.

which I gave them, and which they frequently mistook for porter. But at times it was difficult to make them swallow anything, as they would crush the vessel in which it was offered between their teeth. When full vomiting was excited, it generall relieved them, by bringing away immense quantities of viscid & vitiated bile. They all complained, at intervals, of pain in the head and epigastric region, but particularly in the right hypochondrium. I bled in one case, tried the cold affusion in another and the warm bath, with purgative enemas, in a third, without success.\*

Our decks now being crowded with sick, sent 21 men to Bon bay Hospital, viz.

11 of those attacked on the 10th and 11th instant ; several of them changing yellow, and all of them labouring under hepatic affection, with great pain under the front bone.

5 of those attacked on the 12th ; not quite so bad as those who were first seized.

5 of those taken ill 13th and 14th.—Symptoms nearly the same.

---

Tot. 21 in number.

The remaining patients on board are very ill. All complain of pain in the head and liver, with a diseased secretion of bile and constipated state of the bowels—swelled furred tongues—restlessness and exacerbation at night, with slight heat of skin thirst, and trifling acceleration of pulse—frequent giddiness and stupor, without the least relish for food. I continue to evacuate the bowels with natron vitriol., or calomel and jalap, and persevere in the mercurial treatment till ptyalism takes place.

---

\* The quantity of blood abstracted is not mentioned ; but it is perfectly immaterial ; for unless venesection be carried *usque ad deliquium, or the relief of the symptoms*, no possible good can accrue, but even harm. This is a practical fact, well known to those who have tried this remedy in the East. It may be accounted for thus : the portal congestion, from its peculiar position (in a circle of vessels, whose circumference is entirely composed of capillaries) places a great portion of the vital fluid nearly at rest, and determines the remainder more particularly to the brain, by which this organ becomes oppressed. Now if venesection be not carried the length of relieving the cerebral congestion, and so letting loose the energy of the brain on the system a large, it is quite clear that we diminish the strength without gaining our object, and consequently retrograde from the proper path. This is not meant to censure the surgeon whose practice is detailed. Considering the general prejudice against bleeding in India at that time, it would have required no small degree of fortitude to employ so heterodox a remedy under the immediate eye of the presidency, where even success would hardly have supported the innovation.

Bombay, 17th March.

Eight men attacked with fever, during the last twenty-four hours: four of them with violent mad delirium; the others complained of pain in the head, loins, lower extremities, and epigastric region, with swelled tremulous tongues; but no great heat of skin, or quickness of pulse. Some were slightly indisposed for a day or so before; others had no premonitory sensations whatever. They were all well evacuated with the emeticocathartic solution, or calomel and jalap: I prefer the former, as it acts both ways at once.

Several on board are very ill, without the least appearance of ptyalism; others have their mouths affected and the bad symptoms disappearing. In the former, I can perceive little or no alteration in the temperature or pulse from a state of health.\*

Sent 17 to the hospital to-day; many of them changing yellow, with *pain and fulness about the liver, and severe head-ache.*

Bombay, 18th March.

Six admitted this morning: three with violent mad delirium, which lasted several hours; in the others the symptoms were milder. All our nurses are now dropping ill, and the fever seems to acquire a contagious character, as it is running through the whole of the ship's company.† One of the wardroom officers was attacked last night. We now send them on shore nearly as they are taken ill.—*All labour under some affection of the liver, which is immediately communicated to the brain.*

At noon, sent 15 of the worst cases to the hospital; several of them changing yellow. They are generally attacked first in the night, and always experience an exacerbation afterwards, as the evening closes in. No remissions on alternate days; the only amelioration is in the mornings.‡

I this day visited all our patients at the hospital. Several of them are very ill—many quite yellow; and all have great pain and fulness in the region of the liver, with constipated bowels. They are treated nearly in the same manner as on board; the

\* Is there not great torpor throughout the system here, from the state of the brain?

† Although it does not follow that the disease is contagious, because the nurses are taken ill; yet it appears very probable that this fever became contagious from accumulation.

‡ Miasmal fevers, when not very concentrated, often shew remissions on alternate days; till at length, as the season changes, they slide into intermittents. When they are so virulent, however, as to occasion great and sudden derangement, whether of function or structure, in important organs, it is needless to say, that such remissions cannot be looked for.

medical gentlemen there placing their whole confidence in a continuance of the mercury. They attach much importance, ever, to friction with ungu. hyd. fort. over the region of the liver, giving three grains of calomel four or five times a day, in junction with small doses of antimonial powder and opium, as occasion requires. Two patients at the hospital are delirious at night.

*Bombay, 19th March*

Twelve taken ill with fever since yesterday; most of them attacked during the night. In eight cases it set in with violent mad delirium. Several of them were in perfect health a few minutes before; others had some slight previous indisposition.

Six cases on board have now shewn symptoms of ptomaine, and are greatly relieved in all respects, with some return of appetite. As the spitting increases, the yellowness of the skin appears proportionally. Prescribed the nitrous acid both to convalescents, and those now under the mercurial course, a practice much recommended by Mr. George Kier, surgeon of the presidency.

*Bombay, 20th March*

Five people attacked since yesterday; two, without a moment's notice, were seized with violent mad delirium.\* The other three with symptoms more moderate; but all with pain in the head and epigastric region. They were treated as above detailed. Sent 18 of the worst cases to the hospital; all lying under hepatic affection, and many of them very ill. A few more have their mouths affected since yesterday, and are gradually better.

*Bombay, 21st March*

Ten cases of fever within the last 24 hours. Four of them were men who came on board from the Elphinstone East-India man a few days ago, and were attacked with violent phrensy.

\* The nature and violence of the attack shew that it could not proceed from latent miasmata received previously at Surat. Neither could the fever entirely from land-wind effluvia here, since the other vessels lying in harbour were not affected. Some people may suspect a local cause in the ship or elsewhere, but no such source is traced by the gentlemen composing the survey. The constitutions of the crew, coming in from the more equable temperature of the sea, were strongly affected by the abrupt atmospheric changes at Bombay; and the effects resulting thence were aggravated by the miasmal impregnation of the land-wind by night.

convulsive exertions, craving for drink of various kinds. After the spasms were allayed, they complained of pain in the epigastric region and head—tongues swelled—pain in the liver—vomiting of acrid bile\*—stricture across the forehead and sinciput—pulse natural. After vomiting, they found themselves much relieved. Prescribed calomel, opium, and antimonial powder, as already detailed. At ten o'clock this morning, Lieut. P. was attacked with delirium—pain in his head and epigastric region—tongue swelled and white—muttering between his teeth—no heat of skin. He assisted last night in holding several men who had mad delirium, and probably inhaled the effluvia from their breath or bodies. Two patients, who were convalescing since the nineteenth, and taking nitrous acid, seem inclined to relapse as the soreness leaves their mouths;—mercury again prescribed.

*Bombay, 22d March.*

Five added since yesterday, with the prevailing fever. All complain of pain in the head and right hypochondrium—eyes and tongue swelled;† the latter covered with a bilious crust—small, hot, bilious evacuations by stool, with great thirst.—*They cannot bear the slightest pressure on the region of the liver.*

I have applied for a medical survey on the state of the ship, to inquire whether or not the fever is contagious, and what is the best plan of arresting its progress.

*Bombay, 23d March.*

A young man in perfect health, who has been ten years in India, while assisting his sick messmate into the hospital-boat to-day, was all at once attacked with the fever. Severe pain in the head, epigastrium, and liver, was soon followed by the most violent mad delirium, and incoherent language; he fancying the people around him were going to murder him.—No heat of skin, or acceleration of pulse. This state lasted four hours, and was relieved by a vomiting of fetid, green, acrid bile.

The fever not so prevalent now, and seems to have spent its force, as only one man was seized in the last twenty-four hours.

\* Did this violent mad delirium arise from the brain sympathizing with the liver or stomach, where acrid bile might have been accumulated? Or did it arise from exhalations conveyed by the land-winds, and acting on the brain? I am inclined to think that it was owing to both.—Contagion?

† This symptom is noticed by Mr. Tainsh, on the coast of Syria (Medical and Physical Journal,) and by the Gentleman of Bussorah, who narrates his own case. (Transactions of a Society,) &c. &c.

The nights are becoming warmer, which I hope will soon check its progress.

Bombay, 24th March.

Five men attacked since yesterday; one with the usual mad delirium. All labour under pain in the head, epigastrium, and liver; with white swelled tongues; pulse and temperature little increased. Prescribed gentle emetics of pulv. ipecacuan. with plenty of warm diluent drinks, on their first complaining.\* After the operation, calomel, opium, and antimonial powder, four times a day, with pediluvium.

Pursuant to my request, a medical survey was held on board to day, by the following gentlemen, viz.

Dr. Moir, of the Medical Board;

Dr. Scott, ditto ditto;

Dr. Sandwith, of the General Hospital;  
and myself.

After an investigation and mature deliberation, it was agreed that the following would be the most effectual means of checking this fever, *which appears to be contagious.*†—

“ 1st. To land all the sick at the General Hospital.

“ 2d. To remove the ship to Butcher’s Island, and there disembark the remainder of the ship’s crew, with their bedding, &c.

“ 3d. To clean, whitewash, and paint the ship throughout; to fumigate her, and likewise the people’s bedding, with nitrous gas; and to fire off all the lower deck guns.”

Bombay, 25th March.

Nine cases of fever in the last twenty-four hours. Three, who were in perfect health a few minutes before, were seized at once with mad delirium. Several of those patients, whose fevers were

\* Some change in the administration of emetics is here evident, though no reason is assigned. I think the plan I have recommended, of allaying the gastric irritability by calomel, or calomel and opium, and then procuring copious intestinal evacuations, will be found the safest practice; as it effectually emulges the liver and its ducts, and prevents or lessens the abdominal and cerebral congestions; especially when aided by early venesection.

† “ It has never been known,” says Dr. Bancroft, “ as I am informed, that a single case of this fever (typhus) had occurred on either side of the Indian peninsula.”—*Essay on Yellow Fever*, page 510. If this be the case, and if the respectable gentlemen abovementioned, who had the best means of ascertainment on the spot, did not give an erroneous judgment, it follows, that other fevers may, under certain circumstances, become contagious.

checked at the commencement of ptyalism, and where I trusted the remainder of their cure to nitrous acid, are now relapsing, their mouths being quite well.\*

I cannot say much in favour of the acid, though so highly recommended by Dr. Scott and Dr. Kier of this presidency, who give it in all cases during and subsequent to the mercurial course. Those attacked yesterday were gently vomited with ipecac. and warm diluent drinks ; after which they took small doses of calomel, opium, and pulv. ant. four times a day, with tepid bathing ; a practice much recommended by Dr. Moir of this presidency. Sent eight cases to the hospital—sixteen on board.

### *Butcher's Island, 26th March.*

Pursuant to the decision of the Medical Survey, we this day landed on Butcher's Island our sick, sixteen in number, in various stages of the fever ; some with their mouths getting sore, and the bad symptoms disappearing—some in a state of ptyalism and convalescence—and others with all the usual symptoms of the fever, particularly the hepatic affection, head-ache, and yellowness of the eyes and skin.

### *B. Island, 27th March.*

No addition to the list since landing. All those whose mouths are affected have no other complaint than debility.—The sick are comfortably situated in the castle, which is well aired and clean.

### *B. Island, 28th March.*

Several patients now convalescent, with sore mouths.—One patient very restless last night, with great heat of skin, and pain in the region of the liver, which was relieved by a blister, and calomel bolus, with opium and antimony. Most of the others have hepatic affections, which subside as the system becomes impregnated with mercury.

\* I have expressly remarked, in the second section, that *free and copious* ptyalism is necessary. Where this is brought on in a few days, and especially where bleeding or other evacuations have been early premised, there has seldom so much derangement taken place in the liver, or even its functions, as to require the continuance of mercury. But where no V. S. was employed, and the disease has gone on many days before ptyalism, as above, the action of mercury must be kept up for some time after the fever is checked, till the functions of the liver are completely restored.

*B. Island, 29th March.*

All in progress to recovery ; their mouths getting sore.

*B. Island, 30th March.*

Two men, who were yesterday employed in cleaning the ship, have been seized with fever ; but the symptoms are milder than in those formerly attacked on board. Same treatment.

*B. Island, 31st March.*

Only twelve on the list. Most of them convalescents with sore mouths.

*B. Island, 4th April.*

The patients at Bombay Hospital recover very slowly.—Almost all of them labour under affection of the liver, with severe head-ache, debility, and want of appetite. They have sent us over thirty cases, for change of air. Two more were attacked yesterday with fever and dysentery ; they had been employed in cleaning the ship. After evacuations, the calomel as in the others.

*B. Island, 5th April.*

Of the 30 patients received from Bombay Hospital, none are worse. They find themselves cooler and more comfortable here. Several have considerable affection of the liver, attended with night fever, which is sometimes ushered in with rigors and cold chills, succeeded by hot skin, thirst and head-ache. Prescribed five grains of calomel, one of opium, and two of antimonial powder, thrice a day ; blisters to the part affected. All my original patients are better, with sore mouths and debility. *I tried the decoction of bark in several cases, but find they recover faster without it.* I also tried the nitrous acid, but cannot say much in its favour. The two patients with dysenteric symptoms have pain in the region of the liver.—The same treatment as the others.

*B. Island, 6th April.*

The patients from Bombay Hospital recover surprisingly fast. Three of them were highly tinged yellow, which goes off as thei

mouths become sore. Many have constipated bowels : decoction of tamarinds, with natron vitr. an excellent laxative. A few of the convalescents, as they get stronger, have a return of pain in the liver, for which the calomel is again prescribed.

The dysenteric patients are relieved by the calomel and opium — the tenesmus not near so violent. Mercury continued.

### *B. Island, 7th April.*

The patients from the hospital daily gain strength and appetite; more particularly those whose mouths are well affected with mercury.

All the fevers experience a nocturnal exacerbation ; in some ushered in with rigors.

In Bombay Hospital this fever runs great lengths. Several patients are quite yellow, with debility—severe pain across the epigastrium, in the head, and in the loins. No great acceleration of pulse ; but all are much worse at night than during the day. Calomel, opium, and antimonial powder, internally, with frictions of the ung. hyd. and frequent purgatives, are the means employed by the physicians of the hospital. They also tried the bark and nitrous acid, with the worst success : it generally occasioned great sickness at stomach, stricture on the surface, and obstructed perspiration, with universal inquietude. Removed 32 cases more of fever to Butcher's Island from the hospital.

### *B. Island, 10th April.*

The bilious fever not near so prevalent now, as when we were on board ; and in all attacks the symptoms are milder.

The patients from the hospital promise fair ; some have dysenteric complaints, which go off as the mouth becomes sorcer. Two fresh attacks, with much pain in the region of the liver, and bilious vomiting. The usual treatment pursued.

Many of those last received from the hospital complain of pain in the head and region of the liver. Their mouths had been affected at the hospital, but are not so now. The mercurial treatment to be renewed.

### *Butcher's Island, 14th April. Thermometer 90°.*

In some of the last 32 patients from Bombay Hospital, the fever seems inclined to run great lengths. Sometimes they appear tolerably well ; at others, they labour under severe pain in the

head, epigastrium, and liver, with great debility and aversion to food. I tried the bark in several of these cases, but think it did harm, by increasing the pain in the head, and general inquietude. In other cases I gave small, and frequently repeated, doses of calomel, with the nitrous acid, which answered the purpose much better. The constipation was best obviated by decoction of tamarinds with natron vitriol.

The patients in the general hospital recover very slowly ; and several are extremely ill. The hospital is close, and badly aired ; and the men contrive to procure arrac, which they cannot so well do here. I, therefore, removed over sixteen patients to-day, all very ill ; two of them quite yellow, with severe affection of the liver.

*B. Island, 16th April.*

Most of those last from Bombay Hospital are under the influence of mercury, in which course I persevere. The others convalescing fast.

*B. Island, 23d April.*

Most of my patients are now in a fair way. We have removed all that are able to bear removal, from the hospital to this Island. They all labour under hepatic affection, and are under the influence of mercury, which I continue.

*25th April.*

We this day embarked all our sick, 84 in number, and dropped down to the middle ground. All our patients in rapid progress to recovery, and all under the influence of mercury.

*At sea, 27th April.*

Sailed yesterday for Goa. Our patients in a state of progressive convalescence ; thirty-two remained behind at Bombay Hospital.

(Signed) *Wade Shields, Surgeon, Centurion.*"

The perusal of this narrative cannot fail to excite our interest, and strongly arrest our attention. We observe an unwearied assiduity and perseverance in the surgeon, with a coolness of observation, and candour of recital, that greatly enhance the value of the document. It bears on its front intrinsic marks of fidelity. There is no finesse or disguise ; he tells a plain, unvarnished tale.

Few medical men have gone through more trying scenes in India, than this gentleman, of which the above is but a trifling specimen.

The following reflections on this fever may here be allowed.

First, with respect to its contagious nature ; I believe that few, who have been much in hot climates, will hesitate to pronounce, that at its commencement, it did not exhibit a single trait of contagion. A ship comes in healthy from sea ; and after being a week in port, where no contagious disease prevails, has, all at once, eighteen of her crew knocked down in one night with fever, and every night afterwards a similar repetition, more or less, till in a few days—"the decks are crowded with sick, and the effluvia intolerable." From this period it certainly betrays some symptoms of a contagious nature, particularly in the check which it all at once experienced on their landing on Butcher's Island, and in the circumstance of the men who were cleaning the ship afterwards, being the principal sufferers. Add to this, the decision of the medical survey, judging it to be contagious. This corroborates my observation respecting the Endemic of Bengal, and which I believe will apply to most other endemics, as those of Batavia, Madagascar, Johanna, West Indies, &c. namely ; that they are never originally contagious in their own nature, but may, under peculiar circumstances, acquire that character occasionally, from accumulation, confinement, and inattention to cleanliness and ventilation.

I, myself, could never see any just cause, why a number of sick men, crowded together, should not generate a contagious disease, as well as a crowd of people in health. That the latter circumstance has sometimes happened, will, I believe, be very generally admitted, notwithstanding the opinion of Dr. Bancroft. But be this as it may, the fever in question was a bilious fever, and one of very considerable violence too. Although the season of the year was not that of autumnal remittents, yet the land-winds, in all seasons, and in all tropical climates, are more or less impregnated with miasmata, and that these had a considerable share in the fever above described, I entertain no doubt.

2dly; the determination to the liver and brain was here so conspicuous, that it became the prominent feature of the disease ; and although not always so unequivocally manifested as in this instance, is ever to be suspected in tropical fevers.

Many of the observations contained in the foregoing narrative, strongly corroborate my ideas on the nature of fevers in hot climates, as detailed in a preceding section. The theory is perfectly applicable to the symptoms of this fever.

In miasmal fevers, the congestion in the head and abdominal viscera were the consequences of impaired energy in the brain and nervous system, as there explained. The same congestion

takes place here, partly from the same cause, (miasmata conveyed by the land-winds, and acting on the nervous system) but principally, I conceive, in the following manner.

The extreme vessels on the surface of the body, and by sympathy, of the vena portarum in the liver, having been excited into *inordinate* action during the intense heat of the day, are suddenly struck torpid by the raw, damp, chilling land-winds the consequence of which is, that perspiration and biliary secretion are checked; the blood determined inwards is impeded in its passage through the liver, and accumulation ensues in the portal circle, "which is immediately communicated to the brain," as observed in this gentleman's narrative more than once, and as I have already explained.\* During this period, the bile stagnating in the biliary ducts becomes viscid; and on the commencement of a hurried secretion, from emetics or other medicines determining the blood to the surface, often so obstructs the natural passage into the intestines, that regurgitation into the circulation takes place and tinges the skin yellow. A great deal however, is forced up through the stomach in a viscid and vitiated state; tending to keep up the gastric irritability, and sometimes to destroy the stomach altogether. This view of the subject explains why the men were almost all seized in the night and why a nocturnal exacerbation was ever afterwards observed. With strict justice, therefore, and with more propriety, we might denominate the fever in question—"Hepatic," rather than Bilious Fever; and with some slight modification, principally in degree of violence, I shall shew, in a future section, that in reality it is, *alter et idem*, hepatitis itself.

3dly, in regard to the treatment. Although, as I have before hinted, I differ from this gentleman respecting the exhibition of emetics, and the omission of V.S. yet it must be confessed that his success in the end was great, and sufficient to confirm him in opinion, that the practice was the best that could be devised. Indeed, it was the general practice of the country. It does not appear that any deaths occurred, either on board or at Butcher's Island: and as eighty-two men were removed back to the latter place from the general hospital, and thirty-two left at Bombay, when the Centurion sailed, the whole number sent at different times on shore to the hospital is accounted for, viz. one hundred and fourteen.

Thus, out of full 150 cases of this fever (which it will readily

\* "It is evident," says Sir G. Blane, speaking of fever, "from a number of facts, that the state of the *brain and viscera* depends on that of the external surface of the body; for a free state of the pores of the skin, provides it is general, tends, more than any other circumstance, to relieve internal pain, and also to take off delirium."—*3d edit. p. 358.*

be granted was no very mild or tractable disease,) none died, unless subsequently at the hospital, out of the 32 left behind. But if we look to the sequelæ of the disease, resulting from the great hepatic derangement that accompanied the febrile state, there will be some drawback on the otherwise uncommon success of the practice pursued. The utility of early venesection and purgatives is no where more conspicuous than in obviating these disagreeable consequences, as will be fully shewn in the next section, where they had a fair trial.

One thing, however, is certain ; and a very important consideration it is, namely, that as the *mercurial treatment, unassisted*, was here entirely followed, and implicitly confided in, both on board and at the hospital, so it will require some sophistry to explain away these stubborn proofs of its extraordinary power and success. Had this fever, so strongly characterised by yellowness of the skin, bilious vomiting, head-ache, &c. happened in the West Indies, or at Gibraltar, or Cadiz, and in autumn instead of spring ; and had any new mode of practice just coming in vogue been strictly pursued, would it not have furnished a pompous communication to a medical board, announcing the agreeable intelligence, that *yellow fever* might now “ hide its diminished head ;” for that 150 cases of it, in a very violent form, had been successfully treated, *on the new principle*, without the loss of a man ! Into how many delusions have the medical world been drawn in this manner ? And what jarring contradictions, and virulent controversies, have resulted from them !

---

## ENDEMIC OF BATAVIA.

*The following Account of the Batavian Endemic, was written by Mr. W. Shields, a Surgeon in the Royal Navy.*

---

Sect. VII.—In the month of June, 1800, His Majesty's ships Centurion, Dædalus, La Sybille, and Braave, having on board a detachment of the 12th regiment, consisting of 127 men and officers, sailed from Madras, on a secret expedition; and on the 23rd of August following, the squadron anchored in Batavia Roads. The Centurion and Dædalus were placed about four miles from the garrison, to blockade the port; the Sybille kept constantly shifting about, to interrupt the approach of small vessels to the city; and the Braave lay at anchor under the small island of Onrust, about three miles from the main land of Java.

During the first few weeks, the squadron continued tolerably healthy, and without any deaths; although the crews were much harrassed by night and by day, in chasing the enemy's vessels, rowing guard, and loading or unloading the prizes off the island of Onrust.\* The weather was pretty temperate at this time; the thermometer, in the shade, generally ranging from  $82^{\circ}$  to  $87^{\circ}$ , with regular sea and land breezes. When the latter however, came off from the low, swampy grounds about Batavia early in the mornings, it brought with it a thick mist, accompanied by a very fetid smell, all of which would gradually go off as the sun rose and the sea-breeze set in. During the prevalence of this fetid mist in the morning, many people would complain of slight indisposition in the head and stomach, which likewise went off as the sun came out.

About this time the Braave disembarked an officer and some men of the 12th regiment, on duty at the island of Onrust, where a temporary hospital was established; and here the first appearance of endemic fever was observed. It was not, however, in any alarming degree, but chiefly confined to those who lived irregularly; as none of the officers of that ship were attacked though they frequently slept on shore. Some of the people having broken open a spirit-store on the island, were in the habit of getting intoxicated, in which state they often exposed themselves

---

\* Contrast this with what happened to the crews of the Russel, Albion and Powerful, at the same place, in 1806, when their sanguine hopes of surprising the Dutch squadron were suddenly dissipated.

to the intense heat of the sun, by day, and the damp, cold dews of the night. A few of the 12th regiment fell victims to fever, much aggravated, if not occasioned by irregularity ; in consequence of which, an idea was very generally propagated, that the island was peculiarly unhealthy.

On the 14th September, the Centurion relieved the Braave, and took charge of the hospital, where twelve cases were left behind, most of them very ill, and some of whom died. Prepossessed against the island, the Surgeon of the Centurion declined landing any of his sick there, at first ; till, finding that some of the Braave's, who were exceedingly ill, recovered, and that none of the nurses were attacked at the hospital, he ventured to land six of his worst patients (biliary remittents and fluxes), who all did well. He, therefore, became convinced, that the reported insalubrity of the island was unfounded, in a great measure, at least.

Unfortunately, however, the commanding officer of the expedition, conceiving that the vicinity of the island to the main land was the cause of sickness (which supposition seemed corroborated by the fetid unists that daily came off from thence to the island), ordered the sick to be removed, on the 28th September, to the small island of Edam, situated nine miles out to sea ; a circumstance that he thought must ensure its salubrity. Here the tragic tale commences ;—but first let us glance at the medical topography of the two islands. Onrust is a small island, three miles from the main, well cleared of trees, underwood, and jungle ; nearly flat, and free from swamps or marshes, except one very small spot, which, however, is daily covered twice by the tides.—On this island there were many excellent buildings, where the convalescents could be separated from the fever cases, and where all could have abundance of space and ventilation. From the fetid exhalations which were conveyed by the land-winds from the neighbourhood of Batavia, the sick were easily secured, by closing certain apertures in their apartment, till the sun dispersed the vapours in the morning ; after which, there did not appear to be any danger from the miasmata disengaged during the day. Edam, on the other hand, though farther out of the reach of Batavian exhalations, is covered with trees, long grass, and jungle, having a part of the island itself in a stagnant, marshy state. The buildings here were indifferent, and only one long ward could be found, for the sick and convalescents ; in consequence of which the latter class of patients experienced all those dire effects produced by the depressing passions, for ever nurtured by the melancholy scenes of death, which this fatal spot too constantly presented to their view ! Thus, in running from a doubtful danger, they precipitated themselves on certain destruction. In leaving Onrust (a cleared space), to avoid the effluvium of Batavia, weakened and diluted by a three miles

passage from its source, they settled on the jungly and marshy island of Edam, where pestilent miasmata, in a concentrated form, issued from every foot of ground around them!—The fatal effects which followed, were predicted by an eminent surgeon on the spot, but his suggestions were disregarded or overruled *distance* from the main being held paramount to all other considerations.

Of sixty soldiers (12th Regiment), landed at different times *in health*, to do duty at Edam hospital, and other buildings on the Island, between the 1st October and 12th November, thirty one died (besides five or six at Onrust, previously.) Of the remaining twenty-nine, embarked on breaking up the blockade (12th November), twenty-two died at sea; the other seven were sent to Malacca hospital, where all, or nearly all of them, share the same fate!—In short, only sixty-two returned out of the whole detachment; the rest having fallen ingloriously, without drawing a sword!

All the soldiers getting ill on Edam, sixteen marines were landed from the Centurion, to do night duty, as they expected an attack from the Dutch gun-boats. The whole of these were seized with the fever, and thirteen died; two recovered, and one was sent to Malacca Hospital.

The loss of seamen I have not been able exactly to ascertain but it must have been considerable. Almost the whole of the sick [twenty-eight in number,] who were removed from Onrust to Edam [28th September,] died. And as nine Officers, including the Surgeon, Mr. Cornish, who were doing duty at the dreadful Island, perished, we may form some idea of the general mortality.

It is worthy of remark, that the Dædalus, in which 25 of the detachment from the 12th Regiment were embarked, did not lose a man on any of the islands, nor did one of her men die, or suffer an attack of this endemic. Such is the outline of its history; the following are the features of this fever, principally as it appears at Edam, its head-quarters:—

The patient, without much previous notice (of the first attack) is suddenly seized with giddiness and cold chills—sense of debility, and vomiting, with pain over the orbits, and in the epigastric region. He frequently falls down, and is insensible during the paroxysm; his body covered with cold, clammy sweats, *except at the pit of the stomach, which always feels hot to the palm of the hand*—the pulse is small and quick. On recovering a little this train of symptoms is succeeded by flushings of heat—increased pain over the orbits, and in the sinciput—pain and sense of internal heat about the stomach and praecordia—oppressed breathing—the lower extremities, at this time, not unfrequently covered with cold sweats. The eyes now become, as

were, protruded, and the countenance flushed. Retching, and at length, vomiting of discoloured, bilious matter, come on—the tongue white and furred—the abdomen tense and full, with pain in the loins and lower extremities. The length of this paroxysm varied from six to eighteen hours, and was generally succeeded by cold rigors—very often low delirium, preparatory to the next stage or paroxysm of the fever. The intellectual functions now become much impaired, the patient not being at all sensible of his situation, or of any particular ailment.—If asked, how he is? he commonly answers, “Very well;” and seems surprised at the question. This was a very dangerous symptom, few recovering in whom it appeared. In this stage all the symptoms become gradually, often rapidly aggravated; particularly, the head-ache—pain and tension in the epigastric region, and vomiting. Some patients, *on shore* were carried off in 18, 24, 30, or 40 hours, and others not till as many days after the attack, especially when removed on board, from the more noxious air of the island. A great proportion changed, in a few days, to a bright yellow; some to a leaden colour: other cases terminated fatally, in a very rapid manner, too, without the slightest alteration in that respect. Generally, however, the change of colour indicated great danger. Vomiting of black bilious stuff, resembling the grounds of coffee, frequently commenced early, and continued a most distressing symptom; too often baffling all our attempts to relieve it. In some, a purging of vitiated bile, or matter resembling that which was vomited, occurred; in a great many, a torpor prevailed throughout the intestinal canal—rarely did any natural faeces appear spontaneously.—The pupil of the eye was often dilated, and would not contract, on exposure to a strong light—in others, there was great intolerance of light:—both indicated danger. Low delirium was a pretty constant attendant on this fever, from first to last; sometimes, though more rarely, raging high delirium. Mr. Carter’s was an instance of the latter, which he had in a very terrible degree, with red, inflamed, and protruded eyes—great inquietude—hot, dry skin—small, quick pulse; his mind actively employed about the stores and prizes *on shore*, of which he had charge previous to his illness. During the violence of the paroxysms, he was quite insensible to every thing that was going on around him, constantly grasping at, or wrenching those objects within his reach. He made frequent attempts to get overboard. In the low delirium, also, the mind is much occupied on avocational subjects: if a seaman, about the ship’s duty; if a soldier, about his regiment, marching, &c. Some patients were comatose from the first attack; in others, the fever was ushered in with convulsions, delirium, and cold sweats, without any intervening heat of the surface, except at the pit of the stomach, which, in most cases, was burning hot to the

ouch and accompanied internally by a similar sensation according to the patient's own feelings.

Hæmorrhage from the mouth or nose seldom occurred; in two cases, which terminated fatally, the blood did not coagulate, but tinged the linen yellow. Aphæe appeared in a few cases, and indicated danger. Subsultus tendinum often attended both on the low and high delirium. The pulse never could be depended on. In the very last stage it has been regular; but in general it is small, quick, and either hard or stringy and tremulous; sometimes, during the reaction of the system, full and hard. Deafness was very common, and an unfavourable symptom. Two kinds of eruption appeared about the lips—one such as we often see at the decline of common fevers; the other consisted of small black or brown spots round the lips, and was likewise a dangerous, indeed a fatal symptom. With this eruption, the teeth, tongue, and fauces generally become covered with a brown or black crust, and the breath intolerably fetid. Locked jaw took place in two cases at Onrust Hospital, but the patients were insensible of it:—both died. *The brain appeared the organ chiefly affected at first—the stomach and liver in succession.\** In those cases which occurred on board, and where the patient had not slept on shore at Edam, the symptoms were much milder, and the fever resembled more the bilious remittent of other parts of the East. A great torpor prevails generally throughout the system, with the low delirium; blisters, medicines, &c. having little effect on the patient, who appears as if intoxicated. When roused, he recollects the person who is speaking to him, for a moment, and answers in a hurried, incoherent manner; then lies on his back, his mouth and eyes half open; both faeces and urine often passing involuntarily. I have seen them remain in this state for hours—nay, for days together, scarcely moving a single voluntary muscle all that time. In this melancholy situation, Lieut. Neville, of the 12th Regiment, lay for some days previous to his death.—Never was there a disease so deceitful as this fever: I have frequently seen instances where every symptom was so favourable, that could have almost pronounced my patient out of danger: when at once he would be seized with restlessness—black vomiting—delirium—and convulsions—which, in a few hours, would hurriedly him out of existence!

This was the case with Mr. Broughton, Purser of the Dædalus, who died of the Batavian endemic at Edam Hospital. On the seventh day of his illness he took a change for the better; and every thing was promising. The morning before he died,

\* This accords with my observations on the Bengal Endemic, and with mode in which I supposed miasmata to act on the human body.

expressed himself greatly relieved ; and called for some mutton broth and sago, both of which he ate with a good appetite ;\* spoke rationally—and was in good spirits. Towards evening the delusion vanished—restlessness—black vomiting—delirium and convulsions supervened, and carried him off before morning ! I have seen many cases terminate in this manner. Two patients at Edam complained of a diminished size of the brain, and that they felt as if they could shake it about within the cranium :—both died. Mr. Cornish, Surgeon of the *Dædalus*, who had charge, for a while, of the hospital, was one ; he died on the seventh day of his illness.

The fatal terminations generally happened on the third—fifth—seventh—ninth—and not unfrequently the eleventh and thirteenth day ; if they passed this period, they usually lingered out twenty or thirty days. But very few indeed ever ultimately recovered, who had slept on shore, and were attacked at that dreadful island, Edam ! No constitution was exempted from the assault of this fever. It seized with equal, or nearly equal violence, on those who had been many years in India, and on the most robust and plethoric, or newly arrived European. Even the Dutch Officers and Malays, who had been drawn from different parts of Java, and whom we had prisoners at Edam, fell victims as fast, or nearly so, as the English. Several officers, seamen, and soldiers, were sent on board from this island, in hopes that the change of air might mitigate the disease. Many of even the worst cases of these would promise fair for a few hours in the forenoon ; but night always dispelled our hopes, for then the patient relapsed as bad as ever :—they almost all died. But their fate was considerably procrastinated by the change ; many of them lingering out a great length of time on board, sinking at last from the consequences of the fever, rather than from the fever itself. Several of them changed into obstinate intermittents at sea, with great derangement of the liver, spleen, and bowels. Indeed the liver, in most cases, seemed affected from first to last in this fever ; but in all protracted states of it, this affection became the prominent symptom. In those that were cut off during the first 18, 24, or 30 hours, the brain appeared to be the organ oppressed. With respect to the question, whether or not this fever was contagious, I am decidedly of opinion that it was not so. For if all the nurses and medical attendants of the hospital at Edam died, it must be remembered, that they were equally exposed to the cause of fever, whatever it is, as the soldiers and seamen who did duty at the barracks and other buildings, or who were sent to the hospital for other complaints ; all, or nearly all of whom

---

\* Hunger is a fatal symptom in the yellow fever.

shared the same fate. Moreover, what I conceive decides the question is this; that although, on our raising the blockade of Batavia, great numbers of sick, in every stage of the fever, were brought on board from the hospital at Edam, yet not a single nurse, or medical attendant of any description, ever suffered the slightest attack of fever; nor did any circumstance transpire that could in the least favour the idea of contagion, notwithstanding that the great accumulation of sick on both decks rendered it a matter of impossibility to separate them completely from those who were well, nor at all times to prevent a considerable generation of effluvia.

From our first arrival at Batavia, in August, until our return to Malacca, in January following, we only buried one man of fever, who had *not slept on shore at Edam, Cuypers, or Onrust islands; whereas almost every person who slept even a single night at Edam died.* No ill effects were experienced from going on shore in the day time, or among the sick at the hospital. I myself regularly visited the hospital of Edam, every day, with perfect impunity, till one night that I staid rather late, attending the unfortunate surgeon of the Dædalus; in consequence of which was three days afterwards seized with the fever, but recovered by mercury, carried to ptyalism. I think it highly probable, however, that had I slept on shore, no medicine would have saved my life.

The night before we raised the blockade, parties of men and officers were sent on shore at Edam to blow up and destroy the works and buildings on the island, which operations detained them about half the night there. Most of these were shortly afterwards attacked with the fever, but all recovered except one (Mr. Parry, midshipman); his fever, too, was checked by mercury; but, being of a diseased habit, he relapsed when the sorness left his mouth, and died. The gunner, carpenter, and other officers, were all seized with the fever; but the former, being principally employed among fires, in laying trains, blowing up &c. had the disease in an infinitely milder degree than any of the others.

One circumstance more is so singular in itself, and so much attracted our notice at the time, that I think it deserves commemoration. *Of all the people or patients who slept at the small island of Edam, four only, to the best of my knowledge, escaped the fever entirely, and returned to Malacca.—These were two obstinate venereals, and two chronic dysenterics; all under the influence of mercury for some time before I sent them to the hospital. Their complaints did not get better in the least on shore, so that they continued to take mercury there. They slept in the same ward with the fever patients all the time, but never had the slightest symptom of fever themselves.* One other patient

at the hospital did not catch the fever, but he was sent there in the last stage of phthisis, and died a few days after he landed.

I have omitted to mention, that despondency, or anxious timidity, very frequently accompanied the access of this fever; while a placid resignation to their fate, or rather an insensibility to their situation, marked its fatal close.

---

### Treatment.

---

In this, as well as in the common fevers of India, says Mr. Shields, where a redundancy of vitiated bile might be suspected lurking in the primæ viæ, I have always prescribed a solution of salts and emetic tartar, as the first medicine, which generally operated both upwards and downwards; and subsequently, by perspiration, in a short space of time, to the great relief of the patient. On the same evening, an anodyne antimonial draught (*vin. ant. one drachm, tinct. opii, gut. xv. vel xx, aq. menth. two ounces*) was exhibited, to allay the irritability of the stomach—promote the cuticular discharge, and dispose to sleep. Bleeding I was afraid to attempt, as in the *only case*, to my knowledge, where it was tried in this fever, the patient very soon afterwards died, in a state of putrescence. *From this circumstance, and from some accounts which I had read, of its bad effects in fevers of the West Indies, I gave up all idea of the lancet.\** I, therefore, had recourse to evacuations from the bowels and from the skin. For the latter purpose, I tried various medicines; such as the saline draughts, with sp. æther. nitros., tepid bathing, with diluents, &c.; but I found none equal to small doses of antimonial wine, and tincture of opium, given frequently, with plenty of warm, diluent drinks, and occasional pediluvium. By perseverance in this plan, for a few days, *in the less violent cases*, the skin has become relaxed, with an equally diffused perspiration—the pulse soft and natural;—the pains and delirium have disappeared; and nothing but debility remained, which was soon removed by bitters, bark, wine, and nourishment.

But, alas! in the more concentrated forms of the disease, by

---

\* Unfortunate resolution! many men were consigned to the tomb during this awful visitation, from want of depletion. But at that period it was sacrilegious to bleed in the fevers of the East. A more auspicious light has dawned on Indian therapeutics.

which we were now surrounded, this practice was far from successful. *For here the patient hourly lost ground ; and seemed to be hurried out of existence by the local effects of the fever ; chiefly confined to the brain and liver. What the nature of these local effects was, I am unable to say. They appeared to be either inflammation—an accumulation—or a greater determination of blood to those organs, or perhaps something compounded of all these ; and evinced, by the red, inflamed state of the eyes—the delirium—the oppression, tension, and often pain, in the epigastric and hypochondriac regions.\** Finding, then, that bleeding would be attended with fatal consequences, and that antiphlogistics and tonics were alike ineffectual, I was forced to have recourse to other means ; and knowing that mercury was a powerful specific against local inflammation, particularly of the liver, as well as a most valuable medicine in biliary remittents, where visceral obstructions were forming, or formed, I placed my last hopes in the employment of this active remedy. I generally prescribed calomel combined with opium, and antimonial powder, in some few cases with camphor, in the following manner :

Calomel, six or eight grains ;  
Antimonial powder, two grains ;  
Opium, one grain.

These were made into a bolus, and taken every three, four, or six hours ; so that from twenty-four to thirty-six grains of calomel might be taken in the course of the day and night.—If a salivation could be excited in a few days, the patient experienced an immediate change. The fever entirely left him—the pains abated—the intellectual functions were restored—the stools became natural, and nothing but tonics, nourishing diet, and change of air, were wanting to perfect the recovery. This last desideratum (change of air) the most important of all to convalescents, was least of all within our power, while we inhaled the noxious atmosphere of Batavia.

Here, then, we had the mortification to see our patients, after being rescued from the jaws of death—every symptom of fever gone, and after being several days convalescent, with a relish for food—relapse one after the other, as the soreness left their mouths, and die almost to a man !

Many instances, however, occurred at Edam Hospital, where mercury was prescribed in large quantities, *after other medicines had failed in the beginning*, without affecting their mouths ; in

\* I need hardly remark, that these conclusions, the result of observations made at the bedside of fever, and in an extensive field, form a striking coincidence, and a corroboration of the theory of fever which I framed in the same school of experience.

which case, they all proved fatal. I have sometimes prescribed bark and wine, in conjunction with mercury, to support the system during its exhibition, and I think that in several instances it accelerated the ptyalism.\* Blisters often gave temporary relief to local symptoms, such as pain—hepatic affection, and vomiting. They likewise served as stimuli, to rouse the patient from stupor and delirium.

In the early stage of this fever, the tepid bath was used with advantage ; but in advanced states of the disease, I think it did injury, by increasing debility. I have frequently experienced the greatest benefit from sponging the body with cold vinegar and water, where there was low delirium—cold, clammy sweats—and stupor. In such cases the pulse, from being 120 or 130, would fall to 90, and a refreshing sleep succeed ;—but night always brought on the usual exacerbation. Gentle emetics of ipecacuanha, I have often found to relieve the delirium, oppressed breathing, and load at the stomach or præcordia, even at an advanced period of the disease. *In cases where great determination to the brain appeared, I have often given brisk doses of calomel and jalap, with surprising good effect. Indeed, evacuating medicines of every kind, where they do not tend to debilitate the system, are extremely useful in the early stages of this fever.* Wine, porter, and nourishment, did more harm than good, except in the advanced periods of the disease, when porter was always beneficial in checking the vomiting, and allaying the irritability of the stomach. Bark, in many cases, did much harm, by bringing on or increasing the vomiting, and other dangerous symptoms —besides checking the perspiration, and rendering the patient hot and restless. In some cases, however, I think it produced good effects, especially when guarded with opium, to make it sit on the stomach.

*But could the patient be removed from the noxious air of Batavia into a purer atmosphere during the mercurial course, I should not have a doubt in the efficacy of mercury ; for it was the only medicine that ever bade fair to check the ravages of this dreadful fever. Without this change of air, I believe that every human means will have but a temporary effect ; and, excepting mercury, few of them will have even that.*

It is necessary to say, that copious ptyalism must be brought on, otherwise it will prove inefficient. I tried the nitrous acid, as recommended by Dr. Scott of Bombay, but cannot say any thing in its favour. The Dutch medical practice at Batavia consists in giving camphor in weak julep ; making the patient drink quarts of it in the course of the day, till the perspiration

---

\* This is similar to Dr. Balfour's plan.

teems from every pore of his body ; keeping him all this time in a close room, well covered over with warm bed-clothes, and without paying the least attention to any urgent symptom, or other means of arresting the fever. But this plan was very unsuccessful ; for the mortality in the garrison of Batavia, while we lay before it, was dreadful, particularly among the European soldiers.

Previous to our appearance, the Dutch, in general, resided a few miles up the country, on elevated ground, and out of the reach of those pestilential vapours that issue from the low swamps in the vicinity of the city. There they enjoyed tolerable good health ; but our arrival forced them into the garrison, where they had hard duty, day and night, in keeping a look-out upon us, and throwing up works to defend the place. The fever, therefore swept them off in prodigious numbers, so that their loss far exceeded ours. In an action with some of their gun-boats, we had a few men wounded, who did well on board. But this seems to be a rare circumstance ; for one of our officers being on shore with a flag of truce, was asked by the Governor how our wounds succeeded ; and being informed that they were all nearly well, he seemed quite astonished, and would hardly give credit to the account ; declaring, upon his honour, that during fifty years which he had passed at Batavia, he never knew a single instance of a man surviving a wound received in the noxious air of the city and its neighbourhood.\* He also expressed great surprise, that our mortality in the squadron was not greater ; as he calculated on our losing at least half our men during our long stay there. The Dutch ships generally lost from half to three-fourths of their crews, between their arrival at Batavia and their departure for Europe.

#### CASE I.—JAS. BARRETT, *Onrust Hospital.*

*September 15th, 1800.* Has been ill about forty-eight hours. At 5 P.M. to-day, a mad delirious fit ; with difficulty can be kept in bed ; tongue tremulous, white and furred ; eyes red ; complains frequently of his head, with pain in the epigastric region ; skin hot, with some perspiration on it ; has been taking bark three or four times to-day ; head to be shaved and blistered ; pediluvium ; an æther and anodyne draught at bed-time—the bark infusion to be given through the night.

*16th.* Had a very restless night ; pain in the head excessive,

\* This corroborates the circumstance mentioned by Lind, of the slightest scratches turning into dreadful ulcers, on board the *Panther* and *Medway*, in 1764.

and not relieved by the blister ; calomel, gr. x. jalap one drachm, statim sumend ; at 1 P.M. it operated, and brought off numerous copious, fetid green stools. At 6 P.M. head not relieved ; a profuse perspiration ; pulse 90 ; tongue brown ; talks incessantly, in the most incoherent language ; all the symptoms very unfavourable ; the anodyne antimonial at bed-time.

17th. He lay in a state of stupor all night ; this morning, skin warm, and a little moist ; decoction of bark every two hours, which he retains well on his stomach. At 1 P.M. lies in a state of stupor, and with difficulty can be roused ; mutters between his teeth incessantly ; eyes inflamed and prominent ; abdomen tense and full ; pulse frequent and hard ; tongue dry ; bowels opened by an enema ; continue the bark ; and to take calomel, gr. x. opii gr. j. at bed-time.

18th. First part of the night more composed ; restless in the latter ; this morning, stupor as before ; lies on his back, with mouth and eyes half open ; with difficulty can be roused ; body has an offensive smell ; cold, clammy sweats, skin changing yellow fast ; pulse small and quick ; when roused, will take whatever is offered ; the decoction of bark through the day ; repeat the calomel and opium at bed-time.

19th. Passed a tranquil night ; repeated the calomel this morning ; the decoction of bark to be continued ; at 1 P.M. omitted the bark, and exhibited a saline cathartic, which brought off three copious fetid stools ; at 8 P.M. he appears better ; he is perfectly sensible ; skin a bright yellow ; but is warm, and has an equally diffused moisture on it ; repeat the calomel and opium as in the morning.

20th. Passed an easy night, but had no sleep ; at 8 this morning he seems better in every respect ; continues sensible ; repeat the calomel ; also decoction of bark ; at 1 P.M. uneasiness in his stomach and bowels ; fever increased ; great incoherence in language and ideas ; omitted the bark ; prescribed a cathartic, which brought off many copious fetid stools ; at eight in the evening, a remission of the fever ; other symptoms more favorable ; the calomel continued.

21st. Passed a good night, and is better this morning ; repeated the calomel twice to-day, with bark decoction ; at 8 P.M. an exacerbation of fever ; repeat the calomel.

22nd. Passed a tolerable night ; a mercurial odour on the breath ; skin becomes less yellow, with equally diffused perspiration ; the calomel and decoction as before.

23rd. Mouth sore, and all symptoms favourable ; yellowness goes off the skin ; perfectly sensible ; no head-ache ; stools more natural ; craves for food ; continue the calomel, with a pint of wine and nourishing diet.

27th. Ptyalism did not come on copious till to-day ; he is

now free from every complaint, except debility; appetite good—spirits free; yellow tinge almost gone; omit all medicine—convalescent list.

28th. He was this day sent, with other convalescents, &c. to Edam Hospital, where he afterwards caught the fever. He was removed immediately on board; the same plan of treatment adopted, and as soon as ptyalism appeared he began to mend. He was one of the very few who ultimately recovered from the fever of Edam.\*

### CASE II.—WM. WARD, Marine, *Onrust Hospital.*

*September 18th, 1800.* At 1 P.M. to-day, complained of pain in his head, back, and loins; skin burning hot; tongue foul; pulse small and quick; pain at the stomach; nausea and retching; an emetic, which operated well; at night the anodyne antimonial draught.

19th. Passed a restless night; this morning complains much of his head; severe purging and griping; skin intensely hot; tongue foul and dry; the emetic-cathartic solution, which operated well both ways; at 8 P.M. the anodyne antimonial draught.

20th. Passed a very bad night; high fever this morning; dysenteric purging; skin burning hot and dry; tongue foul; pulse very quick; fixed pain about the umbilicus; tenesmus; calomel, gr. viij.; pulv. ant. gr. ij.; opii, gr. j.; to be taken twice a-day.

21st. All the symptoms worse to-day; skin clammy, with partial sweats; stools green, thin, small, and frequent; severe tenesmus; burning heat and pain at the stomach; omit the calomel; saline draughts, with camphor, through the day; anodyne antimonial at night.

22nd. Passed a very restless night; severe purging of green, fetid stuff; pain in the head and epigastric region excessive; skin intensely hot; pulse quick; thirst insatiable; great inquietude, never resting a minute in one position; had recourse again to the calomel, opium, and antimonial powder; but to be taken morning, noon, and night.—At eight P.M. a little more composed.

23rd. Passed a better night; this morning very restless and uneasy; all the symptoms as bad as yesterday morning, with the addition of frequent delirium, and pain in the right side.—The same treatment as yesterday.

24th. Slept some last night; symptoms this morning rather

\* I leave it to the candour and judgment of the reader, whether the cure is to be attributed here to the bark decoction, or to the intestinal evacuations and mercury. This is a very valuable case—for it was a very formidable one: on the 18th it appeared nearly hopeless.

more favourable; the internal burning heat in the epigastric region not so great; the extremities covered with cold, clammy sweats; the calomel bolus repeated three times, as usual, with camphor mixture every four hours.

25th. The dysenteric symptoms not so violent to-day; heat and pain in the epigastrium diminished; the pain of the right side subsiding; at noon, a violent paroxysm of fever, ushered in with rigors, which has left him in a very debilitated state; added decoction of bark and port wine to the mercurial treatment.

26th. Mouth sore; fever gone; bowels easy; asks for food; medicines continued as yesterday.

27th. Ptyalism; recovering fast; omit the mercury, and to have nourishing diet.

28th. Ptyalism continues; free from all complaint; returned on board of his ship.\*

### CASE III.—Jos. HUGHES, Marine, off Edam.

*October 9th, 1800.* Complained this morning of the usual symptoms of the Batavian fever; his head-ache exceedingly intense. He had done duty on Onrust Island, where he slept, and often got intoxicated with arrac; an emetic, and after its operation, the anodyne antimonial draught.

10th. A very restless night; great pain in the forehead this morning; internal heat and pain at the pit of the stomach; tongue foul; bowels uneasy; pulse full and quick; frequent small, green, fetid stools; ordered the emetic-cathartic solution, which operated well both ways; the anodyne antimonial, as last night.

11th. At one o'clock this morning he was seized with convulsive twitchings; difficult breathing; alternate flushes and rigors; rattling in his throat; insensibility; pulse small, quick, and irregular; sp. c.c. gt. xxx. aq. menthae one ounce and a half, seltzer. vitriol. half a drachm; this paroxysm lasted three hours, with momentary intermissions; at eight this morning, more composed; skin hot and dry; tongue foul and furred; abdomen full and tense; natron. vitr. one ounce; two copious fetid stools; evening, something better; perspires; the night draught as before.

\* This is also a very valuable case. It shews us the fever accompanied with dysenteric symptoms—and where the determination to the liver was quite evident.

If these honest and plain narratives do not remove every shadow of doubt, in regard to the power of mercury in tropical fevers of the East, all human testimony is vain. These documents are more convincing than if they came from myself—for I might either be blinded by prejudice, or have some interest in distorting the truth. Neither of these can have operated here—for the practitioner evidently resorted to mercury with reluctance, and hardly ever, till other means were first tried.

12th. Slept till midnight; at one o'clock, stole out of bed and leapt overboard; but was instantly picked up by a boat that happened to be alongside. He was now perfectly sensible, and somewhat frightened; could not account for his conduct; returned to bed; at nine this morning, tongue foul; skin warm and clammy; body has a disagreeable smell; camphor julep every two hours; at 1 P.M. became very restless; made several attempts to get overboard (to walk in the garden, as he expressed it); talks incoherently; at 4 P.M. worse; cold, profuse, clammy sweats; complains of no pain; when asked how he does, replies "Very well;" pulse small and fluttering; lies on his back, in state of stupor; mouth and eyes half open; can hardly be roused the camphor julep continued, with an opiate at night. He drank a pint of Madeira wine in the course of the day.

13th. No sleep last night, cold clammy sweats to-day; made several attempts to get overboard; pulse small and quick; tongue covered with a brown crust; still answers that he is "very well" (a dangerous symptom); decoction of bark and port wine; his stomach retentive; opium and camphor at bed time.

14th. Very restless in the latter part of the night; delirious made several attempts to get overboard. This morning, violent black vomiting, which was checked at 1 P.M. by opium, aether and a blister to the epigastrium; great restlessness; constant desire to get overboard; skin cold and clammy; brain and mental functions still much disordered; craves for wine, which is given to him; at 4 P.M. more collected; begs to be sent to the hospital; his request complied with. At 5 P.M. he got up, in good spirits; dressed himself; went into the boat unassisted when landed, he insisted on carrying his own hammock and bed up to the hospital, which he actually did—he there drank a glass of port wine, and went to bed; at eight in the evening he was in a sound sleep, with a fine warm moisture diffused over his skin and every symptom favourable; at five in the morning he was found dead in his bed; lying on his face, with nearly a gallon of red and yellow stuff, resembling blood and bile, under him, and which was still running from his mouth. On shifting him to have him buried, his whole body emitted the most horrible effluvia. He must have died suddenly, and without a groan; three nurses sat up in the ward, and thought him asleep all night.\*

\* This is a singular, though, I think, not inexplicable case. It furnishes at least one important reflection—namely, how easily we may be deceived by the phantom debility. Forty-eight hours before this man carried his hammock to the hospital,—"he lay on his back, his eyes and mouth half open—his pulse small and fluttering." Was not the debility here apparent, not real?

CASE IV.—ROBT. ALDRIDGE, Marine, *H.M.S. Centurion.* Off Edam.

13th October, 1800. Was seized last night with fever, ushered in by cold rigors. At eight this morning, skin clammy; head giddy; pulse small and quick; tongue white and furred; bowels uneasy, with pain about the umbilicus; a saline cathartic; after operation of the cathartic, camphor julep every two hours.

14th. Passed a tranquil night. At eight this morning, skin hot; severe pain in his head; stomach uneasy; an emetic of ipecacuan, which brought off much green bile; an anodyne antimonial at bed time.

15th. At ten o'clock last night, a great exacerbation of fever, with delirium, which remitted at four this morning. At 8 A.M. complains of debility and head-ache: skin soft and perspirable; bark decoction every two hours; at noon became delirious; skin hot and dry; at 6 P.M. high fever; head much affected; great incoherence; pulse full; tongue foul; bowels costive; omit the bark; a saline purgative procured three stools; the draught at bed-time as before.

16th. Passed a restless night. At eight this morning, high fever; severe pain in the head and stomach; internal burning heat in the epigastrium; calomel, gr. viij.: pulv. ant. gr. ij.; opū, gr. j.; ft. bolus, ter in die.\*—At 2 P.M. skin moist and

Were not his powers oppressed—not exhausted? Else, how could two short days of subsequent fever and delirium give him the almost miraculous strength—"to rise, take up his bed, and walk?" It is quite inconsistent with observation, that this could have been one of those fatal calms preceding death, from mortification of an important organ. In such cases, although the patient fancies himself relieved, or even that he is strong, there is little real force. The sound sleep, and warm moisture on the skin, are very incompatible with actual mortification. But if we advert to the state of the brain for several preceding days, we shall not hesitate to say, that effusion or rupture of vessels carried him off instantaneously.

The morning before, we see that he was seized with violent black vomiting, which was checked by medicine. The return of this, when he was in bed, after the preceding exertion, and a great determination for some time past to the brain, has caused sudden rupture or effusion, which induced immediate death, or apoplexy ending in the same. Finally, was it not this apparent debility which prevented the exhibition of cathartics and mercury, so successfully employed in the preceding case?

\* Too late. An active employment of mercury from the beginning, without any other aid than venesection and copious intestinal evacuations, would have had the patient now on the verge of ptyalism.

Let those who are disposed to cavil at some points of practice pursued here, particularly the exhibition of bark, and omission of venesection, point out from what sources the surgeon could have then drawn a better *methodus medendi*. Certainly not from books; at least, not from the works of Bontius, Lind, Clarke, or Balfour. Nay, almost at this day, venesection is condemned

warm; pain in the head and stomach; 6 P.M. became very hot and restless; pain in the region of the stomach severe, with intense burning heat there, both internal and external; calomel, &c continued.

17th. Was easy all night—passed two copious stools; skin was warm, with equally diffused moisture; at eight this morning he is better; the pain has left his head and stomach; at 1 P.M. uneasiness in the region of the liver; *cannot bear the least pressure over it*; the calomel continued ter in die, as usual: at 3 P.M. stomach uneasy; black vomit (resembling coffee grounds exactly); severe pain in the forehead; the effervescing draughts every two hours; added four grains of camphor to the evening dose of calomel.

18th. Restless night; *delirium*; *watery eyes*; skin changing yellow. This morning, complains of twitchings in the calves of his legs; collected and sensible when spoken to; calomel and camphor as before; blisters to his legs; at noon, skin cold and clammy; profuse perspirations; tried the bark in various forms; but the very sight of it made him vomit; the calomel and camphor continued ter in die; at ten P.M. sensible to the pain of the blisters.

19th. Slept a little last night; this morning, giddiness; skin of a bright yellow colour; took the bark with much persuasion; at 11 A.M. it made him sick, hot and restless; bowels uneasy; abdomen tense and full; glysters brought away several fetid stools, and stuff like grounds of coffee; took xxxiii grains of calomel to-day, but no appearance of its entering the system; skin of a deep yellow colour.

20th. Restless and delirious in the night; oozing of blood from nose and mouth, which tinged the linen yellow.\* This morning, skin hot and dry; tongue brown; intolerance of light; head much affected; starts when spoken loudly to; says he is "very well," and seems much surprised at being asked the question; lies on his back, with mouth and eyes half open; pulse small and stringy; took xxxii grains of calomel to-day, with camphor julep.

21st. Symptoms as yesterday. In this state he continued for

and bark extolled! Dr. Bancroft, one of the latest writers on Yellow Fever, seems to rely principally on bark. Mr. Curtis, the last writer on the Diseases of India, boasts of having seldom "wet a lancet, except in specific inflammation."

If it be said, why did not *observation* point out the necessity of bleeding, and the injury occasioned by emetics and bark? I answer by asking,—Why did not *observation* point these out long ago to those writers enumerated? Why did not Cullen find out the utility of purgatives in fever before Hamilton?

\* If this be not a case of "*Yellow Fever*," I know not what is.

forty-eight hours, when the black vomit, with convulsions, carried him off, on the 23d October, the 10th day of his illness. Not the least symptom of ptyalism could be seen, though he took calomel to the last hour. He had done duty on shore, both at Cuypers and Onrust, where he lived very intemperately.\*

CASE V.—Mr. THOS F. CARTER, from Edam.

*October 26th, 1800.* Has been six days ill with the Batavian fever on Edam Island, and sent on board at six o'clock this evening, in hopes that change of air may mitigate the disease.

He now complains of coldness in the lower extremities; bad taste in his mouth; a troublesome purging; great dejection of spirits; pain in his head and epigastric region; pulse small and quick: frequently delirious before he came on board; had taken bark in various forms at the hospital, without any benefit; on the contrary, he daily got worse. The emetic-cathartic solution was given him this morning on shore, which is still operating; as he was much fatigued by coming on board, gave him a glass of port wine, and the camphor julep.

*27th.* He was delirious and sleepless all night; skin hot and dry; the solution continued to operate in the night both ways, and he passed several fetid stools. At nine this morning, all the symptoms worse; talks in the most incoherent language; tongue very foul; *pulse full and quick*; complains of great pain over the orbits and sinciput; pain and burning internal heat at the stomach; calomel, gr. viij.; camphor, gr. iv.; opii, gr. j. ter in die;† a blister inter scapulas.

*28th.* First part of the night restless; latter part quiet, and slept a few hours. At nine this morning, all the symptoms aggravated; delirium; *full, quick pulse*; pain over the orbits and in the sinciput; right eye much inflamed; blister rose well; is sensible to the pain of it; same treatment as yesterday.

*29th.* Delirious all last night; talks incessantly this morning, in very incoherent language; says he feels as if he had two heads; his eyes cannot bear exposure to the light;‡ has frequent convulsive twitching of the tendons; repeated the calomel this morning; he drank a little brandy and water, which he relished.

\* Was there not effusion on the brain here, as well as derangement in the liver?

† This is the seventh day of the disease—greatly too late!

‡ There are evident symptoms of congestion, if not inflammation in the brain, here. This oppressed state of the sensorium renders the absorbent system so torpid, that there is no chance of the mercury being taken into the constitution. Evacuations, under these circumstances, by relieving the brain invariably accelerate ptyalism.

much ; at 8 P.M. very restless ; skin hot and dry ; tongue foul ~~—~~ twitchings of the tendons ; right eye much inflamed and prominent ; had one fetid, bilious stool ; when asked how he does, replies "Very well," and that nothing is the matter with him ~~—~~ his mind constantly employed about the ship's duty and prize stores ; his countenance singularly wild and sallow : omit the calomel ; pediluvium ; diaphoretic powders of camphor and nitre ; diluents.

30th. Very restless all last night ; with great difficulty could be kept in bed, preferring the cold deck ; was highly delirious ; right eye prominent, and much inflamed ; complains of pain in the calves of the legs ; blisters to his legs ; gave him a brisk dose of calomel and jalap, which operated, and brought off two copious fetid stools ; at noon, he is much more composed ;\* complains of strangury from the blisters. Semicupium and sp. aether. Nitros. gave relief to this symptom ; great deafness ; clammy, profuse sweats ; small, weak pulse ; bark and claret ; the calomel to be again renewed. At 6 P.M. his right eye still inflamed, red and prominent ; pulse full ; violent delirium subsided ; *half an ounce of bark, and a pint of claret, since morning*, which his stomach retains.†

31st. Very restless all night, with *raging high delirium* ; great difficulty in confining him to his bed ; tongue and lips brown and crusted ; stomach tense, with burning internal heat in the epigastrium ; right eye red and prominent ; at one o'clock this morning, a blister renewed to the back of his head ; the calomel and jalap repeated ; at six this morning no better ; right eye inflamed, prominent, and seems starting out of his head, with other symptoms of a highly deranged state of the brain ; *neither the blister nor purgative has taken any effect* ;‡ two large yellow

\* Although evacuations always gave more or less relief in this fever, yet the idea of debility—that unlucky term—seems ever to have cramped their employment.

† "The prejudices that formerly existed against the Peruvian bark, in former days," says Dr. Hunter, "are no longer in being." "They were founded in idle speculations, and originated with the learned, from whom they descended to the great body of the people ; but even with the vulgar they are now extinct." *Diseases of Jamaica*, page 122. At page 98 we have this remark, "In almost every case where the disease is violent, and the patient much reduced, it (wine) is highly grateful and cordial. It is of the utmost consequence, in giving both nourishment and wine, that they be repeated often."

Dr. H. recommends about a pint a day, in small quantities at a time, and the same of food. Who can blame the surgeon for pursuing a plan recommended by such authority? And, as I observed before, where has he any better instructions in fevers of the East?

‡ The torpor alluded to is here manifest—and there can be little doubt of its dependence on oppressed sensorium.

blotches have appeared on his neck ; I am forced to keep him lashed down in his bed, as he made several attempts to get overboard ; tore the blisters from his head ; constantly grasping at every object ; great deafness ; no recollection of any person ; his mind still employed about his accounts, and the ship's duty ; strong convulsive spasms of the whole body ; so that it often requires two men, with all their strength, to keep him down ;\* the raging high delirium sunk hourly, till, a few hours before his death, when we could hardly hear him articulate ; he was carried off with hiccup and convulsions next night, his body very little reduced, and without the least disagreeable smell.

Previously to the attack of fever, he was constantly employed on shore at the Island of Edam, where he had charge of the prize-stores, and where he frequently exposed himself to the intense heat of the sun by day, and the noxious influence of the air by night ; he used to sleep at the hospital ; he died on the 11th day of his illness, six days after he came on board.

#### CASE VI.—Mr. HAMMOND, Captain's Clerk. *Off Edam.*

*October 23d, 1800.* Was in the habit of being much on shore at Edam Island during the day, but never passed a whole night there ; seized, last evening, with the usual symptoms of the Batavian fever ; head much affected ; great pain over the orbits ; took the emetic-cathartic solution, which operated well ; at night, the anodyne antimonial.

*24th.* Passed a restless night ; his bowels very uneasy ; this morning he is very ill ; all the symptoms violent ; small, hot, bilious stools ; the solution as yesterday, which operated both ways ; at night the draught repeated.

*25th.* Passed a very bad night, with violent pain in the head and epigastric region ; hot, dry skin ; quick pulse ; great quietude of the system at large ; could not rest a moment in one position ; foul tongue. This morning, all the symptoms the same as during the night ; calomel, gr. viij. ; pulv. ant. gr. ij. ; opii, gr. j. ; three times a day.† At 8 P.M. he appears a little more composed.

*26th.* Had a violent paroxysm of fever in the night, ushered in with cold rigors. This morning he is very poorly indeed ; distressing bilious purging ; countenance sallow and anxious ; all

\* With the strength of two men the day before death—his body unreduced—and where mad delirium, and eyes starting from their sockets, declared the state of the brain, I should have been tempted to bleed *usque ad deliquium*, or the relief of the symptoms, *coute qui coute*.

† This is the fourth day of the disease, counting the evening of the 22nd as one.

symptoms appear exceedingly unfavourable ; continue the same treatment.

27th. Passed a bad night; no alteration for the better : head-ache intense ; pain in the epigastric region ; hot, dry skin ; pulse quick ; dysenteric purging ; medicine continued.

28th. No alteration ; had a violent exacerbation of fever today, ushered in, as before, with rigors : continued the same treatment ; no appearance of ptyalism.

29th. Mouth sore. All the symptoms alleviated ; head-ache, and pain in the epigastric region, diminished ; bowels easier ; calomel bolus twice a day only.

30th. Mouth sorcer ; all the bad symptoms disappearing ; complains only of debility ; decoction of bark and wine.

31st. Mouth very sore ; spits copiously ; keen appetite ; omit the calomel ; put him on the convalescent list, with wine and nourishing diet ; from this time he recovered rapidly. This case was treated entirely with mercury.\*

#### CASE VII.—Mr. POWELL, Master's-Mate. *At Edam.*

*November 13th, 1800.* Was attacked with fever yesterday, on shore, at the Island of Edam, where he has resided, in charge of the prize-stores, since the death of Mr. Carter. This morning, complains of the usual symptoms ; pain and giddiness of the head ; hot skin ; cold extremities ; quick pulse ; the emetic-cathartic solution ; after the operation of which, the anodyne antimonial.

14th. Restless night ; was much purged ; cold sweats, burning, acrid heat at the pylorus ; pain over the orbits ; six grains of calomel, and one of opium, thrice a day ; also the camphor julep every three hours ; port wine or porter as much as he can take ; cold ablution ; at 6 P.M. symptoms nearly the same ; had many fetid, bilious stools during the day ; spirits greatly dejected ; cold sweats on the extremities ; pulse small, quick, and fluttering ; tongue brown and crusted ; great apprehension of death ; bark.

15th. No rest all night. This morning, all the symptoms worse. At 10 A.M. the fatal black vomit has appeared ; cold sweats ; delirium ; omit the bark, which will not lie on his stomach ; repeat the calomel ; æther and laudanum draughts every two hours ; evening, the vomiting checked a little ; blisters to

\* It would be difficult to conceive how a more unequivocal proof of the efficacy of any medicine could be given, than is afforded in this case. I had set it down as lost, till I saw the words "*sore mouth,*" on the 29th, which dispelled my fears ; for well do I know, from personal feeling, what *ease* this soreness brings.

the head and stomach ; skin begins to change yellow ; breath becomes fetid ; every symptom unfavourable.

16th. No sleep last night ; worse in every respect this morning ; he sinks hourly ; low delirium ; muttering ; lips and teeth encrusted black ; breath fetid ; insensible ; lies on his back, mouth and eyes half open ; skin intensely yellow ; pulse small and fluttering ; same treatment.

17th. Black vomit all night ; cold sweats this morning ; tongue black ; pulse fluttering ; singultus ; eyes glassy ; breath very fetid ; stools involuntary, and black, like coffee grounds ; lies on his back, eyes and mouth half open : carried off, in an attempt to vomit.\*

#### WADE SHIELDS.

---

The foregoing cases, selected out of an immense number, will be sufficient to convey a very accurate idea of this endemic, and to support the remarks and general description which preceded them. I have exhibited more fatal than favourable terminations, as the former must include the whole range of symptoms, from health to death, and ascertain the inefficacy of measures in which we might be apt to place too much confidence.

It certainly will not be denied that this is a very interesting and valuable document, as it gives us a much clearer view of the Batavian fever than any English work in circulation : accompanied with numerous collateral incidents and observations, that excite reflection while they strongly rivet our attention.

I shall glance hastily at some prominent traits in the character of this fever, with a few remarks on its cause, leaving the reader to form his own conclusions.

In the first place, the great similitude which it bears, in most of its leading features, to the endemic of the West, cannot have passed unnoticed. Independently of the yellow skin and black vomit, they coincide in many minor, but characteristic symptoms : for instance, the mental despondency, amounting to timidity, at the beginning, veering round to nonchalance or apathy, in the progress of the disease.

The fatal lull, and occasional sensations of hunger too, which are so apt to deceive the inexperienced in the Western endemic, frequently appeared in that of the East. Neither would it seem very difficult to account for their discrepancies. For whether we allow that these endemics are solely caused by the local mi-

---

\* Will any one assert, after reading this, and many other cases here, that the "Yellow Fever" never appears in the East ?

asmata, or are the bilious remittents of hot climates, resulting from atmospherical influence, but aggravated by these invisible agents; still, in either case, as the cause, or combination of causes must vary, according to the nature of the climate and soil, so we cannot expect to have their effects agreeing in every minute particular. Nevertheless, as the operation of these causes on the human frame appears to be nearly the same in all climates, we can clearly discern (in the broad outline of their effects) a strong family likeness through the whole ghastly tribe.

————— “*facies non omnibus una*  
“ *Nec diversa tamen, qualis decet esse sororum.*”

The opinion that these grand endemics (yellow fever, for instance) are only the bilious remittents of all tropical climates in a more concentrated state or degree, is founded, I fear, on too great a rage for generalizing. The bilious remittent may take place an hundred leagues at sea, in consequence of atmospheric vicissitudes acting on particular organs, whose functions were previously disturbed by atmospherical heat. The endemic, on the other hand, is produced by a specific miasm, (witness that of the fatal island Edam) which, independently of all those peculiar states of the air or the body, requisite for the production of bilious remittent, will, when in a condensed form, kindle up at any season, and in any constitution, a fever of terrible malignity.

These diseases, then, may be often, perhaps generally combined; since their causes acquire force and subside, *pari passu*, and at the same period of the year. But assuredly they are sometimes totally distinct and quite unconnected with each other.

This reasoning is corroborated by the fact, that time (for instance, eighteen months or two years in the West Indies,) will accustom the human frame to the action of the febrifacient miasm, and thereby secure it, generally speaking, from the endemic, but no number of years is a protection from the bilious remittent.

The circumstance of the Dutch officers and Malays falling victims at Edam, might seem to militate against this doctrine; but the objection vanishes, when we recollect, that by previously residing in the country, entirely out of the sphere of the local effluvium, they were, in reality, no more seasoned to it than the English; and the mortality in the garrison proved it. They were in the same situation as the native or veteran West-Indian, who, by spending a few years in Europe, or the interior of the country, loses his protection against a visitation of yellow fever on his return to the sickly towns.\*

---

\* Dr. Fergusson, in mentioning the fatal yellow fevers which ravaged the

Neither will residence in one tropical climate prove a security against the local endemic of another, as the above circumstances themselves render evident. Thus the crew of a ship, that has been two or three years on the coast of Guinea, and sails direct from Sierra Leone to Barbadoes, which are nearly in the same parallel of latitude, will be as liable to yellow fever as if they had sailed from England; while a two-years station in the West Indies would have almost insured a subsequent exemption.

Indeed, the plan of seasoning troops against *yellow fever*, by ~~stationing~~ them for some time previously at Gibraltar, Madeira, or in the Mediterranean, has completely failed; and how could it be otherwise, if the coast of Guinea itself is no protection? a melancholy proof of which was exhibited in H.M.S. Arab, in 1807; which ship came from the latter place (where she had been nearly two years) to the West Indies, and suffered dreadfully by ~~the~~ yellow fever.\*

These facts (particularly the last) must go far to dissolve the theory of the ingenious Dr. Bancroft, who has laboured to prove, that "the security from the disease (yellow fever) is principally derived from the ability to *endure great heat.*"—*Essay on Yellow Fever*, page 265. The dangerous consequences which might obviously result from trusting to such a protection, as well as Dr. B.'s candour and humanity, will induce him to re-consider the subject. The officers and crew of the Arab, on their arrival in Carlisle Bay, considered themselves perfectly seasoned and secure; but on putting to sea, in the course of the month, the endemic broke out with such violence, that in one week they lost thirty-four men, and were forced to put into Antigua, in the greatest distress.

Dr. Bancroft, indeed, is not singular in his opinion, which appears to be copied from Dr. Trotter, [Medicina Nautica, vol. I, p. 336] who has theorised widely on a foundation which the fore-

"West India Islands in 1815, states—" In all it has been confined, for the "most part, to the towns, and except at Bridge-town, to unseasoned Europe- "ans. There it extended to unseasoned sojourners—even to *Creoles from the "interior of the country*, who, in the time of the insurrection, were obliged to "resort to the town on military duty."—*Med.-Chir. Trans.* vol. viii. p. 144. Again, Mr. Dickinson, Surgeon to the Forces, states, in the 48th Number of the *Medical Repository*, that—" Dreadful were the numbers the writer saw "under the mortal grasp of marsh fever at Prince Rupert's, Dominico. They "were subjects assimilated to the climate, although strangers to that particular "station."

" It is certain that, if having had the West India yellow fever secures an exemption from the Gibraltar one, this last gives no security in kind. Capt. Johnson, of the Queen's Regiment now here, had the Gibraltar fever in 1804, and he has just now recovered with difficulty from a very alarming attack of the prevailing epidemic."—*Fergusson on Yellow Fever, Med. Chir. Trans.* vol. viii. p. 124.

going facts completely overturn. Dr. T. probably took the doctrine from Dr. Moseley, who tells us, that a seasoning at *Bermudas* will secure us from the yellow fever of the *West Indies*, p. 65. Let no such plan be trusted.

The locality and range of this febrifac miasma are clearly decided by the *Dædalus*. Her ship's company breathed the same general atmosphere as the other crews, for months together; but, with the exception of the purser and surgeon, no man belonging to her came within the fatal circle (in the night, at least) though seldom more than two or three miles from its centre. The officers abovementioned exclusively felt its influence, and, like too many others, fell victims to its direful force. It is probable, however, that where a trade-wind or monsoon sets over a large tract, fraught with febrifac miasmata, these invisible agents may be carried to a much greater extent than where calms or gentle sea and land breezes prevail. This is exemplified in the fever of Coimbatore, [Sec. 3] and ought ever to be borne in mind by navigators in anchoring ships in the vicinity of swamps, or generals in pitching tents or stationing troops. The direction and prevalence of winds are ever to be coupled with the medical topography of a place.

This document furnishes decisive evidence on two points of great practical importance. One is, that even within the limited range of this poison, its power is nearly inert, comparatively speaking, during the day; the other, that when nocturnal exposure has given rise to the disease, it is non-contagious. It is obvious what an influence the certain knowledge of these circumstances must have on our conduct, and to what useful purposes we may apply it.

In this, as in all other violent endemics, the head and epigastric region were, as usual, the foci of the disease. The inutility, or rather the injury, of every other medicine than mercury and purgatives, was abundantly manifested. But with all due deference and respect for the surgeon, and a proper allowance for the embarrassing situation in which he was placed, I conceive that the first remedy was not applied early enough, or with sufficient boldness; and that the purgatives, through a false fear of debility, were not so frequently administered as their evident utility warranted.

In the solitary instance where venesection had a trial, the hasty conclusion which was thence formed of its pernicious effects, in consequence of the sudden death and putrescence of the patient, deserves a remark. If the reader will revert to Joseph Hughes, (Case III.) who, after dressing himself in good spirits—going into the boat without assistance—carrying his hammock up to the hospital—retiring to bed, and falling into a sound sleep, was nevertheless found dead in the morning, "his body emitting

the most intolerable effluvia ;” he will probably agree with me, that had this man been bled on entering the hospital, his death might have been attributed to venesection, with as much *apparent justice*, as any *single* incident could support.

This may serve as a lesson to us, how wary we should be in rejecting entirely a powerful remedy, from solitary or even several failures. For how difficult is it, in such cases, to say with certainty—such is the successful, and such the unsuccessful medicine ! The prejudice against bleeding (seemingly justified by this event) was engendered, too, by “ accounts which had been read of its bad effects in fevers of the West Indies ;”—fevers in which its pre-eminent service is now ascertained beyond the shadow of doubt.\* From all these considerations, and from an attentive examination of the symptoms themselves, we may conclude that venesection deserves a much further and fairer trial in this fever ; and I entertain little doubt, that it will be found a powerful auxiliary to the other means of cure.

Of the efficacy of mercury, under all its disadvantages, I need say little. There is the decision of the surgeon himself, who treated nearly 200 cases of the fever—there are specimens of these cases detailed—and there is a strong proof of the dependence placed on this remedy, where we find the surgeon himself confide his own life to its power, when attacked by the fatal fever of Edam. I would, however, recommend it to be used in the early and liberal manner pointed out in the Bengal endemic, with the same attention to venesection and intestinal evacuations. The constitutional effect of the mercury should be kept up till strength be completely restored. The cold affusion bids fair, during the reaction ; and, at all events, cold applications to the head, with warm pediluvia, will invariably prove serviceable.

The opinion of Dr. Cullen, that the influence of the remote cause ceases when the fever is once formed, is here proved to be not only erroneous, but dangerous. Removal from the sphere of its action, during fever, invariably protracted the fatal catastrophe ; and could the patients have been transported quickly into a pure air, while ptyalism went on, they would, in all human probability, have survived, as the surgeon himself believed.

One remarkable incident remains to be noticed, and cannot have eluded the observation of the reader. I mean the circum-

\* What will the reader think of the following passage in a modern publication ?—“ In such cases as seemed most to require it : (blood-letting) for “ example, where the patient was young, strong, of a full habit, and lately “ arrived from Europe ; where the pulse was quick and full, the face flushed, “ with great heat and head-ache ; and all these at the beginning of the fever, “ Bleeding did no good.”—*Hunter on the Diseases of Jamaica*, 3rd ed. p. 118.

stance of the four *mercurial* patients, who resisted the baleful influence of Edam. Such an immunity cannot be attributed to chance. The proofs are both positive and negative. *They, and they only, escaped the fever.* It is rare that a person fairly under the influence of mercury, for the cure of any other complaint is attacked either by endemic or contagious fever. I have seen several, who were reduced by long courses of mercury previously, and who had left it off, fall victims to fever and flux; but seldom during the exhibition of the medicine. We know that a slight, or even a free ptyalism, may be kept up for weeks together, without any serious injury to health; and if such a state proved an antidote (as it did here) against the most powerful cause of fever that ever, perhaps, had "a local habitation, or a name," the inconvenience of the prophylactic is very trifling, compared with the security it may afford. The rationale of the preservative is not very unreasonable. If it cure the disease, it *may* also have some power in preventing it. Bark was formerly considered capable of both—(witness the Peruvian drachms that used to be served out to wood-cutters in hot climates); fatal experience has proved it equal to neither! Mercury, by keeping up the action of the extreme vessels on the surface, and in the hepatic system, prevents, what I conceive to be the paramount effects resulting from the application of febrifugic miasmata—**INEQUILIBRIUM IN THE BALANCE OF THE CIRCULATION AND EXCITABILITY, AND CONGESTION OR INFLAMMATION IN ONE OR MORE OF THE INTERNAL ORGANS.**

It is proper to observe, however, that many medical men of talents and observation, deny that mercury is possessed of any prophylactic power. I only state what has come to my own knowledge on the subject.

P.S.—Since the first and second editions of this work, the utility of venesection, in even the congestive cholera of India, where the blood can scarcely be got to flow from the veins, has been proved beyond all cavil or doubt, and so has the auxiliary benefit of mercury, both as an evacuant and sialagogue. It is, therefore, gratifying to the author, that the twenty years' experience of others, has confirmed all the leading points of his own.

---

## DISORDERS OF THE HEPATIC SYSTEM.

---

Aspice quam tumeat magno Jecur Ansere Majus.—MARTIAL.

---

SEC. VIII.—“The exclusive efficacy of mercury,” says Dr. Saunders, “in liver diseases of the continent of India, may perhaps be explained, by supposing they arise from an *indigenous and local poison, or miasma*, peculiar to that country, unlike any thing known in any other part of the world, even under similar latitudes and temperatures.”

Had this ingenious and deservedly eminent physician ever visited the continent alluded to, his penetration would have discovered the cause of this phenomenon, without the aid of an “indigenous poison,” which, like the introduction of an epic divinity, is a more poetical than philosophical mode of extricating ourselves from difficulties, and *loosing* the gordian knot.\*

In order to clear the way for this investigation, it is necessary to enquire, whether this “endemic of India” be equally prevalent in all parts of that vast empire. Here universal evidence gives the negative; and every one, in the least acquainted with the medical topography of the country, knows, that genuine, or idiopathic hepatitis, is ten times more prevalent on the Coast of Coromandel than on the plains of Bengal; while, on the other hand, intermitting and remitting fevers are ten times more numerous in the latter than in the former situation. Let us next see, if there be any particular difference in the climates and temperatures of these two places. By exact thermometrical observations made at Calcutta, by Mr. Trail, during a whole year, the following appears to be the monthly medium heat of three different diurnal periods—morning, noon, and evening.

---

\* See the Section on Egypt in a subsequent part of this Work, where Hepatitis is proved to be equally as prevalent on the banks of the Nile as on the coast of Coromandel. Hepatitis is very prevalent also on the coast of Africa, where the heat is excessive.

TABLE.—No. I.

January.....	66°	May .....	84°	September.....
February.....	74	June .....	83	October.....
March.....	79	July.....	83	November.....
April.....	86	August .....	82	December .....

Annual Average,  $78\frac{1}{2}$  Fahrenheit, 1785.

Let us compare this with the heat at the Presidency or coast.—The following is copied from the Madras Gazette, giving the state of the thermometer at the Male Asylum, during week in July 1804, which was by no means remarkable for extraordinary range of temperature.

TABLE.—No. II.\*

State of the Thermometer at the Male Asylum, Madras.						
1804.	7 A.M.	Noon.	3 P.M.	8 P.M.	Average.	Remarks.
July 11....	81	88	89	85	86	
12....	81	88	90	86	86 $\frac{1}{4}$	
13....	81	91	92	86	87 $\frac{1}{2}$	" The thermometer placed in a room moderately exposed to weather, and facing North-west."
14....	82	90	93	84	87 $\frac{1}{4}$	
15....	83	91	94	88	89	
16....	84	92	95	91	90 $\frac{1}{2}$	
17....	85	94	96	91	91 $\frac{1}{4}$	
Total Average, $88\frac{1}{4}$ .						

\* Vide 2d vol. Asiatic Researches.

Now it is well known, that, excepting for a few weeks at the time of the monsoon in October and November, the Coromandel coast is remarkable for a cloudless sky and steady temperature, all the year round; the heat, however, being often extreme the specimen exhibited, as the following table from Dr. Clark will shew:—

TABLE.—No. III.

*State of the Thermometer on board the TALBOT Indiaman, in Madras Roads, from the 24th July to the 23d Aug., 1771.*

Month.	Day.	Hour.	Ther.	Month.	Day.	Hour.	Ther.
July . . .	24	12	90	August . .	8	7	96
		6	96		9	12	89
	25	12	88			4	87
	26	12	90		10	12	93
		3	93			4	88
	27	12	90		11	2	94
		3	93			4	89
	28	12	90		12	12	93
		3	92			4	90
	29	12	93		13	12	90
		4	96			4	87
	30	12	90		14	12	89
		4	94		15	12	89
August . .	31	12	91			3	90
		4	93		16	12	90
	1	12	93			4	94
		4	94		17	12	94
	2	12	92		18	12	93
	3	12	90		19	12	90
		3	91			4	87
	4	12	90		20	8	90
		4	92			3	94
	5	12	92		21	8	92
		4	94			3	95
	6	12	89		22	11	94
	7	12	90			4	87
		5	92		23	10	86
	8	12	93			3	88
Total Average, 91°.							

Dr. Clark remarks that, "on account of the sandy soil of Madras, it was found moderate enough to allow a thermometer

"to rise six or seven degrees higher ashore." This would be the average for a month in succession, 97 or 98°.—*Vide on Long Voyages, page 56 et seq.* Mr. Curtis, speaking of the Coromandel coast, where he remained on shore more than a year, observes—"Except for two or three weeks about the beginning of the monsoons, especially that which happens in the month of October, a shower of rain or a breeze, are (is) a unknown; scarce ever a haze or cloud appears upon the zon, to mitigate the dazzling ardour of an almost vertical sun; and the thermometer, through the whole twenty-four hours, seldom or never points under 80° of Fahrenheit, but generally far above it."—Introd. p. xvii. How far above 80 it generally points, the preceding tables will clearly evince.

The nature of the soil is such, that, while the sun is at the horizon, it acquires a much superior degree of temperature to that which the plains of Bengal attain; in consequence of which, the nights are often hotter than the days, when the winds prevail in May, June, and July. I have seen the thermometer stand at 105° of Fahrenheit, at midnight; and too on board a ship riding at anchor in Masoolipatam. Many causes combine to produce so much higher a range of atmospherical heat in the Carnatic than in Bengal. First, the coast in question tends away towards the equinoctial, while a great part of Bengal lies without the tropics. Secondly, the soil of the former is gravelly or sandy, and vegetation stunted; whereas, that of the latter is clayey, and vegetation luxuriant. Thirdly, the periodical rains that fall, at the commencement of the monsoon, on the coast, are instantly absorbed by the porous and sandy surface, affording only a very temporary coolness to the air; while an actual and extensive inundation covers the land for months together. If, therefore, the nocturnal temperatures of the two places were blended with the diurnal—*i.e.* instance, the thermometer were marked every hour at Madras and Calcutta throughout the year, and the whole averaged, there would be full ten degrees difference in the annual mean temperatures of the two presidencies. Bombay is nearly on a parallel with Calcutta; for although the country surrounding the former is neither flat nor inundated, as in Bengal, yet its northern part of latitude, its insular situation, and the mountainous nature of the adjacent country, combine to render the average annual temperature of Bombay as low, if not lower, than that of Calcutta.

An important, yet unnoticed, circumstance remains to be considered, in estimating the comparative influence and effect of the two climates.—Although sudden vicissitudes of temper-

\* Vide Sir James M'Grigor's Memoir, Edin. Med. and Surg. Journal

are highly injurious to the constitution, in general, and to the hepatic system in particular, yet an *annual* change is eminently beneficial. Thus, the first table shews us, that at Calcutta, during four months of the year, viz. November, December, January, and February, the average heat of the day is only 71° Fahrenheit, five degrees *below* the common summer heat of England. As for the nights, I can vouch for their being cooler than summer nights at home; since a hoar frost is not an unusual sight on the plains of Bengal, in the mornings of this period; and very gratifying have I found the heat of a blanket at Calcutta in the month of December.

Thus the Bengalese, and those in similar parallels of latitude, enjoy a kind of *tropical winter*, or exemption from high ranges of temperature, during *one-third* of the year; the effects of which, in relieving the hepatic system from excessive action,—in bracing the whole frame, relaxed by the previous heats, and preparing it to sustain the subsequent ones, may be compared to a short return to our native skies.

This remark will be confirmed by the following analogical observations of Dr. Darwin. “Though all excesses of increase and decrease of stimulus should be avoided, yet a certain variation of stimulus seems to prolong the excitability of the system: thus, those who are uniformly habituated to much artificial heat, as in warm parlours, in the winter months, lose their irritability, and become feeble, like hot-house plants; but by frequently going for a time into the cold air, the sensorial power of irritability is accumulated, and they become stronger. Whence it may be deduced, that the variations of the cold and heat of this climate (England) contribute to strengthen its inhabitants, who are more active and vigorous than those of either much warmer or much colder climates.”—*Zoönomia*.

Knowing, then, as we do, how uniformly a high temperature affects the biliary organs, and keeping the foregoing facts in view, can we be at a loss to account for the greater frequency of genuine hepatitis in the Carnatic, than in Bengal?—I say genuine, or original hepatitis; for most of those cases which we meet with at the latter place, are the consequences, or sequelæ of repeated intermittents and remittents, both marsh and jungle.

The same reasoning applies to Bombay, and all other parts of India, whose distance from the equator produces a *tropical winter*, when the sun is near Capricorn; or where peculiarity of soil, elevated situation, or other locality, is incompatible with that high, and almost unremitting range of temperature, so remarkable on the Coromandel coast, and so fully adequate to the derangement of the hepatic functions.

Having thus explained, in, I trust, a satisfactory manner, the nature of this “local poison,” and how it comes to operate more

forcibly in one part than another of the Indian continent, it necessary to shew why, even in the less sultry parts of the latter—for instance, Bengal, the complaint is still more prevalent than under similar latitudes in the West.

Dr. Saunders quotes, in support of his hypothesis, the following observation from Hunter, on the Diseases of Jamaica—“It is a remarkable thing,” says the latter, “that in the East Indies, under the same latitude *nearly* as Jamaica, that is, “*Madras and Bombay*, the disease known in those countries “by the name of liver, or hepatitis, shall be the most prevalent disorder among Europeans, and that the same should not be known in the Island of Jamaica.” In the first place, there is geographical error in classing Madras and Bombay in similar latitudes. In the second place, I assert that there is a difference of ten degrees in the annual mean temperatures of the two places taking the *hourly average height of the mercury, by day and night, throughout the year*. In the third place, hepatitis is no means the most prevailing disease among Europeans at Bombay; dysentery being infinitely more common.\* But, further, the Island of Jamaica, from its situation in the vicinity of Cancer, must have its “tropical winter” as well as Bengal, and at the same period; while its insular nature, and distance from the American continent, ensure it the advantage of sea and land breezes, the *former* coming in cool and refreshing, in every direction, from the sea by day; the latter descending cold from the blue mountains by night.

On the contrary, in Bengal, the land-winds are so distressing in April and May, as to oblige the Europeans to sit behind curtains, for weeks together, to avoid being stifled with heat and dust. It is far otherwise in the West. Indeed, it is computed by Dr. Mitchell, after thirty years’ observation, that it is as hot in the countries of the old continent, in latitude 29 or 30, as in the countries of the new continent which lie in 15 degrees of latitude. M. de Paw makes the difference between the old and new continents, in respect to temperature, amount to 12° of the thermometer.—*Recherches Philosophiques*.

“The vernal season in these parts,” (West Indies) says M. Edwards, “may be said to commence with May.—The parched savannahs now change their aspect, from a withered brown to a fresh and delightful green. Gentle southern showers presently set in, which, falling about noon, occasion bright and rapid vegetation. At this period, the medium height of the

\* If I afterwards trace a connexion between dysentery and deranged hepatic function, it will not invalidate this position; as the same observation would apply to the dysenteries of the West.

" thermometer is 75°.—After these vernal showers have continued about a fortnight, the season advances to maturity, and the *tropical summer* burns in its full glory. During some hours in the morning, before the sea-breeze has set in, the blaze of the sun is fierce and intolerable. But as soon as this agreeable wind arises, the extreme warmth is abated, and the climate becomes even *pleasant* in the shade. The thermometer now stands generally 75° at sunrise, and 85° at noon.\*

" But whatever inconvenience the inhabitants of these islands may sustain from diurnal heat, is amply recompensed by the beauty and serenity of the nights : the moon rises clear and resplendent in the cloudless horizon—the landscape is fair and beautiful—*the air cool and delicious.*

" In November or December the north winds commence ; at first attended with heavy *showers of hail*, till at last the atmosphere brightens, and the weather, till March, may be called *winter*. It is a winter, however, remote from the horrors of northern severity :—*cool, wholesome, and delicious.*"—*History of the West Indies.*

Let this description be compared with that of the coast of Coromandel, and we shall see how easy it is to make a sweeping classification of climates on paper, where little similarity exists in nature.

To return. The average thermometrical range of heat ought to be, and really is, lower at Jamaica by three degrees than either at Bombay or Calcutta ; and if so, how much lower than at Madras ? In Jamaica, too, though the rainy season may leave swamps and marshes at the debouchures of rivers, yet there is nothing like the great annual inundation of Bengal, occasioning such numerous intermittents, that too frequently terminate in hepatitis.

Here then are the real causes why the last-mentioned complaint is more observed, and indeed more prevalent, in the East than the West ; viz. the great superiority of temperature on the Coromandel coast :—and the frequency of intermittents and remittents on the marshy plains of Bengal, or woody and jungly districts of other provinces, as well as of Bombay and Ceylon. To these may be added, the more sudden and extensive transitions of temperature, which take place on the continent of India, than in the islands of the West, owing to the greater degree of equilibrium preserved in the latter places by the surrounding ocean.

" In Jamaica (says Dr. Hunter), the *coolest month in the year* " is at least *twelve degrees* hotter than the *hottest month in our*

---

\* Compare this with table No. 11.—85° in the morning, 96° at noon.

"summers."—page 174, 3rd ed. Now the common summer heat of England is  $76^{\circ}$ ; consequently the thermometer must stand  $88^{\circ}$  in the "coolest month" at Jamaica; and that too when there are even "showers of hail," and when the weather is "as wholesome and delicious!" Let us compare this with Sir Gilb Blane's account of the West India temperature:—"The thermometer stands very commonly at  $72^{\circ}$ , at sunrise in the cool season; rising to  $78^{\circ}$  or  $79^{\circ}$  in the middle of the day. In the hot season, the common range is from  $76^{\circ}$  to  $83^{\circ}$ . It seldom exceeds this in the shade at sea, and the greatest height which I ever observed it in the shade, at land, was  $87^{\circ}$ " *Diseases of Seamen, page 12.*

In a very interesting "Account of Jamaica," published 1808, by a gentleman twenty-one years resident at that island, it is distinctly stated, that "the medium temperature of the year may be said to be  $75^{\circ}$  of Fahrenheit."—page 21.

In the very same page, with some inconsistency, Dr. H. contradicts his own statement. "It was hotter," says he, "than common in the month of June, by three or four degrees, thermometer rising many days to  $90^{\circ}$ , an unusual heat in the climate." If we take "three or four degrees" from  $90^{\circ}$ , we shall have  $86^{\circ}$  or  $87^{\circ}$ , what Dr. Blane states for the month of June in Jamaica, whereas, he just before made the heat  $88^{\circ}$  in the "coolest month in the year," which is nine or ten degrees much.

I may here remark, that it must have been from *data similares* to the above, that Dr. H. drew another conclusion—namely, that atmospherical heat has no effect in increasing or deranging biliary secretion. *Page 277.* I shall merely place his opinion in juxtaposition with that of his friend who quotes him.

#### Dr. HUNTER.

"A warm climate, it is alleged, increases the secretion of bile, and renders it more acrid. There does not appear to be the slightest foundation for this assertion."—*p. 277.*

#### Dr. SAUNDERS.

"Such symptoms as I have now enumerated (viz. increased and vitiated secretion of bile) are the spontaneous effects of a warm climate on healthy constitutions, independent of any intemperance."—*On the Liver, p. 159.*

Every author with whom I am acquainted, excepting Bancroft, and every one who has observed, or felt the effect of warm climates on his own constitution, will agree with Saunders.

Lastly, notwithstanding Dr. Hunter's assertion, that "Hepatitis is unknown in Jamaica," when we see so many sallow complexioned emaciated dysenterics—nay, obstructed livers, every day turning from the West Indies; when we hear Dr. Moseley,

practised twelve years in Jamaica, assert, that in hot climates a sound liver is not to be expected after death; and Dr. Thounas, another West India practitioner, make use of these expressions—“My own observations, during a practice of *many years* in the West Indies, where Hepatitis is a *frequent occurrence*,” &c. &c. [Modern Practice of Physic] we may safely conclude, that in the endemic fevers, particularly the intermittents and remittents of both hemispheres, the hepatic system suffers proportionally in the Islands of the Caribbean Sea, as well as on the Banks of the Ganges, or in the forests of Ceylon. Indeed, Dr. H. himself admits, that enlarged and obstructed livers are frequently the sequelæ of intermittents in Jamaica.\* Such, it is well known, would obtain the appellation of Hepatitis in Bengal; but Dr. H. will not allow the term, because, forsooth, these affections of the liver are not very apt to run into suppuration. Many people, indeed, cannot be persuaded that the hepatic functions are at all deranged, unless Hepatitis, *in propriâ formâ*, be present.—Is the stomach never disordered except in *gastritis*?

Having ascertained the *quo*, we now proceed to the *quomodo*. I have more than once in this Essay alluded to a sympathy, or synchronous action, subsisting between the extreme vessels on the surface of the body, and those of the *vena portarum* in the liver; a sympathy which, as far as I am acquainted, has not been noticed by any other; and which, if proved, will account for the increased secretion of bile in hot climates, and lead to important practical conclusions. It is, however, in those climates alluded to, where the vessels in question are more violently stimulated than in Europe, that we can most easily and distinctly trace this sympathy. I have remarked, that when we first arrive between the tropics, the perspiration and biliary secretion are both *increased*; and that, as we become habituated to the climate, they both *decrease*, *pari passu*.

It is very singular that the accurate Bichat should not only have overlooked this circumstance, which is evident to the meanest capacity, but advanced a doctrine quite the reverse. “A cold atmosphere,” says he, “confines the functions of the skin, and occasions those of the mucous system to be proportionally extended. The internal secretions are more abundant, &c.” And again. “In warm seasons and weather, on

\* It is remarked, that the Creole children in Jamaica are subject to liver complaints. Since the 1st Edition of this Work appeared, the documents shewing how much the liver suffers in West India climates and diseases, excepting perhaps in the Concentrated or Yellow Fever, where the brain and stomach bear the onus of disorganization, have so multiplied, that nothing more may be said on that score. Hepatitis is frequent in Egypt, Coast of Guinea, and Sicily, where the heat is occasionally excessive.

"the contrary, the skin acts more powerfully, and the secretions, particularly the urine, are diminished."—*Anatomie Générale*. This is all right, had he excepted the biliary secretion, which follows a law diametrically opposite to this; viz. it is increased by a warm, and diminished by a cold atmosphere, in the same manner as perspiration.

I have likewise shewn that in the cold, hot, and sweating stages of fever, the two processes are exactly simultaneous and proportionate. The *partial sweats* that break out towards the termination of the hot fit, are accompanied, as Dr. Fordyce remarks, with "partial secretion, and irradiations of heat arising from the praecordia." I shall now proceed to other examples illustrative of this sympathy. The Asiatic and African, though inured from their infancy to the high temperatures of their respective climates, guard, nevertheless, against excessive perspiration, and its too frequent consequence, suppression, by keeping the skin soft and unctuous, whereby they maintain an equable flow both of perspirable matter and bile. The *former* is evident to the senses; the *latter* is proved by the regularity of their bowels, and their general exemption from bilious or hepatic diseases. "The use of oils" says Dr. Currie, "instead of clogging the pores, keeps the skin moist; and while it guards against excessive, promotes moderate and necessary perspiration."—279. In our own climate, the gentle diapnoe, or insensible perspiration of *mild weather*, coincides with the regular biliary secretion; while it is in August, when the perspiration is most in excess, that we see cholera morbus, and greatly increased secretion of bile.

Bichat ascertained, by direct experiments, that, during the time of digestion in the *stomach*, the pylorus is closed, and the biliary secretion diminished. We know that a corresponding heat, dryness, and constriction on the surface of the body, are observable at this period. On the other hand, he found that, whenever the chyme began to pass into the duodenum, the biliary secretion was rapidly augmented. We know that, at this very time, the surface relaxes, and the perspiration is increased. Every one knows the effects of emetics and nauseating medicines on the skin and perspiration: the same effects are produced on the biliary secretion. "In all cases," says Dr. Saunders, "where bile is secreted in *too large* a quantity, the use of emetics is improper; indeed, the actions of nausea and vomiting increase its secretion."—p. 176. This sympathy is equally visible where the secretion is deficient.

If we observe those emaciated objects returning from the East and West Indies with indurated livers, sallow complexions, torpid bowels, and paucity of biliary secretion, we invariably find the skin dry, constricted, and harsh to the feel, without any thing like the softness and moisture of health.

In diabetes, where perspiration is notoriously defective, there is the most decisive evidence of diminution in the biliary secretion. "There are, perhaps, few cases of diabetes," says Dr. Watt, "without some affection of the abdomen, particularly in the epigastric region." p. 47. "Some morbid change," says the same accurate observer, "in the alvine excretion always accompanies the diabetic habit. Costiveness is perhaps the most common of these. In some instances the bowels have been so remarkably torpid, that even the most powerful medicines, in uncommonly large doses, produced but trifling effect." And, speaking of Stevenson's case, he says, "the quantity of alvine excretion was inconsiderable; it had also an *uncommonly white appearance.*"—These facts speak for themselves.\*

In chlorosis, Dr. Hamilton observes that—"the perspiration seems to be checked"—and "I am persuaded," says Dr. Saunders, "that in chlorotic habits, the bile is more insipid—is secreted in less quantity, and of a paler colour than in health." p. 232. "In maniacal habits," continues the last-mentioned author, "there is generally a defect in the secretion of bile." I need not say how marked is the dry, rigid skin, and deficient perspiration, in most maniacs. "Sea-sickness," says Dr. Saunders, "and a sea-voyage, contribute very much to restore the secretion of healthy bile." The well-known effect of these in determining to the surface, and promoting perspiration, especially that gentle diapnoe, corresponding with healthy secretion in the liver, need not be insisted on. The torpid state of the skin in melancholia, hypochondriasis, and most nervous disorders, exactly coincides with that of the liver and bowels in the same. "Hypochondriacal complaints," says Dr. Saunders, "are always attended with dyspepsia and diminished secretion, with great torpor of the alimentary canal."—192. And again, "the symptoms of dyspepsia and diminished secretion, which are now rendered more conspicuous among females, from their sedentary life, are most effectually removed by the means suggested,"—viz. sea-sickness and a sea-voyage, the very surest means of keeping up a regular and healthy discharge from the pores of the skin.

The same may be said of exercise, which powerfully promotes the secretion of bile as well as perspiration.

There is a curious case related in the Edinburgh Medical and Surgical Journal, vol. 2, page 5, where an obstinate dyspepsia (where bile is known to be deficient) could not be cured till the

\* Are not the kidneys irritated by the non-secreted bile, (or rather the elements of bile floating in the circulation) into inordinate action, in diabetes? Are not the effects of bleeding and mercury thus explained?

exercise (broadsword) brought on a copious flow of perspiration. In cases of deranged structure and deficient secretion in the liver, Dr. Saunders recommends, what certainly will be found very useful—"the tepid bath, and small doses of mercury."

Here the bath must act first on the skin, and probably on the liver, from the sympathy in question—while, on the other hand, the mercury, which is known to increase the action in the liver, may produce its diaphoretic effect, from the same consent of parts above alluded to.

All the passions corroborate this doctrine. Fear, grief, and the other depressing passions, when moderate, lessen the secretion of bile—render the skin pale or sallow, and check the perspiration. On the other hand, anger and rage are well known to increase the biliary secretion; and their corresponding effects on the surface are visible to every eye. Joy, hope, and what may be termed the elating passions, when in moderation, determine to the surface, and keep up a salutary flow of bile and insensible perspiration, so congenial to the healthy functions of the body. I shall adduce no more examples, till I come to speak of dysentery and cholera, which will, I think, afford undeniable proofs of the sympathy in question.

In the mean time, this connexion between two important processes in the animal economy, while it fully accounts for the increase of action in the hepatic system, from the influence of a hot climate on the surface, will be found to elucidate many of the phenomena attending those diseases we are considering; and, perhaps, remove the stigma of empiricism so commonly attached to their cure.

It is allowed that perspiration and biliary secretion are increased by tropical heat, and that the latter is vitiated. Perhaps, even here the parallel holds between the two.—How different is the profuse and gross evacuation of sweat, from that insensible halitus, or gaseous fluid, which just keeps the skin soft and smooth in health!

We know that Nature has recourse to the perspiratory process to obviate greater evils that would accrue from accumulated heat:—we have every reason to believe, from analogy, that the increase of the biliary secretion is also a wise mean employed by the same invisible agent, to guard against congestion, and derangement in the hepatic system.

I have shewn, from Dr. Currie, that even "the excessive quantity of perspiration in a hot climate enfeebles the system—So the increased and vitiated secretion of bile debilitates and renders irritable the whole tract of the alimentary canal. "THE inhabitants of warm climates," says Dr. Saunders, "are extremely subject to diseases arising from the increased secretion of bile, and the excess of its quantity in the prime-vise, which

" either, by regurgitation into the stomach, produces a general languor of the body, together with nausea, foul tongue, loss of appetite, and indigestion, or, being directed to the intestines, excites a painful diarrhoea, ultimately tending to weaken their tone and disturb their regular peristaltic motion."—p. 157.

As bile, especially when vitiated, is certainly apt to gripe and loosen the bowels, it might be supposed that, if it be increased with the cuticular discharge, those whose laborious exertions keep them every day bathed in sweat for hours, would be continually subject to diarrhoeas. But Nature has admirably guarded against such an inconvenience, by establishing what may be termed a *vicarious sympathy* between the skin and the internal surface of the intestines, by which the secretion of mucus, &c. on the latter, is diminished, as the perspiration is increased. In temperate climates, therefore, and among the laborious classes of society, this increase of the biliary fluid is productive of little or no mischief, being all expended during the digestion of their food, which is generally composed of such materials as require strong organs and powerful fluids for that purpose.

But it is very different with Europeans in hot climates.—There the vicarious sympathy is not always able to keep in check the diarrhoea; and when it is, the superabundant secretion of bile accumulates in the primæ viæ, producing all the symptoms above enumerated, till its quantity or quality raises a commotion in the bowels, in consequence of which it is expelled. Hence the impropriety of attempting athletic exercises in the heat of the day between the tropics, which must greatly increase the ill effects described.

These, then, are the penalties (aggravated, indeed, too often by our own misconduct) which are incurred, more or less, by emigration from a temperate to a torrid zone! They are the mild inflictions, however, of Nature, wisely calculated, and providentially designed, to ward off more serious evils.—They must be continued long before they induce actual and dangerous diseases; and I am convinced we might, in general, escape the latter, by exercising our rational faculties in observing and rendering subservient to our use, the simple, but salutary operations of Nature. After having been severely taught to feel the ills I am going to portray, it is still a most pleasing task to trace the wisdom and benevolence of our Creator in what might seem the imperfection of his works.

We now proceed to the more serious injuries too frequently resulting from these spontaneous, but salutary efforts of the constitution, when counteracted or goaded on by our own injudicious management, or by unavoidable accidents.

I have shewn, on the authority of Dr. Currie, that excessive perspiration occasions a loss of tone in the extreme vessels; in

consequence of which, the perspiratory fluid continues to pour out *after* the cause or necessity has ceased to operate. It is precisely the same with respect to biliary secretion. I have likewise observed that, in the last-mentioned state, the application of even a slight degree of *cold* is pregnant with danger. It certainly is so; and on more accounts than one. For not only is the animal heat too rapidly abstracted, but the external vessels on the surface, and likewise those of the *vena portae*, are instantly struck torpid; the perspiration and biliary secretion are arrested; the passage of the blood through the liver is obstructed; and a temporary *congestion* throughout the portal system is the result.

This view illustrates, and is, at the same time, confirmed by the observations of two physicians in very different and distant parts of the world. Sir James M'Grigor remarks, that during the march of the army over the sandy desert of Thebes, where the thermometer frequently stood at 118° in the soldiers' tents, the health of the troops was equal to what it had been at a former period in India. "Heat of itself, then," says he "does not appear to be the *principal* cause of the prevailing disease." It certainly is not; but, when excessive and long continued, induces that state of the vessels on the surface, and of the liver, which is easily thrown into disease by the sudden application of slight degrees of cold. This accounts for Dr. Moseley's paradox, that "*cold* is the cause of almost all the diseases in *hot* climates, to which climate alone is necessary." He refers the misconception here entirely to checked perspiration; but the connexion will I have traced between this and *internal* mischief, will more completely elucidate this affair. Thus, in the months of April, May, and the beginning of June, at Calcutta the heat is considerably greater than during the subsequent rainy months; but perspiration, though profuse enough, is steady and pretty uniform, and the only diseases are those from increased secretion of bile. From the middle of June, on the other hand, the close, humid, sultry atmosphere, is attended with an absolute exudation from every pore of an European's body; in which state the chill application of rain—the raw, nocturnal vapours—or the atmospheric vicissitudes of autumn, will produce, as may easily be conceived, the effects I have described above; the consequence of which will be fever, dysentery, or both.\* It is on this account that the Bengalese are observed to be more assiduous in using oily frictions at this period than at any other. They know, from experience, that by such precautions they are enabled to maintain a more *uniform* discharge from the pores, to check profuse

\* Vide Section on Bilious Fever.

perspiration by day, and to obviate the effect of rain or cold by night.

On the Coromandel coast, however, where the range of temperature is higher and more permanent; where the duration of the rain is short; where the nights are either hot, as during the hot land-winds, or temperate, dry, and clear, as at other times, the deterioration of the hepatic organs is slow and gradual, *where temperance and regularity are observed*. But among heedless sailors, soldiers, and others, who, to the stimulating effects of the climate, add inebriety, too much food, or ill-timed exercise, then the biliary secretion and perspiration are so hurried and augmented, and the vessels so debilitated, that the smallest atmospheric vicissitude becomes dangerous.\*

The effects resulting from the application of cold under these circumstances, will be in all degrees from a slight shiver to a fever, or even instant death. We will suppose them only in a low degree. During the temporary torpor of the extreme vessels on the surface, and of the vena portarum, the pori biliarii and excretory ducts will partake of the same atony, and the bile will stagnate, till the re-action succeeds and propels it forward in its accustomed course, with a degree of acceleration proportioned to the previous quiescence. It is plain, that by frequent repetitions of this, the vessels and ducts in question will lose tone; and as atony is the parent of spasm, constrictions of the ducts must at these times take place; the bile will become viscid, occasionally, from stagnation, and be with more difficulty brought forward into the intestines during the subsequent increased action of the vessels. Thus obstructions will form, and an inflammatory congestion be constantly impending, till time, or some accidental aggravation of the causes abovementioned, kindles up HEPATITIS, which will run rapidly into suppuration, and perhaps in a few days destroy both the organ and the life of the patient, unless it be skilfully checked in its career.

If, during this catastrophe, we expect to find the pathognomonic symptoms of acute hepatitis, as it appears or is described in Europe, we will be greatly deceived. In *comparatively* few instances have I seen the violent rigors, high fever, hard, quick, and full pulse, acute pain, &c. which we would naturally look for as preceding the destruction of such a large and important viscus.

Such cases, however, pretty frequently occur during the first twelve or eighteen months after arriving in the country. A young gentleman of great abilities, and a good constitution, but who despised all curbing rules of temperance or precaution, ran about

---

\* See the Section on the climate of Egypt in the Mediterranean division of this Work, where the foregoing reason is still farther elucidated, and confirmed.

in the sun for some days at Malacca, indulging in all sorts of licentiousness and inebriety; and was seized in a day or two afterwards, on our passage to China, with rigors and heat alternating; succeeded in a few hours by pain in the right side, extending across the pit of the stomach, accompanied with some difficulty in respiration. He did not send for me till twelve or fourteen hours after the attack. He had then high fever—hard, quick pulse—great dyspnoea—a short cough, and the most excruciating pain in the region of the liver. Although I had then been accustomed to treat hepatitis as it more usually appears in India, and this gentleman had been a voyage to Bengal in a Company's ship before he joined us, yet the disease had so decided a European character, that I determined on employing the European method of cure. Accordingly, blood was drawn, "*pleno rivo,*" from his arm, and repeated twice the next day. His bowels were kept open with saline cathartics; and antimonials, in nauseating doses, were prescribed, to relax the surface, which was dry and burning. By these means the febrile symptoms were greatly mitigated, and blisters to the side seemed to relieve the local affection. He still, however, had great tenderness on pressing the right hypochondrium; and on the fourth day he complained of having a flux.

I knew but too well how sure an index this was of mischief going on in the liver. I therefore commenced the administration of mercury without delay. But while endeavouring to saturate the system with this medicine, we were overtaken by a most violent typhoon, or hurricane, in the Chinese seas, which kept the ship in the greatest agitation, and completely drenched with water, for many days together. I had reason to believe that he neglected at this time to take his medicines, and I was not able to pay minute attention to him myself. The flux was now the prominent symptom, and, though I used every exertion, I could never afterwards affect his mouth with mercury.

A fulness soon appeared in the right side; while the shiverings, cold sweats, and, lastly, the colliquative diarrhoea, that terminated the scene, left no doubt that abscess had not only formed, but burst internally. He dragged out a miserable existence of more than three weeks from the commencement, and died at the island of Lintin, where I inspected the body.

Before his dissolution, the discharge *per anum* was purulent, and dreadfully fetid. A few hours before his death he vomited a similar matter, and then sunk rapidly, retaining the possession of his mental faculties till the last moment; and regretting his inattention to the advice I had often given him, previous to his illness, warning him against the effects of intemperance and exposure to the heat of the sun.

On dissection, the liver was found one entire mass of suppuration and disease. I passed my hand from it into the stomach

to which it adhered, and through which an abscess had burst. Another adhesion had formed between the liver and the transverse arch of the colon, through which was an exit also for the matter. In short, scarce a trace of healthy organization was to be observed at any distance from the convex surface of this organ, which part alone preserved any thing like a natural appearance.

I met with few cases in India so exquisitely marked with acute European symptoms as this. But in all those which exhibited traits at all approximating to the above, I delayed not a moment in commencing the mercurial treatment, *in conjunction* with the antiphlogistic; the *latter* being carried no farther than the inflammatory symptoms appeared to require; the *former* continued uninterruptedly till the full effect was produced, and till every shadow of danger was gone.

Such instances as these cannot be mistaken; they can too often be traced to evident and adequate causes; such as intemperance—violent exercise in the sun—or sudden exposure to cold when the body has been some time in a state of perspiration. They will occur principally among those lately from Europe, or at least within a year or two after their arrival; and such symptoms will be, in most cases, confined to the young, the robust, and plethoric habits.

But, in general, the disease makes its approach in a much more questionable shape, though equally pregnant with danger as the foregoing, and not seldom more rapid in its course. A man comes to us, complaining of having a flux. He says he is frequently going to stool—that he is griped; but passes nothing but slime—that his stools are like water, or some such remark. It is ten to one if he mentions any other symptom at this time. But if we come to interrogate him more closely, he will confess that he has had some soreness at the *pit of the stomach*, or perhaps in the right side. If we examine the part, a fulness will sometimes appear—if we press upon it, he starts back, or shrinks at least from the pressure.

If we look into his countenance, besides a certain anxiety, we will observe a dark kind of sallowness in his cheeks, and a yellowish hue in his eyes. The latter is seldom absent in hepatic diseases, both in India and Europe.

The temperature of the surface will probably not be much increased; but the skin will have a dry feel—his mouth will be clammy, and his tongue have a whitish or yellow fur towards the back part. His pulse, though neither hard nor very quick, will have an irritable throb, indicative of some internal affection. His urine, if inspected, which it always should be, will be found to tinge the bottom and sides of the pot with a pink sediment, or to turn very turbid a few hours after it is voided; and he will generally complain of some heat and scalding in making water.

These are all the external marks we can perceive; and the few symptoms at the head of the list are all that the heedless soldier or sailor has noticed, or at least recorded. Happily for the patient, as well as his physician, the degree of violence in the bowel complaint, where other symptoms are not conspicuous, will be almost always a sure index to the rapidity or danger of that in the liver. Whereas in those cases where the symptoms are of the violent or European cast—particularly pain, fever, and dyspnœa, the bowels are very frequently costive for the first few days of the complaint.

If it is not early checked, it will frequently run on to suppuration, like the case described, and then the chance of its pointing, or of the matter finding its way through ducts or adhesions, with ultimate recovery, is faint indeed. Other symptoms will occasionally arise in this disease, or accompany it from the beginning. Thus the fever is sometimes smart; the enlargement, hardness, or tenderness of the part, more violent; the inability of lying on a particular side may be complained of; a short cough may attend; or that particular sensation in the acromion scapulae may be noticed, though it is not very often that this last is present.

These symptoms, and the duration of the complaint will vary much. Indeed, the latter is very uncertain; as its continuance may be protracted to several weeks, without suppuration or organic derangement of vital importance following.

This, then, is the hepatitis of India; and certainly there is no small dissimilarity in symptoms, between it and the acute hepatitis of Europe. The flux, which may be termed the pathognomonic symptom of the former, is almost always wanting in the latter. The one (Indian) partakes more of inflammatory congestion and obstruction; the other of active inflammation, like that of the lungs, kidneys, &c.

Such are the marks that are to guide the practitioner when the disease is present. An attention to the following premonitory symptoms, described for the use of the more intelligent class of patients, into whose hands this Essay may fall, will probably save them many a nauseous dose, and many a tedious day's illness.

In all bilious diseases, the *mind* is much affected. When hepatitis is impending, it loses a portion of its wonted firmness. Our spirits are unequal; we are occasionally gloomy and irritable; and apt to see things through a distorting medium. This too frequently drives patients to have recourse to those very means which hasten on the fatal catastrophe, but which give a temporary relief to disagreeable mental sensations, that are only symptomatic of the corporeal affection—I mean, an indulgence in the fugitive pleasures of the bottle.

The eye and countenance assume the appearance alluded to before, termed Bombycinous by Dr. Darwin; and the urine becomes high-coloured, or tinged with bile; and almost invariably produces considerable scalding in its passage through the urethra. Dyspeptic symptoms arise, and generally mislead the patient into a belief that his complaint is only indigestion. After any thing like a full meal, we feel a most uneasy load and sense of oppression about the pit of the stomach, which are relieved by yawning, stretching, or standing up, and aggravated by stooping, or the recumbent posture. The digestion is never equal to the appetite, though the latter is often deficient;—and this leads to irregularity in the bowels. One day, there are dark, clayey stools, with costiveness; another, they are fetid and slimy, with flatulence and looseness. The skin has not the moist, soft feel of health; but often a dryness, with partial clammy perspirations, and irregular flushes and chills.

We may not feel, at this time, any pain on pressing the region of the liver; but a short and unexpected step on uneven ground will frequently cause a most unpleasant sensation at the pit of the stomach, or in the right side, as if something dragged there. Indeed, if the patient be attentive to his own feelings, some internal uneasiness will always be found to precede the pain on external pressure; at least, I invariably found it so in my own person, and it has more than once admonished me of my danger.—The same remark has been made to me by intelligent patients. Disturbed sleep, and frightful dreams, precede and accompany this disease, in almost every case. Nothing harassed me more than this unpleasant symptom; and on inquiry, I always found my patients make the same remark; but they will seldom mention this unless they are interrogated.

When all, or several of these symptoms, make their appearance, a few doses of calomel and cathartic extract, administered so as to keep up a regular increase of the alvine evacuations for some days, together with the strictest abstinence and caution in avoiding the extremes of heat, or sudden vicissitudes, will often anticipate the attack of this insidious disease, and entirely check it in embryo. If these means, however, do not remove the morbid train of premonitory sensations above described, mercury should be slowly introduced, so as to produce a brassy taste in the mouth, and kept at this point till the return of health and strength, which would hardly ever fail to result.

It will be readily understood, that the warning symptoms abovementioned can only be expected where the disease is coming on gradually, from the effects of climate, and the more moderate application of such causes as hasten these effects. Where the *excitantia* are strong and evident, such as great intemperance; sudden exposure to considerable atmospherical vicissitudes, par-

ticularly to cold after perspiration ; violent exercise, &c. then, the interval between them and actual disease, will not always afford many admonitory sensations.

#### TREATMENT.

---

The medical practice of India is more simple than that of Europe, evidently from the great connexion which experience has traced between many *apparently* dissimilar diseases in the former country ; rendering it only necessary to vary, in some degree, the same methodus medendi.

During the first twelve months after arriving in the country, — whenever the patient was at all robust, the pyrexia evident, or the pain considerable, I bled at the very *commencement*, and not with a sparing hand. I did so with a two-fold view. One was to relieve the febrile symptoms, by lessening the inflammatory congestion in the liver and portal circle ; the other, to lower the tone of the constitution, which, experience taught me, accelerated the effect of that medicine on which my principal reliance was placed. To further both these objects, one or two doses of calomel, or the pil. hydrarg. with opium and antimonial powder, were given after copious venesection, and followed by castor oil or jalap, which never failed to bring down a copious alvine discharge, consisting of any thing but natural fæces, or healthy bile. For, in the flux attending hepatitis, the violent straining and griping are succeeded by nothing but mucus and blood, accompanied by a distressing tenesmus, unless when laxatives are taken, and *then* diseased secretions only, with occasionally a hardened scybala, or other fæcal accumulation, are passed.

It appears, by Mr. Curtis, that the hospital practice at Madras in his time (forty years ago,) was to give three grains of calomel, with some rhubarb and soap, night and morning, till ptyalism came on ; and, if it was necessary to have the mouth sooner affected, a drachm of mercurial ointment was rubbed in on the affected side every night. No opium was then thought of ; but, the hypothetical prejudice against that valuable article is now, I believe, pretty well worn off ; and I know, from pretty ample experience, that in conjunction with antimonial powder, it forms a most admirable auxiliary to the mercury ; not only soothing many uneasy sensations of the patient, but determining to the surface, and promoting a diaphoresis, which is of infinite service in this, as in most other diseases.

In all *urgent* cases, I seldom gave less than twenty-four grains of calomel in the twenty-four hours ; and generally in the following manner :—

R. Subm. Hydrarg. gr. vj.

Pulv. Antimon. gr. iij. ;

Opii. gr. ss.

M. ft. bolus—sextâ quâque horâ sumendus.

During the exhibition of these medicines, an occasional dose of castor oil, or other laxative and emollient injections, contributed to mitigate the griping and tenesmus; while blisters and leeches often relieved the local pain of the side. But these were only secondary considerations; and the grand object was to get the mouth affected, when the flux and other symptoms were sure to give way.

The secretion of healthy bile—the flow of saliva from the mouth—and a gentle and uniform perspiration on the skin, were synchronous effects of the medicine, and certain indications of the approaching cure. But it was necessary to keep up these by smaller doses of the medicines alluded to, not only till every symptom of the disease had vanished, but till the clear countenance, keen appetite, and regularity of bowels had returned, and health and *strength* were completely restored.

Indeed, a degree of obesity generally succeeds the administration of the medicine, and the cure of the disease; nor need we wonder at this, when we consider the previously deranged state of the digestive organs, to which a renewed energy is now communicated.

But, in effecting these salutary objects, I have sometimes been obliged to push the mercurial treatment in a much bolder manner than above described. I have myself taken calomel in twenty-grain doses, three times a day, without experiencing the slightest inconvenience from the quantity; nay, I often found large doses sit easier on the stomach, and occasion less irritation in the bowels than small ones. At this time, too, I was using every exertion, by inunction, to forward the ptyalism; yet it was several days before I could produce any effect of this kind. These doses may astonish those who do not know the difficulty of affecting the mouth with mercury in a hot climate, when the liver is verging to suppuration. The idea of their purging and griping at these times is truly chimerical. Indeed, I never saw any of those terrible cases of hypercatharsis which people so much talk of, except where cold was applied, and perspiration checked, during salivation, when certainly, as may naturally be supposed, a severe bowel complaint is the consequence.\* But in that dangerous state of the liver which I have mentioned, when a few

\* "Grana viginti per frequenter usus sum, duis autem, quotidiano, adhibitis aliquid incomodi, aut periculi, tali ab exhibitione pervenire nunquam observavi."—*Thesis on Hepatitis*, by T. B. Wilson, M.D. Surgeon, R.N. 1817.

hours, perhaps, must determine whether healthy secretion or destructive suppuration is to result, a tardy, irresolute practice is pregnant with mischief. Unfortunately, at this critical period, such is the torpor throughout the lacteal and lymphatic vessels of the abdomen, that the largest doses internally, and the most assiduous inunctions externally, will sometimes fail in introducing a sufficient quantity of mercury to saturate the system. In the mild climate of Prince of Wales's Island, where the temperature of the air might be supposed to favour absorption, I have had a couple of Malays daily employed, for hours at a time, in unsuccessful frictions, the lymphatic vessels refusing to take up the ointment in any considerable quantity. At the commencement of this disease, and of dysentery, I have often been able to form a tolerably accurate prognosis of the difficulty that would be experienced in raising ptyalism, by observing the aptitude of the absorbents on the surface, while a drachm or two of mercurial ointment were rubbed in on the thigh or arm, under my own inspection. This hint may be worth attending to. Here the tepid bath, by determining to the surface, will sometimes so far restore the balance of excitability and circulation as to promote the absorption of the mercury, both from the external and internal surfaces of the body. But great care is to be taken to avoid a subsequent chill, and a consequent recoil of the circulation, which will be sure to aggravate all the symptoms instead of relieving them.—The nitro-muriatic acid is also to be used in these cases. The absorption of mercury into the system is also accelerated by causing the patient to swallow a considerable quantity of warm diluting drink, as thin water-gruel, every night at bed-time.

It might be expected that I should here point out the predisposing and exciting causes of hepatitis ; but these have been, in a great measure, anticipated by the preceding remarks. I observed, that the application of cold to the body, during, and subsequent to, perspiration, was by far the most frequent manner in which the disease was contracted ; but the European, and the casual visitor, may well wonder how cold can be often applied on the burning coast of Coromandel, where the temperature is high and steady by day—where the nights are, for months together, hot—and seldom raw or damp, as at Bombay or Bengal. A nearer inspection dispels the difficulty, and shews us that nothing is more common than such an occurrence. The European soldier or sailor, exhausted by exercise in the heat of the day, and by profuse perspiration, strips himself the moment his duty is over, and throws himself down opposite a window or port, to inhale the refreshing sea-breeze ; his shirt, in all probability, dripping with sweat. The effect of this present gratification is well exemplified every day before his eyes, by the officers of his

ship or regiment, who, when *hobdaars* and salt-petre are not at hand, refrigerate their wine or water, by suspending the bottles in wetted cloths (generally worsted or woollen) and exposed to a current of air, when the evaporation, in a few minutes, renders the contained fluid quite cold.

It requires more philosophy or self-command than generally falls to the lot of the aforesaid classes, to resist the grateful refreshment which this dangerous indulgence affords. The dreadful sensations arising from heat and thirst imperiously demand fresh air and cold drink, which few have stoicism enough to forego, even where the bad consequences are previously known. I shall have occasion, hereafter, to relate some fatal instances of this kind, which happened under my own eye. The night, which Nature designed as one of the grand restoratives of our energy, is the time when many imprudent exposures, of the species described, are made among sailors and soldiers; particularly the former, on account of the close and sultry apartments in which they sleep, whereby they are forced to make frequent nocturnal visits to the open air, while they are streaming with perspiration.

It is asserted by almost all writers on tropical climates, that atmospherical vicissitudes are comparatively trifling in those regions, and that the thermometrical range is seldom of greater extent than from five to ten degrees daily, and fifteen or sixteen degrees annually. "In countries between the tropics," says Dr. Moseley, "the heat is nearly uniform, and seldom has been known to vary through the year, on any given spot, either by day or night, 16 degrees."—p. 2. This is not correct: the thermometer, at Bombay and Calcutta, in the month of January, is frequently as low as  $55^{\circ}$  in the night: and in the month of April up to  $90^{\circ}$ , or even higher, in the day; making an annual vicissitude of thirty-five degrees. And, notwithstanding Dr. Moseley's assertion to the contrary, a transition of eighty degrees, in one day, has been witnessed between the tropics. Sir James M'Grigor, in his Report to the Medical Board at Bombay, for the month of November, 1800, observes, that "the mercury had an extraordinary wide range, from  $68^{\circ}$ — $50^{\circ}$  to  $130^{\circ}$  in the open air."—*Edin. Med. and Surg. Jour. July, 1805, p. 271.* And he shortly afterwards adds—"More cases of *hepatitis* appeared than in either of the two former months."—ib. But even on the Coromandel coast, the *actual* vicissitude to which the human frame is often exposed, far exceeds what is generally believed. Let a thermometer be suspended in the open air at Madras, and it will point for many hours in the day to  $120^{\circ}$  or  $130^{\circ}$ , but in the night it will fall to  $80^{\circ}$  or  $82^{\circ}$ . Here, then, is the range of 40 or 50 degrees in the day, to which hundreds of European soldiers and sailors are unequivocally exposed; for, let it be remembered, that

they are kept neither in glass cases nor the cuddies of Indiamen, though the above consideration ought to intercede powerfully in their behalf, and induce their officers never to subject them to such dangerous vicissitudes in a climate of that kind, unless from inevitable necessity.

But this subject will meet with a very full consideration in the prophylactic part of this Essay, where I hope to offer some important remarks on certain means of preserving health in hot climates, connected with the above topic, which have been hitherto passed over unnoticed or misunderstood by medical authors.

I need hardly remark, that intemperance in spirituous liquors strongly predisposes to and excites hepatitis. But it is not generally known, or suspected, that the depressing passions, particularly grief, have the same effect. I have seen many instances, however, where no doubt could be entertained on the subject. I shall only relate one. In the month of December, 1803, while H.M.S. Centurion was lying at anchor in Mocha Roads, two men, when in the act of loading a gun, had their arms blown away, and were otherwise dreadfully shattered, by the gun going off, in consequence of the neglect of a boatswain's mate, who was captain of the gun. One of the men died, and the circumstance produced such a degree of remorse and grief in the mind of the careless boatswain's mate, that he was instantly seized with hepatitis, [though in the prime of life and health] and in a few days followed his unfortunate shipmate to the grave!—The close sympathy which subsists between the *brain and liver* is well known, and strongly illustrated in hot countries, where the latter organ, (like the lungs in Europe) being predisposed to disease from the general effects of climate, suffers readily and obviously, in consequence of the sympathy in question.

I shall now make a few observations on those chronic derangements in the liver and its functions, which, in hot climates, succeed violent or repeated attacks, such as I have already described. These derangements, however, (especially of function,) are but too often the consequence of long residence between the tropics, independent of any serious or acute inflammation in this organ. Where induration, enlargement, or any particular structural alteration has taken place, the external accompaniments are evident to the most superficial glance.

Sallow countenance—emaciation—irregular bowels—high-coloured urine—scalding in its discharge—low spirits—often a chronic flux, with pain, fulness, or hardness, in the region of the liver—evening fever—dry cough, and swellings of the ankles, are the prominent features of this deplorable malady. A degree of induration and enlargement continued nearly three months after a severe attack of hepatitis which I experienced in my own per-

nd a distressing bowel complaint succeeded, and har-  
me for more than a year.

turn to Europe brought me no relief ; on the contrary, by  
cold in my feet, while sitting in a dissecting room in  
, a few weeks after my arrival, a violent hepatitis was in-  
accompanied by the usual dysenteric symptoms. The  
at preceded, for so many months, this last relapse, may  
s a specimen of those connected with chronic hepatic ob-  
m.

, perhaps, in the twenty-four hours, generally in the morn-  
ere would be an ill-conditioned faecal evacuation, accom-  
with mucus, slime, and apparently vitiated bile. After  
would have two, three, and sometimes four hours' respite.  
easy sensation would then arise in my bowels, with  
ng and flatulence, which would proceed along the whole  
f the intestines, when I was forced suddenly to stool, no-  
however, coming away but some slimy mucus, streaked  
nally with blood, or greenish, biliary sordes. This dis-  
was always attended with more or less griping, straining,  
ne slight degree of tenesmus ; after which another inter-  
ease, two or three hours in duration, would take place,  
en the same symptoms as before described, continuing,  
heat punctuality, for weeks and months together. During  
riod, my appetite was tolerably good, but my spirits ex-  
gly irregular—generally depressed. The least excess in  
or drinking—the exposure to night air—or the slightest  
tion of cold to my feet, aggravated my complaint. The  
g prospect of returning to my native home, and the hopes  
imate alone would effect a cure, together with the want  
ommodation for undergoing a course of medicine on a  
, where I was only a passenger, induced me, most un-  
to delay the only effectual means of curbing the disease;  
early fatal relapse forced me to have recourse to that me-  
which more than once before preserved my life. The flux,  
all this time was symptomatic of liver obstruction and  
ar secretion, was completely removed with the original

circumstances appear to be almost always attendant on  
hronic diseases of the liver—diminished secretion of bile,  
r spirits. The former we may account for in two ways :  
as resulting from that atony which takes place in an organ  
is been long stimulated into inordinate, or at least irregu-  
ion, by hot climates, &c. or from structural derangement,  
lly induration, which but too often accompanies the pre-  
state. It is likewise certain, that the bile is vitiated in  
, as well as deficient in quantity. And the numerous  
aints which we hear from people, with evidently torpid li-

vers, of *excessive secretion*, which they conclude must be the case from the nausea, vomiting of green bile, sick head-aches, yellowness of the eyes, gripes, &c. with which they are occasionally harrassed, arise from irregular, but, on the whole, diminished and disordered biliary secretion.

I do not think the ingenious Dr. Watt has been very happy in his pathological elucidation of bilious diseases.—“The liver,” says he, “receiving its stimulus from venous blood, has more to do than in health; hence the origin of bilious complaints, which, with low spirits, and prostration of strength, generally mark the first stage of disease.”—p. 207. The liver may have *more to do* in bilious diseases than in health; but I am well convinced it *does less*. The torpor in that organ keeps a general plethora, throughout the abdominal system, of black blood; consequently, when it happens to be occasionally excited into unusual action, a greater flow of vitiated biliary secretion ensues, from this very cause; when, unless proper means are employed, the viscus falls back again into its previous state of inactivity. This view of the subject elucidates the effects of venesection, purgatives, and all the best remedial processes.

The torpid state of the bowels, dependent on that of the liver, admits of morbid bilious accumulations (after those periods of excitement) which lurk about the duodenum, or regurgitate into the stomach, by inverted peristaltic motion, producing all the phenomena alluded to. But, in a great proportion of patients, the torpidity of the alimentary canal is seldom roused by the acrimony of the bile; costiveness and low spirits going hand in hand, with the most obstinate uniformity.

The increase and amelioration of the biliary secretion, then, must always be kept in view, when treating this chronic, obstructed, or torpid state of the liver.

The connexion which I have traced between the biliary and perspiratory processes, will elucidate the operation of those means of relief which experience has determined; it will also suggest the use of some others. Among the remedies for this complaint, mercury, given in small doses, and slowly, so as to keep up a brassy taste in the mouth for some time, holds a distinguished rank; as it effectually promotes the secretion of bile, and excites the extreme vessels on the surface.

To increase the latter effect, however, it has been found useful to combine with it a small proportion of opium and antimonial powder, both to guard the bowels from irritation, and determine to the skin. It is quite evident, and ought ever to be kept in mind, that no *violent means* should ever be used in stimulating an organ to action, whose torpor or derangement has proceeded from this very stimulation. The state of the liver here may be compared to that of the stomach in a worn-out

drunkard. It requires stimulants ; but they must be nicely managed, else they will be productive of mischief instead of utility.

The next most salutary remedial process, is to keep up a regular peristaltic motion in the bowels, and excite the mouths of the excretory ducts of the liver, which will tend to eliminate the viscid and depraved secretions from that organ itself. I have found no medicine better adapted to this purpose than the following :

R. Ex. Colocynth. Comp. drachmam.

Subm. Hydrarg. gr. xx.

Antim. Tartarisat. gr. jv.

Ol. Carui, gtt. viij.

M. Fiant pilulæ No. xxx.

Vel.

R. Ex. Aloes spicat. scrupulum.

Pulv. Antimonialis, gr. x.

Pil. Hydrargyri, scrupulos duos.

Ol. Carui, gtt. vj.

M. Fiant pilulæ No. xx.

One or two of these pills, taken occasionally at bed-time, will move the bowels gently next morning ; carry off diseased, and promote healthy secretions of bile ; and will be found to obviate, in a wonderful manner, that mental despondency, and long train of nervous symptoms, so constantly attendant on this complaint.

Our attention is next to be directed to the cuticular discharge. This is never to be forced by heating or stimulating, but an insensible halitus promoted, by the most gentle means. Moderate exercise, particularly gestation, as determining to the surface without fatigue, is highly useful. A sea voyage, combining these advantages with a more equable temperature, and keeping up a slight nausea, as it were, by which the cutaneo-hepatic secretions are increased, will be found beneficial where it can be commanded. The swing, an easy, and perhaps no bad substitute for gestation, or a sea voyage, I found very useful in my own case. I was led to try it for amusement only, and to dispel the ennui of protracted convalescence. It certainly has considerable effect on the skin—powerfully determines to the surface—and relieves those internal congestions so connected with, and dependent on, torpor or obstruction in the liver. The assiduous and daily application of the flesh-brush over the hypochondriac region will be found to excite the healthy action of the biliary organ in no mean degree. Blisters, or the more permanent drain of a seton in the side, where there is much local uneasiness, will likewise be had recourse to with advantage.

Flannels are essentially necessary, more particularly in the variable climate of this country, with the minutest attention to the warmth and dryness of the feet, especially where the bowels

are tender. In torpid livers, where costiveness is a common symptom, flannels, by increasing the cuticular discharge, appear at first to constipate. But here, as in the costiveness arising from a sea voyage, no ill effects whatever are induced; on the contrary, the digestion improves, evidently from the biliary secretion being augmented in both cases.

On the other hand, where hepatic obstructions exist, with determination to the bowels, keeping them in an irritable state, as in my own case, the utility of flannels becomes both real and apparent.

In addition to the general use of flannel, the local application of a bandage of the same round the waist, in imitation of the Indian *cummerband*, is, in these cases, peculiarly advantageous. The native soldiery in India often contract bowel complaints from incautiously throwing off the *cummerband*, when heated on a march. I could state numerous instances, where the worst consequences resulted from negligence in this respect.

The tepid bath, using the utmost caution in avoiding a subsequent chill, will evidently be serviceable, on the same principle; as well as the warm mineral waters taken internally, as recommended by Dr. Saunders. The night air and late hours are to be most religiously avoided; and a rigid temperance, amounting to abstinence, enjoined. In short, he who labours under obstructed liver, and hopes to protract his existence with any kind of comfort to himself, must abandon what are called the "pleasures of the table;" but which are, in reality, the bane of human health. Quantity is doubtless of more consequence than quality; yet raw vegetables and pastry, from their increasing acidity and rancidity in the stomach, are very generally detrimental. Tender animal food, in small quantities, with well-baked bread, or ship-biscuit, form, perhaps, the most easily digested aliment in such cases. In India, and, I believe, in Europe, rice and curry will be found a salutary dish. The stimulus of the spice is very different from that of spirits or wine; and the rice is, without exception, the most unirritating, nutritious, and easily digested vegetable, which the bountiful bosom of the earth produces.

With respect to drink, although I certainly would recommend to my patient the laconic Greek prescription in the pump-room at Bath; yet I fear that most of those returning from the East and West Indies, afflicted with hepatic complaints, while they readily allow that "water is best,"—nevertheless unanimously agree, that wine is most palatable. If the latter cannot be dispensed with, the acid and astringent kinds, at least, are to be rejected. Malt liquor will seldom agree, and spirits ought to be restricted as much as possible. I know well, that a dilute mixture of brandy and water has an indescribably soothing effect on the stomach and bowels, in these cases, and seems both to agree

best, and prove most useful; but I am fully convinced it ultimately injures the tone of these organs, and increases the mischief in the liver, unless it be taken in the most guarded manner. Water, upon the whole, is best.

All the preceding remarks presuppose that a change of climate has been effected;—for such is the state of the biliary organ, after repeated attacks of hepatitis, or a long residence between the tropics, that the most active of the above-mentioned remedial means will give but temporary relief, while the original cause continues to be applied.

I shall elucidate this more fully hereafter, when treating on dysentery. And yet the removal from a tropical to an European climate requires caution. Nature abhors extremes and sudden vicissitudes. It certainly is dangerous to return to this country in winter, as I myself experienced. I landed in January, and, before the end of February, I had a complete relapse of hepatitis, and its accompaniment, flux.

Those who cannot undertake the long and expensive voyage to Europe, should endeavour to change a continental, for an insular situation in India. Pulo Penang, or Prince of Wales' Island, though within six degrees of the equator, enjoys a milder air, and a lower range of temperature, than any of the presidencies. Here are neither the great vicissitudes of Bombay, the marsh effluvia of Bengal, nor the scorching heat of Madras. The climate is very salubrious. On the mountain, which occupies a great part of the island, and is of considerable elevation, bungalows are erected, open to the sea and land breezes, where the thermometer ranges between 70 and 80 degrees, and where the heat is never reflected or oppressive. From this mountain, too, the most romantic, extensive, and picturesque views, are presented to the delighted eye, contributing greatly to mental amusement and corporeal renovation.

A temporary residence on that beautiful island, during a painful illness and tedious convalescence, has produced in my mind a strong local attachment towards it, and a vivid recollection of its enchanting scenery.—

Illa terrarum mihi præter omnes  
Insula ridet, ubi non Hymetto  
Mella decedunt; viridique certat  
Bacca venafro;  
Ver ubi longum, tepidasque præbet  
Jupiter brumas; et amicus Aulon  
“ Gracili palmæ,”\* minimum falernis  
Invidet Uvis.

\* The palma coccifera, or cocoa-nut tree, whose milk is equally delicious

The Malayan peninsula, from its being a narrow slip of land washed on both sides, and nearly encompassed by the ocean—constantly covered with verdure, and open to the sea breezes is blessed with a milder and cooler air than any continental part of India between the tropics and bordering on the coast.

Columbo, in the Island of Ceylon, has also many local advantages, that render it extremely salubrious to Europeans, and consequently a convenient and easy retreat from the opposite burning coast.

The Cape of Good Hope, however well adapted to the refreshment of a crew, after a long voyage, by its abundant supplies of animal and vegetable food, is by no means calculated, in regard to climate, for the recovery of hepatic or dysenteric individuals returning from the East. The daily atmospherical vicissitudes, at this celebrated promontory, are very great indeed [25 or 30 degrees] and consequently injurious where the bowel are at all affected. I shall only mention one instance corroborative of this assertion.

His Majesty's ship Albion, on her late return from India, having touched at the Cape, sent a number of her people to the hospital, afflicted with chronic bowel and liver complaints. By the time of her departure for England, however, several of these had died, and all the others returned in a worse state than when they went on shore. This fact is worth attending to; and deserves to be kept in mind by the valetudinarian.

The climate of St. Helena approximates more to that of Europe than the climate of any other intertropical situation. A rock, only twenty-seven miles in circumference, surrounded by an immense equatorial ocean, above the level of which it projects 3000 feet; whose summit is covered with perpetual verdure, and cooled by perennial breezes, must enjoy a serenity of air, and evenness of temperature, far beyond any part, either of the Indies or Europe. The medium height of the thermometer  $64^{\circ}$ , and the atmospherical vicissitudes by no means great or sudden. At Plantation-House, the mercury does not rise higher than  $72^{\circ}$  in summer, nor fall lower than  $55^{\circ}$  in winter. A temporary stay at this island would probably be attended with a salutary seasoning, preparatory to exposing the debilitated frame to the rude inclemencies and transitions of northern regions. The scenery, too, of the *interior*, is as beautifully romantic, as that of the *exterior* is stupendously dreary and barren. The society however, is confined, and forms a striking contrast with the social ease and unbounded hospitality of the East. But, alas!

---

and salutary, flourishes here in the greatest perfection, and may vie with the Falernian juice in every good quality, without any intoxicating effect.

ancholy truth, that in the complaint I have been des-a surprising mental despondency, or propensity to brood sfortunes, pursues us through every climate!—

Scandit æratas vitiosa naves  
Cura!—Quid terras alio calentes  
Sole mutamus?—*Atrabiliosus*  
Se raro fugit!

the second edition of this work was printed, it is well that our squadron at St. Helena suffered severely from dyspepsia and hepatitis at one time.—It is impossible to account for the visitations of sickliness which occasionally afflict these situations. At St. Helena, the mercurial treatment generally, with general and local bleeding, was found, upon the whole, the most successful, though many lives were lost by especially where suppuration took place in the liver, frequently happened.

---

### *Hepatic Connexion between the Mental and Hepatic Functions.*

---

In a manner in which this mental depression becomes connected with derangement in the hepatic function is a subject of inquiry. It is not a little singular, that two of the most important organs in the human body—the lungs and the liver, in a disordered state, should exhibit a striking contrast in their effects on the mind. Thus, even in the last stage of phthisis, “a lope springs eternal in the hectic breast;” and the final effort she stands a long time revealed to every eye but that of death.

Hepatic diseases, on the other hand, like Shakspeare's “we ‘die many times before our death.’” It is a curious fact, that syphilis, a disease which can only be cured by mercury, on which we place our principal dependence in life, is likewise attended with a similar despondency, but in a less degree. There certainly is a greater connexion between the mental and hepatic functions than is generally known or suspected. Experience has shewn that *excess* and *deficiency* in the biliary secretion affect the mental functions, though in a somewhat different manner. The bile seems to exert its influence in two ways, viz. by its irritation of the primæ viæ, and by its absorption into the circu-

lating system. That vitiated bile irritates the stomach and bowels is admitted by all; and that part of it is occasionally absorbed, or regurgitates into the circulation, is equally evident, from the appearance of the eyes and countenance. The mental effects, in both these cases, are characterised by irritability, and what is properly called a choleric disposition; often, however, accompanied by the deepest dejection of spirits, amounting almost to despair, where no other adequate cause exists.

On the other hand, the defective secretion of bile seems to operate on body and mind, in three ways, viz. By the insipid quality of the bile—by its absorption—and, simply, by its paucity: the mental effects characterised, in such cases, by melancholy or despondency. The insipidity of the bile in those diseases where the secretion is lessened, as in hypochondriasis, chlorosis, &c. has been noticed by Dr. Saunders and others. The consequence of this will be a torpor throughout the system at large: hence costiveness, imperfect digestion, chylification, sanguification, &c. ensue; the influence of which on the mind is obvious.

The bile, however, is not always insipid in quality, where it is deficient in quantity. In those cases where it proceeds from structural alteration of the liver, or succeeds violent diseases of that organ, the bile is occasionally as vitiated and acrid, as where excessive secretion is going on. This takes place, especially when those causes are applied which formerly produced great excitement in the extreme vessels of the vena portæ; as high temperature—exercise in the sun—debauches—violent gusts of passion, &c.

In hot climates, indeed, I have thought that an inflammatory state of the liver was sometimes induced, or at least increased, by the acrimony of its own secretions. It has frequently been remarked by others, and felt by myself, that after brisk doses of calomel and cathartic extract, the biliary evacuations have produced a sensation, as if boiling lead were passing through the intestines. The freedom of spirits, or sensorial energy, that succeeds, can only be appreciated by those who have experienced such disgorgements of vitiated bile! Every one has observed how diseased secretions, from the internal surface of the urethra, occasionally inflame and ulcerate the preputium and glans penis, if the greatest care be not taken to defend them by cleanliness: can we doubt that something of the same nature may take place in the intestines, and even in the ducts of the liver itself, where the biliary secretion is extremely depraved and acrimonious? The *remora* alone of viscid bile in the pori biliarii and excretory ducts of the liver, may often occasion such obstruction in its languid circulation as shall give rise to inflammatory congestion in the organ. As I have shewn, therefore, that with irregular

and diminished secretion, there is always a degree of vitiation, absorption, and irritation, I beg leave to designate their united effect on body and mind, by the term "*Morbid biliary irritation or influence.*"

I conceive that this is quite equal to the task of originating those mental maladies, which, in their turn, *re-act* on the liver, stomach, and intestines, disturbing their functions still farther, or increasing their torpor, as well as that of the whole system, by sympathy; producing, at length, the extensive catalogue of dyspeptic, hypochondriacal, and, perhaps, hysterical complaints!

Is it not this "non-secreted bile"<sup>\*</sup> which gives that peculiar sallow complexion to Europeans long resident in hot climates, so distinguishable from a jaundiced suffusion of absorbed or regurgitated bile; and which is probably the first shade that Nature effects, in bending the colour to the climate? Europeans do not begin to assume this *sallow* tint, till the period of superabundant secretion is long past, and till atony and diminished action in the hepatic system have commenced. Indeed it is very possible, that what at first produced such commotion and inconvenience in the animal economy, would, in the course of a few generations, effect those corporeal changes in the exterior, which ultimately counteract, in a considerable degree, the baleful influence of the climate itself: To be more explicit. The derangement in the hepatic functions, originating, indeed, through sympathy with the skin, affects, in its turn, the tincture of that skin, by means of absorbed and non-secreted bile; and these yellow and sallow tints, acted on by the rays of a tropical sun, gradually verge, in the course of generations, to a sable hue. This change of colour, and, in some degree, of texture also, [for the *rete mucosum* is *thicker* in Indians than in Europeans] renders the exterior of man less sensible to atmospherical heat; in consequence of which, a more mild and uniform action in the perspiratory vessels succeeds, and by sympathy, a correspondent equilibrium in the secreting vessels of the liver. Thus the skin, which was the first cause of disordered secretion in the liver, becomes ultimately the grand protection of that organ, and the derangement itself, in process of time, creates its own antidote. This is quite conformable to the known wisdom of Providence, and to the unceasing exertions of Nature, in remedying what she cannot entirely prevent.

This is a different doctrine from that of Dr. Smith: he attributes the black colour of Indians to the superabundant secretion of bile, and its suffusion on the surface; but that will not stand the test of examination. He does not take *diminished secretion*,

---

\* By "non-secreted bile," I mean the elements from whence bile is formed.

or the elements of bile, into the account; nor does he trace any connexion between the hepatic and cutaneous functions. May not the disposition to ulcers in hot climates, and among drunken sailors in our own climate, be accounted for by this *cutaneo-hepatic sympathy*? In the first case, the *cutaneous* vessels are debilitated by the heat, and the *hepatic* by sympathy. In the second case, the vessels of the stomach and liver are debilitated by *drink*, and the *cutaneous* vessels by sympathy.

The effects of intemperance in spirituous liquors on the liver and its functions, are not only known to every tyro in the profession, but are proverbial in the mouths of drunkards themselves; little, therefore, need be said on this subject. But that the "depressing passions" should produce certain derangements in the hepatic functions, which, re-acting on the mind, give rise to, or aggravate the whole protean host of hypochondriacal, hysterical, and nervous disorders, is by no means generally admitted; though the doctrine will probably gain ground.

The first effect of these depressing passions in the female sex is felt in the organs concerned in digestion—atony in the stomach—torpor in the liver and intestines. The aliment passes into the duodenum imperfectly digested—it there meets a scanty supply of ill-conditioned or insipid bile, and pancreatic juice. Under these circumstances, the progress of the chyme through the convolutions of the intestines must be slow, and the chyle imperfectly eliminated. Fæcal accumulations take place: and probably the fermentative process goes on, for want of bile, with an extrication of air, which gives rise to distressing colic and borborygmi. To procure relief from these, the spirituous tincture and cordial have often been the harbingers of more dangerous indulgences, and increased the malady which they were intended to alleviate!

By a careful course of cathartics, the bowels are cleared of that load of fæcal and other matter, with which they were oppressed. Healthy bile is thus solicited into the intestines, instead of having its elements floating in the circulation.—This natural stimulus promotes chylification; which, strengthening the whole material fabric, communicates energy to the mind, till, at length, the bloom of health once more revisits the sallow cheek of despondency.

But the lords of the creation are not exempted from the wide-spreading effects of hepatic derangement. From our large manufacturing towns, the foci of sedentary habits, intemperance, and the depressing passions, its influence may be traced through every ramification of society. One or two examples will suffice. The whole of the literary world, from the poet in his garret to the learned president in his hall, feel more or less of its effects. This deficiency in the secretion of bile, the consequence of men-

tal exertion and corporeal inactivity, is evidently the "morbus eruditorum," which sickles o'er, with the pale cast of thought, the countenances of the studious, who waste their hours and their health by the midnight lamp! To them I need not describe the malady; they are too familiar with its various symptoms. But few of them are aware, how far material causes can influence intellectual ideas. If I wish to exert, on any particular occasion, the whole force of my memory, imagination, perception, and judgment, I know, from repeated experience, that by previously emulging the liver and its ducts, and carrying off all bilious colliquies from the alimentary canal, by mercurial purgatives, which also excite a brisker secretion in the chylopoietic viscera, I am hereby enabled to avail myself of those faculties abovementioned, to an infinitely greater extent than I otherwise could. This is no theoretical speculation; it is a practical fact. It may help to explain the great inequality which we often observe in the brightest effusions of fancy; and shew us why even the immortal Homer sometimes nods.\*

---

## DYSENTERY.

---

**Ec. IX.—**The disease in question is certainly one of great importance to be acquainted with, in the practice of fleets and armies. No other complaint—not even excepting fever, so much puzzles the young beginner; and for this plain reason, that in the hour of danger, both books and men distract his judgment, and paralyse his aim, by their diametrically opposite directions! Let any one, after reading Dr. Harty's volume on Dysentery, which gives a fair compendium of the principal modern opinions and practices in that disorder, be taken to the bedside of a patient, and he will be utterly unable to decide, in his own mind, upon the mode of treatment most eligible to adopt!

From this state of anxiety, is he relieved by applying for advice to men? By no means. One tells him, he must consider Dysentery as closely allied to *enteritis*, and depend principally on

---

\* For an account of the effects of the nitro-muriatic acid bath in affections of the liver, see my work on the Liver, p. 111, 3d edition. Indeed I have purposely avoided enlarging this section, since I conclude that the tropical visitor will place my work on the Liver on the same shelf with this.

*venæsection.\** Another comes round, and says, strictures in the colon or small intestines, are the cause of dysentery, occasioning a retention of the fæcal and other “*peccant matter* ;” therefore he must purge. A third assures him, he will purge his patient to death, and that nothing but *sudorifics* can effect a cure. A fourth informs him, that *mercury* is a specific, and unless he raises a ptyalism, he will bury his patient. In this state of suspense, he vacillates from one direction to another, and his success is less, than if he pertinaciously adhered to the worst plan proposed.

It is true that experience will *in general* determine his choice ; but many an anxious hour will he spend in exploring his way through this labyrinth of opinions, and many a blunder will he commit in the mean time !

As there is hardly a disease in the whole range of nosology, more uniform in its nature and symptoms, than dysentery, this discrepancy among authors and practitioners must have originated, I conceive, in consequence of mistaking prominent *effects* for proximate *causes* ; and as the means of cure directed against the former have often removed the latter, each individual believed that he alone had found out the true cause and cure of the disease. Thus, one physician examining the body of a patient who died in a certain stage of dysentery, and finding many traces of inflammation, or even sphacelus, in different parts of the intestines, without any strictures, frames his inflammatory hypothesis ; and, although he employs, as *auxiliaries*, some of the means recommended by others, he makes venæsection the *principal* indication—has tolerable success, and becomes quite satisfied that he has hit on the proper plan. Another patient dies at a less advanced period of the disease, or where mortification has not relaxed and effaced all signs of stricture. He is examined by a different physician, who finds the inner coat of certain parts of the intestines corrugated, thickened, and the canal reduced to a very small diameter, with scybala, or rather fæcal accumulations [for those who talk about scybala, have not, I fear, examined the abdomens of many dysenterics,] lurking in the cells of the colon, or flexures of the small intestines, situated above these strictures. Establishing a doctrine on this, bleeding is only had recourse to occasionally ; and certain medicines, supposed to have the power of relaxing these spasms or strictures, are exhibited, with frequent laxatives, and success is often the result.

A third person, in examining the bodies of dysenteric patients after death, in hot climates, finds abscess, or other organic de-

---

\* Vide Dr. Wright on the Walcheren Fever ; also Dr. Somers on extreme bleeding in dysentery of the Peninsula.

ent of the liver, an appearance very common; and con-  
that dysentery is hepatitis in disguise. He prescribes  
y, and his success is still greater than that of others; con-  
tly he is *positive* that he alone pursues the true course,  
certains just ideas of the disease.

irth, observing that dysentery is always accompanied with  
re perspiration, and taking up the idea of Sydenham, that  
ever turned in on the intestines, has recourse to sudorifics,  
it out again, and not without considerable success; so  
pities the blindness of those who cannot see that the dis-  
merely "the perspiration thrown on the bowels." How  
to reconcile these jarring opinions and practices? In ad-  
obstinately to any one of these plans we will be often  
but assuredly we will be not seldom wrong. On the other  
by giving a discretionary power to adopt one or other of  
as symptoms may indicate, we confer a licence on the  
beginner, for which he probably will not thank us in the  
trial or responsibility. He who could lay down one fixed  
le, which is uniformly to be kept in view, through every  
and every climate,—a principle that would explain the phe-  
nomenon and the cure; who could give *plain and easy directions*  
and where we are to lean towards one or other of the ap-  
plicable opposite modes of treatment, without ever losing sight  
of the principle in question, or, for a moment relaxing in the  
mind of that salutary object which this principle points to,  
certainly deserve the thanks of the junior branches, at  
least of the profession.

We hinted what I suppose to be the origin of these clashing  
opinions and practices; to wit, the mistaking effects for causes.  
If we do find stricture in any part of the intestinal canal,  
produced it? This must evidently be the effect of some

If we find inflammation there, it is proved to be a conse-  
quence, and not a cause of dysentery, from this plain fact, that  
final and unequivocal inflammation of the bowels, or ente-  
ro-constipation is almost always present. In hot climates, if  
we have dysentery, or [as some will not allow it that name] flux,  
it is a constant attendant on hepatitis, particularly the languid  
and languid species of it, it does not follow that hepatitis is a ge-  
neral concomitant, much less a cause of dysentery. In many  
cases of hepatitis, especially when violent, there is obstinate-  
ness; and in numerous fatal cases of dysentery, no struc-  
tural arrangement in the liver can be observed.

They who have attributed it to suppressed perspiration, have  
come nearer to, but stopped far, very far short of, the mark.  
The suppression of this discharge is, in itself, a trifling, though  
it has connexion with others, it becomes an important feature in  
the proximate cause of dysentery.

As causes can only be traced by their effects, we must endeavour to find out, among the latter, such as are *always* present in dysentery, and have a decided *priority* in occurrence. These, I conceive, constitute what is meant by proximate cause in this, as well as in every other disease. Are there any such, then, in dysentery? I believe there are; and this belief does not rest on speculative grounds. I have not learnt the knowledge of this disease from the ancients nor the moderns, but studied it in the book of Nature; and every one of its symptoms has been deeply impressed on my memory, by painful personal experience, both within and without the tropics.

In every case of dysentery that has ever come within the range of my observation, [and the number has not been inconsiderable] two functions were invariably disordered from the very onset, and soon drew other derangements in their train. These were, the functions of the skin and of the liver; or, perspiration and biliary secretion. I defy any one, who has minutely regarded this disease at the bedside, to produce a single instance in which these functions were carried on in a natural manner, at any period of the disease. The partial clammy sweats which are sometimes seen on the surface, with the occasional admixture of bilious sordes in the stools, so far from being objections, are proofs of this position; for, excepting the above appearances, which are *unnatural*, the regular perspiration is suppressed, and the healthy secretion of bile entirely stopped. Dr. Balfour, who had some twenty years' experience in this complaint, and who treats of it under the name of "*putrid intestinal remitting fever*," states, at p. 17 of his second Treatise on Sol-Lunar Influence, that—"At the *very beginning* of putrid intestinal fevers, and also about the time of their *final crisis*, or termination, I have often observed copious discharges of recent bile; but as the fever advanced, and remained at its height, such discharges have frequently *ceased to appear*; and I have been led to suspect, from these circumstances, that the passage of the bile into the duodenum, during this interval," [viz. from the very beginning to the crisis or termination] "*was altogether stopped*." I beg the reader to keep this in mind.

These, then, are the two first links of that morbid chain which connects the remote cause with the ostensible form of the disease. Whoever can break these, by restoring those two functions to their natural state—I care not by what means or medicines—he will cure, or rather prevent, the disorder.—But we can seldom expect to be called in at this early period, for dysentery is not yet manifested; although an accurate observer might, in his own frame, often detect these nascent movements, and, by prompt measures, extinguish the disease *in embryo*.

Some other invisible, at least, very obscure links, are now to

ticed:—for however confidently a *proximate cause* may be set on in colleges and closets, it is, in nature, a series of events. The equilibrium of the circulation and excitability becomes disturbed. In consequence of the torpor in the extreme vessels on the surface, the volume of blood is directed to the liver, and the balance is still farther broken by the check in the portal current meets in the liver, from a corresponding torpor in the extreme or secreting vessels of that organ; effect of which is, that the plethora in the cœliac and mesenteric circles is now greatly augmented, and febrile symptoms commence. The perspiration being stopped, a vicarious discharge of mucus and acrid serum is thrown from the extremities through turgid mesenteric vessels upon the internal surface of the intestines, which by this time are in a state of irritability.\* The disease now begins to exhibit itself unequivocally, by the uneasiness in the bowels, the frequent desire to stool, and the mucous discharges. We may now plainly perceive how all those coincidences, which have so often passed for causes, can arise. If the plethora be great, blood itself will be poured out from the vessels of the distended mesenteric and mesenteric vessels; hence inflammation and ulceration may ensue. If any hardened faeces get into the cells of the colon, they will be grasped by the irritable circular fibres of the intestines, and rings or strictures will be formed at the termina and griping in the bowels.

In this situation, Nature evidently attempts to restore, by re-establishing the balance of the circulation and excitability with the vascular and hepatic functions, but she rarely succeeds; her hasty efforts too often aggravating, instead of relieving the symptoms. Thus, we sometimes see a partial, ill-conditioned erysipelas on the surface, which is productive of no benefit; while, in the liver, an occasional gush of vitiated bile, like so much molten lead, throws the irritable intestines into painful contortions, and then the termina and tenesmus are insufferable! Such a physician, to say the truth, is but a sorry physician in dysentery. "Hoc enim corporis affectu," says Sir G. Baker, "aliquod et in medicina opus est, haud multum in *Naturæ* beneficio." But she ultimately gains her end, it is where the local plethora is reduced by the discharge from the mesenteric and mesenteric vessels, without occasioning much organic derangement.

---

It may be observed that the same phenomena take place in most tropical diseases, and also in severe cases of cholera morbus, mort de chien, &c. This is true; for the same causes that, applied to one person, produce bilious fever, in another, give rise to hepatitis—in a third, to mort de chien—and in a fourth, to dysentery, according to the organ that happens to be most predisposed to disease. Nay, a combination of all these diseases will often be found in the same case.

in the bowels. This being effected, she more easily restores the equilibrium of the circulation and excitability and the functions above-mentioned. But, in a great majority of cases, where the disease is violent, her exertions either hasten the fatal catastrophe; or produce such lesion of structure and function in the chylopoietic viscera as induces a tedious chronic state of the complaint; very difficult to manage.

The febrile symptoms will, at first, be in proportion to the *general* disturbance in the balance of the circulation and excitability; they will afterwards be kept up, or modified, by the extent of the organic derangement sustained. The discharge of blood by stool, on the other hand, appears to be proportionate to the *local* plethora in the portal and mesenteric circles, and to the permanence and degree of torpor in the liver, occasioning that plethora.

This doctrine, thus briefly sketched out, if impartially considered, and fairly applied, will, I think, clearly account for every phenomenon of the disease, from the derangement of the liver, the largest of all glands, to that of the mesenteric glands themselves, which have, in their turn, been considered as the seat, or even the cause of dysentery.

But it is not sufficient that it merely accounts for the phenomena. If founded in nature and truth, it should, like an arithmetical rule, prove itself in various ways. Above all, the practical application of it ought to involve no contradictions; however various the routes may appear, they must all be shewn to tend ultimately to one point—the cure. It should explain how different means have attained the same end; and, finally, it should chalk out the best and nearest path we are to pursue. To this task I consider the doctrine in question perfectly equal; though I shall not apply it farther than to the leading phenomena of the disease, and the principal methods of cure.

Of the former I have spoken; I now come to the latter. The practitioner who has set down an inflammatory state of the intestines as the cause of dysentery, comes to a patient, who is very ill with violent tormina and tenesmus; and passing blood, in alarming quantities, with his stools, which consist of nothing but that and mucus. He bleeds copiously, as his principal indication; and prescribes laxatives or sudorifics as minor means, and in a trifling way, as auxiliaries. He soon finds that the flow of blood by stool is much reduced—that the tormina are mitigated, and that something more than mere mucus comes away after the laxatives, with considerable relief to the patient. Nothing can be more plain than the way in which these means are beneficial, on the principle in question. Venesection lessens at once the plethora in the mesenteric vessels, and checks the effusion from their mouths. A general relaxation throughout the

whole system follows—intestinal strictures are relaxed—scybala and faecal accumulations pass off; and Nature, thus relieved, attempts a restoration of equilibrium in the circulation and excitability, evinced by some degree of action in the extreme vessels on the surface, and, by sympathy, of the secreting vessels in the liver.

So far the physician has greatly assisted the spontaneous efforts of the constitution; and if the latter be equal to the tasks of keeping things in this prosperous train, all will be well—if not, the morbid state returns, and with it a fearful debility which paralyses his arm, and embarrasses his mind! His patient may, or may not recover; but I should not like to be in his situation, under a man who confines his principal aim to the obviating of inflammation.\*

He who confides in purgatives [and a great many do, who know little of the complaint] from an idea, that stricture and a retention of the natural faeces are the essence of dysentery, treads on exceedingly tender ground. He certainly does assist Nature in her most ostensible, but dangerous method of cure. If, by a course of purgatives, he can lessen the local plethora, and excite the healthy action of the liver [both which objects evacuating medicines, particularly of the mercurial kind, are, without doubt, calculated to effect] before any material injury takes place in the intestinal canal, he will succeed; because the general balance of the circulation will soon be restored, when the portal and mesenteric plethora is removed; and the sympathising function of the skin will participate in the healthy action of the liver. But, in a large proportion of cases, he will have the mortification to find, that such organic derangements occur, before he can attain his object, as will either hasten the fatal termination, or prove a fruitful source of misery in the chronic stage of the disease, which too often ensues.

The rationale of the emetic and sudorific plans, on the principle in view, is sufficiently obvious. They not only determine generally to the surface, but, by exciting the healthy action of the liver, they locally relieve the mesenteric and mesenteric plethora, [a circumstance which their employers did not calculate

\* Since the first edition of this work was printed, Dr. Somers has drawn the attention of the medical world to *extreme venesection* in dysentery as it appeared on the Peninsula. But I believe that experience, in tropical climates at least, will only assign venesection its proper rank as a powerful auxiliary in the treatment of this formidable disease. Dr. Somers has not the honour of originality here. Dr. White used the same *venesectio ad deliquium*, in Egypt, in 1802. And Mr. White, a Navy Surgeon, published a work nearly a hundred years ago, in which he lays down a still more decisive system of bloodletting in dysentery.

on] and thus restore the balance of the circulation with the functions of perspiration and biliary secretion.

But however beautiful this plan may be in theory—however successful it may be in a few sporadic cases of dysentery in private life, or in a well-regulated hospital, a more *utopian* practice for fleets or armies, in a tropical climate, was never seriously recommended for general adoption! Much do I suspect that those who praise or propose it, have never put it to the test of experience, except on a very confined scale, and with every convenience at hand. “There would be this inconvenience,” says the judicious Dr. Blane, “in constantly encouraging a sweat, “that if the tenesmus should return, it [perspiration] would ei—“ther be checked by the patient getting frequently out of bed, “or there would be danger of his catching cold.”—*3d ed. p. 457*

The mercurial plan is of a very different stamp, in regard to its applicability. Indeed, the *empirical* exhibition of mercury, as it is called, in hepatic and dysenteric complaints abroad, has quite shocked the feelings of some physicians at home. But the Army or Navy Surgeon, who has a vast number of dysenteric patients coming every day under his care, smiles at these delicate scruples. He knows, by repeated observations, that if he can bring on free ptalism, the patient is secure for that time; and this begets a strong bias, in favour either of the *specific* power of mercury, or of the liver being the primary seat of the disease. With these prepossessions, he drives on for the object in view, regardless of particular symptoms, and disdaining to call in the aid of those means which I have been describing, and which are considered by others as the principal remedies. He is generally, however, successful; and if he knew to what extent he might go with safety in this empirical manner, he would be still more so, as shall be shewn in due time. But occasionally he is foiled, and cannot raise a ptalism—then his resources are gone! The patient wastes away—inflammation, ulceration—even gangrene, may supervene; or, some morning, he sees, with astonishment, several inches of the rectum, that have passed off by stool in the night! This has happened under my own care, and *I know* that the same has occurred to several others.

Thus we see, that any one of the above methods, when set up as a principal to the exclusion of others, is attended with inconvenience, and [excepting perhaps the last] with repeated failures, if not general want of success, particularly in hot climates. A heterogeneous combination of them all, on the other hand, without order or discipline, and guided only by the discretion or caprice of the young practitioner, would be little better, if not worse, than a blind adherence to one. Nothing, in short, but a controlling principle, that is ever to be held in view, under whose superintendence the above-mentioned agents are to be employed

their proper spheres, can lead to a settled and rational practice in dysentery, or reconcile those jarring opinions and practices in which both books and men continue to puzzle the minds all those whom personal and wide experience has not emanated from the trammels of authority.

I have declared the principle that is to govern us, [the restoration of healthy perspiration and biliary secretion, with an equilibration of the circulation and excitability] and enumerated, in a general way, the means which we are to use;—the direct application of the whole to practice, will be illustrated presently by appeal to facts.

I have purposely avoided, as much as possible, throughout this narrative, to quote my own cases, in support of my own doctrines. The following short narrative, however, may be allowed a place here; and may not be uninteresting or uninstructive:—

A very few weeks after my first arrival in Bengal, I made one with a party of officers, who landed a few miles below Kedgeree, the purpose of shooting and of seeing the country.—The day was excessively hot—the ground was half inundated, and we waded and rambled about, through marshes, jungles and paddy-fields—often with one half our bodies under water, and the other sunning in the sun, till we were fairly exhausted. As we had a dinner-basket with us, we spent the whole day in this manner; and on returning in the evening to the banks of the Ganges, at the place appointed, we found that the boat could not approach the shore, the water was so shoally; we therefore dashed into the river, and waded off to where the boat lay at a grapnel. By this time it was sunset, and as we had a strong tide against us, we sat in the boat nearly two hours, dripping with wet and shivering with cold, before we got on board. That night my sleep was disturbed, and I felt slight rigors or chills, alternated with flushes of heat; but in the morning I got up as usual, and concluded that all was well. At dinner I had no appetite; and soon afterwards I felt uneasiness in my bowels. As the evening advanced, had frequent calls to stool, with griping and some tenesmus, nothing coming away but mucus. Fever now came on—my skin became hot, dry, and parched,—and by 11 o'clock at night, I could scarcely leave the commode. The misery of that night will never be erased from my memory! I was often delirious especially when I lay down in bed; but indeed so dreadful were the torments and tenesmus—so incessant the calls to stool, that little respite could be procured. I had taken a dose of salts in the evening, but they afforded very trifling relief, except by bringing off some feculencies, attended with a momentary lull. Early in the morning, a medical gentleman, belonging to an East India-man, visited me, and found me in a very bad way. I was now passing blood faeces, and the fever ran high. I was bled, and took

an ounce of castor oil immediately ; a few hours after which, six grains of calomel, and one of opium, were taken, and repeated every five hours afterwards, with occasional emollient injections.

This day passed rather easier than the preceding night—the tortina were somewhat moderated by the medicine ; but I had considerable fever—thirst—restlessness, and continual calls to stool ; nothing, however, coming away, but mucus and blood. As night closed in, the exacerbation was great. The opium lulled me occasionally, but I was again delirious ; and the phantoms that haunted my imagination were worse than all my corporeal sufferings, which were, in themselves, indescribably tormenting. The next day I was very weak ; and so incessant were the griping and tenesmus, that I could hardly leave the cominode. The tenesmus was what I could not bear with any degree of fortitude ; and to procure a momentary relief from this painful sensation, I was forced to sit frequently in warm water. The calomel and opium bolus was now taken every four hours, with the addition of mercurial frictions. An occasional lamento was exhibited, which gave much pain in the exhibition, and I each day took a dose of castor oil, which brought off a trifling faeculence, with inconsiderable relief. My fever ran higher this day than yesterday, with hot, dry, constricted skin. As night approached, my debility and apprehension of the usual exacerbation brought on an extreme degree of mental agitation. The surgeon endeavoured to cheer me with the hope of ptyalism, which, he assured me, would alleviate my sufferings—I had then no local experience in the complaint myself. As the night advanced, all the symptoms became aggravated, and I was convinced that a fatal termination must ensue, unless a speedy relief could be procured. I had no other hope but in ptyalism ; for my medical friend held out no other prospect. I sent for my assistant and desired him to give me a scruple of calomel, which I instantly swallowed, and found that it produced no additional uneasiness—on the contrary, I fancied it rather lulled the tortina. But my sufferings were great—my debility was increasing rapidly, and I quite despaired of recovery ! Indeed, I looked forward with impatience for a final release ! At four o'clock in the morning, I repeated the dose of calomel, and at eight o'clock [or between 60 and 70 hours from the attack] I fell, for the first time, into a profound and refreshing sleep, which lasted till near midnight, when I awoke. It was some minutes before I could bring myself to a perfect recollection of my situation prior to this repose ; but I feared it was still a dream, for I felt no pain whatever ! My skin was covered with a warm moisture, and I lay for some considerable time, without moving a voluntary muscle, doubtful whether my feelings and senses did not deceive me. I now felt an uneasiness in my bowels, and a

ll to stool. Alas, thought I, my miseries are not yet over ! wrapped myself up, to prevent a chill, and was most agreeably rprised to find that, with little or no griping, I passed a copious, feculent, bilious stool, succeeded by such agreeable sensations—acquisition of strength, and elevation of spirits, that I ejaculated aloud the most sincere and heartfelt tribute of gratitude to Heaven for my deliverance. On getting into bed, I perceived that my gums were much swollen, and that the saliva was flowing from my mouth. I took no more medicine, recovered rapidly and enjoyed the best state of health for some time afterwards.

Mr. Curtis may denominate this disease, “bilious fever and flux,” or “hepatic flux,” but as it answers to every part of Dr. Allen’s definition, except the *erroneous* part, I must say, that it is very fastidious multiplication of distinctions without any real difference.\* The “nature of the discharge” has led Mr. Curtis, and many others, astray. Often have I been told by gentlemen at their patients were passing great quantities of bilious redundancies, when, upon examining the stools, four-fifths of these were composed of mucus, *tinged* of various hues, with vitiated bile and blood. It is astonishing how small a quantity of the former will communicate even a deep colour to any other fluid. Mr. Curtis’s practice, too, consisted almost entirely of purgatives; consequently, what with this and the previously disordered state of the liver and its functions, we need not wonder that considerable quantities of depraved bilious secretions were brought off during the treatment. But these accidental varieties in the appearance of the discharge, arising from local causes, and greatly modified by the means employed for cure, do not authorise us to change the name of the disease. Such appearances have been observed in all countries, especially in autumnal seasons, and here purgatives formed a prominent feature in the *methodus edendi*. They have even led to the idea, that bile was the cause of dysentery.

Of the *remote* causes I need say little. They are the same in all parts of the world—atmospherical vicissitudes. Perspiration and biliary secretion being in excess during the intense heat of the day, are so much the more easily checked by the damp chills of the night; and the consequences which ensue are clearly deducible from the principle I have stated. In short, the same general causes produce bilious fever, hepatitis, and dysentery. They are three branches from the same stem, the organs principally affected occasioning the variety of aspect.

Dysentery, *cæteris paribus*, will be the most frequent form :

\* Vide Curtis on the Diseases of India.

first, on account of the injury which the intestines are in the habit of previously sustaining, from the irregular or disordered function of the liver, whereby they become weakened and irritable; secondly, because they are destined, by Nature to sustain the vicarious afflux of suppressed perspiration. They are all cured on the same principle, and with some slight variety, arising from local circumstances, by the same remedies—a strong proof of the connexion which I have traced.

We now see how a few years' residence in hot climates predisposes heedless soldiers and sailors to dysentery, as remarked in the section on Yellow Fever, by the experienced author of that article, and as is well known to those who have practised between the tropics. The same principle explains the reason why we so frequently find dysentery a concomitant on hepatitis, especially that languid species of it, arising from obstruction and congestion, with previous derangement of function in the liver, rather than acute European inflammation. In the latter, as in enteritis, the bowels are, for the most part, costive. We next proceed to the cure, and various practical remarks connected with it.

There are two safe and comparatively effectual modes of curing dysentery. I shall point out the principal remedy in each method first, and notice the subordinate auxiliary ones afterwards. One method is, to give mercury, in comparatively small doses, either alone or combined with an anodyne, or with an anodyne and diaphoretic [which I prefer], in such a manner, that from 24 to 36 or 48 grains of calomel, according to the urgency of the symptoms, may be exhibited, in divided portions, at three, four, or six-hour intervals, during the course of the day and night. In the same space of time, from two to four grains of opium, and from ten to fifteen grains of antimonial powder or ipecacuan may, with advantage, be administered, in combination with the calomel. One or two doses, at least, should be given, before a laxative is prescribed; and an ounce of castor oil is the best medicine I can recommend for the latter purpose. It will often bring away hardened faecal, or vitiated bilious accumulations, when the irritability of the intestines is previously allayed by the calomel and opium; and it will, in that manner, soothe the torments and tenesmus. But, although it may be repeated every day, it is never to interrupt the progress of the main remedy.

When blood appears alarmingly in the stools, whether the fever run high or not, venesection may be employed without the smallest apprehension of that bugbear—**DEBILITY**.—Emollient oily glysters may also be occasionally thrown up, to lull the tenesmus; but, as the rectum is generally in a very irritable state, glysters are often unmanageable remedies. A flannel shirt is to be put on, and a bandage of the same with a double or treble fold of flannel, round the abdomen, which is to be rubbed, once

or twice a day, with a liniment, composed of mercurial ointment and tincture of opium, well incorporated. By a steady perseverance in this simple plan, for a few days, the mouth will become sore, and every bad symptom vanish.

Thus, in less than a page, is stated a practice, which, being founded on principle, is generally applicable to almost every stage and degree of dysentery, and contains within itself resources against most emergencies. While we proceed directly forward to our final object—the restoration of the cuticular and hepatic secretions, with an equilibrium in the circulation and excitability, by a combination of mercury and diaphoretics, we lull pain, and relax strictures, at the same time, by the opium. To guard against inflammation of the intestines, we have the lancet on one side—and to carry off diseased, or irritating accumulations, we have laxatives on the other; the fever being principally symptomatic, will, of course, cease with the cause. For the successful issue of this treatment, in general, I appeal to the rigid test of future experience with others, perfectly conscious, from my own, of its superior efficacy.

This was the usual method I pursued, and with results far exceeding my most sanguine expectations. In some cases, of more than common violence, I was occasionally led into a practice somewhat different, which will be noticed presently.

It is a little singular, that no two medical gentlemen on the station agreed exactly in the mode of administering mercury—each was probably attached by habit to his own formula: but in one thing they were all unanimous—its astonishing power over the disease. This speaks for itself. I shall here exhibit a few specimens of the practice adopted by some of the most intelligent surgeons, and who had the longest and most extensive experience in the Eastern hemisphere.

Mr. Rowlands, Surgeon of H.M.S. Tremendous [now surgeon of Halifax Hospital] when called to a dysenteric patient, prescribed, first of all, a dose of sulphate of magnesia or soda; immediately after the operation of which, one grain of calomel was given every half-hour, without interruption, till ptyalism took place, which was generally on the third day. Scarce any other medicine was employed, except bladders of warm water to the abdomen, and the anodyne mercurial ointment, which I have already noticed.

Mr. Henry, Surgeon of the Trident, a gentleman who passed a great number of years in India, and had ample experience, proceeded on the following plan: ten grains of calomel were given three times a day, till ptyalism ensued; interposing occasional laxatives—generally castor-oil or salts; and in the more advanced stages of the disease, combining small doses of opium with the calomel.

Mr. Shields, of the Centurion, a very experienced surgeon, commenced with a dose of castor-oil in mint water, and, after it had taken effect, prescribed an anodyne antimonial draught in the evening. Mercury was then administered in the following formula:—calomel, a drachm, ipecacuanha, half a drachm, opium, gr. xij. These were made into twenty-four pills, two of which were taken two or three times a-day, according to the urgency of the symptoms, till salivation came on, with an occasional laxative of castor-oil.

Mr. Scott, Surgeon of the Caroline, a judicious practitioner, and who, like myself, had been—"severely taught to feel" the violence of this disease, as well as of hepatitis, pursued the following method:—A saline cathartic [magnes. sulphat. an ounce] was first ordered, and after its operation, an anodyne diaphoretic draught in the evening. From this time mercury was given as follows: calomel, a drachm, opii, gr. jv. saponis, q. s. ft. pil. xx. One of these to be taken every two hours, till ptyalism ensued, interposing a laxative when griping was troublesome, and giving an anodyne draught every night.

It would be useless to multiply examples—the above are sufficient to give an idea of the general practice pursued in the East, and form so many living testimonies of its efficacy, of which not a shadow of doubt can be reasonably entertained.

I have now to notice a still bolder track which was followed by a few surgeons in that quarter, without the least communication of sentiments on the subject—each conceiving his own plan to be perfectly unique. I have mentioned that, in my own case, when despairing of recovery, I took, in one night, two scruple doses of calomel, without experiencing any increase of the tormina, or urgency to stool; but, on the contrary, with an apparent alleviation of those distressing symptoms. Although this circumstance did not make much impression on my mind at the time, as I considered it merely accidental, yet, when some of my patients afterwards appeared in similar situations, and I was in great anxiety about the event, I ventured to have recourse to the same measures, and never, in any one instance, with injurious effects, but very generally with an amelioration of symptoms, and an acceleration of the object in view—ptyalism. Emboldened by this, I afterwards tried calomel in scruple doses, two, three, or even four times a day, without any other medicine whatever; and found that it almost invariably eased the tormina, and lessened the propensity to stool; and, upon the whole, brought on ptyalism sooner than any other plan of smaller and more frequent doses. In one or two instances, however, it produced great nausea and sickness at stomach, with spasmodic affections of different parts of the body, which were soon removed by an opiate, combined with a diaphoretic, to determine to the

surface. I did not, indeed, adopt this practice generally, being quite satisfied, in ordinary circumstances, with the plan which I have above detailed. But whenever, in doubtful cases, I had occasion to push boldly on for ptyalism, I gave the calomel in scruple doses; which I found, by repeated experience, to sit easier than either a smaller or a larger quantity of that medicine—a curious, but a certain fact.

I was surprised, long after this, to find that a German assistant-surgeon, who had charge of my patients for some time, while I was at sick quarters on shore, made it a very common practice to cure dysenteries in this way. But the following table will shew, that experience had pointed out the knowledge of this fact to others also.

*Tabular View of Thirty Cases of genuine Idiopathic Dysentery, treated with Calomel, in Scruple Doses, on board H. M. S. Sceptre, in the East Indies, by Mr. JOHN CUNNINGHAM, Surgeon of that Ship. 1805.*

Men's Names.	No. of days under cure before the purging stopped.	No. of days on the list afterwards, before fit for duty.	Total number of days on the list.	Scruples of calomel, taken in scruple doses, twice or thrice a-day.	Remarks.
Henry.....	3	10	13	Scr. vi.	Average number of days before the disease was checked, 4. Average convalescence afterwards, 7. Average number of days on the list; <i>in toto</i> , 11. Average number of scruples of calomel taken, 7 and a half by each man. Of 231 cases of dysentery, treated with calomel in different ways, 6 died. Of the last 60, treated in the annexed manner, none died.
Davis .....	4	3	7	X.	
Kenan .....	4	3	7	V.	
Jackson .....	4	5	9	IV.	
Humphries	6	14	20	VIII.	
Cradock....	8	5	13	XII.	
Paterson....	2	3	5	IV.	
Vinton .....	6	7	13	IX.	
Connor.....	3	10	13	V.	
Richardson .	4	9	13	V.	
Mabley.....	9	3	12	XII.	
Smith.....	4	6	10	V.	
Dixon.....	4	3	7	VI.	
Noble.....	6	12	18	XIII.	
Smith (2) ...	3	11	14	VI.	
Williamis ...	4	6	10	IV.	
Murray ....	3	6	9	V.	
Stendou ...	2	7	9	IV.	
Palmer....	4	7	11	VII.	
Lum.....	3	11	14	V.	
Salter.....	8	5	13	XVIII.	
Stoner ....	5	3	8	IX.	
McCormick .	4	6	10	V.	
Stoneham ..	8	13	21	XV.	
Kinch.....	2	5	7	IV.	
Smith (3)...	4	16	20	IX.	
Bell.....	2	3	5	III.	
Whitehurst .	4	13	17	X.	
Keuan (re-lapsed) ...	3	7	10	VI.	
Wilmot ....	4	6	10	XII.	

If this document, confirming what I have related before, does not remove every doubt or prejudice from the minds of European practitioners, they must be proof against the impressions of truth. It is accompanied by the following remarks :—

" I am perfectly convinced," says Mr. Cunningham, " that this is the most successful method of speedily impregnating the system with mercury, because it does not excite the alvine discharge, so as to carry off the medicine by stool, as I have too often found smaller doses do.\* As far as I could observe, larger doses than a scruple had the same effect as smaller, in aggravating the griping and purging. The whole amount of my experience, then, in the treatment of more than 200 cases of genuine idiopathic dysentery, is this :—that calomel, administered in scruple doses twice or thrice a day, is an almost certain remedy for dysentery—in hot climates at least. There is no occasion to continue its use longer than till the symptoms fairly give way. But in obstinate cases, the system must be well impregnated, before a permanent cure can be expected. When the griping or fixed pain in the bowels ceases after the administration of a few scruples, and especially if the ptyalism be appearing, although the stools may continue frequent, it will be prudent to omit the medicine for a period or two, to ascertain the consequence; for it generally happens that, under such circumstances, the purging also subsides, as the ptyalism rises, and entirely disappears with the cessation of the mercurial action, which ought always to be allowed to abate gradually of itself, without purgatives or diaphoretics, otherwise a disagreeable return of the purging may be the result.

" I ought to notice, that although dysentery prevailed in the Sceptre to a greater extent than in any ship of her class in India, during the time I belonged to her, yet not a single instance of hepatitis, supervening on the former disease, occurred. This was attributed by others, as well as by myself, to the liberal manner in which I prescribed mercury for the cure of dysentery, which I am convinced has some intimate connexion with hepatitis. In the Albion and Russel, where much less calomel was used, liver complaints were very prevalent. The foregoing table exhibits the quantity of calomel taken, and the time required for the cure of the last thirty cases of dysentery, without any selection that come under my care." I may here add, that Mr. Cunningham, by way of experiment, took, when in perfect health, three scruple doses of calomel in one day; the only effect of

---

\* Mr. Cunningham had a great prejudice against opium in this complaint, which accounts for the remark on small doses of calomel. A small proportion of the former medicine will completely obviate this effect, without any injury, especially if determined to the skin by diaphoretics.

which was an indescribably pleasant sensation along the line of the alimentary canal, with one natural stool in the evening. Mr. Neill, of the Victor, was also in the habit of giving calomel in scruple doses, for the cure of dysentery and bilious fever, with great success, and without ever experiencing any inconvenience from the largeness of the quantity.

Since the first edition of this work appeared, numerous testimonies in favour of *scruple* doses of calomel in dysentery have been published by able practitioners. But, as I stated before, it is only in cases of great urgency, where such large doses of calomel need be exhibited.

If it be still urged that there is something peculiar in the nature of Indian fluxes, which renders them tractable under mercury, and that the same treatment will not succeed in the West, I happen to have before me a document, which will go far to settle that point. In the years 1809 and 1810, fever and dysentery prevailed to a great extent on board H.M.S. Sceptre, in the West Indies. Mr. Neill was surgeon of the ship; and adopting the Eastern practice, with which he was well acquainted, his success was equal to his hopes or wishes. I shall quote his own words, and he is now in England to vouch for their correctness.

"Dysentery is certainly a disease of the utmost importance in this climate, (West Indies) and may perhaps be connected with other complaints, which we might not have the most distant suspicion of.\* Out of eighty well-marked cases, three have died. The first was an old man who had two violent attacks previous to the last, or fatal one. The second was a very fine young man, who had scarcely ever been free from the complaint since we left England. The third died of the primary attack, which was accompanied with a much greater degree of fever than usual. In this *last* case, I deviated, in some measure, from my usual plan of cure, in consequence of calomel not standing high in the estimation of some medical gentlemen on this station. Confiding, therefore, more in the use of occasional purgatives and opiates, with diaphoretics, my patient died. From much experience in this disease, I may with confidence assert, that I scarcely remember to have lost a patient in primary attacks, or where the constitution was not cut down by climate and repeated attacks, when mercury [calomel] was given freely, so as to open the bowels, and bring on ptyalism."

I have only to add, that since my return to Europe, I have never met with a case of dysentery, where I had the treatment,

\* From conversations with him on this subject many years ago in India, I know he alludes to the functions of the liver.

from the beginning, in my own hands, that did not give way to mercury and its auxiliaries as before directed, and generally with more facility than between the tropics.—In many cases of chronic dysentery, too, which I have met with among French prisoners and others, the practice, with some slight modification, principally in the *quantity* of the chief remedy, has succeeded beyond my expectation, where the degree of emaciation, and the extent of local derangement, had rendered the prospect of a cure almost hopeless. A reference to numerous communications in the periodical journals of late, and particularly to the valuable work of Dr. Armstrong on Typhus, will shew how much the mercurial practice is preferred to others in dysentery.

Hitherto, I have only presented the favourable side of the picture to view; it now becomes a duty to exhibit its sad reverse! In doing this, however, I have the consolation of hoping that, sooner or later, it may induce those in whose hands alone the remedy is placed, to apply it efficaciously. I may add, that the *rationale* which I have attempted of the disease, is equally elucidatory of the failure as of the success in the *methodus medendi* recommended.

Those, then, who have had most experience in hot climates, best know the melancholy fact, that in every repetition of dysentery, and after every successive year of our residence between the tropics, we find the remedy has greater and greater difficulty in conquering the disease. In process of time, as the intervals between attacks become curtailed, we find it a very tedious process to bring the mouth affected with mercury; and, what is still worse, the check thus given to the complaint is only temporary; for soon after the influence of the medicine wears off, our patient returns upon our hands as bad as ever. At length the system absolutely refuses all impregnation from mercury: and we have the mortification to see our patient waste away, and die, for want of the only remedy that possibly could arrest the hand of death—**CHANGE OF CLIMATE.**

And how can it be otherwise upon the principle which I have stated? The perspiratory and biliary vessels become gradually weakened, by their inordinate and irregular action, from the stimulus of atmospherical heat: they are consequently more and more easily struck torpid by the least atmospherical vicissitudes, and require the additional stimulus—or rather, the change of stimulus from medicine, to excite their healthy action. Hence, the longer we ring those changes, the nearer we approach that state when the vessels, at last, cease to obey all stimuli—the functions alluded to cannot be restored, and the unhappy victim dies! Add to this, that the intestines themselves become more irritable by every subsequent attack, and even without any attack, by the impaired state of the functions in question, which

annually increases. This view of the subject leads me to deplore the great waste of human life occasioned, in ships of war, by protracted stations in the East and West Indies! The notion that time seasons us against all other diseases, as well as yellow fever, cannot now be urged, for its fallacy is detected. From the great endemic scourge we might, in general, protect our seamen, by proper care; but over the disposition to dysentery and ulcers, in that class of Europeans, we have little control, since time itself is our adversary—*omnia metit tempus.*

I shall now advert to some more minute particulars in the treatment of this complaint, which, from the documents I have produced, and my own testimony, will, I trust, no longer be viewed in the terrific habiliments wherewith it is clothed by Dr. Moseley.

The use of opium in dysentery has been loudly applauded, and as unconditionally condemned. Yet here, as in many other instances, it is the abuse only which has brought odium on a valuable medicine. Opium will do harm if given alone; particularly in primary attacks, and in young or plethoric habits. If alternated with purgatives it will do little good—perhaps even harm. But if combined with calomel and antimonial powder, it will be found a most important auxiliary to these medicines, both by preventing any intestinal irritation from the one, and by increasing the diaphoretic effect of the other. All its injurious consequences (if any such result in this way) may be easily obviated by the lancet and laxatives, when symptoms require them.

The nitrous acid I have often found a useful adjuvant, particularly in secondary attacks, where the relaxed and weakened state of the bowels seemed to keep up the disease. A couple of drachms per diem, in barley or cungee water, will diffuse an agreeable sensation of warmth through the alimentary canal, and increase the tone of the intestines.

An infusion of quassia, or other light bitter, should be immediately commenced on leaving off the mercury, and continued till the stomach and bowels have recovered their vigour. This should never be omitted.

It is hardly necessary to remark, after the principles which I have laid down, that flannel next the skin is indispensable, and that the most scrupulous attention in avoiding dews, damp night air, or sudden atmospherical vicissitudes, is necessary during convalescence, to prevent a relapse.

In no disease is patience, on the part of the sick, a greater virtue, or more calculated to forward the good effects of medicine, than in dysentery. If obedience be paid to every call of nature, the straining which ensues is highly detrimental, and, I am convinced, augments, in many cases, the discharge of blood—every motion of the body, indeed, increases the desire to evacuate. As

little or nothing, except mucus and blood, comes away in four efforts out of five, we should endeavour to stifle the inclination to stool; and (as I know by personal experience) we shall often succeed; for the tormina go off in a few minutes, and by those means we elude not only the straining, but the painful tenesmus, which continues so long after every fruitless attempt at evacuation. This circumstance, though apparently of a trifling nature, is of considerable importance; and yet it has seldom been attended to, either by authors or practitioners. It has the sanction of antiquity, however, as may be seen in the following precept of Celsus—"Et cum in omni fluore ventris, tum in hoc precipue necessarium est, non quoties libet desidere, sed quoties necesse est; ut hæc ipsa mora in consuetudinem ferendi oneris intestina deducat."—*Lib. iv. xvi.*

In the *chronic dysenteries*, which so perplex us after returning from tropical climates, all those precautions and directions detailed under the head of *Chronic Hepatitis*, (with which the complaint in question is generally associated), will be found well worthy of attention—particularly flannels, and occasional opiates.

The diet in dysentery must, of course, be of the most unirritating and farinaceous nature; such as sago, arrow-root, rice, &c. A very excellent dish for chronic dysenteries, is flour and milk, well boiled together, which, with a very little sugar and spice, is highly relished by the debilitated patient.

But there is one remark applicable to this, and every febrile complaint, whatever may be the organ most affected; namely, that, when convalescence does take place, the appetite too often outstrips the digestion, and so do chylification and sanguification exceed the various excretions, so as to occasion a dangerous inequilibrium between assimilation and secretion; the consequence of which is, that the weakest viscus, or that which has suffered most during the previous illness, becomes overpowered, and relapse ensues! This is the great error of inexperience, and it is generally seen too late!—I appeal to clinical observation for the truth and the importance of these remarks.

In order to render this work as complete as possible for the tropical sojourner, I shall add to this section some analytical reviews—one of Mr. BAMPFIELD's work on Dysentery; another of Dr. BALLINGALL's Treatise; a third of Dr. LATHAM's work on the Dysentery at the Millbank Penitentiary.

*A Practical Treatise on Tropical Dysentery, more particularly as it occurs in the East Indies; illustrated by Cases and Appearances on Dissection: to which is added, a Practical Treatise on Scorbutic Dysentery, with some Facts and Observations relative to Scurvy.* By R. W. BAMPFIELD, Esq. Surgeon, Author of an Essay on Hemeralopia, or Night-blindness; and formerly Surgeon of the Belliqueux and Warrior, His Majesty's Ships of the Line, serving in the East and West Indies. Octavo, pp. 352. London, 1819.

This work, though there is no formal division of chapters to that effect, may be said to consist of three parts. The 1st treats of acute; the 2d of *chronic dysentery*; and the 3d describes another species, which the author chooses (whether rightly or not will appear in the sequel) to denominate *scorbutic dysentery*. I shall briefly review each of these in the order here mentioned.

I shall begin by extracting the author's description of the species and varieties he has observed in tropical dysentery, whether acute or chronic.

"Species 1ma. *Dysenteria acuta.* Character; while the faeces are commonly retained, frequent evacuations from the intestines, consisting of mucus, serum, or blood, or a mixture of these, take place; and are preceded and attended by pain in some part of the abdomen, and accompanied and followed by tenesmus: pyrexia is not often evident, but is sometimes urgent.

"It varies in degree. (A.) *Dysenteria mitis.* In which the stools are not frequent; the quantity of mucus or serum evacuated is small, and rarely tinged with blood; there is not any fever present; and the pain of the abdomen is never constant, and is only felt, together with tenesmus, about the periods of evacuation.

"(B.) *Dysenteria severa.* In which the stools are frequent, and recur from twelve to forty-eight times, or even oftener, in twenty-four hours; the excretions of mucus, or serum, and the discharges of blood, or a mixture of these three, are copious. The tenesmus and tormina, about the periods of evacuation, are severely felt; but there is no *constant*, fixed, and acute pain in any part of the abdomen, or unequivocal synocha.

"(C.) *Dysenteria inflammatoria.* In which there is a constant fixed, acute pain of some part of the abdomen or intestinal canal, including the parts contained in the pelvis; unequivocal inflammatory fever; (or synocha) obstinate retention of faeces, while there are very frequent and copious dejections of mucus, serum, or blood, or a mixture of these, together with severe tormina and tenesmus. The blood drawn and concreted exhibits the inflammatory buff.

"Species 2da. *Dysenteria chronica*. The acute is frequently succeeded by chronic dysentery, as a sequela of the varieties E and C. In chronic dysentery, the faeces are not retained; but frequent, loose, faecal stools (a state which, for brevity, I shall term diarrhoea) ensue, mixed with dysenteric excretions, and accompanied with tenesmus and tormina.

"Acute dysentery is sometimes followed by diarrhoea, uncombined with dysenteric excretions, that will be noticed when we come to the treatment."

"Variety (A.) In which diarrhoea is accompanied with an uniform continuance, or a frequent recurrence of dysenteric excretions, and of intestinal pains at the periods of evacuation."

"(B.) In which the dysenteric excretions of the intestines are continued and often evacuated, while the bowels observe regular periods of discharging faeces of natural consistence and colour, the same as in health.

"(C.) In which the chronic stage of dysentery is protracted by an ulceration or excoriation of the intestines: the diarrhoea and morbid secretions are maintained; and pus is observed in the evacuations."

"(D.) In which the chronic stage is protracted by a diseased enlargement of the mesenteric glands, and, with the following variety, may be considered symptomatic."

"(E.) In which it is maintained by an abscess formed in one of the abdominal viscera or their membranes, and is generally accompanied by hectic fever." p. 2, 3.

This arrangement is certainly logical and luminous, but I scarcely see any advantage in thus splitting down diseases into so many minute varieties. It was the celebrated Cullen who gave currency to this custom, swayed, perhaps, more by the example of preceding nosologists than by his own excellent judgment. Of some diseases this famous physician has enumerated as many varieties as there are exciting causes! Upon the whole, I greatly doubt whether such minuteness of diagnosis is often possible, or, if it be, whether it is of any avail in actual practice.

I shall now follow the author into his account of the first or acute species. He has never seen any thing that could lead him to suspect dysentery to be contagious. This entirely coincides with my own observations, and not with mine merely, but with that of every modern practitioner with whom I am acquainted. The opinion of Cullen, Pringle, Hunter, Harty, and others, upon this point must, therefore, be set aside. Either the dysentery of their day was a different disease from what it now is; or these eminent individuals were betrayed, by their preconceived ideas, into a mistake.—It is surely of very little present importance which of these alternatives may be the truth; for opinions must now-a-days be decided, not by authority, but by the touchstone of facts carefully observed and faithfully recorded.

Mr. Bampfield very candidly admits that he has seldom or never found scybalæ in the stools of dysenteric patients. This is another particular in which his observation coincides with mine.

The author goes on to describe the symptoms that affect the tongue and fauces, the stomach, intestines, and liver, the urinary organs, the vascular and nervous systems, together with the appearances on dissection in dysentery. What he has advanced on these subjects is exceedingly accurate and methodical, but not particularly new. I shall, therefore, pass over this part altogether, as shall also the chapters on diagnosis and prognosis, and proceed at once to his observations on the *predisposition* to this *disease*. He is of opinion that the predisposition to an increased secretion from the lining membrane of the organs of smell and respiration in Europe, becomes, in India, a predisposition to an increased secretion from the villous coat of the intestines. Hence fluxes are as common in the latter climate as coughs and colds are in the former. This conversion or change in the *locale* of increased action, he thinks chiefly attributable to the indulgences in heavy and stimulating diet, and the imprudent exposures to the night air, of which the unwary European, newly arrived from his native climate, is wont to be guilty. Atmospheric vicissitudes, by checking perspiration, produce a similar detrimental effect. I do not recollect that the following circumstance has ever been noticed heretofore as a predisposing cause of dysentery :

" The copious perspiration of the newly-arrived European becomes accumulated, when he is sitting or walking, on the lower part of the shirt, more especially about that part of the abdomen where the waist-band of the small-clothes or pantaloons presses against it, the tight or close application of which occasions an increase of heat and of perspiration at this particular part, during the day, and intercepts the exhalation as it flows down the body ; hence, if he should lie down in this state, cold will be induced on a particular part of the abdomen, by the evaporation of the exhaled fluid from the wet linen in contact with it ; perspiration, before profuse, will be now effectually suppressed and its injurious consequences be felt by the chylopoietic viscera." —p. 69.

According to our author's observations, the stools in dysentery are more frequent during the night, and especially towards morning, than at any other period of the twenty-four hours. This he seems inclined to ascribe to " solar influence."

" The periods of dysenteric attacks and relapses I have observed to be more common at the plenilunar and novilunar periods, than at the interlunar intervals. But whether the increased attraction of the moon at the change and full, has any *direct* power in producing diseases, I believe will never be satisfactorily

determined ; and, notwithstanding the ingenious hypothetical explanations of Dr. Balfour, Dr. Darwin, and others, I am induced to conclude that it has only an indirect influence or power by the changes which it occasions at those periods on the atmosphere and winds ; for the prevalence of fresh winds, strong gales, and showers of rain, has been observed to be much greater at these periods of the moon, than at the interlunar intervals ; and these, by checking perspiration, produce effects on the constitution excitve of many acute diseases, which have been in part ascribed to the direct agency of lunar attraction on the fluids of the body, by supposing that it decreases the gravity, and diminishes the stimulus, of the particles of the blood." p. 84.

With regard to the proximate cause, our author seems to be of opinion that dysentery is, to all intents and purposes, inflammation : or if these two diseases are not exactly identical, that, at least the former is attended with analogous symptoms and actions of vessels, and is followed by similar consequences, as inflammatory action of other organs of the body. What tends to confirm him in this theory is the disclosure so often made by dissection. On examining the body after death we find visceral enlargements and adhesions, a blood-shot appearance of the intestines, ulcers, abscesses, and sometimes mortification, similar to what are observed after inflammation of other parts, external or internal. These appearances are very striking, yet we hold them to be equivocal. Mr. B. like many others, has been deceived by confounding the ultimate changes with the primary diseased movements. I am, in every case, inclined to regard inflammation rather as a sequence than a cause of dysentery, as a contingent effect, and not as an uniform result. Indeed the author goes nigh to admit this ; for in order to make good his theory he is obliged to extend the term inflammation to *every increased action* of the capillary vessels of secreting membranes. He says,

" Those who do not choose to admit inflammatory action to be, in all cases, the proximate cause of dysentery, in mild and less severe cases, still call it an increased and morbid excretion of the capillary vessels of the intestines, although it is, assuredly, equally philosophical to denominate this action in dysentery inflammatory, as it is the action of the minute secreting vessels of the urethral membrane in gonorrhœa, or of the membranes of the bronchia and nose in catarrh ; for in mild cases of those diseases, the pain accompanying them is not constant and acute, nor accompanied with fever or hard pulse ; nor are recoveries often doubtful." p. 90.

But, although it may be incorrect in speculation to view dysentery and inflammation as one, it will generally be safe in practice to apply to the former the same principles of treatment as to

tter. We should never forget that a disease, though not rily inflammatory, may often have a strong tendency to to that state. This I believe to be the case in dysentery; quently we should use the lancet as boldly in the early of that disease, as we do in severe cases of spasmodic colic, with the same views, namely, to remove pain; and (above prevent inflammation. Whenever the pulse and heat are and the abdomen painful on pressure, that is to say, pernently painful on pressure, and the pain is confined to any point, there is reason to fear that local inflammation is here; and thenceforward it behoves us to subdue it by vis depletion. The mere intensity of the febrile symptoms, dered *per se*, is by no means to be neglected; for, as the judiciously observes, "fever rarely exists in the tropics hout being occasioned by local inflammation or determinion."

This leads me to speak more in detail of the mode of cure laid by Mr. Bampfield. The remedies he trusts to are, 1st. ing; 2d, cathartics; 3d, diaphoretics; and, 4th, mercurials. discusses these under separate heads, and each of them at derable length. His remarks on blood-letting are singularly ble, and have my cordial approbation. I think he has d well of the profession for the pains he has taken to incite this remedy to more general attention. It is gratifying nk that experience, on matters of great importance, is al uniform; and that where it finds men willing to obey its es, it always conducts them to the same mode of practice. nstance, it was not by any preconcerted opinions that Mr. field was induced to employ the lancet in dysentery; but e careful observation of actual cases. I can say the same of myself, for experience led me to the same conclusions those here stated by the author. I well recollect the re ice and trepidation with which I first "wetted a lancet" in case where it had been totally proscribed by the concurrent rity of all those authors whose works on the subject were esteemed. "We watched the patient (says the reviewer : Medico-Chirurgical Journal\*) in anxious dread of those dable consequences which had been alleged to follow vention. But the result was quite contrary to what we had taught to expect; for all the severe symptoms were greatly ated by the evacuation. Emboldened a little by success, gan cautiously, but regularly, to employ blood-letting when the state of the pulse and the heat of skin seemed, on ge-

---

may here state the reviewer's name—Dr. Archibald Robertson, of ampton.

neral principles, to warrant it; and ere long we found that dysentery, from being an unmanageable and baffling disease, was converted into a form much more responsible to the ordinary medical treatment. Even when the quantity of blood evacuated by stool was so considerable as to cause debility or prostration of strength, we did not refrain from the lancet: nay, we considered the use of it to be rendered, if possible, more imperative on that account; for we viewed the haemorrhage from the intestines to be *active* in its nature, and thought it as incumbent upon us to check it by venesection, as it is to check (by bleeding at the arm) haemoptysis, or any other internal haemorrhage. We are convinced that four ounces of blood lost by the anus cause more debility than four and twenty lost by the arm. We look upon blood-letting to be a very great improvement in the modern treatment of dysentery. We give the praise of it to modern times, because, although it was practised and recommended by Sydenham, we greatly doubt whether the limited quantities he was in the habit of taking away could have exerted any very marked benefit on the disease. It is, we believe, to Dr. Whyte that the profession are indebted for having shewn the perfect safety of this remedy: and had this gentleman lived to publish more extensively upon his experience, we have little doubt that venesection would have been earlier and more effectively adopted in military and naval practice than it has been. But the premature death of this lamented individual, from inoculating himself with the matter of a plague bubo, cut him short in the middle of his honourable career; and the air of rashness which attended the circumstances of his decease induced many to disown the practice (stated in his letter to H.R.H. the Duke of York; see Med. and Phys. Journal, vol ii.) of bleeding to syncope in dysentery, as the hazardous experiment of a well-meaning, but hot-headed, medical enthusiast. In consequence of this prejudice, blood-letting never became fully established as a remedy in this disease until the late Peninsular campaigns. Experience there pointed out to military medical gentlemen a similar mode of treatment to what had suggested itself to Mr. Bampfield and others of his naval brethren employed within the tropics. The whole of our author's section on this subject is so excellent, that we are at a loss what paragraph to extract in preference to another. We take the following passages almost at random."

"In dysentery it happens that a certain degree of debility must be induced, either by the antiphlogistic regimen, or by the protracted disease gradually exhausting the animal and vital powers; hence it is thought preferable to induce a certain degree of it at once, (by bleeding, to wit) and thus put a speedy termination to the disorder, and prevent the distressing, and sometimes fatal effects, of the chronic stage."

" In this disease, venesection is said to be injurious by Dr. J. Clark, (p. 324, 325) and probably his authority has given rise to the neglect and omission of the practice. He admits that ' no evacuation is better calculated for the relief of the patient, when the disease is accompanied with a fever of the inflammatory kind. But, in hot climates, fluxes being either of a chronic nature, or accompanied with a low fever, the strength of the patient sinks from the beginning.'

It is granted that there is a peculiar sensation of debility, the companion of the very severe and inflammatory varieties of dysentery, resembling what occurs in enteritis, and this sensation is maintained and increased by the constant dysenteric evacuations, the severe pains, the want of sleep, and the exhaustion of the sensorial power in the sensitive and irritative motions : but as no judicious practitioner is deterred from bleeding by the peculiar sensation of debility attending gastritis and enteritis, so let no one be deterred from employing it in the inflammatory forms of dysentery. It has been already remarked, that the chronic stage is generally a sequela to the severe and inflammatory varieties, if their acute stage be not arrested and cured. If bleeding be not employed in the inflammatory variety, either death, or a very long chronic stage, almost invariably ensues. Hence bleeding often does away with the " chronic nature of fluxes." I have not observed that the " fever" which accompanies dysentery is particularly " low :" however, Dr. Cullen, in his *Nosology*, has enumerated " typhus fever" as a characteristic symptom of enteritis, but he nevertheless recommends bleeding for its cure. The author adds—

" Venesection can be dispensed with in the milder and safer forms of dysentery, where the symptoms of inflammation are not present, where the pain is only occasional, and the evacuations are not copious nor frequent : these varieties will, in general, yield to the other remedies employed for the cure of dysentery."

110, 111, 113.

I cannot bestow so much commendation upon our author's chapter on cathartics as upon that on bleeding. I conceive the purgatives recommended by him to be far too drastic and stimulating; and I entertain very serious doubts whether jalap, extract of colocynth, or infusion of senna, can be with propriety employed in any stage of dysentery. Surely, on his own notions as to the strictly inflammatory nature of the disease, these medicines must be highly unsuitable ; for would it not follow, from his doctrine, that they should aggravate the symptoms ? What practitioner will venture to prescribe drastic purgatives in enteritis, or to excite vehement action in an intestine whose calibre is already inflamed ? If it is necessary to give rest to an inflamed muscle, or to withhold the stimulus of light from an irritable eye,

it is no less necessary to tranquillize and soothe the bowels by all the means in our power. In dysentery, when purgatives are necessary, (and generally they are indispensable) I never employ any other than those of a mild and lubricating nature. Castor oil is almost the only one that is proper; and when it is necessary to increase its activity, that can be readily accomplished by adding to it a few grains of calomel. Indeed Mr. B. himself is fully aware of the virtues of this medicine.—The following passage is an excellent one, though rather at variance with his recommendation of the dry and more acrid purgatives.

"The oleum ricini is, perhaps, better calculated to afford relief in dysentery than any other aperient or cathartic; for its action is not only mild and generally effectual, but I have observed that some of it passes undecomposed, in its oily form, through the intestines, and appears on the surface of the excrement, and hence may serve as a sort of sheath or defence to the diseased intestines from the stimulus of fæces and morbid secretions."—  
p. 124.

The observations on diaphoretics contain nothing new; we shall, therefore, pass on to the subject of mercurials.

The author has been in the habit of prescribing calomel, but he seldom gives it alone. He thinks it greatly better to combine it with other purgatives, or with ipecacuanha. This remedy is generally given with the view of correcting the condition of the liver; for all practitioners concur in thinking that the function of this mighty gland is greatly depraved in dysentery, though they may differ in opinion as to the relative importance of this depraved state—some regarding it as the primary cause of the symptoms; and others viewing it merely as one link in the chain of effects. It would probably be alike tiresome and unprofitable to the readers were I, in this place, to enter into minute discussions on the subject. I shall, therefore, waive the matter altogether, only remarking that I suspect the liver has not, till lately, been allowed its due share of importance among the phenomena of this disease. I am persuaded that much of the exquisite pain and torment is assignable to vitiated bile passing over the irritable, excoriated, or ulcerated surface of the intestines; for I do not see how otherwise the pain, which succeeds the fullest operation of a cathartic, is to be accounted for. The renal discharges also afford an additional presumption that unhealthy bile performs an important part in the malady. When the urine is collected, it is generally of a green or yellowish colour, and tinges linen, evidently from the admixture of bile; and it is generally passed with considerable heat and smarting. The latter uncomfortable sensation is always ascribed to *sympathy* between the rectum and bladder; but instead of taking for granted that tenesmus is the cause of the difficult micturition, it is more rea-

sonable to believe that the bile, mixed with urine, is the occasion of that teasing phenomenon.

The mercurial preparations prescribed in dysentery are found to produce a solution of the disease; but whether they do so by rectifying the hepatic secretion, or by producing some more secret and inexplicable change in the system at large, is, at present, quite unknown. One thing, however, is certain:—as soon as ptyalism takes place, the disease generally disappears as a matter of course.

In consequence of this fact being so universally noticed, some practitioners have directed their views to salivation as the sole indication of cure, and have boldly prescribed calomel alone in doses of one scruple twice or thrice a day.

"I myself," says Dr. Robertson, "have employed the scruple doses in the dysentery of the western hemisphere, and have seen it, in the great majority of instances, produce all the benefit which Dr. Johnson taught us to expect. It deserves to be remarked, however, that it is a practice only adapted to tropical climates, for *there* the human frame is much less susceptible of the action of mercury, and consequently will bear much larger doses of that metal than it would be prudent to prescribe in the climate of this country."

I frankly admit, indeed, that the first stage of dysentery cannot be treated on principles too strictly antiphlogistic; but I contend, that when the second stage has commenced, or, in other words, when the previous increased action has ended in congestion, nothing can be more useful than to saturate the system with mercury. This mineral does more to resolve irritative fever, to equalize the circulation, disgorge the capillary vessels, restore the balance of the nervous power, and open the sluices of the various healthy secretions and excretions, than any other remedy with which I am acquainted. Besides, it should be remembered, that calomel is a restringent as well as a cholagogue, and that its efficacy consists as much in restraining and rectifying the biliary and intestinal secretions, when they are excessive or morbid, as in exciting and augmenting them when they happen to be torpid or too scanty.

"The propriety of impregnating the constitution," says Dr. Robertson, "then being admitted, the only question of importance is, how is it to be done most speedily?" I answer with confidence, says he, "By means of calomel, in scruple doses, night and morning." "We should recollect, that the cases to which alone this practice is applicable, are pregnant with great distress and danger, and that, consequently, delays are dangerous. Nothing but the most energetic practice will prove available to save life, and that even, in too many instances, fails. Upon the whole, deferring to Mr. Bampfield's judgment and ex-

perience, but, at the same time, abiding by my own, I must take the liberty to declare, that I consider all his fears about excessive salivation, hypercatharsis, and so forth, as the results of this new practice, to be entirely illusory. His opinion that, 'the induction of salivation is incompatible with a high degree of inflammation,' not only takes for granted the correctness of his own theory of dysentery, but is in itself, perhaps, little better than an hypothesis. Besides, it carries no weight with it as an objection; because, where is the practitioner that would proceed to mercurialize the system until he has reduced the existing febrile excitement? Neither myself nor Dr. Johnson have ever administered scruple doses, or any other doses of calomel, with an attempt to salivate, without prenising active depletion, both by blood-letting and purgatives."

His chapter on chronic dysentery is chiefly valuable on account of the clearness and earnestness with which he points out the necessity of dietetic restrictions, as auxiliary to the medicines employed. He details several very illustrative cases, where irregularities, whether in eating or drinking, brought on fatal relapses.

"The evil and mortal consequences resulting from intemperance, imprudent indulgences of the appetite, and of the social disposition, have been depicted in treating of the variety A: these errors are more pernicious in this, and the necessity of a most regular and temperate life, and of a strict dietetic regimen, is consequently greater. Obstinate or ill-fated patients are sometimes met with, who cannot be persuaded, or induced by sufferings, to a proper diet. I have sometimes eluded the bad effects of their folly and obstinacy, by keeping up a slight mercurial soreness of mouth, which has compelled them to relinquish solid food, and to live on broths and farinaceous preparations of diet, so long as to allow of a favorable state of quiescence to the bowels, and to admit of the establishment of a healthy action of the ulcer in the intestines. We have no indirect means of adroitly warding off the fate of the determined inebriate, and can only succeed by resolute compulsion." p. 242.

Perhaps the most original portion of the volume is the part that treats of scorbutic dysentery. I read it with very great pleasure, and give Mr. Bampfield the highest praise for the number of curious, instructive, and interesting facts which he has collected on the subject of scurvy. Yet I have doubts as to the correctness of his nomenclature, when he speaks of *scorbutic dysentery*: I indeed suspect that it ought rather to be considered an accidental co-existence of the two diseases in the same subject, than a distinct and specific variety of dysentery. This, however, is in great measure matter of opinion.

He relates some singular cases, where scurvy appeared in th-

men in a week, or less, after putting to sea ; and others, where the sea air was the only obvious cause. The pathology of scurvy is still very obscure, notwithstanding all the experience of the late war ; that neither salt meat, sea air, nor atmospheric heat is indispensably necessary to the production of the disease, is proved by what Dr. Gregory relates of a family that came under his observation, who suffered severely from scurvy, during a season of dearth, in consequence of their chief diet having been tea. They had used it three times a day.

Notwithstanding my objections to some of Mr. B's. doctrines, I entertain a high opinion of his work. The talent, learning, and ingenuity it displays will render it a rich treat to those who are fond of a well-written and well digested treatise on this fatal disease. To them I conclude by recommending it." — *Med. Chir. Journal, Vol. 1.*

---

### *Analytical Review of Dr. BALLINGAL's Observations on DYSENTERY.*

---

Dr. Ballingal objects, in limine, and well he may, to Dr. Cullen's definition of dysentery, at least as it appears in India, and, we may add, in Europe. In our eastern colonies, he observes, this disease often makes considerable devastation on the intestinal canal before pyrexia becomes evident ; and as to its contagious nature, it is totally unnecessary to mention the absurdity of the opinion, once so currently adopted, and even yet pertinaciously retained by a few individuals. "The appearance of scybalæ, another striking feature of the disease, as characterized in Europe, is comparatively a rare occurrence in India." I would ask Dr. Ballingal, if his own *post mortem* examinations, or personal observations, confirm this story of scybalæ in European dysentery ? I can only say, that during the late war, chance threw me in the way of opening, and seeing opened, some hundred bodies who died of dysentery in Europe ; and I can safely assert, that scybalæ are as infrequent here as in India. We thus see how error may be propagated. The above distinction, which exists only in books, and in Dr. Ballingal's imagination, is brought forward as a proof that tropical and Hyperborean dysentery are different diseases !

Dysentery then, in our Indian territories, is divided into two varieties ; colonitis, (not necessarily implying the existence of any discharge from the bowels) and hepatic flux.

It is colonitis, which, according to our author, makes the greatest ravages, *at first*, among the European troops. The causes are conceived to be "heat, particularly when combined with moisture; the immoderate and indiscriminate use of fruits; the abuse of spirituous liquors; exposure to currents of wind and noxious high dews." But without attempting to account satisfactorily for colonitis, our author proceeds to a description of the disease, taken from the Critical Review for 1802, as given in the extract of a letter to Sir Walter Farquhar. The writer of this letter states, that the disease is attended from the beginning with a severe fixed pain above the pubes, attended with extreme difficulty of making water, and frequently an entire suppression of urine. There is, at the same time, a violent and almost unceasing evacuation from the bowels, of a matter peculiar to the disease, and which exactly resembles the washings of raw flesh. High fever, unquenchable thirst, and perpetual watching, attend the complaint. The pulse is hard and strong, resembling that in the highest degree of pleurisy, or acute rheumatism. The fixed pain above the pubes; the peculiar evacuation; and the suppression of urine, may, it is thought, be considered pathognomonic of this disease. From dissection, the colon seems to be primarily affected; and the bladder suffers only from communication, as the lower part of the large intestine is generally inflamed. "Bleeding seems useful; but opium given in the commencement is the most effectual remedy." If omitted till the fever supervenes, it is injurious, and can only be administered towards the decline of the disease. The remedies then are emollient glysters and drinks, with fomentations above the pubes, which are more useful than blisters.

It has only happened to Dr. Ballingal to meet the disease with these highly inflammatory symptoms, where it occurred as a consequence of hard drinking, and where it had made considerable progress before medical assistance was called in.

"The form of flux, now under consideration, commences in general with much of the appearance of a common diarrhoea — frequent and unseasonable calls to stool, with an irresistible inclination to strain over it. The evacuations are generally copious, of a fluid consistence, without any peculiar fetor; sometimes streaked with blood, and at other times a small quantity of blood is voided in a separate form, unmixed with the faecal matter. The pulse, in this stage of the disease, is seldom altered; the heat of the skin not perceptibly increased, and the tongue is frequently but little changed in its appearance. There is always great prostration of strength and depression of spirits; the former symptom being always strongly dwelt upon by the patient; the appetite is indifferent, and the thirst urgent. To these symptoms succeed a fixed pain in the hypogastrium, more or less

acute ; the pain sometimes extending to, and peculiarly urgent in, one or both the iliac regions ; and sometimes to be traced along the whole course of the colon, with a sense of fulness, tension, and tenderness upon pressure ; and, on applying the hand to the surface of the abdomen, a preternatural degree of heat is frequently perceptible in the integuments ; the evacuations now become more frequent, and less copious ; they consist chiefly of blood and mucus, or are composed of a peculiar bloody serum, which has very aptly been compared to water in which beef has been washed or macerated. A suppression of urine and distressing tenesmus now become urgent symptoms ; the indifference to solid food increases, while there is an uncontrollable desire for liquids, particularly cold water, which the patient prefers to any drink that may be offered to him, and from which he expresses his inability to refrain, although prepossessed with the idea of its being injurious. The tongue is now generally white, and furred ; sometimes, however, exhibiting a florid, smooth, and glassy appearance, with a tremulous motion when thrust out ; the skin is either parching hot, so as to render it even painful to retain the hand in contact with it, or covered with profuse perspiration, insomuch that it may often be observed standing in large drops on the surface ; the pulse is still frequently but little affected ; sometimes, however, it assumes a febrile quickness, without any other remarkable feature ; at other times it will be found without any increase of velocity, but full, and bounding with a peculiar thrilling sensation under the fingers. This state of the pulse, whenever it takes place, always denotes extreme danger, and shews that the disease is rapidly hurrying on to the final stage, in which the lassitude and dejection, so conspicuous throughout its course, are now converted into the utmost degree of anxiety, depression, and fear of death. The patient generally shews an inclination to dwell upon symptoms, which, to a spectator, would appear of minor importance. He evinces the greatest reluctance to part with his medical attendant, though fully sensible how unavailing the efforts of medicine are likely to prove. The discharges by stool, which are frequently involuntary, are now accompanied with the most intolerable fetor ; they are frequently mixed with shreds of membrane, and quantities of purulent matter ; a protrusion of the gut, forming a complete procidentia ani often takes place ; and cases are not wanting where a portion of the inner coat of the intestines amounting to some inches has been thrown off in a state of mortification." p. 49.

When things come to this pass, death soon closes the scene. The periods occupied in passing through the different stages are very various, the disease often proving fatal within a week—and at other times, being protracted to two or three weeks, but seldom longer, where the inflammation is solely confined to the colon.

Our author next proceeds to the symptomatology of the more chronic form of disease, denominated "Hepatic Flux." This is more incident to men after some residence in India, and particularly those who are prone to irregular and disordered secretions of bile. It often, like the other, assumes the form of diarrhoea at first, and becomes afterwards characterised by frequent and severe fits of griping, resembling cholic pains, particularly urgent about the umbilical region. The evacuations at the beginning always exhibit something unnatural in their colour, varying from the darkest inky hue to the different degrees of green and yellow; all these colours often alternating. The stools are accompanied with much flatus, and generally exhibit a frothy appearance, attended with a sense of scalding about the anus, the patient enjoying an interval of ease after each evacuation. The intervals, however, are generally so short, that the soldier often prefers carrying a mat with him to the necessary, in order to pass the night there, rather than have to run backwards and forwards to the barrack-room.

"From the commencement the patient complains of nausea, inappetency; preternatural thirst; bad taste in the mouth, the tongue being furred, and loaded with a bilious crust; the pulse quickened and the skin parched. After a few days, the stools become white, passed with straining, and mixed with half digested aliment. The complaint is now denominated by the soldiers "the white flux," and its obstinacy is well known among them. The griping pains continue, and sometimes the patient feels a permanent degree of oppression about the epigastric region. Nausea, hiccup, and bilious vomiting now become highly distressing; the thirst becomes urgent, with lassitude, debility, and increasing emaciation. The skin often communicates a greasy sensation to the touch. In this way the patient goes on for weeks, or even months, the complaint terminating in recovery, or the patient is carried off by an abscess in the liver, or by the accession of ulceration and mortification in the course of the colon; the accession of the latter is to be apprehended from the appearance of blood in the stools, and the other symptoms of colonitis formerly detailed." p. 53.

*Post-mortem Appearances in Colonitis.* Inflammation of that part of the tube situated below the valve of the colon. No disease of the structure of the liver.

"Yet I am by no means disposed to infer, from the want of morbid appearances in the liver, that this viscous may not have been, in many cases, the seat of diseased action, during the life of the patient." 53.

When the abdomen is laid open, an effusion of serum, sometimes mixed with coagulable lymph, is found accumulated in the

the omentum generally shrunk, firmer than usual, and of feel, with slight adhesions to the convolutions of the ; at other times shrivelled and destitute of fat. The seldom altered in its appearance. The small intestines, sometimes exhibiting slight inflammatory patches to the omentum. No peculiar appearance on the inner he small intestines.

great intestines again, the principal seats of disease, strongest marks of inflammation in all its stages ; some exhibiting externally a slight inflammatory redness, others are marked by the highest degree of lividity ; and cases, parts of the gut will be found to have given way, permit the escape of air, and even of faeces, into the the abdomen ; and in these destructive effects of injury action, the cæcum, with its appendix vermicularis, sigmoid flexure of the colon, will, in most cases, be participate largely."—p. 50.

pearance of cells in the colon is, in a great measure, solid, and the coats of the intestine often so thickened ut, as to suggest the idea of a solid rope ; and so much tenacity—so brittle in texture, as not to admit of being without the risk of rupturing them. The calibre of the and much diminished by the thickening of the coats ; a coat in some places abraded simply, in others ulcerated, besmeared with bloody mucus, mixed with specks of pus. places, this coat of the colon exhibited a tuberculous. &c., not inaptly compared to small-pox. Extravasated blood is not unfrequently found in the colon. Scybalæ seldom met with. The liver sometimes free from appa- se, at other times preternaturally small and indurated, or and hardened ; the bile unhealthy looking. The other it often or materially affected, excepting the mesenteric which are frequently found enlarged and obstructed.

Hilgial having endeavoured to establish the existence of distinct modifications or varieties of India flux, proceeds to point, which is very briefly detailed. He considers the. acute or acute form of flux, as a local disease, unconnected liver or the constitution—an inflammation, in short, of intestine, tending rapidly to mortification.

Even allowing that a diseased action of the liver, and a vi- cie of the biliary secretion, have always preceded the at- lomitis, and have been, in some measure, the cause of thection, still, in the state we meet the disease, the effect have greatly outrun the cause ; they bear no adequate to each other ; and it is too much to expect that, by away the one, the other will cease."—p. 66.

I conceive that this is very good reasoning. The dis-

ordered function of one organ will sometimes produce diseased structure in another, which is infinitely worse; yet the latter might have been prevented (not indeed cured), by removing the former. I have no objection, indeed, to our author's mode of obviating the local affection of the intestine, whether it be primary or secondary; but if the *latter*, the original source of the mischief ought also to be sought after, and, if possible, removed.

Dr. B. then recommends the vigorous use of topical remedies, as leeches, blisters to the surface of the abdomen, fomentations, anodyne and astringent injections. But our author does not reject the use of general remedies, and particularly of *blood-letting*. Of this measure he entertains a very favourable opinion. He candidly owns, however, that this opinion "is grounded more on the ravages of inflammation, so universally apparent in the dead, than on any repeated or extensive experience of its beneficial effects on the living." In the regiment where our author served, there was a general dislike to the use of the lancet; as indeed, there was, and we fear still is, among "the old practitioners in India." Moreover, a long voyage of full five months, without having touched any where for refreshments, had lowered the tone of the European constitution, so that by the time they got over the first objection, from repeated experience of the safety and utility of bleeding in other diseases, the period for its employment in dysentery was past, or at least rendered extremely questionable, while the complicated nature of the cases latterly occurring lessened its necessity.

"In short (says Dr. B.), of the few cases of dysentery in which I have employed bleeding, the majority have, I think, terminated favourably; and of those in which the result has been fatal, the appearances on dissection have been such as to excite a sentiment of regret at not having carried the evacuation farther."—p. 68.

*Purgatives*, Dr. B. exhibits at the very beginning, in order to clear the alimentary canal, and ascertain the state of the faecal matters. If the *latter* are not unhealthy, while at the same time the purgatives produce an increase of pain and tenesmus, with more copious discharges of blood and mucus, then they become to say the least, unnecessary, perhaps, detrimental, by increasing the irritability of the intestines, and determining a greater flow of blood to those parts. When purgatives are deemed necessary, our author has been in the habit of administering the neutral salts, with or without the infusion of senna.

*Emetics* our author has no experience of in dysentery, and does not approve of them.

*Sudorifics.* " Of all the general and constitutional remedies employed in the form of flux, now under consideration, this is the class of articles of which I have the most extensive experience, and to which I am disposed to assign the most powerful and salutary effects."

In this light he considers the employment of opium and ipecacuan, introduced into India by Mr. Abercrombie, of the 34th Regt. The practice was to give several grains of solid opium, following it by the exhibition of two or more ounces of infusion of ipecacuan. The other forms of sudorifics which our author chiefly employed were Dover's powder, and a combination of laudanum and antimonial wine ; from all of which he observed beneficial effects. I would just here ask our author, if he conceives the form of dysentery now under consideration to be simply and purely inflammation of the colon, why opium and ipecacuan should not be equally beneficial in simple enteritis, of every-day occurrence ? But here is the rock on which most writers on dysentery split. They find, when the disease proves mortal, inflammation and ulceration in the bowels, and they immediately conclude that the very last link in the chain of *effects*, was the first in the chain of causes. In almost every case of fatal phrenitis, we find effusion of water at the base of the brain ; but who, in his right senses, would set down hydrocephalus as the cause of phrenitis ? So it is in dysentery. Inflammation and ulceration are secondary or ternary links in the morbid chain ; and many a case of real dysentery is checked and cured, before either of these takes place—that is, when there is merely an increased afflux of blood to the mesenteric and portal vessels, a super-irritation in the mucous membrane of the bowels, and an increased discharge of acrid secretions from the intestinal glands. But to return.

*Warm Bath.* This remedy was found particularly useful in allaying pain, inducing sleep, diminishing the frequency of the stools, and promoting the discharge of urine. Fomentations to the abdomen, on the same principle, are serviceable.

*Mercury.* When the Regiment was first disembarked at Prince of Wales's Island, in full European health and vigour, mercury alone, carried to ptyalism, was not very successful ; and truly we wonder, how men can be blind to the obvious inflammatory condition of the system at these times, and withhold the lancet, as auxiliary to the other means.

" I can readily conceive, and indeed know, that, in cases of a protracted disease, where the discharges from the intestines degenerate from the pure blood and mucus, and become of a more diseased nature ; that there is no remedy so much to be depended upon for the restoration of healthy secretions ; but in the pure

inflammatory complaint I am now speaking of, mercury can seldom be useful."—p. 74.

*Topical Bleeding*, by leeches especially, is much recommended by Dr. B. on the authority of a letter from Dr. Annesley, Surgeon of the Madras European Regiment. Dr. Aitkin also suggested to our author the application of leeches to the anus in dysentery.

*Blisters* are spoken of as useful auxiliaries, whenever there is any fixed pain in any part of the colon.

*Injections*. These, of all remedies employed in dysentery, have appeared to our author, and to his patients, the most instrumental in alleviating the distressing tenesmus, diminishing the calls to stool, and lessening the profuse discharge of blood and mucus.—We can truly say that we have not found them so,

"In the composition of injections, decoctions of bark, solutions of the acetate of lead, and of the sulphate of zinc, were, at first, pretty extensively employed, and with a view of increasing their efficacy, were occasionally thrown up cold."

*Chronic or Hepatic Flux*. This our author looks upon, and justly too, as much more of a constitutional than a local disease.—The circumstance of its prevailing among those who have been some time in the country; the degree of fever attending it; the diseased secretions in the stools, all evince functional derangement of the glandular viscera of the abdomen, as well as of the intestinal tube.

"That the functions of this organ [the liver] are, in most cases materially, and perhaps primarily deranged, and that without healthy action of this viscus, all our curative efforts will prove nugatory, are facts very generally, and as far as I know, most justly believed.—p. 80.

*Mercury*: "If, in treating of the acute form of flux, I have refrained from an indiscriminate and, as I conceive, unmerited commendation of this powerful medicine, it is only in hopes of being able to urge its employment with double force in the form of disease now under consideration; to recommend an implicit reliance on it in the chronic form of flux; to ascribe to it an almost unlimited power in this disease; and to express an opinion, that it will seldom disappoint our most sanguine hopes. A partiality for the use of mercury is as conspicuous in India, as the aversion to blood-letting formerly noticed—that partiality is, however, much better founded."—p. 81.

Almost every practitioner in India gives a preference to some particular preparation or form of the remedy; no weak proof, by the bye, how much depends on the medicine itself, and how little

on the form of administration. If our author has formed a pre-possession on this subject, it is in favour of the common blue pill. Before irritability of the stomach came on, Dr. B. thought that he could affect the system more speedily, and produce a change in the nature of the evacuations sooner, "by the daily exhibition of from twelve to twenty grains of the blue pill," than by any other preparation. Where gastric irritability prevails, or where mercury appears to affect the bowels, then he thinks mercurial frictions are preferable, as the system should be impregnated by rubbing in daily from one to two or three drachms of the blue ointment, according to the urgency of the symptoms, the rapidity with which the disease is proceeding, and the constitution of the patient.

"The exhibition of calomel, with opium, is a very favourite practice with many, and I have entered into this to a very considerable extent; three or four grains of calomel, and a grain of opium, made into a pill, and exhibited every three or four hours, I have soon found to produce all the beneficial effects resulting from the employing of mercury.—p. 82.

The quantity will vary greatly in different individuals—

"But it is always to be carried the length of producing considerable ptyalism; and this, wherever the exhaustion of the patient does not forbid it, is to be kept up without intermission, until natural secretions return, and the stools resume a healthy appearance."—p. 83.

But Dr. B. wisely avails himself of other auxiliaries in this form of dysentery. Purgatives, he thinks, are essentially necessary.

"The castor oil is a purgative in very extensive use amongst the natives of India, and many of the practitioners there give it a preference to every other."

This is the purgative, indeed, which I have always found to answer best in India. The warm bath and sudorifics are often useful in obviating the heat of the skin, and relieving the febrile symptoms in general, when they become urgent.—Opiates, blisters, effervescing draughts, &c. are occasionally necessary; and tenesmus, he thinks, is best relieved by the anodyne glysters. The cumberland or belly-band of flannel, is deservedly praised by our author.

"I have thus far endeavoured, both in the history and treatment, to show, that under the general denomination of dysentery or flux, we have two distinct forms of disease prevalent in India; and I now proceed to observe, that although, during the first years of my service in that country, these two diseases were often to be met with in practice as distinct as I have studied to keep them in description; they became latterly more and more blended together, and were to be found in all possible varieties

of combination. This is what we should naturally expect from reasoning, and what is amply confirmed by my experience far as it goes. The well-known effects of warm climates, independent of the habitual use of spirits, will account for the existence of a liver affection in most of the cases of colonitis which latterly occurred: while the well-known tendency of the cur or pariar arrack (often rendered more deleterious by the mix of acrid ingredients) to induce the acute or inflammatory fluxes, will account for the disposition latterly evinced by the hep fluxes, to terminate in inflammation of the colon. While two forms of disease were thus frequently found co-existent, running insensibly into each other, it was by no means uncommon to find them existing alternately for weeks or months, destroying the patient by a form of flux, the symptomis of which alternately bore a nearer relation to one or other of the disease I have described. These form a description of cases by far the most perplexing and troublesome we meet with; and, with respect to their treatment, the only general rule that can be given down is to urge the one or other mode of cure, in proportion as the one or other set of symptoms become more pressing. Where the co-existence of both forms of flux renders it necessary to adopt a means of cure suited to this form of disease, we only meet it by the simultaneous adoption of both modes of treatment. These, it will be observed, are by no means incompatible with each other; the one consisting chiefly in the exhibition of local remedies, directed to the lower part of the intestinal canal, while the other consists chiefly in the exhibition of mercury to affect the system. Had the appearance of one or the other of flux uniformly, or even generally, preceded the other, I should have been most ready to take the opportunity of considering them as different stages, rather than different forms of disease. But the want of uniformity in this respect leaves, in my opinion, no room for such a description." p. 89.

From the foregoing extract, the reader will be ready to suspect that the division of dysentery into colonitis and hepatic flux is rather fanciful than solid; and that the practical indications are as well founded on the theory that dysentery is an increased irritation and afflux of blood to the mucous membrane of the intestines, with *functional* derangement in the liver, *ending* in inflammation of the said membrane. On this account I have always considered the lancet as a material instrument in the treatment of dysentery; more, however, to prevent the *cessation* than to remove the *causes* of this disease. Whoever succeeds in curing dysentery successfully, will aim at the restoration of the balance of the circulation and excitement, with the healthy *functions* of the skin and liver. He will do this, and guard at the same time against inflammation of the intestines by blood-letting, when

pain on pressure of the abdomen, sanguineous discharge in the stools, and febrile movements in the system, indicate the necessity of this measure. The functions of the skin and liver will be best restored by calomel, opium, and ipecacuan, or antimony, assisted by the warm bath, quietude, and a regulated temperature.

---

*Dr. LATHAM, Jun. on the Bowel Complaint which prevailed in the Penitentiary at Milbank, in the Year 1823-4.*

---

It may seem rather irrelevant to introduce here the account of a dysenteric affection which occurred in the metropolis of the British Empire. When the reader has perused this short section he will absolve me of irrelevancy, since the disease and its treatment are intimately connected, indeed, with the important subject of this section.

It may be proper to state that the prisoners had been in an unhealthy state for some time previously to this report, having been placed on poor diet, and having actually exhibited many unequivocal symptoms of sea-scurvy. The scorbutic symptoms, however, had disappeared, or nearly so, when a bowel complaint commenced, and, at one time, threatened to depopulate the prison.

#### BOWEL COMPLAINTS IN THE PENITENTIARY.

These are represented by our author as very peculiar in their nature—being “neither a diarrhoea nor a dysentery simply,” nor belonging exclusively to the bowels, “but to the whole system.”

“There was every degree and species of flux that was ever seen or described. There were cases which corresponded with the descriptions of the Indian cholera. The patients were seized with intolerable cramps at the pit of the stomach. They retched and vomited, and a thin turbid serum ran from their bowels, followed by severe tenesmus. The pulse became feeble and frequent; they were pale and chilly; and a sudden anguish pervaded the whole frame. Again, there were cases which corresponded with the common autumnal cholera of this country. The patients had severe griping of the intestines generally, and cramps of the extremities, while pure and unmixed bile ran from the bowels, scalding them (as they expressed it) like melted lead in its passage.

“Moreover, there was every kind and degree of dysentery; some purged pure blood in large quantities; others, a fluid like the water in which raw

flesh had been washed. In some, the evacuations otherwise healthy just streaked with blood; in some they contained (what seemed) lumps of flesh. In others they were mixed with mucus and slime; they consisted of mucus and slime altogether.

" Again, there were cases which differed very little from the diarrhoea of common casual occurrence, except that they were quite intractable to common remedies. The evacuations were loose and attended with pain, but feculent and without any morbid quality.

" Lastly, there were cases which had no resemblance whatever, to cholera, or dysentery, or diarrhoea, or to any disorder that has obtained a name. In the evacuations there appeared nothing that had any specific quality of faeces, of bile, or blood, or (of what is understood by) mucus and slime. But they consisted sometimes of a mass, like green black grapes in a state of fermentation; sometimes of a matter like curd; sometimes they were in colour and consistence like half-slaked lime, it is beginning to crumble; and sometimes like a thin mixture of lime and water, and always intolerably sour and offensive, and in enormous quantity." 34.

It is to be remarked, that the probable issue could not be prognosticated by the kind of flux only:—for those who experienced extreme symptoms of cholera or dysentery were as likely to recover as those who had simple diarrhoea—and those who had the latter were as likely to die as those who had the former! Being the case, it became necessary to seek for indications in the concomitant phenomena. Accordingly, they looked to the surface of the abdomen, in respect to the presence or absence of pain, to the tongue, pulse, &c. The abdomen was found, in some cases, to be partially distended, chiefly about the epigastrium—in others, universally tympanitic—in others, retracted towards the spine. In many, the state of the abdomen was soft and natural. The pains were very variable, both in kind and in degree. Some experienced none at all, except just before or after the evacuation.

" The great majority, however, had some kind of perpetual uneasiness within the abdomen. There was a very general complaint of (what is called) *sinking at the pit of the stomach*. What this sinking is, those who know who have suffered it. All persons speak of it by the same name, but do not describe it further. From observing and interrogating those who now complained of it, I suspected it to consist of a certain degree of actual pain, combined with a feeling which is akin to approaching death, and spreads from the stomach, as from a centre, over the whole frame. It is a painful and overpowering sensation, as if animal life was hurt and lessened.

" Now this sinking was not only present with the bowel complaint; many suffered it alone, long before their bowel complaint arose; and many still suffered it long after their bowel complaint was gone. In the one case, it gave notice that the disease was approaching, before its more characteristic symptoms arrived; in the other, it was an evidence that though its more characteristic symptoms had subsided, the disease had actually ceased. That this painful and depressing sensation, among

ny other severe sufferings, was often still the greatest of all, I infer from this consideration. Patients would continually endeavour to withdraw our attention from the more tangible symptoms of their disorder for the sake of fixing it upon this. When we were interrogating them upon circumstances apparently more urgent, they would interrupt us, and exclaim "but this sinking, this sinking; pray do something for this sinking!" 37.

Many suffered agonizing paroxysms of pain in various parts of the abdomen, as in the regions of the stomach, bladder, loins, &c. They partook principally of the colicky character, but must, in some degree, have been owing to the diseased state of the bowels. In the great majority of cases, the tongue, during the whole course of the complaint, was quite clean, moist, and of natural colour.

The pulse, in a few cases, had frequency and strength enough to require bleeding, or depletory means short of bleeding—but, in the majority of instances, there was no morbid character in the pulse which demanded bleeding or any other kind of depletion. The same might be said of the pyrexia. Such was the remarkable diversity of symptoms accompanying this strange and multiform disorder of the bowels, the concomitant phenomena of which, instead of helping to illustrate, contributed rather to obscure the real nature of the malady! "If any form of the disorder was more formidable than another, it was that which seemed to consist in mere diarrhoea." Of this form, two cases made an early and lasting impression on the minds of the physicians. They had come, by a slow but uninterrupted progress, to a fatal issue, without any other symptom than that of simple diarrhoea. No pain—no fever. Never did the reporter witness the process of dissolution so lingering. "In the very act of dying, when the pulse could only just be felt, it had not exceeded sixty." Their purging was incessant and uncontrollable—but there was nothing particular in the evacuations, except that they were watery.

"One of these patients was examined after death, and the only traces of disease discovered, were three or four spots of ecchymosis at the upper portion of the large intestines, without any appearance of vascularity or inflammation in the neighbourhood." In process of time, cases of this kind became more and more numerous.

"Many poor wretches thus affected were given up by us as lost, and were just ready to perish at the time when we first resorted to the use of mercury. They lay in bed without fever; without pain; without excitement of the pulse; but with a turbid water continually running from their bowels. This was their only symptom; and this nothing could restrain. Their complaint (as long as they did complain) was of 'that dreadful sinking.' But now their complaining had ceased. Being roused, they looked up for a moment, but made no lamentation, and then laid their

heads down again in despair. It was a dismal office to watch over their tardy dissolution, and witness the frustration of every expedient for their relief. These were the cases in which we first put the efficacy of mercury to successful proof; and I cannot help mentioning the relief my mind experienced from a sense of responsibility which had now become truly awful, as soon as the salutary influence of this remedy was apparent." 43.

In those who died, dissection discovered various morbid conditions in the course of the intestinal tract. They were principally of three kinds—ecchymosis—congestion of the small blood-vessels—ulceration. Many died of long-continued and uncontrollable bowel-complaint, without any thing being found but a few patches of ecchymosis or of vascular congestion. In others, there were small ulcers—apparently a change from ecchymosis—or vascular congestion.

" There was, however, one appearance, not unfrequently met with in our examinations, with which I was then unacquainted, and which (as far as I know) has never been particularly described. This was the appearance of ulcers in the course of their progress towards reparation. It is a question (I believe) whether ulcers of the bowels be capable of reparation at all. Here, however, there seemed to be sufficient evidence that they were so.

" In several bodies, which we examined, one, or two, or three little spots were found, corresponding, in shape and size, with the smaller ulcers, which have been noticed, where there was no remaining character of ulceration, but the mucous membrane apparently drawn and puckered, and its continuous smoothness interrupted. At these spots, closer examination, by help of a lens, discovered a circular margin, which was slightly elevated, enclosing a space which was slightly depressed. This space had a reticulated appearance, formed by minute white filaments of lymph, crossing each other in various directions, among which small red blood-vessels were visible. There was no unusual vascularity of the mucous membrane in the neighbourhood, nor any alteration of its natural colour; so that these little spots would probably have escaped our notice, had we not been habitually minute in our examinations. In a few instances, however, we were led to them by observing a peculiar condition of the peritoneal coat, which seemed here and there gathered up and drawn to a point, appearing externally as if a small portion of the intestine had been taken up by the forceps, and tied with a ligature on the inside. Wherever such was the condition of the peritoneum, upon examining the bowel within, we found an ulcer in (what I presume to be) the course of reparation exactly opposite to it. It is probable that, where such was the appearance of the bowel externally, the ulcer had originally extended to a considerable depth; that it had reached, perhaps, beyond the muscular coat, and that its reparation was in some sort necessarily effected at the expense of the peritoneum. Granulations springing from the bottom of the ulcer, as they contracted and coalesced, would pucker and draw together that part of the peritoneum from which they grew." 52.

In comparing the symptoms during life, with the appearances

on dissection, "there did not appear any very strict correspondence between them." Yet there was, Dr. L. observes, a certain correspondence between them of a more general character—especially as related to the seat, though not the nature of the local affection in the bowel. "Still, upon the whole, the disease as traced out by dissection, was far from affording an entire explanation of the disease, as manifested by symptoms during life." The following is a judicious observation, and one which we wish were more generally borne in mind by those pathologists who trace certain constitutional disease (as ever) to a local origin.

"But the entire disease does not always consist in its visible marks upon particular organs. If injury be done to a healthy body, there, indeed, it may; and its anatomical character simply may become the best criterion, whether it be of easy or difficult reparation. But, where a visible change of structure arises, independent of injury from without, there must be something within the body that preceded, and conducted to it. This something, this inceptive movement, whether it be of the part or of the constitution, which foreruns the actual manifestation of visible disease, will not bear to be spoken of with precision. We talk of cachexies, of constitutional taints, and morbid dispositions, not knowing how to define what we mean. This, however, we know, that the local diseases which follow the conditions we thus designate, upon whatever part of the body they fall, are much more difficult of cure than their mere anatomical character would imply." 56.

It is certain, observes Dr. L. that at the Penitentiary, long before the manifestation of any particular disease had appeared, the general health of the prisoners had begun to decline. Thus, although scurvy and bowel-complaint did not appear till February, 1823, the prisoners had become "pale, languid, thin and feeble," according to the testimony of the officers, in the preceding autumn.

This universal cachexy, although unknown as to its precise nature, was something real in fact—and was, perhaps, the most important part of the endemic.

*Treatment.* In the beginning of April, the flux, which affected between three and four hundred people, had given way almost entirely to chalk mixture and laudanum, aided by an improved scale of diet. But when the bowel complaint returned at the end of that month, it was no longer amenable to the same remedies. Still they endeavoured to reach the disease, by combating conspicuous symptoms. For pain, aggravated by pressure, and attended with pyrexia, blisters, fomentation, bleeding, &c. were employed, and so on with other symptoms; "but the consequence was only a brief respite from suffering while the flux continued." Then were employed the train of astringents,

bitters, aromatics, antimonials, ipecacuan, &c. but all in vain. The anceps remedium, that much *abused* (in every sense of the word) medicine, MERCURY, was yet in reserve; but "owing to " considerations which had an unavoidable influence upon our " minds, some time elapsed before we resorted to its employ- " ment." They understood, indeed, that a fair trial had been given to the remedy before they took charge of the Penitentiary, which was one reason of delay. Another was, that scurvy had been combined with the flux;—an adjunct which, upon medical theories, (the bases of which are well known to be as immutable as the sun) was an insuperable objection to the use of mercury. The extract we are now about to introduce is long, but indis- pensable.

" While two hundred individuals were suffering a flux of the bowels at the same time, and many seemed gradually approaching to their dissolution; and while the numbers of the sick were every day increasing, and the forms of the disease were becoming more and more various and complex, and all the methods of treatment hitherto employed had served to palliate only, and not to cure, Dr. Roget and myself determined, after mature deliberation, to get rid of all restriction upon our practice, which had arisen from the consideration that the flux was originally combined with scurvy; and we agreed to employ mercury, in such forms and combinations as the exigencies of particular cases might seem to require.

" We first made trial of this remedy in those cases which our experience had brought us to regard with the greatest apprehension, cases (I may so say) of mere passive diarrhoea, where there was no excitement of the circulation, where there was little pain, and little of morbid quality in the evacuations, but where the evacuations were enormously frequent, and hitherto absolutely uncontrollable. In these cases all medical expedients had failed, and we were now compelled to content ourselves with such temporary relief, and such short intervals of ease, as opium, administered in draughts, or clysters, or in cataplasms, was able to procure. In our trial of mercury for these cases, we proceeded thus:—Equal quantities of hydrargyr. c. creta and pulv. ipec. comp. were made into pills; each pill consisted of five grains, two grains and a half of each ingredient, and one of them was administered, three times a day, to about twenty patients. Still there was no abatement of the diarrhoea. They were administered four times a day, and still the diarrhoea continued. They were given five times a day; when, upon our next visit to the Penitentiary, we found, among those who had taken mercury, one female in a profuse salivation, and the diarrhoea completely arrested in her, and in her alone. This poor creature had formerly had scorbutic spots upon the skin, at the same time that she suffered a flux of the bowels. The scorbutic spots had disappeared altogether; the flux had subsided, but returned; and that form of it, which has been described, had now brought her life into imminent hazard.

" In this instance, the salutary effect of mercury was unquestionable; and the condition of its success seemed to be, that it had procured salivation. We proceeded, therefore, more boldly in the use of it, still giving

t in the same form, and in combination with Dover's powder. We increased the dose to those who already took it; and, as they became salivated in succession, they were all freed from the symptoms of their disorder. We subjected more and more of the prisoners to the same treatment, watching them carefully in the mean time, for the sake of still more confidently ascertaining the precise condition which was essential to the success of the remedy. This we uniformly found to be the production of salivation.

" Be it remembered, that these cases upon which the salutary effect of mercury was first proved, were those which occasioned us the greatest apprehension. Several of the patients were so feeble and emaciated, so pale and faded in their aspects, that while, on the one hand, we were feeling our way with the mildest preparation of mercury for the purpose of curing their disease, we were, on the other hand, administering wine and cordials for the purpose of upholding their existence.

" The success of mercury, under these unpromising circumstances, led first to the more general, and, finally, to the universal employment of it: We resorted to it in every case of flux, where the remedies hitherto used had not satisfied our expectation. In short, we resorted to it in every case without exception.

" But, as it became more and more obvious that salivation was the condition of its success, there was no reason for restricting its use to one preparation only. Yet, at the same time, it was not enough that salivation should be procured in any way, gradually or at once, quickly or slowly.

" Experience taught us, that its curative effect, depended, in some degree, upon the manner in which salivation was brought about. Hence, a choice and a discretion were to be exercised upon the kind of preparation, the quantity and frequency of the dose, and its combination with other remedies.

" Where the flux was attended with severe tortina, or colic, or cramps at the stomach; or where the attack was sudden, and recent, and accompanied with fever, it was doing nothing to prescribe small doses of hydriarg. c. creta and Dover's powder, which would produce their effect some days hence. It was expedient that the impression of the remedy should be in proportion to the force of the disease, and the rate of its progress. Accordingly, large doses of calomel and opium were given, to make the mouth sore immediately, or as soon as it could be done with safety.

" In several cases, in which the agony from tortina and tenesmus was extreme, and the evacuations were enormously frequent, and consisted altogether of morbid secretions, or blood, fifteen grains of calomel and two grains of opium were given at a dose.

" The patients, to whom so large a dose of calomel was given, were most attentively watched. Especial care was taken that nothing should divert it from its influence upon the constitution, and that every accidental inconvenience that might accompany its operation should be rendered as tolerable as possible. If the griping increased, they had peppermint water to have recourse to; if it still increased, they were to be largely and frequently fomented with flannels wrung out of warm water; and if it still increased, they were to be supplied with small doses of laudanum at short intervals.

" It will hardly be expected, that this single dose of calomel and opium could be effectual to the complete cure of the disease. The degree of relief which the patient experienced the next day, and the changes which his condition had undergone in the mean time, determined the manner of proceeding in the further treatment of the case.

" The dose of fifteen grains of calomel and two grains of opium, administered under such emergencies as have been described, had almost always the effect of calming the symptoms ; but the degree of relief it procured was various.

" On the next day, we sometimes found that the patient had past an easier night, that the evacuations had been somewhat less frequent, and the tormina and tenesmus had been somewhat moderated, but that, since the morning, the symptoms had become worse again, the pains were as severe as ever, and the evacuations as frequent, and quite unaltered in their appearance. Under these circumstances, fifteen grains of calomel and two of opium were given a second time.

" Sometimes, the day after the first large dose of calomel and opium, we found the relief, which had been procured through the night, still maintained, and the appearance of the evacuations changed, in some obvious respect, for the better. Perhaps they were now free from all admixture of blood, which they contained the day before. Under these circumstances, half the former dose of calomel and opium was given.

" Sometimes, the day after the first large dose of calomel and opium, we found the patient exulting that he had been cured as by a charm ; that he had slept all night, and his pains were gone ; and that he had had several evacuations, of which the two or three last were almost natural. With this sudden improvement, salivation had either already arisen, or it was at hand. Under these circumstances, the use of mercury was either suspended altogether, or small doses of calomel and opium were given until ptyalism appeared, which was generally obvious at our next visit.

" Our ultimate object, in all cases, was to produce salivation. But, in these cases of severer suffering, we found a salutary impression capable of being immediately produced by a few large doses, or even by one large dose of calomel and opium. This it was expedient to make the most of. Nevertheless, this immediate salutary impression was soon lost, unless the same practice was followed up to salivation ; for which purpose mercury was afterwards sparingly or largely exhibited, according to the circumstances, which have been set forth." 73.

We think the foregoing document is a tolerable set off against the clamour which has lately been raised against the use of mercury in the bowel complaints of hot climates. This clamour we well know to be founded almost entirely in prejudice—or, what we are sorry to say is worse than prejudice—in the personal opposition of writers. But, " *omnia vincit veritas, et prevalebit.*"

In many, the constitutions were most reluctant in admitting the specific action of mercury—and the disease continued its ravages till, by the aid of mercurial frictions, ptyalism was produced, and then the usual relief followed.

In many, the process of cure was so gradual, that there was hardly any perceptible *action* engaged in it. " The constitution

med rather to lose the disease, one symptom after another, n to surmount it by an effort of its own." In others, the ss of cure was by a sudden, vigorous, and painful effort, the constitution threw off its disease by a sort of critical ysm. " Sometimes the critical effort commenced as soon the mercurial foëtor was perceptible in the mouth. Some- es salivation would exist 24 hours before the crisis began and sometimes the crisis preceded the salivation 24 hours. t it never took place except where there was salivation at : time, or immediately before or immediately after." 74.

The critical effort was of this kind. After a calm procured by one or urge doses of calomel and opium, or after the employment of inunc- or two or three days, the constitution would become suddenly roused, very severe griping would arise, and then a sensation would follow, the bowels were filling and distending themselves with something, and, ards, an incontrollable urgency to stool. With the evacuation came lief of all the preceding misery. The stools were entirely changed. hours before they consisted, perhaps, of slime or blood, or some co- ss turbid fluid. Now they were a colluvies of the foulest, blackest r, and of every kind: heavy, ropy mucus and bile formed a consid- part of them. After one or two such evacuations the patient felt lf entirely restored and well. It generally happened, however, that me sort of paroxysm returned, and was terminated by the same kind ef. Thus, after a whole night spent in a succession of these critical psms, the patients were found, the next day, bathed in a warm per- ion, and fast asleep; and, from this day, the evacuations from the s became natural and healthy." 75.

Any a time have we witnessed these workings of the con- ion in the same disease, and aided by the same remedy. than once or twice have we felt them personally. has often been urged that, however successful this practice be in the hotter regions of the earth, it is totally inappl- to this climate—as if men entirely changed their nature ubling the Cape of Good Hope! The Penitentiary ende- has proved the fallacy of this position—and in so doing, it save the lives of thousands in these Islands, as well as in vast regions—

" Where Andes, giant of the Western Star,  
" Looks from his throne of clouds o'er half the world."

---

*Practical Observations on the Effects of Calomel on the Mucous Surface and Secretions of the Alimentary Canal; and on the Use of this Remedy in Disease, more particularly in the Diseases of India.* By JAMES ANNESLEY, Esq. Madras Medical Establishment. Octavo. London, 1825.

---

OF late years, certain prejudices and erroneous opinions, respecting the *doses* of medicines, have begun to give way. The Italian physicians have let in some light on these matters, and the medical men of the Continent, generally, are taking advantage of it. It is now some twenty years, since a few medical men, employed in the naval service in India, ventured, in certain dangerous cases of dysentery and hepatitis, to deviate from the ordinary course of procedure, and exhibit the submuriate of quicksilver in doses which alarmed the prejudices of the *routinists*, and afforded a fine opportunity for every old woman and young cub in the profession, to hold forth on the injurious tendency of the practice. It was in vain that the gentlemen alluded to appealed to facts, and offered to submit to the test of experiment. No such indulgence was to be granted. It was known that three or four grains of calomel would produce three or four motions, generally with griping pains, and it was not merely inferred from thence, but considered as a mathematical demonstration, that five or six times the dose must necessarily produce five or six times the effects abovementioned—that is, that a scruple of calomel would be followed by such hypercatharsis and pain, as would, most likely destroy the unhappy patient who had taken it. The few who tried the experiment were not believed when they published the result, and the consequence was that many who, in the end, became convinced of the errors of the scholastic dogmas, kept their heresies to themselves, in order that they might not be exposed to the persecution of the ignorant and illiberal. Evidence, however, has accumulated on this point, and since the late experiments of the Italian, and other Continental physicians, on antimony and different active articles of the *Materia Medica*, scepticism has abated, and Intolerance has somewhat changed her note. The portion of Mr. Annesley's work which we are now about to review, contains many important remarks on the diseases of India, and on the influence of calomel in their treatment—and it is probable that the *modification* which he has introduced into practice may turn out an *improvement*, which is more than falls to the lot of every peculiarity in therapeutics.

We shewed, some time ago, (*Med. Chir. Rev.* for June, 1823,

p. 222,) that the practice of giving the subinuriate of mercury in the stigmatised scruple doses, was no new practice in the fevers and dysenteries of tropical climates—since the plan was adopted, more than 60 years ago by Dr. Smith, Dr. Wright, and others, in the West Indies. We also quoted some of the earlier practitioners of modern times, who were in the habit of exhibiting even larger doses of the medicine, as a purgative or chalagogue, in this country and on the Continent. Mr. Annesley has collected still more numerous testimonies than we thought it necessary to adduce in corroboration of the safety of the practice now advocated. We shall put some of these again on record. Horstius (Op. Omnia, vol. ii. p. 480) states, that mercurius dulcificatus, or calomel, may be given in doses of one scruple, or half a drachm, “ad viscidos humores magis attenuandos;” and D. Sylvius recommends it, in the same doses, as a purgative. Wepfer prescribed it in scruple doses, combined with other purgatives, in affections of the head; and so did Dr. Friend, in Emansio and Obstructio Mensium. Scheoder, Junker, Geoffroy, and many others, might be quoted, but enough has been said to shew that the same fears were not entertained of full doses of calomel in those times, that now ring so often in our ears.

Mr. Annesley, after some judicious reflexions on the difficulty of eradicating the prejudices of early education, and on the proneness of our nature to take for granted what has been stated by others rather than investigate for ourselves, proceeds thus:—

“ Influenced, in some degree, by a similar partiality of judgment and indolence in research, which I here condemn, I was in the habit of administering calomel only in moderate doses, until I perused the valuable work of Dr. Johnson, after which I began, in my hospital at Trichinopoly, to exhibit it in doses of one scruple each, to a patient in the advanced stage of dysentery: its action in this instance, was so strikingly useful in procuring ease and comfort to the patient, that, although the case was not successful, I determined to give it a trial at the commencement of those acute diseases which we find most distressing and destructive in India, namely, in dysentery, hepatitis, and fever,—diseases which, in general, commence with great excitement, and excessive irritability of stomach. I accordingly adopted this practice, and have followed it for upwards of eight years, and in no instance have I had reason to be dissatisfied with its effects.

“ Having been even at that time prepossessed in favour of large doses of calomel, it was not a difficult matter to make me a convert to the practice; but I adopted it with very different views from those with which it was then recommended, and modified it accordingly, as will be seen in the sequel: nevertheless, so great were the prejudices that existed against this practice, even amongst men of professional eminence and reputation, that I have often doubted my own judgment in suggesting to those gentlemen who were placed under me, on their first arrival in India, the propriety of administering calomel in larger doses than are commonly thought

necessary, although the result of my own experience was so decidedly in favour of the practice; and I have sometimes felt great difficulty in meeting, and successfully resisting, the various objections which have been made to it. I consequently did not press its use, but gave the confident assurance that calomel could be used in large doses with perfect safety; and established the fact by shewing its effects when so administered by me. A very short time convinced them of its advantages, and the practice became general from conviction, and not from persuasion.

"It is generally believed, and probably it may be true, that many constitutions in India are ruined by the use of calomel; but I am disposed to consider this to be the consequence of continuing it in small doses, long after the necessity for using it ceases." 385.

Mr. Annesley observes, that it is that class of practitioners who decry the use of large doses of calomel "*who really give infinitely larger quantities,*" although in small and repeated doses. This is strictly true, and we apprehend that, in those urgent cases, where large doses are necessary, the same objection will, in a degree, apply to Mr. Annesley's own plan—that of a single dose daily. We are not among those who would wantonly, and upon trifling occasions, bring the system under the influence of mercury; but knowing, as we do, that nothing short of this will save life, under certain conditions of disease, we should, notwithstanding Mr. Annesley's authority to the contrary, prefer the double or even treble exhibition of the medicine in the 24 hours, to the single evening dose, where life depended on the result. But more of this hereafter. We agree with our author, or rather he repeats what we many years ago asserted, that:—

"Small doses of calomel, from two, three, to four and six grains, will purge, and keep up a considerable degree of irritation in the stomach and bowels, when twenty grains will not; but, on the contrary, will allay the irritation of both, when it results from inflammation of their mucous surfaces. Thus, calomel, in large doses, appears to act as a sedative, as will be proved by the experiments I am about to adduce." 387.

The discrepancies of opinion respecting calomel in the diseases of India, induced our author to institute some experiments upon dogs, with a view of elucidating the subject; and the results were so satisfactory, he thinks, as to warrant their publication for the information of the profession. We shall endeavour to convey some idea of these experiments to our readers.

*Exper.* On the 1st December, 1823, the doses of 3j., 3ij., and 3iiij. of calomel were given to three healthy dogs. After taking the calomel they were kept in a room and narrowly watched for 24 hours.

"The dog who took 3j. did not appear to feel any kind of sickness till night, when he vomited a little; he was lively the whole time, and ate his

I well ; had been purged two or three times ; dejections of a very dark colour.

The dog who took 3ij. was likewise lively, and ate his food well ; vomited two or three times, and was purged more than the other : he passed earth-worms, and the dejections were black.

The dog that took 3iij. was heavy and apparently uncomfortable the whole day, but did not vomit at all. He was purged, and passed a very large tape-worm ; dejections also black. Although he looked somewhat better before he took the calomel, and was apparently dull and uncomfortable during the day on which the calomel was administered, he improved much in his appearance on the following day, and was very lively.

At ten o'clock, A. M. on the 2d December, twenty-four hours from the time at which the calomel was taken, the three dogs were hanged ; and as the largest dose was given with a view of ascertaining the worst effects of preparation, I first examined the dog that took it, five minutes after he was dead.

The veins were beautifully injected, the liver healthy, and the gall-bladder full of bile.

The external coat of the stomach was of a pale colour, and seemed to be rather thickened.

The small intestines had a peculiarly thickened feel, very similar to that observed in cases of cholera ; but I am not quite sure whether this thickened state is not natural to the healthy intestine of the dog.

The stomach was laid open : its internal surface was considerably corrugated, and of a dusky red colour, but possessing neither the appearance of high arterial action, or of venous congestion. The corrugations were longitudinal, and not in a circular direction.

The small intestines were laid open : their internal surface was loaded with thick, tenacious, cream-coloured matter, such as is generally found in the intestines of those who die of cholera. It appeared that the calomel, in this instance, had no other effect upon the dog than that of diminishing the vascularity of the stomach, as it did not seem to have mixed at all with the tenacious matter of the intestines, or to have acted upon the gall-bladder. Probably the time was not sufficient for the purpose.

The dog which was next opened was that which took 3ij. of calomel.

The appearance of the stomach, both externally and internally, was slightly more vascular than observed in the preceding experiment. The corrugations were, however, precisely of the same nature as those already described, and the venous system was beautifully injected ; but there was a considerable flow of bile in this dog, and the contents of the duodenum were more fluid, and less tenacious.

The dog who took 3j. was last opened, and in him also the venous system was highly injected ; but we were surprised to see a much higher degree of vascularity in the stomach of this dog, particularly at the internal angle, than in either of the two others.

The bile, too, had flowed freely into the duodenum, and the contents of the bowel were highly coloured with bile, and not at all tenacious. The corrugations were of the same character, viz. longitudinal.

Observing that the vascularity of the stomach was greatest in the dog which took the smallest quantity of calomel, I procured a healthy dog, and without giving him any of this preparation, had him hanged, and examined

five minutes after he was dead, in order to see the natural state of the stomach—at least unoperated upon, and unchanged by any medicine. I was greatly surprised to find that the stomach of this dog was infinitely more vascular than that of either of the three dogs already examined, and was in what I really would have considered a high state of inflammation. The corrugations were circular, and more or less vascularity extended throughout the alimentary canal, which was covered with a glairy transparent mucus." 393.

In order to ascertain the correctness of the foregoing particulars, two other dogs were kept locked up and fed on rice and sheep's head for two or three days, and then three drachms of calomel were given to each. They both became sick, and vomited, but seemed to suffer no other inconvenience, for they ate well and appeared in good spirits. On the 2d day after this, one of the dogs was killed by hanging, (the other lived and thrived well) and the stomach, externally, was found pale, with some large blood-vessels spread over it. It was much distended with rice. When the rice was cleared out, the internal surface exhibited "a beautifully corrugated appearance throughout, with a " peculiarly pale, pink blush, but nothing like excitement or " vascularity was evident." The whole surface of the duodenum was covered with healthy bile, but without any vascularity or viscid secretion. The inner surface of the colon was in a state of high arterial vascularity, as was likewise the rectum.

" From comparing the state of this dog's stomach with those which I first examined, it seems that the first effect of calomel, in large doses, is not only to diminish vascularity, but also to produce a peculiar action of the fibres of the stomach, and that this organ requires a certain period to elapse before it can resume its natural function.

" The appearances on examination of another dog, which had not taken calomel, were as follow:—

" The stomach was found corrugated transversely; it was in a much higher degree of vascularity than in the case of the stomach of the dog which had taken calomel, and this vascularity extended throughout the duodenum; but the lower part of the intestinal canal was less vascular than the stomach; its surface was covered with a viscid, glairy, and transparent secretion, adhering to and spread over the whole intestine.

" The corrugations of the colon had precisely the same appearance as those in the stomach—they were transverse. The rectum was not at all vascular, and the corrugations in its inner coat were in the longitudinal direction.

The accompanying drawings, taken from the subjects at the time, will shew the actual state of the internal surface of the stomach and intestinal canal more clearly than any description; and from them it will appear that calomel, even in these excessive doses, has the effect of diminishing vascular action, rather than of exciting it, which will account, in some degree, for the scruple doses of calomel at once allaying irritability of stomach and vomiting—a circumstance I have witnessed with astonishment, and for which I never could account till now." 397.

The foregoing experiments were followed up by others, the results being always the same. Our author is, therefore, led to the following inferences, (the first of which is corroborated by Dr. Yellowly's paper on the vascular appearance of the human stomach)—“that the natural and healthy state of the stomach and intestines is high vascularity; and that the operation of calomel in large doses is directly the reverse of inflammatory.”

For the correctness of the last part of this quotation we cannot pretend to answer; but for the truth of the first part we can couch. It requires not, indeed, the aid of experiments or vivisections to convince us that all the mucous surfaces, and especially that of the stomach and intestines, are red and highly vascular in a state of health. Look at the mouth and fauces—look at the internal surface of the rectum when extruded, as is sometimes the case in children after straining or crying—and you will be convinced that the same or a still greater degree of redness and vascularity must exist in the other portions of the same tube. During life, the capillaries of the interior surfaces are full. In death, the blood forsakes those vessels, as well as the vessels of the external surface, and a death-like pallor pervades them. In dissection, therefore, we do not see the natural state of these parts. But as death blanches the interior as well as the exterior, it is fair, we think, to conclude that redness and vascularity found in the alimentary canal, after a certain number of hours, are indicative of either irritation or inflammation there previous to the cessation of life. It is difficult, however, to conceive how large dose of calomel can have the effect of diminishing the vascularity of the mucous surfaces, which the experiments of Mr. Annesley seem to prove. We can aver, nevertheless, from personal feeling and observation, that the said medicine has the effect of lessening irritation there. It is possible that it diminishes sensibility, in the same way that the nitrate of silver lessens the sensibility and irritability of sores, and thus it may diminish vascularity.\*

*Influence of Calomel on the Hepatic and Intestinal Secretions:*  
This subject deserves further investigation. Mr. Annesley has made experiments on the dead subject, and has observed that the tenacious secretion which is frequently found covering the mucous coat, is completely changed by the admixture of a small quantity of calomel with it, *in situ*. This secretion assumes a dark grey colour, becomes more fluid, much

\* We know that epilepsy very often depends on irritation in the intestinal canal. Is it by lessening irritability there that lunar caustic diminishes the number and violence of epileptic seizures?

" less tenacious, and is easily detached from the mucous surface."

" The dark grey appearance communicated by the calomel to the secretion, covering the mucous coat of the intestines, is only remarked when there is no admixture of bile; and it is remarkable, that this appearance is precisely the same with that which the alvine dejections assume after the administration of a full dose of calomel, in the acute diseases of India, and before the biliary secretions appear in the stools; thus shewing the effect of the calomel upon the mucous secretions, in conjunction with its purgative operation, before it has succeeded in procuring the flow of bile either from the gall-bladder, or immediately from the liver itself." 399.

In thus separating the tenacious matter from the mucous coat of the intestines, Mr. Annesley thinks it probable that it may remove obstructions, from the bile-duct opening into the duodenum, and thus effect a discharge of bile into the intestine, which had been mechanically impeded in its progress to its destination. But further:—The mucous surface of the intestines having been cleared by the *chemical* operation of the calomel, and the purgative power of the cathartic draught, the bowels become more sensible to the succeeding doses, the influence of which may be propagated thence along the canals of the ducts to the gall-bladder and to the liver itself. This, we imagine, is the more philosophical explanation of the two.

" When a loaded state of the gall-bladder is inferred, from the presence of weight and oppression at the epigastrium, with a sense of coldness in the stomach, and various dyspeptic symptoms, then the purgative operation of calomel will succeed in procuring the discharge of the bile, unless there be a total obliteration of the canal through which it has to pass; and then other purgatives ought to be employed until dark or dark green motions are procured—a colour which indicates that the flow of bile has taken place; as shewn by several trials I have made of the appearance when the matters contained in the intestines of recently dead subjects assume when their tenacious mucous secretion, and a small quantity of calomel are mixed *in situ*, and the bile lodged in the gall-bladder is poured up the whole. In the first instance, as already pointed out, the admixture of calomel with this tenacious, mucous secretion and the feculent matter produces a dark grey and pultaceous compound, similar to the first dejections proceeding from the exhibition of calomel before the flow of bile has taken place; in the second instance, a dark green and more fluid compound is formed, similar to the character of the motions, when the biliary evacuation is occasioned by the use of this remedy.

" When, therefore, we see the change from dark grey—the colour which calomel alone gives the mucous secretion—to dark green, we may rest satisfied that the ducts are emulg'd, and that the calomel and cystic bile are acting conjointly upon the bowels. Hence the propriety of continuing this remedy till healthy action be produced, will appear evident." 403.

Mr. Annesley considers the viscid secretion above-mentioned to be morbidly increased during many acute diseases, and particularly those which prevail in India. This, he thinks, may give to the intestines a thickened appearance, when viewed externally; while, upon laying them open, an enormous quantity of the tenacious matter becomes evident. This is especially the case where purgation has been neglected in the course of the disease. Hence the utility of calomel in preparing the offending matter to be acted on by other purgatives, rendering it more fluid, and less adhesive to the coats of the intestines. Add to this the effect of calomel in rendering the mucous surface of the stomach less muscular, if the experiments made are to be admitted as conclusive.

In fever, dysentery, and liver complaints, then, our author has been in the habit of giving at bed time, 20 grains of calomel, with one or two grains of opium, and sometimes without this last, following it up next morning by a smart purgative draught. This practice he repeats daily until the excretions assume a healthy state. A tonic laxative is then exhibited till the bowels assume their natural functions. Salivation is always avoided if possible.

*Calomel in Fevers.* In these the medicine is given with three distinct views—to diminish the irritability of the stomach—to correct and promote the discharge of the secretions on the internal surface of the stomach and intestines, as well as of the associated glandular organs—and, thirdly, (which is included in the second indication) to procure “increased action of the great secreting organs.”

Our author goes on to the mode of administering the remedy in the different *types* of fever, but these modifications we deem it unnecessary to dwell upon here.

*Acute Hepatitis.* Next to general and local depletion, Mr Annesley ranks calomel. Here, as elsewhere, he gives it in large doses, and with the views which have been already portrayed. The dread of a sore mouth seems to haunt his imagination day and night. While he admits that calomel lessens vascularity in the stomach, and controls inflammation in the liver, yet he conceives, on what grounds we know not, that the moment the gums are sore, all its salutary operations are reversed—the energies and “vital resistance” of the system are impaired—and, in short, the local inflammation, excitement, and irritative action in the liver is kept up, instead of being still further reduced. Knowing, as we do, from personal observation and feeling, that all this is purely imaginary, we confess that our confidence in Mr. Annesley’s opinions is thereby somewhat les-

sened. In the acute hepatitis of India, we know, from woef■ experience, that the liver and the life are hardly ever safe, ti- some degree of soreness takes place in the mouth, and on th truth of this statement, as ascertained by the experience of thos who make a fair trial of the two methods, we stake the issue o the difference between Mr. Annesley and ourselves. We would, and always have put the means recommended by Mr. Annesley into execution, but we advise the carrying the measures to a moderate constitutional affection, when the local symptoms will be found to give way with accelerated speed.

*Chronic Hepatitis.* In the simple, and also the more complicated forms of chronic hepatitis, mercury, says Mr. A. may be given as a purgative—but never as a sialagogue. The old precaution is continually repeated—take care not to make the mouth sore! We have not the smallest doubt but that the peculiar practice of our author gave him numerous opportunities of observing the following picture, so little creditable to the power of medicine.

“ The derangement now described may be neglected, or it may be partially removed, in which case it generally returns. In either instance it will terminate, in a longer or shorter time, according to circumstances, in more serious disorder. It will give rise to vascular action, of a sub-acute kind, in the substance of the liver, which, whilst tending to overcome the obstruction previously existing, also gives rise to the effusion of lymph in the structure of the part where such reaction supervenes. Thus, enlargements of parts, or of the whole of the liver, take place; or the formation of tubercles and scirrhoue hardness is the result, even although the patient may not have been the subject of previous acute diseases of this viscus. It ought, however to be remarked, that this, as well as the other chronic derangements of the biliary organs, are often the result of a previous attack or attacks of acute hepatitis; but whether occurring as the sequelæ of the acute form of the disease, or as the primary disorder, either in a patient who has enjoyed previous good health, or in one who has suffered under some other disorder, as intermittent, or remittent fever, &c. the symptoms and the treatment will be nearly the same in most of their important constituents.

“ The form of chronic disorder now under consideration is indicated by the presence of the greater number of the symptoms already detailed, with the addition of a dull pain under the blade or top of the right shoulder, with uneasiness, and occasional pain and fulness in the region of the liver, or at the epigastrium, with a white or foul tongue, dry harsh state of the skin, occasional slight paroxysms of fever, &c. This form of disorder requires the exhibition of calomel in the manner already pointed out, in conjunction with local depletions, blistering on the region of the liver, warm poulticing, and the nitro-muriatic acid bath. In this form of disorder, the alternate use of large doses of calomel, and the cathartic draught, is required for a longer period, and the subsequent employment of aperients and laxatives should also be longer persisted in. More cau-

tion is requisite in resorting to the exhibition of tonics, and these should never be prescribed uncombined with aperients or laxatives.

*Acute Dysentery.* It is quite needless to pursue Mr. Annesley's work any farther. The scruple of calomel at night, with the black draught in the morning, is the grand panacea for every ill.

We have now done our duty in making our readers acquainted with our author's ideas. They are rather too exclusive, we fear, to be always correct. We should have thought Mr. A. had lived long enough in the world to have known this; but we see that this is not the case. We leave his opinions in the hands of his oriental brethren, who are well able to appreciate them.

---

### *Cholera Morbus, Mort de Chien, and Spasmodic Cholera of India.*

---

Sec. X.—In no disease has a *symptom* passed for a *cause*, with more currency and less doubt, than in Cholera. From Hippocrates to Celsus, and from Celsus to Saunders, *bile* has been condemned, without a hearing, as the original perpetrator of all the mischief. “*Bilis sursum ac deorsum effusiones,*” says the first; “*Bilis supra, infraque erumpit,*” says the second; and, “*Cholera Morbus,*” says the last of these authors, “may very properly be considered under the head of those diseases which ‘depend on the increased secretion of bile.’” *On the Liver*, p. 179. Yet I venture to affirm, that Cholera does not “depend” on an increase, but on a diminution, and, in many cases, a total suppression of the biliary secretion.

A very excellent description of the disease in question, as it appears in this country, will be found under its proper head, in Rees's new Cyclopaedia, written, I believe, by Dr. Bateman, and taken principally from Sydenham. I shall extract the following passage for my text: “The attack of this complaint is generally sudden. The bowels are seized with griping pains, and the stools, which are at first *thin and watery*, as in common diarrhoea, are passed frequently. The stomach is seized with sickness, discharges its contents, and rejects what is swallowed. In the course of a few hours, the matter vomited, as well as that which is discharged by stool, appears to be *pure bile*, and passes off both ways, in considerable quantities. The griping pains of the intestines now become more severe, in consequence of the extraordinary irritation of the passing bile, which excites them to par-

tial and irregular spasmodic contractions. These spasms are often communicated to the abdominal muscles, and to the muscles of the lower extremities. The stomach is also affected with considerable pain, and a sense of great heat, in consequence of the same irritation. There is usually great thirst, and sometimes a severe head-ach, from the sympathy of the head with the stomach. The pulse becomes *small and frequent*, and the heat of the skin is increased. A great degree of debility, languor, and faintness, amounting even to syncope, speedily comes on ; sometimes attended with colliquative sweats, coldness of the extremities, ‘ and such like symptoms,’ says Sydenham, ‘ as frighten the bye-standers, and kill the patient in twenty-four hours.’

Now it does appear somewhat curious to me, that if an increased secretion of bile were the *cause* of the disease, we should see nothing of it till—“ a few hours” after the *effects* become obvious ! Where is the increased secretion all the time ? Not in the stomach, for it “ discharges its contents, and rejects what is swallowed” long before. It is not in the intestines, for the stools are at first “ thin and watery.” At length, however, “ *pure bile* ” makes its appearance ; and, lo ! it is accused of being the *cause* of all !

At what season does this commonly take place ? In August and September. Certainly that is the time for great heat and increased action in the hepatic system. But are there no particular attendant circumstances ? Yes, says the author of the foregoing passage. “ It has been remarked, that both in hot climates, and in the hot seasons of mild climates, *occasional falls of rain* have been particularly *followed* by an epidemic “ cholera.”—ib. Indeed ! a fall of rain is wonderfully well adapted to *increase* the secretion of bile ! But, again : “ In some places it is probable, that the heat of the season may give only “ a *predisposition*, and that certain *ingesta, sudden changes of temperature*, or other causes, in this state readily excite the disease.”—ib. All these are admirably adapted, no doubt, to produce a great flow of bile ! But let us return to Dr. Saunders who has already informed us, that Cholera “ depends on the increased secretion of bile.” He says, “ it frequently takes place spontaneously, and independently of any *sensible* occasiona cause. At other times it is *evidently* connected with a sudden *change of temperature* in the atmosphere, during those months (August and September) or brought on by drinking *cold* liquors or by any thing else that *suddenly chills the body*, especially when overheated by exercise or labour.”—p. 181. Now, in what manner we are to connect these “ evident ” causes with an “ increase secretion of bile,” Dr. Saunders leaves us to find out as we can for he has not even attempted an explanation. But, in truth, to set about proving that *cold* increased the hepatic action, woul

ave been inconsistent, after what he previously advanced respecting the operation of *heat* on the biliary system.

Having shewn, I think satisfactorily, the inadequacy of these doctrines to an elucidation of the phenomena, I shall proceed to prove, that an "increased secretion of bile," so far from being the *cause* of Cholera Morbus, is, upon the whole, a *favourable symptom*; and that, in the very worst forms of the disease, it *entirely absent*.

In no part of the globe does this terrific disorder assume a more concentrated state than on the coasts of Ceylon, especially its eastern side. The mountains tower to a great height, in fantastic shapes, or conical peaks, clothed from base to summit with most impenetrable forests of lofty trees, underwood, and jungle. Deep vallies and ravines, still more thickly covered with similar materials, and choaked up, as it were, with all the wild luxuriance of tropical vegetation, separate the mountains from each other, and swarm with myriads of animals and reptiles. From these vallies, in the months of May, June, and July, when the S.W. monsoon is in force, the gusts of land-wind come down, hot and sultry by day, but chilling, cold and damp by night. Where mountainous and woody, or flat, marshy, and jungly districts, border on the sea, atmospherical vicissitudes will, *cæteris paribus*, be greater than where the coast is flat and gravelly, or sandy and cultivated. The reason is obvious. Thus, the vicinity

of Madras, for instance, being a sandy or gravelly soil, which, during the intense heat of the day, acquires a temperature, perhaps 60 or 70 degrees above that of the contiguous ocean, a considerable share of the night elapses before the heat of the earth sinks to an equilibrium with that of the water; and consequently, we seldom have the land-wind cold there, except after days of rain; and on the contrary, in May and June, it is hot throughout the night. At Ceylon, on the other hand, the surface

the ground being so defended from the sun's rays by woods and jungles, it never acquires any thing like the temperature of the opposite Coromandel coast; and although, during the months referred to, when the south-west monsoon passes with great strength over Ceylon, the wind by day be hot and sultry, as soon as the dews have fallen in the evening, and evaporation commences from a very extended surface, the land-breeze is instantly rendered cold and raw; and being then loaded with vapour, together with all kinds of terrestrial and vegetable exhalations, communicates to our feelings and frames a chill, far exceeding what the thermometer would actually indicate. The same remark applies to Bombay; but in Bengal there are no regular sea and land breezes; consequently the changes of temperature are not so abrupt and extensive as in the before-mentioned places.

Numerous cases, exhibiting the dire effects of these atmospheric vicissitudes, aggravated, no doubt, by the land-wind effluvia, now lie before me—effects, indeed, that might well “frighten the bye-standers,” or even Sydenham himself; for the patient is often cut off in a much shorter space of time than “twenty-four hours!”

A seaman on board a ship, lying in Back-Bay, Trincomallee, in the month of June, went to bed rather intoxicated. About midnight, however, he turned out, in a state of perspiration, and got upon deck, as is very usual, where he lay down in the cold land-wind and fell fast asleep. During the preceding day, the land-wind had been hot and sultry, the thermometer ranging from 86 to 88 degrees. In the night, the mercury fell to 74°, with raw, damp gusts from the shore. About four o'clock in the morning, he awoke with a shiver, and left the deck; but was soon seized with frequent purging and griping, his stools consisting of mucus and slime. Nausea and retching succeeded; nothing being ejected but phlegm, and the contents of the stomach. His pulse was now small, quick, and contracted—his skin dry, but not hot. About eight o'clock in the morning, he began to feel spasms in different parts of his body, which soon attacked the abdominal muscles, and threw him into great pain. During these paroxysms, a cold, clammy sweat, would be occasionally forced out, especially on the face and breast. The extremities now became cold, his features shrunk—the stomach rejecting every thing that was offered, either as medicine or drink. The abdomen and epigastrium, all this time, were distended and tense, with incessant watery purging and painful tenesmus. By ten o'clock, his pulse could scarcely be felt—his breathing was oppressed and laborious—his eyes sunk, and the whole countenance singularly expressive of internal agony and distress! The extremities were cold, shrivelled, and covered with clammy sweats. The violence of the spasms now began to relax; and by eleven o'clock, or seven hours from the attack, death released him from his sufferings! The warm bath, opium, æther, and various medicines had been tried, without affording any relief.

This may serve as a specimen of the worst form of that dreadful disease, which has obtained the appellation of—“*Mort du Chien*,” or Spasmodic Cholera. No bilious accumulations are to be seen, either in the stools, or what is ejected by vomiting—from the beginning to the end of the disease. Neither is there ever the slightest appearance of “natural and healthy perspiration.” A watery fluid is occasionally forced out by the spasm—and pain, while the skin is shrivelled and tense, and the sub-cutaneous or perspiratory vessels perfectly torpid.

From such an awful state of concentration, the disease assume

degrees of violence, down to a common cholera. In exact proportion as bile appears, and the nearer it approaches to a nasal quality, so much the less is the danger.

A seaman, from like imprudent exposure to the cold lands, after great fatigue during the heat of the preceding day, was attacked with symptoms nearly similar to the former. After spasms came on, however, he had cold and hot fits alternately, corresponding sweats, and bile appeared occasionally, both vomit and stool. He had swallowed a scruple of calomel, but, in this case, blood was taken from the arm, which instantly alleviated the spasms. In an hour after the calomel was taken, purgative enema brought off several copious alvine evacuations, owing by large quantities of bile, some of which was highly putrid and depraved. He now felt greatly relieved—fell into a perspiration and sleep, and by the next day was perfectly well.

I could here adduce numerous cases, both favourable and fatal, little differing, in essential symptoms, from the two related above. But as the point which I have pledged myself to prove, must be decided by unequivocal and disinterested evidence, I will bring forward the testimony of Mr. Curtis, a most faithful and candid reciter of facts, as every page in his volume evinces. It is necessary to recollect, that the disease which Mr. Curtis describes, and the place where it happened, [Trincomallee] are also alluded to in Dr. Paisley's letter, where the latter affirms, "I think with justice, that *Mort de Chien* is nothing more than the highest degree of cholera morbus."

"Early in the morning of the 21st June," says Mr. Curtis, "we had two men seized with the *Mort de Chien*, both of whom we lost in a few hours; and in the course of the two following days, three more in the same complaint, without meeting with one fortunate case. To the 25th, when we sailed for Negapatam, we had three new cases of the same kind, all of whom were saved, but two of them with great difficulty. Besides these, we had several others, which were of a nature considerably different; *being evidently combined with bilious colic*—*in the first passages*, a circumstance *not at all discoverable* in the five cases that ended fatally. All these [viz. where bile appeared] were found to be much more tractable—easily removed, and attended with little danger."—

48. "In all of them [the eight cases alluded to] the disease began with a watery purging, attended with some tenesmus, but little or no griping. This always came on some time in the night, or early towards morning, and continued some time before any spasms were felt."\* \* \* \* \* "This purging soon brought on great weakness, coldness of the extremities, and a remarkable paleness, sinking, and lividness of the whole coun-

" tenance. Some at this period had nausea, and retching to  
 " mit, but brought up *nothing bilious*. In a short time,  
 " spasms began to affect the muscles of the thighs, abdomen  
 " and thorax; and lastly, they passed to those of the arms  
 " hands, and fingers."—p. 49. " The patients complained  
 " much of the pain of these cramps.—As the disease proceeded  
 " the countenance became more pale, wan and dejected.  
 " eyes became sunk—The pulse became more feeble, and sometimes sank as much as not to be felt at the wrist."—p.  
 " The tongue was generally white, and more or less furred  
 " towards the root, with thirst, and desire for cold drink." . . . .  
 " The coldness of the extremities, which was perceptible in  
 " the first, continued to increase, and spread over the whole  
 " body, but with *no moisture on the skin*, till the severity of  
 " pain and spasms forced out a clammy sweat, which soon  
 " came profuse."—p. 51. " All this time, the purging continued frequent, and exhibited nothing but a *thin, watery, viscid, or mucus*. In many, the stomach became at last so  
 " tame, that nothing could be got to rest upon it, every thing  
 " that was drunk was spouted up immediately. The countenance  
 " and extremities became livid—the pulsations of the heart were  
 " quick and feeble—the breathing laborious. In fine, the whole  
 " powers of life fell under such a great and speedy collapse,  
 " to be soon beyond the reach of recovery. In this progress  
 " the patient remained from three to five or six hours, from  
 " accession of the spasms, seldom longer."—p. 52. " In  
 " Sea-horse, it attacked some remarkably robust, powerful  
 " and muscular men, who had been in *perfect health immediately before*. Neither, in all our class of *bad and jaded cases*, did there appear any marks of *bilious colluvies*, either  
 " in the colour of the ejected matter—the state of the abdomen  
 " or the appearance of the tongue, eyes, and urine."—p. . . . .  
 " We had, indeed, another set of cases, where  
 " the presence of this [bile] was distinguishable by *all these characters*, but *these* were of a far *slighter nature*, and *none* of them turned out any way untractable or fatal. And again at Madras, Mr. Curtis observes—" Out of about twenty under  
 " care, a *third* were evidently connected with *bilious colluvies*, and in *these* there was no great sinking of the pulse, or diminution of the heat, and the spasms were confined to the head and feet."—p. 69. These all recovered. Lastly, in two cases of dissection which took place immediately after death in this disease, Mr. Curtis affirms that—" there were *no bilious accumulations* found any where, and the internal organs were in a sound state; only there was more water than natural in the pericardium, and the vessels of the lungs, liver, and spleen, appeared to be very *turgid, and full of blood*."—p. 72.

I appeal to every unbiassed mind—nay, to prejudice itself, whether I have not now proved (I had almost said to a demonstration) the truth of that heterodox position with which I set out—namely, that “*an increased secretion of bile*,” so far from being the *cause* of cholera morbus, is, upon the whole, a *favourable symptom*; and that in the very worst cases of the disease, (*mort de chien*, for instance) it is *entirely absent*.

This point being settled, the application of that principle, to which I have so often adverted—*the connexion or sympathy between the functions of the skin and liver*, will afford a more rational explanation of the phenomena, than either “*an increased secretion*,” or a lurking, putrid accumulation of that far-famed mischief-maker—**BILE**.

The sudden and powerful check to perspiration—the unparalleled atony of the extreme vessels, debilitated by previous excess of action, and now struck utterly torpid, by the cold, raw, damp, nocturnal land-winds, loaded with vegeto-aqueous vapour, and bounding with terrestrial and jungly exhalations—break at once, and with violence, the balance of the circulation. The extreme vessels of the hepatic system, sympathising with those on the surface, completely arrest the reflux of blood from the portal, oeliac, and mesenteric circles; hence, in the worst cases, a total suppression of biliary secretion, with distension of the abdomen, and shrinking of all external parts. If this continue any time, as in *mort de chien*, death must be the inevitable consequence, notwithstanding the unavailing efforts which Nature makes, by vomiting, to determine to the surface—restore the equilibrium of the blood and of excitability, and, with them, the functions of perspiration and biliary secretion. In proportion, then, as the two latter appear, will the danger be lessened—our most salutary objects attained, and the disease become “less intractable and fatal.”

The deluges of bile which occasionally burst forth on the *commencement* of secretion in cholera, are the natural consequences of the great plethora in the portal and other abdominal circles of vessels, which took place during the previous check to biliary secretion, and free passage of blood through the liver. And thus we see, that the very *last* link in the chain of effects, and that, too, a *salutary* one, has, for ages, been set down as the *cause* of cholera—“*increased secretion of bile!*”

With respect to the spasms, as they are totally unaccounted for by my predecessors, neither am I bound to dive into the mysteries of the nervous system, for a solution of the phenomenon. I think I have pretty clearly proved, that they are not attributable to bile; since, in the most dangerous and fatal cases, no bile is to be found. I can easily conceive that the brain must suffer, from the broken balance of circulation, as well as from its known

sympathies with the stomach and liver, and thus, in some measure, account for the unequal distribution of nervous energy, which may excite cramps, and throw various classes of muscles into convulsive agitations. I am the more disposed to this opinion, from the circumstance, that in three desperate cases of *mort de chien*, the spasms were instantaneously relieved by venesection. In one of them which happened on board the Centurion, *trismus* (an unusual symptom) had taken place—the eyes were fixed, and the pupils dilated. Bleeding was attended with immediate good effects, and the patient was well next day.

Having mentioned trismus, I may here remark, that *mort de chien* must not be confounded with that of tetanus. For although the latter have arisen from checked perspiration in many instances, they are totally different from the disease under consideration. The gastric irritability, and dysenteric purging, might be a sufficient diagnosis; but the spasms themselves are dissimilar. In *mort de chien*, the affection is not confined to a particular class of muscles; it passes from one to another, and those of the neck, face, and back, are almost always exempted. Neither is it a *rigidity*, but a fixed *cramp* in the belly of the muscle, which, as Mr. Curtis justly observes, “is gathered up into a hard knot with excruciating pain.” Lastly, the vascular system is infinitely more affected in *mort de chien* than in tetanus, and the fatal termination, beyond all comparison, more rapid.

Nor is this investigation of the *proximate cause* of Cholera, a subject of mere curiosity; it is highly useful; inasmuch as it strongly confirms and elucidates the principle which I have kept in view through various diseases in this essay; and what is of more consequence, it points directly to the most indispensable part of the cure, in the awful and terrific forms which the disease assumes in these parts of the world—namely *the early restoration of balance in the circulation and excitability*; an indication but little dreamt of in the old *bilious theory*, where every eye was kept fixed on the lurking demon—**BILE!**

“In strong habits,” says Dr. Paisley, “when the pulse keeps up, evacuations should be promoted both ways, by a vomit of two or three grains of *emetic tartar*”—Curtis p. 86. But soon after, he observes, “In relaxed habits, where the pulse sinks suddenly, and brings on immediate danger, the same method must be pursued, but with greater caution. The emetics and purges must be gentle, and made cordial with wine, and sp. lavend. Laudanum must be at hand, *to gain time*; and though it is a dangerous expedient to suspend evacuations where putrid bile lurks, yet, of two evils, the least is to be chosen; for the patient must sink to death, if a respite from evacuations, pain and spasm, is not procured.” Nothing so true as this last

Nature is here, as it were, stunned with the blow ; and the struggling efforts which she makes to relieve herself, by vomiting, &c. only exhaust her the sooner, if not effectually assisted by art. We must, therefore, have recourse to more powerful means than wine, laudanum, or lavender. The warm bath—cordials of the most stimulating kind, such as warm punch, or oddy, must be added to opium and calomel, together with friction, hot flannels, &c. In short, every means must be tried to determine to the surface, restore the equilibrium of the circulation and excitability, and with them natural perspiration—not the clammy fluid forced out by pain and spasm; but a mild, warm sweat) and biliary secretion. Calomel must never be omitted, because it answers a triple purpose :—it allays the indurate gastric irritability—it excites the action of the liver—and it corrects the constipating effects of the opium ; so that, when the orgasm is over, some gentle laxative medicine may, with it, carry off the diseased secretions, which must sooner or later take place, if reaction can be brought on, or recovery effected. When all medicines by the mouth have been ineffectual, in allaying the orgasm of the stomach and bowels, laudanum, by way of injection, has succeeded, and should be had recourse to, though it is generally neglected. I have only lightly mentioned venesection, though, from its instantaneous good effects in three desperate cases, I am inclined to think it might prove a powerful auxiliary in relieving the brain, and other internal organs, when overwhelmed with blood, even anterior to re-action ; and also by moderating the violence of the re-action itself. This idea is strengthened by the success which as lately attended depletion in various forms of *spasmodic diseases*, and by the following communication from my able friend, Mr. Sheppard :—“ Your account of Dr. Moulson’s paper brings to my recollection a practice somewhat analogous (though with a different intention) which I pursued during a short service in the Brazils, a few years since, in the violent form of cholera, which seems to be endemic there. You have, I believe, described a similar disease, in India, under the name of *Mort de Chien*, in which you recommend bleeding with other remedies ; but I have now reference only to the notes which I made of your book, and therefore am not positive. In more than forty cases which came under my care, during the four months we were in the harbour of Rio Janeiro, and on the coast, I found bleeding to syncope instantly and uniformly successful alone. There was no critical biliary discharge, but the disease was removed before the arm was secured, and no subsequent medicine was required. The intestinal spasm was far more violent than any I had ever witnessed in the West Indies, (where the disease is pretty severe) and bore a strong resemblance to the convulsive parox-

ysm ; so much so, that I was generally called to patients said to be in fits ; and the powers of several men were required to restrain them. The first cases I treated by warmth, frictions, volatiles, and opium, but did no good until I adopted the plan I have mentioned, which, in no instance disappointed me ; the variations of temperature in that climate are extraordinarily great, frequent, and sudden : and to such mutations the prevalence of intestinal spasms may be ascribed.”\*

“ I had heard much,” says Mr. Curtis, “ of latent and lurking bile, as the general source of India diseases, and resolved to seek for and hunt it out, by the means employed by others—viz. repeated small doses of sal. glaub. in aq. menthae piper. sharpened with a very small proportion of emetic tartar. This plan was accordingly tried with our next patient. He threw up a very small quantity of greenish coloured bile, and the solution operated much downwards, without any relief or discharge of bilious matter.”—p. 59. After the warm bath, opium, and mulled wine, had been tried without success, Mr. Curtis continues.—“ A warm purgative glyster was given him, but was followed by no hilius discharge. No vomiting continued after the first exhibition of the purgative, but a repetition of it, to see if any bile lurked still in the stomach, and could be solicited downwards, brought on continued retching, and he threw up every thing after this till his death.”—ib. Mr. Curtis now gave up the pursuit of “ lurking bile,” and saved his next two patients by the warm bath—frictions with hot arrac—wrapping them up in blankets, and supplying them with warm tea and arrac, till perspiration broke out, when they were relieved, and soon recovered.

It is only necessary to remark, in conclusion, that in the milder cases of *Mort de Chien*, corresponding to common *Cholera Morbus*, when the bilious vomiting and purging appear, Nature has then repelled the original cause of the disease, and is fast advancing with the cure. We have only now to moderate and regulate her hurried, and, as it were, frightened movements, by opium and calomel, in pretty large doses ; the former, as I have before hinted, in glyster ; and when all is quiet, to carry downwards, by mild laxatives, the effects of the disorder, and ~~is~~ cure—DISEASED SECRETIONS OF BILE.

\* Mr. Sheppard will see a striking elucidation of this subject in a case of hydrophobia, by Mr. Webster, related in the Medico Chirurgical Journal. Dr. Saunders of Edinburgh, has long been investigating these points of pathology, and will, we hope, soon lay the results of his labours before the public. The next article on the great Epidemic Cholera of India will shew how my suggestion of venesection has since been acted on.

*Reports on the Epidemic Cholera which has raged throughout Hindostan and the Peninsula of India, since August, 1817. Published under the Authority of the Bombay Government.*

— seu dira per omnes  
Manarent populos sœvi contagia morbi.

THIS important series of documents, drawn up by the Medical Board of Bombay, was presented to me through the medium of Dr. Scott, by the desire of the head of that board, lately returned to Europe.\* The work is circulating widely in India, but cannot, of course, be known here, except through such a vehicle as the present. I deem it a duty, therefore, to the profession at large, to make them more intimately acquainted, than they have hitherto been, with one of the most awful and fatal epidemics that ever ravaged our widely extended Indian Empire. The event itself is extremely interesting to the profession in general, in a pathological and therapeutical point of view, independently of those numerous ties and associations by which we are linked to the fate of our Asiatic possessions. On all these accounts I shall be pardoned for the length to which this analysis may extend, especially as I shall strain every nerve to make it as concentrated as literary labour and typographical closeness can render it.

There are some curious particulars attending the history of this epidemic, which are worthy of record. It first appeared in August 1817, in Zilla Jessore, about 100 miles North East of Calcutta, but without any previous peculiarity of weather; being considered, by the authorities on the spot, as of a local nature, and attributable to the intemperate use of rank fish and bad rice; but it rapidly spread through the adjoining villages, running from district to district, until it had brought the whole province of Bengal under its influence. It next extended to Behar; and, having visited the principal cities West and East of the Ganges, reached the upper provinces. Through the large cities here it made a regular progress; but it was otherwise in the more thinly peopled portions of country. "The disease would sometimes take a complete circle round a village, and, leaving it untouched, pass on as if it were wholly to depart from the district. Then, after a lapse of weeks, or even months, it would suddenly return, and, scarcely reappearing in the parts

---

\* Dr. Steuart, since deceased.

which had already undergone its ravages, would nearly depopulate the spot that had so lately congratulated itself on its escape. Sometimes, after running a long course on one side of the Ganges, it would, as if arrested by some unknown agent, at once stop; and, taking a rapid sweep across the river, lay all waste on the opposite bank." *Report of the Calcutta Medical Board*

In Calcutta it shewed itself in the first week of September and each succeeding week added strength to the malady, and more extended influence to its operation. From January till the end of May it was at its acmé, during which period, the mortality in the city was seldom under 200 a week!

The centre division of the army, under the Commander-in-Chief, exhibited an awful specimen of the fatality of the disease. It consisted of less than ten thousand fighting men, and the deaths, within twelve days, amounted, at the very lowest estimate, to three thousand; according to others, to five, and even eight thousand!

On the 6th of August, 1818, it reached Bombay, taking about a year to cross the base of the Great Indian Delta. It appeared to Drs. Steuart and Phillips, the enlightened members of the medical board at Bombay, that the disease was capable of being "transported from place to place, as in cases of ordinary contagion or infection, and also to possess the power of propagating itself by the same means that acknowledged contagions do." — *Preface*, xii.

The partial and irregular manner in which the disease spread and operated in the neighbourhood of Bombay, as the cold season advanced, could not be accounted for by the medical board "unless by supposing that a diminution of temperature, together with exposure, may have called into action some latent remains of an active poison." The board next proceeds to a description of the disease, as drawn up by the Medical Board of Bengal which I shall here introduce verbatim.

"Having thus given a rapid and imperfect sketch of the history of the epidemic, the board should now proceed to detail the symptoms which attended its attack. This part of their task they will not find it difficult to accomplish. The leading appearances of this most fatal malady were but too well marked on their approach and subsequent progress; and amongst the myriad who were attacked, exhibited perhaps less variety and fewer discrepancies than characterise the operation of almost any other disease to which the human body is subject. The healthy and unhealthy; the strong and feeble; Europeans and Natives; the Mussulman and Hindoo; the old and young of both sexes, and of every temperament and condition, were alike within its influence.

The attack was generally ushered in by a sense of weakness, lassitude, giddiness, nausea, violent retching, vomiting and purging, of a watery, starchy, whey-coloured, or greenish fluid.

These symptoms were accompanied, or quickly followed by spasms, generally beginning in the fingers and toes, and extending to the wrists and fore-arms, calves of the legs, abdomen, and lower part of the thorax. These were succeeded by pain, constriction, and oppression of stomach and heart; great sense of internal heat; inordinate thirst, incessant calls for cold water, which was no sooner swal-

lowed than rejected, together with a quantity of phlegm, or thin fluid, like seethings of oatmeal. The action of the heart and arteries now nearly ceased; the pulse either became altogether imperceptible at the wrists and temples, or so weak as to give the finger only an indistinct feeling of fluttering. The respiration was laborious and hurried, sometimes with long and frequently broken inspirations. The skin grew cold, clammy, and with large drops of sweat; dank and disagreeable to the touch, and discoloured of a bluish, purple, or livid hue.

There was great and sudden prostration of strength; anguish, and agitation. The countenance became collapsed; the eyes sunken, fixed, and glassy, or heavy, and dull; sunk in their orbits, and surrounded by dark circles; the cheeks and lips pale and bloodless; and the whole surface of the body nearly destitute of feeling. In feeble habits, where the attack was exceedingly violent, and unresisted by medicine, the scene was desolating. The circulation and animal heat never returned; vomiting and purging continued, with thirst and restlessness.

At length the patient became delirious or insensible, with his eyes closed in a vacant stare, and sunk down in the bed; the spasms subsided, generally within four or five hours.

Such was the disease, sometimes at once, and as it were momentarily, and without warning, to persons in perfect health; at other times, those who had been debilitated by previous bodily ailment; and individuals in a better predicament generally sunk under the attack. Sometimes the stomach and bowels were disordered for some days after the attack, which would then, in a moment, come on in violence, and speedily reduce the patients to extremities.

This was the general appearance of the disease where it cut down the patient in its earlier stages. The primary symptoms, however, in many cases, admitted of considerable variety. Sometimes the sickness and looseness were preceded by spasms; sometimes the patient sank at once, after passing off a small quantity of colourless fluid, by vomiting and stool. The matter evacuated in the early stages was, in most cases, colourless or white; sometimes it was green. In like manner, the dejections

were usually watery and muddy ; sometimes red and bloody ; and in a few cases they consisted of a greenish pulp, like half digested vegetables. In no instance was feculent matter passed in the commencement of the disease. The cramps usually began in the extremities, and thence gradually crept to the trunk ; sometimes they were simultaneous in both ; and sometimes the order of succession was reversed ; the abdomen being first affected, and then the hands and feet. These spasms hardly amounted to general convulsion. They seemed rather affections of individual muscles, and of particular sets of fibres of those muscles, causing thrilling and quivering in the affected parts, like the flesh of crimped salmon ; and firmly stiffening and contorting the toes and fingers. The patient always complained of pain across the belly, which was generally painful to the touch, and sometimes hard and drawn back towards the spine. The burning sensation in the stomach and bowels was always present ; and at times extended along the cardia and œsophagus to the throat. The powers of voluntary motion were, in every instance, impaired ; and the mind obscured. The patient staggered like a drunken man, or fell down like a helpless child. Head-ach over one or both eyes sometimes, but rarely occurred. The pulse, when to be felt, was generally regular, and extremely feeble, sometimes soft ; not very quick ; usually ranging from 80 to 100. In a few instances, it rose to 140 or 150, shortly before death. Then it was indistinct, small, feeble, and irregular. Sometimes very rapid, then slow for one or two beats. The mouth was hot and dry ; the tongue parched, and deeply furred, white, yellow, red, or brown. The urine at first generally limpid, and freely passed ; sometimes scanty, with such difficulty as almost to amount to strangury ; and sometimes hardly secreted in any quantity, as if the kidneys had ceased to perform their office. In a few cases, the hands were tremulous ; in others, the patient declared himself free from pain and uneasiness, when want of pulse, cold skin, and anxiety of features, portended speedy death. The cramp was invariably increased upon moving.

" Where the strength of the patient's constitution, or of the curative means administered, were, although inadequate wholly to subdue the disease, sufficient to resist the violence of its onset, Nature made various efforts to rally ; and held out strong, but fallacious promises of returning health. In such cases, the heat was sometimes wholly, at others partially restored ; the chest and abdomen in the latter case becoming warm, whilst the limbs kept deadly cold. The pulse would return ; grow moderate and full ; the vomiting and cramps disappear ; the nausea diminish, and the stools become green, pitchy, and even feculent ; and with all these favourable appearances, the patient

would suddenly relapse ; chills, hiccup, want of sleep and anxiety, would arise ; the vomiting, oppression, and insensibility, return ; and in a few hours terminate in death.

" When the disorder ran its full course, the following appearances presented themselves. What may be termed the cold stage, or the state of collapse, usually lasted from twenty-four to forty-eight hours, and was seldom of more than three complete days' duration. Throughout the first twenty-four hours, nearly all the symptoms of deadly oppression, the cold skin, feeble pulse, vomiting and purging, cramps, thirst and anguish continued undiminished. When the system shewed symptoms of revival, the vital powers began to rally ; the circulation and heat to be restored ; and the spasms and sickness to be considerably diminished. The warmth gradually returned ; the pulse rose in strength and fulness, and then became sharp, and sometimes hard. The tongue grew more deeply furred ; the thirst continued, with less nausea. The stools were no longer like water ; they became first brown and watery ; then dark, black, and pitchy ; and the bowels, during many days, continued to discharge immense loads of vitiated bile, until, with returning health, the secretions of the liver and other viscera gradually put on a natural appearance. The fever, which invariably attended this second stage of the disease, may be considered to have been rather the result of Nature's effort to recover herself from the rude shock which she had sustained, than as forming any integral and necessary part of the disorder itself. It partook much of the nature of the common bilious attacks prevalent in these latitudes. There was the hot, dry skin ; foul, deeply-furred tongue ; parched mouth ; sick stomach ; depraved secretions ; dry and quick variable pulse ; sometimes with stupor, delirium, and other marked affections of the brain. When the disorder proved fatal, after reaching this stage, the tongue, from being cream coloured, grew brown, and sometimes dark, hard, and more deeply furred ; the teeth and lips were covered with sordes ; the state of the skin varied ; chills, alternating with flushes of heat ; the pulse became weak and tremulous ; catching of the breath ; great restlessness and deep moaning succeeded ; and the patient soon sunk, insensible, under the debilitating effects of frequent dark, pitchy, alvine discharges.

" Of those who died, it was believed, perhaps rather fancifully, that the bodies sooner underwent putrefaction, than those of persons dying under the ordinary circumstances of mortality. The bodies of those who had sunk in the earlier stages of the malady exhibited hardly any unhealthy appearance. Even in them, however, it was observed, that the intestines were paler, and more distended with air, than usual ; and that the abdomen, upon being laid open, emitted a peculiar offensive odour, wholly

different from the usual smell of dead subjects. In the bodies of those who had lived some time after the commencement of the attack, the stomach was generally of natural appearance externally. The colour of the intestines varied from deep rose to a dark hue, according as the increased vascular action had been arterial or venous. The stomach, on being cut into, was found filled sometimes with a transparent, a green, or dark flaky fluid. On removing this, its internal coats, in some cases, were perfectly healthy; in others, and more generally, they were crossed by streaks of a deep red, interspersed with spots of inflammation, made up of tissues of enlarged vessels. This appearance was frequently continued to the duodenum. In a very few cases the whole internal surface of the stomach was covered with coagulable lymph; on removing which, a bloody gelatine was found laid on the interior coat, in ridges or elevated streaks. The large intestine was sometimes filled with muddy fluid, sometimes livid, with dark bile, like tar; just as the individual had died in the earlier or later periods of the attack. In most cases the liver was enlarged, and gorged with blood. In a few, it was large, soft, light-coloured, with greyish spots, and not very turgid. In others again, it was collapsed and flaccid. The gall-bladder was, without exception, full of dark green or black bile. The spleen and thoracic viscera were, in general, healthy. The great venous vessels were usually gorged; and, in one case, the left ventricle of the heart was extremely turgid. The brain was generally of natural appearance. In one or two instances, lymph was effused between its membranes, near the coronal suture, so as to cause extensive adhesions; in other cases, the sinuses, and the veins leading to them, were stuffed with very dark blood." xv.—xxi.

The following extracts will shew that the disease was known to Sydenham, and accurately described by that observant physician. He nowhere mentions bile as forming any part of the discharges from the stomach or bowels; and hence, it may be fairly inferred, that such discharges were not present.\*

"Qui ab ingluvie ac crapula nullo temporis discrimine passim excitatur affectus, ratione symptomatum non absimilis, nec eandem curationis methodum respuens, tamen alterius est subsellii. Malum ipsum facile cognoscitur, adsunt enim vomitus enormes,

\* I have diligently searched the writings of Sydenham, and I assert, that in no one instance, when treating of cholera morbus, whether epidemic or sporadic, has he mentioned a discharge of bile as forming any part, much less as being the cause of cholera. And as Sydenham is allowed to be one of the most accurate observers of Nature, we see on what foundation Dr. Saunders and others have built their *biliary* theory of the disease. The fact is, as I have long ago stated, that the discharge of bile in cholera, is a secondary or ternary link in the chain of

ac pravorum humorum cum maxima difficultate et angustia per alvum dejectio; cardialgia, sitis. Pulsus celer ac frequens, cum aestu et anxietate, non raro etiam parvus et inæqualis, insuper et nausea molestissima, sudor interdum diaphoreticus, crurum et brachiorum contractura, animi deliquium, partium extremarum frigiditas, cum aliis notæ symptomatibus, quæ adstantes magnopere perterrefaciunt, atque etiam angusto viginti quatuor horarum spatio ægrum interiunt."

And again, in his letter to Dr. Brady, describing the epidemics of 1674, 5, and 6, he says,

"Exeunte æstate Cholera Morbus epidemice jam sæviebat, et insueto tempestatis calore evectus, atrociora convulsionum symptomata, eaque diuturniora secum trahebat, quam inihi prius unquam videre contigerat. Neque enim solum abdomen, ut alias in hoc malo, sed universi jam corporis musculi, brachiorum crurumque præ reliquis, spasmis tentabantur dirissimis, ita ut æger e lecto subinde exiliret, si forte extenso quaquaversum corpore eorum vim posset cludere." xxiii.

The first of the foregoing extracts describes the disease with great accuracy, as it very generally affected the natives; the second is well exemplified in Dr. Burrell's Report, as it attacked the Europeans of the 60th Regiment, at Seroor. The disease is also accurately described by Girdlestone, and by Mr. Curtis, of Madras, 1782, when it raged in the Southern Provinces of the Peninsula. Dr. Taylor also furnished the Medical Board with the account of a disease from a Sanscrit medical work, the *MADHOU NIDAN*, which clearly proves that the complaint has been long known to the natives.

"It is obviously unnecessary to prosecute this inquiry further; and we shall only add, that Dr. James Johnson is the latest author, so far as we know, who has treated this subject, and who has also the merit of having been the first who has generally pointed out the best method of cure, from a few cases he met with on the eastern coast of Ceylon, where the disease seems to be more prevalent than in any other part of India." xxviii.

The exciting and proximate causes of this interesting epidemic are, like those of most others, concealed in utter darkness—"atra caligine mersæ;" great discrepancy of opinion obtains in India respecting its contagious or non-contagious influence, arising naturally out of the difficulty of the subject.

cause and effect—and always a sanative effort of the system, as well as a favourable symptom of the disease.

I observe, too, that Aretæus describes the discharge of bile as only an ulterior effect. "In primis," says he, "quæ evomuntur, aquæ similia sunt; quæ anus effundit, stercorea, liquida, tetrique odoris sentiuntur. Siquidem longa cruditas id malum excitavit, quo si per clysterem eluantur, primo pituitosa, max biliosa feruntur."—*De Cholera*, Chap. 5.

"Several irresistible facts already noticed, or related in the following Reports, and its marked anomaly from all hitherto known simple epidemics, would seem to favour the doctrine of contagion, while the contrary supposition is only supported by a species of negative evidence." xxix.

The Board, however, very properly observe, that this is a question of such importance, that it ought not to be too hastily entertained as proved, nor rejected as unfounded; but prosecuted with that diligent inquiry and cautious induction, which on every subject of science, are so necessary to the attainment of truth.

In respect to the predisposing [or rather the *exciting*] causes, practitioners are unanimous.

"Rapid atmospherical vicissitudes, in regard either to temperature or moisture: exposure of the body to currents of cold air, particularly the chill of the evening, after being heated by violent exercise of any kind, inducing debility or exhaustion; low marshy situations; flatulent or indigestible food, especially crude and watery vegetables, which compose a large proportion of the diet of the natives; and particularly that gradual undermining of the constitution which arises in a condensed, dirty, and ill-fed mass of population, are all unquestionably powerful predisposing causes."

Sad experience, however, has shewn that the absence of all these afforded no security against the attack. Whether the invisible cause (whatever that may be) acts more immediately on the vascular or nervous system, the Board cannot take upon them to determine; but from the various modes of attack which gave rise to the division of the disease into two species and varieties, they are led to the supposition that sometimes the one system, sometimes the other, bears the onus of the first onset of the malady.

"The most general attack seems to consist in a spasmotic affection of the stomach, duodenum, and more especially the biliary ducts, (the total absence of bile in the matter voided upwards and downwards being, perhaps, the most uniform characteristic of the disease) which quickly extending through the whole intestinal canal, discharges its contents. It is more than probable, however, that these are merely the first perceptible symptoms; for it would appear that a great change has already taken place in the circulating system, and that the action of the heart itself has been greatly diminished before they occur. This seems evident from the numerous cases in which neither vomiting or purging is present, and in which the first appearance of the disease is the almost total suspension of the vital functions, immediately followed by severe spasmotic affections of the muscles and coldness of the extremities." xxxiii.

Here the Board have copied Dr. Armstrong's description of the attack of *congestive* typhus, remarking that—

"Those who are most intimate with the disease in question, will be struck with the great similarity between this and typhus, at their first appearance."

Dissections, they state, abundantly prove that venous congestion constitutes the principle change that takes place during life.

The following passage, though long, cannot be abridged without greatly lessening its value.

"On the subject of the cure of the disease, we need say but little. The practice so judiciously and speedily adopted by Dr. Burrell in the 65th Regiment, clearly proves, that at the commencement of the disease in Europeans, blood-letting is the sheet-anchor of successful practice; and perhaps also with natives, provided it be had recourse to sufficiently early in the disease; and as long as the vital powers remain, so as to be able to produce a full stream, it ought, perhaps, never to be neglected, it having been sufficiently proved, that the great debility so much complained of is merely apparent. Calomel, as a remedy, certainly comes next in order, and when employed in proper doses, with the assistance of opium, and more particularly in the early stage of the disease, seems to be equally effectual among natives, as venesection among Europeans, in arresting its progress. In all the cases formerly alluded to, when we met the disease on its first attack, a single scruple dose of calomel, with sixty minims of laudanum, and an ounce of castor oil, seven or eight hours afterwards, was sufficient to complete the cure. The practice of this place, as sufficiently appears by Dr. Taylor's report, bears ample testimony to the control which calomel possesses over the disease, inasmuch as it has often preserved life, when blood-letting could not be put in practice.

"All other remedies must, in our opinion, be considered as mere auxiliaries, no doubt extremely useful as such, and ought never to be neglected; but particularly the warm bath and stimulating frictions. Even where the disease appears to have given way to bleeding, we think it highly necessary constantly to administer calomel. The powerful effect of this remedy in allaying irritability of the stomach and intestines, when given in large doses, is generally acknowledged by practitioners, in the severer attacks of dysentery: as a great and permanent stimulus to the vascular system, it will be readily acknowledged by every one who has suffered for any length of time under its effects in ptyalism, where the bounding pulsations of the arteries of the temples and neck produce very disagreeable sensations, and even preclude sleep. Its powers over inflammation of the abdominal viscera, the liver in particular, and, indeed, in membranous and

glandular inflammation generally, are now universally acknowledged.

"In a disease, therefore, in which we have every reason to believe that venous congestion has taken place to a great extent, and where we conclude that the liver, from its peculiar circulation and structure, is more immediately liable to become seriously and permanently injured, it should not be omitted. We have before mentioned, that Dr. James Johnson seems to have been the first who pointed out the best method of cure. Since most of the foregoing remarks were written, we have seen the second edition of that gentleman's valuable work, in which we find a strong corroborative testimony to the utility of blood-letting in this disease, or one somewhat similar to it, on the coast of Brazil, by Mr. Sheppard, of Witney, without the assistance of any other remedy. The public are greatly indebted to Mr. Corbyn, of the Bengal Establishment, for his clear and comprehensive letter on this subject, at a time when the disease was producing the most dreadful ravages: the early communication of his practice has been the means of saving thousands of lives in situations where Dr. Johnson's work might not be known."—xlvi.

About forty official reports, from various medical officers, compose the great body of the work before us, and form the materials from which Drs. Steuart and Phillips have drawn up the foregoing luminous and interesting digest. It is not necessary to go into these reports individually. There never perhaps existed so unanimous a consent respecting the treatment of such a wide-spreading epidemic, as these documents disclose.

#### FURTHER DOCUMENTS RESPECTING CHOLERA.

1. *Report on the Epidemic Cholera Morbus, as it visited the Territories subject to the Presidency of Bengal, in the Years 1817, 1818, and 1819. Drawn up by Order of the Government, under the Superintendance of the Medical Board. By JAMES JAMESON, Assistant Surgeon and Secretary to the Board. One vol. 8vo. pp. 325. Calcutta, 1820.*

2. *Account of the Spasmodic Cholera which has lately prevailed in India and other adjacent Countries and Islands,*

&c. in a Letter from Mr. Corbyn to Sir Gilbert Blane.  
Medico-Chirurgical Transactions. Vol. xi. part i. 1820.

---

"Noxia si penitus CHOLERAM sævire venena."—SER.

---

HAVING given so full an account of this tremendous epidemic in my Review of the excellent report drawn up by the Bombay Medical Board, I dare not trespass on the patience of my readers by entering into an extended analysis of the present documents. Mr. Jameson appears to me to have drawn up a very impartial digest of the various returns made by full 100 medical officers. It could hardly be expected that no discrepancy of opinion should prevail respecting the cause and treatment of such a wide-spreading epidemic.—There was, in fact, considerable clash of sentiment, but as far as therapeutics were concerned, a very large and preponderating majority of evidence furnished ample grounds for the following conclusions, which I shall give in the words of the author.

1. "The disease sometimes attacked with such extreme violence, as, from the commencement, apparently to place the sufferer beyond the reach of medical aid, and to render every curative means employed equally unavailing.
2. "The difference in the degree of mortality amongst those who did, and those who did not, take medicine, was such as to leave no doubt that, when administered in time, and with discrimination, it frequently saved the patient from death.
3. "The chances of a patient's receiving benefit from medicine, diminished in proportion with the increased duration of the attack.
4. "In Europeans generally, and in robust natives, bleeding could be commonly practised, where the patient was seen within one, two, or perhaps three hours, from the beginning of the attack; and in all cases, in which it is resorted to, under such favourable circumstances, it was more successful than any other remedy in cutting short the disease; usually resolving spasm; allaying the irritability of the stomach and bowels; and removing the universal depression under which the system laboured.
5. "Amongst the generality of natives, the depressing influence of the disease was so powerful and rapid in its operation, as almost immediately to produce a complete collapse, and nearly destroy arterial action; and therefore to render venæsection for the most part, from the beginning, impracticable.

7. "Although it cannot be affirmed that calomel possesses any specific power in checking the disorder, it was undoubtedly frequently useful in soothing irritability; and was, perhaps, of more certain sedative operation than any other medicine.—247.

Whether it was that the epidemic, in a few places, totally changed its nature, or that the mental telescopes of a few individuals had one lens more, or one lens less, than those of the generality of mankind (of which we see occasional example in this country) but so it was, that the above-mentioned remedial measures found useful by nine-tenths of the community not only failed, but proved *highly prejudicial* in the hands of some.

In a supplement to the work it appears that subsequent to the month of June, 1819, the disease re-appeared in the upper provinces, and, it would seem with some modification as bile was frequently seen in the stools; and re-action was more violent. It is not difficult to conceive that, under such circumstances, "large and repeated bleedings proved the only efficacious means of opposing the disorder."

Of the *remote* causes of this epidemic, Mr. Jameson, and consequently the Calcutta Board, can offer nothing satisfactory. They conceive that it could not be owing solely to atmospheric vicissitudes—though they were great—nor to contagion—nor to any thing connected with food. They conjecture that a morbid poison or miasm, however produced, was carried along by the easterly winds, and gave origin to the epidemic. This is all the explanation we can expect in the present state of our knowledge, and on it we shall make a few remarks further on.

Mr. Jameson, in labouring to subvert the hypothesis of others, respecting the proximate cause, or rather the immediate seat of the disease, has fallen, as usual, into an hypothesis himself. He endeavours to shew that the impression of the morbid cause is not exclusively made on the skin, nor on the liver but, as far as I can gather from him, it is on the *stomach*. Now this I think is only substituting one *exclusive* doctrine for another. I believe that all the great organs of the body are so intimately linked together, not only by blood-vessels and nerves but by sympathetic association of function, that no one can bear the onus of disease without drawing in the others to a participation. Moreover, I cannot but conclude that a cause, so generally diffused in the atmosphere as that of an epidemic must always be, will affect a number of organs and parts simultaneously—particularly the whole of the nervous or sentient system distributed over the surface of the body, the mucous membrane of the lungs, and the lining membrane of the digestive organs.

It is hypothetical then to limit the primary morbid impression to a single organ or tissue, however that part may appear to suffer in the course of the disease. That the nervous system in this, as indeed in almost all other epidemics, suffered the first shock, we can prove from Mr. Jameson's own symptomatology of the disease.

"The irritability of stomach, and vomiting formed a very distressing part of the disorder. They were generally *preceded* by a feeling of giddiness, and inclination to faint." And in another place, "in some rare instances, the virulence of the disease was so powerful as to prove immediately destructive of life ; *as if the circulation were at once arrested*, and the vital powers wholly overwhelmed. In these cases the patient fell down as if struck by lightening, and instantly expired." 42.

Still less will the *post mortem* researches bear out our author.

"In many, especially those who died early, the stomach and intestinal canal were found full of muddy fluid, without the slightest mark of inflammation. In others, the vessels of their inner coats were turgid, sometimes highly inflamed, ulcerated, and gangrened. The liver was congested, inflamed, and darker than usual, &c." 72.

The Bengal Board corroborate the statement of the Bombay Board respecting the non-appearance of bile in the stools or in the bowels after death. "Neither in Europeans nor in natives, was any tinge of that secretion discovered in the intestinal canal."

Mr. Corbyn's communication to Sir Gilbert Blane, in the Medico-Chirurgical Transactions, is now more than a thrice told tale—having been published substantially in the Edinburgh Medical Journal, in the Bombay Reports, and in the Medico-Chirurgical Journal for April, 1820. A further experience of better than a year (being brought up to September, 1819, nearly as far as the Calcutta Reports) has confirmed Mr. Corbyn's former statements relative to the treatment of this formidable epidemic.

"The outline of the treatment alluded to, is, to administer twenty grains of calomel (in powder, not in pills) and to wash it down with sixty drops of laudanum and twenty drops of oil of peppermint in two ounces of water—to bleed freely in the early stage—and to support the warmth by external heat, the hot bath and hot friction, and internally by cordials." 122.

Sir Gilbert Blane, in a commentary on the different communications, has laboured to render it at least probable that this epidemic was *contagious*. It is sufficient to say that the Calcutta Medical Board, who had better opportunities of ascertain-

ing this point than Sir Gilbert Blane, give a decided negative to the supposition.

Sir Gilbert Blane has been favoured by the Army Medical Board, with a document from the principal medical officer in the Isle of France, shewing that the epidemic appeared there on the 20th November, 1818. It has since raged with great violence.

Here, as in India, the laborious classes of the population suffered most. "With regard to the practice, opium and calomel were administered to the cases in the army, but in smaller doses than in India." The principal medical officer denies contagion, attributing the epidemic to atmospheric influence. The inhabitants, however, believed the infection was imported by the Topaze frigate! Such popular *beliefs*, like some popular *disbeliefs* here, are little worthy of notice.

"Non ego ventosæ plebis suffragia venor."

The inhabitants of Bourbon, acting on the contagious creed, instituted a strict quarantine. But the epidemic laughed to scorn these little hypothetical barriers, and marched into the place without ceremony.

One of the medical officers having stated his opinion that the cause of this epidemic was owing to the issue of a morbific effluvium from the earth, as was long ago maintained by Sydenham, Sir Gilbert Blane characterizes this opinion as "an assumption purely gratuitous, and neither supported by fact nor countenanced by analogy." Now I would ask Sir Gilbert Blane if the matter of contagion, or the febrifac miasm from marshy soils, has ever been rendered cognizable to the senses?—and what proof have we of their existence but by their effects? The epidemic in question, as well as many other epidemics, could not be traced to contagion, for even, according to Sir Gilbert's own confession—"it has been found occasionally, like the small-pox, to break out in spots a few (he might have said a few hundred) miles distance from the known seat of contagion, without its being possible to trace it." The idea of contagion then being almost universally given up, we have but two other probable sources—the earth and the air. The longer I have reflected on this subject, the more I am convinced of the truth of Sydenham's conjecture. We know that certain states of the earth's surface will disengage morbific agents. But it will be triumphantly asked, "have these agents or effluvia been ever seen issuing from the *bowels* of the earth?" I answer, by asking if they have ever been seen descending from the regions of the air, or passing from one person to another?—And are there no subterraneous agents at work? Do we never feel the earth

self tremble under our feet from one extremity of Europe to the other, from the agency of subterraneous and unseen causes? have we not seen pestilences quickly succeed these intestinal commotions of nature? Do we not actually see the electric fluid itself, at one moment forsake the air and plunge into the bowels of the earth; while the next instant, it springs from hence to the clouds over our heads? And is morbid effluvium less subtle fluid than the electric? "Oh! but," says Sir Gilbert Blane, "how is it conceivable that these effluvia could exhale from the earth in the progressive manner in which this disease extended itself, and how will it account for its appearing *on board of ships at sea?*" In answer to this I must first state, that the great Eastern epidemic spread from one extremity of India to the other, often *directly against the monsoon*. Now, how is this reconcileable with atmospheric influence? It would be very curious, too, if human *contagion* had the power of selecting a single point out of the thirty-two in the compass, and of refusing to travel for a time on any other parallel! It would be equally curious if *atmospheric* influence could propagate itself directly against a trade-wind, which blew in one direction for six months together!

Indeed, the capricious as well as obstinate courses which this epidemic occasionally pursued are much more explicable on the principle of a terrestrial, than of an atmospheric or contagious influence. We see the causes which produce earthquakes take the most irregular and unaccountable routes; and as for this morbid agent appearing at sea, we can have no great difficulty in conceiving the possibility of such an occurrence, after seeing, in our own days, volcanic islands boiling up from the bottom of the ocean.

Upon the whole, I think that we have been much too precipitate in rejecting the opinion of Sydenham, and that no other hypothesis, if such it be, is half so plausible as the terrestrial origin of epidemic influence, however that influence may be subsequently transported about, or modified by atmospheric constitutions.

And here I cannot help stating it as my decided conviction, that the ever-varying *causes* of epidemic diseases will produce an ever-varying character in them, and consequently an ever-varying pathology and treatment. This may be mortifying to the pride of man, who often builds an ingenious theory on the symptoms and treatment of a single epidemic, the whole foundation of which is shaken to the centre by the next visitation of disease. It is in vain to say that epidemics differ only in the organs principally affected. What produces this difference of seat? Here we must recur to an *occult* cause, however we may be inclined to account for things without it. The fact is, what all unbiased

observers have long ago acknowledged, that not only do the causes and seats of epidemic diseases materially differ at different epochs; but their whole nature is modified, and requires an ever-varying modification of management. Nor do I think that this impassable bar to perfection is at all injurious to medical science. If pathology and therapeutics could be reduced to certain fixed and invariable rules, inquiry would languish, and the human mind would soon lose its most powerful stimulus to exertion. Medicine might then be administered by the mere routinist with as much success as by the most intelligent physician. But there is no fear of this consummation in the practice of physic! Our descendants will have to go all over the same ground that we are treading, and probably not a single tenet of the present time will hold good fifty or even thirty years hence. But if we roll the stone of Sisyphus, it is not in vain. The exertion, though it may be useless to futurity, is salutary, nay absolutely necessary for us. If our utmost efforts are incapable of placing us one step in advance, still a moment's cessation from labour would inevitably cause us to retrograde. But to return.

The Army Medical Board have recently received intelligence from Ceylon, and with their accustomed liberality have communicated the same to the profession.

Dr. Davy, who is already known to the profession, considers that the epidemic was unconnected with the direction of the winds, the topography of the places visited, or any sensible changes in the state of the atmosphere. In some cases, the flaccidity of the muscular parts after death, resembled that produced in animals by electricity, or when hunted to death. The colour of the venous and arterial blood was the same—both being of the dark venous hue. The blood drawn never presented a buffy coat. The air expired from the lungs of the sick, did not contain more than one third of the carbonic acid contained in the breath of healthy people. Mr. Finlayson observed in some cases, what happened often in Bengal, that the operation of the morbid cause was so violent as to destroy life in a few hours, without any of the characteristic tokens of the disease, except the extreme prostration of strength. The warm bath and all other medicines seemed rather hurtful than beneficial.

" Non vota, non ars ulla correptos levant!"

In these particular cases there was such great congestion of blood in the brain " that it had the appearance of being enveloped in a layer of dark coagulated blood, or by a diffuse and general ecchymosis, and in some cases, when it was cut into, large quantities of dark coagulated blood gushed from it and

from the theca of the spine." In the ordinary form of the disease, this appearance was wanting, the blood being principally collected in the abdominal viscera. The blood was so fluid that any opening of the larger vessels produced an inconvenient effusion. In several cases, the surface of the heart and pericardium was lined with a green coloured gelatinous fluid. There was found a dark-coloured fluid in the stomach, and a colourless fluid in the rest of the intestines, which were blanched like tripe. These appearances were peculiar to cases of early death. In the more advanced stages, the morbid appearances did not differ materially from what have already been described in another part of this work. The deaths, in several of the stations, equalled the recoveries, or even exceeded that proportion. In two cases, the spasmodic contractions continued for some time after death! "The stress of the cure was laid on twenty or thirty grains of calomel given at first, and repeated in doses of eight or ten grains every second, third, or fourth hour. Blood-letting was practised with the same relief as in other parts of India." I fully coincide with Sir Gilbert Blane in the following passage.

"We cannot conclude this article without remarking that the medical officers of the British empire in India have done themselves much honour, by the great ability, zeal and humanity displayed in the preceding communications."

Our brethren in the Eastern hemisphere have had most arduous duties to fulfil during the last few years, and I have reason to believe that the manner in which they performed them has reflected credit on the profession, and on humanity.

"*Vir bonus, quod honeste se facturum putaverit, faciet, etiamsi laboriosum erit:—faciet, etiamsi damnosum erit:—faciet, etiamsi periculosum erit.*"

*Sketches of the most prevalent Diseases of India: comprising a Treatise on the Epidemic Cholera of the East; Statistical and Topographical Reports of the Diseases in the different Divisions of the Army under the Madras Presidency; embracing also the Annual Rate of Mortality, &c. of European Troops: and Practical Observations on the Effects of Calomel on the Alimentary Canal, and on the Diseases most prevalent in India.* By JAMES ANNESLEY, Esq. Madras Medical Establishment; lately in charge of the General Hospital, Madras; and Garrison Surgeon of Fort St. George. One volume 8vo. pp. 464, with coloured Plates, price 18s. boards. Underwoods, October, 1825.

It will not be denied that, during the last twenty or twenty-five years, many valuable additions to our pathological and therapeutical knowledge have emanated from our Indian practitioners. But it is not a little curious that, for several years previously to that period, the work of a London physician, expressly got up for the sake of acquiring wealth, and by one who never, it may be said, was out of the sound of Bow-bells, stood forth as the oracle to be consulted by all who embarked for, or returned from, that imperium in imperio, the Company's Possessions in the East. Every thing has its day—some a Sumner's day, all sunshine—others, a short blink of light, and then perpetual darkness and oblivion ! Hope, however, springs eternal, and books, like men, are immortal in their species, though transitory and destined to annihilation in their individual capacities.—Like men too, some books have an inherent tenacity of life, and run far and long on the stream of time, while others bring into the world with them such a principle of decay as speedily saps the foundation of their existence, and consigns them to an early tomb. These reflexions apply, of course, only to things that *were*. We have no certain knowledge of any thing but the past—and, therefore, we are cautious in hazarding opinions respecting the future. Our humble occupation is that of a chronicler of the times—of the actual events passing around us, and rarely do we dare to anticipate what time alone can sanction or condemn. The Press is the midwife-general of the brain, and brings forth a numerous progeny, good and bad ;—Critics stand forth in great numbers to baptize—but Time alone can confirm !

In proportion as facts are more permanent than opinions, the work before us bids fair for its share of immortality. It is evidently the result of experience and careful observation, and we hope it will prove as serviceable to the author's brethren in the East as it is creditable to himself on his native shores.

The work is divided into three parts, the first being in itself a treatise on the *late* (may it be so hoped) epidemic cholera of India, occupying no less than 250, out of 464 pages. This we conceive to be too large a proportion of occupation in a work purporting to be on "the most prevalent Diseases of India," and doubtless it will be so considered, after the authentic documents which have already issued from the three Presidencies respecting cholera—reports which unfortunately render it but too evident that the epidemic in its height was, in a majority of cases, little controlled by the powers of the healing art ! The second part of the work consists of topographical and statistical reports of the prevailing diseases in the different stations and divisions of the army under the Madras Presidency, occupying about 120 pages—while the third, or last part, contains about 90 pages of letter-press, on the effects of calomel on the mucous surface and

secretions of the alimentary canal, and on the use of this remedy in disease, &c.

From this enumeration alone, it will be evident that the work is mis-titled. It should have been called "a Treatise on the "Epidemic Cholera of India, with Statistical Returns, and Observations on the Use of Calomel." We make this remark merely for the purpose of shewing the connexion which ought to subsist between names and things—and to let the reader know what it is that he buys. We suspect that the title of the work was the suggestion of the book-seller rather than the author—the former being a personage who has an uncommon good turn for christening books, not by their real names, but by those which read well in the newspapers, the catalogues, and the shop windows. In all other respects, we need hardly say that the misnomer is of no consequence whatever.

In respect to the treatise on cholera, we confess that Mr. Annesley has more courage than we possess, in bringing out so large a work on an *epidemic* which is past, and which, according to his own opinion, never before occurred as such. If it never occurred before, we have reason to hope it may never again recur—or, at all events, that its visits may be at very widely distant intervals. But the main danger lies in publishing a new work on a disease which has been officially treated of—and that most minutely, by the Medical Boards of the three different Presidencies, as our readers well know—besides in numerous detached papers that have appeared in periodical works during the last four or five years. However highly we may estimate the talents of an individual, (and we have a high opinion of Mr. Annesley's abilities) still we cannot but be somewhat sceptical as to the power of an individual in adding much to reports that have been already most voluminous. In consonance, therefore, with the timidity which we confess, we shall not venture to go deep into the subject of the Indian cholera, in the present article; but merely notice the main features of the opinions and practices advanced or advocated in the work before us.

As we said before, Mr. A. does not think that there are any records or proofs of cholera, as an *epidemic* having ravaged the Indian world before. He admits, however, that it has appeared *endemically* and *sporadically*, but then, of a less malignant nature.

Over the symptomatology of cholera we must pass entirely, with this remark, that our author seems to have paid more attention to the premonitory symptoms than any preceding writer. We were somewhat startled, however, at finding that this epidemic cholera differs from all other epidemics "in the rapidity "with which it runs its course—thus putting at defiance all human means of checking its progress." If this be the state of

the case why publish any more on the subject? the less that is said the better! But Mr. Annesley does not mean to draw so humiliating a picture of the healing art; though we much fear that, during the height of the epidemic, in some places at least, the above was, bona fide, the case.

Of the *pathognomonic* symptoms, "a burning sensation between the scrofululus cordis and umbilicus," was the most constant—nay, our author asserts that he never saw an instance without it. But what is more curious, this was "precisely over that spot where the vermillion blush was invariably found on examination after death." This blush was situated in the small intestines, and exactly resembled the colour which they assume, when injected to shew the villi.

"This symptom, therefore, I consider as particularly characteristic of the epidemic cholera; and this morbid appearance, which is related to it, I conceive to be the particular lesion which is uniformly to be met with on dissection of cases of the disease." 38.

A strong *diagnostic* mark was a black, thick, and ropy condition of the blood taken from a vein, or even an artery.

*Pathology of the Disease.* Twelve fatal cases, with their post-mortem examinations, are minutely detailed, as the basis of our author's pathological conclusions. Many more dissections might have been added, but the appearances were so uniform that he considered it unnecessary to relate them. These appearances are very remarkable, and we shall give them in the author's own words. Passing over the external appearance and also the marks of congestion, with black blood in the head and thorax, we shall come at once to the abdomen, the apparent head-quarters of the disease.

"**ABDOMEN.**—Upon opening the abdomen, a peculiar offensive odour as remarked by Mr. Jamieson, in his report of the Medical Board of the Bengal Presidency, respecting this disease, was sometimes observed, particularly in those who died suddenly. The stomach generally contained more or less of a watery, muddy, and sometimes a grumous fluid. The colour of this fluid was various; sometimes it was colourless, at other times greenish, or passing to a yellow tint; and in some cases it was brown, approaching to black. The peritoneal surface of the organ seldom presented any other appearance than a greater congestion of the veins than was natural. The mucous surface was sometimes covered by dark-coloured slimy mucus, and when this was removed, considerable congestion of the venous capillaries was observed. This congestion seemed to be chiefly seated in the sub-mucous cellular membrane, and was occasionally so extensive in particular points, as to give the appearance of chymosis of this coat. The internal tunic was occasionally much corrugated, seemingly much thickened, and doughy to the touch, more especially when it was not much distended by fluid or flatus. The stom-

was frequently flabby and relaxed, and its coats could be more easily penetrated by a harder body than usual. In those cases, in which some degree of re-action of the vital energies had taken place, the internal surface of this organ, particularly about the pylorus, presented a livelier colour, approaching to red, and was apparently thickened and contracted.

"The omentum was sometimes corrugated, or thrown to one side of the abdomen.

"The *small intestines* were, occasionally more than usually constricted in parts, frequently distended by flatus, and their veins generally engorged with black blood; externally, they presented a doughy thickened appearance, and their colour varied from a pale vermillion, through all the deeper shades, to a dark purplish hue; the former being chiefly remarkable on the peritoneal surface of the duodenum and jejunum, the latter in the ileum, about where it terminates in the cæcum. These shades of colour appeared to arise from the different degrees of congestion in the capillaries and veins in different parts of the canal, from the injection of the arterial capillaries, and from the colour of the blood which the vessels contained.

"When the small intestines were laid open, their coats seemed thickened, especially if the intestine was not distended, or if it was in any degree contracted; they were frequently flabby, and more easily torn than usual. The internal surface was generally found covered by a viscid, thick, and clay-coloured substance, which sometimes passed to a cream or yellowish tint. This was particularly remarked in those who died after a sudden and short attack of the disease. When this matter was removed, the mucous coat itself was usually pale in the upper portion of the small intestines, and dark-coloured and congested in the lower part, particularly where the ileum is blue or purplish externally. When the disease was of longer continuance, and more particularly when some re-action of the powers of the system had taken place, this viscid appearance was detached to a greater or less extent, and was floating in the fluid contents of the small and large intestines; and the mucous coat then seemed more vascular, and the arterial capillaries appeared more injected, than in the former class of cases.

"The *large intestines* were frequently contracted, sometimes they were distended, and at others, they were both contracted and distended in different parts, in the same case. Congestion of the veins and venous capillaries was generally evident, especially of those seated in the cellular substance connecting the tunics. The external coat was generally dark-coloured, owing to the blackness of the blood in the congested vessels. The mucous surface was frequently very vascular; sometimes it presented a dark red colour, especially if the patient had lived for some time, and strong stimulants had been administered. These intestines never contained any fæces, and the fluids met with in them were generally similar to those found in the stomach and small intestines." 123.

"The *liver* was generally darker than natural, and loaded with black, thick blood. Sometimes this organ assumed a purplish, or dark blue colour; at other times it was mottled, enlarged, flabby, or pulpy, and easily torn.

"The *gall-bladder* was always distended by thick viscid bile, which was generally of a dark-green or black colour, in subjects who died before

the appearance of bile in the excretions; and although the hepatic duct was large and permeable, the mouth of the common duct was generally constricted, and seldom permitted the bile to flow into the duodenum without considerable pressure made upon the gall-bladder. In those cases which terminated fatally after an illness of long duration, and in which some re-action of the vital energies and a flow of bile into the intestines, had taken place, the gall-bladder was generally empty, or contained but a small quantity of healthy bile; and the common duct, although not always free from some degree of constriction, was generally more permeable than in the former class of cases. In a few instances the gall-bladder was quite empty, relaxed, and flabby. In almost all the cases wherein bile was observed in the excretions, and the gall-bladder was found empty on dissection, and consequently, when it could be legitimately inferred that this secretion had passed into the intestines during the life of the patient, I remarked, that the viscid matter usually found lining the mucous surface of the small intestines, in the former description of cases, was detached to a greater or less extent, and was either floating in the fluid contents of the large intestines, or entirely removed, along with the matters which had been ejected from them.

"The spleen was generally enlarged, and engorged with black blood; and its texture was frequently soft. In some cases it fell to pieces whilst the examination of it and the adjoining parts was being performed, owing as much to an inordinate degree of distention, as to relaxation or softening of its texture. The colour of this viscus was uniformly darker than usual." 125.

"The blood.—The peculiar appearance of the blood, particularly excited my attention in the first case of the disease which came under my care. In every dissection which I performed, I uniformly found the venæ cavæ, the mesenteric veins, the veins in the vicinity of the heart, the vena portæ, the iliac and subclavian veins, and the sinuses of the brain, loaded by a thick, viscid, and black blood. The right cavities of the heart were generally distended with the same description of blood, and when any was found in the left cavities of this organ, it was similar in appearance to that lodged in the right. The lungs were always completely engorged with blood, of a pitchy or black appearance, and all the internal viscera presented a greater or less degree of congestion of blood, possessing nearly the same characters. The blood-vessels at the external surface of the body and in the extremities, were generally contracted and empty, or nearly so.

"That this condition of the circulating fluid was not consequent on death, although it might be more or less heightened thereby, is evident from the appearances which this fluid exhibited when taken away from the patient, even at an early period of the disease. During the subsequent stage, and more especially as the disease advanced to a fatal issue, the particular characters of the blood which have been now noticed were the most manifest, as may be seen in the details of the foregoing cases. That this state of the blood was the first material derangement consequent on the invasion of the efficient cause of the malady, I shall not contend; but that it was one of the earliest links in the chain of effects consequent on that cause, and that it afterwards tended, by a necessary and evident process, to heighten and to perpetuate the derangement whence itself sprang,

I have not the least doubt. That the nervous influence, in some manner or other, received the first impression of the morbid cause, and afterwards gave rise to this condition of the circulating fluid, may be inferred, if we be permitted to conceive that a diminished function of the lungs, liver, and other excreting viscera was co-existent, or nearly so, with that primary change; and, consequently, that the blood did not undergo an elimination of its effete and noxious constituents, to an extent requisite to the performance of the organic actions and the continuance of life." 127.

The appearances, on dissection, both as respects the solids and fluids, were precisely the same in the natives of the country, as in Europeans—the only difference being the more speedy fatality in the former, and the congestion being in a greater degree.\*

*Etiology.* Our author first adverts to the *proximate cause*, which, as may be anticipated from the foregoing statements, he conceives to consist in "a singular and sudden change in the circulating fluid," as evinced by the extreme venous congestion and the black viscid state of the blood. This change, he thinks, and not unreasonably, must be "the effect of some uncommon influence over the vital powers." But what is this influence—and how does it effect these changes in the blood? That is the question; but who can answer it? Is it answered by our author in the following passage? We fear it is not.

"From these facts and considerations, therefore, I am led to conclude, that either the absence of electricity from the human body, or some important change in its electrical state, arising, perhaps, from exposure to a negative electrical atmosphere, may be the cause of the dreadful and destructive epidemic which has recently ravaged the East; and that the vicissitudes of the seasons preceding this formidable visitation may support this opinion. If, therefore, this view of the subject be correct, we may readily account for the sudden attacks of the disease, the changes in the temperature and sensibility of the body, and in the fluids, which changes seem chiefly to characterise it, and for the manner in which it has been limited to some districts, extended to others, and has successively ravaged all." 139.

We are ready to admit that this conjecture (for assuredly it is no more) is just as feasible as any that have been offered—and much more so than some that have been emitted by the spectators of this frightful epidemic. It is curious that Mr. Annesley

\* We may here remark, that every appearance recorded by Mr. Annesley is also recorded by Mr. Scott, (see *Med. Chir. Rev.* No. 5, p. 131, 132) with this difference, that so far from the *post-mortem* phenomena being uniform, they exhibited "such a variety of appearances that no particular light was thrown on the disease by them."—Here, then, is a discrepancy in matters of fact, which cannot fail to operate seriously against the exclusive pathology of Mr. Annesley.

observed a black and sify state of the blood, "in almost every case where he had occasion to perform venesection, whether in cholera, dysentery, fever, hepatitis, or rheumatism," during the last four or five years.

No probable efficient cause, however, for this change in the fluids could be discovered in the sensible conditions of the weather or the seasons. The disease prevailed in hot, cold, wet, and dry weather—in low and elevated situations—and, in short, "under all cognizable circumstances."—"It must have depended, therefore, upon the influence of some quality in the atmosphere which has been overlooked, or which was, perhaps, beyond the reach of human observation."

Mr. Annesley observes that it is a well-known fact that, "in the very centre of extensive districts ravaged by epidemic cholera, there are certain *narrow stripes or patches* of country into which the disease has never penetrated, though all around was one scene of desolation."\* This circumstance, he thinks, "militates most conclusively against any idea as to its being a contagious disease." We confess that we do not see the necessity of this conclusion—and we venture to predict that Sir Gilbert Blane will adduce this very circumstance in favour of contagion. At all events, it surely militates at least as much against any general atmospheric influence. It comes much more to the support of the opinion which we ourselves have always maintained, that epidemic as well as endemic diseases depend on emanations from the earth. This conclusion, we think, is virtually embraced by Mr. Annesley himself in the following passage.

"This limitation of the disease to places where there existed no natural obstacles to its extension, militates most conclusively against any idea as to its being a contagious disease, and seems to point to the existence of some difference in the quality of the atmosphere; and I have little difficulty in believing that difference to have been chiefly in its electrical state; *which state may also have had an intimate relation with the exhalations proceeding from the soil of the places where the disease was predominant.*" 146.

The general character, he observes, of the invading symptoms favours this opinion. These symptoms more or less suddenly supervened, and the vital functions seemed overwhelmed, as if some poison had been taken into the stomach, or infused into the blood. It is a curious fact, Mr. A. further remarks, that the appearances after death in cholera were not at all unlike those which present themselves in persons who have died from

\* For instance, the hill-forts in Kandeesh.

the effects of narcotic poison, as the poison of the cobra di capella, &c.

Our author, therefore, regards epidemic cholera as "essentially an affection of the nervous system," and considers the diminution of the nervous power to be the proximate effect of the efficient cause of the disease—"that cause being the *electrical condition of the air*, arising from, or accompanied by, *terrestrial exhalations* of a kind unfavourable to life." It is hardly necessary to say that both of these are pure conjectures—and that neither of them has any title to originality—the first proposition having long ago been maintained by Mr. Orton, and the latter by ourselves,

**TREATMENT.** Viewing the disease as one of apparent debility, whilst *oppression* of the vital powers is the real cause—our author's indications of cure are—"to remove oppression from the venous system, and restore the balance of the circulation." Our readers need not be told that these are the very indications which we ourselves laid down thirteen years ago. "Bleeding, therefore, where it can be effected, should never be lost sight of." This measure was first suggested by Dr. Johnson, and has since been much acted on by various practitioners in India, and often with good effect. It can only be put in force in the early stage of the disease, and before the circulation leaves the wrist.

It is supposed by some, and not denied by Mr. Annesley, that death has sometimes been accelerated by venesection; but in such cases he thinks death would have been inevitable, whatever were the means employed.

"We have instances, however, wherein blood, drawn even in the advanced stage of this disease, has continued to flow till the balance of circulation was restored, and the patient recovered.

"In these instances the blood was at first thick, black, and came away in drops; at length it became thinner, and flowed with more ease, till the colour changed to a bright red. This is the change which should always be looked for, and whether it take place after the abstraction of one ounce or thirty, is of no consequence; this change must supervene before the patient can be considered safe. Under all circumstances, therefore, I think we should never forego a trial of the lancet." 169.

Although Mr. Annesley recommends bleeding at all times, he does not mean to deny that many successful cases have occurred where it has not been used at all—"nor does he answer for its universal success." But he ventures to assert that, if it can be accomplished in the early stage of the disease, and before the circulation has ceased at the wrist, "in nine cases out of ten it will prove successful, especially if the colour of the blood change

from black to red, if the pulse get up, and the spasms be relieved." 170.

Our author uses, as auxiliaries, camphor, ammonia, ether rubefacients, nitric acid blisters, the warm vapour bath.

" The following is the way in which this disease has usually been treated under my direction :—

" A patient is admitted into the hospital, I shall say at noon, with all the symptoms of cholera ; a vein is immediately opened, and one scrupule of calomel and two grains of opium are given in the form of a pill, and washed down with the camphor draught. The body and extremities are well rubbed with dry flannels made warm, and bottles filled with hot water are applied to the feet and hands ; but if the spasms are severe spirits of turpentine are used as an embrocation. In an hour we generally perceive the effects of these remedies, and whether the disease be in a degree arrested, or be proceeding in its progress. If the former, nothing more is to be done till evening, when the calomel pill may be repeated and an enema exhibited. The following morning the bowels should again fully evacuated, and then the patient may be considered safe.

" When blood, however, cannot be drawn from the arm, and the spasms continue ; when severe pain and burning heat are felt at the umbilicus and scrobiculus cordis, and are distressing ; when the skin is cold, and deluged with cold, clammy dew ; and when there are oppression in the chest and difficulty of breathing—excessive pain and confusion about the head, with great intolerance of light—no pulse, or a pulse scarcely to be felt, and a cadaverous smell from the body, twenty or thirty leeches should be applied immediately to the umbilicus and scrobiculus cordis ; the calomel pill should be repeated, and the turpentine embrocations continued. Leeches ought likewise to be applied to the temples and base of the skull.

" When the leeches bleed freely, the application of them is always attended with decided advantage, and they should be allowed to remain till they have fulfilled their duty ; after which, a large blister or sinapis should be applied over the whole abdomen. Sometimes the leech fastens, but do not draw blood. In this case they should be removed immediately, and the sinapism or blister applied in their place. When the bowels are very irritable, and constantly discharging a watery fluid, small anodyne enemas, with camphor, may be given ; and the drogue amère, nostrum used by the Jesuits, will be then found very useful in assisting the operation of calomel, which latter should always be repeated every two hours, till three or four scruples have been taken.

" Whenever we fail in checking the disease at first, we have no resource but to treat urgent symptoms, and they must always be met with decision as they occur. The patient ought never to be left a moment without an attendant who is capable of acting according to circumstances, and who may take advantage of every change." 180.

As, on dissection, the bowels have been found diseased, and the intestines lined with a thick, viscid matter, like old cream cheese, which glues them together and obstructs the passage, this matter ought in every case to be removed, if possible. Purgatives did not seem to effect this object in our author's practice.

" Calomel, in scruple doses, I have always found most useful in removing this particular matter. Sometimes I have combined it with aloes, and continued it every night and morning, till the dejections became of a blackish grey colour, substantial and tenacious. The purging draught and the enema may then be had recourse to, with the best effects.\*"—  
188.

Mr. Annesley next details numerous successful cases illustrative of the mode of treatment above described, both in his own practice and that of others, making many judicious reflections and remarks on the nature of the disease and the best mode of fortifying and preserving the constitution against its attacks. These will be perused with great interest and advantage by all those who visit our Indian territories, and to them we strongly recommend the work. The other subjects treated of in this volume, will find a place in another part of our work.

*A Treatise on the Epidemic Cholera of India.* By JAMES BOYLE, Surgeon of His Majesty's Ship Minden, &c. &c. In octavo, pp. 75. London, 1821.

THE ravages of the plague, at least in modern times, have produced nothing like the destruction of this Epidemic Cholera; and unfortunately it is not the epidemic of a season, but that of a series of years, of which the termination is not yet in view. Of its etiology we know nothing—or next to nothing; its pathology admits of doubt; and its treatment is but too often unsuccessful. Under these circumstances, we must be contented with such gleams of light as observers have been able to throw upon the nature and management of this formidable disease.

The author of the little volume before us is a meritorious young naval surgeon, who, whilst serving on board His Majesty's Ship Minden, with the Commander in Chief, in the East Indies, had to treat many cases of the Epidemic Cholera, and has here offered the results of his observations and reflections to his brethren at large. We have lately devoted so much space to the consideration of this wide-spreading disease, that we must

" Three, four, and even five scruples of calomel were usually taken, before this effect was produced; and the black, grey colour seemed always indicative of the action of calomel, being precisely the colour which is produced by calomel combined with ammonia."

be very limited in our analytical notice of the tract under review.

Mr. Boyle thinks that more depends on combating casual symptoms as they occur, in this disease, than on any systematic mode of treatment. Our author makes many judicious observations on the remote causes of Indian Cholera, especially drunkenness, marsh effluvia, and constipation of the bowels, sustaining his remarks by appropriate cases. His *post mortem* investigations do not materially differ from those which we have given an ample account of in this work. The following fact has been very generally confirmed by all accurate observers.

" It sometimes happens, that patients despaired of, have a critical evacuation of viscid bile, exactly resembling that which has been noticed in the gall bladder of those who had died of the disease, with obstruction of the biliary ducts. When this circumstance takes place, the patient invariably recovers ; and I have known it to occur three or four times, in cases where the pulse had been almost imperceptible for twenty-four hours." p. 51.

Bleeding, Mr. Boyle thinks, is a remedy applicable only to the milder cases of this destructive cholera. Before reaction he considers the remedy useless, if not pernicious ;—after that process has taken place, he imagines the original disease no longer exists.

" The great extent to which mercury has been carried of late years by the first practitioners, and it having now gained the ascendancy of popular opinion over vulgar prejudice and inconsistent objections, has a just claim for consideration as a remedial measure in the management of this complaint. The universally acknowledged circumstance of the absence of bile in bad cases of Cholera, and the more than idea that mercury acts specifically on the liver and biliary system, are also strong incentives in favour of its use. Fatal cases, however, but too frequently occur when calomel is rejected as fast as it is given ; or, if retained, is found, on examination after death, to have insinuated itself between the rugæ of the stomach, perfect in appearance, and without having had any effect whatever. Mercury, therefore, ought not to be depended on in this disease so long as nausea and sickness of stomach prevail, and to restrain which, by sedatives, appears almost impossible in severe cases, till all sensibility be destroyed, when it matters not what is given." 56.

The warm bath, he observes, in dangerous cases, is always advisable ; " but measures of greater importance should be actively employed during its preparation." Mr. Boyle never observed any benefit from the bath, unless it was so graduated as to make the patient complain of its heat.

" When the bath is of such temperature as to be only agreeable to the person, the remedy appears altogether inert ; but when, from heat and the patient's sensibility, remonstrance and even force is necessary to keep him in it, the result is usually favourable." 57.

Our author remarks, at page 58, that "the grand, primary, and most essential object in the treatment of cholera morbus, is to restore the balance of the circulation as quickly as possible." This is, as he observes, a general opinion; but unfortunately the restoration is not so easily effected.

"The constant nausea and irritation of stomach, which is observable in the early stages of this complaint, without full or violent vomiting, simply spouting up, as it were, any thing swallowed; the obstruction of the biliary ducts observed in dissection, and a general want of success in practice; induced me to embrace ideas perfectly new on the subject. The obstruction of the biliary ducts I looked on as a source of irritation to the nervous system generally, and the nausea and sickness of stomach as an effort of nature to free herself of an unaccustomed evil.

"In accounting for the causes of this disease, it has been observed, and with great justice, that when, from the exertions to vomit, bile makes its appearance, a favourable prognosis may be formed. Now, if the appearance of bile be a salutary one, (and it certainly is,) why not favour the progress of its formation, instead of obstructing its passage by the administration of sedatives? We know of nothing which will increase the secretion of bile so quickly or so effectually as the act of vomiting; we also know the sympathy which subsists between the liver and stomach, and that derangement of either organ will more or less affect both. It is evident, then, that the gastric derangement peculiar to this disease, is not only indicative of the existence of lurking mischief, but directly points to the treatment. Further, of all the cases of which I have seen or heard, there was not one fatal termination after bile had, in any way, or by any means, made its appearance." 61.

Reflecting on these circumstances, our author was led to try *pæctics* as the most likely measure to answer the various purposes of clearing the stomach, removing obstructions of the biliary ducts, and exciting a new action in the vascular system. We shall state the first case that presents itself as a specimen of all.

"Minden, at Trincomalee, Feb. 28th, 1821.

"James Leister (S) complained at two P.M. of head-ache and pain of bowels, with thirst, and tottering of the limbs. The pulse was small and feeble; the skin was particularly cold; and the countenance greatly dejected. Cramps of the toes, fingers, and abdominal muscles, soon succeeded this state; followed by nausea, sickness of stomach, and a peculiar shrivelled appearance of the integuments of the fingers. The pulse at the wrist was scarcely to be felt; the extremities were apparently lifeless; eyes dull and fixed, exhibiting a shining, glassy appearance; with a collapsed, dark-coloured countenance, and constant attempts to vomit. Gave him antim. tart. in repeated small doses, for the purpose of causing full vomiting. This not having the desired effect, five grains were given at once; still, however, the efforts to vomit were faint and ineffectual. Pulv. ipecac. 3j. statim. This, followed up by copious draughts of warm water, caused violent retching and vomiting. During this time, the feet were placed in pediluvium; a hot bath was ordered to be in readiness; and the patient having been placed in bed, was allowed to drink freely of

arrack punch with spt. lavend. comp. An ounce of mercurial ointment was rubbed over the region of the liver in one hour ; at the expiration of which time, reaction had tolerably established itself. The voice was yet low and indistinct ; and he had partial, cold, clammy perspirations. He was now placed in the hot bath, with the intention of keeping up the action of the heart, and influencing the operation of the mercury. A purgative enema was thrown up, which was followed by a copious, thin clay-coloured evacuation. After this, what was passed had more the appearance of congee water\* than any thing else to which I can compare it.

" At six P.M. pulse still feeble, but distinct ; voice returning ; complains only of debility and pain of bowels. Hab. statim subm. hyd. 3j. At ten, had several thin dejections, but without a particle of bile, and still complains of pain of bowels. Applicet. emp. lyttæ ad region. abdomin. et repet. subm. hyd.

" 29th. Complains of great debility. Pulse still small and feeble ; skin moderately warm, but dry with thirst. Had a purgative at four A.M. which operated. Still no bile. Repet. subm. hyd.

" 1st. of March. Still extremely languid, although free from pain. No bile in his evacuations ; nor is the mouth affected. Pil. alter. ter in die -

" 2nd. Mouth slightly sore ; evacuations natural. Omit the pill, ~~etc~~ habeat inf. quassiae.

" Was discharged to duty on the eighth following." P. 64.

Sincerely do we hope that the measure suggested and adopted by our author may be found serviceable in the hands of others also. If such should be the case, Mr. Boyle will be entitled to the esteem of his professional brethren in the Eastern world, to whom we recommend this sensible and unostentatious little treatise.

## BERIBERI.

Sec. XI.—The *Beriberi* is a disease of a peculiar nature, which has been extremely frequent, and fatal amongst all the troops, both *Europeans* and natives in Ceylon. In the milder cases of this disease, the patients are first attacked with some stiffness of the legs and thighs, and this is succeeded by numbness and œdema, sometimes paralysis of the lower extremities.

In the course of a few days, if not prevented by medicine, these symptoms are succeeded by swelling of the whole body, attended with a sense of fulness of the belly, and more particu-

\* A name given to rice-water in India.

ly with weight and oppression at the praecordia ; dyspnœa, starting in the sleep, and all the usual symptoms of hydrothorax. In the latter stage, the dyspnœa and anxiety become extreme, uneasiness at the epigastrium increases, attended with almost constant vomiting, and occasionally spasms of different muscles : the pulse becomes very feeble, the lips and countenance livid, and the extremities cold.

Some fever, with delirium, often now accede, and terminate the life of the unfortunate sufferer. In the more sudden and severe instances, the patients, from the first, complain of universal debility and extreme oppression, anxiety and dyspnœa. In some of these instances, the progress of the disease is so rapid, that it carries off the patient in six, twelve, twenty-four, or thirty-six hours, after its first attack : more frequently, however, its duration is for several weeks.

In a few cases, where the disease was no less fatal, there was no any swelling observable externally ; but the patient with the other symptoms, had evidently the bloated leucophlegmatic face of a dropsical person.

Upon dissection of different subjects, who had died of this disease, more or less water was found in one or all of the cavities of the chest ; most commonly in the pericardium ; but in general, more inconsiderable than might have been expected from the silence of the symptoms. The cellular substance surrounding the heart was, in some instances, loaded with water ; and the heart seemed, in two or three cases, of an uncommon size. In one instance, in which the progress of the disease had been very rapid, I found a large coagulum of lymph in the right auricle. The cellular substance of the lungs was, in many cases, loaded with water. In a few cases, also, there was water effused in the cellular substance on the surface of the brain ; and, in one instance, more than an ounce of water was collected in the ventricles. In most cases, water was found in the abdomen and cellular membrane throughout the body ; and, in many subjects, there was a remarkable obesity, even after a long continuance of the disease, and of the use of mercury, antimony, and other powerful medicines. Men of every constitution are occasionally attacked with the *Beriberi*, but the aged and debauched seem to be most liable to it ; and men who have once had the complaint, are the most subject to it in future. I have remarked that a very great proportion of the patients, seized with this disease, were men who were accustomed to lead a sedentary and debauched life, such as tailors, shoemakers, &c. who, when working at their trade, are often excused the duty of the field, and, by their double earnings are enabled to procure a larger quantity of spirits than the other men.

I have never met with an instance of this complaint in a wo-

man, an officer, or a boy, under 20; although persons of every description seem equally liable to the other diseases of the place, such as fever, flux, or liver-complaint.

It would appear that a stay for some months on the station, is almost essential for the production of the disease; and that the greatest predisposition to it exists, when troops have been about eight or twelve months in the settlement.

The 72d regiment and Coast Artillery landed here in July 1795. The *Beriberi* was with them most prevalent in the autumn of 1796; but they had little of it in March, 1797, when it was extremely frequent with the 1st battalion *European* infantry, who had arrived here in August, 1796.

The 80th regiment relieved the 72d in March, 1797, but suffered little from the disease till the November following. The Honourable Company's *Malay* corps arrived here, from *Jaffnapatnam*, in June, 1797; but the complaint did not appear amongst them till the January following, when it became very frequent and fatal. Two hundred drafts joined the 80th at *Trincomalee*, on the 3d of January, 1798; but none of these men had the disease in January, February, or March, although it was then very frequent with the other men of the regiment: since that time, however, these drafts have been at least as subject to it as the other men.

Various modes of cure have been attempted in this disease: but I have of late uniformly pursued the following plan with uncommon success.

In the more mild cases, the patients are immediately put upon a course of calomel and squills. The perspiration and other evacuations are promoted by saline drinks, or small doses of antimonial, or James's powder; and the strength supported by cordial liquors, most generally gin punch, which assists much the effect of the squills.

By these medicines, the symptoms are very often removed in the course of a few days; except the numbness of the extremities, which generally remains longer than the rest. Pedilurium and stimulant liniments are then ordered to the extremities, and the patients are put upon a tonic plan, of bark and wine, or porter, which is continued for some time after all the symptoms have disappeared. In the more severe cases, where the dyspnoea, vomiting, spasms, or other symptoms are violent, it is necessary to apply blisters to the breast, to make use of fomentations, and the hot bath, and to exhibit the strongest cordials and antispasmodics, as brandy, and, particularly, laudanum and vitriolic æther. By these means I have, in most instances, been enabled to relieve the dyspnoea, and other urgent symptoms; and procure time for the exhibition of the medicines mentioned above, which it is sometimes necessary to use for several weeks.—*Christie's Report, &c.*

*Observations on the Nature, Causes, and Treatment of Beriberi.*  
By WILLIAM HAMILTON, Esq. Surgeon, H.E.I.C.S.

[Ed. Med. Chir. Transactions, Vol. II.]

The singular disease which forms the subject of Mr. Hamilton's communication, is principally, if not entirely, confined to the island of Ceylon, the Malabar coast, and that tract of country stretching from Madras to Ganjam in length, and about forty miles in breadth. It is most prevalent during the decline of one monsoon and setting in of another, "when the atmosphere is completely loaded with cold, raw, damp vapours, and the vicissitudes of temperature are greater than at any other period of the year." It seldom occurs at a distance exceeding sixty miles from the sea. A residence of some months in the locality where the disease prevails, seems necessary to its production. There is no constitution exempted from an attack of Beriberi; but those who are sedentary, debauched, and much exposed to vicissitudes of weather are most subject to the disease. One attack also leaves a predisposition to another. The old and infirm are more liable than the young and active.

Mr. Hamilton had an opportunity of seeing the complaint under two forms only, viz. that in which the symptoms were at first mild, and gradually increased in severity—and that in which the symptoms were, even from the first, rather urgent, increased rapidly, and, unless speedily relieved, proved fatal.

The two first cases which fell under Mr. Hamilton's care were treated on the plan recommended by Dr. Christie, (calomel, quills, and other diuretics) but both terminated unfortunately. Mr. H. now examined the body of the second patient, and found an ounce of serum effused between the pia mater and tunica leptoidea, with two or three dark red patches, exceedingly vascular, extending into the substance of the brain. There was also effusion into the ventricles, and at the base of the brain. The lungs were loaded with dark-coloured blood, and water was effused into both cavities of the chest. The heart was healthy, no effusion into the pericardium, but this bag exhibited marks of inflammation both internally and externally. The liver was larger than natural, and appeared still more loaded than the lungs. On examining the spinal marrow, evident marks of congestion were found, particularly in the dorsal region. Three or four pints of effusion had taken place in the abdomen.

These post mortem appearances coincided a good deal with those published by Mr. Ridley, in the Dublin Hospital Reports,

and determined Mr. Hamilton as to the nature of the disease. He became convinced that it arose, in a great measure, from obstructed circulation, in consequence of congestion in the internal parts, more especially the liver and lungs, and that beriberi consequently could not be a mere disease of debility, as supposed by Colquhoun, Hunter, Christie, and others—but, on the other hand, that it was a disease, in the treatment of which, blood-letting might be used with the greatest prospect of advantage.

"The prevalence of the disease," (says Mr. H.) "during the change of the monsoons, may be accounted for, by the damp loaded state of atmosphere, and the extreme vicissitudes of temperature, which, by suddenly checking perspiration and producing (to use the words of Dr. Johnson in his very excellent Essay on Cholera) 'unparalleled atony of the extreme vessels, debilitated by previous excess of action, break at once, and with violence, the balance of the circulation. The extreme vessels of the hepatic system sympathising with those on the surface, completely arrest the reflux of blood from the portal, cœliac, and mesenteric circles ; hence that gorged state of the internal parts, which appeared in the case I have related, and which, in a still more marked degree, is found to exist in the cholera of India.'" 21.

From these considerations, Mr. Hamilton resolved to employ venæsection in the subsequent cases that fell under his care. He therefore abstracted 30 ounces of blood from the next patient, which gave immediate though temporary relief, and encouraged him to proceed to the abstraction of 35 ounces more, in the course of the next twelve hours, the dyspnœa and other symptoms having returned. Immediate recourse was now had to mercury, on which Mr. H. confidently relied, if he could bring the system under its influence. He accordingly directed 20 grains of calomel with 30 drops of laudanum, to be given, and a vapour bath to be applied. In an hour and ten minutes the calomel was repeated, with the laudanum, soon after which the patient fell into a sound sleep, and awoke in a copious perspiration. His pulse had now increased in strength, and the dyspnœa was not near so distressing. The calomel was repeated, with gamboge, and afterwards the calomel alone, in scrupulous doses, every three or four hours, until ptyalism was established, which required more than forty hours. Every unfavourable symptom now disappeared, and the patient complained only of soreness of mouth.

In another case, there was, from the first, violent and continued vomiting, which yielded, however, to large and repeated doses of calomel and laudanum, with a strong and heated sinapism to the region of the stomach—a remedy which Mr. H. found singularly successful in speedily allaying the violent gastric irritability of bilious remittent fever and cholera, where calomel and laudanum had failed.

In one case, where the individual was of rather a full habit, bleeding was thrice employed, the patient losing, in all, more than 65 ounces of blood, within thirty hours—"and that with the happiest effects." This practice was adopted too, although the dropsical and other symptoms had existed for nearly two days before Mr. H. saw the patient. The quantity of blood to be drawn must, of course, be regulated by the symptoms in every particular case, as well as by the age and constitution of the individual.

Dr. C. Rogers, who practised for some time in Ceylon, has communicated to Mr. Hamilton the particulars of two cases treated by blood-letting, in which there was a striking alleviation of all the symptoms, as soon as blood was abstracted. With the following extract from Mr. Hamilton's paper, we may conclude this short notice.

"In cases where there exists irritability of the stomach, or bowels, or of both conjoined, as is very frequently the case in some of the diseases of India, or where my object is the speedy production of ptyalism, I never think of exhibiting calomel in smaller doses than from 15 to 20 grains—and in the propriety of this I am confirmed by the experience of others. In such doses it seems to act as a sedative, in so far as it allays vomiting. Removes griping and spasm, and frequently procures for the patient sound sleep; while in smaller doses, as from four to seven and even ten grains.

Operates as a purgative, often producing considerable griping, with sickness and a general sense of lassitude. Experience has likewise established the importance of this medicine being given in the form of powder instead of pills, particularly in cases where the bowels are much affected, as in dysentery or cholera morbus; for in such cases pills have been frequently known to pass off nearly as they had been given." 28.

One case is given in detail, but it is unnecessary to state any of the particulars in this place.

*An Account of an Endemic Disease of Ceylon, entitled  
BERRI BERRI. By J. RIDLEY, Esq.*

[Dublin Hospital Reports, Vol. II.]

The term BERRI BERRI has been given to this fatal disease by the Malabar Physicians, signifying that waddling unsteady motion observed in sheep when walking, and which obtains in patients labouring under this disease. That restlessness, or panting for breath also, produced by the anxiety and distressing

sensations then experienced, is expressed by the term **BERRI BERRI**.

Œdematos swellings of the legs and feet are among the first symptoms. The throat is frequently swollen, with a sense of numbness round the mouth; indeed, a general sense of numbness prevails, especially of the inferior extremities, which are unusually weighty and rigid; (hence the unsteady gait) with scanty, high-coloured, and acrid urine, ending, as the disease advances, in a total suppression of the secretion. A sensation of pain and tightness is felt immediately beneath the inferior edge of the sternum, which becomes so distressing as to induce the patient to solicit that the part may be cut open, under the hope of relief. The bowels are generally costive; the stomach irritable; the dyspnœa harrassing, when moving quick, or ascending an eminence; inability to lie down. The skin is natural until the advanced stage, when it becomes cold and clammy. The pulse is sometimes regular, sometimes quick, hard, or intermitting.

The approaches to this disease appear to be gradual, the patient generally perceiving more or less swelling in the legs, attended with lassitude, languor, and some dyspnœa, for two or three days prior to his applying for medical aid.

The appearances on dissection are not always the same. There is, however, in all classes, effusion of water into some of the cavities of the head, chest, or abdomen, independently of the ana-sarcous effusion. The heart, in some cases, is enlarged, with hydro-pericardium. The cellular substance of the lungs was found loaded with water, in many cases, by Dr. Christie. Mr. Ridley found the viscera inflamed, in the majority of instances; the diaphragm particularly so, as also the urinary bladder.

According to Dr. Christie, men of every constitution are occasionally attacked with **BERRI BERRI**; though the aged and debauched are more predisposed to it than others. Those also who have once had the complaint are most subject to it in future. Dr. C. found tailors, shoemakers, and other workmen, who lead sedentary lives, and spend much of their earnings in drink and debauchery, more frequently affected with this complaint than people of opposite characters.

The same intelligent physician informs us that he never met with an instance of the complaint in a woman, an officer, or a boy under twenty years of age. He also thinks, that a stay for some months on the station, is almost essential for the production of the disease; and that the greatest predisposition to it exists, when troops have been about eight or twelve months in the settlement.

**Treatment.** Dr. Christie's plan of treatment was a course of calomel and squills, the perspiration and other secretions being

romoted by diluents and antimonials, while the strength was supported by cordial liquors, as gin, punch, &c.

Mr. Ridley's plan was very simple: a purgative of calomel, aloepic, and crystals of tartar, was first given; the legs and feet were bathed in warm water, and afterwards well rubbed with camphor and oil of turpentine, or with mercurial liniment, and then rolled with a moderate degree of pressure, in flannel bandages. A pill, composed of one or two grains of calomel and two or three of powdered squills, is then given every two or three hours, and the solution of crystals of tartar as common drink, sometimes made into punch, with Arrack or Geneva. Under his treatment, the disease is frequently removed in a few days. But when the complaint advances, it requires a more powerful practice, such as blisters to the back of the neck, and to the epigastrium; the warm bath; fomentations to the abdomen and lower extremities, followed by frictions of mercurial ointment, camphor, and oil of turpentine, while purgative glysters are to be thrown up, to allay the gastric irritability. When a paroxysm of vomiting or dyspnœa has been urgent, large doses of laudanum and brandy have been given with good effects; and in many desperate cases, these medicines have suspended those alarming symptoms, and time has been obtained for the employment of other remedies. Mr. R. administered a diuretic, composed of half an ounce of nitre and two ounces of distilled vinegar, and given in doses of half an ounce every three or four hours, with the best effects. Tinct. lyttæ was also employed with advantage. Gamboge was occasionally administered by Mr. Ridley, in small doses, either alone, or combined with the purgative powder.

It was found necessary, as a matter of HYGIENE, to have the men paraded twice a day, and then carefully examined, so that the disease might be detected in its primary movements. The natives were, by much persuasion, induced to sleep within doors, and drink a small quantity of Arrack, as a preventive of Berri Berri.

"Dissolution (says Mr. Ridley) took place generally in a sudden manner; very frequently while speaking to one man, I have been called to another, whom I had just left under promising circumstances, and have found him gasping, his eyes protruded, his hands clenched, and a few minutes have closed the scene. It has sometimes happened, that the man I was addressing has been taken off in the same manner."

Mr. Ridley, at length, became affected with the disease, and nearly fell a sacrifice to it. He recovered, however, by the plan of treatment already described.

The Etiology of Berri Berri is but imperfectly known. Bad water, unwholesome diet, and certain states of the atmosphere, are generally considered as the principal causes, particularly the hot land winds.

## THE DRACUNCULUS, or GUINEA WORM.

Sec. XII.—Although this worm attacks most parts of the body, it shews a preference to the lower extremities, particularly the feet and ankles, where it is painful and dangerous in proportion as the parts are thinly covered with flesh. It is difficult to extract it from the tarsus and metatarsus—sometimes impossible from the toes. The consequences are often, tedious suppurations—contractions of the tendons—diseases of the joints—gangrene. When the worm is pulled, the pain is sometimes excruciating, as the animal would appear to attach itself to the nerves, ligaments, and tendons. The track of the worm seems to be in the cellular membrane, rarely deeper. There are seldom any premonitory symptoms. The presence of the disease is usually announced by itching, redness, and heat in the skin of the part, succeeded by a vesicle, with some swelling and inflammation. Under the vesicle, which contains a white, thick mucus, the head of the worm may be generally discovered; but sometimes not till several days after the ulceration. Occasionally a small ulcer is the first thing observed; at other times, tumour of the whole limb, with much inflammation. The worm sometimes appears like a hair, several inches long, and becomes thicker as it is extracted; but it generally has a sharp point, and is all of the same thickness. It may often be felt and traced by the fingers, like the string of a violin, under the skin, where it excites no very sensible uneasiness, till the skin is perforated by the animal.

When removed from the body it exhibits no appearance of life, even when extracted at one operation. In length, it varies from 18 inches to six feet. It is elastic, white, transparent, and contains a gelatinous substance.

When the disease is seated in parts that are tender—when there is extensive ulceration—or where the constitution is irritable, there is generally some fever, loss of appetite, debility, and evening exacerbation, especially if the worm happen to be drawn too tight. Swellings of the inguinal glands are sometimes sympathetically induced when the complaint is situated in the lower extremities.

Various have been the opinions respecting the generation of this insect. Both ancients and moderns have attributed its production to the drinking of putrid stagnant waters containing the ova of the worm. Some have regarded the worm as produced from ova deposited in the skin by insects. This last supposition

is the most probable, notwithstanding the ingenious argument brought forward by Dr. Chisholm, in favour of the aqueous generation, and for the following reasons:—1st. The disease most frequently attacks those parts of the body that are exposed to wet, as the feet and legs. Thus the Bheesties or carriers in India, who carry the water in leather bags on their backs, are observed to be much afflicted with guinea-worm in the parts that come in contact with the mushuk or bag.—It prevails in wet seasons and damp situations more than in

dry causes, however, may contribute to the production of disease, as confinement, heat, want of cleanliness in person's habitation, &c. and the means of prevention are founded on premises, viz. cleanliness—avoiding dampness—keeping feet and legs covered, [which few European soldiers and sailors attend to in tropical climates] bathing in the sea, in preference to lakes and rivers—and avoiding contact with those infected; for there is great reason to believe that the disease is communicated by contagion when once produced by other causes.

*hodus Medendi*.—Mercury, carried to the length of imbibition of the system,\* has been considered by some as a specific, and so has assafoetida, in Guinea-worm; but the local applications are those most to be depended on. *Sublata causa, tollit effectus*.

In an inflammatory tumour ushers in the disease, leeches, fomentations, and other antiphlogistic measures are pursued, till suppuration occurs, and the head of the worm becomes apparent. It should then be seized by the forceps, and drawn very gently and gradually until there be a little resistance, when the worm becomes moderately tight. The extraction is facilitated by friction with warm oil, and well adjusted pressure along the line of the worm towards the wound. When as far as possible the animal has been drawn out as the resistance will admit, the end of it should be secured by a ligature or passed round it; the thread should then be tied to a piece of bougie, twisted lint, or small quill, an inch and a half long, and, with the slack part of the worm, is to be rolled till it be moderately tight, taking care that it be not on the knot, as it will occasion fever, or endanger the breaking of the worm.

A piece of adhesive plaster is necessary to retain it in place, and poultices may be continued, especially where there is tumour, to promote a discharge and the expulsion of the worm.

\* Vide Chisholm in Edin. Journal, vol. II.

In general, the extraction should only be attempted once in the twenty-four hours. Sometimes a foot of worm can be extracted at once, sometimes not an inch. When the whole is drawn out, the sore may be treated as a common ulcer, making moderate pressure on the original track of the worm.

When by injudicious extraction the animal is broken, then tumour, fever, and tedious suppuration in that or other parts are the frequent consequences. Here recourse must again be had to fomentations and cataplasms, until the ruptured end of the worm can be again discovered, and laid hold of.

When the worm can be distinctly felt by the fingers under the skin, before breaking through, it is advisable to extract it by means of a small incision made over the part where it is most superficial, and, as near as possible, over its middle. A ligature should then be applied, and the worm extracted double, in the manner before mentioned.—*Bruce.*

*Observations on the Dracunculus, or Guinea-worm.* By the late DR. HELENUS SCOTT, of Bombay.

[Communicated to Dr. Johnson on the Author's departure for New South Wales, 1822.]

THE dracunculus or Guinea-worm deserves to be better known, for it gives rise to very important and very distressing effects in tropical climates. A thousand conjectures, and some of them very absurd, have arisen with regard to the natural history of this animal. Some writers deny its vitality, and a very recent author and well known physician has said, that it is nothing but an inanimate prolongation of the cutis, like the string of a fiddle in its appearance, and in some of its properties. This is very entertaining!

A medical gentleman, a very few years ago, on the Malabar coast, looking at a gardener digging the ground, saw him turn up a quantity of something like the hairs of a horse. On inquiring what it was, for it excited no curiosity nor attention in the Indian, he was told that it was a quantity of Guinea-worms, and that during the rainy season they often found them in this state in the wet earth. He collected a considerable number of them, a sufficient quantity to fill a phial, into which he put them with alkohol. In this state he showed them to many, and gave a portion of the mass to a particular friend of mine, who is now no more. This occurrence took place soon after I left India, so that I never saw any of those that were found on this occasion,

it I have as firm a conviction of the fact as I should have had

I myself had witnessed every part of the discovery. Those animals by which the human body is so often infested are red in the moist earth there can now no longer be a doubt.

I had long known that the Guinea-worms become very abundant during the rainy season. The Indians who walk with their feet and legs bare are at this time sadly infested by this animal. That the ova from which it arises, or the young worms in a very minute form live in water is probable from the circumstance, that whenever the human skin is exposed to be wetted at this season, the Guinea-worm is soon found to effect a lodgment, and to give rise to all the symptoms of the well known disease.

It may be asked how it happens that those minute worms are seldom seen in the state of those dug up by the gardener? To this I can only reply, that perhaps the changes from a very minute form to one much more sensible may require but very little time, before the animals quit their subterraneous abode. Again I may observe, that Europeans are but very little employed in India in digging the ground, and especially during the rainy season, at which period only, those animals are in a visible state. Let me add to all this, that to make such an observation, requires a degree of attention that every man does not possess; but the natives who alone meet with it often, seem well acquainted with the fact. It is well known that the men who in India are employed in camps or elsewhere to carry water in earthen bags on their backs, are infested by this animal over all but part of the skin that has often been wetted. From all this we conclude, that while yet in a minute, perhaps an invisible state, this animal resides in a moist soil, or in water, and that on coming into contact with the human skin, it adheres to it, and makes its way to the cellular membrane, which is the proper place of its residence. Wherever this membrane is diffused the worm finds its way. It generally lies just below the true skin, but it often goes far between the muscles, and I have known it residing very deep in the socket of the eyes, and without doing any material harm. I have known it take up its abode in the mouth, in the cheeks, or below the tongue. It often inhabits the scrotum, and in short wherever the cellular membrane extends the dracunculus finds a home.

There cannot be a doubt but that it has some locomotive power, though we never observe their motion after extraction. The best mark of the existence of a Guinea-worm is frequently a small blister on some part of the skin, like the appearance of the vesicle from the application of blistering plaster. If this little vesicle be broken from being rubbed, it often happens that the most insufferable itching is produced over the whole body. The animal seems, on its first exposure to the air, to be irritated, and

to shed a poison by which the whole system is instantly affected. This does not happen in every case, nor does it twice take place from the same worm. I can never forget the sufferings that I experienced from this cause. Little thinking that I had a Guinea-worm under the skin, I left my house one morning, when I soon became extremely sick at stomach. This was followed or combined with an intolerable itching over almost every part of the skin. I soon resolved to go into a gentleman's house, about two miles from my own, and although very near it, I could no longer have patience, but tore off almost all my clothes, to be able the better to relieve this insufferable sensation. In this condition I left the carriage, and ran into the house in a state of misery and impatience that I cannot describe. I believe I excited considerable alarm, and I think not without reason, for I had much the appearance, and many of the feelings, of a madman. I soon, however, was supplied with a tub of water, and getting two or three men to wet and rub my skin wherever I desired them, my feelings became more moderate. In an hour or two I was able to return to my own house, but the sickness of stomach and the itching did not quite leave me till the next day. I then saw and could take hold of the end of the worm several inches of which I extracted with great ease.

I must now observe, that this animal has not the power of returning into the skin from which it has been drawn, not even in the smallest degree. It is elastic, so that on being stretched it may be drawn to a greater length like a thread made of worsted. This elasticity gives it the appearance of pulling itself backwards and of returning to its former residence. I am quite sure, however, that it does not possess such a power even in the least degree as I have just said. To how many errors may a wrong observation give rise? The fear of losing the worm by its retreating backwards, has given birth to much injurious practice and needless alarm. To prevent this retreat, it has been recommended to roll it on a quill, securing it with a thread, or to tie it in some other way that the prisoner may no longer be able to escape. The consequence of this tying and stretching and pulling are very hurtful in many cases, and always useless or needless. Although this animal appears so inert, and so insensible it suffers from such treatment, and produces great suffering to the patient. On first being stretched and tied it no doubt finds itself uneasy, and it has the power of communicating great uneasiness to the patient, for soon after he becomes restless and feverish. The limb becomes inflamed and painful, and all this from causes that we cannot see. I have supposed that in its efforts to relieve itself it is agitated through its whole length, and becomes the means of exciting fever and much mischief. The best means

of relieving this state of suffering, is to remove all the tyings and to apply a soft poultice to the part.

The native surgeons in India have a method of extracting the Guinea-worm which often answers very well ; for a worm, even when of the length of three or four feet, is sometimes extracted in a few minutes. When a worm is known to exist in any limb, they endeavour to discover the way in which it is placed. They can often feel its convolutions below the skin like a vein encircling the limb, or branching in various directions. They then raise the skin with a needle or pointed instrument, cutting off little portions of it till they have come to the animal below it. They, through this well or opening, introduce a probe or blunt instrument below the animal now laid bare, and getting hold of it double, they are often able to extract the whole of it at once. The success of this operation, however, much depends on the worm being placed in a soft or fleshy part, for if it get near the fingers or toes, or so close to any bones that its convolutions surround the bones, it is evident that it cannot be extracted without waiting, perhaps, for many days, till it is disposed of itself to relinquish its strong hold.

It has been thought that some means may be used to kill this worm without extracting it, an opinion that has given birth to a good deal of quackery. With such a view, I have known them use a variety of applications. I have seen the limb rubbed with mercurial ointment, and I have known a variety of vegetable poultices applied. They often take one of the thick and juicy leaves of the plant of the aloe succotrina, which is very common in India. They slit it open, and cutting it into a proper length they roast it over the fire, and apply it like a poultice to the part where the worm has appeared. This plant contains a very bitter juice, which I suppose was expected to be much disliked by the worm. It certainly makes a convenient and agreeable poultice in this way, and I have on some occasions supposed that it answered better than any thing else of that kind.

There are very many cases in which we cannot venture to make an opening in the skin for the extraction of the worm, or where it would not succeed. In such cases, it was my practice of late years, as soon as the worm had come out far enough to enable us to seize it, to pull it gently as long as it followed without resistance. I then with a pair of scissars cut off the whole of what had been extracted, leaving half or a quarter of an inch of it only. Over this a poultice or something soft was applied, and the part was tied up so as to defend the animal from farther injury. In this way I have succeeded in extracting the whole of the worm, never pulling it when I found any resistance, but bringing out as much as would readily come and cutting off daily what I had extracted, as at first. From this mode I have never

seen any harm whatever to follow. All irritation is avoided, for the animal *seems* not to suffer from being cut in two, although it does from being stretched. The end of it is never long lost, for it continues to advance and make its appearance evidently retaining life and the power of motion. I have not unfrequently known the worm die in its subcuticular abode giving rise to inflammation followed by abscess with a discharge of pus and the corrupted animal. If the worm make at first its appearance near to the foot or the hand, the case is often tedious and difficult in whatever way we treat it. The worm surrounds the bones so that we must break it, but cannot extract it. The best method is to be patient, for in time, although we have lost sight of it for many days, it will appear again, and if it do not die and give rise to suppuration, it will retain its tendency to advance in the same direction in which it had begun to move. The part first protruded is I suppose the head of the animal, and its future progress though very slow and invisible, like the hour hand of a watch, becomes in time very sensible. It seems to wish to escape from its prison, perhaps to assume a new form of existence, but what its next state may be we are at present in perfect ignorance; nor do I know by what means we can trace it farther, for although it be extracted from the body without apparent injury, it soon becomes rigid, after exposure to the air, and no longer gives any evidence of animation, or the power of motion. A future day, I have no doubt, will throw more light on the natural history of this extraordinary animal, which has the power, occasionally, of rendering us very unhappy, of sometimes depriving us of the use of a limb, and even of putting a period to our existence.

---

### ELEPHANTIASIS.\*

---

Sec. XIII.—Mr. Robinson conceives that two distinct varieties, if not different diseases, are confounded under one name; “and what is worse, are treated alike, though they require very different remedies.” As elephantiasis, the lepra arabum, is one of

---

\* On the Elephantiasis, as it appears in Hindostan. By JAMES ROBINSON, Esq. Superintendent of the Insane Hospital at Calcutta. Medico-Chirurgical Transactions, vol. x.

is most common, as well as "one of the most gigantic and incurable diseases" of Hindostan, I shall present a full analysis of Mr. Robinson's paper in this place, as it will thereby have a considerable circulation through our oriental and occidental dominions.

*Variety 1st.* Exhibits the following symptoms. One or two circumscribed patches appear upon the skin, (generally the feet or hands, but sometimes the trunk or face,) of a rather lighter colour than the neighbouring parts, neither raised nor depressed, shining and wrinkled, the furrows not coinciding with the lines of the contiguous sound cuticle. The skin of these patches, is insensible even to a hot iron. They spread slowly until the skin of the legs, arms, and whole body is completely involved, and deprived of sensibility. It is in this state, chiefly, that the disease is remediable.

After a period, varying from two months to five or six years, symptoms indicative of internal disease, or functional derangement, are developed. The pulse becomes slow and heavy, the bowels torpid, the toes and fingers numbed, as with frost, appearing glazed, somewhat swelled and nearly inflexible. The mind exhibits corresponding traits of torpor and inactivity; the soles of the feet and palms of the hands crack into fissures, dry and hard, as the parched soil of the country, the extremities of the toes and fingers, under the nails, being encrusted with a furunculous substance, and the nails themselves raised up until absorption and ulceration occur. Still there is no pain. The legs and arms now swell, the skin is every where cracked and rough, contemporary with which symptoms, ulcers appear at the inside of the joints of the toes and fingers, directly under the last joint of the metatarsal or metacarpal bones; or they corrode the thick sole, under the joint of the os calcis or os cuboides, without any preceding tumour, suppuration, or pain, but apparently from simple sloughing off of the integuments, in layers of half an inch diameter. A sanious discharge comes on; the muscles, in their turn, are destroyed; and the joint being penetrated as by a augre, "the extremity droops, and at length falls a victim to his cruel, tardy, but certain poison." The wound then heals, and other joints are attacked in succession, every revolving year ranging with it a trophy of this slow march of death! The patient, though a spectacle of horror to others, and a burthen to himself, still clings to life, and endeavours to cherish its remaining spark, by voraciously devouring all he can procure. "He will often crawl about with little but his trunk remaining, until old age comes on, and at last he is carried off by diarrhoea or dysentery, which the enfeebled constitution has no stamina to resist." Although the general health and the digestive functions

do not suffer much throughout this long and tedious dismemberment, yet "a sleepy inertness overpowers every faculty, and seems to benumb, almost annihilate, every passion, as well of the soul as of the body; leaving only sufficient sense and activity to crawl through the routine of existence." This, our author considers, as a distinct variety of elephantiasis, to which, on account of its most prominent trait, he would give the name of elephantiasis anaisthetos. He has never seen the larger joints attacked, (a strange assertion after telling us that the patient creeps about with "little but his trunk remaining,") the nose destroyed, or any bones affected, save those of the hands and feet. The tuberculated species, hereafter to be described, sometimes supervenes, "but is by no means connected with, caused by, or necessarily subsequent to, this disease."

*Treatment.* If we see the patient in the first stage, before described, the prognosis may be favourable. A combination of mercury and antimony, with topical stimulants, will generally succeed. A blister alone, kept open for a few days, will often restore the sensibility of the skin, and check the disease.

"Whenever the foot or hand alone is affected, I usually apply a strip of blistering plaster one inch and a half wide all round the limb, just upon the line which marks the sound from the affected parts. Where this is inapplicable, from the extent of the disease, I apply a solution of muriate of mercury, made as follows :

"R. Hydr. muriat. gr. viij. acid. muriat. gt. xx. Tere in vit. mort. deinde adde spt. vini rectif. ʒβ aq. font. Oij. M. This must be rubbed well on the skin, wherever affected."

Mr. R. at the same time, gives to an adult, half a grain of calomel, three grains of antimonial powder, and from six to ten of rad. asclepiæ giganteæ every eight hours. This last medicine was discovered several years ago by Mr. Playfair, and our author thinks the professional world greatly indebted for the discovery of "the most valuable medicine hitherto derived from the vegetable kingdom." Mr. Playfair emphatically describes it as "a vegetable mercury, specific in the cure of *lues venerea*, leprosy, and cutaneous eruptions in general, the most powerful alterative hitherto known, and an excellent deobstruent. In all affections of the skin, says he, I have found it very effectual ; and in the *jugaru* or leprosy of the joints, I have never failed to heal up all the ulcers, and often have produced a perfect cure."

In the complaint under consideration, Mr. Robinson agrees with Mr. Playfair, that the asclepias, called in Hindostan "*Mudar*," is possessed of great virtues. He can also bear witness to its powerful effects as a deobstruent and sudorific in almost all cutaneous eruptions, arising from obstructed perspiration, and an

pathy of the extreme vessels. It causes a sense of heat in the stomach, which rapidly pervades every part of the system, and produces a titillating feel upon the skin from the renewed circulation through the minute vessels. It is inadmissible where the affection is inflammatory, or the eruption pustular. Mr. R. tried it freely in lues venerea, but cannot venture to recommend it as a substitute for mercury. "It will enable you to heal a chancre, but does not eradicate the poison." In secondary symptoms, he considers it an admirable ally. Where mercury has been used, but cannot be safely pushed farther, the *Mudar* rapidly recruits the constitution, heals the ulcers, removes the notches from the skin, and perfects the cure. The bark of the root is the only part of the plant that is useful in medicine, and should be gathered in March, April, or May. The bark, when well dried, is easily beaten into a fine powder, of which the dose is from three to ten grains. It grows in great plenty and wild throughout Hindostan.

*Variety 2d.* Mr. Robinson would denominate elephantiasis *tuberculata*, which has been often described, and is now occasionally seen in this country. A very exquisite specimen was lately exhibited at Edinburgh, a plate and case of which is given in the Monthly Series of the Medico-Chirurgical Journal, by Dr. Lee. I shall not, therefore, copy Mr. Robinson's description of the disease, as he draws his delineation principally from the late Dr. Adams, and Dr. Bateman. In the tuberculated variety, the *asclepias* does harm; and is therefore inadmissible. Arsenic, in small doses, is the most useful medicine our author has found, but it is very far from being generally effectual.

Upon the whole, this is an interesting paper; and Mr. Robinson is entitled to the thanks of the profession for having made known to them a vegetable possessed of such valuable properties as he ascribes to the *asclepias gigantea*.

*Observations on the Lepra Arabum, or Elephantiasis of the Greeks, as it appears in India.* By WHITELAW AINSLIE, M.D. M.R.A.S. From the first volume of the Transactions of the Royal Asiatic Society, 1826.

This paper of Dr. Ainslie's, as might be expected from the great learning of the Author, contains many curious researches

respecting the name, history, nature, and treatment of this dreadful and loathsome complaint. We regret that our limits will not permit us to indulge in extracts from the literary disquisitions and erudite researches of this truly talented and learned physician; but compel us to keep as close as possible to the subjects of nature and treatment. It would appear that this disease varied in respect to prevalence, at different ~~eras~~, even in the same countries. Thus Galen avers, that it was very common in Egypt, in his time, though Savary says he never saw an instance of it while he travelled through that country. In India it is very prevalent, and the most piteous wretches are often seen covered with scurf, or deprived of their fingers and toes. Dr. Ainslie considers the definition of *Sauvages* as the best. "*Facies deformis tuberibus callosis, ozoena, raucedo, cutis Elephantina, crassa, unctuosa, in extremis artubus anaesthesia.*" Cullen omits an essential symptom, *ozoena*, which is never absent in the advanced stages. Dr. A. is very doubtful that it is at all contagious, in which he is confirmed by the testimony of the best Tamool doctors, who deny any infectious quality in the disease. Of three Europeans who died of elephantiasis, under Dr. A. none of the wives or servants became affected with the complaint. There is every reason to believe, however, that this species of Leprosy is hereditary—at least, it is very common for children, born after the malady has commenced in the parents, to be attacked by it. The Hindu doctors have no doubt of its transmission in this way. Some authors, as Hillary, Sonneni, and Bancroft, have noticed the salacity of lepers; while Adams, and some others have observed a wasting of the testicles. In two instances which we lately saw in this country—one at Brighton, there was this wasting of the testicles. Such a circumstance, however, is not incompatible with their having families—at least during the early stages of the disease, before the general debility becomes excessive. In India, Elephantiasis is by no means of rare occurrence, sparing neither caste nor sect, though much more commonly found among the poor than the rich, for obvious causes. It seldom shews itself before puberty—but when it does, it wonderfully represses the growth of the body. They soon become meagre, shrivelled, and miserable, with shrill and nasal voices. With coming years they evince little sexual desire, the beard either not appearing, or being of a very delicate texture. The mind, of course, is curtailed of its fair proportions, in correspondence with the body. The malady generally begins its depredations about the age of 23 or 24 years—seldom later than forty, and the following are the symptoms, according to Dr. Ainslie's observations, which mark the approach, progress, and termination of this frightful disease.

nhappy person fated to perish by this slow but relentless disease first perceives an unusual dryness and slight roughness of skin on his hands, feet, arms, and legs, which, even after violent exercise, do not easily give way; he begins to fall off a little in his weight, and to be much troubled with flatulence and other signs of indigestion, but he is as yet not ill enough to be alarmed, and pursues his occupation; his sleep, soon after this, in place of being restful as it used to be, is disturbed by wild dreams, and he frequently starts up in a fright, with a palpitating heart and suffocation. About six weeks or two months from the time of being taken ill, his colour begins to change; if he was rather pale, he grows at least two shades darker, and his features lose their natural aspect, becoming somehow tumid and less agreeable. The dryness and roughness of skin increase, and about the third month he complains of a strange numbness in his feet, which he can allow to be pinched without feeling pain; which was most likely always feeble, will, if felt, be found to be languid, small, nay, at times, scarcely to be perceived. The unevenness of skin now extend further, reaching as high as the middle of the arm and leg; indeed, the cuticle over the whole body becomes harsh, and to have entirely lost that smooth and healthy look which before the leprosy made its primary attack. About this period reddened spots and purple tubercles usually appear on the an- nects, and partially on the legs and arms; they are in shape like segments of ripe currants, but flatter at top, and of a singular oily aspect; they are not attended however with any pain, they particularly itch, which in truth they could not well be, consider that they are subsequent to the want of feeling which is described. Some of the tubercles occasionally disappear and return again, without evident cause; others generate a small purulent matter, which, drying, occasions a trifling scurfy desquamation.

At this stage of the malady, I have met with one or two small glandular swellings at the upper and inner part of the shoulder-blade; their appearance, similar to those mentioned by Dr. Adams; as I can learn, this is by no means so constant a symptom of leprosy in India as it seems to be in Madeira. The leprosy advancing, increases in size and number, and, seizing on the face, renders the person a most unsightly object. It must here be remarked, that during this period, the breast, abdomen, and back, either remain tolerably free, or the tubercles are comparatively much fewer upon them; nor are they ever smaller in size, nor ever on those parts do they occasion any white desquamation, the natural consequence of their greater number. About the end of the first year, every symptom is much aggravated; the dryness and rigidity of skin become universal, are distressing to the greatest degree; the numbness has extended to above the knee, so that the poor sufferer may, through inadvertency, burn his feet to the bone without perceiving it: the surface of the skin assumes a bright yet unctuous appearance; when narrowly examined, it looks wrinkled longitudinally, and not unfrequently feels, in places where feeling remains, as if stung with nettles, rising up into small irregular bumps, which come and go. The skin about the

wrists and ankles, where the tubercles have scaled off, has a scurfy appearance, and here and there a raw excoriation may be perceived, the consequence, perhaps, rather of chafing than ulceration. The countenance alters still more; the cheeks grow bloated and puffy, and are studded, if I may so say, with irregular dark protuberances; the muscles of the forehead enlarged, seem as if pushed downwards; the eyebrows, thickened and swollen, hang over the eyes, which being in every instance inflamed and rheumy, and having been made to look rounder by the pressure from the neighbouring parts resemble those of some wild animal; the lobes of the ears are rough, knotty, and mis-shapen; the tongue is foul, and is in some cases blistered with tubercles, which bleed; the breath is fætid; the voice sounds unpleasant; the urine is plentiful, and generally turbid, having a most unnatural odour; the bowels irregular; the hairs of the head gradually fall off; the parts of generation shrink; the nails break and waste away; the fingers and toes seem as it were withered, the former bending inwards as if cramp, and the heels and soles of the feet are disfigured by deep fissures. The disease gradually going on, and the humours of the body becoming, from the impeded transpiration and general stagnation, daily more corrupt; the voice, which was but six months before only unpleasant, owing perhaps to tubercles on the uvula and palate, has now a most discordant, nasal, and unnatural sound; the *alæ nasi* are swelled and scabrous, and the bones themselves of that organ are in certain cases flattened, and twisted in some degree to one side, giving to the countenance a distorted look. A most offensive ichor now distils from the nose; neither rest nor food tend to refreshen or invigorate, and all carnal appetite, in place of being increased, as some authors imagined, entirely dies away.

" In this condition, with many of the grand functions which support life deranged, it may easily be imagined that existence must be a state of misery; and the conviction that there is no hope whatever of recovery, makes the wretched leper still more an object of pity.

" In the advanced state to which I have brought, in description, the *Lepra Arabum*, as it appears in India, the malady will sometimes continue for several years, apparently having come to an ultimate stand; but, alas! with declining years, is sure to come progressive misery; every symptom is finally rendered worse; the already ugly become loathsome; on the most trifling motion the respiration is hurried, and the dyspepsia is most tormenting, owing in all probability to the perspiration being obstructed over so great a part of the surface of the body, and the certain accumulation of morbid humours; when any exertion is used sufficient to excite diaphoresis, the only parts that perspire are the neck and a little round the waist; the face, legs, arms, and thighs are thereby merely rendered clammy, and the tubercles on them turgid. At this time a feverish attack comes on regularly every evening, which may be discovered by the increased heat of the axilla, and the eyes assume that dim but ~~brassy~~ appearance, so properly noticed by Aretæus; pulsation is no longer ~~felt~~ any where, but by pressure over the heart itself; the whole frame is emaciated, the face is frightful to behold, the voice sounds hollow as if from the tomb: the hands and feet now, from long want of due nourishment begin to give way; partially blistered-looking ulcerations taking place over their joints; they gradually drop off, and so add helplessness.

isery and long-protracted calamity. Soon after this stage, comes the closing scene; worn out by lingering and hopeless wretchedness, and almost to every feeling of body as well as mind, the poor leper hastens to his grave: yet, cadaverous as he is, he is not deserted in his expiring moments, but finds a humane and charitable support from the more prosperous of his race. If a Pariah, he is taken care of by those of the same rank till death comes to his relief: if a Hindu or Muhammedan, he is cherished by the individual benevolence of his sect or caste; and, having been conveyed to the vicinity of some pagoda or mosque, breathes out his dying prayer on what he conceives to be sacred ground!" 12.

The above most excellent graphic delineation of elephantiasis pertains, of course, to the disease as it appears unchecked by medical aid. It is, however, modified in individuals by peculiarity of constitution or other idiosyncrasy. In poor and badly fed people, whose circulation is languid, and whose stamina are weak, the lepra will soon reach to its greatest height—whilst among the upper classes, its progress will be much retarded. Our author cannot agree with Mr. Robinson (Med. Chir. Trans. vol. x.) in making two varieties of this disease—the one characterised by want of feeling in the extremities—the other by tubercles. Dr. A. has never met with a case of the genuine disease which was not distinguished by both these peculiarities.

Dr. A. has already expressed a doubt as to any contagious property in the disease—but assigned reasons for believing it to be hereditary. But there is another question—can lepra occur independently of any constitutional predisposition? Dr. A. is inclined to think it may occur, under a particular combination of causes, in most regions of the Torrid Zone. It is a curious and singular fact that, in every instance of lepra which Dr. A. has seen in the European—that European was either a German, a Dane, or a Swede—"but never an Englishman." This is comfort for John Bull. From the investigations of Mr. Stewart, stationed at Tranquebar, where lepra is very common, the following results were obtained.

- " 1st. That women are less liable to suffer from Elephantiasis than men.
- " 2d. That the disease is most certainly hereditary.
- " 3d. That its being in any degree contagious is extremely problematical.
- " 4th. That every leper, suffering from an advanced stage of the malady, doubts whether he is capable of propagating his species.
- " 5th. That a fish diet is found to render every symptom worse.
- " 6th and lastly. That poor living, want of cleanliness, mendicant misery, and exposure to cold and damp, are but the too constant attendants of this dreadful affliction." 15.

We deem it useless to notice the etiological speculations of various authors—since none of them appear to rest on any solid foundation.

*Treatment.* In this, as in all other hereditary complaints, much good may be done by avoiding what has been termed the exciting causes. As to a *cure*, when the disease is actually formed, there is little chance of that. The modern Arabian physicians trust chiefly to mercury. Dr. Hillary avoided mercury, and prescribed sarsaparilla. Dr. Towne thought that antimonial medicines afforded the greatest relief, and that mercury aggravated the complaint. Dr. Ainslie always endeavoured, in the first place, to improve the general health of the patient by nourishing diet, exercise, and cleanliness. Then he appears to think that a cautious trial may be made with the *oxymurias hydrargyri*, in conjunction with warm bathing—and, when we have done our utmost by these means, we are to endeavour to support the frame by generous wine or other cordial. The mineral acids are, he thinks, of unquestionable service in this dreadful malady. So is the *vinum antimonii compositum* of the *Pharmacopœia Chirurgica*. The Hindu practitioners, for ages past, have considered the white oxide of arsenic as a powerful remedy in *lepra arabum*. One author was disappointed in the trials he made with this medicine.

" But of all the alterative and deobstruent remedies employed by the native practitioners of India in this complaint, none is of equal repute with the concrete milky juice of the plant called by the Tamools *Yerçan* (*Asclepias Gigantea*) ; it exudes from the leaves and tender shoots on being pricked, and has, at first somewhat the appearance of cream ; but on drying becomes a little darker coloured, and has a rather nauseous and acrid taste ; the dose is about a quarter of a gold pagoda weight, given twice daily, together with a little sulphur, and continued for some weeks."

21.

The pathology of this disease is involved in much obscurity. With the following short extract, we must conclude our notice of Dr. Ainslie's interesting Essay.

" The appearances of the body on dissection do not throw much light on the peculiar nature of the malady, further than that I have observed in such cases the heart to be usually small, and the arterial system altogether shrunk and collapsed : the liver I have in one or two instances found indurated, and the gall-bladder for the most part distended with viscid and very dark coloured bile ; the contents of the abdomen had, generally speaking, an unusually pale and wasted appearance : the bones, when laid bare, were dry and brittle ; the testicles, in one or two instances, were almost entirely obliterated ; and, on opening the head, it has appeared to me that there was a more than ordinary determination of the blood to the membranes of the brain." 23.



*Miscellaneous Observations on certain Indigenous Customs, Diseases, and Remedies, in India.* By DANIEL JOHNSON, Esq. formerly Surgeon in Hon. Company's Service, Bengal Establishment.

---

c. XIV.—The climate of India not being salutary to European constitutions, it is highly necessary for those who are bound to reside there great part of their lives, to do all in their power to counteract its baneful influence; for which purpose, I commend them to pay particular attention to the prevailing customs of the natives, which have been handed down to them by their forefathers, who were more enlightened than the present inhabitants, or even, perhaps, than we can have any idea of from their present state; and although Europeans, in general, look down on them with contempt, I am persuaded much may be learnt from them, by any one who will give himself the trouble to observe them narrowly.

When a European first arrives amongst them, he is sensibly struck with their strange appearance, their dress being so very different from what he has been accustomed to see in Europe, where fashion and elegance of appearance are studied in preference to ease and usefulness. In India the same method of dress is continued for centuries, and is, in fact, a part of their religion; and I imagine was first adopted from physical principles, being the best suited to that hot climate. The rich natives wear every thing on them loose, except their cumberband (that is a cloth bound round the lower part of their loins,) which is of great use in supporting the belly, and thereby preventing ruptures. The poorer classes go almost naked, and besmear their bodies with oil, to prevent the direful effects of a burning sun on their naked skins. The females dress very like the men, all except their breasts, which are tightly suspended in cloth or silk, to prevent their falling down from their weight and reputation. They ornament their persons in a variety of ways, which, though considered by them as adding to their charms and beauty, is at first viewed by Europeans with disgust, and notwithstanding that a residence for some time amongst them may somewhat reconcile such unbecoming decorations, few will give themselves the trouble to think much on the subject, trace them to their first principle, *physical utility*, from which, I conceive, they for the most part originated.—I will now enumerate a few, which, I think, will be sufficient to elucidate observations; and, although I do not approve of all their cus-

tomis, many of them I can account for very differently from the generally received opinion, and can excuse them for adopting them. The few I shall notice, I think will clearly shew that we ought not to condemn them all hastily, for we should recollect that length of time and experience have established them.

I shall begin with observing the custom which females have of colouring the palms of their hands, soles of their feet, and nails, *red*; which they do by pounding the leaves of *mindy* or *hinnah* (a species of myrtle,) mixing it with lime, and applying it to those parts, where it remains some hours. This is considered an ornament, but I imagine it was first used to check the inordinate perspiration in the hands and feet, which prevails to a great degree with the natives of India, giving their hands a very disagreeable cold clammy feel, like the sensation produced by handling a frog, and which the application alluded to entirely removes.

The next custom I shall remark, is their blacking their eye-lids with powdered antimony. It produces a strange contrast to the whites of their eyes, which are exceedingly clean. This, also, I conceive not to have been first used for ornament, but to cure or prevent the ophthalmia tarsi, and it is one of the best remedies I know for it.

Again, females, after they attain a certain age, or get married, use an application to stain their teeth black. This, I also believe was, and is, used to destroy the tartar, and preserve the teeth and gums, which it certainly does. The time of life at which they first begin to use it, is when tartar collects most, and were it used solely for ornament, the young would all have their teeth black, which none of them ever have. This application is called "*Miscee*" and what it is composed of, I cannot say;—whatever it is, it destroys the tartar, hardens the gums, and makes the teeth of a jet black, without destroying the enamel.

The next custom I shall notice is their chewing-pawn, in the leaf of which is enclosed a small quantity of betle nut, cardamom seeds, a clove, some gum: rub. astring: and a small portion of lime. The poorer people use it without spices. This is universally chewed both by men and women, and is offered to all strangers as a compliment. It is a fine aromatic, acts as a stimulus to the fauces and stomach, and sweetens the breath. It causes the saliva to flow, and reddens the mouth, giving it an appearance not pleasing to Europeans.

Another custom is their sitting always on the ground with their knees up to their chins, which I know not how to account for, unless it is that in this position there are very few muscles in action, and the pendulous parts of the body are then, as it were, hung upon ligaments, in the same manner as a soldier "stands at ease," by suspending the weight of the trunk on the

igaments of the thigh and hip. Europeans in India cannot sit long with ease, without using a morah (a kind of stool to put the legs on;) if they have not got that, they put their legs on the table, and it is not uncommon to see a whole party after dinner with their legs on the table. A restless uneasiness, occasioned by languid circulation, in the feet and legs, causes this, which I attribute to the heat of the climate causing great exhaustion, and relaxation; for Europeans, after having resided long in India, do not feel the same inclination on their return to their native country.

Tattooing and shampooing (that is using percussion and pressure) have also the effect of assisting the languid circulation, and the relief experienced from it after fatigue, can only be judged of by those who have experienced it. Smoking is another custom general throughout India, and I firmly believe, is of salutary effect, particularly if not indulged in to excess, or poisoned by the introduction of intoxicating ingredients. Smoking pure tobacco acts as a gentle stimulus to the intestines, and causes regular evacuations; without the use of which, recourse to medicines would be often found necessary. I can vouch, from experience, that the first pipe of a morning always causes a desire to go to stool, and such as are in the habit of smoking, and are deprived of it any morning, seldom have an inclination to visit Cloacina's temple that day, and are generally troubled with head-aches in consequence.

The last of their salutary customs that I shall notice, is their daily habit of bathing in cold water, and washing out their mouths after every thing they swallow; a custom much to be commended in every country, particularly in a hot one, where animal and vegetable matter soon becomes putrid under any circumstance. I shall here digress a little and remark that Europeans too often accustom themselves to wash their feet many times a day, in hot water. Although pleasing at the time, and apparently of trifling consequence, it is, I am convinced, a serious evil, by increasing the secretions which were before too copious, and if persevered in for a length of time, will add considerably to other unwholesome practices, which together with the heat of the climate will soon wear out an English constitution, and bring on premature old age.

I shall now give an account of a few of the diseases of India as they affect the natives and their method of curing them. Silk-winders, who are people employed to wind off the silk from the cocoons (chiefly women) from being constantly in a sitting position, and from their relaxed habits, are subject to a prolapse of the anus, to obviate which, they use a plug (or pessary) every time they have an evacuation; this they make of the clayey sort of earth that surrounds the tanks. Hundreds of

those plugs may be seen close to the edges of the water near every silk factory, of a conical figure. A new one is made every time those places are visited.

*Elephantiasis.*—(The Black Leprosy, or as some call it Falling Leprosy, by the natives called Judhain) is not general throughout India, but rather local—at all events, it is much more prevalent in some parts than others, attacking people of particular habits; and whether it is hereditary as some think, or not, is, in my opinion, very doubtful, for although it attacks the son whose father had it, it should be remembered that the son always follows the same business that his father did, and as this disease attacks chiefly such people as have their feet and hands frequently in cold water or earth (such as the peasants in the low marshy countries of Bengal and Orissa) I conclude that this, together with poorness of living, is the first cause. I am induced to think so from the circumstance of its attacking chiefly Dobs (washermen) and Mollies (gardeners) in the upper provinces of India, and I conceive that cold and poorness of blood cause the circulation in the extreme capillary vessels to become too languid; the consequence is, a gradual decay or depolation of those parts, for they have much the appearance of persons who lose their fingers and toes from having been frost bitten, with this difference that it does not proceed so rapidly, and also, that after a joint has fallen off, it heals again, and remains well for some months, when it breaks out afresh. Thus it continues until all the intercarpal and sometimes carpal joints are destroyed, when in many instances, it heals altogether, and they often live to a tolerable good age, without ever experiencing any return, which I think indicates that it does not proceed from any humour in the constitution, but that it is solely owing to a defect of the circulation in the extreme vessels. It should also be observed that having lost both the use of their hands and feet, they cannot follow their occupations, but become mendicants. I have had several natives with this complaint under my care, and I have tried a variety of medicines without experiencing much good from them. A native doctor told me of a specific, and I gave it to a (Doby) servant of mine labouring under the complaint; he took it for some time, and it appeared to arrest its progress, but unfortunately I was obliged to quit India before I could ascertain if it would entirely remove it. The specific consisted of pills made with arsenic, bread, and black pepper; the proportions of each I do not recollect, having lost all memoranda on the subject. I have noticed this, deeming it worthy of a farther trial by any medical gentleman who may have an opportunity.

Since writing the above I recollect having seen a paper on

the same subject in one of your journals, and I have just been looking at it, and find that in many points my description agrees with Mr. Robinson's, and in others not. As it is my intention to give you my own observations unsophisticated, without reference to, or borrowing a single idea from, others, I shall make no alteration in this, and only add the following remarks on Mr. Robinson's paper.—I am clearly of opinion that it is a distinct disease from common leprosy and ought not to be classed with it, or considered as leprous. The latter I consider to be a disease entirely of the skin.—The mudar Mr. R. speaks of I believe is called by the natives of India, Midaur, from Midaun a plant, it being a shrub that is to be found on all the uncultivated plains of India,—the milky juice of which is the only part that I have ever known used, and that externally for herpetic complaints; however, for aught I know, it may be a good medicine internally—for I verily believe there are a variety of simples in India possessing virtues unknown to the natives, and far many more whose virtues they are acquainted with, the Europeans know nothing of, although the plants may be familiar to them. Even his Mudar may not be the plant I take it to be.

The next disease that I shall notice is called by the natives, Boss, which is a chronical enlargement of the spleen, and prevails throughout Indostan, but is most common in the jungles and hilly parts (as Ramjhur.) It attacks almost every Indian residing there who is not a native of the hills, (but comes from the low countries) and sometimes it attacks the native inhabitants. In most instances it follows intermittent fevers, and the spleen often becomes enormously large. In such cases I have never found it to give way to any medicines I used, yet I have seen it considerably reduced by the natives themselves, by using the actual cautery with freedom, and taking half a pint of vinegar every morning. They apply the cautery to the swollen part, and sometimes all over the abdomen, giving them an appearance, like a horse's leg that has been fired for a breaking down (as the jockeys term it) of the large tendon of the leg.

As we have improved in the knowledge of anatomy of the human body, in operations of surgery, the knife has gained ground to the total disuse of the actual cautery, an improvement to be highly valued, still I am of opinion that the actual cautery will again get into use, I do not mean generally, God forbid, but for particular cases; such as require contraction, or union of parts, for which I believe we know of nothing equal to it. An idea has often struck me, that it may be applied with wonderful good effect to prevent the descent of ruptures. Would not a deep impression of the actual cautery over the ring of the abdominal muscles (through which an intestine has passed) so contract them, as to prevent the possibility of the gut falling down again?

If it would have that effect, it would go far to explode the use of trusses, and be of great benefit to mankind.

*Nyctalops*, is also very common in India, and when not accompanied with a diseased liver or spleen, may be removed by a few doses of calomel united with some other purgative. I am of opinion that this complaint, as also inflammation of the eyes, is often caused by eating rice; not that it is owing to any quality in the nourishment produced from the rice but solely owing to the rice not being cleaned from its husks, which are as sharp as needles, and very capable of irritating the coats of the stomach. The Indian sailors are very subject to such complaints, and they often receive the rice with the husks on, it being cheaper to the owners of the ships; and also keeps better in that state; the consequence is, that the poor creatures are obliged to pound off the husks, almost every time they prepare their meals, and often they are not half cleaned.

*Naukera* (a kind of Ozœna) is another very common complaint in India. It is an inflammation of the membrana pituitaria, seldom attended with such discharge as is common in England. If neglected, it becomes a complete ozœna, or foul stinking ulcer. The natives prevent it, by introducing a sharp edged grass, and scratching the membrane, which being in a state of inflammation, bleeds copiously and soon relieves them.

Hydrocele is also common in India.—A Mr. Glass, Surgeon of Baugleapore, has given an account of natives being often cured of it, by being employed to beat Indigo oats. The native doctors cure it with a poultice made with the pounded leaves of the indigo plant, and crude sal ammoniac. They also apply tobacco leaves to the scrotum (which they also do for the hernia humoralis) and sometimes perform the operation for a radical cure by incision.

For local swellings of the joints or other parts, and also for partial paralytic affections, they use a caustic application, which I have found very efficacious. It is made and applied in the following manner—equal quantities of quick lime and crude sal ammoniac are incorporated together, put into a cloth-bag and quilted, and then sprinkled slightly with water, and applied to the swollen part: it causes considerable heat and pain, and when it becomes very violent it should be removed, and repeated as often as thought necessary, taking care not to keep it on so long as to cause blistering or sloughing.—Since my return from India, I applied it to a horse that had his knee swollen to twice its natural size; it remained on a whole night, during which time the animal seemed to suffer great pain from his incessant restlessness, and to my astonishment in the morning, the knee was reduced to its natural size, and the horse never after went lame. In swellings of the knee joint in men, from a want

If absorption of the synovia, it is a very powerful medicament, and I conceive well worthy a trial by the profession in this country.

The effect pressure has on the human body from wearing tight apparel, may in some measure be judged of, from the effect it has on our feet from tight shoes, the Indians who never wear tight shoes, use their feet as second hands.—Deformity also is of very rare occurrence in India, and may be accounted for on the same principle—that of never checking nature by any thing tight on their body.

I began with observing, that the customs of the natives of India ought to be attended to by Europeans, and I shall leave off with this observation, that they did follow them in many instances in their first settling there, which they have now foolishly left off. One in particular I shall mention, and that is—their dressing with cool and light apparel, during the hot weather. When

I first arrived in India, a broadcloth coat was scarcely ever seen in the hot months, except on formal visits. At that time the Governor-General, Earl Cornwallis, always set a good example at his own table, by taking off his coat at dinner time, which was generally followed by all the company. When I left India, in 1809, broadcloth coats were worn at dinner in the hot months by almost all the European inhabitants; which I conceive was owing to the examples set them by the heads of the settlement. Also throughout the army, they were worn at all times. In this—etiquette and fashion have prevailed over good sense in not adopting that which contributed both to comfort and health, and I hope if properly noticed as adding considerably to the many other causes in that hot climate tending to impair European constitutions, that the heads of Government will take it into consideration, and be induced to set an example to the contrary; and also that when discipline and duty do not absolutely require it, commanding officers will do the same, and not oblige officers and men to wear warm clothes at those times, when they are panting with heat, and perspiring at every pore, to the great injury of their constitution, and eventually of the Government by whom they are employed.

D. JOHNSON.

TORRINGTON, DEVON, Jan. 1821.

---

## Mediterranean.

---

### General Observations on the Climate.

---

Sec. I.—When we cast an eye along the beautiful shores of this great inland ocean, and survey the classic scenes which present themselves at every step—when we recollect that in peace or in war, the British flag, commercial or belligerent, waves in every port, and off every promontory, from the pillars of Hercules to the shores of the Hellespont, we cannot but acknowledge that the medical topography—the Endemic—and the contagious diseases of this quarter of the globe, are not less interesting to Britons than those of either the Eastern or Western Hemisphere. The more intimately we become acquainted with the various climates of the earth we inhabit, the more we shall be convinced that the “balance of comfort” is not so unequally poised as some querulous philosophers imagine. The Eastern world has its *Hepatitis*—the Western its *causus*—the Northern shores of the Mediterranean have their “pestilential fevers”—the Southern and Eastern are annually desolated by the *plague!* If “Happy England” knows not these but by report, or in their sequelæ, she every year sacrifices nearly *sixty thousand* of her inhabitants at the altar of *Phthisis*!

In exploring this interesting track, the labours of many must be united in *analytical* concentration; and it is upon this plan, hitherto unattempted, that I hope to condense into one focus, a stronger body of light on MEDITERRANEAN DISEASES than has ever yet been collected through a single medium.

Before entering on localities, however, it may not be improper to make a few general observations on this extensive inlet.

Placed between the burning sands of Africa on one side, and the Alps and Pyrenees on the other, the Mediterranean skies are alternately parched by the south-east—chilled by the north-west, or stifled by the sirocco winds. Thus from Barcelona to Genoa, the iron-bound Coast presents a succession of dreary mountains and craggy rocks, the tops of the former being frequently covered with snow, from the beginning of March till the end of May. From these the frigid Euroclydons descend in whirlwinds upon the contiguous ocean; while at other times, the sirocco breathes fire from the deserts of Sahara and Lybia. During the continuance of this wind, all nature appears to languish; vegetation withers and dies—the beasts of the field droop;

while those who are strongly susceptible to electrical changes in the air, such as precede and attend a thunder storm, will easily understand the effects of the sirocco on the human frame, as an increased degree of the sensations which they then experience. The animal spirits seem too much exhausted to admit of the east bodily exertion, and the spring and elasticity of the air, appear to be lost. The heat exceeds that of the most fervid weather in Spain or Malta. This accession of temperature is rapid—almost instantaneous; and the whole atmosphere feels as if inflamed. The pores of the skin seem at once opened, and all the fibres relaxed. It sometimes blows for several days together, at a medium heat of  $112^{\circ}$ , depressing the spirits, and suspending the powers of digestion, that people who venture to eat a hearty supper are generally found dead next morning. Fortunately for animated nature it is commonly succeeded by the Tramontane or north wind, which, in a short time, restores the exhausted powers of animal and vegetable life.

After this description, the Mediterranean climate could hardly be set down as one that was favourable to the lungs of a Northern invalid seeking refuge from the atmospherical vicissitudes of England. Yet numerous writers describe this portion of the globe as enjoying a happy medium between intertropical heat and hyperborean cold: But we must not calculate on heat, cold, or evenness of temperature by the parallel of latitude; on the contrary, as a modern author has justly observed, "storms most tremendous occasionally burst from the mountains, with the most piercing coldness, on many of the boasted retreats along the Northern shores of the Mediterranean." But from words we shall proceed to facts. The following table shews the comparative receipt of pulmonic and other diseases into the hospitals of Minorca, Malta, and Gibraltar, from the Mediterranean fleet, during the years 1810-11-12, from official returns:

Diseases.	Malta.	Gibraltar.	Minorca.	Total.
	1810--11--12	1810--11--12	1810--11--12	
<b>Phthisis Pulmonalis</b>	149	187	119	455
<b>Pulmonic Inflammation .....</b>	59	51	37	140
<b>Fever .....</b>	747	138	357	1242
<b>Dysentery .....</b>	36	79	60	175
 <b>Total</b>				
<b>Phthisis and Pneumonia .....</b>	202	238	156	596
<b>Other Complaints ..</b>	883	217	417	1517

Ratio of Pulmonic to the other great complaints, 1 to  $\frac{2}{3}$ .

The foregoing table shews only the comparative receipts into hospital of the grand divisions of disease. The rate of mortality is quite another thing. Out of 455 cases of Phthisis alone, 151 died before the remainder could be shipped off for England, where, in all probability, most of them perished! Whereas out of 1242 cases of fever, only 58 died, and a very small number were invalidated. This authentic document will speak volumes on the climate of the Mediterranean. In no other possible way could so fair a calculation be made, as to the *relative prevalence* of complaints, as in a fleet, where the crews of ships are subjected to a similarity of regimen, occupation, cloathing, and discipline unknown in civil life, or even in the best regulated army.

That the abrupt vicissitudes of the climate under consideration were extremely productive of pulmonary consumption, the government, and the medical officers of our fleets and hospitals have long been aware; but in private practice, this is little known; and many valuable lives are annually sacrificed by the very means designed to prolong their range.

An ingenious little Thesis has lately been written in Latin by Dr. Sinclair, formerly a surgeon in the Royal Navy, on the Mediterranean Phthisis, from which I shall translate and condense a few passages.

**Symptoms.**—Dr. S. divides the disease into two stages, the inflammatory and suppurative. The first often advances on the patient with insidious pace, and without giving much alarm:<sup>\*</sup>—frequently with symptoms of catarrh, or slight pleurisy, as rigors, heats and chills alternately—thirst—cough—fever. By degrees these symptoms become more marked, and attended with lassitude—pains in the back, loins, and limbs. To these are occasionally added, nausea, vomiting, head-ach, &c. The pulse is generally from the beginning, quick, hard, and full—sometimes the contrary. Acute pains, more or less severe, now shoot in between the sixth and seventh ribs near the sternum. Sometimes this pain is complained of as deep under the breast-bone—quite through to the spine—or stretching to the clavicles, or shoulder bones, with difficulty of breathing. These symptoms will often become suddenly increased, with such oppression about

\* Dr. Burnett while speaking of pneumonia in the Mediterranean, observes that—"He wishes to caution the practitioner against the *insidious form of the milder attack of this disease*, which is but too often considered of little moment—as a catarrh—and the cure entrusted to small doses of antimony and a great coat—often to nature. With pain has he witnessed the effects of this treatment in the *melancholy increase of consumptive cases*, which the summer's heat has brought before him."—Preface to 1st Edition.

recordia, and obstruction of the vital functions as lead to ion of inflammation of the heart itself or its coverings. atient is now harrassed with a dry, irritating cough—sa, and inability to lie down. These symptoms are some- mitigated on the appearance of expectoration, which is free, or tinged with blood. In some people, who are ly inclined, the pain in the right hypochondrium will im- hepatitis, till purulent expectoration reveals the true nature disease.

termination is either by resolution—suppuration, with ion of the worst kind—or effusion.

*Resolution.*—In this case, the graver symptoms subside before se of the first septenary period—that is, about the seventh e pain ceases—the pulse becomes slow—the expectoration hitish, and thick—the skin relaxes into a gentle perspi—  
the thirst is assuaged—and the appetite returnus. If alutary events do not take place before the fourteenth day, ation is generally the consequence.

*Suppuration.*—In many cases, although the violence of the is mitigated by appropriate remedies ; yet a deep-seated, pain continues obstinately fixed in one side, with a sense ght there. The difficulty of breathing remains, and the cannot lie down. Debility now increases fast—emaciation takes place—the pulse is easily accelerated—the expec- i from being viscid and frothy, becomes, in a few weeks, yellow, or green. In short, hectic fever is established, THISIS carries the victim to his grave in the course of five months—generally towards the latter end of August or ber.\*

*Mortem Appearances.*—Vomicæ of various dimensions ery often developed. The larger contained from a few to a pint of fetid green or yellow pus. In some cases na—in others, the lungs were ulcerated—beset with tu- of different sizes, or entirely destroyed, with only a mass cles remaining—and that too within six weeks after the f acute inflammation !

*Iodus Medendi.*—During the inflammatory period, nothing most decisive evacuations from the vascular system will e structure of the lungs from that dreadful disorganization ed above, and which supervenes on inflammation in the

\* Autumnus tabidis malus.—Hippoc.

lungs in a more rapid manner, here, than in any other climate. Twenty-four or thirty ounces of blood must be immediately abstracted, and this reiterated according to the violence of the disease. Saline cathartics—cool air—cool drink—rigid abstinence—antimonials—blisters, &c. are to be used as secondary means. In these cases, it is not always easy to limit the extent of ulterior venesection. If we bleed *too* far, we risk effusion—if *too* little, suppuration.—This is a most critical and dangerous period of the disease. About the fourth or fifth day, we shall apparently have conquered all the more violent symptoms, and the patient will be considered convalescent—but all at once, he is seized with darting pains in the chest—the muscles of respiration are spasmed—and strangulation is threatened by the convulsive cough! Blood must again be drawn, but with caution, for the transition from this state to irremediable effusion is awfully sudden and uncertain. Here local evacuations, and other local means may be beneficially put in requisition.

When PHTHISIS approaches, nothing but a retreat from the Mediterranean before the autumn sets in, can give a shadow of hope or safety to the patient—

Frustra per autumnos nocentem  
Corporibus metuemus Austrum, Hor.

as has been proved by the *recovery of many invalids*, when sent home, in the autumn, from our fleet. “Non alio modo evitari possunt, quam Cœlum salubriori mutando; quod *invalidi plurimi donum e classe nostra, in autumno quotannis remissi, sanescendo, confirmant.*”—*Thesis, p. 30.*

Dr. Sinclair remarks, that as, in the months of *January and February*, the air is clear, temperate, and steady in the Mediterranean, they are the only months in which a *phthisical* invalid can safely sojourn on the shores, or navigate the waters of this inland ocean.

---

## MEDITERRANEAN FEVER.

*Analytical Review of Dr. BURNETT's Work on the Bilious Remittent Fever of the Mediterranean.\**

sc. II.—If the destructive war, which ravaged the world for more than twenty years, has consigned millions to an early grave, has, like most human events, been productive of good as well as evil. In a medical point of view it has called forth original genius, in combating the maladies to which we are subjected by emigration or military enterprizes; and we are much mistaken, if it has not thrown great light on a disease, the nature of which has puzzled the physicians and philosophers of all ages. The awful forms which FEVER assumes in fleets and armies beneath the burning skies of the East and West Indies, and round the romantic shores of the Mediterranean, gave rise to bold and energetic measures of cure, which never could have originated in the retired paths of private practice. A cursory review of our military and naval medical writings, must clearly convince the truth of this remark. But these innovations were regarded with a dubious eye by our medical brethren at home; and although the host of prejudices, engendered in the humoral, asmodic, and Brunonian Schools are now fast dispersing, it is necessary to give every new fact, illustrative of a more rational theory and successful practice, the widest publicity, since the phantoms of "debility and putrescence" continue still to haunt the minds of a certain portion of medical practitioners.

The first part of this volume proposes to give "a faithful and practical account of the disease, as it appeared in the ships and hospitals of the Mediterranean fleet."—*Preface.*

Dr. B. states that, excepting in one instance, the ships of the fleet enjoyed an exemption from fever during the spring months, and early part of the summer, the disease occurring in its epidemic state, either while the ship was in port refitting, or shortly afterwards. The exception was in his H.M.S. *Kent*, where the disease broke out while cruising off Toulon, three months after leaving harbour. It is towards the end of June, or beginning

---

\* Med. Chir. Journal, Monthly Series. Since this analysis was first drawn Dr. Burnett has published a second edition of his valuable work, which ought to be in the library of every naval and military surgeon —J. J.

of July, that febrile affections present themselves ; and the usual symptoms are head-ache, nausea, prostration of strength, suffused eyes, flushed countenance, tongue white and moist, thirst, skin variable, both as to temperature and perspiration. The same may be said of the pulse ; but the bowels are generally costive, and the appetite impaired. These are the milder symptoms of the disease in summer ; but where the patient has committed excesses, or been exposed to the sun and night dews, it frequently assumes a severer aspect, resembling the autumnal fever of hot countries. At this time, gastric symptoms are seldom formidable, the head being the organ which principally suffers ; the relief of which, and intestinal evacuations, are the paramount objects of the practitioner's care.

As the summer advances, the disease is more dangerous. After a sense of lassitude and prostration of strength, a chilliness extending along the spine succeeds ; and this is followed by considerable vascular action, accompanied by head-ache, deep-seated pain in the orbits, with sometimes a prominence of the eye-balls, which appear watery, inflamed, and impatient of the light. A flushing, and even tumefaction of the face, extending down towards the breast, are not unusual, with loaded tongue and bad taste in the mouth. Amongst the usual symptoms may also be enumerated, uneasiness in the epigastric region, nausea, bilious vomiting, pains in the joints and back, and constipation. The pulse is generally full and hard, sometimes oppressed, but rises under the lancet.—Partial perspirations are sometimes observable ; but generally the skin is dry, and the temperature increased. Severe rigors sometimes, but not very commonly, precede the hot stage of the disease. In many cases, the disease makes a sudden impression, the patient dropping down in a state of insensibility, while at his usual work. In these cases, reaction soon takes place, with violent determination to the brain. “ During the *winter months*,” says Dr. B. “ the morbid affection of the brain is not, at all times, so prominent a symptom.”—p. 6.

I have seen *intervallents*, and irregular remittents, the consequence of obstructed viscera, occur at this season ; but if vegeto-animal miasmata be the cause of “ the bilious remittent,” when aided by atmospherical heat, the winter is an unusual time for such a disease.

Dr. Burnett very justly remarks, that if the fever is not early combated, or if treated as a typhoid affection, the appearances will be very different. The head-ache will be accompanied by stupor, and an indifference to surrounding objects ; the eyes will have a duller look than usual, or have a yellow tinge spreading, more or less, rapidly to the neck and body. The tongue will be covered with a thick yellow coat, while it is brown and dry in

iddle. The prostration will be considerable ; the anxiety in the limbs great ; the uneasiness in the epigastric will be urgent, with bilious vomiting and harrassing tus.

"the severe attacks," says he, "about the third day, there is an appearance of complete remission, but the evening us end to the delusion ; an exacerbation takes place, with increase of all the dangerous symptoms. Unhappily, this ful period has often been mistaken for a real remission of mptoms, and tonics and stimulants have been given, with r to prevent the recurrence of the paroxysm ; but vain, i, are all such efforts, they serve but to increase the y."—p. 8. "As the disease advances, the pain and un- ss about the *epigastric region* continue to increase ; there instant vomiting ; considerable pain upon pressure, with usness and oppression at the precordia. The abdomen is ss painful, with frequently thin, black, fetid, and some- gelatinous stools. The suffusion, at first of a bright yel- low assumes a darker hue," &c.—p. 9.

symptoms which precede death in this fever, are pretty r to those observable in the fevers of hotter countries, such fee-coloured vomiting, intolerable uneasiness in the epigas- gion, haemorrhages, subsultus tendinum, floccitatio, black sted tongue and teeth, sinking of the pulse, cold extremi- and finally death, which terminates the scene—"frequently : third or fourth, but generally from the fifth to the eighth though sometimes, death is protracted beyond that period."

10. Dr. Burnett, contrary to the observations of Cleghorn, s, that "in by far the greater number of cases, though are even exacerbations, there is but seldom any evident clear remission in the morning."

der the head of "probable causes," Dr. Burnett traces the nce of marsh miasmata in the fevers which prevail at ea, Malta, &c. with many interesting and sensible remarks e topography of those places. Dr. B. reiterates the sen- ts of former writers on the *exciting* causes of this fever, ly, intemperance, exposure to the sun by day, and the dews ght. The young and plethoric are most subject to the dis- particularly the crews of boats, and ships' companies, who shared much prize-money, and are permitted to spend it ore.—p. 17.

r author has not been able to detect the agency of contagion production, but rationally, we are sure, allows that "in the stages of this fever, where proper attention may not have paid to personal cleanliness, to the removal of the excre- and to ventilation, where the sick are crowded, the sur- ing atmosphere may be vitiated."—ib.

*Method of Cure.*—Dr. Burnett judiciously enough divides the disease into four stages. 1st. From the beginning till the commencement of gastric symptoms or yellow suffusion, a period of about three days. 2d. From this period till the appearance of nervous symptoms, the duration of which is various. 3d. From the accession of these last symptoms, marked by increased uneasiness in the epigastrium, ischuria, singultus, coffee-coloured vomiting, &c. till death or convalescence. 4th. From the commencement of convalescence till final recovery.

Our author but too truly observes, that in the first stage of the disease, the prostration of strength, watery eyes, anxiety, syncope on the abstraction of blood, &c. are well calculated to deceive the inexperienced observer.

"Blood-letting, both general and local, should be had recourse to, and repeated, according to the urgency of the symptoms: the benefit derived will be greatly increased by the use of purgatives and free ventilation. It will often happen, after a few ounces of blood have flowed, that syncope will be induced; this must not prevent the repetition of the bleeding, while the symptoms require it."—p. 20.

Dr. B. with Dr. Irvine, prefers arteriotomy at the temples. "In the course of an hour, the bleeding may generally be repeated, and thirty or forty ounces may be taken away without producing syncope. In bleeding, the patient should be laid in a horizontal position."—ib.

The purgatives which Dr. Burnett recommends, are those employed by Dr. Rush, namely, calomel and jalap. He justly remarks, that the oppressed pulse will rise under the lancet, and that an accession of strength is actually obtained by the loss of blood. "The great object, says Dr. Burnett, is the removal of the local affection of the brain, or other organ, and the production of a complete remission of the febrile symptoms in the least possible time. In one instance, I ordered blood to be taken from the temporal artery, to the amount of ninety ounces in the course of six hours; he was convalescent in three days." If, notwithstanding all our efforts, the febrile symptoms should continue, Dr. B. recommends in the evening, after a repetition, if necessary, of the bleeding, a pill composed of calomel and antimonial powder, each two grains, followed by a dose of liq. ammon. acetat. with cool drink, and the most strict antiphlogistic regimen. In a note at page 34, Dr. B. states, that "it is but justice that I should add, that some surgeons thought benefit was derived from the use of calomel in the first stage, carried so far as to excite ptyalism."

After recommending decisive evacuations from the vascular system and the bowels, during the whole of the first stage, but condemning emetics, Dr. B. proceeds to the second stage, pre-

mising, that much confidence must not be placed in cold and tepid affusions, excepting as auxiliaries to the above measures. In the second stage, he thinks, that where the symptoms indicate the necessity of venesection, it may still be resorted to, though in smaller quantities, and the blood is best drawn from the temporal artery. Blisters to the head, and daily evacuations from the bowels are here proper; but the cathartics should be of the less powerful kind, such as castor oil, assisted by enemas. The irritability of the stomach is to be allayed by the application of leeches, and the exhibition of saline draughts, in a state of effervescence, to which may be added, *small* doses of tinct. opii. The application of a large blister to the stomach has been also attended with success. In this stage, Dr. B. speaks highly of the warm bath, and we entirely coincide with him.

In the third stage, "little more can be done than to look on, and endeavour to obviate occasional symptoms as they occur." —p. 29.

As the pulse sinks, the stimuli must be increased; and Dr. B. thinks, that he has seen much benefit from carbonate of ammonia and aromatic confection, in this dangerous stage of the disease. We must take care, however, while we labour to restore the balance of the circulation, not to induce a state of secondary excitement, and thus exhaust the flame we were endeavouring to keep alive. Even here, constant attention must be paid to the bowels, and daily evacuations procured. Dr. B. asserts, that the disease has seldom terminated in intermittent, under his own treatment; but frequently under that of others.

"It appeared to be in general, occasioned by some morbid affection of the *brain*, liver, or other viscera." —p. 31.

In these cases, he recommends mercurials till the mouth becomes affected. In the fourth or convalescent stage, the only interesting remark relates to the care we should take, in guarding against a relapse from repletion. While noticing the different remedies which have, in their day, been celebrated in this fever, Dr. B. asserts of cinchona, that, "under its use, mortality has been great, relapse frequent, and, as in the cases of the Temeraire and Invincible, dysentery attacked nearly all the patients who had had fever in a severe form; nor was there an instance, that, when given during a supposed remission of the symptoms, it prevented a return of the paroxysms." —p. 34.

On dissection, the vessels of the brain were generally found distended, and even gorged with blood, while the membranes were inflamed, and the ventricles contained serous effusions. In the thorax, the lungs and other parts were inflamed. In the abdomen, liver generally enlarged, frequently livid towards the lower edge of its concave side. Gall bladder moderately full of inspissated bile. Stomach, generally more or less inflamed, as also the intestines.—p. 37, et seq.

The cases and dissections occupy more than eighty pages of the first part of our Author's work. They more than prove the grand object of Dr. Burnett, and of many judicious writers, who have laid the result of their experience before the public ; namely, that the lancet must be boldly used in those fevers, and in those climates, where the dogmas of the schools, and the timidity of practitioners, had nearly proscribed it. In this point of view, the accumulation of facts will firmly support the rising edifice of a more rational and successful mode of treatment than has formerly been employed, and Dr. Burnett's work, therefore, entitles him to the thanks and esteem of the public.

The second part of the work opens with a sketch of the Author's observations and practice in the Mediterranean, while serving on board the Goliath, Diadem, Athenienne, and finally, as physician to the fleet. In the year 1799, a part of the Goliath's crew, that had been employed in watering the ship at Marsa Scala, in the Island of Malta, suffered an attack of bilious remittent fever, the prominent symptoms of which were, nausea, vomiting, head-ache, flushed face, full and frequent pulse, thirst, white tongue, and, in most cases, delirium.

"The patients were liberally evacuated on their complaining, and the bleeding repeated according to the urgency of the symptoms ; an open state of the bowels was preserved, and a mild diaphoresis kept up. Blisters were applied to the nape of the neck and forehead, and a strict antiphlogistic regimen pursued. This soon produced a cessation of the pyrexia, when tonics and a well-regulated diet completed the cure."—p. 132.

In the succeeding year, forty of the Diadem's crew were similarly affected at Port Mahon, "and so speedily was a remission procured by the free use of the lancet, that I had only occasion to send two or three to the hospital."—p. 133. Dr. B. here acknowledges that the use of emetics in a few of the first cases was highly prejudicial, a fact that will be experienced in the fevers of most warm climates. In this fever, small doses of calomel and antimonial powder were given with advantage, after liberal evacuations ; and a simultaneous application of cold water to the head, and warm water to the lower extremities, was productive of beneficial effects, a circumstance that accords with our own experience in fevers of a similar type. In one case which proved fatal, Dr. Burnett's assistant gave the patient an emetic of tartarized antimony, the consequence of which was, that "the vomiting increased, and never afterward for a moment left him ; he passed blood by the nose, mouth, and anus, and finally died in the hospital."—p. 134.

Let this prove a lesson against emetics in fevers of the warmer regions, where gastric irritability is one of the most formidable symptoms we have to encounter.

The Athenienne's ship's company having been much exposed to the ardour of a summer sun at Malta, while the vessel was docking and refitting there, was attacked with fever attended by great local determination, "but," says our Author, "by a proper use of the lancet in the *early stage*, joined to purgatives, they will speedily recovered." p. 135.

Shortly after Dr. Burnett was appointed physician to the fleet, in 1810, a fever broke out in the Achille, of 74 guns, at Cadiz, which was reported to the Admiral, "*to be the yellow fever of the West Indies*, and of a very malignant and infectious nature." This caused great alarm in the squadron; but Dr. B. found that the symptoms were similar to those he had observed in the fevers at Mahon, &c. and that there was great determination to the thoracic viscera in particular. "Emetics, bark, camphor, wine, and opium were employed in the treatment of these patients," which Dr. B. very properly ordered to be laid aside, since two deaths had already occurred; and "the lancet was had recourse to and used freely, and also purgatives; this soon produced a change in the features of this disease, and the whole, except one man, speedily recovered." p. 136.

Dr. Burnett arrived at Gibraltar in September, at which time the garrison was healthy. The thermometer ranged from 75 to 80, and about the 18th or 19th, a deluge of rain fell, and continued three days, the torrents from the upper parts of the rock weeping down great quantities of putrefying vegetable and animal substances, which lay stagnant with the water in many places where the outlets were not pervious. After this the weather became very warm with easterly winds. In the last three days of the month, 26 men belonging to the St. Juan guard-ship, were sent to the hospital with the bilious remittent fever, four of whom died, none of which had been bled. The general treatment was purgatives, calomel, blisters to the region of the stomach, and gentle diaphoretics. The cold affusion was also tried, and proved useful.

From Mahon Dr. Burnett proceeded to Sicily, where he found that experience had already pointed out the necessity of evacuations when debility was the most prominent symptom, as is convinced in the communications from Dr. Ross, of the Warrior, and others. The army practitioners had, indeed, adopted the most decisive depletory measures among the troops in Sicily, previously to this period, as our readers know, from the writings of Irvine and Boyle; but in the navy it was only slowly introduced, and we believe Dr. B. met with some difficulties, which, however, his zeal surmounted, in banishing from the minds of the medical gentlemen under his control, the phantom *debility*, and the delusive theories of the schools.

There is one circumstance which I have not yet noticed, though it has made a deep impression on my mind, namely, that throughout the descriptions which are given of this "biliary remittent fever," by Dr. Burnett and his numerous correspondents, no mention whatever is made of either diurnal or alternate remissions; excepting in the *Temeraire* and *Invincible*; and I cannot help expressing my suspicion, that a great proportion of the cases were fevers occasioned by atmospherical transitions and irregularities, rather than by the application of vege-to-animal miasma; and that, consequently, they were attended with more marked inflammatory symptoms, and assumed a less remittent type, than the fevers under whose denomination they are classed. Perhaps the term "biliary fever," (gastric irritability being so very general) would be more proper; and where the cause can be clearly traced to the operation of marsh miasma, the epithet "remittent" might be properly added, because it is rare, indeed, that remissions on alternate days in particular, cannot be distinctly perceived. I have offered these suggestions, because I am of opinion that some modification of the practice detailed by the author, is necessary in the more fatal endemics of the warmer climates, where that wonderful and powerful morbid cause—"marsh miasma," attains a state of concentration unknown in Northern latitudes. In the *Temeraire* and *Invincible*, where the fever was evidently the biliary remittent of hot climates, the treatment was founded on the directions of Lind, Clark, and Balfour, whose works continue still to produce incalculable mischief in the hands of inexperienced practitioners. But the more rational and successful doctrines and practices which have lately been promulgated by judicious medical men, both in the army and navy, will dissipate, ere long, the mists of prejudice, and annually save the lives of thousands of our countrymen. We have only to read the melancholy account of the fever in the two ships above-mentioned, to be convinced of these truths.

"On making enquiry," says Dr. B. "as to the method of treatment which had been pursued with those men, I found it to have been by the use of *emetics*, calomel, antimony, *bark and wine in large quantities*, with full meals of animal food from the beginning."—p. 158.

Those who did not fall in immediate sacrifices, "were constantly relapsing; several as frequently as three times, most of them once, and some of them were daily attacked with dysentery."—p. 159.—This was not all; for the visceral derangements induced by these protracted and repeated attacks incapacitated them in great numbers for the service of their country, and left them to drag out a miserable existence in indigence and disease!

We hinted that certain modifications of the treatment proposed by our author would be necessary in the bilious remittent of warmer climates, and the reason is obvious. Although in Mediterranean the range of the thermometer equals, at all seasons, the scale of tropical temperature, yet there is that perennial ardor which, in equatorial regions, keeps the organs of the liver in so deranged a state as to render that organ peculiarly predisposed to disease, when the balance of the system is violently disturbed, as in remittent and intermittent fevers. On this account, liberal evacuations in the early stages of Mediterranean fevers, and slight tonics or bitters afterwards, are in general sufficient to conduct to a happy termination: whereas, in other and hotter regions, particularly in India, the use of *mercury*, in addition to the means alluded to, is likely requisite to secure the biliary organs from obstructive abscess.

"In the Repulse," says Dr. B. "Mr. Boyd reports that he has been very successful in combating it, [the fever] by the use of the lancet and purgatives; cold and tepid affusion likewise found serviceable, as auxiliaries. In some cases, violent and sudden affusion produced a diminution of febrile sweats, and a remission. In several of the patients, he considers calomel as having had *very excellent effects*. In one of great danger, benefit appeared to be derived from the application of *mercurial ointment* on the epigastric region." P.

Allen, surgeon of the hospital at Malta, after describing the general symptoms of a fever which broke out on board the Pomone, and remarking, that "the head and liver seemed to be the principal viscera affected in this fever," goes on thus: "the British sloop, refitting at the dock-yard, has also sent us about twenty men, with similar symptoms to the Pomone's. Our method of treatment has been, in the first instance, by the abstraction of two ounces of blood, the exhibition of a cathartic, and a bolus composed of calomel and antimonial powder, of each two grains, twice a-day; the mist. salin. In the evening, the bleeding, if necessary, was repeated. Next day, if the symptoms required it, course was again had to abstraction of blood, a blister applied to the epigastric region, and the febrifuge medicines continued. I consider this fever to have been brought on by *intemperance and exposure to heat*, constituting the bilious or yellow fever of the island. It is not contagious." p. 168.

---

See Dr. Denmark's Paper on the Mediterranean Fever in the Medico-surgical Transactions, and Dr. Boyd's Paper on the Minorca Fever in a recent section.

In a subsequent fever, in the Weazle, Mr. Wardlaw, whom our author highly eulogises for his abilities, and whose statement consequently deserves attention, reports thus : " the state of the weather for these six weeks past has been extremely warm ; the thermometer ranging from 80 to 87 in the shade. The Weazle arrived at Malta in the month of June, and went up to the dock-yard to refit ; the ship's company were then perfectly healthy. Liberty being given to go on shore, and they having received a considerable share of prize-money, intemperance was the consequence ; and next day, while very much debilitated, their duty necessarily exposed them to the heat of the sun. On the first attack, I took away from 20 to 30 ounces of blood, with saline draughts and cathartics, a bolus of calomel and antimonial powder, of each two grains, twice a-day, *till the mouth was slightly affected*, generally completed the cure. The *liver and brain* seemed to be the only viscera affected ; the liver from obstructed ducts, and the brain from the great determination of blood to it." p. 170.

The remainder of the second part of Dr. Burnett's work is occupied in sketching the fevers of different ships, and stating the reports of their surgeons on the method of treatment, which entirely corresponded with what I have detailed in the foregoing pages. Bleeding, purging, and the exhibition of mercury were the prominent items in the "*Methodus Medendi*."

When the gates of Janus shall once more be thrown open, and the scourge of war (which Heaven avert !) be again suspended over the restless nations of the world, the medical officers of our fleets and armies will profit by the labours of the present race ; and the bold energetic measures of modern practitioners in the West, in the East, and in the North, will be remembered and imitated, when the authors who practised and promulgated these tenets shall have mouldered in the dust !

---

THE MINORCA FEVER ;  
*Translated and condensed from a Latin Thesis,*  
 WRITTEN BY DR. WILLIAM BOYD,  
*(Formerly Surgeon of Mahon Hospital.)*  
 Entitled—DE FEBRE MINORCÆ, &c.—1817.

---

**Sec. III.**—Although Dr. Boyd did not meet with this fever under the *remittent* type, as described by Dr. Cleghorn, yet he considers it as only differing in *grade* from the marsh or bilious remittent of that and other authors. It is produced by the same causes—appears in similar places—affects the same organs—proves fatal to the same classes of people ; and only differs in consequence of atmospherical influences, and a greater intensity of force in the remote and predisposing causes.

This fever could be clearly traced to a *local* origin in Port Mahon ; and was, therefore, not contagious, but a primary and idiopathic disease ; assuming the *epidemic* character only from the state of the air, and the crowding of the sick. In spring, therefore, it appeared in its simple form. But these fevers, in various instances, *acquired* a contagious quality—that is, the power of propagating themselves from one individual to another. “*In casibus variis vim contagiosam haud raro acquirunt : id est, vim gignendi propagandi quoque eundem morbum ab alio ad aliud corpus.*” p. 3.\*

**Symptomatology.**—The first symptom was a sensation of cold which crept along the spine, and over the lumbar region. To this succeeded head-ache, generally confined to the forehead, temples, and orbits. The face became flushed and tumid—the eyes inflamed and suffused with tears—the carotids and temporals pulsated violently. The countenance now became entirely changed, and in a manner not to be described in words ; while the patient betrayed great anxiety, restlessness—dyspnoea, with sometimes pain and sense of tightness in the chest, cough, inapetency—lassitude—thirst, and watching. The tongue is now

---

\* Dr. Denmark, Physician to the Fleet, who was at Mahon during the prevalence of this fever, and who declares that he was a non-contagionist, observes—“ These occurrences, however, served to stagger our belief ; and a combination of subsequent events has conspired to make me a convert to the opposite side of the question.”—*Med. Chir. Trans.* vol. vi.

whitish or yellowish ; but for the most part moist, with a bitter taste in the mouth. The heart beats with great strength against the ribs—all the tangible arteries feel hard and full—and a soreness in the flesh is complained of all over the body. The epigastric region is now very tender ; and there is nausea with bilious vomiting. Pains assail the loins—stretch down the thighs, and ultimately affect every joint and member. The bowels are obstinately costive. As the disease advances, the pulse feels less full, and is often weaker than in health ; while the thirst and anxiety are aggravated. At this period, the superior parts of the body will sometimes be covered with a profuse sweat, while the skin underneath shall feel burning and rigid. If the fever proceeds, the hot stages are generally, but not always, preceded by rigors.

When the patient neglects himself for one or two days after the first attack ; or, if the treatment have been inefficient or improper, then a very different train of symptoms takes place. Together with stupor, there will also be great pain in the head—a disinclination to answer questions—and an insensibility, or, at least, inattention, to passing occurrences. The eyes will be more turbid—often inflamed. A yellow tinge will cover the adnata, and suddenly spread to the face and neck, and thence over the whole surface of the body, in less than twenty-four hours. The tongue now exhibits a thick yellow crust—brownish and dry towards the middle—red and inflamed at the sides. The strength becomes remarkably diminished—the stomach is harassed with nausea and bilious vomiting—the heart beats less strongly, and more quickly—the countenance is collapsed, and the red tints unequally scattered over it.

After several accessions, and about the third day, these symptoms are suddenly and signally mitigated—the skin comes nearly to its natural temperature—the fever disappears, and nothing but debility apparently remains. But, in a short time, an exacerbation supervenes. The disease acquires a renovated force, and shews itself under quite a different aspect. A new train of symptoms assail, with the greatest violence, the epigastric region. The sense of anxiety at the precordia is now changed into acute pain, which is greatly aggravated by pressure—the redness of the eyes changes into yellowness—the countenance is sunk—the tongue is brown, and trembles immoderately when attempted to be thrust out—the pulse is rapid and weak—all desire for food or drink vanishes—there is perpetual vomiting of putrid bile—the precordia are exceedingly oppressed—the patient sighs frequently—the stools are liquid—fetid—slimy, and often bloody. The whole body is now of an intensely yellow colour [totum corpus alte flavescit.]—and emits a fetor resembling that of putrid bile. The patient's mind is now completely collected, and he

answers questions with promptness and clearness—sometimes there is a little aberration, or negligence of surrounding circumstances. From this time, that is to say, from the 5th till the 7th day, the patient is harrassed with a train of nervous symptoms, as subsultus tendinum, tremors of the whole body, &c. which tend to exhaust the strength. With pain in the abdomen, there is difficulty of swallowing, and a sense of ulceration in the fauces, with vomiting of a glairy, or black matter resembling the *grounds of coffee*. [Nec non vomitus materiæ glutinosæ nigræque, fecibus choavæ similis.] Pain about the pubes, and inability to make water—a dangerous symptom.\*

In many cases, we observed swelling and suppuration of the parotid glands, with petechiæ before death. In others, there were discharges of blood from the nostrils, gums, fauces, &c. In others still, instead of gastric irritability, we had diarrhoea, with discharges of black fluid, which occasioned great tortina, and rapidly prostrated the patient's strength. The face, which lately exhibited a yellowish or livid appearance, now became tumefied—the eyes lost all expression, and became glassy—the pupils dilated—clammy sweats broke out unequally over the body—the tongue and gums turned quite black—the breathing became more difficult—the anxiety more distressing. From this time, coma or delirium, with coldness of the extremities and intermitting pulse took place; and convulsions terminated the scene, from the 5th till the 8th day—sometimes sooner, sometimes later, than this period.

All the above symptoms were not apparent in the same person, nor ran an equally rapid course. In the young, strong, and plethoric, the march was more violent and hurried—in the elderly and enfeebled the disease was infinitely milder.—Turbid urine letting fall a copious sediment—discharge of bilious stools, at first black, afterwards yellow and copious, were favourable symptoms. When the disease continued beyond the usual time, and especially if the skin kept its yellow tinge, the liver was almost always affected. Relapses were not unfrequent, particularly if great attention was not paid to a restricted diet during convalescence.

*Etiology.*—*Intense heat*, which, during the summer months prevails without intermission in Mahon harbour, where a breeze

---

\* The above authentic document drawn up by a gentleman of great talent and observation, at the bed-side of sickness, must remove all doubt relative to the existence of yellow fever in the Mediterranean; while the Section on Endemic of Batavia must have convinced the most sceptical that the same disease appears in the Eastern world, modified of course by climate, constitution, and cause.

seldom ruffles the surface of the water—violent exercise in the open sun—intemperance of every kind, in which sailors, on getting ashore, so unguardedly indulge—exposure to the night, or to dews, wet, or cold, after the body had been heated; these were the principal exciting causes that gave activity to **VEGETO-ANIMAL EXHALATIONS** which issue in profusion from the harbour and vicinity of MAHON.

This port, so destructive to the health of belligerent seamen, is situated low, and the surrounding sea is so tranquil, and the tides so imperceptible, that whatever is thrown into the water remains almost always in the same spot. Now, when we consider the quantities of putrefying animal and vegetable substances that are daily launched into the harbour, or exposed to a tropical heat on its shores; and couple these circumstances with the *stagnant* state of the water itself, during the summer and autumn months; and, moreover, when we observe a pretty extensive lake in the vicinity of the port, which, in winter, is filled by rains and springs, but in summer exposes its half-dried, slimy bottom to the sun, whence pestiferous effluvia incessantly emanate [prope portum adest lacus, cui hieme ex aquis pluvius ac fontanis, constat; sed æstate fere arescit, et limosam massam putrescentem relinquit, ex qua pestifera effluvia haud cessant emanare] we cannot be at a loss to account for the generation of those *morbific miasms*, which, in all hot climates and similar situations, give origin to fevers analogous to the one under consideration.

**Prognosis : Favourable.**—Little, or only mucous vomiting at the beginning of the second stage—moist skin—slow advance of the yellow suffusion—bowels becoming loose, with bilious stools—integrity of the nervous system and its functions.

**Unfavourable.**—Early accession of the yellow suffusion—deepness of its tint—early disturbance of the sensorial functions—deep redness of the face—dullness of the eyes—laborious respiration—feeble, creeping, and intermitting pulse—difficulty of swallowing—great tremour of the tongue—involuntary discharge of faeces, especially of a black, liquid quality—incessant vomiting of dark-coloured matters and great in proportion to the fluid swallowed—much anxiety.

**Post Mortem Appearances.**—The vessels of the brain much distended—coverings not rarely inflamed—depositions of coagulable lymph between the convolutions—adhesions occasionally between the hemispheres—ventricles sometimes distended with limpid or yellow lymph—lungs sometimes inflamed, with adhesions or effusions—pericardium inflamed with more than usual

water in its cavity. Diaphragm often inflamed, with coats of coagulable lymph. Liver, in most instances, enlarged—often inflamed, with its inferior margin livid—gall-bladder distended with viscid bile. Stomach and intestines often inflamed, and the villous coat of a dark colour.

These appearances, like the symptoms, were not all found in the same person, or together. In some dissections we found one set of organs, in others another, bearing the marks of disorganizing action. In general, however, the brain and lungs seemed to bear the greatest onus of disease.

*Consilia Medendi.*—The disease naturally divided itself into two stages—the first of re-action; the second of collapse. In the first stage the object was to moderate or repress the violence of re-action; in the second, to obviate symptoms, and support the energies of nature.

*1st Stage.*—Venesection is here our sheet-anchor. No man can lay down a rule of quantity. Blood must be drawn till the symptoms are signally mitigated, whether at twice, thrice, or four times in the day. I do not think it of much consequence from what part of the body the blood be drawn. Some prefer the arm, some the jugular vein, others the temporal artery. To alleviate the head-ache, I think I have found arteriotomy at the temples most powerful. But the vascular system must be promptly, and well depleted, through whatever outlet the current gives, otherwise some texture or organization will give way, and then the chances of recovery are faint indeed.

Meantime the head is to be shaved, and kept constantly enveloped with cloths wetted with the coldest water. This is an important measure, which should never be neglected. In my own person I experienced its good effects, in soothing the pain—diminishing the heat—and tranquillizing the irritability of the system.\*

*Purgatives.* Our next step is to open the bowels, which indeed must be done through the whole course of the disease. For this purpose, and also to correct the vitiated secretions of the intestinal canal and liver, I have exhibited eight or ten grains of calomel every four hours, without ever observing any bad consequences from hypercatharsis. In every case where ptomaine came on, the patient convalesced—the stools became natural, and the tongue clean—“In omni casu in quo (hyd-subimur)

\* Dr. Boyd nearly perished under this fever himself: but was saved by profuse bleeding. Dr. Denmark states that Dr. B. caught the fever from one of his patients.—*Med. Chir. Trans.* vol. vi. p. 301.

salivam movit, æger plerumque convaluit, naturales fiunt fæces, lingua nitida, ac humida." A cooling regimen is, of course, to be rigidly observed. The cold affusions and spongings are also valuable auxiliaries; and where the re-action is not in a salutary degree, and the interior organs appear oppressed—tepid affusions will be necessary.

To relieve local symptoms—leeches to the temples, or cupping may be employed when general bleeding dare not be ventured on. Blisters also to the head—neck—spine—or precordial region must be had recourse to. In cases of real collapse and deficiency of the *vis vitæ*, the tepid bath will prove an important measure in drawing the circulation to the surface. The abdomen and extremities may also be fomented often as a substitute, or auxiliary to the bath.

Finally, when all danger of inflammation or congestion is over—and where great irritability of the heart and nervous system prevails, opiates may be administered, and with great solace to the feelings of the patient.

In the second stage, the great difficulty is to restrain the vomiting. Fomentations to the epigastric region are here useful, with opium, æther, and camphor internally—to which means must be added blisters. Effervescent draughts with small doses of tinct. opii, ether, infusion of calumba, may be tried, and even hot wine with spices—or brandy and water. Glysters with laudanum will sometimes restrain the gastric irritability; and I have frequently given, where the strength was much exhausted, 30 or 40 drops of spirit of turpentine every two hours, with great advantage. Where stimulants are necessary at the close of the disease, port wine cautiously administered is the most grateful. Quassia and porter in small quantities during convalescence. But a constant attention should be paid lest the patient take too much food, which will readily induce a relapse.

I shall conclude this section with a few short extracts from Dr. Denmark's paper on the same fever. "A case of this fever will seldom occur wherein the use of the lancet, more or less, will not be applicable. But this powerful remedy is not in all cases infallible. The danger consists in either applying it too late, or too often; and the abstraction of blood, under my own direction, has accelerated the patient's death, when circumstances seemed to justify the measure."

"I shall now say a few words on Mercury, our "sheet-anchor" in affections where the biliary organs are implicated. Viewed in any way, the utility of mercury is incontrovertible. Calomel is beneficial in whatever way it operates. Whether it produce catharsis, when exhibited with a view to salivate; or salivate, when intended to act as a cathartic, the result, in either case, will be salutary, though perhaps not to the same extent. I have

cribed it in various forms, in order to fulfil both these intentions, and the result has enabled me to speak most favourably. I have frequently recommended calomel in three grains, with as much pulv. antim. every three or four hours. Antimony seemed to assist the purgative operation of the calomel, and seldom failed to procure copious bilious stools, without creating nausea. In the treatment of this fever, however, I usually gave the calomel *in scruple doses* twice a day, in many cases from the first invasion of the complaint, with the intention of speedily attacking the disease, through the system. In this I commonly failed during the first days, in plethoric subjects. Before the system was lowered, it evinced no effect through the medium of the circulation—it only kept the bowels open. But after the lapse of two or three days, and the use of venesection and purging; and at an earlier period in debilitated subjects, and in cases of relapse, the mouth often became extremely sore with profuse ptyalism, and rapid convalescence usually ensued. I do not recollect any deaths after the specific action of the mercury shewed itself; nor did the yellow suffusion ever after this symptom appeared."—*Med. Chir. Trans. vol. 307.*

I trust that this document will prove a standard record and useful picture of MINORCA FEVER, as long as that Island offers a commercial port, or belligerent rendezvous to the naval flag of Great Britain.

---

### SICILY.

---

IV.—The climate of Sicily is always oppressively hot in summer, and seldom very cold in winter. Between April and August there is little or no rain; towards the end of the latter month, the rains begin, but the heat continues till the middle of November, when it rapidly declines. From November till May, the heat is moderate, the mercury ranging from 50 up to 65 or 70°. In the summer months and particularly in July and August, the thermometer averages 86° in the day, and is but a very few degrees less in the night. Sudden vicissitudes of temperature, however, are considerable—20 or 30 degrees in the twenty-four hours. Of course, local inflammations and congestions are common, and *phthisis pulmonalis* is frequently fatal.\* Here, as in

---

\* *catarrhitis*, according to the testimony of Irvine, frequently occurs in Sicily.

most hot climates, the houses are more calculated for counter-acting heat, than resisting cold, or preserving an equilibrium of temperature. Stone floors and unfinished casements ill suit the delicate frames of the consumptive in winter ; while in summer, the sensation of heat is so great, that many expose themselves to dangerous transitions rather than bear excessive warmth within doors. It is in this way, that many refer the origin of their pulmonary complaints to the most fervid season of the year. Light rains in autumn are observed to be unhealthy--evidently from their putting the surface of the earth in a state capable of evolving febrifac effluvia ; whereas, nothing is so salutary as heavy rains about the middle of September, which at once mitigate the heat and check the extraction of miasmata.

Sicily is penetrated in several directions by ridges of primitive hills of considerable height ; between these are numerous water courses, which are dry in summer, and occasionally filled by torrents in winter. They are designated by the Sicilians, *fiumari*, and are used as roads in the dry season. Many of them are extremely unhealthy in the latter part of summer, and in autumn, and infested by what the natives term *Malaria*. The state of this *Malaria* varies much according to the state of the season. A very wet season will *overwhelm*, as it were, the sources of this febrifac ; while a very dry one will so parch up the surface of the earth, as to produce a similar effect. At LENTINI, however, around which, the country is marshy, with a considerable lake in the vicinity, the ground is *partly* freed from water in hot weather, but is never so dry as to prevent the formation of miasmata. Here then is a Malaria every year. In many of the *fumari* the stream disappears in the gravel, and percolates under the surface of the ocean. Thus at the bottom of the large *fumare* which bounds Messina on the northern side, fresh water will be found at a foot depth close to the sea. It is in these kinds of *fumari* that a Malaria prevails, according to the opinion of the natives, throughout the year ; and this probably accounts for the extrication of miasmata in many parts of the West Indies as well as Europe, where there are apparently no materials for their production. Thus some places in Sicily, though on very high ground, are sickly ; as Ibesso or Geso, about eight miles from Messina, situated upon some secondary mountains lying on the side of the primitive ridge which runs northward towards the Faro, which has always been found an unhealthy quarter for English troops. It stands very high ; but still there is higher ground at some miles distance. Water is scarce here, and there is nothing like a marsh.—At this station, however, sickness seldom occurs “unless after rains falling while the ground is yet hot, which is during the heat of summer, or early in autumn, when all circumstances combine for the pro-

duction of miasmata."—*Irvine*, p. 6. This may apply in elucidation of the Gibraltar fever. "I remember," says Dr. Irvine, "a muleteer passing over the hills near Obessa, in the middle of August, during a heavy rain, who remarked that these rains falling on the heated ground would cause a stink (puzza) and that many would be poisoned."—*ib.*

In Sicily the north wind is cold—the west rainy—the south-east is the celebrated Sirocco, which seems to derive its noxious qualities from heat combined with dampness.—Here, as in most sultry latitudes, the summer and autumn are the unhealthy seasons.

The fevers of Sicily have been divided into three classes, those of summer, autumn, and winter. Those of summer have appeared to Irvine, Boyle, and others, to be of an inflammatory nature—to be principally owing to excessive heat—intemperance, and inordinate exercise. The head seems to bear the onus of disease. Dr. Irvine bled from the temporal artery, repeating the operation *pro re nata*. Blisters were applied to the head, and purgatives internally. The cold affusion was then applied on the principles of Dr. Currie. "I never," says Dr. Irvine, "in any one instance, saw the bleeding fail to remove the pain of the head, and when delirium was present, it lessened also that." 24. "Encouraged by the alleviations of the symptoms I persisted in my plan. I bled a third time from the head, and blistered again between the capulæ, continuing the cold affusion. The number of times that this treatment was repeated was necessarily regulated by the effect produced. I never had occasion, however, to bleed more than four times. But the standard rule of my practice was to continue the bleeding and blistering of the head while any degree of head-ache remained, or any symptom of determination to the head was visible."—*ib.* Dr. Irvine found the bleeding gave the way for, and render more efficacious the cold affusion, which when applied without this preliminary, afforded only transient relief.

"The appearances on dissection were somewhat various. In some cases, nothing very remarkable could be, or was discovered in the brain or its membranes. In others the cerebral veins were engorged with blood. In many there was a red spot on the dura mater, about the middle of the longitudinal sinus, of the size of a dollar. Sometimes little pus, or rather inflammatory exudation appeared upon this spot."—*Irvine*, p. 36.—"I find it difficult," says Dr. Irvine, "to reconcile the facts here stated, with the ingenious opinion of Dr. Clutterbuck. I do not think that phrenitis, or any analogous disorder of the brain, often, far less always, exists in fevers."—p. 62.

In the autumnal fevers of Sicily, a great many, when the disease was violent "became excessively yellow" without any alleviation.

of their disorder. The stomach is more irritable—the vomiting is biliary, and of a dark green colour—the region of the liver sometimes tender. These run out to a much greater length than the summer fevers, but only differ from them in being accompanied with earlier prostration of strength." "I can safely state," says Dr. Irvine, "that the same sort of treatment which I have used in the summer fever, also proved successful in these." —45. Purging, however, was more necessary, and calomel and James's powder were found useful in protracted cases. "Touching the mouth with mercury is sometimes useful in cases where the yellowness is great."—47.

The winter fevers, according to Irvine, had nothing remarkable in their phenomena or progress ; but ran a course analogous to the ordinary cases of Synochus in England. "They hardly ever fail to yield to the four grand means of topical bleeding [arteriotomy] blistering—cold affusion, and purging."—60.

To the above observations by Dr. Irvine, which appear, on the whole, judicious and correct, I shall add some from the pen of Mr. Boyle, who, in my opinion, has given a more rational explanation of the symptoms, while his *Methodus Medendi* is equally effective with Dr. Irvine's.

When the epidemic first appears, says Mr. Boyle, in the early part of autumn, the fever preserves nearly a continued form, and only remits after the violence of the excitement has been subdued. It bears a strong analogy to the biliary remittents of all warm climates—is closely allied to the fever which visits other points of the Mediterranean shores, and seems to differ only in degree from those great endemics which have repeatedly ravaged the western hemisphere.

"In Sicily," says Mr. Boyle, "this fever usually makes its appearance about the same time that cholera morbus and other disorders of the biliary organs are known to prevail, and both diseases seem to arise from causes of nearly a similar nature. It indeed appears to be essential to the production of this fever, that a considerable diminution of temperature, accompanied with much humidity of the atmosphere, should suddenly succeed to the long-continued heat of summer. By those causes, an important change is effected in the *balance of the circulation*, causing an unusual determination to the abdominal viscera, and producing congestion or inflammation of the hepatic system, in various degrees, followed by an increased and vitiated secretion of bile."—*Ed. Jour. vol. iii. 184.\**

The succession and order of the symptoms, marking the

\* The reader will not fail to perceive the coincidence of Mr. Boyle's ideas with my own, though the writers were separated by many thousand miles at the time.

different stages and types of this fever, will be readily explained by the appearances on dissection, and seem to depend chiefly on the degree of inflammation, and the sensibility of the part concerned. When the liver is very violently affected, the symptoms sometimes even resemble those of hepatitis, and which more especially appear at the commencement of the fever; and inflammation, of the stomach is sufficiently characterized by the anxiety, restlessness, vomiting, and prostration of strength, which immediately follow.

As a common consequence of extensive peritoneal inflammation, we sometimes find a quantity of serum effused into the cavity of the abdomen, and various adhesions formed between its parietes and the contained viscera; and the omentum at other times so much wasted, as to resemble merely a tissue of red vessels. The liver almost always exceeds its natural size, and is also considerably altered in colour and texture. It is always softer than natural; and the system of the vena portæ is always turgid with blood. The peritoneal covering of the liver is often thickened and opaque, and is sometimes studded with white spots, or with flakes of coagulable lymph. Sometimes its surface is irregular, and small indurated portions are discovered on its convexity, which, when cut open, are found to proceed from obstruction of some ramification of its excretory ducts, produced by inflammation of its coats, and favouring the accumulation of viscid bile.—The coats of the cyst generally partake of the inflammation. The colour of the bile it contains is various, and it is sometimes so viscid and thick, that it can scarcely be forced out by strong pressure.

A remarkable alteration also takes place in the appearance of the spleen. It does not always, however, exceed the natural size, but its softness is often such, that it can only be compared to a mass of coagulated blood; while, at other times, it has an unusual degree of hardness, with thickening and whiteness of its peritoneal coat.

The stomach is frequently found contracted and empty, inflated with air, or distended with variously coloured fluids, and even pure bile. Sometimes inflamed spots are discovered on its peritoneal coat; but the internal surface is the most frequent seat of disease. The texture of the villous coat is often completely destroyed, and it exhibits an uniform red, of the deepest hue, in several places approaching to a livid colour, and is covered with coagulable lymph, or a secretion of puriform matter tinged with blood. In other cases, the inflammation is more limited, and appears in rosy patches over its internal surface, or in numerous minute red specks.

This inflammation is never of the phlegmonous kind, but like true erythema, successively invades one part after another, fre-

quently creeping along the whole course of the alimentary canal, attended with thickening and pulpiness of its coats.

The brain and its membranes shew no uncommon appearances, or marks of previous inflammation.

The lungs are not affected, but I have often found a large quantity of serum, of a yellowish colour, collected in the pericardium, while the heart seemed to have suffered from inflammation ; and in two or three cases, I observed white patches of coagulable lymph, apparently converted into firm glistening membrane, easily separated from its proper coats, on different parts of its external surface.

Such, indeed, is the rapid progress of the disease, and the great delicacy of the organ principally concerned, that our measures must necessarily be prompt and vigorous ; and under whatever varieties it may appear, with respect to type, the local symptoms always require our first attention, and indicate the necessity of copious evacuation of blood. If the fever be of the continued form, under such treatment it very often becomes intermittent, and when of this latter form, we thereby prevent its being changed into a more dangerous type, in the course of its progress.

From the use of this remedy, we are not always to be deterred by the smallness of the pulse ; and even if delirium should come on after the abstraction of a few ounces of blood, the operation may be repeated soon afterwards, without the occurrence of the like accident.

The indiscriminate use of the term *debility*, derived from some of the more general phenomena of disease, without regard to its essence or cause, has led into egregious error in the treatment of this, as well as of some other complaints, which are commonly considered as simple idiopathic fevers. The anxiety, languor, restlessness, and prostration of strength, which accompany this epidemic, are not symptoms of debility, but of gastritis, and depend on the peculiar structure of the organ, and its extensive sympathy with the whole system. A free use of the lancet is required ; and, in order that this remedy may be productive of beneficial effects, it must be had recourse to at an early period of the disease. Even when the disease was too far advanced for any permanent advantage to be expected from venesection, its effects have been discovered by a temporary increase of fulness of the pulse. What is here said, applies equally to general and local blood-letting ; and this last mode may be employed with considerable advantage.

In the inflammation of all delicate and highly sensible membranes, unless we succeed in the first instance, we in vain attempt to subdue it afterwards, by acting on the arterial system at large, and still farther diminishing the *vis à tergo* : for the disease

s rapid progress ; the texture of the organ is speedily destroyed, and its vitality is irrecoverably lost.

course must, therefore, at the same time, be had to such as possess some control over the vessels of the part, due to its peculiar functions and organization ; and the s of local blood-letting, by the application of a number of es to the region of the stomach, are to be further assisted by large and repeated blisters.

thing so much aggravates all the symptoms as the presence of bad bile and accumulated feculent matter. All irritation, therefore, from such causes, is to be carefully prevented ; and, in this view, the contents of the intestines are to be dislodged at the first approach of the disease, and their accumulation busily guarded against during its continuance. For this purpose, small doses of purgative medicines must be frequently administered. It too often happens, however, that the irritation of the stomach is such, that medicines of this class cannot be retained, but are instantly rejected ; and recourse, therefore, also has to be had to large emollient and laxative glysters, which may be frequently injected, and are in all stages of the fever, of the most essential service. As a purgative, no medicine is so adapted to this complaint as the sub-niuriate of mercury ; this operation may be sometimes advantageously alternated with the use of sulphate of magnesia dissolved in water, and fully diluted.

The effects of mercury, however, are not to be estimated by its purgative quality ; but it seems to be chiefly used on account of its specific action on the hepatic system, and power of affecting, through the medium of the circulation, those surfaces endowed with high irritability, and in a state of inflammation. This remedy is, therefore, to be used externally, as well as internally ; and is to be resorted to immediately, as the most powerful remedy we possess in the treatment of this disease. Its effects, however, do not always depend on the quantity introduced ; but on certain conditions of the system, by which the latter is rendered more or less susceptible of its action, which I do not pretend to explain.

This susceptibility is indicated by the effects produced on the salivary glands ; some degree of ptyalism follows, which affords the surest prognostic of a favourable termination ; and the cure produced in all the symptoms is generally quick and complete. It sometimes, however, happens, that the largest doses do not produce salivation, and, in such cases, the event is invariably fatal.

On the rapid manner in which we are frequently induced, in account of the severity of the disease, to introduce this medicine into the system, copious salivation is frequently occasioned,

and often appears suddenly, with bleeding from the gums ; but as no advantage is to be expected from the mere secretion from the salivary glands, I have succeeded equally well, after having ascertained its influence over the disease, by continuing its use in small doses, merely sufficient to keep up the mercurial irritation in the system, until the disease was completely overcome. From what has been said, it needs scarcely to be observed, that the practice of besmearing the gums with mercurial ointment, or rubbing them with calomel, for the purpose of encouraging this secretion, is extremely ineffectual.

Sometimes severe diarrhoea comes on during the early stages of recovery, attended with want of sleep ; in which case, I have derived the greatest advantage from small doses of opium combined with calomel.

We are usually advised, in *all* fevers which shew a tendency to intermit, to watch this period carefully ; and to avail ourselves of the earliest opportunity such circumstances afford, of exhibiting bark in large doses, with a view to obviate the *debility* which, it is said, predisposes to the formation and return of another paroxysm. That in *some* fevers, and in certain habits and constitutions, this may be highly expedient and advisable, I do not venture to deny, as such practice stands supported by the best authority, and is justified by ample experience.

Without entering, however, into an examination of the above principles, which generally direct its use, I feel myself warranted to affirm, from the result of several cases in which this plan was adopted, in *the fever now under consideration*, that bark served only to exasperate the local disease, and to aggravate every symptom of the succeeding paroxysm.

In many cases which occurred towards the final cessation of the epidemic, at the close of the autumnal season, the local symptoms were much milder, and the fever became intermittent, after a moderate evacuation of blood, and a free use of laxative medicines. In those cases, calomel was the medicine I chiefly employed ; and I almost invariably observed that, when carried to an extent sufficient to manifest its action on the system by the usual criterion, the paroxysms soon after ceased to return."

—*Ed. Journal.*

The testimony of such a man as Boyle in favour of the *union* of depletory measures with a mercurial treatment, will have some weight ; and, in conjunction with the various documents brought forward in this essay, must remove all doubts on the occasional necessity of such a modification of practice.

---

## E G Y P T.



dependent of those sensations of pride which every feel at the mention of Cairo, Alexandria, or the memorable theatres of British valour, Egypt presents ing link in the medical topography of tropical and nates. Stretching, in the shape of one of its own om Cancer to the Mediterranean, and flanked on by burning sandy deserts, the thermometrical and qualities of its atmosphere bear little similarity to allel latitudes ; and hence the influence of this anate on the health of the human race, is a matter of ry.

nometer at noon, in the shade at Cairo, averages onths of May, June, July, August, September, and h a diurnal vicissitude of 30 or 40 degrees. In the hs, it averages  $70^{\circ}$  and is never seen below 40. hot season, from March till November, the air is sky sparkling, and the heat oppressive to all who are ed to it. The body sweats profusely, and the slightest of perspiration is a serious malady. The departure impers, in some degree, these heats. The vapours th soaked by the Nile, and those brought from the erly and westerly winds, absorb the caloric dispersed atmosphere, and produce an agreeable freshness, es the susceptible Egyptian to shiver with cold ; the winter, and near the sea, a shower of rain is

The winds vary in their temperature and dryness according to the point from whence they blow, and the year. From the north and west they are moist passing over the ocean ; from all the other points and dry, as coming over vast tracts of burning sand. ind, in particular, is called the *Kamsin*, *Sinoom*, the heat of which is similar to that of a large oven nt of drawing out the bread. The atmosphere now alarming aspect—the sky becomes dark and lurid— his splendour, and appears of a violet colour. This ing gradually as it continues, affects all animated spiration becomes difficult—the skin parched and body is consumed as though by an inward fire, for f drink can restore the perspiration. In December , however, these southerly winds are cool, as they ver the snow-capt mountains of Abyssinia, the sun arthest southern declination.

Now, as, in summer, the most prevalent winds come from the Mediterranean sea, impregnated with aqueous particles, so copious dews are precipitated in the nights of this period, all through the delta in particular, occasioned by, and increasing the diurnal transition. Thus, at Alexandria, after sun-set, in the month of April, the clothes exposed to the air and the terraces are soaked by the dews, as though there had been a fall of rain. To this it may be added, that a portion of the valley of Egypt is annually overflowed, for two or three months in the summer, by the waters of the Nile, either by natural inundation, artificial canals, or machinery.

If this slight medico-topographical sketch, be compared with what I have said respecting Bengal and the Coast of Coromandel, it will, at once, be perceived that the climate of Egypt combines, in a considerable degree, the peculiarities of both the former. It has the *inundation* from its central river, as Bengal;—it has its *samiels* or hot land winds, with an excessively high range of temperature, as Madras. Now if these two peculiarities equally prevail in Egypt, we may expect to find an equal ratio of the diseases peculiar to the two Asiatic localities above-mentioned; whereas if we find one of the climates predominate over the other, and also one of the classes of disease obtain a proportional superiority, it will surely go far to elucidate and confirm the origin and nature of those endemics peculiar to the two oriental provinces, described in the early part of this work.

*First*, the inundations of Bengal and Egypt are very different. Accompanying the *former*, there are constant deluges of rain that keep all parts of the ground in a plash. In the *latter*, what is not inundated is dry. In Bengal, the bed of the inundation, when the waters have subsided, remains long in a miry state. In Egypt, such is the power of the sun, the aridity of the atmosphere, and the force of perflation, that the water has no sooner deserted the plains than the *latter* are turned into a solid crust, which soon splits into innumerable segments. “At that time, the soil, in hardness, resembles one continued rock, and is fissured every where with deep chinks. When we encamped in the delta, it was impossible to drive a tent pin into it, except by fixing it in one of the openings; and the detached *clods*, lying around, were hard enough to be used as mallets.”—*Dewar on Dysentery in Egypt*, p. 3—4.

From these circumstances, we are prepared to find that the extrication of *miasmata* in Egypt is on a very confined scale indeed, when compared with Bengal, and consequently that remittent and intermittent fevers are in proportion. “Egypt,” says Dr. Dewar, “is less exposed than most other flat countries, “in high latitudes, to bilious fevers, of the intermittent and re-“mittent kind, as it is free from those marshy miasmata which

"serve to generate and to cherish the contagion of these diseases. Intermittent fevers only prevail during the decrease of the Nile, *in houses surrounded with stagnant water*. At other seasons they are confined to places in the neighbourhood of extensive rice grounds, such as the town of Damietta."

—p. 5.

It is true, indeed, that in particular situations, those natural causes which have happily secured Egypt from the deleterious influence of paludal effluvia, are counteracted by the perverseness and filthiness of the inhabitants. "This advantage, however, is counterbalanced by the dirty mode of living that generally prevails. The people seldom wash their clothes, and never shift them on going to bed. The offals of butchers' stalls are left in the open street, where they perpetually spread putrefaction and poison in the atmosphere. The sun would, in some degree, obviate this mischief, by drying them into hardness; but after they accumulate in the streets, they are thrown into the river or the sea, where they not only pollute the water, but, *lying just within water mark* [there are no tides] are soaked with that quantity of moisture which is sufficient to keep the putrefactive fermentation in its most active state, and which allows them to disseminate their effluvia in the air." *On Dysentery in Egypt.* p. 6.

Now, having satisfactorily accounted for the *comparative immunity* from miasmal fevers, which the Egyptians enjoy, beyond the Bengalese, let us turn to the parallel between Egypt and the Coromandel coast. But here the disparity of climate is not so great as in the other two instances, and the great prevailing diseases are proportionally analogous. I have traced the *gradual deterioration* of the biliary apparatus on the Coromandel coast to a high range of temperature, and its *sudden derangements* to atmospherical transitions. The very same thing happens in Egypt—from similarity of cause. "Elephantiasis and leprosy," says Dr. Dewar, "are frequent diseases in Egypt. *Obstructions in the liver and dropsies are still more frequent.*"

**p. 6.** How much our troops suffered from *dysentery*, which I have proved to be connected with *liver disease*, is well known to our army surgeons; and Baron Larrey was so struck with the prevalence of *hepatitis* in Egypt, that he has taken some pains to frame a theory for its explanation. He attributes the cause to a high range of temperature dissolving the fat of the mesentery, which becomes clogged in the liver. I do not quote his theory for its ingenuity, but to shew the extent of the disease.

And now I trust the idea of Dr. Saunders and many others, that hepatitis in India is owing to a *local indigenous poison* there, unlike any thing in any other country, will no longer be held.

—This section has proved an identity of cause and a similarity

of effect in India and Egypt, and consequently has solved a mystery that obstructed the path of medical science on an important point in pathological investigation.\*

Before leaving the banks of the Nile, let us glance at a few *indigenous* customs, from which the medical philosopher may often glean useful hints. The natives, during the hot season, subsist chiefly on vegetables, pulse, and milk. They make frequent use of the bath, and avoid stimulating beverages. Those who live in tents take care to have their coverings constructed double, in order that the non-conducting stratum of air may defend them from the atmospheric heat. Again, as in the East, the various folds of the turban form a powerful non-conductor, when they are exposed to the direct rays of the sun, and preserve them from *coups de soleil*, while the sash, like the oriental *cummerband*, encircling the abdomen, preserves the important viscera within from the deleterious impressions of cold, during a sudden vicissitude of temperature, or an exposure to the dews or night air; thus forming an article of utility as well as ornament.

## LOIMOLOGIA;

OR,

*Practical Researches on the Pluguc.*

Sec. VI.—Many philosophers have attempted, and with no mean success, to trace a chain of animated beings from man down to the polypus; and thence through the vegetable creation to the mineral in the bowels of the earth; so that—

“ Whatever link we strike,  
“ Tenth, or ten thousandth, breaks the chain alike.”

\* I have already hinted that on the Coast of Africa where the heat is excessive, liver complaints are very prevalent. Of this I lately saw a striking example in the Tigress brig after returning from that station. No ship from India ever presented a more distressing picture of hepatitis and dysentery than this vessel did. Captain Beaver, in his African Memoranda, gives the following thermometrical ranges of the six winter months, viz. from August to April. August 74 to 82—Sept. 77 to 85—Oct. 81 to 91—Nov. 84 to 96—Dec. 64 to 92—Jan. 63 to 98—Feb. 88 to 96—March 86 to 95—April 85 to 91°. Captain Beaver's work shews the prevalence of hepatic diseases on the coast.

It would not, perhaps, be very difficult to shew a similar categ-  
oration in the circle of diseases by which we are surrounded.  
There are scarcely two diseases, however opposite in their phe-  
nomena when viewed in an insulated shape, that are not linked  
together by others partaking of the nature of both. At a first  
glance, the yellow fever and small-pox would seem unmeasur-  
ably separated and widely distinct in every respect; yet the  
*plague* presents as fair a connecting link between them as the  
*polypus* does between the animal and vegetable kingdoms. Like  
*Causus*, the plague is under the influence of the *atmosphere*, and  
limited within certain *thermometrical* ranges:—like small pox,  
it is propagated by contact, inoculation, or exhalation; and  
productive, in general, of local eruptions. Nevertheless it is as  
distinguishable from either, as the polypus is from the Lord  
of the Creation on one side, or the Cedar of Lebanon on the  
other.

This destructive and mis-shapen enemy of the human race  
has ever been clothed in darkness and mystery, which add not  
a little to its real and imaginary terrors.—It may justly be cha-  
racterized as a—

“ Monstrum horrendum *informe*, ingens cui *lumen ademptum* !”

Which unites all the bad qualities of the two diseases alluded  
to. It combines the rapid march and fatal issue of the Western  
*causus*, with the dire contagious influence of the Eastern vari-  
ola!\*

Such an engine of destruction must, long ere this, have anni-  
hilated mankind, had not the omniscient Creator encircled it  
with various atmospherical barriers which are constantly arrest-  
ing its progress, or suspending its powers. If “ the pen of  
writers has done little more than record the times and places  
when and where it proved most fatal—its devastations, and the  
variety of modes of treatment which had no certain success,” be  
it remembered that this very sentence, so disheartening to the  
medical philosopher, was, not long since, applied to *dysentery*,  
over which we have now a very strong control. All then may  
not be lost in respect to the plague. It may yet come under  
rule, and bow beneath the influence of medicine. At all events,  
it is our duty, as it ought to be our pride, never to succumb  
without a struggle. Let the Ottoman lie supine under the fet-  
ters of fatalism, while the Christian philosopher exerts those

\* One of the latest writers on the subject of plague, Dr. Calvert, asserts  
that its poison radiated through the *atmosphere* on the inhabitants of Valletta,  
from a vessel in the centre of the quarantine harbour, and consequently that  
all precautions against *contact* were useless and delusive.—*Med. Chir. Trans.*  
*vol. vi.*

faculties bestowed on him by his creator, in defending that Creator's noblest work from *premature decay*!

Although the venerable and laborious Russel shall form the text or basis of this section; other and more recent writings will not be overlooked. But as *references* and formal *quotations* would swell the work too much; and as I have no particular theory or practice to support on the occasion, the reader will probably give me credit for fidelity and accuracy in the compilation, and absolve me from all suspicion of misrepresentation.

Previously, however, to entering on the symptomatology, &c. of the disease, it is necessary to state that I have derived much assistance from my esteemed and able friend Dr. Dickson of Plymouth, in this section of my work. Dr. Dickson, while stationed in the Levant, in the year 1803, had frequent opportunities of collecting interesting information relative to plague, and particularly from Padre Luigi de Trincon who, for a great number of years, had been superintendent of the plague hospital at Smyrna. The history of this venerable and benevolent man, as related by himself, and authenticated by others, is briefly this. Having been most severely attacked by the plague, about thirty-six years previously, and his life being despaired of, he made a vow, in the event of recovery to dedicate his services to those who should be similarly afflicted. He recovered, and for some time adhered to his resolution; but the desire of revisiting Pavia, his native country, induced him to leave Smyrna. His vow, however, continually recurred to him; and he soon returned again to Smyrna, where he has ever since pursued his original resolution of attending on those afflicted with plague. He administers to his patients with his own hands;—consoles and cheers them;—sits, and even sleeps, upon their beds; and in fine, has been principally indebted for his success to such attentions, as he knows little of medicine.

*Sub-sect. I. Symptomatology. Fever.*—This, according to Russel, was, with very few exceptions, a constant attendant at one stage or other, but varying greatly in different subjects. Usually preceded by sense of weariness, shivering, and confusion rather than pain in the head. Cold stage shorter than tertian; but the symptoms in hot stage more anomalous and alarming. In many cases, however, the pyrexia differed so little from that in other fevers, as to lead to no diagnosis, unless buboes were protruded, which left no doubt. Fever usually declined in the morning of the second day; but varied much in intensity of force, even in the 24 hours; the exacerbations being irregular as to violence and duration. Generally speaking, there were morning remissions and evening exasperations. Still, the march of the disease was rapid—the patient, on the second or

y, being reduced, in point of muscular strength and sen-  
iery, to the condition of one in the last stage of typhus.  
his desperate state would succeed a remission in which  
es and intellectual faculties were restored—the vital func-  
ent on calmly, and all but weakness seemed to have  
like a dream.

ssions of this kind, when early in the disease, or unpre-  
a sweat, were often fallacious ; but when on the third  
later, and induced by a sweat, especially if the pulse  
, and the head clear, they gave hopes of a favourable

ium.—Not so high as in some other fevers—seldom  
iced before the second day, increasing in the exacerba-  
sening in the remission—sometimes going off for some  
the day, but returning at night. Padre Luigi corrobo-  
is statement, but has seen delirium and insensibility  
early.

.—Very often alternated with the delirium.—It was  
a dangerous symptom ; but more so as it approached  
nd failed to abate in the remissions. The patient is  
without difficulty—answers rationally at first, but soon  
impatient—denies having slept, and as soon as left, re-  
gain into slumber.†

*of speech, faltering, and tremor of the tongue,* were not  
ion symptoms. Impediment of speech sometimes con-  
or months after recovery. Dr. Dickson, who had frequent  
nities of seeing plague in the Levant, observes that the  
f the lips is often of a peculiar kind, a sort of biting mo-  
ich is a dangerous symptom.

ness was seldom observed ; though the sense of hearing  
asionally impaired. Dr. Dickson informs me that the  
sometimes became deaf.

*by Eyes.*—This was a remarkable symptom. It some-  
as visible from the first day, but more commonly from  
nd or third, remaining till some favourable change took  
It is a strange compound of muddiness and lustre—is  
ected by the remissions ; but, in the exacerbations, the

*initiatory symptoms*, according to Faulkner, the latest writer, were  
besides the foregoing, pain of the back opposite to the kidneys—  
pparence of the countenance—inability to stand upright—aversion  
hought ill. “ I have neither drunk wine nor spirits,” said General  
“ and yet I feel as a drunken man.”

3. Faulkner found it rise to *maniacal fury* in some instances, at

comatose symptoms strongly resemble those of the Mariegalante  
well described by Dr. Dickson in a subsequent section.

eyes acquire a redness that adds wildness to the look. The disappearance of this symptom is always favourable. It was almost invariably present in fatal cases. Sir B. Faulkner considers it, without doubt, one of the most leading and faithful monitors of the presence of plague. He was seldom wrong in his diagnosis, where any unusual whiteness of the tongue accompanied this appearance of the eye—"even though there was no intumescence or redness about the glands, nor any confession of complaint." In the first instance which Dr. Dickson saw of the plague, and where he was unintentionally a visitor, he was particularly struck with the drunken appearance of the eye, and was at a loss what to think of the case, until the patient shewed him a bubo in his groin!

*White Tongue.*—The tongue was often natural; but when it changed, it generally became white, and remained moist. Sometimes it was parched, with a yellowish streak on the sides, and a reddish in the middle; but its condition rarely corresponded with the febrile symptoms.

*Pulse,* is generally low, quick, and equal; in some bad cases, fluttering or intermittent, or low and nearly natural.—In the more advanced stages of the disease, instead of rising in the exacerbations, the pulse was apt to quicken and become so small as scarcely to be felt. At Malta, in the last plague, the pulsations in ulterior periods, seemed to succeed each other in a continued stream, and defied calculation. But this function varied so much as to be *res fallacissima*.

*Respiration* was seldom affected, except in the exacerbations of advanced stages, when it became laborious. No pain felt on a full inspiration. Yet the patients frequently sigh, as if from oppression on the lungs.

*Anxiety*, that is a sense of oppression about the praecordia, is a constant attendant on the plague; and its early appearance was unfavourable. "The sick," says Russel, "shewed how severely they suffered, by their perpetually changing posture, in hopes of relief; but when asked where their pain lay, they either answered hastily, 'they could not tell,' or, with a fixed wild look, exclaimed—'Kulbi! Kulbi!' (my heart! my heart!) This anxiety increasing as the disease advanced, terminated at length in mortal inquietude." p. 88.

*Pain at the Heart.*—Though this was often conjoined with, it was often distinct from, the anxiety abovementioned. The patients often exclaimed, as in the other case, my heart! my heart! pointing to the Scrobic. *Cordis*; but then they would add *eujani Kulbi*, my heart pains me! or *naar fi Kulbi*; my heart is on fire! They could not bear the slightest pressure at the praecordia.

*Debility.*—The sudden prostration of muscular strength and

nervous energy appertains, in a particular manner to the plague, beyond that observed in any other disease. By its higher degree the more fatal forms of plague were distinguished. "In the most destructive forms of the plague, the vital principle seems to be suddenly, as it were, extinguished, or else enfeebled to a degree capable only for a short time to resist the violence of the disease. In the subordinate forms, the vital and animal functions, variously affected, are carried on in a defective, disorderly manner, and denote more or less danger accordingly." —*Russel*, p. 89.

*Fainting*, in different degrees, was a very common symptom, and sometimes, though rarely, terminated in syncope. It was not so much aggravated by the perpendicular, nor relieved by the horizontal posture, as in other fevers.

*Convulsions* sometimes mark the access of the fever; and convulsive motions of the limbs frequently attend the course of the disease, especially where there is a numerous eruption of carbuncles. *Subsultus tendinum* is not a very common symptom; but a continual trembling of the hands is generally observed. Luigi informed Dr. Dickson that singultus was not an uncommon symptom, and that sneezing was a very favourable phenomenon.

*Urine*.—Nothing decisive can be learnt from this excretion. Luigi, however, frequently observed it of a very high colour, and depositing a lateritious sediment.—*Dickson*.

*Perspiration*.—Where the skin remains torpid and dry continually; or where short and precipitate sweats are attended with no favourable symptoms, danger is to be apprehended. On the other hand, the spontaneous supervention of an early perspiration is a flattering omen.

*Vomiting*.—This symptom, according to Russel, is "absent in a large proportion of the sick." Where it began early, and continued obstinate, it was a fatal symptom.—Bile was sometimes thrown up, accompanied with bitter taste in the mouth—"a yellowness in the eyes," and "a blackish liquor sometimes came off the stomach in the last stage of the disease, in the production of which, blood may, perhaps, have had some share."—*Russel*. Faulkner makes no mention of *vomiting* in the late plague at Malta; but says, that in the worst species the "stomach was extremely irritable." Russel admits that *nausea* was more common. Is not "stomach extremely irritable" equivalent to the mention of vomiting?

*Diarrhœa*.—Sometimes comes on the first day, but more usually supervenes in the advanced stages of the disease, and in either case, unless other things were favourable, may be set down as a *signum funestissimum*. Russel and Faulkner. The latter observes that, in the plague at Malta, the alvine eva-

tions were commonly of a darker appearance than natural—sometimes of a greenish tinge mixed with scybala, particularly where voracity of appetite attended. Dr. Russel sometimes saw dark-coloured blood discharged by stool, unmixed with faeces, and without griping. “*Costiveness was attended with no harm, and often with little inconvenience.*”—Russel. Luigi confirms this remark.

*Hæmorrhages* were, in general, unfavourable symptoms.

*Thirst*, the never failing attendant on febrile diseases, is by no means invariably present, even in the worst forms of the plague. “The like remark holds of want of appetite. Throughout the disease, this function is not only *not* impaired but augmented to a degree bordering on voracity.” *Faulkner.*

We shall not follow Dr. Russel through his six classes of the disease, but rather adopt the concise and less complicated divisions of Sir Brooke Faulkner, in his recent description of the plague at Malta.

*Species I.*—That in which, at the first attack, the energy of the brain and nervous system is greatly impaired, indicated by coma, slow drawling or interrupted utterance. In this description of the disease, the tongue is white, but little loaded with sordes, and usually clean, more or less, towards the centre and extremity; the anxiety is great; cast of countenance pale; stomach extremely irritable, and the strength much impaired. Rigors and pain in the lower part of the back are among the early precursors of the other symptoms. This was observed to be the most fatal species of plague, and prevailed chiefly at the commencement of the late disasters. Those who were thus affected died sometimes in the course of a few hours, and with petechiae.

*Species II.*—The next species I would describe is, that in which the state of the brain is the very reverse of what takes place in the former, the symptoms generally denoting a high degree of excitement: the pain of the head is intense; thirst frequently considerable, though sometimes wanting; countenance flushed; and utterance hurried. The attack is ushered in by the same rigors and pain of back as the foregoing. Epistaxis not unfrequently occurs in this class of the disorder. The glandular swellings come out very tardily, and after appearing, recede again, without any remission of the general symptoms. Carbuncles arise over different parts of the body or extremities, which are rapidly disposed to gangrenous inflammation. The delirium continues extremely high and uninterrupted, and the patient perishes in the course of two or three days. Sometimes he lingers so far as the seventh, yet rarely beyond this period, without some signs of amendment. Of this second description,

These examples have been very numerous, and were nearly as fatal as the preceding. In the countenances of some, just previous to the accession of the more violent symptoms, there is an appearance of despair and horror which baffles all description, and can never be well mistaken by those who have seen it once.

*Species. III.*—The third species which I would enumerate, is nearly akin to the last, only the symptoms are much milder, and the brain comparatively little affected. The buboes and other humours go on more readily and kindly to suppuration, and by a prompt and early employment of remedies, to assist the salutary operations of nature, the patient has a tolerable chance of surviving. Cases of this kind are often so mild, that persons have been known to walk about in seeming good health, and without any evident inconvenience from the buboes. “Of this last species, the instances have, thank God, not been unfrequent, chiefly occurring towards the declension of the malady.”

*Buboes and Carbuncles.*—The presence of these, separately or in conjunction, is diagnostic of true plague; and removes all doubt as to its nature; “but fatal has been the error of rashly, from their absence, pronouncing a distemper not to be the plague, which, in the sequel, has desolated regions, and which early precaution might probably have prevented from spreading.”—*Russel.*

Although, in some of the worst forms of the disease, [for instance, in Russel’s and Faulkner’s *first* classes, where the patients frequently perished in twenty-four or thirty-six hours]—buboes and carbuncles are rare, yet, generally speaking, they may be considered as constantly concomitant phenomena:—not so carbuncles, which were observed in about one-third of the infected only. The inguinal, axillary, parotid, maxillary, and cervical glands were the seats of buboes in the order they are set down; but the *first* was by far the most frequent. The inguinal pestilential bubo was, for the most part, situated lower in the thigh than the venereal. A burning, shooting pain is often felt in the part, anterior to the appearance of swelling; and, when the tumour is once formed, there is always pain on pressure. In the incipient state of the bubo, a small, hard, round tumour is felt by the finger, more or less deeply seated, but generally moveable under the skin, which is yet colourless and non-protruberant. As the gland enlarges it commonly takes an oblong form—becomes more moveable,—and the integuments thickening protrude into a visible, circumscribed tumour, without external inflammation. The progress to maturity is more or less rapid; but not apparently influenced by strength of constitution or the contrary—hence the prognosis from the bubo is very uncertain.

In Dr. Russel's experience, the bubo seldom began to inflame externally, or shew symptoms of maturation, till the fever had abated, and was manifestly on the decline. This happened at various periods, but rarely sooner than the 8th or 9th day, the inflammation then advancing, the tumour, by degrees, softened, and opened of itself between the 15th and 22nd day. The booboes that did not suppurate, dispersed gradually in one or two months.

In a very large proportion of Dr. Russel's patients, the booboes made their appearance in the course of the first day. In the slightest cases, they were often the first symptom of infection.

*Carbuncles* were seldom observed by Dr. Russel before the month of May—they grew rife in the summer, and became gradually less common in autumn. The carbuncles that fell under the observation of Sir Brooke Faulkner in the late plague in Malta were of that kind described by authors as the *wet carbuncle*, sloughing into very deep sores, and attended, during the progress of inflammation, with an extremely painful, burning sensation. At first, they arose like a phlegmon, gradually acquiring a diffused and highly inflamed base, and having, not far from the apex, a concentric areola of a deep livid, and more internally of a cineritious colour, and a glossy appearance. These carbuncles were not confined to any particular part of the body or limbs, though most commonly they are situated upon some part of the extremities. Of the *dry carbuncles*, as they occurred in a few cases, the description corresponds with that of authors—being of a dark, gangrenous colour, without much pain, with little or no inflammation, or elevation above the surface. These were always unfavourable symptoms.

*Petechiae* in the plague at Malta were various in point of size and colour—in some, of a dark, or dusky brown—in others livid—in some, so small as to be almost imperceptible—in others, as large as flea-bites. *Situation*, over the breast, arms, wrist—sometimes over the back, or lower extremities.

*Pathology*.—As scarce a ray of light beams upon this subject from *post-mortem* researches,\* and probably never will, we are left to ground our pathological *opinions* on the phenomena of the disease, in its course to recovery or death. Upon a careful review of these, it is but too plain that *remedial measures* have had,

\* Baron Larrey opened a few bodies dead of the plague in Egypt, and found the liver engorged and disorganized—the stomach and intestines gangrened—the heart soft and flabby. The brain was not examined. One of the assistants who helped to open the bodies caught the plague and died. The above phenomena are little different from those presented as the effects of other fatal congestive fevers.

yet, scarcely any control over plague. In the *graver* forms, medicine has been confessedly useless—in the *milder*, it was probably unnecessary—in the intermediate shades it may have had some influence. From this, and various other considerations, we may most safely conclude that plague, though influenced by the atmosphere, is propagated by a poison or contagion, strictly *ui generis*,—equally as much so, indeed, as that of variola. Now, over any one of these *eruptive* contagions, excepting the syphilitic by *mercury*, and the variolous by inoculation, we have *at* one particle of power, *after* it is received into the system.\* In what way they produce their baneful influence on the living machine we are nearly, if not totally ignorant; but their effects are expressed by three great features or phenomena—depression and reaction, with a local determination. In the *first*, when excessive, and consequently dangerous, the powers of the system are paralyzed or *stifled*, and are not unfrequently annihilated:—In the *second*, when excessive, and consequently dangerous, Nature appears, in her frantic efforts, to commit suicide on herself, by destroying some organ essential to life, or exhausting, beyond recruit, the whole fabric:—In the *third*, or local eruption, some *sanative* process is effected, of which we *only* know that it is *sanative*—

Sive illis omne per ignem  
Excoquitur vitium, atque exudat inutilis humor :—  
Seu plures calor ille vias, et cæca relaxat  
Spiramenta. *Georgicorum, lib. I—p. 87.*

Now till we find out *specifics* for the other contagious poisons, as mercury proves in syphilis, the sum total of our knowledge leads but to this; that in the *first* instance we are to endeavour to rouse or animate—in the *second*, to curb or restrain, and in the *third*, to leave alone, the **EFFORTS OF NATURE.**

This reasoning, indeed, will very nearly apply to the whole range of fevers; but unfortunately there is something more mysterious and intractable in those accompanied by *eruptions*, than in any of the others. This is particularly the case in those forms of plague where nature appears to lie prostrate under the influence of the poison, without the power of resistance, much less of reaction! Here we may apply the warm bath to the external surface of the body, and cordials or stimulants to the internal; but, alas! the nervous and vascular systems are so entirely deranged, that Nature, unable to avail herself of our assistance, sinks in the struggle, without the means of extricating herself from the

\* I mean we have no power in arresting the progress of the poison; though we have much in mitigating the violence of reaction in the system itself.

mortal grasp of the enemy, or the power of accelerating her own destruction!

Plague, as an eruptive fever, differs so essentially from endemic or miasmal fevers, not only in respect to its contagious origin, but its critical determinations, and also the mode of treatment, that one would hardly expect to find an amalgamation attempted in the present day. Yet such a doctrine has been recently maintained by two medical gentlemen, Dr. Robertson, and Mr. Torrie.\* The latter asserted that the plague was *not* contagious, and fell, of course, a victim to his own infatuation; the former endeavours to shew that the causes of plague and remittent fever are the same, that the symptoms and *post-mortem* appearances differ only *in degree*. He acknowledges, however, that he never saw the plague, and, independently of this, his arguments are not of that weight that require a serious refutation.

*Therapeutics.*—The following is an abstract of Dr. Russel's *Methodus Medendi*. One early *bleeding*; which was very seldom repeated, excepting where circumstances unequivocally demanded it. Where vomiting was a concomitant symptom, it was encouraged by draughts of warm chamomile tea, till the stomach was well cleared of bile or other colluvies. Where this was not sufficient, an emetic of ipecacuan was exhibited, after which an opiate. *Purgatives* were rarely given.

As soon as the stomach was settled, mild sudorifics were administered in small doses, as the acetate of ammonia and citrate of potash. If a diarrhoea prevailed, as it was never observed to prove critical, it was restrained by diascordium and opiates. Dilution—cool air in the beginning; but towards the height of the exacerbations, upon the first appearance of moisture on the skin, the sick were kept moderately covered up, from the chin downwards. The diet was the lightest possible. For the coma and delirium, sinapisms and pediluvia were employed. For the oppression at the præcordia, mild cordials, acidulated drinks, and cool air were serviceable. After the height, and through the decline of the disease, bark in powder or tincture was exhibited. In the decline of the disease, purging was employed by the European, but seldom by the native practitioners. Relapses, though exceedingly rare, do sometimes take place.

*Treatment of the Plague at Malta.*—Sir Brooke Faulkner's indications are, 1st. When inflammatory symptoms are violent at the *beginning*, to moderate them cautiously. 2nd. to restrain all inordinate efforts of Nature; or support her when ex-

3rd. To counteract putrescence. 4th. To evacuate orbific matter. These indications are proposed to be fulfilled by evacuants, tonics, antiseptics, blisters, sudorifics.

*Evacuants.* Purgatives are rarely ventured on by the Maltese, but in very strong, plethoric habits, when sulphate of magnesia is given. At other times, supertartrite of potash, manna, oil, &c. are most esteemed. *Bleeding*, even locally, was a serious remedy, and no decisive benefit was obtained from it. *Blisters* to the temples, nape of the neck, head, and feet, were applied, in high delirium, or very low coma. Sponges to the soles of the feet. Mild emetics of ipecacuanha at the very beginning.

Maltese prescribe bark, colombo, gentian, and serpentaria, according as the state of the head allows. As a sudorific, the acetate of ammonia was preferred. Opium, in some cases, was used; but required caution in the administration. Wine was used in the advanced stages, and often with benefit; but requires great limitation. The same of cordials. The surgeon of the Garrison Battalion, Mr. Stafford, has published several articles in the 12th vol. *Ed. Journal*, where mercurial frictions, salicylic acid, and calomel internally, proved very successful. The bath also proved useful. The cold affusion was tried in a few cases, and Sir B. Faulkner is inclined to augur favourably when guided by the principles laid down by Currie. This is nearly the sum of the information Dr. F. has been enabled to collect upon this disheartening subject. It only verifies the words of the Poet—

Dum visum mortale malum tantoque latebat  
Causa nocens clavis, pugnatum est arte medendi,  
Exitium superabat opem, quæ victa jacebat.

*Phylaxis.*—Since we have made so few advances in the knowledge of the disease, we must be the more vigilant in regard to *prevention*. Of all the means which have been recommended by ancients or moderns, none are equal to personal cleanliness—temperance—avoiding contact, or using immediate ablutions afterwards—breathing the breath, or vapour exhaling from the bodies of the patients—good ventilation—moderate exercise—attention to the great functions of digestion, perspiration, biliary secretion, &c.—constant exercise. But a most important measure is the use of oiled dresses, the texture of which is so completely close as to prevent the passage of the most minute particles of any matter from without. By these means every attendant on the military pest hospitals in Malta escaped the contagion. As to oil frictions, they are efficacious preventives, though highly recommended by some, particularly Baldwin and Luigi.

Oil dress over every part of the body, while a sponge

moistened with vinegar is held to the face, seems the most certain prophylactic. Might not a mask be annexed to the oil dress, with a tube of leather fitted to the mouth, and leading out of a door or window, through which the medical attendant might breathe while visiting the infected in Pest Hospitals and Lazarettos?

Since writing the above, a mask has actually been constructed by a foreigner, composed of pieces of light fine sponge, which are to be soaked in different kinds of fluids, according to the nature of the deleterious gas or febrifig miasm against which we are to guard.

---

## Coast of Africa.

---

*Some Account of the Climate and Medical Topography of the West Coast of Africa. Communicated by Dr. COPLAND to the Quarterly Journal of Foreign Medicine and Surgery for January, 1821.\**

---

In the view we shall endeavour to present of the topography of the Coast of Africa as influencing the human system, our observations, although confined to that part, commonly known under the appellation of the Coast of Guinea, will, nevertheless, on the general aspect and nature of the soil and seasons, be applicable to a considerable portion of country extending in both northerly and southerly direction, from that embraced in the following Memoir. That part of the African coast to which we shall limit our description, (and which was presented to our personal observation) commences at Cape de Verde, in lat. 15° orth, and 16½° west longitude, and extends first in a south-east direction, and afterwards direct east to Cape Formosa, in 4° orth lat. and 5° east longitude, comprehending upwards of two thousand miles of the African shore within its range.

This part of the coast becomes interesting in many points of view. Towards each of its extremities are situated all the African settlements possessed not only by this country, but also those belonging to the Dutch and Danes. Its centre is the least known to the Europeans. To the medical philosopher, the nature of its soil and climate renders it a fertile field for speculation, and its diseases a subject deserving of closer inquiry. To every one interested in the mental and moral elevation of our species, it affords prospects the most humiliating and degrading. Tribes of negroes, different in the degree of savage existence, inhabit the coast, and extend towards the interior; and although the difference of their customs and superstitions modify, in some respects, the extent of their social and moral perceptions, still they are not many degrees removed above the feræ naturæ. Tribes of Anthropophagi inhabit various places on the sea-coast, and in the interior; one was seen by ourselves on the western

---

\* The reader will readily perceive that there are some *doctrines* in this article a little at variance with what I have maintained in other parts of the work. They do not, however, require discussion here.—J. J.

boundary of the Ivory Coast, all of them most likely descendants of the Ethiopes Anthropophagi of Ptolemy, or the savage Ethiopians described by Herodotus. A race of almost amphibious Ichthyophagi exists on the Grain Coast in a state of migration, plundering the inhabitants, who are not more than a degree removed above themselves in the scale of civilization; and human sacrifice is performed by all, with the most wanton indulgence and exultation, even in those districts that have enjoyed an intercourse with Europeans for nearly three hundred years.

No account of the discoveries made by the expedition sent out by Necho, king of Egypt, nor by the subsequent one undertaken by Hanno, has reached our times, sufficient for us to form an opinion of the aspect of the country, during the remote periods of antiquity. The very limited and superficial description given of the West Coast of Africa by the less ancient philosophers, Ptolemy and Pliny, merely shows that the north-west extremity of this part was not unknown to them. If we may be allowed to speculate on the subject, the nature of the soil and climate, and general aspect of the country, are perhaps nearly the same at the present day, as they were at that period. If, however, they have undergone any material change, it can not be supposed to have been towards a state of amelioration. The decomposition of the superior and more exposed strata of rocks, and the continued production and decay of the vegetable kingdom, that must have been going on during the intervening ages, render it more probable that an opposite change has been the result. We are induced to conclude, that an accumulation of soil has thus taken place, which every successive age would render more rich and absorbent, and consequently more exuberant in its productions. With this increase of luxuriance upon its surface, this country would necessarily become more fertile in disease.

— Macies, et nova febrium

Terris incubuit cohors.

Hor. Book I. Ode 3.

The Portuguese navigators were the first of the nations of modern civilization to visit this coast, and to erect settlements. They began towards the middle of the fifteenth century to extend their voyages beyond Cape de Verde, and every successive adventurer proceeded farther than his predecessor, until, before the end of that century, the whole of this coast was explored.

We shall commence our description of this coast, with the part we first visited, and proceed along its shores to the southern limit, which we assigned ourselves in the proemium.

The first novelty that strikes the visitor of the African coast is its extreme lowness. The earliest indication of approach to it, will be afforded him by the temperature of the sea diminish-

ing considerably, even before the seaman's plummet has shewn the depth of water. The depth begins gradually to lessen, and at length the soundings are reduced to ten or twelve fathoms; the land at last appears; the tops of trees seem to emerge from the water towards the eastern horizon; and, in a few hours, the appearance of a dense and nearly level forest indicates the near approach to land. While advancing towards the coast, or sailing in its parallel, the nights are enlivened by the constant flashes of lightning upon the land, or when at too great a distance to descry it, they are seen gleaming in constant succession towards that quarter of the horizon in which it lies.

*The River Gambia* flows into the Atlantic Ocean in lat.  $13\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  north, and  $16^{\circ}$  west long. about half way between Cape de Verde and Cape Roxo.

The general appearance of this river, from the account given by Ptolemy, seems to have been nearly the same in his time as at present. The country adjoining is low, and in most places thickly wooded. The soil is generally sandy; in low situations it approaches to a black mould, while, in the lagoons, and near the banks of the river, the constant inundations during the rainy season, and the accumulation of mud and ooze which takes place, render it extremely rich and absorbent. The banks of the Gambia swarm with musquitos, the different species of termites, formicæ, and with all the other insects and reptiles that are generally natives of similar climates. They are particularly numerous after the termination of the rains. At that season the earth may indeed be said to teem with them, marking a soil extremely fertile in the elements requisite to the production and growth of that class of the animal creation; as well as in those principles which are productive of disease.

The settlement of St. Mary is placed near the entrance of this river, and although not so thickly wooded as most of our African settlements, yet, from the sources of disease supplied from its banks and adjoining swamps, it has been found as fatal to European constitutions. The nature of the soil and its less dense vegetation, render, at some seasons, the degree of heat frequently greater than in most of the other settlements on this part of the coast; and, when the sun has considerably passed the equator towards his greatest northern declination, the thermometer in the shade has frequently indicated upwards of  $100^{\circ}$  of Fahrenheit. The rainy season commences in July, and continues about four months. During this season, but more especially about its commencement and termination, fevers of the intermittent and remittent types are very general, and frequently prove malignant. The diseases that are most prevalent are continued, remittent, and intermittent fevers, dysentery and cholera morbus.—These are endemic at all seasons among recent visitors, if they remain

sufficiently long ; and, also, very frequently attack seasoned residents. The fever alters its type here, as in all other places on the coast, according to the period of residence in the country, and individual circumstances of the patients.

The quantity of rain which falls throughout the year may be considered from ninety to one hundred and fifteen inches. The prevailing winds during the dry season, are the usual sea and land breezes. Tornadoes are frequent about the setting in of the rains, and at their conclusion. During their continuance the winds prevail from the W.S.W. fraught with the accumulated moisture exhaled from the equatorial Atlantic. The harmattan wind is more feeble in its effects towards this part of the country.

That part of the coast which extends from  $12\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  to  $10^{\circ}$  north lat. is particularly shelving, and in many places is elevated into dangerous shoals and sand banks. These shoals, in consequence of greater elevation in some places, assume the appearance of small islands, and lie detached at a considerable distance from the continent.

*The Rio Grande* falls into the sea in  $12\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  degrees—in the place where the coast is prominently marked by a shelving character. Its mouth is almost concealed in the approach to it from the sea, by several considerable islands. These appear from the assimilation of their surface and degree of elevation, as if separated from the continent by the course of the river ; while the aspect of their shores, and the character of the soil, render it as probable that they have been formed from the accumulating debris, washed down by the rivers during the rainy seasons from the adjoining country as well as from the extremity of the Kong mountains, which, crossing Africa, terminate at no great distance from this part of the coast. From among this immense range of mountains, the more considerable streams, which afterwards by their increase form the majestic rivers of the Gambia, Rio Grande, Sierra Leone, and others that present themselves along this part of the coast derive their origin. Of the islands scattered before the mouth of this river, the most considerable and most adjacent to the continent is the island of Bulama—a name become notorious in medical controversy, from its having been the source from which many of those who espouse the doctrine of the contagious nature of the yellow fever suppose the epidemic to have been derived, which ravaged the West Indies during 1793 and the following years. We shall endeavour to present our readers with a view of its topography.

Its situation, in the very entrance of the Rio Grande, gives the appearance of two distinct mouths to that river. In length it is about fifteen miles, and about ten in breadth.—It presents in every direction an almost level and thickly wooded superficies, with the stems of the larger trees surrounded by a dense under-wood.

Places more devoid of the bulky vegetable productions are covered by a thick and deep grass. The soil varies from a loamy earth to a heavy clay; and the shores assume either a sandy or a muddy appearance, according as they are washed on one side, by the currents of the sea, and on the other, by the stream of the river. On the sides of the island, which, in fact, form part of the banks of the river, every retiring tide leaves them in some degree covered by the ooze and mud borne on its current, and there left to rapid decay in a moist and hot atmosphere. No situation could be chosen more fertile in the causes of endemic fever, both from its peculiar position, and also from the nature of the soil and the exuberance of its vegetation.

The situation of Bulama, in the mouth of the Rio Grande, renders it obnoxious to the effects of the land-wind, which may naturally be expected to be fraught with the noxious exhalations produced from the banks of the river, the adjoining lagoons, and rice grounds; while, towards the sea, it is in a considerable degree sheltered from the salutary effects of the sea breeze, by the numerous and even large islands that are without it. No one acquainted with a tropical climate, but would conclude, *à priori*, from such a position, and from such a soil and climate as we have described, that the most severe cases of endemic fever must be the result. We cannot be surprised that the wretched individuals who attempted to settle upon this island were severely afflicted; we would have been much more astonished had they escaped. That the disease did not make its appearance among them until a considerable time after they had deserted this miasmal hot-bed, was to be expected by every one experienced in its causes. Even when most concentrated, these causes seldom, we believe, affect the system before the seventh day; and, in some cases, several weeks elapse before the febrile action commences.

The time which was subsequently spent by the Bulam settlers at Sierra Leone, where many of them died, and others sickened, was to those who escaped at Bulama, and whose minds were under the sedative effects arising from disappointment, a fresh exposure to causes not a whit less potent in producing malignant effects. Many of our enlightened brethren, who are conversant with the great length of time the miasmal poison will lie dormant in the system, operating changes in it preparatory to bursting into actual disease, will join us in the belief, that those who sickened during their passage across the Atlantic, and by that means gave rise to the fallacious appearance of contagion, derived their disease from the African shores, by the direct operation of the endemic causes of yellow fever upon their individual systems. If here were any who had no decided symptoms of disease until they reached the West Indies, and then were seized, we consider

it very likely that the state of the atmosphere, so faithfully described by Dr. Clarke, as most prevalent throughout these islands at that time, might have brought into full action, so soon as they came within its influence, those seeds of disease which were sown in the system in Africa, and which otherwise might have never appeared, but by this super-addition of epidemic causes. If, however, this should be rejected as not being sufficiently probable, we may assign another cause, one by no means unlikely to have had effect after the mental and physical privations, occasioned by a singularly disastrous attempt at forming a settlement, followed by a harrassing voyage. It is highly probable that these individuals possessed states of system, which resisted even the highly concentrated causes of endemic fever to which they were presented in Africa; yet, subsequently, when both the mind and body must have undergone some change, from the scenes in which both suffered, they surely could not be supposed proof against the more energetic causes, which are necessary to the generation of an epidemic form of the disease, which was then commencing in the West Indies. It is by no means a fair conclusion, because several of the inhabitants of Grenada, who visited the vessel that conveyed the settlers from Bulama, were afterwards seized with this epidemic at the time of its making its appearance in the island, that therefore they were infected from that vessel. It is well known that the epidemic was then commencing, not only in the West Indies, but, also throughout the United States of America; therefore it becomes infinitely more likely that the disease, in those individuals, was produced by causes quite unconnected with the Bulama settlers, and would have appeared under exactly the same circumstances if the latter had never visited the island; the epidemic state of the atmosphere so sensibly felt, as far as this fever extended, giving rise to a malignant modification of the disease, materially different in character from the usual endemic of the African coast.

The disease which proved so fatal to the Bulama settlers was the seasoning, or endemic fever produced by causes strictly confined to the place from which it was derived, acting upon the susceptibility of new comers, and producing either the continued, or remittent type, according to the peculiar circumstances of the patient, but characterized by no peculiar malignity; whereas, the West Indian epidemic put on a much more violent aspect, affecting not only those lately arrived in that island, but also seasoned individuals and long residents, and was evidently the result of causes more multiplied and intense than those to which they had been previously exposed.

If the origin of both diseases be closely looked into, the former will be found derived from the products of vegetable decay, floating in a warm and moist atmosphere; the latter combined

those causes with the extrication, from an exposed surface, of the more subtle elements, constituting a rich soil, and joined to both a peculiar condition of the air, particularly favouring the production of the foregoing causes, as well as disposing the human system to their direct operation:

To the state of the electric fluid contained in the atmosphere, his peculiar alteration may have been owing in no inconsiderable degree; and that such was actually the case, not only in this, but also in other epidemics, we could adduce the most convincing proofs, did we not consider ourselves as having strayed sufficiently far from the subject under consideration. From our knowledge of the African endemic we must conclude, that no proof has been ever adduced of its being propagated by means of contagion, and we believe it impossible under ordinary circumstances.\* If, indeed, a contagious fever was actually imported by the Bulam settlers into the West Indies, it cannot be shown to have been the African endemic, but a disease generated amongst the settlers during their passage across the Atlantic, owing to the circumstances in which they were placed, and the conditions of their systems and minds being favourable to the evolution of an infectious fever, this fever afterwards slowly extending itself, owing to the epidemic state of the atmosphere at that time existing in Grenada. We, therefore, consider the ingenious attempt of Dr. Chisholm and his followers, to convey a contagious yellow fever from Africa, and propagate it at once, not only throughout the West Indies, but also through America, like the fabled flight of Dædalus—one to which the solar beams are inimical.

—————Dædaleis  
Nititur pennis.————— HORACE.

After leaving the entrance of this river, and passing along the coast, which takes a south-east direction, a low and swampy country every where presents itself, exhibiting the same unvaried aspect of luxuriant vegetation. The whole distance, (upwards of 200 miles,) until we approach the colony of Sierra Leone, does not exhibit a single hill, or even prominence, that can serve as a land-mark to the mariner.

Within this extent many large rivers, deriving their origin from the high land forming the base of the Kong mountains, flow into the sea. The most considerable are the Rio Nunez, the Rio Pongas, and the Dembia. These rivers, during the rainy season, inundate a great part of the surrounding country.

*Sierra Leone.*—As we approach this river the country assumes

---

\* I consider this expression of the writer as far too strong.—J. J.

rather a more varied aspect. The mountains of Sierra Leone, the first that have presented themselves along this extensive range of coast, overlook the river from its southern banks, while their western base is washed by the waters of the Atlantic. When viewed from the sea, the uniformly low and marshy country, seen extending in every direction, give them a more majestic appearance than their actual elevation would otherwise entitle them to. These mountains run in an easterly direction, and nearly parallel with the course of the river, for about twelve miles, without diminishing in altitude; they then terminate abruptly in low swamps, through which the Bunch river flows in a slow and muddy stream. On the side towards the sea, a chain of hills extends along the coast for several miles. These mountains are covered on every side to their summits by a very luxuriant vegetation.

Free Town, the British colony upon this river, is situated about six miles from its entrance, upon its south side, and is elevated from forty to seventy feet above the general rise of the river, which, at this place, is about ten miles across. The soil is an argillaceous earth, of a red colour, covering iron clay stone, which apparently rests on granite and syenitic rocks. Unless where built upon, it is covered by majestic trees, and a vast profusion of shrubs and grass. Among these, the wild cotton tree (*bomax ceiba*), the palm tree (*carica papaya*), the cocoa tree (*cocos nucifera*), &c. hold a conspicuous place.—The swamps, so abundant at the foot of the mountains, and along the banks of the Bunch, which falls into it about seven miles from the colony, are covered by an impenetrable vegetation, chiefly consisting of mangrove bushes (*rhizophera*, *mangle*); which, by the very extensive manner they propagate themselves in all wet situations, (by shoots thrown off from their upper branches) form impervious tracts; and are so intricately wove together, as to defy eradication by the most powerful means. They cover the banks of these, and indeed all the African rivers; and by furnishing a natural barrier, preserve them in the same channels. They also contribute most powerfully in rendering such situations the certain source of disease, by retaining the mud and ooze, and other matters conveyed by the river, among their entangled branches. The country to the north and east of Sierra Leone is inhabited by the extensive native States of Timmanees and Benna Soosooes, and on the north by the Bulams.

No situation on the African coast could have been more unfavourably chosen for European constitutions than the one now under consideration: an abundant supply of good water is the only circumstance we can adduce in its favour. On the south and south-west, the colony is overhung by the mountains already mentioned, the only range that arrests the eye of the voy-

ager for upwards of 1,000 miles in either direction along the coast. These, with undivided attraction, arrest and condense at all seasons of the year the moisture exhaled, not only from the Atlantic Ocean, but at the same time from the very absorbent soil, and the numerous marshes and rivers that surround them in every direction. Hence, in opposition to a well known law in the science of climate, "that the number of days of rain diminish as we approach the equator, while the quantity of rain that annually falls increases," the actual number of days in which rain falls is greater than in most northern climates. By a register kept at this colony, the number of rainy days amounted to 204; and of the remaining dry days, although the moisture in the atmosphere was not actually condensed into rain, yet the greater proportion of them exhibited its progress towards that state; not only the adjoining mountains, but the river and its banks being covered by fogs and haze. Indeed, few days occur throughout the year, which afford a clear view of the tops of the mountains: clouds are seen generally either covering their heads, or resting upon their sides, at different degrees of altitude.

The rainy season commences in June, and terminates with October, and is both introduced and closed by tornadoes. The number of tornadoes, by an account kept, during one whole year amounted to fifty-four; no part being more obnoxious to them than this and the Grain coasts. The quantity of rain during the year may vary from one hundred to one hundred and twenty inches. We cannot suppose it often to fall short of the former. Thunder and lightning are of frequent occurrence here, as they also are along the whole coast; the former, by the loud reverberation from the sides of the mountains, becomes doubly tremendous. The winds during the rains generally blow from the S.W. or W.S.W. About their commencement, and after their conclusion, the atmosphere is generally tranquil. At other seasons the sea and land winds occur, but not in regular succession. The sea breeze seldom appears, and when it does, it generally dies away in a few hours, leaving the air sultry and stagnant. The land winds come on about sun-set, and only amount to very light breezes; and, from blowing over the adjoining rivers and swamps, are generally a source of disease, especially to such vessels as may lie in the river within their noxious influence. The harmattan is less frequently and more feebly felt here than on the Gold coast.

The temperature of the air at Sierra Leone is generally not greater than 95°, but its tranquil state, in regard to its horizontal motion, favours the concentration and multiplication of the foreign ingredients, derived from the soil and decayed vegetation; consequently, the atmosphere, in this state, feels very sultry and oppressive. The mean temperature obtained from the degree of

heat observed at different periods of the day throughout the year, was from  $83^{\circ}$  to  $83\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ . The hypothetical scale laid down by Professor Leslie,\* from the empirical law discovered by Professor Mayer, of Gottingen, gives for the same latitude  $83\cdot2^{\circ}$ . The harmony here observable in conclusions from data so different is not a little surprizing.

The diseases which the medical philosopher would be led to expect, resulting from the operation of this climate upon European constitutions, are exactly those which are constantly presenting themselves. They are however, considerably modified in many of their phenomena by the period of residence, and circumstances peculiar to the patient. Accordingly, continued and remittent fevers, (commonly called yellow fever) intermit-tents, dysentery, cholera morbus, enlargements of the spleen, and chronic inflammation of the liyer,—are the diseases of most frequent occurrence, and generally prove annually fatal to about one-third of the white population. Of those who die, about eight-tenths are carried off by fever, the type of which varies according to the period of residence and the constitution of the individual; but whatever aspect it may assume, it derives its origin from the same causes. An occurrence took place here, which affords the most convincing proof of the correctness of our position:—Nine sailors direct from England, and belonging to the vessel in which we were passengers, all of them having previously been either on this coast or in the West Indies, were put into a boat to convey our party to the colony, the vessel being becalmed at a considerable distance from the entrance of the river. Of those nine individuals, five had had yellow fever on either the African or American coast. The season of our arrival was in the end of June: the periodical rains had just commenced. The day was far advanced before we landed at Free Town, and the overcast sky that had succeeded a cloudless morning, was pouring down its rain in torrents. The men were detained under shelter till the evening, when the weather appearing more favourable, they were allowed to return to the vessel. On their way they were overtaken by a tornado, which drove them upon the north and more swampy bank of the river. There they remained in their drenched clothes, inhaling the miasmata disengaged from this productive source until next morning, when they reached the vessel. These were the only individuals composing the ship's crew that had any intercourse with the land, and in them the effects of this exposure were soon expected to follow. About ten days after this occurrence the first man sickened, and within three weeks eight out of the nine had fever, under various

\* Article, climate.—Supplement to Encyclo. Britan.

The vessel only remained nine days at Sierra Leone, consequently was beyond the influence of the common of disease in that climate, before any one was taken ill. The four who had never before been in a warm climate, three had disease in the continued, and most concentrated type, the other in the remittent form. Of the five who, at a former of their lives, had suffered from the same disease, three now in the remittent form, one had a regular tertian, and the fifth had no disease at the end of two months.\* These men were treated according to the type of fever, and pro- it symptoms which were developed in the course of the disease. They all recovered; but they were, during the treat- completely removed from the causes from which the dis- originated.

After passing Sierra Leone, the country appears studded by covered with wood to their summits. As we approach bay of Sherbro', the hills gradually diminish in elevation, soon entirely disappear. From Sierra Leone to Sherbro' distance is about eighty miles; within this extent four considerable rivers fall into the sea. This bay is formed by a range islands, whose south-east extremity touches the continent, leaves it in an oblique direction, thus presenting a capacious bay towards the north-west. The country, so far as it can be viewed in either direction is low and swampy; and although a sandy beach is seen edging the land, yet the soil is of a light and heavy clay. Upon passing the large, but low, island of Sherbro', (one of the range just mentioned) and for upwards of twenty miles, the country is uniformly low and swampy, and intersected with rivers, until we arrive at Cape Mount. A nearly conical mountain is situated on the south side of a large river, bearing the same name. As we advance along the coast, the elevation, so abruptly assumed on the south bank of the river, gradually diminishes; and within the space of a few miles the characteristic feature of lowness is again presented to view. The country is every where thickly wooded. Proceeding from Cape Mount, along nearly a straight shore, Cape Rada, an elevated head-land, appears. The latter is about ten miles distant from the former, and like it forms the southern extremity to a large river, which bears the same name usually given to Cape. These rivers inundate most of the country during the rainy season.

---

\* It was afterwards understood from the captain of the vessel—that, at a period of between three and four weeks subsequently, this man died after five days' illness; but they were then lying within the influence of the usual type of the disease.

*The Grain Coast* commences at this river (Mezurada,) which is situated in  $6.30^{\circ}$  north lat. and  $10^{\circ}$  west long. and terminates at Cape Palmas, in  $4^{\circ}$  north lat. and  $7.20^{\circ}$  west. This coast runs between these limits in an even direction, without affording the least variety of appearance. Not a prominence is seen throughout. A dense forest covers an uniformly low land, through which a great number of small streams flow with a sluggish course. None of them are large enough to be dignified by the name of a river; nor can they admit of navigation, but by the small canoes of the natives. The coast is every where shelving, and the immense swell, especially during the rainy season, that rolls in from the Atlantic, renders this unsheltered shore generally impracticable to all, but the almost amphibious negroes.

The negro villages are built upon the sea side, near the swampy mouths of those rivulets; affording them a greater facility of obtaining subsistence from both elements. The soil is a deep, rich, and heavy earth, no where leaving a stone or rock exposed. This immense plain, during the rainy season, is almost one entire morass; hence rice is generally cultivated, and forms the chief food of the inhabitants. While viewing the land at a distance of two or three miles, the slow and successive billows are heard breaking, with a continued roar, upon the extended and narrow beach; and the continued line of foaming surf separates, like a zone, that tumultuous element from the compact and variously shaded productions of the soil, which form one immense forest as far as the view can extend. Occasionally, one or more trees are seen greatly elevated above the rest, forming the most striking land-mark, by which seamen may recognize the different parts of this coast. Places designed for the growth of any of the farinaceous grasses or roots, usually cultivated in this country, have, towards the end of the dry season, their exuberant, but now withered, productions set on fire; and with little farther preparation the seeds are put into the ground. The quantity of rain during the year is nearly the same as on that part of the coast already described. The rainy season commences with June, and continues about four months, attended with almost continued thunder and lightning. The wind during this time generally blows from the south-west. To this season succeeds about a month of continued fogs, with an almost tranquil state of the atmosphere, arising from the exhalation of the moisture from the absorbent soil. Although during these fogs the actual rise of temperature is inconsiderable, yet this is constantly the most noxious season of the year; and were it not, that the almost daily occurring tornadoes carry before them in their tumultuous sweep, the rapidly disengaged malaria, this part of the coast would be uninhabitable to the nobler classes of

animals. As it is—they exhibit in all their species, the lowest varieties of formation.

*Ivory Coast.*—At Cape Palmas we enter upon the Ivory coast, which runs E.N.E. to Cape Lahou, in  $5^{\circ}$  north lat. and  $4^{\circ}$  west long. where it terminates. This part, like the Grain coast, is throughout its greater extent low and swampy; where it approaches the Gold coast, the country in many places assumes the appearance of a low table land. The quantity of rain and prevailing winds, and degrees of temperature, are nearly the same in this district of the country as in the last described. Indeed, the whole extent of coast from the Bay of Sherbro' to Cape Lahou, embracing about 700 miles, possesses an uniform character in the soil and seasons, and in the luxuriance of the vegetable kingdom. An everlasting sameness in the face of the country reigns throughout; and, with a single exception, not a mountain or hill, presents itself as far as the sight can reach towards the interior. The uniformly low surface is frequently intersected by small rivulets, but it no where presents any considerable or navigable rivers. Places devoid of the more majestic vegetable productions are completely covered by mangroves and brambles, through which paths between the native towns, and from them to their cultivated fields, are with difficulty formed; or even kept open. Those luxuriant natives of the soil extend to the very edge of the sandy beach, scarcely a rock being exposed. Where however, the violence of the surf has succeeded in removing the deep clay soil, rocks of the primary formation are met with. Granite, micaceous schistus, and clay slate, have been thus in various places exposed.

*The Gold Coast.*—After passing Cape Lahou, we enter upon the Gold Coast. It derives this appellation from the gold obtained by washing the alluvial soil. It extends in almost the same directions with the former, running nearly east, in the lat. of  $5^{\circ}$  north, until it reaches the Rio Volta in  $2^{\circ}$  east longitude, where it terminates; thus embracing an extent of 300 miles.

This district of country assumes a more favourable aspect, than any other upon the western side of Africa. The natural wealth of the country, the more varied soil, and the situation it enjoys in respect of proximity to the interior kingdoms of this extensive quarter of the globe, render it better calculated, than any other we have visited, for European trade and colonization. To the voyager accustomed to view the dull uniformity displayed by the Grain and Ivory coasts, this exhibits more attractions. The great variety of scenery and the regular succession of low hills, that present themselves as we advance, with occasional rocky prominences, running into the sea, afford more striking prospects than those before presented. This is also enlivened by the appearance, at distant intervals, of the seats of small but

civilized societies, forming the different European settlements, that are met with on the African coast. There are, however, many striking disadvantages under which it labours, and indeed in common with the greater part previously described.

The want of navigable rivers, and the unprotected nature of the shore, from the deficiency of creeks and harbours, are alone great detriments to mercantile intercourse. In many situations in this particular district, the scarcity of good water, during the dry season, is a matter of serious inconvenience, and even a source of disease.

The native inhabitants are more numerous, and their circumstances considerably superior to the other negro tribes, who had hitherto fallen under our observation.

*Apollonia* is the first European settlement we meet with upon this coast. It belonged to the British African Company, when that company was in existence, and is situated in an extensive plain, in  $2\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  west lat. In most places it is thickly wooded, but in others subjected to the cultivation of rice. It is intersected by small rivers, that inundate the greater part of the country during the rainy season. The soil is a deep loamy clay. The plain terminates in low hills as we advance towards the interior of the country. Between these and the settlement is situated a fine lake of about seven or eight miles circumference, its banks are marshy, and even during the dry season cannot fail of loading the land winds with miasms; with which, indeed, the surrounding country, from its low and wet soil, and exuberant vegetation, must abound, through the greater part of the year. As we proceed up the country, large open prairies, or meadows of long rank grass, are frequently met with, in which elephants are found browsing even within a very few miles of the sea shore. This place is fruitful in the usual endemic diseases of tropical climates.

After leaving Apollonia, the coast is more hilly and varied in its appearance, and generally densely wooded, excepting the small patches of cultivated ground required to raise sustenance for the inhabitants. *Arim*, a small fort belonging to the Dutch, standing upon one of the promontories forming Cape Three Points, next presents itself. The soil here is a deep and fine red earth, in the lower strata; towards the surface it is more loose and sandy. The surrounding country is every where covered by a thick vegetation. After quitting this place we arrive at *Hollandia*, once a considerable fort belonging to the Dutch, but now deserted. It is situated upon the sea side, as are all the European settlements on this coast. The appearance of the country is nearly the same with the part already mentioned.

*Dixcove*, a British fort, is built upon an elevated prominence,

g the boundary of a large creek, in l.  $30^{\circ}$  west longitude. Country adjoining is hilly, and nearly impenetrably covered by trees and bushes. The soil is generally a deep tenacious clay, leaving no where a rock in sight, unless upon the sea. The limited view afforded, led us to suppose them enclosed in the primitive formation; quartzite and syenitic blocks thrown upon the beach by the immense surf. The mouth of the creek is greatly obstructed by coral reefs.

A small fort is picturesquely situated, overlooking the small town of Negro Town on the one side, and on the other, the expanse of ocean, while the adjoining country exhibits a mass of trees in various tints; and, from the abrupt elevation of impenetrable trees, amidst the other comparatively dwarfish productions of the soil, a diversified light and shade are produced, new to a recently arrived in a tropical country.

Sondee is the next place deserving of observation. Here English and Dutch have settlements. The Dutch fort is built upon a prominence of micaceous rock of considerable elevation, forming the eastern boundary of a spacious bay.—The English settlement stands at a short distance from the head of the bay in a low and marshy situation. The soil in most places is a deep and fine absorbent clay; in others, a dark and earthy; and, with the exception of cultivated patches, that are commonly fertile, the country is quite uncleared of its natural productions. Insects and reptiles, usually found in swamps in all very moist soils, are here very abundant.

The very absorbent nature of the soil along the whole of this part of the country, and its moist state during a great portion of the year, render this place productive of fevers, and diseases of secreting organs.

On our progress towards the eastern part of this coast, we passed at Commenda, an English fort. It is placed in a low and marshy situation, but the country towards the interior is more elevated. The soil is either wet and swampy, or of a deep and absorbent clay.

*George del Mina* is the chief settlement belonging to the English, and the seat of their African Government. It is the principal fortress upon the coast, and is situated on a small peninsula formed by an inconsiderable river running obliquely into the sea. The immediate vicinity of this fortification and adjacent town is better cultivated than any part upon the coast; here the Dutch have in some degree pursued their favourite occupation of horticulture. The surrounding country is level, and profusely covered by the usual vegetable productions. The soil is in some places of a light earth, covering a deep, heavy, tenacious clay; in other places it is a deep clay throughout, of nearly the same kind as is usually met with on this coast.

The adjoining native town is populous, and its inhabitants even wealthy.

*Cape Coast Castle*, the principal settlement belonging to this country, stands upon a very low and insignificant prominence of granite and quartz rocks. The native town is placed near the walls of the castle, between it and the adjoining country. This town is built of the tenacious and heavy clay which forms the soil on which it stands, and the houses are so closely placed to each other, as scarcely to allow a passage between them ; during the rainy season every house appears placed in a mire of clay and mud.

In every considerable vacancy, and on the grounds immediately surrounding the town, accumulations of every species of filth would soon take place, did not the moist and warm atmosphere promote its decomposition and carry off the volatilized products, while insects, reptiles, and birds, assist in furthering the same effect. The soil is somewhat various, in some places it is a rich black earth, in others a brown heavy clay, interspersed by small fragments of mica and quartz ; but in all places it is uncommonly deep, and exuberant in its wild productions ; from which, with exception of the patches of corn or rice fields under cultivation, it is completely uncleared. There is no river in the vicinity, and consequently the supply of good water is very deficient during the dry season. It then abounds with animalculæ and the noxious gases, disengaged in the low and marshy ravines, from which it is generally obtained.

In our eastern progress along the coast, the next place of importance, to which we will turn our attention, is *Anamabœ*, a fort belonging to this country. It stands upon the sea side, in a very low situation, with a large native town between it and the neighbouring country, which is hilly and covered with clumps of majestic trees, every where surrounded by a dense underwood. The soil does not differ from that we have already mentioned. In travelling along this part of the coast several other forts and settlements, belonging both to this country, to the Danes, and the Dutch, present themselves ; some have been relinquished since the abolition of the slave trade, but all of them are similarly situated with those we have already mentioned, and the soil and aspect of the country continue the same until we arrive at Accrah, in  $1^{\circ}$  east longitude.

*The Accrah Country*, in which the English, Dutch, and Danes have settlements, is one most extensive and beautiful plain. As far as the sight can reach, not a hill can be seen, unless in days of unusual clearness, when very distant mountains may be descried in the interior of the country. This very extensive plain may be considered as one immense meadow of long grass, with occasional picturesque clumps of trees. The unincumbered

state of the soil, as well as its peculiar nature, are favourable to cultivation, and the health of both natives and Europeans. The alluvial earth, through the whole of this country, and for nearly 100 miles eastward, varies from almost a pure sand to a sandy mould, resting upon horizontal strata of primary sandstone, and allowing the rains to percolate and flow along the inferior layers. Owing to this, and the open state of the country, agriculture is more attended to ; and endemic diseases, that abound in all the countries we have hitherto described, more seldom occur here. This comparative salubrity of climate induces convalescents from the neighbouring settlements to resort to this place ; and the advantages they obtain are most striking. Nor are the different effects of this climate confined to the human species ; many of the more perfect animals, such as horses, dogs, &c. which either live for a short time, or enjoy a sickly existence on most parts of this coast, are abundant in this district of country. From the nature of the soil permitting the moisture to find a ready passage through its strata, the sun's rays produce a higher degree of temperature on its surface, and consequently the sea and land breezes blow in more regular succession. The former is more refreshing, while the latter is infinitely less fraught with the noxious gases.

The greater part of the Gold coast, with the exception of the beautiful country of Accrah, is of a deep and rich clay soil, covered by an exuberant vegetation and lofty forests. The different European settlements scattered along its margin have been generally erected and retained without regard to salubrity. This is particularly the case with those belonging to this country ; most of them being placed in low situations, and either surrounded by, or in the immediate vicinity of, the most fertile sources of malaria. Every breeze must waft it into the apartments of the susceptible tenant. The great depth of the absorbent soil, its dense verdure and impenetrable underwood, absorb the greater part of the periodical rains ; little of it finds its way to the sea, hence the paucity of rivers along this part of the coast. The rains commence in May, and terminate about the beginning of August. They are afterwards quickly evaporated by a vertical sun from the retentive soil, conveying the gases generated from it and the decayed vegetables. This is very sensibly evinced by a month's continuance of fogs and haze, which always follow the rainy season. The moisture and malaria thus produced from the soil, in conjunction with the moisture exhaled from the neighbouring ocean, are again precipitated, and constitute what is called the after rains, which fall about the end of September and in October. The quantity of rain during the year is from 80 to 100 inches. The wind during the first rains always blows from the sea. During the

foggy season the air is generally tranquil, owing to the copious evaporation from the earth's surface, after its almost deluged state. This condition of the atmosphere favours the concentration of the noxious elements given off by the soil, &c. and renders it more sultry and oppressive, than is indicated by the actual rise of temperature. The mean temperature through the whole year does not exceed  $83\frac{1}{2}$ °, generally ranging from 72 to 96°. The barometer does not vary above one-eighth of an inch on either side of 30°.

During the dry season the sea and land breezes are regular; and on this part of the coast the harmattan, or dry east wind, is of frequent occurrence in this season. Its beneficial influence in promoting recovery from all the diseases experienced in this country is always remarkable; nor are its effects confined to promoting recovery, or invigorating the debilitated; epidemics are arrested in the midst of their progress, and even the virus of small-pox will not begin to act upon the system, during its continuance, and if the disease has already commenced, its progress will always be favourable.

Throughout the greater part of this district of the African coast, vegetable productions form the chief source of subsistence. But animal food, although not abundantly supplied, is still within the reach of the more wealthy, especially in the northern countries embraced by this sketch, and in the richer kingdoms of Akim, Dahomey, and Ayo, that are situated inland, from the eastern extremity of the Gold coast.—The surface of the soil may be considered, generally speaking, as entirely uncultivated. The preparation it receives can scarcely deserve the name of cultivation, nevertheless it seldom fails of producing abundantly from the seeds committed to it; as, however, the natives only subject to culture what they consider sufficient for their sustenance until the return of the season, a scarcity occasionally happens. This is always the effect of a shorter or longer duration of the rains, and consequently gives rise only to a partial failure in their crops.—According to the soil and situation, they cultivate rice, millet, maize (*zea mays*), yams (*dioscorea bulbifera*), plantains (*musa sapientum*), sweet potatoes (*convolvulus batatas*), sweet or innocuous cassada (*jatropha janipha*); the poisonous species (*J. manihot*) is also cultivated, and is employed in sauces with the *capsicum annuum*, or *C. frutescens*, or also with the *amomum grana paradisi*; during the boiling it undergoes in the process, it loses its noxious qualities. Ground nuts (*arachis hypogaea*) form another considerable article of food; these grow near the extremity of the root of the plant. In addition to those, we may enumerate the following fruits that are abundant:—*Ananas* (*bromelia bananas*), *bananas* (*musa paradisaica*), *cocoa nuts* (*cocoa nucifera*), *guayavos* (*guayava psidium*), *papaws*

(*carica papaya*), water melons (*anguria trilobata*), limes (*citrus medica*), and several species of the tamarind.

After passing along the champaign and open country of Accrah, we arrive at the similarly situated settlements of Pram-pram and Ningo. The soil on this part of the coast is light and sandy, and generally open and well cultivated.—Game may be had in tolerable abundance; deer, hares, partridges, guinea-fowls being seen in great numbers. Domestic animals are also much more abundant in this part of the coast. From Ningo a few miles brings us to the Rio Volta, a large river, at the entrance of which the Danes have a fort. Although capacious at the entrance, and so far as it has been navigated, apparently of considerable magnitude, yet the numerous sand banks and rocks at its mouth render it of dangerous navigation. This river, and, indeed, the other large rivers on this part of the coast, abound with crocodiles and hippopotami. The coast to the eastward of this river (usually called the Slave coast), for many miles retains nearly the same species of soil with that just mentioned. This country formerly possessed two settlements on this part of the coast, in the dominions of the King of Dahomey; they were relinquished after the abolition of the slave trade.

*The Slave Coast* commences at Rio Volta, and extends to the Bay of Biafra, in lat.  $3^{\circ}$  north and  $7\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  east longitude.—The whole of this coast is remarkably low and swampy, and deeply indented by creeks, and the capacious but often shoaly mouths of the large rivers that flow into this part of the Gulf of Guinea. The most remarkable of these are the Formosa, old and new Calabar, and the Cross and del Rey rivers. According to Reichenbach, these rivers are the different mouths of the Niger, by which it disengages itself into the Atlantic. These rivers flow through the extensive kingdoms of Benin, Warree, and Biafra, and are navigable to a considerable distance from their entrance. Owing to the extensive traffic carried on with the different States in their vicinity, in palm oil, ivory and ebony, &c. which are given in exchange for British manufactures; and to the facilities which they afford to the native traders from the more inland States, for the transport of their commodities, these rivers are more frequented than any on this coast. Their banks, however, are so swampy, and the soil in general so richly wooded, as to render commercial speculation an undertaking of surprising enterprise on the part of Europeans, forming the crews of vessels proceeding to this country. We believe half of those who proceed on such a voyage never return; and we have known instances of one fourth only surviving their short stay in this climate. The necessity for vessels proceeding some distance up these rivers, in order to enter upon the field of traffic, necessarily brings them within the sphere of action of the malaria generated

from the mud, ooze, and decaying vegetables, which continually cover their banks. These sources of disease are greatly multiplied, both during and after the rainy season, from the nearly inundated state of the country, and the sultry and stagnant state of the atmosphere. The diseases which prove so fatal to the crews of vessels (who are the only visitors of this country) are continued and remittent fevers, dysentery, and cholera morbus. The unhappy victim of disease may consider himself so far fortunate, if he escape with an attack of one of these only; not unfrequently dysentery carries off the individual whom fever had spared. The soil in this part of the coast is generally a muddy clay. The district that adjoins the Gold Coast, and forms a part of the kingdom of Dahomey, is more open; and the soil is generally sandy, or varying from that to a gravelly clay. The quantity of rain, and the rise of temperature, may be considered the same here as in the countries previously described. The sea breezes are neither so strong nor so regular in succession on this part of the coast as in most of its divisions, already mentioned.

From the account we have attempted to give of this part of the African Coast, our readers must be struck by the sameness of aspect, which the whole of it affords. This, as may naturally be supposed, gives rise to a similar uniformity in the character of the diseases to which Europeans, either lately arrived, or for a considerable time resident in it, are subject. These, however, as may be expected, vary according to the time of residence, the intensity of the causes, and individual circumstances of the patient.

We shall conclude this article with a few brief observations on the more fatal diseases of the country—fevers and dysentery. Those who arrive in this country are subject, within the first nine months, and more frequently within as many weeks, to the endemic yellow fever, to bilious diarrhoea, to cholera morbus, and dysentery. If a bilious diarrhoea or cholera precede an attack of fever in the new comer (or what is usually called the seasoning) of a tolerably sound constitution, both diseases may be comparatively mild.

Fever is the disease which produces the greatest degree of mortality, and may attack new comers at all periods of the year. Nor do residents remain long without suffering from its visits, although under a different type. When unacclimatized, of a phlegmatic or melancholic temperament, are subjected to the causes of the disease in considerable concentration, the vital energy may be so completely overwhelmed as to be incapable of reaction, and none of the symptoms of that stage of the disease can be discernible. In such cases, the frame of the subject, in the space of from one to five days, sinks into dissolution, exhibiting a liquefied form of fever; the body being almost semi-

present, even before vitality has entirely relinquished her seat. In those of a full habit, of a strong muscular formation, or of the sanguine or irritable temperaments, violent symptoms of re-action rapidly supervene to those which indicated the stage of invasion; this state of re-action, if not arrested by judicious treatment, exhausts the vital energy in a period proportionate to its degree of intensity, and the resistance made by the constitution. The exhaustion consequent upon this re-action, may be so great as to be incompatible with the continuance of life; or some important organ may, during the height of the excitement, suffer such a manner as to put a speedy stop to the vital relations of the system. Either of these effects may individually operate producing death, or they may combine in being its more immediate cause. In long residents, the fevers that terminate fatally are generally of a remittent type; in them, the changes wrought upon the system, previous to the last and grand change, are seldom so simple; along with considerable exhaustion of the vital energy, there is always present considerable visceral disease. Intermittents are common among the acclimatés, and often induce visceral disease.

*Dysentery* is more frequent upon the Gold Coast than on any other part. This may be owing to the scarcity of good water. The mode of living has also a considerable share in giving rise to this disease. In new comers dysentery is chiefly confined to the mucous membrane of the colon and rectum, with increased contraction of the muscular fibres, especially the longitudinal fasciculi; these latter contract the colon into cells, and from being considerably shorter than the intestine, even in the healthy state, the viscus is thus drawn into folds that meet those of the opposite side; thus forming complete valves preventing the farther progress of its contents, or of the matters thrown into it by the small intestines.\*

In unacclimatés this disease is more acute, and generally re-

---

\* We have met with the pure idiopathic cases of this disease, in which no arrangement was visible in the liver. We consider the exclusive manner of treating dysentery with mercury, recommended by many, as evincing narrow views of pathology, inasmuch as it attributes its origin to diseased secretion of the liver. We do not doubt, that both diseases may take place simultaneously, or the one supervene on the other; and thus both may be prolonged and exalted, either individually or conjointly. Of this we have seen proofs, established by post mortem inspection. We also disagree with those, especially our continental brethren, who consider dysentery as a pure colonitis. At there is inflammation of the mucous membrane of the colon, frequently extending along the rectum on one side, and to the small intestines on the other, we grant; but there generally has existed, previously to the supervention of inflammation, a morbid condition of the secreting functions of the intestines, with an irritable state and spasmodic action of the muscular fibres.

quires depletion, with medicines calculated to allay the irritation and spasm, constituting some of the leading symptoms of the disease. Irritating purgatives, &c. only tend to prolong the disease. In long residents it is generally combined with considerable disease in the liver and spleen, and then it not unfrequently assumes the chronic form; such a complication will consequently point out the treatment. Our limits prevent us from taking a view of the other but less prevalent diseases.

Among the natives fever seldom appears; they are not, however, exempt from its attack. It generally assumes an ephemeral form, and is frequently complained of according to the organ chiefly affected, as when the head, stomach, or bowels become considerably deranged through the course of the febrile action. Fever, however, sometimes commences, and runs through the regular stages, without any particular organ suffering the onus of disease; but the different stages are always of shorter duration in them than in Europeans; and the action of the heart becomes more rapidly increased. During the course of the excitement, it more frequently is the case that some particular organ or tissue suffers in such a manner as to arrest the attention of both patient and physician to that alone. Dysentery is of frequent occurrence among them, and often assumes an epidemic character.

During the course of this hasty sketch, our readers cannot fail perceiving, from the nature of the soil and its productions, and from the topography and climate of the country, that it must be uncommonly productive of diseases.

To inquire into the sources of these diseases, by experiment and observation—to observe the series of changes produced in the human system by the usual causes of disease in an intertropical climate, and from thence to infer a rational method of cure, were the objects that chiefly induced us to encounter a climate, in which no one could be placed a single night without danger. The details of these inquiries have been prevented from appearing before the public, in the manner we wished, by circumstances the least to be expected; and we have to regret that no facilities were afforded us of extending our inquiries as far as we considered desirable. The results, however, of our observations will appear before the profession, at no very remote period.

---

## Western Hemisphere.

---

### ON YELLOW FEVER.

The disease which I am now to consider has no common claims to the attention of the medical philosopher.—The extent and frequency of its epidemical visitations;—its fatal tendency and rapid career;—and the merciless selection of the more robust and healthy as its legitimate prey,—are circumstances in the history of Yellow Fever, which cannot fail to command a deep feeling of interest in the investigation of its origin and nature.

Much light has, of late years, been thrown on this subject by the contributions of various practitioners in the public service, who have meritoriously employed a portion of their retirement subsequent to the war, in giving to the world the sum of their observation and experience. It is to be regretted, however, that an increased familiarity with the scenes of woe has not produced a corresponding unison of sentiment in regard to the etiology of the disease from which those events have sprung:—It may even be said, that no question in medical science has been more keenly agitated than that of the contagious or non-contagious origin of yellow fever. The discussion of this point will be brought forward hereafter. Omitting the names of the older writers, I shall here confine myself to a brief enumeration of the principal of those who have subsequently published their opinions in favour of, or in opposition to, the doctrine of contagion, without, however, aiming at giving a complete list, or of being scrupulously exact as to the priority of their respective publications. In favour of the contagious nature of yellow fever, we have the authority of Lind, Blane, William Wright, Chisholm, W. Currie, Thomas, Pugnet, Bally, Gonzales, Pym and Fellowes. On the other hand, in the list of authorities who consider it as not contagious, are included the names of Hunter, Jackson, Moseley, Rush, Miller, Bancroft, Lempriere, Devèze, Saverésy, Valentin, Dickson, Mc Arthur, Burnett, Doughty, Veitch, Ferguson, Dickinson, Mortimer, Sheppard, Robertson, &c. It will be seen that, numerically, the advantage is greatly on the side of the latter; and it is but candid to admit that in opportunities, also, the preponderance is still more in favour of the non-contagionists, many of whom, for a series of years, held official situations in the West Indies which afforded them ample means of observing this fatal disease, in various places, and in all its forms.

I shall first lay before my readers copious reviews of the essay and sequel of Dr. Bancroft on Yellow Fever, which will be found to include a full discussion of the controverted points; to these will succeed two philosophical papers, by Drs. Dickson and Fergusson; and the subject will be concluded by the correct and valuable histories and methods of treatment of this formidable endemic, by Dr. Mc. Arthur and Mr. Dickinson. This department will thus, I trust, be found to present a comprehensive exposé of the opinions of the most recent writers on Yellow Fever, of whom it is but justice to add, that their acknowledged abilities and ample experience in this disease, are sure pledges of the importance and accuracy of whatever proceeds from their pens.

---

*An Essay on the Disease called YELLOW FEVER, with Observations concerning Febrile Contagion, Typhus Fever, Dysentery, and the Plague; partly delivered as the Gulstonian Lectures, before the College of Physicians, in the Years 1806 and 1807. By EDWARD NATHANIEL BANCROFT, M.D. Fellow of the Royal College of Physicians, Physician to the Army, and late Physician to St. George's Hospital. London, 1811, pp. 811.*

---

Sec. I.—Dr. Bancroft having, in the year 1806, been appointed to deliver the Gulstonian Lectures before the College of Physicians, made choice of the Yellow Fever as the subject for that occasion; and certainly no subject can be more interesting than Fever, the nature and causes of which are still involved in so much obscurity, and in the medical treatment of which disease we are still so far from being universally successful, that every attempt to add to our knowledge, and improve our treatment of so dreadful a scourge to mankind, deserves to be received with thankfulness, and examined with candour.

The Essay on Yellow Fever is divided into four parts; the first of which contains Observations on the Symptoms and Mode of Treatment. Previous, however, to giving a detail of the history and progress of the disease, the author enters into a discussion respecting the propriety of its present name. This is derived from one particular symptom, the colour of the skin; pretty general, indeed, but not universal, nor even essential to the existence of the disease, nor proportioned to the magnitude of its violence and danger. Were the name of the disease to be derived from a single symptom only, the author thinks *Causus* would be

a more appropriate title ; not only as a burning heat of the skin occurs more generally than yellowness of it, but because, also, the degree of heat existing, affords some indication for the successful treatment of the disease. A great objection that may be urged against both these names is, that these symptoms occur in various degrees in most other fevers, and are not characteristic of the nature and properties of any one. The fever in question has been called by Sauvages *Typhus icterodes*, but it is not generally connected with any morbid state of the liver or the bile ; by Cullen, *Typhus cum flavedine cutis* ; by the French, *Maladie de Siam*, and *Fièvre Mutelotte* ; by the Spaniards, *Chapetonada*, and *Vomito prieto* ; the latter of which names the author thinks equally objectionable with Yellow Fever, since neither the black vomit nor yellowness is universally present, nor peculiar to this disease. Sporadic fevers, occurring in very warm climates from any accidental cause, are, the author observes, liable to be accompanied with the same severe and fatal symptoms which occur in the epidemic yellow fever, and have accordingly been confounded with this latter. They are to be distinguished, first, by the causes of the former being generally some excess, over-fatigue, taking cold, or affections of the mind, operating, therefore, on a few individuals only ; while the causes of the latter are of a more general nature, and operate on a considerable number of persons at the same time : Secondly, by their progress ; the first being always of a continued type, the latter almost always manifesting a disposition to remit. It is of the epidemic disease the author principally treats, although his observations are equally applicable to both diseases.

There is reason, however, to apprehend, as frequently happens in nosological arrangements, that the above distinction of type is rather artificial than founded in nature. In the plethoric stranger, and in arid situations, the fever is usually ardent and continued; while in those who have resided some time in the climate, whose systems are reduced from a state of high health and European vigour, and in uncleared woody places, it frequently assumes the remittent form : in other words, the type will much depend on the habit of the patient, season, locality, and the nature and intensity of the peculiar exciting cause.

*Symptoms.* As the attack and progress of these are well described by the author, I shall give them in his own words.

" The progress and violence of the yellow fever differ greatly, according to the force of its cause, the vigour and excitability of the patient, and the season of the year. When it prevails epidemically in hot climates, and attacks young and robust men, lately arrived from temperate regions, the disorder commonly appears in its most aggravated form. In this, the patient first complains

of lassitude, restlessness, slight sensations of cold and nausea, which symptoms are soon succeeded by strong arterial action, intense heat, flushing of the face, redness of the eyes, great pain and throbbing in the head and in the eye-balls, uneasiness and pain in the stomach, oppression of the præcordia, a white fur on the tongue, and a dry, parched skin, with a quick, full, tense, and generally strong pulse, though it is sometimes oppressed and irregular. These symptoms are speedily accompanied by frequent efforts to vomit, especially after swallowing food or drink, with discharges, first of such matters as the stomach happens to contain, and afterwards of considerable quantities of bile, appearing first yellow and then green, sometimes tinged with blood, but in the progress of the disorder with matters of darker colours; an increase of pain, heat, and soreness at the præcordia, also occurs, with constant wakefulness, and frequently with delirium, more or less violent. This paroxysm, or exacerbation, which has been called the inflammatory, or the febrile stage, generally lasts thirty-six hours, but is sometimes protracted for seventy-two hours, and even longer, probably in consequence of either general or local inflammation, (particularly in the brain or stomach) or of irregularity in the circulation, which are known to prolong the paroxysms in fevers of type.

"A remission then occurs, in which many of the symptoms subside, so often as to induce a belief that the fever is at an end, and recovery about to take place. Frequently, however, the foundations of irreparable injury to the brain or stomach have already been laid in the former paroxysm; and, in such cases, the remission is short and imperfect. During these remissions, the pulse often returns apparently to the condition of health, the skin feels cool and moist, and the intellect, if previously disturbed, sometimes becomes clear; sometimes, however, the patient remains in a quiet and stupid state, a symptom generally denoting great danger.—Another sign of danger, as denoting a very morbid condition of the stomach, is the renewal of the efforts to vomit, when pressure is made on that organ, or food is swallowed. After a certain interval, this remitting stage is succeeded by another, which may be called a second paroxysm, and which, probably, would appear as a renewed exacerbation, if the violent effects of the first had not almost exhausted the patient's excitability, and, in conjunction with the extreme depression of strength which usually attends inflammation of the brain or stomach, rendered him nearly unsusceptible of those morbid actions which are necessary for that purpose.—In this latter stage, then, instead of great febrile heat, and strong arterial action, the warmth of the body, and the frequency and strength of the pulse, are often less than when the patient was in health; but frequently the pain and heat in the stomach be-

come excruciating, with incessant strainings to vomit, which in most of the fatal cases are followed by hiccough, and repeated discharges of matters resembling turbid coffee, more or less diluted, or the grounds of coffee, and also by evacuations of similar dark matters from the bowels. Here it is to be observed, that when these symptoms occur, (indicating a violent affection of the stomach and bowels) the patient is in general, sufficiently in possession of his intellects to know those about him, and to give distinct answers to questions made to him, although his excessive weakness often renders him incapable of mental exertion, and his inability even to raise his head may induce the appearance of coma. In those cases, however, in which the brain has suffered greater injury than the stomach, the retching and black vomit, just described, do not so commonly occur, but, instead of them, low muttering, or coma, with convulsions of the muscles of the face, and other parts of the body, supervene. About this time, also, the tongue and teeth are covered with a dark brown fur; yellowness of the skin and petechiae make their appearance; the urine, when passed, has a putrid smell and dark colour; the faeces likewise become most offensively putrid; haemorrhages sometimes take place from the nostrils, gums, and various other internal surfaces; there is, in some patients, a suppression of urine; in others, an involuntary discharge of it, and of the faeces: the pulse becomes feeble and intermits; the breathing is laborious; portions of the skin assume a livid colour; the extremities grow cold; and life is gradually extinguished."

The above description of the disease accords with the distinction which the author has attempted to establish; but as he is here delineating the most severe and fatal form of yellow fever, the propriety of characterising the subsidence of great heat and vascular action at the close of the first stage as "a remission," is very questionable. It is, in fact, the transition from inordinate action to exhaustion—to that almost hopeless state which (the foundation of almost irreparable mischief having been already laid in the most important viscera) is speedily to terminate in disorganization and death, and has nothing in it of the salutary tendency of a remission. As Dr. Gillespie observes, "it is proper to caution young practitioners against a mistake very common with regard to the yellow, or ardent fever; that is, of taking the fatal stage which follows the cessation of ardent heat and great excitement, and which accompanies a sphacelus of the viscera, for a salutary crisis of the disease."—*Diseases of Seamen.* "Cette diminution des symptômes en impose quelquefois au malade, et même aux médecins inexpérimentés."—*Dict. des Sciences Médicales, tome xv. p 336.* This declension of fever at the close of the first stage excited early attention, and is often so marked as to have been frequently mistaken for a proof of re-

turning health. It is noticed by Dr. Hume, who had the charge of the Naval Hospital at Jamaica between the years 1739 and 1749, and was afterwards a Commissioner of the Sick and Hurt Board, in the following terms: "The pulse is at first full, quick, and strong, but in forty-eight hours after seizure, or thereabouts, it sometimes becomes calm and regular, scarce to be distinguished from the pulse of a person in health."—See *Dr. Hume's Account of the Yellow Fever*, published by Dr. Donald Munro.

The preceding, (says Dr. Bancroft) is a description of the disease in its most violent form, and it sometimes proceeds with such rapidity as to destroy the patient on the third or fourth day, or even sooner. It seldom happens that in the most severe cases the head and the stomach are both equally affected; one of those organs, however, generally suffers such derangement as to destroy the patient. Those who die early in the disease appear to perish from an affection of the head, with less vomiting, whereas those who have the stomach more violently affected, are usually found to have their mental faculties clear, though much weakened; and they seldom expire before the end of the fourth, or the beginning of the fifth day. p. 17.

The dissections of patients dying of this fever have discovered appearances correspondent to the affection of the part most violently attacked by the disease. Where the affection of the head has formed the principal feature of the disorder, the integuments of the brain have generally been found more or less inflamed, especially near the temporal bones; the vessels of the dura mater and of the pia mater were not unfrequently observed to be very turgid with blood, which was also sometimes extravasated. Effusions of watery fluid have likewise been seen over the surface of the brain, or in vesicles between the pia mater and the tunica arachnoidea. In some cases the integuments have been so firmly attached to each other, and to the brain, that in attempting to raise, or separate them, a part of the substance of the brain has been torn up. The volume of the brain is often increased, and the substance of it is, in some instances, more firm than usual; when cut, the vessels distributed through it have been so distended with blood, that the medullary part has immediately become thickly spotted with red points, owing to the oozing of blood from the divided vessels; and it was not rare to find that some of those vessels had been ruptured, and that blood had escaped into the substance of the brain. The ventricles usually contained water, of a yellow colour, and were, in some cases, quite filled with it. The plexus choroides has often been loaded with blood.

In those cases of the disease where the symptoms indicating a severe affection of the stomach have been predominant, inflammation of that viscus has been discovered upon dissection. In

some cases, almost the whole inner surface was inflamed; very often portions of the villous coat were abraded, and not unfrequently observed floating among the contents of that viscus. Marks of inflammation, but less violent than these, have also been often seen in the smaller intestines, especially near the pylorus. The inflammation seems to be of the kind denominated erythematic; this kind of inflammation is apt to spread, the author observes, wherever there is a continuity of membrane or of structure; and as such continuity exists through the whole alimentary canal, the viscera nearest to the stomach must be liable to participate in the inflammatory affection of the latter.

The *Black Vomit* is so universal a symptom in severe cases of yellow fever, that it becomes an important object to ascertain its source and origin. Many writers have attributed it to a superabundant and altered secretion of bile, but certainly without foundation, as is evident from the facts stated by our author, both from his own observation and that of several other physicians. In the greater number of dissections the liver has been found in a healthy state, and where it has differed from its natural appearance, it has frequently been of a paler colour; the gall-bladder has also, at the same time, been found in a healthy state, containing its usual quantity of bile, not at all altered in its appearance or properties.

At a time when the stomach has been distended with black vomit, the passage from the duodenum into the stomach has been completely obstructed by the pylorus valve, so that no portion of the matter could have been derived from the hepatic system, in every part of which system the bile was quite natural in colour, taste, and consistence. The matter of black vomit, compared with bile, differs materially from it in all its physical qualities; "it differs from it in colour; for, however dark the bile may appear in its most concentrated state, it always displays a yellowish or greenish-yellow tinge, when spread on a white surface, or when diluted; and this is never observed with the matter of black vomit. It has also been found, that an addition of bile to the latter, altered its nature so much as to give it an appearance different from what it had before; nor could the black vomit be imitated by any mixture of various proportions of dark-coloured bile with the fluids found in the stomach. It differs most decidedly in taste; the black vomit being always insipid, when freed from other foreign matters, whereas the bile can never, by any means, be deprived of intense bitterness."

If, then, the black vomit is not bile in a morbid state, nor contains any portion of that fluid, whence is it derived? It must proceed from the stomach itself, and appears to be, in most cases, a consequence of inflammation of that viscus. Some physicians have entertained an opinion that the black vomit is a particular

morbid secretion by the inflamed vessels or glands of the stomach; Dr. Bancroft thinks, that "it is merely blood which has been effused from some of the small arteries, ruptured in consequence of the separation of certain portions of the villous coat, and has coagulated within the general cavity of the stomach, or on the surface over which it was effused; and, having been afterwards detached and triturated by the violent and frequent contractions of that organ in the efforts to vomit, has had its appearance as a coagulum of blood altered, and its colour darkened by the gastric juice, or by some chemical decomposition, either spontaneous, or produced by the action of the air, or other matters contained in the stomach." In confirmation of this opinion, it is stated that in many cases, portions of the inner surface of the stomach have been covered with a coat of thick, blackish matter, and, upon removing this coat, the parts beneath it, and no other, were found inflamed. The substance thus obtained was exactly similar to black vomit, and there is reason to believe that it must have been derived from the vessels of the inflamed part. At those spots moreover, where the villous coat had been abraded, the extremities of arteries, have been frequently seen filled with this dark-coloured matter; and collections of the same matter have even been discovered immediately under the villous coat. A relaxation of the vessels of the stomach may give rise to haemorrhage from that viscus, as we find happens in some cases of extreme debility, and, probably, this may take place in some very few instances of yellow fever, where the coats of the stomach remain entire; but the author concludes, with great reason, "that the black vomit is much less frequently the consequence of a relaxation of vessels, than of a separation of some portions of the internal coats of the stomach."

The *Affections of the Skin* in this disease are in some respects similar to those which take place in other fevers; during the strong arterial action which succeeds the first attack, the skin becomes excessively dry and parched, with an intensely burning or pungent heat. Sweats are, in this stage, a very rare occurrence; and, when they do appear, no relief is afforded by them. A feeling of general soreness of the skin also takes place in many patients. Of the yellow suffusion which has given name to the disease, we have the following description:

"The yellowness begins, in a few cases, within the first forty-eight hours; sometimes on the third day, and frequently not until the fourth or fifth. It is, indeed, sometimes observed but a few minutes before, or a little after death. I believe, that in many instances, it might, with attention, be discovered on the eyes; but it is commonly first observed on the cheeks, extending towards the temples, and about the angles of the nose and mouth; about the lower jaw and on the neck, along the course of the j-

gular veins, whence it afterwards spreads in stripes and patches along the breast and back, downwards, so as at last to become universal in some patients, though in others it remains partial. The yellowness is sometimes of a dingy or brownish hue, sometimes of a pale lemon, and at others of a full orange colour. When the yellowness appears only in patches or spots, and of a dingy or brownish hue, these are frequently intermixed with other spots of a florid red, or a purple, or livid colour."

This yellowness of the skin is, with one partial exception, derived from the bile; and the manner of its entrance into the blood-veins is thus accounted for by the author. "When there has been very frequent and violent vomiting for some length of time, the stomach, diaphragm, and abdominal muscles, are apt to become irritable to an extreme degree, so that at each effort of the former to discharge its contents, the latter will frequently be thrown instantaneously into strong spasmotic contractions, and the liver, together with the gall-bladder, will be, as it were, suddenly caught, and tightly squeezed in a powerful press; the necessary consequence of which pressure seems to be, that all the fluids contained in that viscus will be driven towards both extremities, backwards as well as forwards, in those vessels which are not provided with valves to prevent their retrograde motion. Under such circumstances it can scarcely be doubted, that the bile will be forced to regurgitate in this manner, and pass from those ducts into the vena cava at each violent compression of the liver; and that, by continued and strong spasmotic contractions of the before-mentioned muscles in vomiting, a considerable quantity of bile may be carried into the circulation, and a yellow suffusion, resembling jaundice, be very speedily produced."

In this manner, also, is the yellowness of the skin accounted for which succeeds from the bite of venomous reptiles, and the poisoning by some species of mushrooms, and certain poisonous fishes; in all which cases, violent convulsive vomiting is a usual symptom. The exception to the yellow suffusion being derived from the bile, refers to those cases in which the yellowness of the skin occurs partially, or *in patches* or spots; in these instances it is thought to be produced by a cause similar to that which produces the yellowness that follows ecchymosis, and to be connected with that particular state of the blood and of the vessels, which gives rise to haemorrhages from various parts of the body, external and internal. It is accordingly in these last cases that extreme danger is more certainly indicated, than in the general suffusion arising from compression of the liver.

Having given Dr. Bancroft's account of the black vomit and the yellow suffusion, I may remark that his explanation of the nature and origin of the former, (though somewhat different from the view of Dr. Jackson, in his Sketch of the History and Cure

of Febrile Diseases, p. 63-4), nearly coincides with that of other accurate observers of the phenomena of the disease and the appearances on dissection.\*

With respect to the yellowness of the skin, Dr. Bancroft's explanation is not quite so satisfactory. Drs. Dickson and Mc. Arthur both inform me that they have occasionally seen this symptom, previous to the occurrence of vomiting; as well as in cases where, from great attention to allay the gastric irritability, or other causes, as when the head is greatly or chiefly affected, but little vomiting, comparatively, had occurred in the course of the disease; and Mr. Dickinson, in his work, also remarks, "that vomiting does not always precede, nor does it always occur when the bilious suffusion takes place." p. 171.

That of Broussais appears the more correct exposition. He is of opinion that the yellow colour depends solely on the violent irritation of the duodenum, which is propagated to the secretory organ of the bile; that all the other symptoms of this fever are those of inflammation of the stomach and small intestines; and that the researches of Pugnet, Tommasini, Dubrieul, and many others, leave no doubt of the correctness of this determination respecting the seat of the disease.

The yellow, dingy patches in the advanced stage, which our author considers an exception, produced by a cause similar to the yellowness following ecchymosis, and probably connected with that peculiar state of the blood and loss of power in the smaller vessels which gives rise to passive haemorrhage, is indicative of the worst stage of the disorder; and is probably dependent on the peculiarly unfavourable habit, or deleterious nature of the exciting cause, and sometimes on the previous treatment of the patient.

The yellow fever has, by several authors and practitioners, been confounded with the plague, as well as with typhus, from both of which it essentially differs. Reserving for discussion in another part of the volume the question, whether yellow fever, like the others, can be propagated by contagion; the author next lays down several *diagnostic signs* by which these diseases are to be distinguished from each other: the yellow fever differs from the plague, in that it prevails only in those countries and in those seasons in which the heat is, or has recently been, so great as would destroy or stop the progress of the plague; in the inter-tropical climates, therefore, so favourable to the existence of the

\* See Dr. Bancroft's appendix, No. I., containing "Observations on the Black Vomit," by Dr. Physic and Dr. Firth, extracted from the New York Medical Repository, vol. 5th, p. 129, and Dr. Cox's Medical Museum, vol. 1st, p. 116-118, also Dr. M'Arthur's account in the subsequent pages.

yellow fever, the plague is not at all known. The glandular and cutaneous affections, called buboes and carbuncles, so constantly accompanying the plague, are not found to exist in the yellow fever. A violent febrile paroxysm is essential to the character of yellow fever, whilst, according to the best authority, persons have been attacked with the plague without having the least febrile affection, as sometimes happens in small-pox, scarlet fever, and measles. Blacks are very rarely seized with the yellow fever; and, when seized, are much less violently affected by it than Whites, living under the same circumstances; whereas they are not less susceptible than Whites of the plague, and die of it in a far greater proportion.

"Yellow fever differs from typhus in the following circumstances, viz. it prevails, as I have already mentioned, only during, or immediately after, very hot seasons, in which typhus is soon extinguished; and it is, in its turn, completely extinguished upon the accession of cold weather, in which typhus is commonly most prevalent; it attacks most readily and most violently the young and robust, over whom typhus is allowed to have the least power; it begins with much greater exertions of the living power than typhus; is attended with many different symptoms, and terminates much sooner; it is, besides, disposed to remit, and it frequently changes into a regular remittent, and sometimes even into an intermittent fever, which true typhus is never observed to do."

Having thus given a general outline of the symptoms and progress of the disease, the author proceeds to a consideration of the various remedies proposed for its cure, and offers some observations on the propriety and utility of each.

*Bleeding.*—A great contrariety of opinion, the author observes, has subsisted on the subject of *bleeding* in yellow fever; some considering it as an indispensable remedy, and others alleging that nearly all who were bled had died. Independently of actual experience, several circumstances attending this disease appear to render it probable, that the evacuation of blood would be serviceable to the patients labouring under it. This fever, especially the violent forms of it, seldom occur among any other persons than strangers recently arrived from temperate climates; the greater part of whom will commonly be found to be young, robust, and vigorous. In its first stage it is frequently accompanied with a very considerable degree of general inflammation which is, the author thinks, perhaps greater than in any other kind of fever), indicated by a hard, full, and strong pulse; the distressing sense of universal distention, the red, starting, watery eye, and the parched skin. Those who have fallen victims to the disease have generally exhibited, on dissection, signs of considerable inflammation in various organs, and especially in the

head and stomach. That the duration of a paroxysm of fever is lengthened, and its distressing consequences augmented by general inflammation, is well ascertained by experience, and no method is so likely to obviate these as bleeding. To render it beneficial it should be resorted to very early (as within 24 hours, or even 12, if possible, from the attack); and to prove effectual, it should be performed copiously, from a large orifice, soon after general inflammatory action is perceived; more benefit arising from taking away a large quantity of blood at once, than by a larger evacuation at two or more bleedings. The propriety of the evacuation being made at all, however, and the quantity of blood to be taken, must be determined by the circumstances of each patient.

The above recommendation of blood-letting is feeble, when compared with that of several other modern authors, but I am not disposed to cavil with the writer on this account, or to pin my faith too exclusively on any remedy; for in different epidemics and states of the constitution, the same measure will be followed with very different results.—There can be no doubt, however, that in so powerful a disease, our hopes must chiefly rest on powerful means; and that in the class of subjects generally selected by this fever, the young and robust, the lancet should be used with a bold hand. But it should be ever kept in mind, that the chance of success will almost entirely depend upon its being used within a few hours after the commencement of the attack. When employed too late, it will certainly hasten, though it may smooth, the passage to the grave,—for it has often been observed that patients who had been bled died with much less suffering than those who had not undergone this operation.

*Cold Water* is, our author thinks, a very efficacious remedy in the yellow fever; and, when applied externally, affords very great relief to the feelings of the patient, who is frequently distressed with a sensation of burning heat; the temperature of the skin, at the same time, being actually raised so much as four degrees of Fahrenheit's thermometer above the natural standard. It is only when the heat of the body is above the natural standard, that cold water should be applied externally; and the period of its application, and the frequency of its repetition, must generally be determined by the feelings of the patient; for, should he become chilled by it, much mischief might ensue. To avoid the fatigue to the patient, which the usual mode of applying this remedy is apt to induce, the author recommends, as a useful substitute, that he should be covered, as he lies in bed, with a single sheet wetted with cold water, which, by evaporation, will gradually reduce the temperature of his body to a proper standard.

Notwithstanding this caution, the affusion of cold water in the

age is by much the best and most efficacious mode of pro-  
g; but, as the disease advances, aspersion, or ablution,  
e substituted with advantage, for then the shock might be  
us, and the object is to allay morbid heat and febrile irri-

author is of opinion that much benefit also arises from  
ater taken internally as drink ; small quantities of which,  
ntly repeated, he has observed to moderate the excessive  
f body, as well as the violence of general febrile action ;  
ficacious likewise in disposing the skin to perspire gently,  
preventing inflammation of the stomach, or diminishing  
moving it after it had been excited. The author's expe-  
is confirmed by that of several other practitioners ; and  
xeral utility of cold drinks in fevers has been acknowledged  
physicians, ancient as well as modern, while the author  
it has been too seldom employed by British and American  
ians in their treatment of yellow fever.

**purgatives** are proper to obviate that state of costiveness  
frequently precedes, and generally accompanies, yellow  
they should be such as will not offend or irritate the sto-  
by their bulk or quality ; the author appears rather to  
y them for the purpose of preventing an accumulation of  
matters, which might produce morbid irritability in the  
intestinal canal, and aggravate other symptoms, than as  
of carrying off the fever, as has been proposed by Dr.  
ton in the fevers of this country.

**e**, also, the author is too sparing in his approbation of so  
le an auxiliary as purgatives ; though he very properly  
mends such as will not offend the stomach by their bulk  
lity. Full doses of caloniel combined with jalap, com-  
extract of colocynth, &c. assisted by enemas, if necessary,  
l be given so as to ensure early free evacuations—nor  
l we rest until this object be obtained ; and such quantities  
licines of this class should be repeated during the course  
disease as will obtain two or more motions daily.

**etics** are very properly reprobated by Dr. Bancroft in the  
fever, on the grounds that gastric irritability is usually a  
arly symptom—one of the most difficult to allay—and of  
ost dangerous tendency. So far from being removed, it is  
ariably aggravated by the use of emetics ; as indeed must  
ected when the irritability of this organ, instead of being  
l by bile, undigested aliment, or other offending matter,  
ates from sympathy with the morbid condition of the brain  
the surface, or, as is too often the case, from rising in-  
ation in the coats of the stomach itself. Neither, observes  
rther, are their pernicious effects confined to this viscus,  
e violent efforts to vomit exhaust the strength and propel

a larger quantity of blood to the brain, already suffering from undue excitation. Instead of increasing, therefore, the object is to calm and allay the irritation of the stomach as much as possible; and the most likely method of effecting this indication is by an active and judicious employment of such means as lessen the general fever and local inflammatory action—by keeping the bowels freely open, by abstracting morbid heat from the surface, by avoiding the irritation of distention from drink or medicine, and by the counter irritation of a large blister over the epigastrium. With the same view Dr. B. has tried small doses of opium, as half a grain at intervals; but though it might succeed in allaying a slight degree of gastric irritability, the utility of opium is not only very questionable, but in the early stage, or in a high state of vascular or cerebral excitement it must prove decidedly injurious.

*Sudorifics* are also justly disapproved of by Dr. Bancroft, as tending to increase that disposition to vomit, from which the greatest danger is to be apprehended. The preparations of antimony, especially, too often leave behind them a degree of gastric irritability which resists all our endeavours to appease it, and there can be no doubt that, by aiding this formidable symptom, they have been too frequently employed to the irreparable injury of the patient, while the intention with which they are exhibited cannot be effected by such means. For this purpose, saline draughts in a state of effervescence, and other mild febrifuges, may be used; but the most effectual mode of restoring the natural functions of the surface, is by cold or tepid affusion, or ablution, and such other measures as lessen morbid heat, and febrile action.

*The Peruvian Bark*, Dr. B. thinks, may be exhibited as soon as the febrile commotion subsides; but, like opium, the early use of cinchona is of very questionable propriety: there will be a risk of its reproducing vomiting if it has subsided, and if it continues, any attempt to make bark remain upon the stomach is equally hopeless and objectionable. Indeed, Dr. B.'s caution not to give it "when there is a parched skin, a hard pulse, a dry tongue, great heat and pain at the stomach, or delirium," is tantamount to a prohibition in a vast majority of instances; for too often are some of those or other dangerous symptoms, where it is equally inadmissible, the very difficulties with which we have to contend.

These observations, however, chiefly apply to the ardent continued form of yellow fever. For in cases where decided remissions are observed in marshy situations, and in habits reduced by long residence, or otherwise; in fine, where the febrile movements are neither of the same rapidity, nor inflammatory tendency, the bark is often of the greatest service, and is chiefly

depended upon in the French, and some of the other islands, most fruitful in vegetable life and decay. When the violence of the first stage is passed, and the patient is rapidly merging into a state of great exhaustion and depression of the nervous energy and vital power, cordials and stimulants, as wine, or even spirit diluted, ammonia, capsicum, &c. are to be resorted to; and small quantities of some bland nutritious matter should be cautiously but assiduously administered. But instead of attempting to do too much in the advanced period, we should carefully remember, that it is only in the first and inflammatory stage, and soon after its onset, that we can hope by active measures either to subdue the disease, or to disarm it of its dangerous tendency to rapid disorganization and death.

It is not to be wondered at, that in a disease so frequently fatal in its event, and so unmanageable by mild and ordinary methods, recourse should have been had to *mercury*, whose effects upon the animal œconomy, whether salutary or deleterious, are generally very powerful. It certainly has been employed to a considerable extent in yellow fever, but whether advantageously or not is a matter of some doubt. No inconsiderable authorities may be adduced on each side of the question, and their decision of the point in dispute, is said equally to rest on the basis of experience. The most common operation of this metal, when exhibited internally, is either to produce copious evacuations by stool, or to act upon the salivary glands, so as to excite considerable salivation; and in both cases, benefit has been said to be derived from its exhibition. In those cases of recovery which have followed the employment of mercury, some evident effects of its operation have been commonly manifested, while, in cases which have terminated fatally under its use, no perceptible action has arisen from it; whence the recovery in the former case has been attributed to the action thus produced, while the fatal event has been supposed to be owing to the want of such action. Such reasoning, however, there is ground to think is too often fallacious. Supposing that the patients labouring under yellow fever, in whom a salivation can be excited, generally recover, it is not necessarily to be inferred, that their recovery was effected by the salivation; or that when patients died, to whom mercury had been given, and no salivation had been produced, such patients died because mercury had not been taken in sufficient quantity to produce that excretion. It is far more reasonable to conclude, Dr. B. thinks, that where persons have recovered from the yellow fever, after having been salivated, their recovery was not occasioned by the salivation, but was the consequence of such a condition of the powers of life, and of the functions connected therewith, as induced a mitigation of the disorder; for the same reason, and, perhaps, in the same degree as it favoured

the operation of the mercury upon such persons; and, therefore, that although recovery has not unfrequently followed or accompanied salivation, the latter was not the cause of the former. In like manner, there is reason to conclude, he thinks, that when patients die of yellow fever, after all attempts to excite salivation in them have failed, their deaths have resulted, not from the want of any good effect which salivation may be thought capable of producing, but because the condition of their living or sensorial power, and of the functions depending thereon, had already become so morbid, as to render their recovery impossible. We shall here give the summary of our author's reasoning upon this important subject, the exhibition of mercury.

"In order, however, to attain the truth upon this important subject, it is not sufficient for us to discover, that recovery generally follows salivation in yellow fever, though even this is contradicted by many very respectable authorities; but we must ascertain whether those practitioners who excite salivation in as many of their patients as may be susceptible of it, under that disorder, do, in fact, lose a smaller proportion of them than those who purposely abstain from all endeavours to produce that discharge; and on this point I must declare, that after some experience, assisted by no ordinary portion of inquiry and information, I have not been able to discover that the salivators were more successful than the others. And, if not more successful, their practice has certainly been hurtful; because, in most of the persons who have recovered, the (perhaps useless) salivation had retarded the convalescence, and produced very troublesome affections of the tongue, mouth, and throat, with other ill consequences, as is well known and acknowledged, even by its advocates. Dr. Chisholm (at page 357, of vol. i. of his *Essay*), warmly acknowledges his "obligations to Dr. Rush, for supporting, in a masterly manner," and "pursuing the mercurial mode of treatment," and expresses both "admiration and respect" for his "fortitude" in doing so.

"But Dr. Rush, notwithstanding this support and this fortitude, has candidly stated, that 'in the City Hospital (of Philadelphia), where bleeding was sparingly used, and where the physicians depended chiefly upon salivation, *more than one-half died* of all the patients who were admitted.'

"To one who is sincerely desirous of discovering and adhering to the truth, it is extremely difficult to reconcile, or account for, the very opposite testimonies given on this subject; and the doing it would moreover be too invidious for me to attempt it. This, however, appears certain, that the good effects of the mercurial treatment have been greatly exaggerated by persons, who either were deceived, or were willing to deceive others; that many persons have died of the fever in question, although mer-

cury, administered externally or internally, had produced a copious salivary discharge; and that, in very many others who have recovered, this discharge did not begin until after a solution, or a great mitigation of the disease had evidently taken place; which solution or mitigation, therefore, could not have been the effect of salivation."\*

After having thus gone through the account of the symptoms and treatment of the Yellow Fever, we come to a consideration of its causes. A belief has prevailed of the contagious nature of this disease; and the origin of it, in different places, has been ascribed to the action of contagion. Our author strongly controverts this opinion; and, while he denies that any instances of the fever have ever been clearly shown to arise from contagion, he enters into an elaborate discussion, to shew the impossibility of its doing so. It has been asserted by some authors of eminence, that *all* fevers are naturally contagious, and capable of exciting fever in other persons.† Among those who have so asserted, Dr. George Fordyce is to be found, and he has expressed himself very strongly on this subject; his opinion is, that a peculiar matter is *generated* in the body of a man in fever, which, being carried by the atmosphere, and applied to some part of the body of a person in health, causes a fever to take place in him; and he adds, that this infectious matter is produced by *all fevers whatever*. In confirmation of this opinion, he adds, that "by repeated experience it is now known that, although it very frequently happens that a man coming near another afflicted with fever, is not afterwards affected with the disease, yet, of any number of men, one half of whom go near a person ill of this disease, and the other half do not go near a person so diseased, a greater number of the former will be affected with fever than of the latter, in a short period afterwards." Again, he says, "the author has known seven out of nine, who went near a person afflicted with fever, seized with the disease in the space of three weeks afterwards; there is, therefore, a perfect ground from experience, for believing, that coming near a person afflicted with fever is a cause of the disease."

Dr. Bancroft's objections to this opinion of Dr. Fordyce are thus stated. "This general indiscriminating assertion, if it were true, could only prove that some fevers are contagious; not that *all* are so. But the assertion is manifestly founded upon a supposed probability, or presumption, that such effects would result

\* Mr. Sheppard, in a very able paper, in the 13th volume of the Edinburgh Medical and Surgical Journal, has adduced the opinions of various modern practitioners in corroboration of the inutility of attempting to affect the system with mercury, during the active stage of yellow fever.

† Drs. Clegborn, Robert Hamilton, John Clark, Fordyce, &c.

from the causes here described ; for no one can believe, that an actual experiment was ever made by selecting a certain number of persons, and sending one half of them into close communication with a febrile patient, and afterwards contrasting what happened to those who were not allowed to approach any person labouring under fever. Nor would a single experiment afford any conviction on this subject, for reasons too obvious to require explanation. Much, also, would depend on the species of fever to which the individuals in question are supposed to have been exposed, which is not mentioned by Dr. Fordyce. Few persons, if any, doubt of the contagious quality of what is called Jail Fever, and few believe that intermittent fevers possess that quality."

Before we go further, I must reply, in answer to these objections, that we can scarcely allow Dr. Fordyce's assertion to be founded upon a *supposed probability or presumption*, when he affirms that by *repeated experience* it is now *known*, &c.; and although we cannot prove that Dr. Fordyce actually made the experiment of selecting a certain number of persons, and sending one half of them into close communication with a febrile patient, and afterwards contrasting what happened to these with the condition of those who were not allowed to approach any person labouring under fever, yet, we may be convinced, from the well known character of the Doctor, that he would not neglect any *practicable* method of ascertaining the truth of an opinion he was about to publish to the world. Would he not have been warranted in his conclusion, if he had ascertained, that out of a given number (sufficiently large) of patients coming under his care with fever, *more than one half* had, within a short period, been near persons affected with fever? I do not think the validity of the argument at all depends on the *species* of fever, since it is evident that Dr. Fordyce was not now speaking of fevers propagating themselves by *specific contagions*, but of the *generation* of infectious matter in fevers, which might produce in other persons fever, either similar to themselves or different from them, depending on circumstances peculiar to the persons exposed to its action; and that he did not deny to *intermittents* the power of thus generating infectious matter we are assured, by his saying that *intermittent fevers* produce this matter, or, in other words, are infectious; and that "*he knows this from his own observation, as well as that of others.*" So far as argument goes, grounded on facts, I think we have another in favour of Dr. Fordyce's opinion. Do we not sometimes see an individual in a family seized with fever, when no intercourse with other febrile persons could be traced, where, indeed, it was almost impossible any should have taken place? and do we not see afterwards several members of the same family affected with fever,

communicated, as far as we can judge, by the person first affected? In this case, one of two things must be true; either the action of contagion cannot be so limited in extent, as has been contended, if the first person took the fever from infection; or a matter must have been *generated* in the person first affected capable of producing fever in others. We must chuse between the unlimited diffusion of febrile infection, or the generation of it in fevers arising from other causes. •

Of *negative proofs*, I confess, Dr. Bancroft has produced sufficient to show that fever may sometimes exist to a considerable extent, without producing fever in other persons communicating with those originally attacked: some of these proofs I shall lay before my readers, only remarking first, that they are all instances of marsh remittent fever, and that Dr. Fordyce says, intermitting fevers are not nearly so apt to produce contagious matter, at least to propagate it, as continued fevers; and secondly, that most of these instances occurred in climates very different from that of this country, and it is to this country Dr. Fordyce's observations are perhaps chiefly intended to apply.

The first instance mentioned by Dr. Bancroft, is that recorded by Dr. Trotter, in his *Medicina Nautica*, occurring at the Island of St. Thomas's, 1762, where *all* the people who were lodged ashore during night, died afterwards on the passage, while the rest of the ship's company remained remarkably healthy. A similar instance also occurred in the crews of the Ponsborne and Nottingham East Indiamen, at the Comora Islands, in the years 1765 and 1766. Of this fever, Dr. Badenock, then surgeon of the Nottingham, observes, it infected *only those who slept on shore*, and having gone through them, the fever ceased; this, he says, was also the case with those on board the Ponsborne, of whom, it appears, no less than seventy died. "A similar occurrence is related by Dr. John Clark, in the first volume of his *Observations on the Diseases which prevail in Long Voyages to Hot Countries*, page 124; after describing the low place, 'covered with impenetrable mangroves,' at North Island, near the Streights of Sunda, where most of the East India ships take in wood and water for their homeward voyage; he adds, that 'a Danish ship, in 1768, anchored at this island, and sent twelve of her people on shore to fill water, where they only remained two nights. Every one of them was seized with a fever, of which *none recovered*; but, although the ship went out to sea, *none*, except the twelve who slept on shore, were attacked with the complaint.' Here, again, was a fever so violent as to kill every one in whom it was excited, and from a cause so powerful as to affect every one who was exposed to it; which, notwithstanding, did not reproduce itself in a single instance."

One of the most decisive instances of the non-contagious qua-

lity of the marsh remittent fever is, the author thinks, to be found in the late unfortunate Walcheren expedition, wherein nearly thirty thousand men and officers were attacked by fever, which proved fatal to nearly one sixth of the whole number of sick; and yet not a single case could be discovered in which there was reason to suppose that any one person caught the fever from another, either upon the island of Walcheren, or among the sick removed to this country; so that we may fairly conclude, if fevers of this description are ever contagious, and communicated to those not previously exposed to marsh miasmata, the instances are rare and solitary, and that, in general, they must be ranked as non-contagious; we shall see, hereafter, the author's reasons for classing the yellow fever among the species of marsh remittents, and his proofs of its non-contagious quality.\*

Another question, amply discussed by our author, previous to his enumeration of the causes of yellow fever, is, whether a fever, strictly contagious, can be generated by an accumulation of filth, or of putrefying or putrid matters, or by the crowding of healthy persons into confined, or ill-ventilated, and unclean places? With respect to the first part of the proposition, the generation of contagious fever by the accumulation of putrefying or putrid *dead* animal matter, I believe the general opinion of the medical world is against putrefaction being a source of febrile contagion, and, therefore, it is unnecessary to repeat the various instances related by the author, of large masses of these matters existing in different places, and no fever having been traced to arise from them; but physicians are not so unanimous in their belief concerning the power of emanations from the healthy *living* body, to generate, when accumulated and concentrated, fever of a contagious nature, and, therefore, it may be worth while to state some of the arguments and facts adduced by Dr. Bancroft, in favour of the innoxious qualities of human effluvia, so far as regards the production of fever. That crowding, filth, and deficient ventilation, may take place in a variety of situations without producing contagious fever, the author has shewn in instancing the mode of life led by the inhabitants of the more northern climates, who are shut up for a long severe winter in journs, or subterraneous dwellings, each common to many families, in which they live in horrible filthiness, among whom fever is not known to arise: the wretched confined situation of the slaves on the middle passage of the slave ships, in a sultry climate, without

\* In enumerating the chief writers for and against contagion, at the commencement of this section, I have omitted Drs. Palloni, Arejula, Hosack, and several others, because they consider this disease as contagious, or infectious in some situations, and in others not contagious; and, therefore, cannot, with propriety, be classed with either party.

ly production of contagious fever among them ; and the memorable occurrence of the confinement of British subjects in the Black Hole, at Calcutta, in June, 1756, where, out of 146 persons shut up a whole night in a dungeon, about a cube of 18 feet, only 23 remained alive in the morning; none of whom were afterwards affected with fever. All these instances, however, having occurred in climates where the extremes of temperature might be supposed to counteract and destroy the tendency to contagion arising from these circumstances, it becomes of great importance to examine Dr. Bancroft's explanation of the supposed production of contagious fevers from similar circumstances in this country.

The first memorable instance of mortality from the apparent effects of morbid contagion, noticed by our author, is that occurring at the Black Assize, at Oxford, in the month of July, 1577. The circumstances of this event are well known, and the opinion has been generally prevalent, that the disease was communicated by infection. The author, at great length, and with much ingenuity, endeavours to controvert this opinion ; I must refer my readers to the work itself for the arguments he makes use of for his purpose, and content myself with giving the conclusion he draws, as the result of his investigation.

" The most probable meaning of all these accounts would seem to be, that, about the time when sentence was passed on the prisoners, a noxious vapour, in some degree perceptible by the senses, and proceeding either from the prisoners, or the\* earth, had been suddenly diffused through the hall, and that, in consequence thereof, a great part of those who were present had been most immediately attacked, and that many died within a few hours.

" There is, however, no cause of disease with which I am acquainted, whose effects would have been such as are here described. Pestilential contagion cannot be suspected, because that

\* Camden makes use of the words *venenoso et pestilenti halitu, sive fadore carcatorum, sive ex solo ita correpti sunt plerique omnes qui aderant, &c.* and Sir Richard Baker says, " suddenly they were surprised with a pestilential savour; whether arising from the noisome smell of the prisoners, or from the damp ground, is uncertain." Dr. Bancroft, in a note, observes, " the expressions seem to point at marsh effluvia, which, at that season of the year, could be more likely to occasion disease than typhus contagion, and in a shorter space of time, and chiefly upon vigorous men; probably, also, the situation of the place was suitable for their production. The old Shire Hall, which sentence was passed on Rowland Jencks, was placed in the yard of Ford Castle (once deemed impregnable), which stood on the west side of the town, at a small distance from the river *Isis*, whose banks, especially at that time, were low. The prison was also within the Castle, at about 200 yards distance from the Hall, and consisted of a multangular tower, called St.

would have required *contact*, and because the symptoms of the disease were not like those of the plague, nor was it contagious. And there is as little reason to suspect the contagion of typhus, or jail fever, (especially at that season of the year), there being no instance recorded or known, of its producing disease so suddenly, nor of that disease, when produced, terminating so speedily in death. Nor were the symptoms such as occur in jail fevers: nor does the contagion of that fever spare women, children, and *poor people*, as the cause of this disease is stated to have done, (but on the contrary): nor do the stoutest and most robust sooner perish by it, as the Register of Merton College declares to have happened in this disease. ('Et ut quisque fortissimus, ita cito moritur.') "Whether the facts connected with the production and nature of this disease have been misrepresented; or whether it proceeded from a cause which has ceased to operate in later times, I leave for the decision of others."

Passing over the accounts of sickness and mortality occurring at Exeter, in 1586; at Taunton, in 1730; and at Launceston, in 1742, since Dr. Bancroft does not seem to deny there being instances of jail infection, we come to the remarkable occurrence which took place at London, in May, 1750, at the Sessions of the Old Bailey, which proved fatal to the Lord Mayor and two of the Judges, with several eminent and other persons. These were supposed to have been infected by the contagion of jail fever, brought into the court from Newgate. Such was the opinion of Sir John Pringle, Dr. Hales, and other eminent men. Our author, however, is of a far different opinion; and having given in the Appendix a copious statement of the whole transaction, and pointed out an important fact, acknowledged by those who have recorded the occurrence, viz. the *opening of a large window* in front, and on the *left hand* of the court, proves that the mischief done, or sickness produced, was confined to\* those

George's (on the west side of the Castle), together with an adjoining church, which also bore the name of St. George, and two square rooms, all connected one with the other, and made the common gaol for the county, by a statute in the reign of Henry the Third. See Grose's Antiquities of England, vol. iv. p. 182-3; also, King's Vestiges of Oxford Castle, p. 28. In the Appendix to Thomas Hearne's Preface to Gulielmi Neubrigensis Historia, &c. p. 88, is a print representing the Castle of Oxford, and on the other side of the river is a mount, at the foot of which are the ruins of an old building, which are thus described in a note to the plate, viz. "Reliquæ domus in qua assize olim tenebantur, donec ob pestem subitaneam ad alium civitatis locum regnante Elizabethā transferre placuit." But although I think marsh miasmata a more probable cause of the disease in question than typhus contagion, I am far from believing that they would have produced effects, such as are said to have occurred at this Black Assize."

\* Dr. Bancroft has given an engraved plan of the Old Bailey, describing the precise situation of the Judges, Jurors, &c.

who were placed in the direction of this stream of *cold air*, which, therefore, contained and conveyed the *morbid influence*, whatever it was, that occasioned the fever; and endeavours to shew that this stream of air did not direct the *putrid streams* to that part of the court where the Judges were seated, as asserted by Sir John Pringle; but that the disease which took place in the different individuals was in consequence of the *morbid affection from the application of cold*. Whatever objection may be urged against the opinion of this fever being produced by cold, on account of the *great mortality* which took place, will apply, the author thinks, with equal force, against its having been produced by contagion, since the most concentrated and virulent jail infection ever known in this country, has never produced a fourth part so many deaths among an equal number of sick; and he adds, "though the mortality in question was greater than I should have expected from a fever produced by the sudden application of cold, yet, so many things are capable of increasing and aggravating the morbid effects of that cause, particularly by inducing local and mortal inflammation in some important organ, or viscus, that it is much less surprising that a fever so produced should occasion an unprecedented mortality, than it would have been, if so many deaths had resulted from a jail or typhus fever."

*See Appendix, No. iv. p. 653.*

I have been thus full in stating our author's view of the question respecting the generation of contagion, because it is one of serious importance, and one on which much uncertainty still prevails. Little doubt has been entertained by many men of respectable talents and extensive observation, of the generation of contagion in close and ill ventilated apartments; I shall instance two only, the late Dr. Murray, of London, who took so active a part in the establishment of a fever-house of recovery in the metropolis, and Dr. Ferriar, who directed his attention to a similar establishment in Manchester, because they may be supposed to have enquired into the subject with the greatest care. The latter says, "It is a fact, equally alarming and true, that many persons in indigent circumstances are exposed, in our great towns, to such evils as I have shewn to be *productive* of febrile contagion."

"One of the most satisfactory instances of this sort was observed by Dr. Heysham, at Carlisle, in 1778 or 1779. A fever of the nervous kind raged in that city, which did not seem to have been introduced from any neighbouring place. Dr. Heysham, with great industry, traced its *origin* to a house near one of the gates, which was tenanted by five or six very poor families; these unhappy creatures had blocked up every avenue of light with which even wretchedness could dispense, and thus contaminated the air of their cells to such a degree as to *produce* the

poison of fever among them." "The plague itself appears to originate with the crowded inhabitants of the miserable villages in the East."<sup>\*</sup>

No doubt, however, can exist of the propagation of the febrile infection being facilitated by want of cleanliness and ventilation; and this knowledge will be a sufficient inducement to obviate this source of its diffusion when practicable.

The most frequent, or rather, according to our author, the only exciting cause of yellow fever, is the application of marsh miasmata to the human body, and the disease, therefore, is really a marsh remittent fever. The opinion held by some eminent men, that fevers of this description, might be produced by simple moisture alone, is, I think, successfully controverted by Dr. Bancroft; and he accordingly looks for the specific cause of the fever arising into the air in something from the decomposition of animal or vegetable matters. Sufficient has been stated in the former part of the volume to show that the most extensive decomposition of animal matters may be going on, without any disease taking place in those exposed to the exhalations therefrom; it follows, then, that the noxious particles, whatever they be in marsh exhalations, arise, in general, from the decomposition of vegetable substances; and this opinion is strengthened by the fact, that fevers are sometimes produced in persons employed in the preparation of flax and hemp, and in those who continue near the heaps of indigo plant, laid together after the colouring matter is extracted. Whether any one particular gas, known to be produced by vegetable decomposition, or a combination of several of these gasses, or some matter not yet detected, is the efficient cause of the disease, can, in the present state of science, be no more than matter of conjecture. We know, however, that the *action* of this cause is facilitated and increased by the concurrence of certain circumstances, and that its operation is more powerful in hot climates and hot seasons, than in the contrary; but our author points out a difference of *susceptibility* in persons exposed to marsh miasmata, which renders their influence on the system more or less powerful; his observations on this subject are so important, that I cannot refrain from laying them before my readers.

"There is, however, *another condition of the body*, which is of great importance, in regard to the production of yellow fever; and which, therefore, requires a particular investigation; I mean, the *cause* of that remarkable *susceptibility* to this *disease*, which is commonly found in persons who have just arrived at places where it occurs, from cold or temperate climates; and of the

\* Ferriar, vol I. pp. 240 and 245.

equally remarkable exemption from it, which is commonly experienced by the *old* inhabitants of hot countries ; and which, in the latter, is universally ascribed to their having become seasoned, as it is called ; but, however familiar this term may be, and of whatever importance its proper signification really is, (since it involves the means of preservation from one of the most dreadful maladies which afflict the human race) it has been long employed either without any precise meaning, or with meanings which are inadmissible. Thus it is often said, that a person is seasoned who has once had the yellow fever ; but very improperly, because the same individual may have the disorder several times ; besides which, many persons become exempt from the fever, and ought, therefore, to be considered as being truly seasoned, without having ever suffered an attack of the disease. It is also frequently believed, that one may become seasoned by residing long in those towns in which the yellow fever is apt to recur ; but the very great numbers of the inhabitants of Philadelphia, New York, Malaga, Cadiz, Seville, &c. who have been swept off by the distemper, within a few years, are melancholy proofs that an efficacious seasoning is not to be acquired merely by such residence. Nor can it be said, that those who live near marshes are peculiarly seasoned, because, in hot countries, numbers of persons, who live at a distance from marshes, are proof against the yellow fever, although they are sometimes attacked with slight remittents or intermittents.

" After some reflection on this interesting subject, the various degrees of susceptibility which are observed in different individuals or in different places, seem to me capable of explanation on a very simple principle; I mean the effects of temperature on the human frame, which does not appear to have been sufficiently noticed.

" The body, whilst in health, is found always to be, with very slight variation, at the temperature of 98 degrees of Fahrenheit's thermometer, and there is good reason to think that any considerable variation from this point, would necessarily produce morbid effects. It seems, therefore, to be of high importance, that the body should be preserved from such deviations ; and the Author of Nature has, accordingly, provided efficacious means for that end. Different views are, indeed, entertained concerning these means ; and, since the later chemical discoveries have been made, it has been generally believed, that, in an atmosphere, the temperature of which is less than 98 degrees, the heat of the human body is maintained at that point, by a process similar to that of combustion, and depending upon a combination of oxygen gas (taken into the lungs by respiration) with carbon and hydrogen ; and that, in an atmosphere heated above 98 degrees, the temperature of the body is kept down at that point

by the effect of an evaporation of matters perspired from the skin. There are, however, insurmountable difficulties opposed to this doctrine, but a full statement of them would, in some degree, be foreign to the subject under our consideration; I will, therefore at present, only remark, that it is *utterly incredible* that these *opposite processes* should ever be carried on so *accurately in reference to each other*, and be so exactly *balanced*, as invariably to keep the body at the heat of 98 degrees in all the diversities of temperature that occur in different climates and situations, and therefore, that this important *conservatory* function must depend on a power more *exulted* in its nature, and more *certain* in its operations, which can be no other than the *power of life*; a power which, in proportion as it is more vigorous in robust individuals at the prime of life, notoriously enables them to resist the *opposite extremes* of heat and cold, and preserve their bodies at the proper standard more perfectly, and for a greater length of time, than at a more advanced age. I will not venture to assert, that no addition to the heat of the body can be made, either directly or indirectly, by the combination of oxygen with the blood, and I readily admit that its temperature may be diminished by a copious evaporation from its surface; but if either of these causes should co-operate with the living power to a small extent, the one in raising and the other in lowering what is called animal heat, it must always be in complete *subordination* to the higher principle of which I have been speaking, and to which nature has committed the important charge of preserving the temperature of the body at the standard of health, amidst all the varieties of climate, and of external circumstances. This is a charge which cannot be fulfilled in an atmosphere like that of England, the mean temperature of which may be estimated at  $50^{\circ}$ , without a considerable expenditure of the living power, in order to generate constantly at the mean rate of  $48^{\circ}$  of animal heat; and after the body has been, for a length of time, accustomed to make this exertion, it is easy to perceive that, upon removing into a warm climate, such as that of the West Indies, the general mean temperature of which may be taken at  $79^{\circ}$  or  $80^{\circ}$ , very material changes in the functions of the system become absolutely necessary for the preservation of health.—But these changes are not to be suddenly effected; and, until the body becomes perfectly accommodated to the heat of this new climate, the whole animal economy must be considered as almost in a state of morbid excitement. It is not this state (of excitement), however, which alone is productive of fever; since we know that innumerable persons have gone from Europe to the hottest regions of the globe, and have continued there for years, without being attacked by fever, when other causes did not assist in producing that disease. The inhabitants of South

Carolina, as I have lately mentioned, were exposed to this kind of excitement, in an extreme degree, during a great part of the summer of 1752, and yet had never been more healthy; and other instances of the same import might, if necessary, be adduced."

"But, although the simple operation of the warmth of hot climates upon the human body be not the cause of this disease, yet it is chiefly, if not entirely, to the various degrees of that arrangement which it occasions in persons not accustomed to warm climates, that I attribute all those varieties of liability to the epidemic yellow fever, which are observable in different individuals, from the extreme susceptibility of northern strangers to the almost complete immunity of Creoles, and more especially of African negroes. It may be very difficult to point out the particular means by which heat occasions this extreme susceptibility; and yet it is not difficult to understand, that a morbid cause may be able to produce a much more violent disease, when assisted by the co-operation of so powerful an agent as heat, than it could produce when acting by its own simple influence; and it is upon this principle that I shall endeavour to explain the general law by which the susceptibility to the yellow fever is, *et ceteris paribus*, regulated." p. 254.

The author then takes a concise view of the climates in which the yellow fever has principally raged, and applies the principle just mentioned, to the results which the experience of several years in each of them has afforded. It appears, that negroes are less liable to be affected with yellow fever than white persons; and it was observed at Cadiz in 1800, that persons lately arrived in that city from the West Indies, did not suffer an attack of the epidemic, while those persons who had come from *Andrea* and other *northern* countries, were very liable to the disease. The security from the attacks of this fever derived from the "*ability to endure great heat*," continues only so long as this ability continues; for if the inhabitants of warm climates move for a few years into cold countries, and afterwards return, they are then found liable to the fever. From all the facts stated, and from the repeated observations made by the author, he thinks himself justified in his opinion, that the joint influence of harsh miasmata, and of an atmosphere unusually and sufficiently heated, upon persons habituated to a cold or temperate climate, of itself, fully capable of causing an epidemic yellow fever, exactly resembling that which has committed such ravages in the West Indies, the United States of America, and the South Europe.

Upon the preceding theory, that those varieties of liability to the epidemic yellow fever which are observable in different individuals are to be attributed "chiefly, if not entirely, to the vari-

ous degrees of that derangement which heat occasions in persons not accustomed to warm climates," it may be necessary to offer some observations; for there is reason to fear that this view of the subject is much too limited. The ability to endure great heat is undoubtedly a considerable, but it is not the only, or perhaps even the chief source of immunity; otherwise those who have been inured to other tropical regions, where the temperature is as high, or higher than it is in the West Indies, would be protected from the yellow fever, which is far from being the case. The leading features of Dr. Bancroft's writings are, great industry in research, and acuteness in argument. Admiring these talents, it is not from a disposition to criticize, but from the momentous importance of this part of the subject, that I am induced to reconsider his discussion of the question—in what does this seasoning consist? He contends, that it is not from having previously undergone the fever, because the same individual may have it several times: and because many persons become exempt without ever having suffered an attack of it. To this it may be answered—it is true that a person is not secured by having had the fever once, as some writers of limited experience have discovered, but it is also true that he will be less liable after having sustained an attack of this, or any disease which reduces the tone and vigour of the system; and that those who escape altogether do not acquire their security by mere length of residence, and consequent habituation to the predisponent, tropical heat, but also because they have been *gradually* exposed, and inured to the other remote causes of the disease.\* Again, Dr. B. observes, it is not from residing long in *any* place in which the yellow fever is apt to occur, as the multitudes who were swept off at Philadelphia, New York, Malaga, Cadiz, &c. abundantly demonstrate; but these are places in the temperate zone, whose variations of climate must ever prevent the inhabitants from acquiring unsusceptibility, as will appear more clearly hereafter; and if seasoning cannot be induced by intertropical residence alone, with how much less reason, *à fortiori*, can such effect be expected from the ultra-tropical situations above specified. The last argument of Dr. Bancroft is—that it is not from residing habitually near marshes, because numbers of persons who live at a distance from marshes in hot climates are proof against the yellow fever, although they are sometimes attacked with slight remittents or intermittents. (p. 246.) Now, in the first place, the living at a distance from marshes proves little or nothing, because the whole bearing of Dr. B.'s researches is to

---

\* Mr. Sheppard has further illustrated this subject in a paper inserted in the 47th No. of the Edinburgh Medical and Surgical Journal.

show that febrifc exhalations "are often emitted from soils and situations which have no resemblance to a marsh ;" (Sequel, p. 254) and secondly, as these people do suffer attacks of the milder recurrent type, they certainly would be liable, at particular seasons, to the more aggravated form of fever, if they had recently arrived, instead of having been gradually inured to these miasms ; or if, though favoured by longer residence, they were exposed to more concentrated miasmata. Upon the whole, then, it is not upon any simple principle—as the being accustomed to great heat, that we can explain the grounds of exemption from yellow fever.

If this disease were simply a calenture, as Moseley and some later writers seem to consider it, then indeed we need look for no farther source of exemption than the power of resisting the effects of high temperature ; but as the novelty and consequently the force of the impression of insolation must be greatly diminished by habit, and as, notwithstanding individuals have too frequently fallen victims to yellow fever who have been exposed for years together to a tropical heat, when brought fully under the operation of noxious causes, the conclusion is inevitable, that habituation to the local febrifc effluvia, be they from the soil or other source,—and to other agency, beyond that of solar heat, is indispensable to security. In proof of this, medical men who have resided for a length of time in the Antilles, have repeatedly observed individuals fall victims to the yellow fever, after having been two, three, four, or more years in that country ; evincing that the being inured to a high temperature is but one disqualifying property, and, of itself, unable to confer immunity (though I am far from questioning its relative importance in greatly contributing to this result) when other powerful exciting causes are applied.

The Fourth Part of this Essay contains a history of the yellow fever in the various places in which it has often prevailed as an epidemic ; the intervals of its appearing epidemically are sometimes considerable, while at other times the fever rages more frequently. In no instance, however, can its origin be traced to contagion, but it seems always to have been produced by local causes, aided by the increased temperature of the season. Our author, therefore, next endeavours to establish the *identity*, or *near affinity* and *connexion* of the yellow fever with the fevers which are indisputably and notoriously produced by marsh miasmata. These latter have certain *characteristic peculiarities*, which are pointed out by the author, and afterwards compared with those phenomena which accompany the yellow fever, to shew the very great similarity and near resemblance between the two diseases.—These characteristic peculiarities of marsh fevers, as stated by Doctor Bancroft, are, 1st. That of occurring in their

simple and mild form of intermittents during the spring. 2nd. That of being exasperated, converted to *remittent*, and apparently to *continued fevers*, by excessive summer heat; and this generally with a great increase of malignity (especially in low and moist situations) when this excessive heat is long continued, and accompanied with *a total, or very unusual, deprivation of rain*. 3d. That of their being re-converted and brought back to their mild intermittent form, at the approach or commencement of winter, and afterwards extinguished, or suspended, by a continued frost. 4th. That of most frequently and violently attacking strangers from colder climates and more salubrious situations. And, 5th. That of never being communicated from person to person by a contagious property.

In addition to the facts and authorities already mentioned in the former part of the volume, as tending to prove these peculiarities in marsh remittent fevers, the author brings a great number of additional proofs to the same point, and afterwards shews the existence of similar phenomena in the yellow fever, in his account of the history of its origin and progress in almost all of the West India Islands, and at several places in North America. To follow Dr. Bancroft through the whole of this diffuse statement is impracticable, but I shall subjoin his inferences on the subject of the identity of the two diseases, which naturally arise from the history and statement he had previously given.

" Those of my readers who, by a love of truth, may have been induced to follow me attentively in the view which I have now taken of the yellow fever in different parts of America, and whose minds are unbiassed, will, I am confident, clearly recognize in that disease, *all the peculiar features and characteristic marks* by which *marsh fevers* are distinguished in all parts of the world. And they will naturally conclude, that though it be the most aggravated and violent of the fevers arising from miasmata, this aggravation and violence are produced only by a greater concentration or virulence in the latter, joined to a greater intensity of atmospherical heat, acting on persons little accustomed to bear it, whilst they retain the excitability of cold or temperate climates, together with an habitual disposition to generate that portion of animal heat which such climates require. They will have seen that the yellow, like other marsh fevers, is always exasperated by great heat, and extinguished or mitigated by cold; that, between the tropics, it prevails *simultaneously* with the milder forms of marsh fevers, violently attacking *strangers* from cold climates, whilst the natives or long residents are at most only subject to intermittents or mild remittents. They will have also seen, that in temperate situations this disease, in the early part of summer, before the atmosphere has become intensely hot, is commonly

preceded by, or rather shews itself in, the forms of intermitting or remittent fever; and that when, being exasperated by excess of heat, it has assumed, and for some time prevailed under, the appearance of an epidemic yellow fever, the accession of cool weather speedily reduces it again to its milder forms, and that a freezing temperature soon puts an end to its appearance, even in those forms, as it commonly does to other fevers occasioned by exhalations from marshes, *and to no others*. And they will also have seen, that the common bilious remittent of hot climates, which is universally admitted to be the effect of miasmata, differs from the yellow fever only by being a little less violent; that, at the utmost, their symptoms vary only *in degree*; and that, in truth, even this difference is often so imperceptible, that the College of Physicians in Philadelphia, when anxious to assign a distinction between the *yellow* and the *bilious remittent* fevers, thought it necessary to allege *one*, which is not only *invisible*, but without *existence*, i.e. contagion. In fact, there is no difference between these fevers, excepting the greater violence, and, consequently, greater danger, attending the former than the latter; for the yellow colour appears in both; and supposing the fatal *black vomit*, with profuse haemorrhages and petechiae, to occur only in what is called *yellow* fever (though they are sometimes seen in fevers known and admitted to arise solely from marsh effluvia), they cannot be included among its essential or distinguishing symptoms, unless *death* be also considered as essential to the disease. Nor can any exasperation of symptoms, which has been preceded by a great degree of heat, give any reason to suspect that a fever, whose symptoms are thus exasperated, did not originate from miasmata, because such an exasperation is invariably produced by that *cause* in marsh fevers; and by it they are susceptible of the most dangerous and malignant appearances.

"With so many proofs of identity in their cause, and of the nearest affinity in their symptoms and reciprocal conversions into each other, as well as in their effects on the human body, and their changes by heat and cold, &c. it would be highly unreasonable not to consider them as being only *varieties of one disease*. And I think, with Dr. Rush, that we might as well distinguish the rain which falls *in gentle showers* in Great Britain, from that which is *poured in torrents from the clouds in the West Indies*, by different names and qualities, as to impose specific names and characters upon the different states of bilious (or marsh) fever."\*

---

\* That the fatal endemic of the West Indies is the highest grade, or most aggravated form of tropical fever, is now, with some exceptions, the general

The fifth part commences with a Chapter on Typhus or Contagious Fever; a term vaguely applied at present to designate generally all low or slow fevers arising from great fatigue, cold and damp habitations, unwholesome or insufficient food, anxiety, grief, fear, and other depressing passions and debilitating causes, having no connexion with contagion, nor any power of producing a contagious disease, but which should, the author thinks, be restricted to a fever *sui generis*, strictly contagious, and derived exclusively from its own specific cause, or contagion. I have before stated Dr. Bancroft's opinions on the origin and propagation of febrile contagion, and pointed out wherein he differs from the generally received notions on this subject. The difficulty of determining whether any individual case of typhus has originated from some of the causes which have usually been considered adequate to its production, or whether common low fever may have degenerated into typhus, as has been sometimes supposed, must be very great, if, as the author is inclined to believe, an interval of five or six months may sometimes elapse before the actual production of fever by typhus contagion received into the system, especially if the summer should inter-

---

conclusion of the best informed practitioners. Besides many authorities, incidentally cited on this point, in the course of this discussion, it is also the opinion of the following able physicians, whose opportunities of witnessing fever in various climates, have, from their official situations, been very extensive, viz.—Drs. Pinckard, Cole, Gray, Muttlebury, Denmark, Veitch, Mortimer, Macmullin, Vance, Forbes, &c.—See *Bancroft's Sequel*, and also *a very good paper by Dr. Musgrave, Medical and Chirurgical Transactions*, vol. ix.

Some highly respectable observers are also of opinion, that the modifications impressed on the endemic febrile cause by the influence of locality and of season, are manifested not only by variety of type, but also by the production of the dysenteric and ulcerative forms of fever. Dr. Jackson remarks, “In the interior of most of the islands, at an elevation of five or six hundred feet above the level of the sea, among a series of mountainous ridges, not exposed directly to currents of exhalation from swampy and low grounds, the form of disease is sometimes intermittent, sometimes remittent, or continued, but more generally dysenteric, for the most part slight and manageable, sometimes violent and dangerous. The eruptive and ulcerative, or sore leg, belongs also to the elevated situation, especially in the dry season.” *Sketch of Febrile Diseases*, p. 8.—On the conversions of the febrile cause, Dr. Lempriere thus expresses himself—“In low, flat situations, where, during the rainy season, the water did not readily pass off, I found active continued and remittent fevers, and obstinate and fatal intermittents to prevail. In the vicinity of Lagoons, where water was always present, dysentery and common intermittents were observable. In the first elevation of mountains, mild intermittents, in the second elevation obstinate ulcers, and in the third and still higher elevation neither fevers, dysenteries, nor ulcers were common.”—On the difference of situation and elevation, as favouring a tendency to fevers, dysentery, or ulcer, Dr. Porter, who served in the West Indies at the same period, holds an opinion very similar to that of Dr. Lempriere.

vene previous to an attack; in which case, the occurrence of fever would, the author thinks, almost always be postponed until the following winter. Under such circumstances, I do not see how the question is to be determined satisfactorily, since it is nearly impossible to demonstrate that any person has not been unconsciously exposed to typhous contagion many months before, whilst his fever has apparently been produced by fatigue, cold, &c.

The history of contagious fever is involved in great obscurity; nor is it until lately that it has been observed and distinguished with any tolerable accuracy. Typhus differs in almost every particular from yellow fever; it is properly a disease of cold climates: the heat which is favourable to yellow fever, soon puts an end to the typhous contagion; whilst the cold seasons and climates, which stop the ravages of yellow fever are the most prolific in fevers of contagion. The susceptibility to typhus is also in direct opposition to that for the yellow fever. We have seen that persons going from cooler into hot climates, are more obnoxious to the yellow fever than the natives or long residents in those climates; whereas, "those who by birth and residence have been long habituated to intertropical climates, are, when they remove into the cold, particularly susceptible of the action of typhous contagion, if exposed to it. The accession and progress of the symptoms, also, are very different in the two diseases; typhus is generally accompanied with less mortality, and the derangement which it occasions in the system is much less permanent and mischievous than that which accompanies or results from even the remittent fever of Europe." As a proof of this, the author compares the events produced by typhus in the British army, subsequently to the return of the troops from Corunna in 1809, with those which attended or followed the expedition to Zealand in the same year, when our soldiers had been exposed to the causes producing the remittent fever. It appears that in the former instance the deaths did not exceed one in ten of the sick, notwithstanding some disadvantages of accommodation and treatment under which they laboured; whereas, on the Zealand expedition, the deaths were but a small fraction less than one in eight, although no such disadvantages existed; and "the recoveries much more tedious, relapses perhaps one hundred times more frequent, and very often followed by permanent obstructions or morbid alterations of the viscera, ending in dropsy, or other chronical affections."

Dr. Bancroft, having been employed with the troops from Spain labouring under typhus, availed himself of the opportunity of ascertaining the time which the contagion may remain latent after its application to the human body. For this purpose he procured returns of the orderlies and nurses who had

attended the sick in question, and had been afterwards attacked with the same fever; and also an account of the time when the attendance of each began, and of the interval which succeeded previous to the attack. The sum of his observations is thus stated.

" It results, therefore, from this statement, that among the ninety-nine orderlies and nurses, who had probably *not* been exposed to the contagion before their attendance on the sick commenced, the *earliest* attack was on the 13th day, and the *latest* on the 68th; but these returns were made up about the 20th of April, and it appears that some who had escaped till that time, were afterwards attacked."

The second Chapter contains Observations on Dysentery, wherein the author contends against this being a disease of contagion, except when it exists together with typhus fever (a connexion, however, he seems much inclined to doubt ever taking place); but he asserts that, for the most part, it is produced by the same causes which give rise to remittent fever, viz. heat and marsh miasmata. The circumstances which determine the morbid influence of marsh effluvia towards the intestines, so as to excite the disease in question, rather than intermitting or remitting fevers, do not, he thinks, seem to be yet well understood. Various facts are stated by Dr. Bancroft, proving the non-contagious property of dysentery, and shewing that it is frequently epidemic at the same periods and in the same places with marsh remittent fever, and the probability of their acknowledging the same causes is increased by the alternate *succession* of one disease to another, which so often takes place. The author's treatment of the disease is accordingly founded upon this view of its nature and cause; and as his directions on this head are comprised in few words, I shall here give them.

" As in this disease there is manifestly a morbid determination of febrile or inflammatory action upon the intestines, I think, and have always found it beneficial, speedily to counteract this disposition, and produce an opposite determination, so far at least as to create a salutary distribution of the blood, and of the living power, throughout the body, and especially upon its surface, by suitable diaphoretics, combined with opium, in small doses: by the application of flannels immediately to the skin, and more especially round the abdomen; and, in urgent cases, by the warm bath (continued for the space of an hour, if the patient can bear it so long), warm fomentations, and especially blisters upon the belly, taking care, at the same time, to promote sufficient evacuations by stool, to relieve the intestines as much as possible from all irritation and uneasiness, which they might suffer by a retention of hardened faeces or scybala, and other matters. For this last purpose the neutral purging salts, with manna,

proper, or a mixture of the oleum ricini, with the juice of a ripe orange, and a little mucilage of gum-arabic, which will agree better with most stomachs, and prove equally efficacious; emollient purgative clysters may also be employed. Should the disease be attended with considerable fever, care must be taken not to increase it by a too frequent use of diaphoretics and opium. When the disease, by long protraction, has occasioned ulcerations of the intestines, and more especially when it is complicated with an affection of the liver, calomel should be preferred as a purgative, and it should also be employed with opium, so as to excite a soreness of the mouth." In addition to this, the food should be light and easy of digestion; when the patient has any particular craving, it may almost always, the author says, be safely indulged. The last Chapter is on the Plague.

Here I shall conclude the present section, and introduce an able analysis of Dr. Bancroft's subsequent work, entitled, "A Sequel to an Essay on Yellow Fever," drawn up for the *Medico-Chirurgical Journal* for Feb. 1818, by my esteemed friend Mr. Sheppard, of Witney, a gentleman of much experience and of sound judgment. It stands in the plural number, as originally written.

---

*A Sequel to an Essay on the Yellow Fever, principally intended to prove, by incontestible Facts and important Documents, that the Fever called Bulam, or Pestilential, has no Existence as a distinct, or a contagious Disease.* By EDWARD NATHANIEL BANCROFT, M.D. Fellow of the Royal College of Physicians, Physician to the Army, and late Physician to St. George's Hospital. London, 1817. 8vo. pp. 487.

---

Sec. II.—The medical history of our West India possessions presents a melancholy detail of a vast destruction of human life from the ravages of the disease which forms the subject of the volume before us; and the painful feelings which the retrospect is calculated to produce, are certainly not lessened by the reflection, that the state of active and protracted warfare in which we have been involved, has, in addition to the other miseries which have flowed from that source, principally contributed to swell the catalogue of victims to this scourge;—that many thousands of our brave countrymen have escaped the fury of battle,

and all the varied dangers "*per mare, per terra, per ignes,*" incidental to the life of the soldier and sailor, only to fall an inglorious sacrifice to this insatiate foe! Nor have its visitations been limited to the transatlantic shores alone; the inhabitants of many of the southern parts of Europe have, on various occasions felt severely the pressure of affliction and mortality from this widely extended cause. While, in common with every feeling mind, we regret the discrepancy of opinion respecting its origin and nature, which has prevailed among the only legitimate judges of the question, and condemn the asperity and intemperateness in which the contending parties have too frequently indulged, we cannot but rejoice in the prospect which now opens on us, of the discussion being at length brought to a speedy termination. The overwhelming mass of evidence which Dr. Bancroft has now brought forward, in disproof of the existence of contagion in yellow fever, will, we confidently anticipate, put to flight a chimera, which has, in too many instances, seduced the attention from the true sources of the disease. The periodical publications, it is true, have lately teemed with refutations of the doctrine of contagion; but in the fleeting and insulated form of those communications, much of their weight and authority is necessarily lost. We, therefore, hail with real satisfaction the appearance of a work containing an invaluable store of original and highly respectable documents, collected and arranged with no ordinary research and ability, and supported by argumentative talents of the first order. Since the appearance of the author's former volume, two publications have issued from the press in support of the distinct nature and contagious quality of the "Bulam," or yellow fever; and by one of the writers a claim has been preferred to the discovery of the alleged peculiarity of its attacking the human frame only *once*. With the view of effecting the subversion of these doctrines, Dr. Bancroft has again entered the arena; and on all the principal bearings of the question, we conceive that his triumph is complete. The quantity of matter accumulated in the present volume, almost defies an adequate analysis; but as, from the analogy of our opinions on the subject with those of the author, we find very little to oppugn, or to criticize, we shall endeavour to lay before our readers a condensed view of the most important topics under discussion.

We are informed in the Introduction, that the Lords of the Privy Council deemed the opinions of Dr. Pym of sufficient importance to induce them to make application to the College of Physicians for information on the two chief points which he has endeavoured to establish;—the contagious nature of yellow fever, and the peculiarity of its attacking only once. The reply of the College, although on the whole favourable to Dr. Pym's pre-

tensions, was undecided, as they properly alleged, for want of experience in the disease. Application was then made by the Council to the Army and Naval Medical Boards. Concerning the communication from the former Board, Dr. Bancroft has not been authorized to give any information. The latter, having collected the opinions of those naval medical officers whose experience enabled them to adduce facts and observations in support, or in refutation of Dr. Pym's propositions, transmitted a concise analysis thereof to the Lords of the Council, together with the original Reports. To these their Lordships have been pleased to allow Dr. Bancroft free access, and from that source a large portion of the evidence contained in this volume is derived.

The author begins his inquiry by controverting the diagnostics by which Dr. Pym distinguishes his Bulam from the biliary continued, and biliary remittent fevers; and we are of opinion, that he has undeniably proved that no *specific* difference exists between these forms of fever; that the points on which Dr. Pym has attempted to found a diagnosis, are merely differences of degree, and, that (excepting the last, the black vomit) they are not peculiar, uniform, nor essential to the fever in question. Indeed, it appears to us, that they obtain more or less in most dangerous fevers, as, we conceive, must be evident not only to all personally and extensively conversant with yellow fever, but even with fever in general: and further, that Dr. Pym has himself proved the futility, and destroyed the foundation of such diagnosis (if we were to grant his assumption, of which, however, *an ipse dixit* is the substitute for proof) by asserting, that even Dr. Rush himself mistook the biliary remittent for the Bulam Fever.—*Pym's Obs. p. 209.*

Of these alleged diagnostics, the two first, the appearance of the eyes, and the nature and seat of the head-ache, the author satisfactorily shews, from various authorities, to be vague and indeterminate, and, therefore, perfectly useless in diagnosis. With regard to the absence of remissions, constituting the third diagnostic of the Bulam, Dr. Bancroft adduces a mass of evidence to prove "the simultaneous appearance of both forms of the fever, and their reciprocal *conversions* into each other at particular places and seasons; together with the invariable appearance of remittents at the same places, both *before* the high atmospheric temperature has operated sufficiently to give them the continued form, and also *after* the effects of this high temperature have ceased to exist." Further, Dr. Pym has derived the epidemics of Gibraltar by importation from those of Cadiz, Malaga, and Cartagena, and has thereby identified them with the fevers of those places; and Sir James Fellowes states, that Arejula, Gonzales, and Flores, are "the three most eminent

physicians in Cadiz, and he believes in Spain." Now, unfortunately for this principal diagnostic, all those writers distinctly mention remissions in their descriptions of the Spanish epidemics; and as regards the fever in Gibraltar, remissions are proved by evidence of seven medical officers of that garrison in the epidemic of 1814. The fourth, or the infrequency and palleness of the yellow colour of the skin, cannot be viewed otherwise than a relative expression; and it will be sufficient to state, that, from the accounts of Sir James Fellowes, Sir Joseph Gilpin, Mr. Donnet, and others, the suffusion of the skin is observed in every intermediate shade between a lively yellowness, and a dingy, or dark hue. The author also rejects the fifth diagnostic, the duration of the disease, on the principle of the want of uniformity. Dr. Pym says, it runs its course in from one to five days; it is admitted, that it commonly does so in its most aggravated form; but it is proved from Arejula, Sir James Fellowes, Dr. Burnett, Labat, and Dr. Chisholm, that it often continues much longer: further, Dr. Pym states, that "the *remittent* sometimes proves fatal on the second or third day;" and, according to Dr. Hunter, it even runs its course in twenty-four hours. We have ourselves witnessed death on the third day, in a violent remittent imbibed in the month of September, in one of the most *northern* rivers of the United States. Lastly, respecting the sixth alleged diagnostic, the gangrenous state of the stomach, and the appearance of black vomit, Dr. Bancroft exposes the futility of such criteria, the first of which can only be known after death; and the latter "is the almost unerring harbinger of death." The chief value of a diagnostic is to enable us to ascertain the true nature of a disease; but this refers to its consequences only. Neither is the black vomit peculiar to the continued form; for the authorities of Pringle, Cleghorn, Hunter, Rush, and Burnett, prove its occurrence in the remittent.

"I shall only add, concerning this black vomiting, that as it is a mortal symptom, never occurring, it may be said, *in those who recover*, and one which is often wanting among those who die, its appearance in this disease must be much rarer even than death; and this circumstance, joined to that of its *not* being 'peculiar' to the fever in question, render it very unfit to be produced as a diagnostic thereof." p. 30.

Adverting to the inconsistencies contained in Dr. Pym's account of the condition of the pulse and skin, "for which," he says, "the Bulam fever is remarkable," the author thus expresses himself:—

"Descriptions of symptoms being simply records of natural events in disease, which stand unalterable, however opinions about them may change, will the confusion, the inconsistencies, and errors, every where apparent in Dr. Pym's attempt to frame

a diagnosis for the Bulam fever, be deemed very excusable in one who claims merit for discovering peculiarities therein, which had escaped the sagacity and penetration of all other observers?"

We apprehend that sufficient has been said to shew that the question of the continued form of fever, or the Bulam, is merely one of degree; that the peculiarities which are said to distinguish the Bulam from all other fevers, do not exist; and that, therefore, the supposed distinct fever must be as imaginary as the peculiarities themselves.\*

The second chapter is devoted to the consideration of other alleged peculiarities, more especially the non-liability to a second attack; which it is stated was brought under the notice of the Privy Council, in consequence of an application from Dr. Pym.

The merit of originality in this supposed discovery is disputed; Sir James Fellowes awards it to the Spanish practitioners generally; Dr. Pym claims it as exclusively his own, and fixes on the 20th day of October, 1804, as the period when that event took place in the garrison of Gibraltar.—The security he represents to be similar to that which an individual acquires by having undergone the small-pox. Now, Professor Berthe, in his "Précis Historique," &c. published in 1802, gives an extract of a printed letter, dated at Cadiz, May 6th, 1802, in which the writer plainly states, that, like small-pox, after one attack, a future seizure rarely occurs. This opinion, however, the Professor designates as fallacious and dangerous. In the epidemic of Cadiz, also, in 1800, towards the decline of the fever, the civil authorities of that place grounded their police measures on this opinion:

"Guards were stationed at the gates, to exclude all persons from entering the city, who did not produce certificates of having already had the fever."

Arejula had likewise pointed out the security afforded by an attack of the fever, in the epidemics of Medina Sidonia, Malaga, and other places in Spain; and states, at page 319, that

\* Dr. Musgrave, of Antigua, who has also successfully controverted all Dr. Pym's principal positions, remarks:—"Had Drs. Pym or Gilpin, or any one holding their opinions, practised in Antigua during the late epidemic, still prepossessed with the idea of black vomit being distinctive of yellow fever, I venture to assert, without fear of contradiction, that he or they (spite of every preconceived notion) must in candour have admitted, that a disease at least answering in every respect the description given by themselves, could ostensibly be produced by miasmata alone; and that, in comparing a mass of cases occurring in town and country, with Creoles and Europeans, a continued chain could be traced, link by link, from the most concentrated form as it invades new comers, to the simple intermittent, which we so frequently meet with among the slaves." p. 123.—*Medical and Chirurgical Transactions*, vol. ix.

"At these places, and almost every other, he selected, as assistants to the sick, those who had previously undergone the epidemics."

So much for the originality of the alleged discovery, to the credit of which, even had it been confirmed by experience, we apprehend, on the principle of "*suum cuique*," Dr. Pym had no claim. As to the reality of this supposed "peculiarity," we consider the evidence adduced by Dr. Bancroft from the reports of the naval medical officers, before adverted to, as well as the result of the examination of the different journals of naval surgeons, employed in the West Indies, to be perfectly conclusive in the negative. This opinion is corroborated by the answers of five army surgeons, and three assistant surgeons of the garrison of Gibraltar during the epidemic of 1814, to the questions proposed to them by Deputy Inspector Fraser; they all bear distinct testimony to second attacks.

We can only briefly notice the author's exposition of the frailty of Dr. Pym's alleged proofs of absolute immunity after one attack. In the instance of the epidemic of Gibraltar, in 1804, (on which the supposed discovery seems to have been founded) it is stated, that one hundred and twenty-two men who had escaped the fever, were found, on enquiry, to have been in the West Indies at some former period, which is inferred to have been the cause of their exemption; and that the 57th regiment, which had recently served in Trinidad, was introduced into the garrison, during the prevalence of the epidemic, with impunity. These are alleged to be proofs of the Bulam fever not attacking a second time; but both instances obviously involve the assumption, that all who have visited the West Indies have necessarily undergone an attack of yellow fever;—a fallacy we need not stop to refute. The instance of the men of the 10th regiment which acquired their security by service in the *East Indies*, is still more palpably defective; because, Dr. Pym having laboured to prove that the Bulam has never appeared in the *East Indies*, the men of the 10th regiment could not, on his own principles, have obtained their immunity by previous attacks.

Indeed, it appears to us, that Dr. Pym has not steadily contemplated the security, constituting his alleged discovery, in a determinate point of view. In general, he compares it to the almost absolute immunity which an attack of the small-pox confers; but, at other times, he plainly speaks of it as (what in truth it amounts to) merely a relative security; for instance, in his account of the epidemic yellow fever of the 70th regiment in Martinique, in 1794, he says, every individual in the regiment was attacked; and, that three officers who had been several years in the West Indies, some time before, had it in so mild a form, as to make it unnecessary for them to be confined to bed:

—again, the regiments in Martinique that had been some years in the West Indies, he says, were attacked (in 1794) equally with the corps lately arrived from England; but *with this difference*, that the former “*suffered a comparatively small mortality:*” And further, in the above-mentioned case of the 10th regiment at Gibraltar, he states, that “eight officers who had been in India, were attacked with the fever, and all recovered.—Seven officers who had not been in India, had the disease in so different a form, that five of them died.” These we take to be fair illustrations of relative security, acquired by habituation to, or *seasoning in*, a tropical climate; and prove, that in order to obtain such comparative security, it is not necessary that the individual should have passed through an attack of yellow fever; while, on the other hand, we may safely trust to the evidence adduced by Dr. Bancroft, to establish that one, or even a repetition of attacks, does not confer *absolute nonliability*.

We have been somewhat diffuse on this point, from a sense of its importance; and, because we are anxious to exhibit the merits of the case in as distinct a form as our observation of the subject permits; and we refer to the evidence itself in support of our opinion, that the supposed nonliability to a second attack, so far from resembling the immunity after small-pox, is strictly a relative security, to be acquired as certainly, though more gradually, by tropical residence, (which involves habituation to the remote cause) as by having passed through an attack of the disease;—a condition of the habit which confers security only when the concentration and force of the endemic causes do not exceed the degree to which the individual may have been previously habituated;—and, lastly, a mean of exemption which is liable to be destroyed by (*e converso*) the regenerated susceptibility which a return to, and residence in a northern climate effectuate. That the exemption is absolute after one or more attacks, we consider to be perfectly, and most satisfactorily disproved; and we cannot well abstain from expressing our astonishment how Dr. Pym could ever have entertained such an idea, much less have vaunted it as a *discovery*; for very little reflection might have abewn him, that *it could not* have escaped the observation, but *must* have been evident to, and eagerly caught at by those who had passed a series of years amidst yellow fever, had such absolute immunity any existence. The facts included in the documents now brought forward by Dr. Bancroft, will, we cannot doubt, be deemed decisive; and consign to oblivion the premature notion of a discovery in a supposed “peculiarity,” which he has proved, does not exist; and which, even for a moment supposing its existence to be any thing more than relative, had been pointed out, and acted on by the Spaniards, many years previous to the 20th of October, 1804.

Dr. Fergusson, Inspector of Military Hospitals in the Windward Islands, in his Communication to the Army Medical Board, observes on this point,

"Another piece of doctrine has been promulgated from the writings of the authors above alluded to (Drs. Pym and Fellowes); that the yellow fever cannot be received by the same subject more than once. Of this we again, who live amongst yellow fever, not only know nothing, but we see it contradicted by the daily experience of our lives."—*Page 87.*

We have always protested, with Dr. Bancroft, against the subtlety of making the black vomit a criterion of the Bulam fever, and regulating the admissibility of the proofs of future attacks by that assumed standard. By acknowledging the legitimacy of such a criterion, as few or none recover after that symptom has appeared, a difficulty, nearly tantamount to impossibility, is incurred, of ever adducing, in the course of even a long life, an unobjectionable instance of a second attack. When black vomit, and its usual immediate sequel, death, take place, the patient is relieved from future attacks of any kind; but, in less aggravated forms of yellow fever, where there has been no black vomit, and the patient has recovered, then, in the event of a second attack, say the advocates for the Nova Pestis, the original one was not a case of Bulam, for one of our diagnostics was wanting; there was no black vomit!—and vice versa. Accordingly, we find this subterfuge incessantly resorted to. Against such sophistry, arguments are vain; and facts, for the reasons we have assigned, difficult to be applied. The Report of Inspector Fergusson from Barbadoes, amongst other cases of second attacks, contains, however, one decisive instance of even black vomit occurring twice in the same individual.—A patient of Dr. Caddell, a physician of the greatest experience in Barbadoes, miraculously recovered from yellow fever with distinct black vomit, "and died some years afterwards of the same disease, and with the *same symptom.*"—Against a fact of such decisive import, we know not what reply can be opposed, unless it be, "*Non persuadebis, etiamsi persuaseris.*"

In a rejoinder of considerable extent, Dr. Bancroft adverts to Dr. Pym's examination of the authorities he has adduced in his Essay against the doctrine of contagion. He complains of a disingenuous and partial selection of those authorities for that purpose; and expresses his conviction, that they have passed the ordeal without injury.

"Here Dr. Pym closes the account of what he terms my authorities; and he manifestly intends to have it believed, that he has noticed and refuted *all* those which I had adduced; when, in fact, he has completely shunned even the mentioning of nine-tenths of them. The few whom he notices were obviously se-

lected only because they had said or admitted something capable of being distorted contrary to the real and sincere meaning of each ; and in effecting this distortion he exults, as ‘ having, by cross-questioning my witnesses, brought out *the truth*,’ and ‘ convicted me upon my own evidence :’ although, in regard to the great body of those who are more properly my witnesses, he is so far from having cross-examined them, that he has not even looked them in the face ; and my readers, I firmly believe, will be convinced that he has not been able to invalidate or weaken any one testimony or opinion which I had alleged to prove the fever in question to be void of contagion.” page 110—111.

A similar complaint is preferred of an equally uncandid and partial selection of some of his evidences against contagion, for the purpose of examination ; and the irrefragable character of the remainder is thence very justly inferred. We think it but an act of common justice to Dr. Bancroft, to insert in his own words, the recapitulation of the evidences against contagion, contained in his former volume, which Dr. Pym has not thought proper to oppugn, or even to notice ; leaving our readers to draw their own inferences as to the probable motives for such cautious proceeding.

“ I have now examined all that in any way merited notice of what Dr. Pym has advanced against my authorities and arguments, with the exception of some circumstances relative to Cadiz and Gibraltar, which are reserved for future consideration ; and I cannot but believe that my readers will have been convinced of the fallacy of those principles upon which he has endeavoured to explain, or rather to evade, my inferences, and of the abortiveness of his endeavours to invalidate, in a single instance, either my testimonies or my reasonings. There remains, besides, a great mass of evidence of which he has studiously avoided even the smallest notice ; and this must, of course, be considered not only as subsisting in full strength, but as having been deemed by him unquestionable and invulnerable : for otherwise, with his dispositions, and the latitude of every kind in which he has indulged, it may be presumed, that it would not have been left without some hostile attempt. To this evidence, therefore, I refer my readers with confidence ; and more especially to the very accurate and respectable one of Dr. James Clarke, at pages 332, 333, 334, and 760, 761 of my Essay ; and that of Mr. Young, Inspector-General of Hospitals, and of all the superior medical officers of the army under Sir Ralph Abercrombie in the Windward Islands, p. 334, 335 ; those of M. M. Desportes and Valentin at St. Domingo, p. 338—341 ; that of Dr. Hector M‘Lean, with the opinions of Drs. Jackson, Scott, Wright, and Gordon, and nearly, if not all, the other medical officers of the British army in St. Domingo, p. 341, 342 ; that of Dr. Hume,

p. 346, 347; those of Dr. Walker and of Dr. Grant of Jamaica, p. 350, 351; that of Dr. Ramsay, and of all the medical practitioners of the State of South Carolina, declared unanimously at a General Meeting in Charleston, p. 355, 359; that of Dr. de Rosset of Wilmington, in North Carolina, p. 359; the opinions of Drs. Valentin, Taylor, Hansford, Selden, and Whitehead, in Virginia, p. 360, 362; that of Dr. Davidge, at Baltimore, p. 363, 366; that of Dr. Vaughan, in the State of Delaware, p. 367, 369, the opinions of many physicians at Philadelphia, between pages 372 and 386; and at New York, p. 387, 389; and those of Dr. Coit of New London, Dr. Wheaton, of Providence, and Drs. Warren and Brown, of Boston, p. 401, 406. I request also the attention of my readers to the facts partly stated, and partly recapitulated between pages 406 and 430; and, finally, to the very important official message from the President of the United States on this subject to the two Houses of Congress, p. 430, containing such an uncontradicted and incontrovertible statement of facts, as ought, in every unprejudiced mind, to remove every suspicion of the existence of contagion in the yellow fever, at least in that part of the world." Pages 120—122.\*

Although Dr. Bancroft considers this quantity of uncontradicted evidence to be "more than sufficient to overthrow Dr. Pyn's superstructure, more especially as the foundation of it has been removed in the first chapter of the present publication," he adduces a multiplicity of additional facts and authorities in proof of the local origin of yellow fever, and of its being destitute of the quality of contagion. Among other documents, one from New York is not the least curious, which proves from the contagionists themselves, *that a fever, in every respect resembling the Bulam, prevailed in that city nearly two years before the arrival of the Hankey at Grenada!*—page 124—126.

In illustration of the identity of cause of the continued yellow fever, and of the recurrent forms, the following extract from the Official Report of Dr. Dickson, the late able physician to the Leeward Island Fleet, will be duly appreciated.

\* The above references include the opinions of Drs. Caldwell, Miller and other eminent physicians. Several other very recent authorities might be adduced, who consider the yellow fever of endemic origin, and concur in ascribing it to local causes and atmospherical influence—but to these a brief allusion only can here be made: see the Treatises of Doctors Girardin, Irvine, Reese, Le Fort, &c. and the Accounts of Doctors Watts, Revere, and other writers, in the different periodical works lately published in the United States. Doctor Watts, speaking of America, observes, "from one end of the Continent to the other, it has been officially announced during the last season, that the yellow fever was not communicated from one person to another, and not even in hospitals where the sick have been admitted in great numbers."—*New York Med. and Sur. Register*, part ii.—vol. 1, 1820. See also, lately republished, the work of the experienced M. Devèze. Paris, 1820.

"At Barbadoes and Antigua, I had generally seen the disease of an ardent *continued* form, and did not fully understand why authors talked of a biliary *remittent* yellow fever, until after the capture of the French and Danish islands. But the anomalies of fever, the shades and changes which it assumes according to the intensity of the exciting causes (which *there* were *purely* and *wholly local*) the state of predisposition, or the spot of residence, could nowhere be more strongly portrayed than in the destructive epidemic of Mariegalante in the autumn of 1808, from the most concentrated marsh miasma; when the different types of fever were *converted* into each other, of the *worst* and *most aggravated species* I have ever witnessed. Some were affected with the *highly concentrated* yellow fever in the continued form; others with *comatose remittents* or *intermittents*, the exacerbations of which were so violent as to carry off a patient in two or three paroxysms; while others sunk into a low protracted character of fever, resembling typhus." p. 143—144.

After stating the opinions of the naval medical officers who reported on the question of contagion, Dr. Bancroft gives the following summary of them; from which it will be seen that the evidence against contagion is as great and uniform, as perhaps can ever be expected on any disputed point.

"Having stated the opinions delivered in the Reports transmitted to the Privy Council, it may be proper to give a summary of them; and I will therefore mention that, of the twenty-four gentlemen from whom these reports were obtained, *three* (Mr. Gregory, No. 12, Dr. Kein, No. 15, and Dr. Magrath, No. 17,) have omitted the statement of any opinion on the subject of contagion, as connected with the fever in question; *three* others (Dr. Weir, No. 1, Dr. Blair, No. 2, and Mr. Tobin, No. 21,) have expressed their opinions that *it is contagious*: one of them (Mr. Brien, No. 20,) declares his belief that, in individual or solitary cases, it is 'incapable of communicating itself to those who are contiguous,' but 'that, when several were labouring under the disease at the same time, he believes it to be highly contagious.' And, *another* gentleman (Dr. Gardiner, No. 9,) appears to think, that *local* causes contributed at least as much to the production of the fever in Gibraltar, in 1813, as contagion. Of the remaining *sixteen*, the majority have *absolutely* and *positively denied* the existence of any contagious property in this fever; and the rest have declared their belief, that it is not *naturally* or *properly* a contagious disease, although several of them are inclined to believe that it may (as they suppose to happen with most other diseases) acquire a contagious property by crowding, filth, &c. Most of the sixteen gentlemen, who declare that the fever under consideration is *not contagious*, have alleged *decisive facts* to support their declarations, some of which I have

already quoted; and I shall hereafter have occasion to notice some of the others."—p. 178—179.

When we reflect that this evidence in great part proceeds from physicians to fleets, and surgeons of hospitals, who have lived among yellow fever for a series of years; and, that the reports here adduced are few indeed, when compared to the great body of medical officers, who, with very few exceptions, we have had occasion to know, are uniformly opposed to contagion; when to these are added the opinions of Drs. Fergusson, Muttlebury, and Adolphus, who have long held official situations of the highest responsibility in the West Indies; when the number and length of service of those who have given their opinion so decidedly against contagion are considered,—the preponderance is immense; especially as far as the yellow fever of the West Indies is concerned.

It would appear, from the Report of the College of Physicians to the Lords of the Privy Council, that they entertain the opinion that yellow fever *may* prevail in the British Islands. They express their belief that "the cold of our climate would not prove a preservative against the contagion," (of yellow fever) because "it appears that during the months of October and November, when the fever raged at Gibraltar, Malaga, and Leghorn, the temperature was greatly below the average heat of our summer. This inference we beg leave to dissent from; and in extenuation observe, that the College, in deducing such conclusion, does not appear to have been aware of the necessity of a certain *preceding duration of high temperature*, which experience proves to be indispensable to the development of epidemic yellow fever. Within the tropics the requisite degree of heat is never absent: and in those places, without the tropics, which have been occasionally visited by the disease, as North America, and the Spanish Peninsula, the meteorological observations of the various years in which it has prevailed concur in the pre-existence of high atmospheric temperature, for many weeks before the appearance of the epidemics. Temperature to this requisite extent seldom obtains in this climate; and when it does occur, is very transitory. Such evanescent influence is totally inadequate to the production of the disease; and while, from insularity, or other causes, our climate retains its *mutable character*, we may, without temerity, discard all apprehensions of the existence of yellow fever among us. In corroboration of the steady pre-duration of high atmospheric temperature, as the "*sine qua non*" of the development of epidemic yellow fever, the following extract from a provincial newspaper is not inapplicable.

"It has been ascertained from tables and records for the last twenty-four years, that, in Philadelphia, the yellow fever does

prevail when the months of June and July do not exceed 70°; but that in every summer since 1795, when the average of these months has exceeded 79 degrees, then the fever has raged; and that it has been most fatal in those years, in which the thermometer has indicated the greatest altitude." *Hampshire Telegraph, Nov. 1, 1817.*

Several of the Reports transmitted to the Privy Council, assert that the yellow fever, although it does not consist in contagion, or legitimately possess such quality, may acquire it under accumulation of the sick, and deficient ventilation. The author admits that the disease may be aggravated by such circumstances; but unconditionally denies the possibility of its acquiring such fortuitous contagious power. At this point, (as far as the *tropical* endemic is concerned) we agree with Dr. Bancroft; because, on reference to our experience of many years in the West Indies, we cannot charge our observation with any instance of yellow fever having manifested a contingent property of contagion, *under any circumstances*. The source of fallacious deduction on this point, seems to have the too narrow limitation of the range of predisposition; for example, a ship enters an unhealthy port; her men imbibe local noxious exhalations, and are exposed to the other re-causes of fever; she sails with a long list of fevers; these continue at sea, in the order of predisposition, while the source of the fever has been left behind some hundreds of miles, and is, perhaps, forgotten; the sick are unavoidably landed, and at length, in the absence of the original cause, the fevers are ascribed to a contagious property acquired by accumulation; when, in fact, the various periods of attack should have been referred to the varied degrees of predisposition. In giving this explanation in favour of the ultra opinion, we merely state the result of our observation. Neither can we admit the truth of the inference, that such alleged contingent property is susceptible to the doctrine of a peculiar and distinct disease, the yellow fever; which its advocates contend is contagious *ab origine*, independent of those fortuitous circumstances under which only we have supposed (not proved) the yellow fever to become contagious. Moreover, we imagine, that those most inclined to the ultra opinion, will not agree with Dr. Pym, that it can be contracted and re-conveyed across the Atlantic, and from one place to another; because we conceive that such a property, if ever established, is not of that permanent and imperishable nature to be transmitted of transportation whenever the contagionists wave their旗帜; but is dependent upon a casual, local, and transient coincidence of agency; we, therefore, agree with Dr. Bancroft, that there is nothing in favour of Dr. Pym's view of the subject, its cause or origin.

We are glad to find that the author has now bestowed due attention on a prolific source of fever under high temperature, the noxious exhalations from the foul hold of a ship. By disregarding this common cause of fever, a contagious origin has been erroneously assigned to fevers, which, making their appearance without exposure to land influence, could not be supposed to have sprung from an endemic source. Of the frequency of such a cause of even the most aggravated yellow fevers, no one can doubt after perusing the facts contained in the fourth chapter; to which we are the more desirous of directing the attention of our readers because we are of opinion, that they will satisfactorily reconcile several seeming instances of contagious fever, with their true origin, an impure atmosphere from the exhalations from a foul hold. It is needless to dwell on the importance of the distinction; the history of the transports from Carthagena, in which the epidemic of Gibraltar, in 1810, was reported to have been imported, will hereafter be shewn to be a strong case in point. The accounts of the Regalia transport, by Drs. Fergusson and Mortimer, and of the Antelope and Childers ships of war, in which yellow fevers of a destructive order recently prevailed from this cause, as attested by Dr. Crichton and Mr. Niell, will be read with the greatest interest. The observations of Dr. Fergusson will shew, that had the Regalia arrived *a year later* in Barbadoes, she would probably have enjoyed equal notoriety with the much calumniated Hankey; the late sickness in that island would have been referred to a second African importation in the Regalia, and error thus confirmed. Dr. Fergusson concludes his observations on this subject with the following important remarks.

"I am aware how much I have been favoured by circumstances, and what a different interpretation the facts I have collected would have borne, had the present epidemic that now afflicts the islands (1816) broken out in the ordinary course of seasons *a year earlier*, at the time the Regalia was here; my task would then have been a much more difficult one, for these (facts) instead of assisting me to elicit the truth in the manner I have done, would, in that case, have been turned to the confirmation of error, and the perpetuation of the delusions, in regard to imported contagions." p. 239.

From abundant experience of the danger, we fully coincide with the author in deprecating the practice of heaving down vessels of war, in the West Indies, in the ordinary routine of service at least; as well from the excessive fatigue and exertion it demands, as because it is a process which requires for its execution, local security; or, in other words, a land-locked, and, therefore, generally an unhealthy harbour. The instances of sickness and mortality from the effects of clearing a foul hold, in

an unhealthy harbour, are numberless; Dr. Bancroft relates a remarkable one, amongst several others, in the "highly interesting" Report of Doctor Dickson, "of the production of yellow fever, accompanied, in twenty-two cases, with *black vomit*, and consequent *death*, on board the Circé frigate, principally from the duties of *clearing the hold* and *heaving down*; by which so many of the ship's company were soon after attacked with this fever, that a hundred and forty-six men were sent to the hospital at Antigua." p. 210.

The fifth chapter refers to the origin of the Spanish epidemics. In speaking of the Peninsular fever, we wish distinctly to state, that our conclusions are drawn from the analogy of the laws of the yellow fever of the West Indies, with which our acquaintance has been sufficiently extensive; and as the contagionists have themselves identified those diseases, we presume the propriety of reasoning by such analogy will not be disputed. By employing the term "marsh miasmata" to designate the exhalations from the soil, to which Dr. Bancroft, in his former work, ascribed the origin of yellow fever, he has given his opponents an opportunity of apparently convicting him on his own evidence, by adducing the obvious inference, that where there is no marsh, the yellow fever could not have been caused by such miasmata. The topography of some places, where the epidemic has prevailed, as Cadiz and Gibraltar, but where there are no ostensible marshes, has been accordingly exhibited with exultation, as a positive refutation of his doctrine. The error arises wholly from the inadequacy of the term employed to express the origin of such miasmata; and to shew that it is incorrect to ascribe to the author the opinion, that yellow fever is always the product of a distinct and ostensible marsh; we subjoin an explanatory quotation.

"In treating of the ardent or yellow fever, as it has occurred at Gibraltar, Cadiz, and other southern parts of Spain, I ascribed its production to the action of those vapours, or exhalations, which result from the decomposition of vegetable, or vegetable and animal matters, in a temperature of not less than 80° of Fahrenheit's thermometer, and which are commonly called marsh, or paludal miasmata; an appellation which, in compliance with custom, I had occasionally adopted, though I well knew, and had repeatedly declared, that such exhalations or vapours are often emitted from soils and situations which had no resemblance to a marsh."—p. 253—254.

Again, in a note, at page 91 of his Essay, he says,

"I beg to state in this place, that, in joining the epithet *marsh*, or *marshy*, to the terms miasmata, exhalations, effluvia, &c. and in considering these as a cause of fever, *I do not mean to intimate that such miasmata, &c. are emitted solely from marshes*

(it being certain that they frequently arise from soils in a different state); but only to designate the quality of those vapours, which are eminently the product of marshy grounds."

This ought to have been a sufficient security against the misconstructions which his opinions on this point have suffered. With respect to the existence of paludal effluvia at Cadiz and Gibraltar, he adduces the prevalence, during the summer and autumn, of remittent fevers at those places, the acknowledged offspring of such exhalations, as indisputably demonstrating their presence and influence, however they may be produced, or from whatever source derived; and as farther proof of the universality of this cause of fever throughout the peninsula, the statement of Sir James M'Grigor is not irrelevant, which shews, that 22,914 cases of ague were altogether admitted into the British military hospitals in that country.

In the investigation of the alleged proofs of the importation of the various epidemics into Spain, the author has displayed his usual ability and research; and we must observe, that his exposures of the frailties, inconsistencies, and anachronisms, with which those statements abound, refer equally to the proofs of Sir James Fellowes, and of Dr. Pym. Of the first epidemic of Cadiz in 1800, he naturally asks, if the disease is *sui generis*, and has not appeared for thirty-six years previous to 1800; from whence was it imported on that occasion?

"There must have been, somewhere on our globe, a spot on which this disease had existed not long before the time of its supposed importation, and where it was found to possess a contagious power. That they have either proved this, or that there is, in fact, any such place on earth, I most confidently deny."

We cannot accompany him through his scrutiny of the pretended importations into Cadiz, in 1800, and into Malaga in 1803 and 1804; for these we must refer to the volume itself. The meteorological statements of Sir James Fellowes afford to our minds an adequate explanation of the aggravation and epidemical extension of the usual endemic at Cadiz in 1800; while the gradual progress of the disease, and the imperceptible conversion of the ordinary and milder, into the more rare and exalted form, constituting yellow fever, as manifested by the difficulties and dissensions which the Spanish physicians experienced in their attempts to fix the date, when the usual autumnal fever could be said to have ceased, and the epidemic yellow fever to have begun, confirm us in our opinion, that the question of Bulam, or continued yellow fever, is truly one of degree, and not of specific difference.

The author's former remarks on the defective signification of the term "marsh miasmata," to express the miasm of decomposition, are more especially applicable to the medical topography

of Gibraltar, not unfrequently styled "*par excellence*" the Rock. The idea of the development of paludal effluvia from a surface ostensibly so dissimilar to a marsh, has not merely been denied ; it has been assailed by ridicule. The rarity of agues in Gibraltar has also been adduced in proof of the non-generation of those exhalations at that place. This, however, as the author shews, betrays a very limited acquaintance with the modifications which are impressed on endemic fever by the influence of locality ; and while remittents are acknowledged to be the usual form of the autumnal fever in Gibraltar, (as well as in Cadiz,) we need take very little pains to prove the existence and influence of febrile exhalations from the soil, however ingeniously the speculators on the locality of an elevated rock, and on the absence of agues, may argue to the contrary. The examination of the importation account of the epidemic into Gibraltar in 1804, is prefaced by this observation.

" At present, therefore, it will be sufficient for me to suggest as *obvious* and *prominent causes* of the epidemic in question, the accumulation of decomposable matters within the town, *and the long prevalence of a dry and scorching east wind*, which produced a very high atmospheric temperature, without any salutary ventilation of the place, as it was completely obstructed in its course by the high mountain behind the town, *in and over* which the air was for many weeks nearly stagnant. A similar dry and scorching east wind, blowing with too little force to change and purify the atmosphere, has invariably preceded and accompanied every recurrence of the yellow fever at Cadiz, and other cities of Spain. And its effects, in the year 1804, were very extensive and remarkable." p. 342—343.

We learn from the result of the enquiry into the alleged importation of that year, that Santos, the person who is accused of having imported the contagion into Gibraltar, from Cadiz, according to one account on the 28th of August, but according to another, on the 25th, left Cadiz several days *before* the time which Dr. Arejula, the chief official superintendent of all things belonging to the Andalusian epidemic, has declared to be the day on which the existence of the yellow fever was first discovered at Cadiz. He could not therefore have imported a disease from Cadiz which had no existence there. The importation by Santos, has been attempted to be corroborated by the evidence of a Mr. Pratt, who was also in Cadiz, and from whom Santos is alleged to have derived his contagion, while they resided in the same tavern. But the author says, that a very cursory view of his examination is sufficient to make any one " sensible of the obvious and irreconcileable contradictions which it contains, and of the absolute impossibility of its being true." The affidavit of this person states, that he was taken ill while

living in a tavern in Cadiz, about the 18th or 20th of August; that eight days afterwards, he had symptoms of black or bloody vomiting; and then, fearful of being sent to an hospital, he removed to another part of the town, and ultimately recovered; and that *after* his recovery he applied for a passage to Gibraltar in the same vessel in which Santos returned to that place, but was refused on account of his very yellow look. The prima facie improbability of a person who laboured under black vomit, being able to shift his quarters from the apprehension of any contingency, needs not to be insisted on; but the conclusion of the story is fatal to its credibility, and destroys all relation between the deponent's and Santos's illness; for the vessel in which Santos returned to Gibraltar, and in which Mr. Pratt says he was refused a passage *after* his recovery, left Cadiz, *at the latest*, on the 24th of August, (as Santos and Sir James Fellowes assert, and public records prove,) *several days before* the occurrence of the alleged *black vomit* in the course of Mr. Pratt's illness.

From such a tissue of contradictions, we know not what points can be selected as entitled to belief. The statements intended to establish the fact of importation, reciprocally destroy their respective foundations. We, therefore, recur with unshaken confidence to the domestic origin of the epidemics; and proceed to shew, that the bases of the subsequent attempts to fix the mode of importation are equally deficient in solidity.

A coincidence of local and atmospherical causes, similar to those which produced the epidemic of 1804, again aggravated the usual remittent of Gibraltar (which had regularly prevailed there in every intermediate year,) towards the close of the autumn of 1810, to the degree of concentrated yellow fever. The epidemic of that year has also been alleged to have been imported by some transports from Cartagena, crowded with French deserters. The substantiability of this allegation may be in some degree appreciated by stating, that it rests wholly on the gratuitous assumption of a breach of quarantine. Some cases of fever had appeared among the soldiers in the transports, previous to their arrival at Gibraltar, of which one man had died. Sickness shortly ceased after their removal into hulks provided for their reception, and it does not appear that the fever was there communicated to any person; but the contagious nature of the disease was inferred from the subsequent attacks of the seamen, who remained in the transports, and of Mr. Arthur, who was sent on board them from the garrison to treat the sick. The cause of fever in those vessels, the author justly ascribes to the noxious emanations from their holds, which, in a former chapter, he has shewn to be capable of producing the worst yellow

fevers. The attacks of Mr. Arthur and the seamen, are not proofs that the disease was contagious ; the cause being local, every person exposed to its influence, might be expected to suffer, without the assumption of contagious agency. Dr. Bancroft refers to Dr. Burnett's previous statement in support of his rejection of the opinion of an imported contagion by these transports ; but, it is necessary to repeat, that these vessels having been placed in strict quarantine immediately on their arrival at Gibraltar, the contagionists, in order to explain the origin of the epidemic by importation, are driven to the extremity of assuming a breach of quarantine. We would ask, if assumptions so perfectly gratuitous, be expected to be received as bona fide proofs of an affirmation, what fable, however preposterous, could be rejected on the score of want of evidence ?

In the next epidemic, in 1813, Sir Joseph Gilpin was at the head of the medical department in Gibraltar. In a letter to Dr. Chisholm, published in the Edinburgh Medical and Surgical Journal, in speaking of the contagious nature of yellow fever, and of its importation in 1793 from Africa into Grenada, he states, " of the infected state of the Hankey, I never did, nor ever shall entertain the least doubt." This is certainly sufficiently declaratory of the tendency of his antecedent opinions. He says, that the first cases of the epidemic of 1813 occurred in two strangers, who imported it into Gibraltar on the 11th of August, in a vessel called the Fortune, from Cadiz, where he states, (very erroneously, as will be shewn,) the epidemic in question prevailed at the period of their departure. Now, Lieutenant General Campbell, the Lieutenant Governor of Gibraltar, writes to Sir James Duff, the British Consul at Cadiz, on the 13th of September, 1813, stating, that some cases of fever had lately occurred in the garrison, " but that there was not one of a contagious nature, as they were peculiar to the season only." Here we have the highest authority that no contagious disease prevailed in Gibraltar for more than a month after the arrival of the strangers from Cadiz ; and the non-existence of the epidemic at Cadiz, not merely at the time of their departure from thence, but for a considerable time afterwards, is proved by the testimony of Sir James Fellowes, who, in speaking of Cadiz, states, at page 256, " in fact, until the end of August, the people collectively were, according to all the reports at the time, in a healthy state : and, at page 261, he remarks, that it was only on the 14th of September that he observed any case in the British hospitals that excited his suspicions. These statements prove (as in the instance of 1804,) that no disease prevailed at Cadiz, at the time of the departure of the Fortune from that port ; she could not, therefore, have imported a nonentity. Further, it has been seen, that more than a month elapsed after the arrival of the Fortune

at Gibraltar, before the epidemic was observed in that garrison; on which point Dr. Bancroft observes,

"As Dr. Pym confidently asserts that the contagion of the Bulam produces disease *in four days*, at least in Gibraltar, its existence must have been made manifest by the occurrence of very many attacks within that interval; while, if it had been known to have produced *even one*, Sir Joseph Gilpin must have been highly culpable, had he not informed the Lieutenant Governor thereof." p. 375-376.

It is not a little curious, that "the garrison of Gibraltar was in strict quarantine *for several months before* the malady made its appearance, and a Board of Health was sitting *almost daily* on account of the plague which had broken out at Malta."

This circumstance, added to the *assumed* breach of quarantine in 1810, inevitably involves the dilemma, of either acknowledging the futility of quarantine regulations for the prevention of the Bulam; or, otherwise, that the disease was not in either case imported. The advocates for quarantines are at liberty to choose their difficulty—the impossibility of supporting both positions is palpable.

The origin of the epidemic of 1814, the last which has occurred in Gibraltar, has not been attempted to be referred to importation, except by one individual, who advances no facts in support of his opinion. By the replies to the questions proposed by Deputy Inspector Frazer to the medical officers of the garrison, seventeen in number, we learn, that twelve declared it to be their belief, that the disease originated in domestic or local causes, unconnected with importation. Three were neutral; one declined offering an opinion; and one only derived it from importation. The original documents adduced in proof of the domestic origin of the epidemic of that year, are too numerous for us even to glance at. We, therefore, take our leave of the subject of yellow fever at Gibraltar, by repeating our perfect concurrence with the author, after a deliberate consideration of the question, that the fever which has prevailed there epidemically several times within the present century, originated from local or domestic causes, and was destitute of any contagious property.

The seventh and last chapter contains an inquiry into the causes of the epidemics of Cadiz, and other places in Spain in 1810, and in some subsequent years; but, as the disease was avowedly the same with that of former periods, it will not be incumbent on us to notice all the particular subjects, which, in order to leave nothing relating to these epidemics without investigation, Dr. Bancroft has deemed it his duty to examine. With respect to the fever of Carthagena in 1810, which caused

the deaths of three thousand persons in six or eight weeks, he observes,

"We are told by Dr. Burnett, (p. 274) that Dr. Riseuno, physician to the Spanish Royal Hospital there, 'positively asserts, that the fever was brought from Cadiz and Gibraltar, in 1810;' while Dr. Pym as positively asserted it to have been carried from Cartagena to Gibraltar. This last assertion has already been proved to be erroneous (see page 359, &c.) and the former must be so, because the ardent yellow fever, or Bulam, did not appear at Gibraltar (except in the transports,) until near the middle of October, a month after the disease had been prevalent in Cartagena; and this observation is also applicable to Cadiz, which continued healthy till the middle of September, 'before which time many deaths had occurred at Cartagena;' and these contradictory assertions serve only to manifest the readiness with which the contagionists, who believe that an epidemic yellow fever must always proceed from imported contagion, hazard tales to account for it." p. 415.

The history of an epidemic yellow fever, which prevailed in the 54th regiment at Stony Hill in Jamaica, has been brought forward by Dr. Pym, as a proof of the contagious origin of that disease. This opinion rests on the circumstance, that a detachment of the 54th regiment, which was sent from Stony Hill to Fort Augusta, and there quartered with a negro regiment and some European troops, became sickly; and that after their return to Stony Hill, fever passed through the whole regiment. It is not said from whence the contagion was derived; certainly not from the Negroes at Fort Augusta, who know nothing of yellow fever; nor yet from the European troops in those quarters; nor is it stated, that the other regiments in the same quarters with the detachment of the 54th, were not affected by the fever. "If therefore no contagion existed in Fort Augusta, none could have been carried to Stony Hill."

This statement had already been controverted by Mr. Doughty in his valuable publication on yellow fever.

"That the 54th regiment was attacked with the aggravated form of yellow fever, as described in these letters (published by Dr. Pym,) I readily admit; and, that the other corps in the same quarters did not suffer, as stated by Mr. Rocket, I also most firmly believe. Now, as Mr. Redmond and Dr. Pym agree that the fever which prevailed in the 54th regiment was highly contagious, and Mr. Rocket asserts the other corps remained unaffected with it, I ask from what source did the 54th imbibe its contagion? The fever developed itself at the season when the endemic cause prevailed, and which might that year be more powerful, and exert its influence to a wider extent, than it had done the preceding years. The soldiers of the 54th were sus-

ceptible of its influence, whilst those of the other corps were not in the same degree ; because one of those latter regiments had been in the island, to my knowledge, not less than *three*, and the other *six* years, and a great part of the time in quarters, annually visited with yellow fever." *Observations on Yellow Fever.*—p. 54.

There remains the history of another epidemic yellow fever, recorded by Dr. Pym, as owing its origin to contagion, which we are somewhat surprised to find that Dr. Bancroft has omitted to notice ; more especially as his local knowledge of the scene of the transaction (with which we also have some acquaintance,) would, we apprehend, have rendered the task of its refutation void of difficulty. We allude to the fever of the 70th regiment in Fort Edward, Martinique, in 1794 ; and refer to Dr. Fergusson's excellent topographical remarks on Fort Royal ; (Med. Chir. Trans. Vol. iii, p. 119 to 122;) and also to Mr. Mortimer's introductory letter to his valuable report on Yellow Fever, published in the Medico Chirurgical Journal, in proof, that the sickness, of that regiment, attributed by Dr. Pym to contagion, (Obs. on the Bulam Fever, p. 10—14) depended wholly upon local and indigenous causes.

We conclude this subject with the author's exhortation respecting the preconceived opinions of contagion, which strangers usually carry with them into tropical climates ; but which, in by far the majority of instances, ultimately yield to a more intimate acquaintance with the habitudes of the disease in question.

" I earnestly request my readers attentively to reflect upon the facts stated in this chapter ; and especially upon the readiness with which numerous medical men, respectable by their characters, their conduct, and their professional ranks, have come forward to make confessions which are generally felt as in some degree humiliating, by acknowledging, that they had, when they first arrived in the regions of yellow fever, entertained opinions, deeply fixed in their minds by the ordinary course of medical education, which however, after more extensive observation and better means of information, they had found reason to abandon as erroneous, and been forced to adopt conclusions directly the reverse, in regard to the alleged contagious nature of the yellow fever. This is stated to have been done by Dr. M'Lean, Dr. Fergusson, and all their colleagues on the hospital staff at St. Domingo ; it was done also by myself, and almost all on the hospital staff in the Windward Islands (see the letter of Mr. Young, Inspector General, on this subject, at page 335 of my Essay;) it was done by Dr. Dickson, and, as he declares, generally, by others in the circle of his acquaintance ; and, beside many others, it will soon appear to have been done by Dr. Erly at Sierra Leone, on the very coast where Dr. Pym and Dr.

pretend to derive their Bulam fever. In all these change of opinion has been made spontaneously and edly, by the silent and gradual, but certain operation and without any desire to gain credit by a supposed on of many lives from a danger which had no exist without any of those views to promotion and reward, y have produced some of the exertions and erroneous s lately made, in regard to the fever under consider-). 189—191.

subject of typhus within the tropics, we think Dr. was somewhat, and with advantage, modified his former for his admission, p. 174, seems to sanction a greater f inference, than could be deduced from his former respecting its being carried as far as Barbadoes. We opinion, that typhus may, and does exist occasionally : tropics ; and we have seen what we consider to be al cases of that disease on the Atlantic Equator ; coincide with the author, that the climate is extremely ble to the existence and perpetuation of typhus cond that it ultimately exhausts itself.

he occasional occurrence of a hybrid disease, which oft simply alludes to as having noticed in his Essay either approbation or disapprobation," we do not proer any decided opinion.\* It is known, that Sir John Sir Gilbert Blane, Dr. Lempriere, and others, have a mixed or hybrid fever; and we have understood, that on is of opinion, that he has seen some instances which : existence of such character of disease ; where the ap- and duration of the symptoms were so intermediate yphus and yellow fever, that it was difficult to say, to er of fever they most belonged. But we believe, at the , that he considers such occurrences as extremely rare ; s not detected any satisfactory evidence of their posses-fectious quality ; and that, under the influence of cli- y soon disappear, and are succeeded by the legitimate if the West Indies. Such questions can only, we con- ultimately decided by those who may enjoy similarly opportunities of witnessing the disease under all varie- circumstances and character.

clude by expressing our sense of the ingenuity, acute- research, which the author has exerted with equal d effect in the present elaborate production ; and we ed, that the voluminous mass of irrefragable evidence

---

ader will bear in mind that these are the sentiments of the re- r. Bancroft's work, as they are somewhat different from those of i, as broached in various parts of this Essay.

which he has been enabled to adduce, will impress conviction on every unprejudiced mind, of the perfect triumph he has achieved by the complete refutation of the opposite opinion, of the existence of the Bulam as a distinct contagious fever, attacking but once. In the preceding analysis, we have aimed at the inclusion of the most prominent parts of the discussion; for its length we plead the importance of the inquiry, and the desire to diffuse a portion, at least, of the information with which the pages of this "Sequel" are enriched, as well as to contribute our mite to the advancement of what we consider to be the cause of truth, and to the correction of a popular error; for as the author justly observes in his conclusions, the supposition of the existence of contagion "accords with the prejudices and apprehensions of the greater part of mankind, who are prone to believe that all diseases are contagious when they become generally prevalent." To those whose lot and duty it has been to alleviate the sufferings inflicted by yellow fever, and who, therefore, with us, naturally feel a peculiar interest in the discussion, we need not say more to induce them to avail themselves of the information and experience accumulated in this volume.

---

*Topographical Remarks, illustrating the Causes and Prevention of the Tropical Endemic or Yellow Fever, by Dr. DICKSON, F.R.S. Ed. F.L.S. Fellow of the Royal College of Physicians of Edinburgh, late Physician to the Fleet, and Inspector of Hospitals in the West Indies, and now Physician to the Royal Naval Hospital at Plymouth.*

---

—Quod sol atque imbres dederant, quod terra creārat  
Sponte sua.

---

LUCRET. Lib. v.

Sec. III.—As the knowledge of a disease is of interest in proportion to its danger, or frequency, and as the means of prevention depend upon a correct appreciation of its causes, the investigation of the laws which govern the tropical endemic is confessedly of the highest importance.—With this view I offered some topographical remarks on the etiology and prevention of the yellow fever, in the 13th Vol. of the Edinburgh Medical and Surgical Journal; and, on the present occasion, I have endeavoured, by the addition of several observations and illustrations, still further to elucidate the subject.

Marsh miasma has been very generally, and justly considered a grand source of the fevers of warm climates ; and it is a very frequent, though not the only source of the destructive form of a tropical endemic. While its operation has been too exclusively insisted upon by some authors, it has been admitted under great limitations only by others. The term, indeed, is not free from objection, since it has caused the latter to receive it in a sense far too strict and literal, and to question the existence of such exhalations, except in the vicinity of a complete swamp or marsh.

I am at present to consider the miasmata of decomposition, with reference to their effect, and not to their intimate nature, in whatever situation they may occur ; and, in this general sense, appears to me, that, in a temperature so uniformly high as that of the West Indies, and where decomposition is so rapidly promoted by the agency of heat and moisture, there can be very few places where the occasional production of noxious effluvia may not be calculated upon on shore ; and sometimes, also, on ship-board. Of fever arising in particular ships, from impure exhalations emanating from a foul state of the hold, continuing notwithstanding every attention to preventive measures, and resting only upon the hold being cleared, I have seen many well-arranged instances. As the most unseasoned part of a ship's company, and especially strangers, will be most liable to suffer in this case, it is easy to perceive that such attacks might sometimes be construed in favour of infectious fever ; but that they proceeded solely from the source above-mentioned, appears to be clearly demonstrated by the previous inefficacy of ventilation & cleanliness,—by the impunity with which promiscuous intercourse, elsewhere, is maintained with other ships,—by the extinction of the disease upon the hold being cleared, and not till then,—and by its not being propagated or communicated by the sick, when removed from its original source. I shall adduce one example, where, from the peculiar construction of the vessel, the source of the febrifuge exhalations could be more clearly ascertained than when they arise from a foul state of the ballast in general. In April, 1807, a fever prevailed in the Dart, lying at anchor at Barbadoes, which, at first, was attributed to land-breeze, and irregularities committed by the men employed on board ; but as it continued from time to time, to attack new-comers especially, after sleeping two or three nights on board, the internal cause became suspected. The ship was divided into compartments below, so as to allow of the water being carried in large tanks or cisterns, instead of the usual manner ; and these, having been disused in harbour, their bottoms were found to be covered with an offensive deposition of slimy mud. On the 17th of May, cases of fever still supervening, I find by my

notes that this evil had been detected, and remedied; and communications between the divisions had been opened, so as to allow a free circulation of air below; and on the 24th I find it stated, "for the last week no fresh attacks of fever have occurred on board the Dart." The fatal cases terminated at the hospital with the usual symptoms of yellow fever. As such fevers may occur at various periods after exposure, consequently, after the cause has been removed, the early cessation of the disease, in the present instance, is more material, where the ship was constantly receiving new men; because their not being affected subsequently, shewed that the cause which had existed previously, existed no longer.

Impure effluvia will be most apt to be generated in a new ship, particularly if built of green wood; or where the shingle ballast has not been restowed for a length of time, or had not been, originally, carefully selected. If such exhalations (between which and animal effluvia, confined or produced by the human body under disease, a wide distinction obtains, though their effects have been often confounded) be admitted to occur, occasionally in a man of war, where cleanliness is proverbial, it is easy to perceive, that, by the agency of heat and moisture, they may, under particular circumstances, in a transport or merchant ship, become so abundant and concentrated, that the hold, without the expression being very figurative, might be denominated a ship marsh.\*

But a grand source of obscurity and of contradictory opinions appears to me to originate from a want of attention to those different states of the system, involving a great diversity of liability to the yellow fever, from the lowest grade of European susceptibility to the highest degree of disposition to the disease, short of actual fever. Consistently with this diversity, it follows that a quantum of cause altogether innoxious and insignificant in the former, would be fully competent to induce the disease in the latter state of the system; hence, it is easy to understand, that according to the gradations in the scale of susceptibility will be the power of the noxious impression; and moreover that, what in one subject would constitute a predisponent, in another, possessing a higher degree of disposition, would prove an exciting cause of the yellow fever. I have here used the word disposition instead of predisposition (though I should have pre-

\* A very apposite and striking illustration of this remark has subsequently appeared in the account of the sickness in the Regalia transport, by Drs. Fergusson and Mortimer.—*Vide Medico-Chirurgical Transactions*, vol. viii. p. 108: and Bancroft's "Sequel" p. 217, et seq. In the latter able Work, several other instances of fever, arising from an impure state of the hold, are extracted from my official Report to the Naval Medical Board, and other sources.

ferred the more familiar term,) because it might be contended that the latter ought to imply an original, or, at least, a previous rather than an acquired tendency.

The degree of such disposition may fluctuate considerably during the earlier period of an European's residence in the West Indies, according to his age, habits, locality, the season of the year, and as various stimuli have a greater or less influence upon the system; or, in other words, in proportion as it has been freely and suddenly, or cautiously and gradually exposed to their operation. In such a climate, where the youthful, sanguine temperament is, at any rate, goaded by the stimulus of unnatural heat, into a degree of febricular excitement, it is not extraordinary that, from free living, intemperance, or undue exposure or exertion, there should be much danger of this artificial excitation terminating in real fever, until the system becomes gradually inured, and less sensible of such influence by the effect of habit, or assimilated by the supervention of, what have been called, seasoning, or milder attacks of sickness.

The dangerous increase of susceptibility may be often observed in ships recently arrived from Europe, continuing healthy, while refitting in harbour, for ten days, a fortnight, or longer, according to the season, and becoming very sickly afterwards. Its variation, and decline, are sufficiently exemplified in the disparity of health enjoyed by the crews of ships under repair, at the same time, and in the same harbour, and exposed to precisely similar exciting causes, but differing in the length of their residence in a tropical climate, or the degree of exposure or sickness to which they had been previously subjected. The variation in these respects will cause such dissimilar results, that a fatal fever will become general, in a short time, in one ship; in another, the sickness will be partial, and less dangerous; while a third will be altogether exempt, or experience only mild and occasional attacks. This gradation will be sufficiently obvious, although its uniformity may be somewhat affected by peculiarities in season, modes of discipline, and various minuter causes, while the chief circumstances are apparently the same.

The danger of a West India climate, or, in other words, the tendency to yellow fever, I conceive, then, to be in the compound ratio of the disposition, and the force of the exciting cause; a weaker exciting cause being sufficient when the system is strongly disposed, and *vice versa*; for, fortunately these often obtain in an inverse proportion; and the constitution has been more or less habituated, previously to any considerable exposure. How greatly the preservation of health must depend upon the inurement being gradual, is too obvious to require any comment. The degree of security, however, that may be acquired, will be relative; for the susceptibility will be less after

an attack of this fever,—or from being habituated to miasmata, or other remote causes, than from mere length of residence.

Marshy effluvia, or similar impure emanations in other situations, I have already stated to be, in my opinion, a great source of yellow fever, either as a predisposing or exciting cause; but, if the above premises be correct, it farther follows, that the causes of yellow fever may be the same as the remote causes of fever in general; that they may act in various degrees of intensity, or combination; that the weaker require the aid of disposition, to become efficient; but when the system is highly excited or prepared to fall into fever, that any additional agency, though of itself inoperative and insignificant, may become the occasional cause; and, consequently, that this disease may be called into action, in some cases, by such as are feeble, dissimilar, and so obscure as to elude investigation.

In speaking of causation, then, I do not mean to express individual agency, but any concurrence of circumstances which constitutes a cause; for I imagine we can seldom, in pathological physics at least, calculate upon either singleness of cause, or simplicity of effect. If the preceding principles are well-founded, it will not be necessary here to enter into any length of illustration to shew, that sporadic cases may arise, in this way, at all seasons of the year, from insolation, or undue exposure, intemperance, fatigue, or other irregularities, as well as from circumstances so minute, as often to escape detection; that a number of men, such as a regiment, or a ship's company, or any part of them, from similarity of temperament, employment, or situation, will often suffer simultaneously, particularly during the hurricane season, and all the latter half of the year; and that, in particular years, from previous unseasonable weather, or an epidemic constitution of the atmosphere, and in all years, during the sickly months, when a considerable number of unassimilated men have been recently introduced into the West Indies, the yellow fever may be expected to become general among them, and to be attended with great mortality, particularly after much exposure and exertion, often inseparable from active warfare. As the constitution will suffer less excitement from the heat, the coming from another part of the torrid zone, or a southern climate, will confer a certain degree of protection, but this will be only sufficient to guard against the weaker, or ordinary causes of yellow fever. The gradation which I have above attempted to explain, is well illustrated by the following unstudied, but impressive extract of a letter, from Mr. Sheppard, now lying before me:—  
“ While we were all ill, and dying in the Alligator, in English Harbour, shortly after our arrival in the West Indies, the Emerald, which had been two or three years in the climate, remained near us healthy, though under precisely the same circumstances

of duty and exposure. The Emerald was succeeded in her situation by the Carysfort, fresh from Europe, which ship, in a few weeks, buried almost all hands."—

From regarding the habits, as well as the etiology of the tropical endemic, the laws which govern its appearance seem to me to be entirely different from those of the plague and typhus fever, with which it has been sometimes compared. To those disorders, strangers, and the natives of the countries in which they prevail, are, *cæteris paribus*, obnoxious in the same degree; and all such as are equally exposed, may be said to be equally endangered. But it is totally different in the legitimate yellow fever, in the West Indies. It is the disease of manhood, of the excited, unassimilated, full habit. It more rarely attacks an earlier or later period of life; and seldom females, or only in proportion, as from intemperance or other causes, they approach to the habit of the male sex; while old residents, whether native or assimilated, and people of colour, though subject to remittent and other milder forms, may be said to be almost entirely exempted from this severe form of disease,—for they are so, with very rare exceptions as we witness in the application of any other general rule.

But whatever may be the peculiar coincidence of circumstances, or modification of cause, most fertile in the generation of yellow fever, an uniformly high temperature is the *causa sine qua non*. This is literally and eminently entitled to be so denominated, because it indispensably precedes the effect. In the Caribbean Archipelago, the temperature is not only high, but equably and durably so; and, from its little variation in this respect, I consider the yellow fever as the legitimate product of the climate; for, in the more southern colonies on the Continent, where, from the vicinity of woods, mountains, &c. the temperature, though often as high, is not uniformly so, and where the winds are more variable, and the nights cooler, the disease is much less prevalent, and oftener assumes a remittent type.

To the importance which I attach to an equably high atmospheric temperature, it may be objected by some persons, that, in countries which should be still more favourable to this disease, because the heat is more intense, and also in places lying in the same latitude, the yellow fever is not known. But, in the first place, it becomes incumbent on such persons to shew, why a temperature above a certain height ought to be more favourable; or, on the contrary, I should expect that great heat would dissipate and destroy, if not prevent, the formation of the miasma of decomposition; and, secondly, it by no means follows that the climate of two places is alike, because they lie at the same distance from the equator.

M. Humboldt remarks, that the salubrity of tropical climates depends more on the dryness of the air, than on any of its other

sensible qualities : “ The burning province of Cumaná, the coast of Cora, und the plains of Caraccas, prove that excessive heat, alone, is not unfavourable to human life.”

All historians concur in admitting the different laws to which the corresponding degrees of the two hemispheres are subject, with respect to the distribution of heat and cold ; for the exceptions, from local causes, stated by Calvigero, cannot affect the general principles. The difference in the same latitude has been estimated at  $12^{\circ}$ , or more degrees ; but, according to relative situation, it must be often much greater.

The dissimilarity of climate, between the eastern and western sides of the New Continent, from this cause, and from the greater variableness of the wind, is also noticed by various writers, and particularly in the voyages of Ulloa, Anson, and others.

At Lima, which is but a little farther on one side of the equator than Cartagena is on the other, the heat is far more moderate ; and the observations made by the academicians at Quito shew, that, from its elevated situation, although close to the line, the thermometer does not rise there, so high in summer as it does in Paris ; nor does it fall so low as in the temperate climates of Europe in winter, so uniform are the seasons.—See Rees, Pinkerton, Walton, &c.

This disparity of the Old and New Continent, and of places lying in the same parallel, is sufficiently accounted for upon philosophical principles, and depends on the elevation, depression, extent, or configuration of country, direction of the winds, nature and cultivation of the soil, proximity and height of mountains, vicinity of the sea, and many circumstances which modify the temperature of a climate, besides its distance from the equator, and the consequent more vertical, or more oblique incidence of the solar rays.

Dr. Robertson observes, “ while the negro on the coast of Africa is scorched with unremitting heat, the inhabitant of Peru breathes an air equally mild and temperate, and is perpetually shaded under a canopy of grey clouds, which intercepts the fierce beams of the sun, without obstructing his friendly influence. Along the eastern coast of America, the climate, though more similar to that of the torrid zone, in other parts of the earth, is nevertheless considerably milder, than in these countries of Asia and Africa, which lie in the same latitude.”

He afterwards shews, that the trade wind is still farther cooled in its passage from the Atlantic to the Pacific shore of the New Continent. “ As this wind advances across America, it meets with immense plains covered with impenetrable forests, or occupied by large rivers, marshes, and stagnating waters, where it can recover no considerable degree of heat ; at length it arrives at the Andes, which run from north to south through the whole Continent. In passing over their elevated and frozen summits,

it is so thoroughly cooled, that the greater part of the countries beyond them hardly feel the ardour to which they seem exposed by their situation. In the other provinces of America, from Tierra Firme, westward to the Mexican empire, the heat of the climate is tempered in some places by the elevation of the land above the sea, in others by the extraordinary humidity, and also by the enormous mountains scattered over this tract."—*History of America, vol. II. p. 9, et seq. 9th edit.* Hence the great salubrity of the table-land, in the centre of New Spain, compared with the low marshy lands upon the coast.

On the opposite sides of Mexico, where the distance is so much less than across the other parts of the Continent, the influence upon disease is yet considerable. Thus we learn, that although bilious fevers and cholera morbus prevail, the black vomit has never yet been observed on the west coast of New Spain, while Vera Cruz is considered as the chief seat of that terrible distemper.

The disastrous results of the expeditions to Carthagena, Porto Bello, Vera Cruz, &c. which have been the theme of the historian, and of the poet, have, indeed, fatally proved the peculiar noxiousness of the extremely hot, alluvial, and marshy soil of the eastern shore.

Even in the short distance of 60 miles, between Panama and Porto Bello, the difference is sufficiently perceptible, although, from improvements, it may be less so of late years. Ulloa remarks, that the garrison detachments sent from the former to the latter, "though coming from a place so near, are affected to such a degree, that, in less than a month, they are so attenuated, as to be unable to do any duty, till custom again restores them to their strength;" and that "the inhabitants of Panama are not so meagre and pale as those who live at Carthagena, and Porto Bello."—*Translation by Adams, vol. i. p. 98, & 123, 4th edit.*

I am the more anxious to advert to these points, because they assist in explaining the influence of locality and susceptibility in the production of yellow fever.

For, besides the lower and more variable temperature and winds on the extensive coast washed by the Pacific Ocean, the introduction of Europeans is more gradual and limited, and their constitutions may be supposed to have lost that freshness (if I may use the expression) so favourable to this disease, by the length of the voyage and climates through which they must pass; or by the seasoning attacks, to which they are liable before they reach their destination, if they land at an eastern port.

There are two powerful reasons, then, why Europeans, on the other side, are so much less subject to yellow fever: They have not only lost a considerable share of their original susceptibility by pre-assimilation, but their equatorial parallelism is so far

counteracted by the difference of climate, that they may be considered, though *actually* living in the same, as *virtually* living in a more northern latitude.

The converse of this proposition appears to me well adapted to explain the occasional appearance of the fever which has excited so much controversy in America and in the south of Europe. *During the unusual and long-continued height of the thermometer, by which these epidemics have been preceded, the inhabitants are virtually placed in a new or tropical climate; and the same general effect follows which would result from the sudden transition of a body of men to the West Indies, with a considerable share of northern susceptibility.* In both cases, the constitution, being unassimilated to the change, will be liable to be affected by the unusually heated and peculiar state of the atmosphere, whether its influence may be admitted to consist in producing the dispositional tendency of which I have spoken, or the development of those miasmal products most favorable to this form of fever, or in both.

Hence the natives of the torrid, and of the temperate zone, are upon a very different footing in respect to susceptibility. For while the former may be considered as exempt from yellow fever, the inhabitants of the United States and of Spain (though probably somewhat less liable than more northern strangers) cannot be seasoned against it by any length of residence in their native country. For, from the variations of temperature to which they are exposed, they may be expected to lose, during the winter, any degree of assimilation they may have acquired during the almost tropical heat of the preceding summer; and (like the natives of the Antilles, after residing a certain time in Europe) they become liable to be attacked by the yellow fever, when the thermometer has maintained, for a certain period, the degree of heat necessary to produce the requisite disposition, or the evolution of sufficiently concentrated miasmata.

As illustrating the grounds upon which the occasional appearance of the yellow fever may be anticipated in ultra-tropical situations, and at the same time pointing out some of the sources, by the remedying of which the chance of its occurrence may be diminished, I shall here introduce the remarks of M. Devèze, on the locality of Philadelphia, quoted from the second volume of the Quarterly Journal of Foreign Medicine and Surgery, p. 434 —5.—“ M. Devèze enters upon the first chapter with a topographical description of Philadelphia; and from its situation upon a plain on the banks of the Delaware, intersected by large ditches, from which the winter's rain can only escape by evaporation, carrying along with it the detritus of the clay soil, and the vapours and gases arising from the decomposition of the vegetable and animal substances which cover their banks; from

the sudden transitions of temperature and humidity of the atmosphere, not only in regard to its annual or monthly variations, but in respect to what usually takes place within the twenty-four hours ; concludes, that Philadelphia, from these combined causes, must frequently not only be the seat of sporadic cases of fever, but also of the more destructive epidemic forms of this disease. That the character of the fever which appears in the southern parts of the United States, should put on the same form with the fevers of tropical climates, is, indeed, almost to be expected, from the excessively rich, deep, and absorbent nature of the soil ; combined with the other adventitious circumstances of stagnant pools and ditches, filth of various descriptions, gases arising from decomposed organized remains, floating in an atmosphere, whose temperature, during the summer months, almost exceeds that within the tropics, and which, according to M. Devèze, was found by the French emigrants at Philadelphia more debilitating than what they experienced at St. Domingo.'—*Traité de la Fièvre Jaune ; Par M. Devèze*, 1820. See also the graphical remarks of Dr. Robertson ; and those of Dr. Girardin on the topography of Louisiana.

M. Devèze, moreover, found that the quantity of electric fluid existing in the atmosphere was there extremely variable ; and that the number of insects was unusually great, during the hot months, when the epidemic raged in that city,—a strong indication of insalubrity. It may be proper in this place to remark that, in such climates, results drawn from the greatest and smallest elevations of the thermometer at certain periods, give no information respecting the mean temperature ; for, from inattention to this point, in discussing the question, whether the heats might be considered as extraordinary in epidemical seasons, it has been affirmed that the heat was greater in some healthy, than in unhealthy years, because the thermometer rose a few degrees higher in the former than in the latter.

Upon ultra-tropical yellow fever I do not propose to offer any observations at present ; but I am inclined to believe, that the discrepancy of opinion is much to be attributed to partial and incomplete views of disease in limited and detached situations ; and that the more we see of fevers in the various quarters of the world, the more we shall be induced to refer to general but determinate principles their phenomena, as well as their mode of action or effects upon the body, though the latter, of course, will be susceptible of great diversity, according to the nature or concentration of cause, individuality of constitution and structure, and relative importance of the organs particularly affected.

In his celebrated work on the political state of New Spain, to which I have already alluded, M. de Humboldt seems to have justly appreciated the influence of uniformity of temperature,

situation, and individual susceptibility, in the production of yellow fever. I shall quote from my notes, as I have not the book before me. He is of opinion that the yellow fever has occurred sporadically whenever persons born in a cold climate have been exposed, in the torrid zone, to air loaded with miasmata; and he very properly cautions us against confounding the period when a disease was first described, with the date of its first appearance.

The yellow fever, he informs us, is still unknown at Acapulco, though, from the uniformity of the heat, he is apprehensive that, if ever developed, it will continue the whole year, as in other situations where the temperature varies only two or three degrees during the year; and he most judiciously remarks, that, if this port, instead of being frequented by ships from Manilla, Guayaquil, and other places of the Torrid Zone, received ships from Chili, or the north-west coast of America, if it were visited at the same time by a great number of Europeans, or of Highland Mexicans, the biliary would probably soon degenerate into the yellow fever, and the germ of this last disease would develop itself in a still more fatal manner than at Vera Cruz. M. Humboldt afterwards gives a still more satisfactory reason why it is not brought from Chili, viz. that it does not exist there;—which I imagine to be not a little applicable to the Bulama, and some other instances of imputed importation, like that from Siam, characterized by Dr. Lind as “truly chimerical.” For, after stating that the yellow fever has not appeared upon the coast of the Pacific Ocean during the last fifty years, except at Panama, and that there, as at Callao, the commencement of a great epidemic is often marked by the arrival of some ships from Chili, he adds, not that they imported the disease from a country where it never existed, but because the inhabitants, coming from the healthiest country in the world, experienced the same fatal effects of a sultry air, vitiating with putrid emanations as the inhabitants of the north. See the 4th volume, by Black, and the 29th Number of the Edinburgh Medical and Surgical Journal.

The same reasoning, I may observe, particularly applies to the error which has been so often committed, of mistaking epidemic for contagious diseases, and supposing them to be imported by new comers, because, from unassimilation to the new atmosphere, they are generally the first and greatest sufferers from local causes. Thus, Ulloa states, though he does not seem to believe it, that, when the black vomit first appeared at Guayaquil, in 1740, the galleons of the South Sea having touched there, it was the general opinion that they had brought that distemper, and that great numbers died on board the ships, together with many foreigners, but very few of the natives.—*Adams, vol. i. p. 161.* I need hardly remark how infinitely more probable it is, that the sailors, coming from a pure air, suffered from the un-

healthy marsh in the vicinity, which Estalla describes as infecting the city, at particular seasons, with pestilential vapours; but which, to the natives, from habituation, was comparatively innoxious. Even in ordinary seasons, in the West Indies, it is not unfrequently observed, that men, though partially seasoned in one place, are, nevertheless, liable to be again attacked by fever upon their removal to another, or even to a different part of the same island; and this sometimes happens, although the latter may be esteemed as healthy, or even a healthier situation; proving the influence of a new, or in some respect differently modified atmosphere, or of other circumstances which the apparent locality, though it may in some degree, is insufficient wholly to explain.

It is, therefore, probable, that in different places and seasons, there is not only a difference in the power or intensity, but in the nature and combination of febrific miasmata, upon which the increased liability to sickness on a change of residence, may, in a great measure, depend.

Indeed, we not only observe striking peculiarities in the features of disease, in different climates, but often a considerable change in the state of health from a seemingly inconsiderable change of situation; and if such effects happen from modifications of climate, soil, or other circumstances, for which we are so often unable to account, it is necessarily much more to be expected that strangers, arriving at the commencement of a sickly or epidemic season, should be the earliest victims; and thus, erroneously, they have been sometimes thought to have brought a disease, merely because they were the first affected by new miasmata, or other local causes, increasing the susceptibility of a habit probably already prone to febrile or inflammatory action.

As for the reasons already given, and from personal observation of the tropical endemic in almost every variety of situation—proving it to arise in hot, low, moist, close places, when new men are exposed to miasmata, intemperance, insolation, or fatigue—I must consider the yellow fever, not as an imported or contagious disease, but as a strictly local and indigenous evil, “quod sol atque imbræ dederant, quod terra crearat sponte sua,” to use the words of Lucretius in a different application. I shall only remark here, that if it possessed any contagious property, it is to me altogether unaccountable, that conviction thereof should not have been coerced, almost with the force of mathematical demonstration, long before the present day, considering the continual and unrestricted intercourse generally carried on between ships, as well as between the opposite sides of the Isthmus of Darien. But, on the contrary, examples of individual disease, or of a limited number only, are constantly occurring in the same ship, again and again, without extending farther; and it becomes

epidemic, as I have endeavoured to explain, only when a generally operating cause produces a general effect. Hence it is legitimately endemic in the West Indies, and becomes often epidemic there at particular seasons, and occasionally in other countries, after exposure to the influence of tropical heat. If the fever of Gibraltar and other parts of Spain be the same disease, and if it possess any such property, which I consider as still remaining to be proved, I must, therefore, contend that it is not a native, but an adventitious character, and that, like other diseases attended with febrile action, in temperate climates especially, it is susceptible of being modified by the occasional coincidence of peculiar circumstances, such modification placing it in a class which, in my official report on the subject to the Naval Medical Board (perhaps inaccurately, but for the sake of distinction merely), I called *diffusible disorders*, the power of dissemination in such not being, as in other communicable diseases, native and inherent, but contingent and acquired.\* Although I do not mean here to enter farther upon the question of the Peninsula fever, yet, as its progress has been considered by some to be satisfactorily traced, and its prevalence to be unaccounted for by any supposition of an epidemic change of the air, or endemic origin, without a reference to contagion, I may be permitted to remark, in passing, without dwelling upon the inference, that, in the

\* Although decidedly of opinion that the yellow fever of the West Indies is not a contagious disorder, and that the climate is highly inimical to the very existence of contagion, Dr. Dickson does not mean to deny the abstract possibility of any fever becoming so, under particular circumstances, at least in temperate climates; but he contends, that a distinction ought to be made between an inherent and an adventitious property. In a former communication to the author he observes, that he uses the term diffusible disorders to express, not a native and permanent, but an acquired and temporary power of dissemination; and he proposes indicating the degree of such power by a change of termination. Thus using the same epithet [for the propriety of which he does not contend, but only for the sake of illustration] a diffusive disease might signify that which can or may diffuse itself; and a diffusible one, that which can or may be diffused; the latter requiring for this purpose the co-operation of a peculiar, but transitive coincidence of circumstances. For such purposes, he remarks, we have the potential *active*, and potential *passive* adjectives, as they are called by Horne Tooke. Belonging to the *former* we have the termination *ive*, borrowed from the Latin, and *ic* from the Greek:—belonging to the *latter*, we have (from the Latin *bilis*) the terminations *able* and *ible*; and also the contraction *ile*, having one common signification.—Scaliger distinctly points out the force of the two terminations *ile* and *ivus*, ‘duas habuere apud Latinos, totidem apud Græcos, terminaciones—in *ivus* activam in *ilis* passivam, &c.’ Dr. Dickson further suggests, whether, in speaking of absolutely contagious or infectious diseases, we might not, by the noun substantive or adjective, indicate a greater or less degree of such power; as in the *latter* by the terminations *osus* and *ivus*, &c. *ex infectus* and *infecticus*: “Hæc omnia infectiva appellantur.”—Vitr.

latest work upon the subject, and in which this opinion is temperately supported, the concurrence of a certain height of temperature, and of a combination of circumstances difficult to define but connected with the climate and individual predisposition,—is nevertheless admitted to be necessary to the existence of the disorder.

Indeed, stronger evidence of a highly deleterious state of the atmosphere, as exemplified by its pernicious influence upon animal life, in these instances at least, cannot well be adduced, than that furnished by the author of the reports himself; for, in the fever at Cadiz in 1800, Sir James Fellowes, I believe in page 45, speaking of the air, says, "its noxious qualities affected even animals; canary birds died with blood issuing from their bills;" and he quotes the authority of Arejula in further proof of similar fatal effects upon domestic animals, particularly dogs, cats, horses, poultry, and birds.

In equinoctial regions the effect of elevation (as indeed was conjectured by some of the ancients) is equivalent to that of latitude. We are informed, that the farm of *L'Encero*, beyond Vera Cruz, which is 3043 feet above the level of the ocean, is the superior limit of the *Vomito*; and that the Mexican Oaks descend no farther than this place, being unable to vegetate in a heat sufficient to develop the germ of the yellow fever. The situation of Vera Cruz, indeed, is peculiarly adapted to establish the nature and indigenous origin of this disease. The traveller, by the ascent of a few hours, is carried beyond its reach, from the rapidity with which the ground rises to the westward, for it is not felt beyond ten leagues from the coast; while, conversely, the Creoles, who inhabit the elevated table land of New Spain, where the mean temperature is about 60°. and where the thermometer sometimes falls below the freezing point, when they descend the eastern declivity of the Cordillera, are plunged as it were at once "unanointed, unannealed" into the extremely hot, and deleterious atmosphere of Vera Cruz, and suffer even in a greater proportion than European strangers, who approach it gradually by sea. In fact, these Mexican mountaineers, in descending from Perote to the coast, in sixteen hours are transported from the temperate to the torrid zone, and by this sudden change are exposed to all the dangers of a new and fatal endemical disease. This concentrated variety of climate, and its influence on the vegetable, as well as the animal creation, is depicted with such force and beauty by Baron Humboldt, that I cannot resist laying before the reader a description which, in a few lines, carries him from the burning plains in the vicinity of the sea, to the regions of perpetual snow. "The admirable order with which different tribes of vegetables rise above one another by strata, as it were, is no where more perceptible than in as-

cending from the port of Vera Cruz to the table-land of Perote. We see there the physiognomy of the country, the aspect of the sky, the form of plants, the figures of animals, the manners of the inhabitants, and the kind of cultivation followed by them, assume a different appearance at every step of our progress.

"As we ascend, nature appears gradually less animated, the beauty of the vegetable forms diminishes, the shoots become less succulent, and the flowers less coloured. The sight of the Mexican oaks quiets the alarms of a traveller newly landed at Vera Cruz. Its presence demonstrates to him that he has left behind him the zone so justly dreaded by the people of the North, under which the yellow fever exercises its ravages in New Spain.

"This inferior limit of oaks warns the colonist, who inhabits the central table land, how far he may descend towards the coast, without dread of the mortal disease of the vomito. Forests of liquid-amber near Xalapa, announce, by the freshness of their verdure, that this is the elevation at which the clouds suspended over the ocean, come in contact with the basaltic summits of the Cordillera. A little higher, near La Banderilla, the nutritive fruit of the banana tree comes no longer to maturity. In this foggy and cold region, therefore, want spurs on the Indian to labour, and excites his industry. At the height of San Miguel pines begin to mingle with the oaks, which are found by the traveller as high as the elevated plains of Perote, where he beholds the delightful aspect of fields sown with wheat. Eight hundred metres higher, the coldness of the climate will no longer admit of the vegetation of the oaks; and pines alone there cover the rocks, whose summits enter the zone of eternal snow. Thus, in a few hours, the naturalist, in this miraculous country, ascends the whole scale of vegetation, from the heliconia, and the banana plant, whose glossy leaves swell out into extraordinary dimensions, to the stunted parenchyma of the resinous trees."—*Political Essay on the Kingdom of New Spain*, translated by Black, vol. ii. p. 251—2.

In accounting for the tropical endemic becoming epidemic at particular seasons, the eminent traveller just referred to, farther shews the intimate connexion on the coast of Mexico, between the progress of the disease, and the temperature and state of the seasons; and, accordingly, that, at Vera Cruz, the *vomito prieto* does not commence generally, till the medium heat is 75° Fahr. It is, therefore, seldom seen in December, January, and February, unless it has been very violent in the summer, when it continues more or less through the winter; but, as he observes, although it is hotter in May, its ravages are more dreadful in September and October, because a certain duration seems necessary to develop its full force; which must, moreover, be augmented

after the rains have ceased, which last from June to September, as well as be influenced by the direction of the winds. The same increase of disease, I may remark, is observed in the islands, during the hurricane months ; and this is also in proportion as the previous weather has been unseasonable ; but the medial heat at which the disease begins to be prevalent, may be calculated at, at least, from  $5^{\circ}$  to  $10^{\circ}$  degrees higher ; from which it may be deduced, that, in proportion as the air is more loaded with miasmata, as on the Atlantic shores of New Spain, the disease may become active at a lower temperature, than when these effluvia are less abundant and concentrated ; and it may further account for its appearance beyond the tropics, during the summer heat.

In proof of the effect of seasons, I have now before me a letter from Doctor Macarthur, who ably conducted the Naval Hospital at Barbadoes for several years, corresponding with his report to the Medical Board in September, 1809, in which he says :—"I remarked, while at Barbadoes, that the fever was more frequent, and more violent when the rains were partial, than when continued and general. The heat of the sun produced the decomposition of animal and vegetable substances more rapidly when the earth was slightly moistened by rain, than when perfectly drenched. In these years, when the rain fell abundantly during the months of June, July, and August, the fever did not appear until September, October, and November. On the contrary, when June, July, and August, were comparatively dry months, the fever invaded us earlier.—We know in Europe that the effluvia from marshes are more deleterious a week or two after the beginning of dry hot weather, than immediately after the rains are over ; the first evaporation from the surface of the marsh being innoxious, compared with that which afterwards follows." Upon the same principle, as has been well explained by Dr. Bancroft and others, it is not during excessively wet or dry seasons, but some time after the rains, or after partial showers, that marshy effluvia are most abundant and concentrated, as I saw dreadfully exemplified in the garrison epidemic at Mariegalante, in the autumn of 1808. At certain seasons, therefore, in hot countries, wherever there are vegetable and animal life and decay, even though no water be stagnating on the earth, the whole flat surface may be considered as a marsh ; and, consequently, there can be very few situations, as I mentioned at the commencement, exempt from the occasional influence of such miasmata.

It is only by tracing its connexion with the seasons, then, that we can rationally expect to unfold the laws of the tropical endemic, and such topographical hints as I have here offered, if followed up, I should hope would materially contribute to this end, although the peculiar and intimate combination of circum-

stances, as well as its sporadic occurrence, must often depend upon causes so minute as to elude all investigation.

The degree of exemption from the disease will be, generally, conditional, and contingent upon various circumstances; for though indemnity to a considerable extent may be purchased by a previous attack, or by mere length of residence, yet such protection is but relative, and, though a sufficient security against ordinary causes, is not proof against such as are of great intensity.

The Circe frigate, after having been several times at Antigua, and escaping with a limited number, or only individual instances of yellow fever, by putting to sea before it became general, entered English harbour, which was then healthy, on the 4th of January, 1808, no man requiring medicine. In five days afterwards the fever appeared, and, from being engaged in the unwholesome duty of clearing the hold, and heaving down, between that period and the 2nd of February, 146 men were sent to the hospital, of which number 22 died with black vomit, although it was then the healthiest season of the year, and the ship had been nearly two years and ten months in the West Indies.

Still, though the immunity was far from amounting to insusceptibility, the danger here was much lessened by partial assimilation; for it may be fairly inferred, that the mortality would have been much greater if the ship had been recently from England.

A great proportion of these men had suffered previous attacks of fever; and I think there can be as little doubt, that some of them, at least, would have terminated in the same way, if they had not been controlled.

As the degree of immunity will be modified by various circumstances, so will the success in the treatment of the yellow fever be modified by season, situation, severity of the attack, habit of the patient, &c. But, without entering into any detail upon the mode of cure, which I have treated of elsewhere,\* and which is ably laid down in the following pages by others, I shall content myself with observing shortly, that though success will be greatly influenced by locality and constitution, and though the symptoms of this malady do not always permit, nor can they, where they do authorise, be always arrested by the copious abstraction of blood; yet I feel justified in saying, that it is only from this remedy, employed while the fever is forming, or within a short time after it is formed, aided, of course, by purgatives, and by the cold affusion, if indicated, that we can entertain any plausible expectation of arresting a disease where the morbid motions are

---

\* Edinburgh Medical and Surgical Journal, vol. 9th.

f such inordinate power and rapidity. In making this remark, more particularly allude to that which I have most frequently witnessed, the ardent continued form of this disease, where the deceitful pause, during the transition from one stage to the other, as been so often mistaken for a remission. To admit the effects f the morbid action upon the stomach, contiguous intestine, and brain, often in the course of a few hours, would appear to me suivalent to admitting that we could only rationally hope to counteract them by such powerful means, provided we put aside reconceived opinions and theory.

The ability with which men bear the loss of blood, I have al-  
ady allowed very much to depend upon habit and locality; and  
s efficacy entirely on the early stage of the disease.

In situations peculiarly pestilential, or where, from concen-  
ation of cause, the animal energy is so far depressed, as early  
incapacitate the functions for the performance of those duties  
which life is supported,—or after sufficient time has elapsed  
have allowed the establishment of fatal congestions,—I do not  
etend that there is any hope of these being removed, but,  
the contrary, death will be accelerated by the use of the lan-  
t. All I mean to say is, that, during the first stage, at least  
the shape in which I have most frequently seen the disease,  
while the progress of inflammation in the most vital parts  
rapidly proceeding, yet still remediable, I am acquainted with  
other remedy which has either time or power to save them  
m disorganization.

Having had but too many opportunities of being convinced of  
e want of commensurate efficacy in those inerter means by  
hich the fevers of temperate climates are often conducted to a  
fe termination, I feel perfectly satisfied when I hear of great  
cess in the treatment of this disease, either that results so  
rtunate have been the reward of a prompt and decisive plan of  
eatment at the very commencement, or that the disorder was  
a far milder and more remediable nature, than that which I  
.ve been accustomed to under the name of yellow fever. Would  
God I could say, that the most prompt and decisive measures  
ll be generally attended with success; but I may say, that this  
ll almost entirely depend upon the earliness of their application;  
upon the judgment to determine when the disease has so far  
vanced, that they are no longer applicable, and must be suc-  
ceded by an immediate, and entirely opposite mode of treatment.  
The mediocrity of remedies often causes them to retain that  
putation which they have previously, and sometimes unjustly  
quired; but the power of a remedy so active as venesection,  
whose utility is so entirely dependent, not only on time and  
antity, but on the varying state of the system, is in continual  
nger of being rated too high or too low. I am sorry, therefore,

to observe, that it is spoken of with too much confidence by some writers, because this tends, on failure, to bring its character into disrepute with others, though it oftener suffers from the opposite extreme of unfounded apprehension.

Upon the now undisputed and general utility of purgatives, it is quite unnecessary to say any thing here : They have not only the great advantage of being eminently serviceable where blood-letting is proper, but where it cannot be resorted to, and in a vast variety of milder cases of fever, where it is not required.

The general healthiness of the West Indies, as well as of particular Islands, varies considerably in different years, and at different periods. It is liable to be affected by certain states of the air, as unusually wet, or dry and close, or otherwise unseasonable weather for the time of the year, by calms, by variations, (especially to the southward) from the usual trade winds, and in the quantity of the electric fluid, and, in certain years, by what has been termed "an Epidemic Constitution of the Atmosphere."

Individual safety in the Western Hemisphere will be best consulted by attending to the comprehensive maxim of Celsus—viz. by avoiding various predisposing and exciting causes, until the physical sensibility of the system is reduced by habit; and in proportion as this advice is adhered to, the naval practitioner may be assured, that not only the chance of sickness will be greatly diminished in his own person, but that in a well regulated ship, aided by the earnest and judicious co-operation of the officers, the lives of the men under his charge may be preserved to an extent beyond his expectations, in ordinary seasons and circumstances.

During war, indeed, when the influx of unassimilated constitutions is considerable, and especially after much exertion and active service, great sickness and mortality are, I fear, unavoidable; but, generally speaking, the result will depend upon the number of Europeans introduced, the time and situation chosen, and the exposure being limited at first, and gradually increased, or otherwise. It is, therefore, of the utmost consequence that bodies of men, whether soldiers or sailors, should arrive in that country at the coolest season of the year (and if such can be selected as have previously served in a warm climate, they should invariably be preferred); that the former should be sent to the healthiest islands or positions at first; gradually exposed to duty under a vertical sun, and instead of being quartered in the low, hot, alluvial ground, in the vicinity of the towns skirting the leeward bays, that their barracks should be built on hills of moderate elevation, sufficiently distant from marshy, damp ground, infested with insects, and from thickly wooded ravines, where the rank and luxuriant vegetation bespeaks the existence of exhalations unfriendly to health.

The importance of such selection was eminently exemplified by the saving of health and of life that accrued from the erection of new barracks for the troops in a more interior and elevated situation, after the capture of Guadaloupe, in 1810, by Admiral the Hon. Sir Alexander Cochrane, then Governor of the island. The humanity of this measure, and the judgment previously displayed by the Commander in Chief in the scite and construction of the Naval Hospital at Barbadoes, &c. have been warmly and deservedly eulogized by the most experienced men in both services; suffice it to mention the names of Drs. Jackson\* and Mc. Arthur:—to me it may be permitted to pay a not less just and earnest tribute of respect to that unwearied benevolence which prompted his immediate attention to every proposal for the welfare of the seamen, and insured not only his concurrence, but active co-operation in whatever could add to their comfort in health, or alleviate their misery in sickness.

The healthiness of the ships stationed in the Caribbean Sea, will very much depend upon the state of discipline and degree of attention paid to the crews. It will be especially preserved by staying in harbour as little as possible; and by cruizing to the northward, or resorting to Halifax, or elsewhere, during the hurricane season, or when repairs which will require detention for any length of time in port are necessary. In fine, it will chiefly depend upon avoiding all undue exposure to the sun, rain, night air, fatigue, intemperance, and unwholesome shore duties; and upon attention to different regulations and preventive measures, of which I have had ample opportunities of appreciating and stating the value, from the inspection, and the medical reports, of generally between sixty and seventy vessels of war.

Many of these being of a local and temporary nature, it would be needless to specify here; but I may shortly notice that the intermission of labour during the hottest hours of the day, working as much as possible under cover, giving a portion of cocoa before going to duty after sunrise, wearing flannel, injoining a soluble state of the bowels, serving spruce beer or sound wine instead of rum, and when this could not be done, issuing the latter of a certain age and quality, and finally (for of the victualling, in the improved state of the navy, it is unnecessary to speak), the adoption of every means to diminish the frequency of intoxication, were the chief of those measures from which the most beneficial effects were observed.

But of all occupations, the most desirable to avoid is that of clearing a foul hold in the West Indies; and, therefore, when-

\* Vide Jackson's Sketch of the History and Cure of Febrile Diseases, 1817, —Pp. 386—and 392-3.

ever it is possible, ships requiring this to be done should be sent out of the country : for not only is it highly dangerous in itself on account of the noxious gasses disengaged, but because it is generally necessary to perform it in a secure or land-locked, and consequently unhealthy harbour, such as that of Antigua.

Where the subject is of such importance, though at the risk of tautology, I request leave, in conclusion, to repeat, that the bad effects of staying in port too long at one time, and of harbour duties, particularly early in the morning and after the setting of the sun, as well as during his meridian power, cannot be too strongly adverted to; and, therefore, a measure of paramount importance is the employment of negroes, natives of the country, or at least of men accustomed to the torrid zone, in wooding, watering, transporting stores, rigging, clearing, careening ships, &c. and, in fine, in all such occupations as must subject men to excessive heat, or deleterious exhalations, which cannot fail of being highly dangerous to the health of the unassimilated European.

But the great object, I conceive, is to relieve the ships on that station (the prospect of which, alone, has a wonderful effect on the health and spirits of the men) so often that a foul state of the hold, and the necessity of cleaning it in that country, shall as seldom as possible arise. During the most active period of nearly eight years of the war, considerable sickness and mortality must necessarily have occurred; but, in that time, I have likewise had the great satisfaction of witnessing, in various ships, and on various occasions, that a degree of health was maintained in that climate beyond my most sanguine expectations,—particularly latterly, when the season of active warfare being past, the necessity was precluded, and, consequently, the unwholesome duties of clearing the hold, heaving down, or undergoing lengthened repairs in the close harbours of the West Indies, were interdicted; and I am, therefore, led to conclude, that to avoid the stronger exciting causes of yellow fever, is, to a great extent, to escape the disease.

---

*Observations on the Locale of Yellow Fever, by Dr. FERGUSSON,  
F.R.S. Ed. Inspector of Military Hospitals.*

sc. IV.—The principal West India towns and garrisons for the troops are situated on the leeward shores of the country, at the bottom of the deepest bays that can be found, as a protection to their trade against the winds from the sea. The soil must consequently be alluvial, and is often marshy. Nine-tenths of the towns are inclosed by high hills, rising immediately behind them, which exclude the sea-breeze that, in its natural course, ought to reach them from the windward side of the country. As their elevation is generally little above the level of the sea, we have abundant reason to conclude, that if the highest degrees of reflected tropical heat, defective perspiration, and the miasmata that exist in marshy soils, or may be formed in the drier alluvial ones by heavy rains, can produce aggravated remittent fever, it must happen under such circumstances, especially where police and cleanliness are entirely disregarded.

The settlements of the planter, in like manner, are formed, & on the elevated mountain ridge, from which the periodical rains have washed away the soil, but in the alluvial ground beneath, where his labour can with more certainty be turned to profit. Nor is it to be wondered at, under such circumstances, that a body of raw troops or young civilians, come to settle in town country, should be swept away by tropical fevers. The wonder why it does not happen with more unerring certainty ; for there are seasons, and even courses of seasons, under apparently similar circumstances of heat and moisture, when even the dried swamp is comparatively innoxious to the newly-arrived European, and still more so to the seasoned inhabitant. This gets in the young adventurer or hardened votary of wealth, a fatal delusion of confidence, which, though so often exposed by a melancholy recurrence of fatal fevers, is never cured.

The pestiferous quality of miasmata does not appear to depend necessarily either upon aqueous or vegetable putrefaction, however frequently it may be found combined with both. Every one knows that the miasmata are not generated from the body of the tree or pool, but from its drying, or half-dried margins. The damp is no more than this margin rolled up under another shape. Water, without being absorbed by the subjacent soil, gives out no febrifacient effluvia. One of the healthiest quarters in the West Indies is that of the field officers on Berkshire hill, the

bed-room of which is placed over a deep stone reservoir of water. But this said febrific miasma is very certainly generated from the *paucity* of water where it has previously abounded, provided that paucity be short of actual dryness. To the production of this a high atmospherical temperature is indispensable; —and in proportion to the intensity of temperature is the intensity of power in the miasma produced, varying its effects on the human frame, from the ordinary ague of Europe, and the West India mountain fever, to the highest degree of remittent and yellow fever, which is never found remote from the level of the sea. It is comparatively innoxious to those who have had the good fortune to become habituated to its influence; and attacks, with singular peculiarity of selection, the robust, the young, and the healthy, in their first approach to its abode. If these be granted, I think we may be able to explain from the various compositions of soil, its elevation, aspect, and temperature, as affording capacity to retain moisture, why every dry one can be brought, during an uncommonly wet season, through the influence of tropical heat, into the state of a marsh that gives out noxious vapours; while a marshy one approaching to dryness through previous drought may be made perfectly healthy from the same abundant rains. Thus Barbadoes, which, from its cleared calcareous soil, is far more salubrious, in general, than Trinidad, has been lately afflicted severely with the worst forms of yellow fever; while the latter island remained perfectly healthy. In both places it has rained abundantly—particularly in Trinidad, whose extensive marshes have been overflowed; while the alluvial soil on the shelves of table land at Barbadoes has been converted into a temporary swamp. So at St. Lucia, when the garrison on the lofty position of *Morne Fortuné* is healthy during the fine dry weather, the inhabitants of the town of Castris, at the base of the same hill immediately below, and within half cannon shot, are visited by the worst fevers, and *vice versa*:—The dry weather gives activity to the miasmata which the rains dilute, refresh, or condense, at the same time that they are forming pools and temporary swamps on the shoulders of the hill, immediately beneath the barracks, on the summit of *Morne Fortuné*.

So a deep ravine, impervious to the rays of the sun and free current of air, that has been a water-course, may still, after its surface appears dried by the summer heat, retain sufficient underground moisture to give out the most dangerous miasmata—the more dangerous because the more concentrated for want of perflation; and so, in fine, salubrious and insalubrious soils may, under such circumstances, change places, in regard to health;

and localities in the neighbourhood of each, under the same modifications of climate, be very differently affected.\*

It has been inferred that yellow fever belongs to a different family from that of intermittent, because it seldom occurs at the same time with, or breaks off, in convalescence, into ague. Ague, indeed, is not a common production in the hot low-land on or near the level of the sea—where alone the yellow fever is found. It is very rare, for instance, to hear of an ague originating in the leeward sea-port town of Basseterre, Guadaloupe, either amongst the troops or inhabitants; but, in the barracks on the cool marshy hills above the town, at an elevation of less than a thousand feet, it is a very common disease among officers and soldiers, while their comrades in the town are devoured by concentrated remittents. The same may be said of nearly the whole of the West India towns. They are all so marshy, that, in colder latitudes, they could not possibly escape agues, which, however, very seldom originate, and are nearly unknown amongst them. The inhabitants of Barbadoes boast that they are exempt from agues, though the island has several marshes. Thus the reason is plain:—There are very few ridges there of sufficient elevation to belong to the region of intermittents, even supposing their sides to be marshy, which they never are. The swamps are all in the lowest levels of the land; and when their morbid miasmata act upon the human body, they produce the greater or less concentrated forms of remittent fever, according as their powers are regulated by the temperature and climate of the season, or as the subject is presented under more or less favourable circumstances of seasoning, excitement, &c.

I am far from presuming to deny, says Dr. Fergusson, that there are fevers from pure excitement; “*for soldiers and others have been attacked and died of yellow fever before they landed in the West Indies, or could be exposed to the influence of land miasmata in any shape.*” From this it would appear that a calenture [the synocha of Cullen], the pure offspring of heat, as pneumonia is of cold, runs a course similar to the yellow fever.

“ To the argument, that the highest degree of concentrated remittent or yellow fever should neither remit nor break off into ague, it seems sufficient to reply, that for any disease to

\* The reader is probably aware that some authors, as Dr. Jackson and Mr. Doughty, consider an excess of the principle of vegetation as the cause of fever: “ It would appear that the materials of vegetation abounding in excess, acted upon by a powerful cause, give out a principle, which, not being expended in the growth and nourishment of plants, is diffused to a certain extent in the atmosphere, occasioning a derangement of such bodies as come within the sphere of its action.”—*Jackson's Outline of the History and Cure of Fever.*

" observe regular laws, it is necessary that the vital organs principally affected should continue in a certain degree of integrity; that their functions should only be disturbed and perverted to a given point; that they should still be discernible as functions, and not be utterly overwhelmed and extinguished by the violent cerebral action and speedy gangrene of the stomach that take place in aggravated yellow fever. As the ulcer of a specific poison that would run a regulated course, according to acknowledged laws, if it be driven to a high inflammation or sphacelus, no longer belongs to the original stock, and is emancipated from those laws; so the violent actions of the above fever impair and destroy the animal functions by which its crisis and remissions are regulated, or speedily engender a new disease; as new as the conversion of an ordinary venereal chancre into a phagedenic slough through the application of a potential cautery."

I may refer to the section on *Bilious Fever*, in the first edition of my work, for a similarity of doctrine.

By *Malaria* Dr. F. means to express something that is more decidedly than miasmata the product of under-ground moisture, which can only be sublimated, so as to produce its specific effects, by long-continued solar heat—a more subtle miasm, in fact, of which the surface gives no warning, but of which the existence is proved from its effects on habitations that are placed in the drought of the dry ditches of forts, no matter how rocky or dry, if they are deep, and also of deep ravines. At Fort Matilda, in Basseterre, Guadalupe, a well-raised artillery store-house and guard-room, placed in Bouchure, at the confluence of two of the ditches, was found to be utterly uninhabitable. The same malign influence affected the houses that were placed opposite the deep ravines of rivers, no matter how pure and pebbly the channel, as also all the dwellings situated on the leeward base of the mountains.\*

It would also appear that these effuvia, during certain states of stagnation of atmosphere, as during the sultry calms of the hurricane months in the West Indies, accumulate in the dirty, ill-ventilated streets of West India towns, to the danger of all who are unseasoned to their influence. Here strangers will have the highest degree of ardent fever. It is probable, too, that the healthiness of seasons in unhealthy climates, depends less on the amount of heat and moisture, than on the ventilation of the climates by powerful, regular trade winds, like the trade winds between the tropics; for whenever these have been withheld for a time, the accumulated morbific emanations from un-

\* See the section on Sicily.

der-ground moisture will act upon the human body, like the accumulated typhoid principles in crowded hospitals, when undiluted with a due proportion of atmospheric air.\*

I shall conclude this section with some observations on the fever of Mariegalante, in the West Indies, communicated by Dr. Dickson, of Plymouth Hospital.

The history of the fevers at Mariegalante, from July to December, 1808, is not only well calculated to shew the destructive powers of concentrated marsh miasma, in tropical climates, at certain seasons; but also the modifications of fever which arise according to intensity of cause, locality, atmospherical vicissitudes, epidemic influence, or degree of constitutional predisposition. The difference of effect, however, as marked by difference of type, or anomalous appearances, is here particularly worthy of attention, because the men were limited to a small space, insulated, and exposed to the same causes which were strictly local and indigenous, but affected by differences of temperament or habits, degree of habituation or exposure, and other relative circumstances. I can, however, only propose here to give a hasty and imperfect sketch of the sickly period in question, owing to deficiencies in the reports during the illness of the successive medical officers, and the space and time it would occupy minutely to analyze those in my possession. For some months after the capture of the island, the marines composing the garrisons enjoyed a very fair degree of health; but, from the beginning of July (the usual commencement of the sickly season there), after heavy rains, succeeded by intense heat, fever became daily more frequent in occurrence, and aggravated in character. Upon my arrival, on the 29th of the same month, I found the disease had made such progress as caused me to entertain the most painful apprehensions for the fate of the garrison. It originally consisted of only 350 men, and there were then 150 on the medical list, 40 of whom were affected with fever, 15 with dysentery, and 75 with ulcers, many of which, owing to the sickness of the surgeon, and the accumulation of cases, had attained a considerable degree of malignancy. Of the first disease, many had the yellow or endemic fever of the West Indies, in its most aggravated form, with black vomit; in others it was of a more protracted character, and with symptoms more resembling those of typhus; while the remainder had remittent or intermittent fevers. On my first view of the sick, and of the low swampy situation of the town of GRAND BOURG, together with the season of the year, I was impressed with the most un-

---

\* See Dr. Fergusson's paper in the 8th vol. *Med. Chir. Transactions*, from which the above has been abstracted and condensed.

favourable anticipations, and represented to the Commander in Chief, that, although I had expected to find much sickness at Mariegalante, I had not been prepared for the conclusion I was then obliged to form—viz. the total reduction of the strength of the garrison in the course of the hurricane months, unless the sickness could be arrested. That my prognostic was but too accurate will appear in the sequel. The closest inspection, on the following day, tended but to confirm and extend this conclusion: my report expressed the grief with which I offered my opinion that the garrison would be shortly incapacitated for any duty; and that the only chance of averting this depended on the adoption of measures of the greatest promptitude and energy.

The first object was to remove, as far as it was possible, both the sick and the well from their unhealthy habitations; rendered still more noxious by the accumulation of disease; and, where this could not be effected, to cleanse and purify the apartments, and to arrange and separate the sick, &c. The next considerations were the clearing away of whatever was filthy and offensive around them; the employment of negroes for this and various other fatiguing and dangerous duties; the avoiding of exposure to the sun and rain; a more regular supply of fresh diet, and of wine and spruce beer to the troops instead of rum; and, lastly, the adoption of every measure which could prevent the facility of intemperance and excess with noxious new spirit. A more elevated situation was procured for the convalescents on the hill; and a large house on the sea shore to the eastward, and consequently generally to the windward of the swampy grounds, was selected for an hospital; but the latter, owing to reports of its insalubrity, and other difficulties, was never occupied; though I was decidedly of opinion, that the removal of the men anywhere was preferable to their remaining in their former situation, which had been replete with disease and death. After making those arrangements, Dr. Mortimer, then surgeon of the flag-ship, who had handsomely volunteered his services, was left in charge of the sick; and according to his official report, published in the Nineteenth Number of the Medico-Chirurgical Journal, for the first two or three days, such was the amendment produced by the measures concerted, that a considerable diminution of disease was calculated upon. But, alas! the remission was but temporary: the men could not be removed beyond the reach of noxious exhalations, emanating in all directions from the low swampy ground, covered with rank vegetation; the concentration of the marsh miasma; and the predisposition favoured by apprehension and irregularities, increased daily, and the fever proceeded with augmented power and rapidity, until it had swept off half the garrison. The aspect of the country, Dr. Mortimer observes, " seems particularly favourable to such exhalations.

On viewing it, you almost constantly find hills of easy ascent, intersected by lesser declivities, and these on both sides encompassed by swamps; so that, whether in the interior or the town sickness nearly equally obtains." The enemy, taking advantage of the disabled state of the garrison, attacked the island on the 23rd August, and although in a short time it was re-captured, and reinforced by fresh detachments, the sickness was necessarily much increased by the fatigue, exposure, and irregularities incidental to warfare. Many of the old, as well as the new troops, were seized with the fatal fever: indeed, the worst cases were second attacks, brought on by exposure and excesses, and, by the end of September, this ill-fated little garrison had lost by disease 234 men. As a most faithful description of the yellow fever by Dr. Mc. Arthur appears elsewhere, and as Dr. Mortimer's report on the endemic in question has been inserted in the Medico-Chirurgical Journal, as above noticed, I do not propose giving any further account of it here.

The only treatment which appears to have had any effect was that of blood-letting and purgatives, if resorted to sufficiently early; but even these measures were ineffectual unless employed at the very commencement; and, after what has been said, it is hardly necessary to add, that the power and rapidity of the disease were too often such as to set medical control at defiance; indeed, in its highest grade, there is so little chance and time for the interposition of our art, that it may almost be considered irremediable; and, in some instances, men, who complained of head-ache and giddiness in the afternoon, were dead by the next morning.

Dr. Mortimer was taken ill before he had finished his report, and was received on board the flag-ship in a state of extreme danger, from which he with difficulty recovered.—He was succeeded by Mr. Waller (who, like his predecessors, suffered much from the unhealthiness of the situation), and from whose communications chiefly I have extracted the remaining account of disease at Mariegalante. The yellow fever declined towards, and indeed altogether ceased by the end of September, when the season became rainy; and it was succeeded by cases of a protracted description, extending to the period of twenty days, or longer; and though characterised by some peculiar and anomalous appearances, with symptoms much resembling those of typhus. During the months of October and November, the weather was wet and squally; and there was comparatively but little fever, with the exception of quotidian intermittents, which were by no means severe, and yielded readily to the moderate use of bark. In December, the tertian became the prevalent type, but early in this month intermittent paroxysms occurred of an alarming character, and of such an intensity, that, in some cases, after

one or more attacks, the patient was carried off by coma and convulsions. In this way seven men died within twenty-four hours; and some even in a much shorter period, so as at first to induce a suspicion of poison. The symptoms may, in some, have been partly attributable to their having taken a large quantity of rum, with the view of preventing the ague; but they also occurred in others who had not tried this pernicious experiment. In one man, who died in about two hours, a green sediment, supposed at first to be some poisonous vegetable, was found in the stomach. In others who were opened, however, no such matter was discovered; but only a bilious-looking fluid, similar to what was ejected by many, but not by all before death. In almost every dissection a large quantity of this fluid was found in the stomach, dyeing every thing it touched of a very deep yellow colour—very turbid, saponaceous, adhering to the sides of the vessel, with an odour of ammonia so strong and pungent, as to excite the olfactory nerves, and appearing to be particularly acrid; but not at all resembling the matter with the green sediment above-mentioned, nor the black vomit of yellow fever, nor even the yellow fluid which is first thrown up in that disease. The action of this fluid on the nerves of the stomach seemed to be the cause of the comatose symptoms which came on, soon after the invasion of the paroxysm, or at the commencement of the hot stage; as, whenever an emetic was previously given, a considerable quantity of it was brought up; but the remedy seemed also to increase the secretion of it; for as much would be ejected in the course of the succeeding day as had been discharged by the emetic.—In the greater number, the comatose symptoms did not appear till after the patient had sustained two or three paroxysms: many, however, died in the first paroxysm, when the coma did appear, but more in the second paroxysm. To this account of the severity of the disease I can well give credit, from the cases which fell under my own observation, while at Marie-galante. In one instance I recollect to have seen a man in whom not only, as mentioned by Senac, the hot and sweating stages occurred together, but all the three stages seemed to be concentrated at once; for while his teeth were chattering and his body shivering from the sensation of extreme cold, his skin felt excessively hot to the touch, and large drops of perspiration were standing on his face and breast.\* When the disease was of the tertian type, Mr. Waller observes that the symptoms lasted

---

\* Besides Senac, Cleghorn, Stork, Pringle, Frank, Burserius, and various other authors adduce instances where the order of the paroxysm was deranged, or some of the stages wanting, and of various anomalous appearances in intermittents.

about thirty-six hours, or until about two o'clock in the morning of the day after the attack ; when of the quotidian type, the duration was about eighteen hours, and somewhat milder, but the intermissions, being only six hours, were less complete than in the tertian paroxysms. In the latter part of the paroxysm, the pulse and temperature of the skin sunk remarkably low, as in the fever about to be described; but they rose again during the apyrexia, nearly to the natural standard, and the patient then complained chiefly of debility. In every instance, where the patient survived the second shock, he recovered ultimately, but seldom without having had six or seven paroxysms. In this disease, denominated by Mr. Waller, "*the comatose intermittent*," his practice was to give an emetic an hour before the accession of the attack, which appeared of considerable service in mitigating it : a blister was applied to the head, and sometimes between the shoulders, and the bowels were kept very open with calomel. His principle reliance, however, was on mercurial frictions repeated every hour ; and by this remedy he thinks many lives were saved, though in one instance only was ptyalism the consequence of it. When the paroxysms ceased it was discontinued ; and the bark was substituted. The patients continued long in a state of convalescence ; and frequently shewed symptoms of diseased spleen. Towards the end of November the northerly winds set in ; vast quantities of rain fell during the night ; and soon afterwards, that is early in December, fever became prevalent. This fever occurred at the same period, and, in some respects, bore a strong similitude to the aggravated intermittent above described ; but it was of a different type, and appeared, in duration and symptoms, to be intermediate between yellow fever and typhus. As this fever was characterized by the supervention of extraordinary symptoms, viz. coma, reduction of temperature, and periodical vomiting, I shall give a more particular account of it, as it is described, though more summarily than in the minute, and, I have every reason to suppose, faithful report of Mr. Waller.

*Description of the Fever.*—The patient complains of being taken ill in the evening ; but, upon more minute enquiry, it is generally found that a slight head-ache was felt in the morning, with a sense of lassitude and pain in the limbs ; which symptoms were relieved at dinner, but returned, in an increased degree, about sunset. Slight rigors then occur, and are often felt for some time after the heat has accumulated on the surface of the body ; they generally continue about an hour, when the temperature becomes steady ; though at a lower point than is usual in the commencement of yellow fever, and considerable thirst and anxiety succeed, while the face and general surface become

flushed; and the blood-vessels of the eye turgid. The pulse is now full, firm, and frequent; but the skin, though hot, is seldom without some degree of moisture and softness. Perspiration usually comes on early, and continues free and general during the remainder of the paroxysm, which ceases about two or three hours before day light. The patient then falls asleep for some hours, and awakes refreshed, and with a considerable remission of all the febrile symptoms; the pulse is now less full; but still frequent, and often irregular; and the tongue, which was merely white before, is found thickly coated with mucus, whitish round the edges, but very foul and brown in the middle. The patient complains now only of debility, and a dull heavy sensation of the head, increased on motion, and shews a propensity to sleep. The apyrexia continues till about noon, when the same febrile symptoms recur, but increased in violence and duration. The remission next morning is less complete, and the exacerbation comes on earlier. In general there is no third remission; the fever becomes continued, and is early accompanied by great irritability of stomach, beginning with vomiting of bilious matter, and afterwards of every thing that is taken, with very distressing retching, uneasiness, and pain, when it is empty. The dull heavy pain in the forehead, with vertigo on motion, is always complained of, which, with the pains of the limbs, generally continues through the disease. The bowels are, for the most part, relaxed, sometimes very loose, and the stools watery. The patient most frequently continues in this state four or five days, when a new train of symptoms appears, which gives the distinguishing character to this fever; sometimes, however, they appear earlier; at others, not until signs of convalescence have occurred. The first symptom is a remarkable degree of stupor; the patient displays the greatest indifference to every thing around him; is with difficulty aroused to answer questions, or to take any thing; and seems much disconcerted at having been disturbed. The pulse, which was before tolerably full and firm, sinks rapidly, and throbs with a quick unequal motion under the finger; sometimes it is scarcely perceptible, and not unfrequently it cannot be felt at the wrist at all. The heat of the surface, too, generally subsides, but in this stage it is very variable, though there is reason to believe that if the patient were left to himself he would become quite cold; indeed, this coldness of the skin is very remarkable in a great number of cases; and, in some, appears to be beyond what is felt in the living body under any circumstances; yet the patient does not appear to feel any uneasiness from it. With this extraordinary reduction of temperature, the skin is not anserated, but cold and clammy; and it sometimes continues for several days. The tongue is now found to be dry and hard, and the teeth and lips become covered

with a dark-coloured fur. The patient appears to sleep much during the day, or rather he lies in a kind of stupor without sleeping, but at night is, for the most part, delirious. He now seldom complains of pain, or only in the region of the stomach, where it is sometimes very severe. The vomiting, at this period, often subsides; but frequently, also, it comes on every day about the same time, and is attended with very painful spasmodic contractions of the stomach. This periodical vomiting observes its periods with great regularity; is a very untractable symptom, and little susceptible of alleviation by any remedy that has been tried. The vertigo is also exceedingly distressing, and increases so much in an erect posture, that the patient immediately falls down; and even when recumbent he complains of the giddiness, or a very unpleasant sensation in the head. It sometimes continues after the other symptoms have disappeared, and is always extremely tenacious. The symptoms just enumerated continue three, four, or five days; and then gradually subside. But this, though the most favourable, is not the most frequent termination; it oftener happens that the stupor increases to a state of complete coma, or accompanied by muttering delirium, subsultus tendinum, and involuntary discharges. The pulse sinks until it can be no longer felt any where; the whole body becomes cold and cadaverous; and, in some cases, of a deep yellow colour, with no other signs of life than a feeble respiration. Sometimes, at uncertain intervals, the pulse and heat rise, and the patient becomes anxious and restless for two or three hours; then falls again into the former state. But these changes may be effected by the remedies employed, as it is more than probable that they would not so often appear if the patient were left to himself. In this stage, death very frequently happens; but however bad the patient may be, when the formidable symptoms continue above forty-eight hours, it affords a strong presumption that he will recover; and this sometimes has taken place after he has lain in this state for four days. In such instances, when the system emerges from torpidity, the coma first disappears by degrees, and the pulse gradually rises; but the patients continue for a long time in a state of excessive debility, and not unfrequently fall victims to second attacks, or to dysentery. This disease first attacked many of those who had suffered from concentrated fever in July and August; its average duration is twelve days, when it terminates in a quotidian intermittent, convalescence, or death.

It may appear but little in favour of the plan of treatment, to state, that out of sixty-one seized with this fever, in December, half of them died; yet, when those very formidable symptoms are taken into consideration, it is but fair to infer that remedial measures were not only employed with much advantage in the

early, but also in the ulterior stages of the disease, from there being time to put them in practice, according to the existing indications. In the early period of the disease, Mr. Waller observes, it was always considered necessary to lessen the excitement by bleeding, purgatives, and the other parts of the antiphlogistic regimen. But as this stage of excessive excitement was in some cases of much shorter duration than in others, it frequently happened that the patient did not complain sufficiently early to receive much benefit from depletion, or even to bear any abstraction of blood. Indeed, symptoms of exhaustion sometimes appeared even in the first paroxysm, and, in a number of cases, no remission supervened; but whenever it was authorised, the lancet was invariably and freely used in the first stage, and always with advantage; in every instance the bowels were well evacuated by purgatives, and by large and frequent doses of calomel. Emetics, he says, were frequently tried at first, but not with so good an effect as was expected from them; and but a very short relief from the nausea was experienced after their use, when this symptom existed, in a considerable degree, in the first stage. Upon this point I shall waive any remarks, as occasionally they may have been useful in the modified disease under consideration; but in the inflammatory and rapid yellow fever, I am of opinion that the exhibition of emetics, or of antimonial, or other nauseating medicines, cannot be too strongly deprecated. In the present case, it was only in the first attack, or during the exacerbation, that the patient could bear any evacuation, except by the bowels, which were always kept very open, so long as the pulse was at all full, or retained any firmness; but when the stupor supervened, he could no longer bear any debilitating process. To allay the gastric irritability, blisters, mercurial frictions, effervescing draughts, small pods of capsicum, &c. were employed, but generally with very little effect. The best remedy seemed to be a grain of opium in a pill, repeated according to the vomiting; but even this was often rejected. So soon as stupor or coma appeared, stimulants were resorted to; blisters to the head, wine, camphor, ammonia, and mercurial frictions; and, in the low state above described, there is no doubt that the friction itself, as well as the remedy, was of service. The delirium was generally immediately relieved by blistering the head. The formidable degree of coma, Mr. Waller observes, mostly came on in the morning early; but he was unable to ascertain whether it was preceded by any peculiar sensation, by which its approach could be certainly known. The prognosis was unfavourable in proportion to the intensity of coma, reduction of heat, and gastric irritability; little dependence could be placed on the circulation. The danger was great when the patient lay in a state of reverie; much greater when there was delirium in the

day time than when in the night. In the comatose affection, he speaks in the most favourable terms of mercurial frictions, and adduces their success in some cases considered desperate, when the patient had been lying in this lethargic state for four, five, or more days, with the pulse, for many hours, imperceptible, and the remarkable coldness of skin above described. These frictions required to be frequently and perseveringly repeated; and latterly he was in the habit of rubbing in a drachm or two drachms of the strong ointment every hour; which method seemed preferable to any other. To his opinion of the value of mercury in protracted or congestive cases, after the active stages of fever are past, and particularly to its efficacy in visceral obstructions and derangements which are the sequel of certain fevers, I perfectly subscribe. In many such cases, it is not only a most valuable resource, at a period when we have no other indication to pursue, but also, perhaps, where no other remedy would be successful; but of its inutility, except as a purgative, where there is *high febrile and inflammatory action*, as in the early stage of concentrated yellow fever, I am fully convinced; and trust I need not here deprecate the wasting of those precious moments, when only the disease can be controlled, in fruitless attempts to institute the mercurial action. With respect to the combination of this with the depletory plan of treatment, I am inclined to think that the mercury has often enjoyed a larger share of the credit than it has been entitled to; because, in many such cases, it has been indebted for the power of exerting its specific action, to the depletion, which, at the same time, has been employed. When we can command a warm bath, in cases like those above, I need not say how much it would contribute to the object in view: it is to be regretted that there does not appear to have been an opportunity of ascertaining the actual temperature of the skin by the thermometer. With respect to the causes of this fever, Mr. Waller does not offer any decided opinion. It was, at first, attributed to the northerly wind wafting a very offensive odour from the burying ground; owing to the hasty and imperfect inhumation of the bodies, which was accordingly remedied. The disease certainly began to prevail after the northerly winds set in; but it is unnecessary to add any etiological observations after what has been said of the abundant sources of deleterious exhalations at Mariegalante.

---

*Account of the Causus; or Yellow Fever of the West Indies.  
By Dr. MC. ARTHUR, F.L.S. Licentiate of the Royal College  
of Physicians of London, and late Physician to the Naval  
Hospital at Deal.*

---

Suc. V.—The following concise, but animated description of the fatal Western endemic, was written, in 1809, by Dr. Mc. Arthur, late physician to the Royal Hospital, Deal; and as he had the superintendence of a public Hospital nearly six years, at Barbadoes, in the West Indies, with the most extensive field for observation, this document will be found highly interesting and valuable.

The endemic fever, commonly called the yellow fever, certainly excites the first interest, both on account of the mortality which attends it, and the discrepancy among professional men respecting its nature and treatment. The inhabitants of the West India islands are subject to various fevers of the simple continued, catarrhal, and remittent kind. These attack indiscriminately the native or the seasoned European, and are as mild as fevers of a similar type in Europe. But the fatal fever, of which I am about to give some account, for the most part attacks persons from Europe, within the first year and a half after their arrival in the country, and more particularly seamen and soldiers.

It generally appears at a certain period of the year, earlier or later, milder or more aggravated, according to the state of the weather during that season. Solitary instances, however, occur at all seasons of the year, when favoured by predisposition, assisted by strong exciting causes. The natives are not entirely exempt, but to them it rarely proves fatal.

It is certain that all the West India islands have their healthy and unhealthy seasons, varied by the condition of the surface, by being mountainous or flat, woody or cleared, dry or intersected with swamps, &c. Barbadoes is clear of wood, the land is moderately raised at the level of the sea, and every spot is cultivated; there are but few swamps, and those are inconsiderable—and some rivulets only, occasionally swelled by the rains.

From the middle of January to the beginning of May, the air is temperate and dry. In May, the rainy season begins and continues till the end of September. October and November are generally dry, if much rain has fallen in the preceding months. Rain again falls towards the latter end of December, and till the

of January. Bridgetown and its vicinity are extremely hot from June to November, the thermometer at noon varying frequently to  $90^{\circ}$  in the shade.

parallel of health between the army and navy is worthy of notice. The fever, for some preceding years, has appeared in the West Indies at about the same time, and attacked men of similar habits; it has, in general, been more aggravated on shore than at sea, on board the ships lying in Carlisle Bay.

Fever is ushered in by the sensations which precede other fevers, such as lassitude, stiffness, and pain of the back, loins, and extremities; generally accompanied by some degree of coldness. These are soon succeeded by a severe pain of the head; of the eyes; of fullness of the eye-balls; intolerance of light; skin impaling a burning heat to the hand; pulse full and rapid; tongue covered with a whitish mucus, but often not materially altered from the state of health; bowels bound. I may remark, that the actual degree of heat, as indicated by the thermometer, is not proportionate to the intensity communicated by touch. It generally varied between  $99^{\circ}$  and  $102^{\circ}$ , very rarely exceeding  $103^{\circ}$ ; yet the skin imparted a burning causation to the hand at these times.

If a patient has been attacked in the night, he awakes with intense heat, head-ache, and the other symptoms of fever, the attack of cold having passed unnoticed. At other times, after a walk in the sun, and sometimes after a hearty meal, sudden head-ache, and other symptoms of the fever, are produced by an instant loss of muscular power, and immediate prostration of nervous energy. The patient, as if he were stunned by a blow, falls down, his eyes swimming in tears. In those cases delirium is an early symptom. In a few hours, the pain becomes intense, and, in aggravated cases, stretches forward to the umbilicus; the countenance is flushed; the white of the eye is as if finely injected by blood-vessels, the albuginea passing through the interstices of the network of vessels of the eye, appearing blue, shining, cartilaginous whiteness.

During the first twelve hours, the patient is not particularly ill; he enjoys some sleep, and, when covered by the bed-clothes, has occasional perspirations on his face, neck, and breast.

At the end of this period, there is a great exacerbation of the fever; he becomes restless; the heat and dryness of the skin increases; there is much pain of the eyes and frontal sinuses; the pain of the thighs and legs is augmented; thirst is increased, and a sensation of pressure about the region of the stomach. Vomiting occurs towards the end of the first twenty-four hours. If the fever has not been arrested within thirty-six hours from its commencement, the patient is in imminent danger, the symptoms are aggravated; the pulse is strong and

full, and pulsation of the carotids appears distinct on each side of the neck. The skin continues hot and dry; the thirst is increased; there is much anxiety, the patient continually shifting his posture; the urine becomes high-coloured; all his uneasiness is referred to his head and loins. A sensation of pain is felt about the umbilicus, when pressed upon; the white of the eye now appears of a dirty concentrated yellow colour, and apparently thickened, so as to form a ring round the margin of the cornea. The blood-vessels of the eye appear more enlarged and tortuous; knees drawn upwards to the abdomen; frequent vomiting, with much straining; mucus and his common drink only being ejected. Delirium comes on about the end of the second day. There is now a dryness, or slight sensation of soreness of the throat when swallowing; and, about this time, an urgent sensation of hunger frequently comes on, and a remarkable want of power in the lower extremities, resembling partial paralysis of the limbs. About this time, also, the pain of the loins is so severe, that the patient expresses himself as if his "back was broken."

The third day, or stage, begins by apparent amelioration of all the bad symptoms, the vomiting and thirst excepted. The matter ejected has small, membranaceous-looking flocculi floating in it, resembling the crust washed from a port-wine bottle. The thirst is now urgent, and there is an incessant demand for cold water, which is almost immediately rejected by the stomach. The heat of the skin is reduced; the pulse sinks to, or below its natural standard; the patient, for an hour or two, expresses himself to be greatly relieved, and, at this time, a person unacquainted with the nature of the disease would have hopes of his recovery. This state, however, is of short duration, and the delusion soon vanishes.—The delirium increases, the matter ejected from the stomach becomes black as coffee-grounds, and is somewhat viscid. Diarrhoea comes on; first green, then black, like the matter vomited. The patient often complains of being unable to pass his stools, from a want of power in the abdominal muscles. There is an acrid, burning sensation of the stomach, and soreness of the throat, extending along the whole course of the oesophagus, in attempting to swallow; eyes as if suffused with blood; skin a dirty yellow; parts round the neck, and places pressed upon in bed, of a livid colour. More haemorrhage or less takes place from the nose, mouth, and anus, and a deposition of blood from the urine. The delirium becomes violent; the body as if it were writhed with pain, the knees incessantly drawn up to the belly. The patient seizes, with convulsive grasp, his cradle, or any thing within his reach, and prefers the hard floor to his bed. The pulse now sinks; respiration becomes laborious; the countenance collapsed—the lustre of the eye gone.

—For some hours, he lies in a state of insensibility before death; at other times, expires after some convulsive exertion, or ineffectual effort to vomit. The tongue is sometimes but little altered during the course of the fever; and, if loaded in the early stages, it often becomes clean and of a vivid red before death.

Such is the regular succession of symptoms which characterize this fever, but of longer or shorter duration, according to the violence of the disease, or strength of the powers of life to resist it.

In weakly habits, the vascular action at the beginning is less marked; and in these cases, the fever is generally more protracted, and the patient expires unaffected by the laborious respiration and convulsive motions which attend the last struggles of life in the more violent degrees of this endemic. Very often the patient retains his senses till within a few minutes of his death; and sometimes will predict, with considerable precision, the hour of his dissolution.

In the early stages of the worst cases of this fever, there is much anxiety in the countenance of the patient, who expresses a despair of recovery. This fear does not appear to proceed from any *natural* timidity, but seems rather a symptom of the disease. In the last stage, there is as much *resignation* to his fate, as there was apprehension at the beginning. The fever of the Amelia, in 1804, and of the Northumberland and Atlas, in 1805, terminated fatally from the second day to the fourth day. The fevers of 1807 and 1808 extended from the third day to the fifth. I have never noticed a remission during the whole course of the fever. Several cases of remittent fever under my care terminated in the endemic fever.

A certain number of those attacked by this fever, if prompt measures to subdue it had been employed, recovered from its first stage. They exhibited evident signs of amendment within the first twenty-four, or at farthest thirty-six hours, from its first attack. Also a considerable proportion recovered from the second stage; that is to say, previously to black vomiting unequivocally appearing. But I have only known thirteen cases, in above five years, to have recovered from the last stage. Some of these were afterwards invalidated, in consequence of dyspeptic complaints, and generally disordered state of the stomach, and other abdominal viscera.

In these cases, the stomach gradually became retentive; the eyes and skin became of a more vivid yellow; they had refreshing sleep, but continued extremely weak and languid for a long time. The oozing of blood from the fauces and gums also continued for some days; and the deposition of blood in the urine remained longest; this excretion being always the last to return to its natural healthy condition.

Pain of the back, early stretching round to the navel—soreness in the throat and œsophagus—heat and acrid sensation in the stomach—urgent thirst—hunger—want of power, resembling paralysis of the limbs—violent delirium—despondency—enlargement of the blood-vessels, and a red-yellow colour of the white of the eye, either singly or collectively, indicate extreme danger; and when the black vomit has appeared, scarcely a hope remains!

The following were the appearances after death [four cases excepted] in above an hundred bodies which I have inspected.

Omentum little altered.—Peritoneal coat of the stomach occasionally marked, in a slight degree, by inflammation.—The stomach contained more or less of a viscid, black fluid, such as was ejected by vomiting.—Irregular spots, patches, and streaks of the internal surface of the stomach, in a state of inflammation, gangrene, or sphacelus.—Sometimes, large portions of the villosus coat destroyed, as if corroded by some acrid matter.—The small intestines and cæcum inflated with air, and often containing lumbrici, and a small quantity of dark-coloured faeces, were inflamed, and in many places approaching to the state of gangrene.—No marks of inflammation in the colon, but it was singularly contracted. Lower part of the rectum frequently excoriated.—Concave surface of the liver occasionally inflamed.—Gall-bladder turgid with ropy bile; and, in some instances, its coats were one-fourth of an inch in thickness.—Other viscera of the abdomen little changed.—In the thorax, the posterior part of the superior lobules of the lungs generally were very turgid with blood. Internal surface of the œsophagus, throughout its whole extent, inflamed.

In ten cases of a peculiarly aggravated degree of fever, where much delirium had been present, I opened the head. The blood vessels, in some instances, seemed more turgid with blood than usual. In two cases there were about two ounces of serum effused into the lateral ventricles; but in five cases the brain did not exhibit any marked appearance of disease.

The black matter found in the stomach did not resemble bile; but evidently was blood poured into the stomach from the relaxed vessels, or excoriated and gangrenous surfaces, altered by the vitiated secretion of the gastric fluids.\*

Europeans, within the first eighteen months after their arrival in the country, being almost exclusively obnoxious to the yellow fever, it is natural to suppose, that there is something in the European constitution favourable to the morbid motions which

\* This was written two years previous to Dr. Bancroft's publication. It very nearly agrees with his opinion, and those of the American practitioners, noticed in the first Section.

constitute this fever; and that this peculiar habit consists in a disposition to take on inflammatory action. Persons seasoned to the climate, and even natives, by sudden alterations in their mode of life, sometimes acquire this predisposition. Young people born in the West Indies, and educated in England, and persons having resided some years in England, after they had passed the greatest part of their lives between the tropics, are liable to this fever on their return to the West Indies.

This disposition is excited into action by a variety of causes; the chief of which are—intemperance; excessive fatigue in the sun; perspiration checked, by being exposed to a current of air; or sleeping exposed to the dews; costiveness, &c.—In fact, whatever becomes an exciting cause of fever in any country, is equally so in this; but unfortunately it is not the same fever that is induced.

It has been observed, and very frequently urged by the *bon vivant*, as an excuse for his mode of life, that men who live in the most temperate manner, are as liable to fever, if not more so, than those who follow the opposite extreme.—There is an appearance of truth in this remark. Often the temperate and sober are seized with this fever, under circumstances where the drunkard escapes.

A stranger, on his arrival in this country, unless possessed of more than ordinary resolution, is assailed by so many temptations; that he has not the power to follow the plan he may have laid down for his own regulations. He commits an *occasional* excess, and next morning awakes in a high fever; while the man accustomed to his "*mosquito dose*," probably feels no uneasiness, or if he has a slight head-ache from his last night's debauch, flies for relief to his hot punch or sangaree. The more temperate and regular a man has lived, any deviation will become, in a proportionate degree, a stronger exciting cause of fever. But if the drunkard and the sober man should be attacked with fever, the former has by no means an equal chance of recovery with the latter.

Contagion, as a source of this fever, is entirely rejected by those professional men who have the greatest opportunity of information, now resident in the West Indies. No case occurred where the fever could be traced to a contagious source. No place could be better adapted to spread contagion than the building appropriated to the sick in Bridgetown, before the occupation of the excellent new hospital, in May, 1807. The patients and their bedding were carried to it through the town by any hired labourers: they were often obliged to take shelter in houses by the way; and this, to the credit of the poor inhabitants, was never refused them. From want of means of separation, fevers and other complaints were huddled together in the same ward.

The officers and nurses lodged and visited in every part of the town; and lodgings were procured for sick officers wherever there was room in the town, when they were required, without hesitation. Yet, notwithstanding all this unrestricted communication, no instance occurred where fever could be traced to a contagious source: and, surely, if it were contagious, it would not be so generally confined to men recently arrived in the country.

In the very first stage of this fever, it would probably be difficult to distinguish it from the other continued fevers of the country. Its violence is one criterion by which we might form a judgment. We must also look to the particular circumstances of the person attacked.—If he has been but a short time from Europe; if he has been taken ill after a debauch—fatigue—or unusual exposure to the sun, or to a partial current of air, or after sleeping in the night air, there is much reason to apprehend yellow fever; more particularly if the eyes be inflamed, and the pain of the loins stretches forward to the navel, with soreness of the throat—heat and acrid sensation in the stomach; a feeling of pressure there, and urgent desire for cold drink. These, and the other symptoms already described, will indicate the nature and the danger of the disease.

In the early part of my superintendance, I gave the fairest trial to every mode of practice recommended by eminent practitioners, including the mercurial plan of treatment.—But in no instance, in the worst cases that terminated in death, however protracted the fever might have been, could the mouth be affected; while in the milder cases, where the fever subsided in 36 or 48 hours, the mercurial action became manifest within that period. In some protracted cases, ptyalism did not appear for several days after the mercury had been discontinued—and, in others, after the gums were affected, where the patients had a relapse, the mercurial action immediately ceased, or was suspended. But the submuriate of mercury I continued to employ, with much advantage, as a purgative, but in smaller doses, of course, than when I attempted to excite salivation.

Bleeding largely, in the early stage of the fever, has been found of the most eminent service. When employed after the first stage of the fever had passed by, it did injury, and certainly hurried on dissolution. The following plan is that which has been pursued at this hospital for several years; it is that which has been practised on this station, and has been attended (would I could say with uniformly the happiest effect!) with at least superior success to any other.

From twelve to twenty-four ounces of blood and upwards are drawn from the arm, as soon after the accession of the fever as possible. The blood should be drawn until derangement of the

vascular action has taken place, by the quantity of blood extracted; indicated by approaching syncope, nausea, and vomiting. Should fainting come on, from mental emotion, such as the dread of the lancet, sight of the blood, &c. the bleeding is to be continued after the patient has revived, until a quantity proportioned to the strength is drawn off. Six grains of calomel, and double that quantity of cathartic extract, are to be immediately given; and if this medicine does not operate in three hours, it is to be repeated. At the end of six hours, if the purgative has not yet had effect, it is to be assisted by an enema; and either an ounce and a half of sulphate of magnesia or soda, or half a drachm of jalap, with an equal quantity of supertartrate of potass, is to be given.

In eight hours after the patient has been bled, six or eight full copious evacuations should be procured.

During this time, if the skin be hot and dry, the cold affusion is to be employed every two hours. Partial perspiration, in the early stage of the fever, should not deter from its use. The greater the force with which the water is applied, the more benefit is to be derived from it. When there is much pain of the head, the hair is to be shaved off. Thus the treatment, during the first twenty-four or thirty-six hours, consists in one full, large bleeding—purgatives, so as to procure several copious alvine evacuations—the cold affusion\*—shaving the head; and the liberal use of barley water, or any other weak drink.

Under this plan, fifty patients out of one hundred, attacked by the genuine endemic fever, will shew evident signs of amendment within the above-mentioned period. A general perspiration, not profuse, will break out; the heat of the skin will be reduced; head-ache and pain of the thighs and legs will be abated; the red vessels in the white of the eye will disappear; the thirst will be lessened; and, in short, all the feelings of the patient will become more agreeable. From this state they recover with extraordinary rapidity. In one week they are restored to perfect health.

If this favourable change does not take place within the period alluded to, there is much danger. The patient becomes restless; the sensation of pain is more acute; delirium, vomiting, and other bad symptoms succeed. In this stage, the bowels are to be kept loose—two or three stools are to be procured every twenty-four hours by calomel, given in four grain doses, three or four times a-day; as the state of the bowels may indicate.

---

\* The vapour bath, now coming into use at the naval hospitals abroad, bids fair to prove a powerful auxiliary in soliciting the blood to the surface, and thus relieving the internal organs from the effects of congestion.

The cold affusion is to be continued, lessening the force with which the water is applied, as the vascular action and heat diminish. The warm bath will also be advisable in certain cases, and removing the irritation of heat by frequently sponging the palms of the hands, arms, and other parts, with lime-juice, spirit, &c. where a cold affusion cannot be employed. If delirium and vomiting are present, blisters are to be applied to the head and nape of the neck. Before the heat is reduced, and the vascular action brought down to its natural standard, stimulants are employed; such as wine, at first in small quantities, gradually increasing it; capsicum, in the form of pills. If the patient has been much addicted to spirits, toddy, in lieu of wine, is to be allowed; but the stimulant from which I have observed the greatest benefit, is the carbonate of ammonia, in doses of six or eight grains every two hours, with small doses of nitrous æther, diluted with water. When vomiting is urgent, the patients are to be restrained from drinking much; and when the stomach is empty, more benefit is derived from two table spoons full of arrow-root every half-hour, than from any medicine I have known. Sulphuric æther, and even ardent spirits, to restrain vomiting, as the heat and vascular motion subside, have been taken with partial relief.

This state may continue for two days, or even longer, before there is any relief. The first favourable symptom is usually a refreshing sleep, and the absence of delirium. A warm and moderate perspiration covers the surface; and if the skin and eyes have been yellow, the colour becomes more bright.

Convalescence from this stage of fever is much more slow than from the first. Much attention to the state of the bowels, and the liberal use of the decoction of bark, with vitriolic acid, if there be much oozing of blood from the gums and fauces, are necessary. From that stage in which the black vomit is the prominent symptom, few—very few recover.—Dark-coloured fluids, however, have been often taken for black vomit, where the latter did not exist, and thus nurses, and even medical men, have been deceived. All the cases that recovered at this hospital were certainly unexpected.—This dreadful symptom had continued in all of them above twelve hours; oozings of blood from various parts, stools as black as ink, &c. were present. The first sign of amendment was the stomach becoming retentive, and the enjoyment of a few hours' sleep. The yellow colour of the eyes and skin became daily brighter, till at last the patient had the most perfect jaundiced look; the colour of the stools keeping pace with that of the eyes and skin. The stimulating plan of treatment, after full and copious evacuations in the earliest stage of the disease, was gradually begun with these patients long before the vascular action had been reduced to its

natural standard. Wine frequently, and in small quantities—the carbonate of ammonia—capsicum, with arrow-root, were assiduously administered; and whenever the patient craved for brisk porter, spruce beer, &c. they were never denied; but these and other drinks were given in small quantities at a time, as larger caused instant vomiting.

Relapses from this fever frequently terminate fatally.—Want of appetite, and sensation of fullness at the stomach, usually precede the common train of symptoms. In these cases, I found an emetic give instantaneous relief. The patient generally vomits a large quantity of æruginous-coloured matter, and the evacuation is attended by immediate ease: two or three drachms of tartarized antimonial wine (Edin. Phar.) are generally sufficient for the purpose. In the usual practice of the hospital, emetics are omitted: they delay the exhibition of brisk purgatives, which are required to move the bowels in this fever. But there is one form of the endemic commencing with diarrhoea, and sometimes dysenteric symptoms, in which emetics are employed with advantage. When the fever, however, commences in this way, it is less dangerous, though more protracted, than where costiveness and torpidity of the bowels attend.\*

It has been said, that persons who have once had the yellow fever are not again liable to be attacked. This is not the fact; I have more than once had a man under my care with yellow fever, who afterwards died of another attack of the same disease.

In this, as in other diseases, anomalous symptoms will occasionally occur, requiring slight modifications of treatment; but these can be only learnt at the bedside. On this account, I forbear to enumerate laudanum, æther, ginger tea, effervescing draughts, champagne, &c. which, in high practice, are sometimes prescribed.

*On the Inflammatory Endemic of New Comers to the West Indies from temperate Climates. By NODS DICKINSON, Esq. Member of the Royal College of Surgeons, &c.†*

**Sec. VI.—Introduction.**—This disease is the effect of sudden

\* “The most favourable cases of the yellow fever, are those in which a bilious diarrhoea comes on; while the most fatal are those in which the bowels are so torpid as to be insensible to any stimulus, either from their own contents or from medicine.”—Blane, 3d ed. p. 450.

† The following valuable Observations have been kindly drawn up by my

change of climate upon new comers of a sanguine temperament; and is commonly designated the *Yellow Fever*, from the occurrence of an incidental symptom.

In a few weeks the stranger is brought from a climate in which the atmospheric temperature, at the time of his departure, is, perhaps, under  $30^{\circ}$ , to one of  $90^{\circ}$  of Fahrenheit in the shade; and  $130^{\circ}$  when exposed to the direct action of the solar rays. The inflammatory endemic being, exclusively, incidental to strangers from temperate regions, will be found to occur with a prevalency proportioned to their numbers: sporadically when these are few, and, in appearance, epidemically when many are introduced at the same time. When it happens in a mild degree, it is appropriately called a "*seasoning*." The reduction of the system, by the evacuations employed for its removal, is very frequently preventive of a future seizure. The probability of an attack of the inflammatory endemic very much depends upon the degree of inflammatory diathesis. The causes which produce a severe affection in young and plethoric strangers, seldom affect the older residents. Natives of the country and Africans escape its seizure. Women and children, the aged and weakly, are less liable than the robust and strong.

The inflammatory endemic, which, in its mildest form, has been regarded a "*sporadic febricula*," is, under a severer aspect, when attended by a yellowness of the skin and black vomiting, often erroneously considered an infectious epidemic of malignant character. It is a disease in which there is, from the beginning, a state of universally increased excitement, with a direct tendency to general inflammation, soon accompanied by the actual inflammation of certain organs. Very much of the mischief ensues from a want of moderating the first excitement. If this be subdued, there is little to apprehend from consequent debility. The patient will recover, and with the advantage of a system prepared for the climate in future, in so far as the inflammatory endemic is concerned.

**Producing Causes and Prevention.**—The causes of the inflammatory endemic are predisponent and exciting. The *predisposition* consists in an inflammatory diathesis—an aptitude to diseases of general increased excitement: this appears sufficiently manifest by a consideration of the subjects already stated

---

able and esteemed friend, Mr. Dickinson, of this Metropolis, whose ample experience, as a Staff Surgeon in the West Indies, enabled him to present to the public an important work on the inflammatory Endemic in question, of which the present paper may be considered a very concentrated analysis. It will be observed, that Mr. D. confines himself to that form of the fever which attacks new comers, and is produced by insolation.

as exclusively liable to its attacks. The exciting cause is an exposure to solar radiation while unaccustomed to its influence, and unprepared to resist the force of its impression by the adoption of preventive measures. The effect of heat is liable to augmentation, if accompanied by violent exercise, by full living, and intoxication.

Whatever tends to diminish the predisposition forms the ground-work of prevention: it is founded in reason and proved by experience. The detail consists in bleeding, purging, cold bathing, abstinence from fermented liquors, and a spare diet of animal food. These should be employed, agreeably to the state of individual predisposition, until the inflammatory diathesis is reduced. If the immediate exciting cause be diminished in its power, by the new comer repairing, at his arrival in the West Indies, to an elevated situation, where the temperature is low, compared with the heat of the maritime towns, his safety will be greatly insured. To avoid, as much as possible, exposure to the direct and powerful radiation of the sun: to use exercise, in moderation only, and to observe an undeviating rule of temperance and sobriety, are to obviate the action of the exciting causes and prevent the disease. Diurnal vicissitudes of temperature should be carefully guarded against by the unseasoned stranger. A dangerous state of excitement is liable to result from the increased susceptibility induced by the sudden application of cold to the surface, when this, although trifling in degree, is immediately succeeded by the stimulation of inordinate heat.

*Symptoms and Treatment.*—The history of the inflammatory endemic and its general character are such as the nature of its causes must obviously suggest.

It occurs with different degrees of severity in the ratio of the impression of its exciting causes and individual predisposition. Two cases are seldom precisely alike in this particular. It varies from a "seasoning," or mild synocha, to the most formidable seizure. A slight attack has seldom been recognized to bear strict affinity with the much dreaded "yellow fever." Considered merely a "seasoning," it has rarely been regarded of the same kind, produced by the same causes, and prevented or removed by the same general means, which are applicable to the more violent disease.

The inflammatory endemic in its severer aspect, and when neglected at the attack, consists of two stages. In the first, there is increased excitement, resulting from an unusual stimulus applied in an excessive degree to a system peculiarly sensible to its impression: it produces a derangement in the functions of some or many viscera. If this goes on, the second stage appears, in which the structure of these viscera is altered to a degree in-

compatible with the living state.—Thus the disease proceeds from high excitement to irreparable exhaustion, as we shall perceive by attending to the history of its symptoms. In the less severe example, there is chilliness at the onset, soon followed by a permanent and universal sense of heat—flushed face—inflamed eyes—head-ache—increased susceptibility to the impressions of light and sound—vertigo—drowsiness—sighing—white tongue—arid fauces—thirst—wandering pains—loss of appetite—costiveness—high-coloured urine—dry skin—nausea—full and frequent pulse ;—should these symptoms, in a severe degree, remain without control, the disease is soon increased to its most aggravated form. The patient is extremely restless, with a continual desire to alter his position, but without relief. The heat and head-ache are intense—the carotids throb with unusual violence. There is sometimes a furious delirium—*tinnitus aurium*, and even loss of sight. There is, occasionally, a dry cough with pain in the side, and almost invariably a sense of heat, oppression, and pain on pressure, at the *præcordia*, accompanied by constant sighing. Vomiting sometimes comes on very early in the attack. There is often great drowsiness, but no refreshing sleep. In some cases an acute pain is felt in the right side: and a yellow colour of the skin often supervenes. This yellowness is occasioned by the presence of bile, which is also detected in the urine and serum discharged from blisters. Should the passage of the bile into the intestines spontaneously take place, or be procured by the action of purgatives, this jaundiced appearance will, generally, be prevented: nevertheless, in some cases, it may possibly arise from a redundant secretion, even when the biliary canals are free: and a biliary vomiting and purging may occur with the yellowness of the skin, and carry off the attack. These symptoms proceed with various degrees of violence, and they occupy an uncertain period. Within 12—24—or 36 hours; or, perhaps, after a longer, but indefinite time, an important change takes place. It marks the commencement of the second stage. Many of the most urgent symptoms decline. The pain and heat of surface subside. There is a sense of cold with dampness of the skin. This change, at first, so much assumes the appearance of febrile remission as to give great hope to the inexperienced practitioner; but it speaks a state of the utmost danger. In some cases, the patient sinks, at once, after the subsidence of excitement, apparently destroyed by the general affection, without any previously severe determination of blood to particular organs; and he dies at the moment of hope in his amendment. But, more commonly, the catastrophe is not so sudden. With the diminution of heat and pain, the pulse falls—the countenance exhibits great distress—the eye is sunk—the pupil dilated, sometimes delirium continues—at others, there is great insensibility

with tendency to coma. Vomiting occasionally continues without intermission :—at times, however, the stomach remains tranquil : and this when there is much cerebral disturbance.

As the disease advances, a discolouration of the skin often takes place. It appears in yellow, brown, and livid patches. This discolouration never comes on until the subsidence of the symptoms of excitement, however early in point of time. It occurs with the passive hæmorrhagy from various parts : from the nose, corners of the eyes, ears, &c. and at the same time with the black vomiting. This change of colour appears to arise from ecchymosis proceeding from exhaustion of the *vis vitæ* in the capillary vessels of the surface in consequence of previous inordinate excitement. It is very dissimilar from the bilious yellowness already noticed as an incidental symptom of the first stage of the disease.

The first discharges from the stomach are merely the *ingesta*; afterwards a large quantity of serous fluid is ejected, when little has been drunk. In a more advanced stage of the complaint, the material thrown up is ropy and mixed with numerous small shreds, flocculi, or membranaceous filins, which float in the ejected liquid. These soon acquire a dark brown, purple, or black colour, but do not, at first, communicate much general tint to the fluid in which they are suspended. Afterwards, the matters vomited are more intimately mixed together ; and, with the addition of dark-coloured blood which is effused into the stomach, vitiated bile, and other morbid secretions, give an appearance, in the aggregate, of coffee grounds. There is at this period, usually, a purging of dark-coloured matter, resembling tar mixed with black blood.

Sometimes within the first forty hours, at others after a more protracted period, the scene draws toward a close with the ordinary phenomena of approaching dissolution, which accompany the last stages of acute disease in general. There are dilated pupil—strabismus—singultus—subsultus tendinum—coma—deliquium—hæmorrhage from various channels—suppression of urine—low muttering delirium—total insensibility—occasionally violent raving, and an incessant disposition to rise in bed. These are among the last symptoms of an unsubdued attack and they mark the near approach of death.

An examination *post mortem* exhibits unequivocal vestiges of previous inflammation. In the brain, increased vascularity and a deep redness of the membranes—rupture of the vessels—adhesion of the hemispheres and membranes—coagulable lymph—extravasated blood—serous effusion. In the stomach, a lymphatic film adheres to the surface of the villous coat in different parts ; but is easily detached. During the last remains of life it is ejected with the fluid contents of this organ. Numerous

dark-coloured spots are interspersed upon the villous coat which present the mouths of vessels, from whence there oozes black blood. The same appearances are seen throughout the track of the intestines—the liver is occasionally much diseased: it is livid and overspread with dark-coloured patches—frequently of a deep purple colour throughout its structure—greatly enlarged, and filled with blood.

These are the usual symptoms of the inflammatory endemic, and of its destructive inroads upon the healthy fabric of the body, supposing it to pursue an uninterrupted course in an example of great severity. These symptoms are, nevertheless, very irregular, both in their general appearance, their degrees of violence, their precise order of succession and duration. Thus we find, that after a period of violent and uncontrolled excitement, exhaustion succeeds. The increased action of the heart and augmented heat of the surface subside, healthy secretion is not performed—the blood passes into the capillaries, without undergoing the necessary change in the secreting organs, giving rise to congestions and effusion, and passive hæmorrhage from every outlet.

The consideration of these stages of increased excitement and exhaustion determines the rationale of the treatment; as an attention to the nature of the producing causes afforded the ground of prevention. The curative indication is established upon the inflammatory character of the disease at the attack; and, therefore, comprehends the means of subduing general excitement, and of preventing thereby the determination of blood upon particular organs. The treatment is simple at the commencement of the disease, and is fully announced by the symptoms of that stage. In the first place, every cause of irritation should be removed. These will be obvious to the practitioner as they may present themselves on particular occasions. Their removal is to be effected by the "antiphlogistic regimen," which should be strictly enjoined.

If, at the moment of attack, the stomach is loaded with food, or over-stimulated by strong drink, an emetic should obviate the impression of this exciting cause. After which, we must resort to general bleeding—the warm bath—cold lotions to the head—cool air—cold drink—active purging—blisters—cold ablation when the heat returns—injections of cold sea water. These measures must be used to reduce excitement and prevent the debility liable to result from over-exertion generally, and from over-distention of particular vessels, causing congestion; while, on the occurrence of determination of blood to the head, stomach, lungs, or to the hepatic region, topical bleeding and blisters must be employed to remove congestions already formed, and allow the weakened vessels to recover their tone. If, how-

ever, the exhaustion of the second stage has supervened, the practitioner can administer but feeble aid. Quietude, a cool atmosphere, gentle laxatives, nourishment, and sleep, present the only means of restoration.

In this disease, the restorative powers of Nature must not be waited for. It does not possess any salutary re-action—any adequate means of curing itself. The chance of recovery is always diminished in a ratio proportioned to the length of time which is suffered to elapse without the employment of decided antiphlogistic measures.

The tropical visitor has now set before him a series of facts and opinions drawn from the researches and experience of a vast number of modern authors and practitioners who have been actually conversant with the destructive fever that has engaged their pens. The construction of this division of the work has cost very considerable labour and thought, both to the author and to several friends on whose judgment he could depend, and whose experience of the particular subject was far greater than his own. There are some sentiments embodied in this part—and especially in the review of Dr. Bancroft's Sequel, by the author's friend, Mr. Sheppard, which are rather at variance with the general creed maintained throughout other parts of the work, in regard to *contingent contagion* in yellow fever. The author still continues of the same opinion as he did on this point, and the late events in the Bann sloop of war, and at the island of Ascension, only tend to confirm him in his former opinion. He knows of no bad consequence that can result from a belief in the *contingent contagion* of all fevers, from accumulation; whereas infinite mischief may arise from an overweening confidence in the utter impossibility of a fever acquiring contagious properties under any circumstances. The various documents, however, which have been collected together in this division of the work will, it is to be hoped, prove a useful guide to the inexperienced tropical practitioner, on his first visit to the West Indies; and, under this impression, it is now recommended to his serious meditation.

---

## TETANUS.

Sec. VII.—This *opprobrium medicorum*, though an occasional sojourner in all climates, has its principal seat and throne between the tropics. The disease, however, is equally fatal, though not near so frequent, in a cold, as in a warm climate. According to my own experience, and that of most of my naval and military friends, the *traumatic*, is greatly more dangerous than the idiopathic species, though this sentiment does not accord with that of Dr. Morrison, the latest writer on the subject of tropical Tetanus.

The *Symptomatology* of Tetanus is by no means necessary in this place, since it is impossible for the veriest tyro to mistake the disease. Some pathological and therapeutical observations only will here be introduced.

*Pathology*.—Dr. Morrison, in his recent Treatise on Tetanus, asserts that dissection has thrown little if any light on the seat or nature of the disease. But some late papers and investigations would seem to diffuse a ray of light on the obscurity of this pathological track, and induce us to believe that we have too long neglected the morbid anatomy of the spinal cord, the ganglia, and the medulla oblongata, in diseases attended with violent spasmodic affections. Dr. Sanders, of Edinburgh, has long laboured in the development of this dark subject, and not without some success. The harmonious balance, not only of the circulation in itself, but in its relation with the nervous system, has too long been overlooked ; but new light is now breaking in upon our minds from the tomb. The *inequilibrium* in the balance of the *excitement*, which exists in almost all diseases, is here evinced, in characters that can hardly fail to be understood. While the class of voluntary muscles is in complete spasm, various organs—more especially the chylopoietic viscera, are utterly torpid.—This inequilibrium in the balance of the excitement shews itself, even before the development of spasms, in the torpor and costiveness of the alimentary canal *precursory* of, and coterminous with tetanus, as was sagaciously remarked by that accurate observer of nature, Dr. Dickson, in the 7th volume of the Medico-chirurgical Transactions.

We must, therefore, look to the origins of those nerves which supply spasmed muscles, for the immediate seat of the mischief; and there it will be found, without a doubt. Dissections of the

base of the brain, medulla oblongata, and medulla spinalis, have not, till lately, been prosecuted with any thing like accuracy.

Dr. Reid has now forcibly drawn the attention of the medical world to this subject, and it will, no doubt, be well investigated. It has long been remarked, indeed, that, in tetanus, the natural functions are little affected, and the same may be said of the intellectual functions, and those muscles and organs supplied by the nerves of sense. These considerations naturally lead to the conclusion, that the thoracic and abdominal viscera are not primarily affected, and that the origin of the disease is not in the nervous substance supplying those organs—in short, that the cerebral and ganglionic systems are only drawn in *subsequently*, and that the spinal cord is the original and principal seat of tetanus—a conclusion, however, which is reversed by Mr. Swan.

*Case in Elucidation* [from Dr. Reid].—A boy 14 years of age, after receiving a severe bruise in the toes of the right foot, was exposed to the vicissitudes of the weather in the month of February. He was seized, four or five days afterwards, with tetanus, and died in thirty-six hours. *Dissection*.—Viscera of the abdomen and thorax perfectly sound, as were all the muscular parts. On opening the spine, *from the back part*, and on raising the nervous mass (with its dura mater entire) from the spine, “there appeared a considerable effusion of blood in the cellular tissue, connecting it to the upper lumbar and lower dorsal vertebrae. A similar effusion occurred also along the bodies of the upper dorsal and two lower cervical vertebrae. On slitting up the dura mater on the anterior surface, the nervous mass appeared highly vascular, and the vessels of every description remarkably tortuous. The only appearance in the nervous substance itself, was a deeper tinge than natural in its cortical and medullary parts.”

From these appearances, corresponding with the investigations of Dr. Sanders, it follows that tetanus is radically an inflammatory disease. But general blood-letting here will not be near so efficacious as local abstractions of blood from the spine—blisters—purgatives—and, finally, mercury and opium, to equalize the balance of the circulation and excitement. The following observations from Dr. Morrison, a late writer on tropical tetanus, may be appropriately introduced here.

Dr. Morrison was led to compose his present Treatise on Tetanus, from having had considerable experience in that disease, during an eight years' practice in the colony of Demerara, where it is of frequent occurrence. The land of this part of the South American Continent is low, flat, and marshy, abounding with swamps, and, with the exception of a stripe along the banks of the Demerari, is covered with trees of various dimensions, whose roots, for a great part of the year, lie imbedded in water. The

prevalent diseases are intermittents, fevers, hepatitis, enteritis, rheumatism, dysentery, and, among children, hydrocephalus.

Dr. M. does not look upon tetanus, even the traumatic form, as so very dangerous a disease, in tropical climates, as authors have represented it. He has witnessed many instances of recovery, both from traumatic and idiopathic tetanus, and, strange as it may appear, the instances of cure in the *former* have been nearly as numerous as in the *latter*. In upwards of twenty cases of this disease which he witnessed among negroes, the pulse was in no instance accelerated in the manner related by Dr. Parry. He has never known it above 98, whether the termination was favourable or fatal.—The following prognostic passage we shall transcribe.

“ When the disease comes on gradually; when, for the first three or four days, the muscles of the jaws are solely affected, and that, perhaps, not in any alarming degree; when the abdomen is not preternaturally hard, nor the bowels obstinately costive; when the skin is moist and moderately warm, and above all when the patient enjoys sleep, we may (by the means hereafter to be spoken of) entertain strong hopes of an eventual recovery. An increased flow of saliva, where mercury has, or has not been used, is always to be regarded as favourable; the less the general air of the countenance is changed the better. On the other hand, when the attack is violent and sudden; when the muscles of the neck, back, and abdomen, are rigidly contracted; when the patient complains of a shooting pain from the sternum towards the spine; when the belly feels hard like a board, and the least pressure thereon produces spasmodic twitchings or contractions of the muscles of the neck, jaws, &c. or, when the same effect is brought about by the presentation of any substance (solid or fluid) near the mouth, we have much reason to fear a fatal termination. Spasmodic startings of the muscles set in sometimes early in the disease, and recurring every eight or ten minutes, are to be regarded as very unfavourable.” p. 29.

The only disease which tetanus can be confounded with, is rabies contagiosa. In the latter, however, there is generally fever: frequently increased heat of the body. In rabies contagiosa, vomiting is common at the commencement; not so in tetanus. The delirium, too, of hydrophobia is absent in tetanus. The shooting pain from the sternum to the spine is seldom wanting in tetanus or present in the other:

*Treatment of Tetanus.*—Dr. M. believes that spontaneous cures do occasionally take place in tropical climates. One decided instance of traumatic tetanus giving way to the efforts of nature fell under his own observation. The treatment of idiopathic and symptomatic tetanus is considered the same. For

although it is common and proper in the West Indies to apply some stimulating substances, as ol. terebinth. or the like, to recent wounds, together with emollient cataplasms, so as to induce free suppuration, yet, when constitutional tetanic symptoms have once commenced, there is little or no dependence on local treatment. By way of prevention, Dr. Clark advises a slight mercurial ptyalism to be brought on after wounds in hot climates, or under suspicious circumstances. For the same purpose, the complete division of half-divided nerves, tendons, &c. might be proper. The Spanish physicians bathe the wound, for an hour or more, in warm oil, while some subsequently apply lunar caustic, superacetate of lead, &c. The principal general remedies that have been recommended are, the cold affusion, mercury, opiates, wine and bark, the warm bath, cathartics, blisters, antispasmodics. We shall not stop to notice the history of each of these remedies, but give the substance of Dr. M.'s own remarks and experience. During the Doctor's first three years' residence in Demerara, and in the first eight or ten cases, the *cold affusion* was invariably used, but with so little success, that it was ultimately left entirely off, and the warm bath substituted.

**Mercury.**—Spontaneous salivation has often been observed in tetanic patients whose cases terminated favourably, hence, probably, the first idea of using mercury. In hot countries, tetanus is seldom so rapid as to prevent the introduction of mercury in quantity sufficient to salivate before the disease runs its course, whether favourably or fatally; and as, in all climates, mercury interferes not with other remedies, Dr. M. thinks its administration ought never to be omitted.

“ I undoubtedly have had many examples of the good effects from mercury in the cure of this disease. Four grains of calomel given two or three times a-day, with three or four drachms of the ointment well rubbed on the neck and spine night and morning, I believe to be excellent practice. A much larger quantity of the ointment may be used on different parts of the body: indeed, the more continued the friction the better. The constitution labouring under this disease will mostly appear as proof against the usual effects of this medicine; but when salivation can be brought about, it will, in a great majority of cases, be found to be attended with the happiest consequences. Allowing the spontaneous salivation which sometimes occurs to be more the effect than the cause of the cure, still we should be inclined to throw in large quantities of mercury, merely with a view of bringing on any different action in the system.”

The submuriate of mercury, with scammony or jalap, as a purge, is also recommended by our author.

**Opium.**—This appears the sheet anchor of our author in this disease. He has met with more than a dozen cases where the

cure of tetanus could be fairly attributed to this medicine; and he has met with no instance of recovery in which he did not conceive that it bore a principal part. It must be given, however, in very large doses, the system under tetanus being little affected by doses of opium that, in other circumstances, would produce striking effects.

"A practitioner," says Dr. M. "for whose acuteness and discernment I have great respect, gave to an old man, in my presence, who was in an incipient stage of this disease, about *half an ounce* of tincture of opium in four ounces of rum, as a *first dose*, directing, at the same time, the spirit to be frequently repeated, and the man got perfectly over the complaint in a few days." 57.

Dr. M. directs that an adult should commence with one hundred drops of the tincture (bowels being opened), increasing each succeeding dose one-third every two hours, unless sleep or stertor in the breathing ensue; ordering, at the same time, wine or ardent spirits, in as large quantities as the patient can be induced to swallow. A pint of spirits, or double that quantity of wine in the twenty-four hours will not be too much. Tincture of opium is also to be rubbed on the spine.

*The Warm Bath*, is regarded by our author in a favourable point of view. It has afforded much present relief on several occasions under his own eye, where the spasmodic twitchings were frequent and troublesome. He depends very little on it, however, and justly observes, that the exertion or movement which the patients must undergo, in order to get into the bath, will often more than counterbalance any good effects that can be expected from it. Patients are so alive to all external impressions, that the least exertion is often sufficient to excite violent spasms. On this account the patient should be kept as quiet as possible, and very few questions asked him. The chamber should be kept darkened, and every thing tending to excite mental exertion avoided.

*Blisters*, though recommended in high terms by a few medical practitioners, can only be looked upon in the light of adjuvants. The course of the spine appears the best site of their application.

*Bark and Wine*.—Dr. M. recommends that, during the exhibition of opium, large quantities of wine or diluted alkohol be administered, in order to second its effects.

*Recapitulation*.—"The bowels should be kept as free as possible. We must endeavour to bring about an operation every twelve hours. This, even by the aid of strong cathartics or purgative injections, will be found very difficult to be obtained; the sphincter ani sometimes scarcely admitting the introduction of a glyster-pipe, and the exhibition of the strongest purgatives may often be attended with little or no effect. Sulphate of soda,

jalap and calomel, scammony, pil. aloes cum colocynthide, &c. are as proper for this purpose as any other, aided by stimulating clysters, such as solution of muriate or sulphate of soda, with olive oil; the resin of turpentine, suspended by the yolk of an egg; solutions of soap, &c. I have found it, on two or three occasions, impossible to open the bowels freely, till after large quantities of opium had been taken, which seemed to bring about a general relaxation; or until the system had been evidently under the influence of mercury; and, indeed, these are the two medicines on which we are to place the greatest confidence, in the treatment of this disease: they must be given, however, as before remarked, in large doses, and frequently repeated. I once gave a patient, who is, I believe, still living, ten grains of opium and twenty of calomel, in pills, and five ounces of tincture of opium, in wine, all in the space of twelve hours.

"Next to opium, I certainly look on the preparations of quicksilver as the most valuable. Large quantities of the ointment may be rubbed in on the spine, neck, legs, &c. with repeated doses of submuriate internally. Wine and ardent spirits should be given freely; indeed, the constitution here appears as insensible to their usual effects, as to those of opium; and quantities which, in a state of health, would produce stupid intoxication, now neither exhilarate the spirits, nor disturb that serenity of mind so conspicuous throughout the disease.

"The *warm bath* will often be found a useful auxiliary; when we expect to derive advantages from it, the vessel used should be so capacious, as to allow the patient to be as little confined as possible, and the water should be sufficient to cover the shoulders completely. I have found a common rum puncheon, sawed across at the centre, very convenient for this purpose.

"I have generally used blistering plasters, but confess I have never experienced much benefit from their application.

"When the disease is conquered, the patient should take wine and bark for many weeks." p. 70.

On the above passage I would remark, that the local abstraction of blood by leeches and cupping from the neighbourhood of the spine, with subsequent blisters there, are not inconsistent with the plan of treatment recommended by Dr. Morrison. For it must be remembered, that such is the unequal distribution, both of the blood and excitability in the system, under this disease, that one part is completely torpid, while another is on the point of extravasation from turgescence or inflammation. It is evident, from this view of the affair, that we must stimulate the torpid organs at the very moment we are employing sedatives and counter-irritants, or abstracting blood from the congested parts.—Hence, too, the great value of purgatives and mercury. The former bring back the excitement to the abdominal viscera,

and powerfully determine from the spine: the latter sets all the secretory and excretory apparatus to work, while it equalizes the circulation in every part of the system.

Since the third edition of this work was printed, several contributions have been made to the pathology and treatment of tetanus, of which I shall endeavour to give a succinct account in this place, in order that the tropical practitioner may be in possession of the latest information on the subject. I shall notice these contributions in the order of time since the date of the third edition.

1. Mr. Burmeister has published, in the 11th volume of the Medico-Chirurgical Transactions, a case of tetanus preceded by fever, and caused, apparently, by exposure to cold and moisture. It was treated at the York Military Hospital, Chelsea, by copious depletion, opium, mercury, and the warm bath. After ptyalism was raised, the patient was ordered the pulvis ipecacuanhæ compositus. He recovered.

2. The next case which I have noticed happened at Quebec, and was one of traumatic tetanus. The patient was 50 years of age, and became affected with violent opisthotonus, after a wound in the foot by a nail. Messrs. Mercier and Parant bled *ad deliquum*, and exhibited strong mercurial and other purgatives. The bleeding was several times repeated, and the warm bath was employed. This patient recovered.

3. In number 288 of the Medical and Physical Journal, Mr. B. Hutchinson has detailed a case of tetanus occurring without any ostensible cause, in a man long afflicted with epileptic fits. He was seized, while a prisoner in the House of Correction, Nottinghamshire, with tetanus, and Mr. H. imminently abstracted 30 ounces of blood, and exhibited fifteen grains of calomel with two of opium. After this, a brisk purgative enema, containing an ounce of oil of turpentine, was thrown up, while a large blister was applied to the spine. The enema not producing any effect, half an ounce of the oil was administered by the mouth every two hours. Next morning the patient was free from every symptom of tetanus. He had taken two ounces of the turpentine, which had acted freely on the bowels.

4. The next contribution is from Dr. James O'Beirne, in the third volume of the Dublin Hospital Reports. This gentleman informs us, that out of about 200 cases of traumatic tetanus, which he witnessed in the Peninsular army, *not one recovered!* The antispasmodic treatment was more employed than the purgative—and he does not recollect that the spine was examined in any one case. Dr. B. was led to the employment of tobacco in this dire complaint principally from reflecting on the powerful influence which this medicine exerts on the nervous system. The earliest instance of its application to tetanus appears in Roys-

ton's History of Tobacco, in which it is stated that Dr. Gardiner published a little work on the efficacy of "Suffumigation of Tobacco in Tetanus," towards the beginning of the 17th century. Baron Larrey applied poultices of tobacco leaves to the wounds of soldiers in Egypt, when affected with tetanus; but without any decided effect. Mr. T. Duncan, of Grenada, relates a case of this disease, cured by tobacco-smoke. Dr. O'Beirne himself details an instance where complete trismus and slight opisthotonus had supervened in a healthy lad of 13 years, after some lacerated wounds of the feet. Other remedies failing to relieve the complaint, an enema of the infusion of tobacco (3j. to the pint of water) was thrown up, and to be repeated twice a-day. The injection could not be forced up during the tetanic spasms, but only in the intervals. They caused nausea, vomiting, and copious perspiration; with tendency to deliquium. The symptoms were, at first, rather aggravated; but, in a day or two, the injections brought down some black, indurated faeces, and a dead lumbricus, a foot in length; after which the spasms were less frequent and the neck less rigid. The injections were continued, with more or less regularity, for a fortnight or three weeks, generally with the effect of opening the bowels and relieving the tetanic spasms. The patient entirely recovered.

In the first volume of the Edinburgh Medico-Chirurgical Transactions, Dr. Anderson, of Trinidad, has published a paper on the same subject; and relates two cases, where fomentations of tobacco appeared to cure trismus in one patient, and "convulsive startings in the arm" in another. This remedy, Dr. A. informs us, is a popular one among the negroes of that island.

5. Mr. Carmichael has published, in the fourth volume of the Dublin Transactions, six cases of tetanus, with the results. Of these, only one case terminated favourably. This was a young man, 24 years of age, who was admitted into hospital on the 3d of August, 1822, with tetanic symptoms succeeding a contusion on the shin, and of four days' continuance before he came under treatment. He was bled to 20 ounces from the arm, and had a draught of castor oil, spirits of turpentine, and laudanum. He passed a tolerable night. Next day mercurial ointment was ordered to be rubbed in on the thighs every four hours, and tartar emetic ointment over the spine every night. In addition to these means, the vapour bath was employed, and 40 drops of laudanum were exhibited every three hours. On the next day but one the mouth was sore—the back covered with pustules. The tetanic symptoms were not increased. No material alteration took place during the three following days; but, on the fourth, he expressed a great desire for whiskey punch, which was allowed him pretty freely. From this time the tetanic symptoms declined, and he was discharged cured. This was evidently a mild case of the

disease; and how far the remedies or Nature put an end to it is not quite certain. Mr. Carmichael suggests the exhibition of alkohol, in considerable quantities, in this disease, keeping the bowels open with oil of turpentine and castor oil, while tartar-emetic ointment is to be rubbed over the abdomen.

6. Still more recently, viz. in 1825, Mr. Swan, surgeon to the Lincoln County Hospital, has drawn the attention of his brethren to the pathology of tetanus. In the year 1823, while making a complete dissection of a tetanic patient, he observed an unhealthy appearance of many of the ganglia of the great sympathetic nerves; but could not determine whether this phenomenon was connected with the tetanic symptoms, or caused by the remedies which had been employed—calomel, opium, and oil of turpentine. In the latter part of the same year, he dissected another person who had died of tetanus—and there, again, he found the ganglia of the great sympathetic exhibiting similar appearances. He now began to suspect that the altered state of the ganglia might stand in the relation of cause to the disease. About this time he learnt that Dr. Aronssohn, of Strasburgh, had observed similar phenomena, as also the younger Andral, who found great redness of the semilunar ganglia in a patient who laboured under fever, and died with symptoms of tetanus. A case now occurred in the practice of Mr. Macauley, who permitted Mr. Swan to be present at the dissection, and they found appearances similar to those already mentioned. Mr. Abernethy, indeed, in his lectures, has thrown out hints or opinions, that the disordered state of the digestive organs, established during the irritative state of wounds, may be the occasion of tetanus when that irritative state has ceased. From experiments and observations, Mr. Swan has come to the conclusion, that the ganglia of the great sympathetic nerve become irritated after every accident in which the constitution sympathizes with the injured part—and that the parts supplied by them with nerves are, in consequence, disturbed.

Mr. Swan instituted a series of experiments on animals, with the view of illustrating this interesting point of pathology. They consisted chiefly in the production of constitutional irritation in wounded animals, by the introduction (into the wound, &c.) of irritating substances, as arsenic and gamboge. In almost all these experiments, the ganglia of the great sympathetic nerves were found inflamed. Mr. Swan does not, however, mean to assert that tetanus is a specific complaint, entirely seated in the ganglia of the great sympathetic nerves—but only that the ganglia are the important parts of the nervous system to which the first irritation tends, and from which it proceeds to the rest of the nervous system. I shall conclude with the following extract from his work, on the *methodus medendi* which he suggests.

" From the appearances on dissection of patients who have died of this

complaint, I cannot help concluding, that there is a state of parts bordering on inflammation, and, therefore, that general blood-letting is indicated. Fever, and other decidedly inflammatory symptoms, may not generally be present, yet they sometimes exist in a very great degree, as was most particularly exemplified in an interesting case\* related by Mr. Earle.

"With a view of removing this congestion of the vessels of the medulla spinalis, blood should be taken from the back by leeches or cupping.

"The functions of the digestive organs are very frequently disordered, and as this state must aggravate all the other symptoms, every possible attempt should be made to restore them.

"I propose it as a question, Whether an emetic should not be given after general blood-letting has been employed, if the mouth be sufficiently open to allow of the ejection of the contents of the stomach?

"In the second case, the spasms ceased and never returned after vomiting took place. Nothing particular was ejected from the stomach, and, therefore, we cannot but suppose that the action of vomiting had a salutary effect on this organ; a circumstance very often witnessed, when every other medicine has failed to restore its disordered functions.

"After the emetic, or if this has not been used, the patient ought to be purged as soon as possible. A few doses of submuriate of mercury may be given, and any other strong purgative, until the bowels are freely emptied.

"In experiments on animals, I have found decided marks of inflammation of the ganglia of the grand sympathetic nerves produced by mercury. As there is a similar appearance of the ganglia in Tetanus, I cannot help supposing, that the use of mercury is very doubtful, if not altogether hazardous; and so many cases on record, in which it has failed to restrain the disorder, show that it cannot by any means be depended on. I am willing to believe that practitioners may have thought it beneficial, because a patient who has used it has recovered. I have seen it administered in chronic Tetanus, and the patient has got well; but the recovery was very slow; and whether it had any influence over the disease is most difficult to determine. These observations on mercury may well apply to constitutional irritation.

"When the patient has been well purged, it appears reasonable to suppose that quieting and relaxing medicines may be of use, as the pulvis ipecacuanhæ compositus given in frequent doses.

"Whether the meadow saffron would have any influence over Tetanus, I cannot determine; but, from the appearances on dissection, I do not despair of a discovery of some similar medicine, which has a powerful influence in allaying irritation of the nervous system, for the removal of this dangerous and painful disease." 96.

I shall only be able to glance at one or two more contributions respecting this dangerous disease.

In the Ed. Med. and Surg. Journal for October, 1825, Mr. Manifold and Dr. Briggs, of Liverpool, have published a case of tetanus cured by drastic purgatives, as calomel, oil of croton,

---

\* "Medico-Chirurgical Transactions, vol. iv. p. 93."

scammony, &c. in very large doses, together with mercurial ptyalism. The patient was a youth of fifteen years of age, who had a compound fracture of the thumb, and was seized with tetanus after fatigue in walking. Smart doses of calomel were first administered—and afterwards quantities of calomel, scammony, gamboge, and other drastics, which would astonish a London routinist. During these exhibitions ptyalism came on, and the tetanic symptoms were much mitigated—the motions became more copious and feculent, and the patient ultimately recovered. I forgot to mention that tobacco-glysters had been used, and a large blister applied to the spine.

I shall notice but one more case of traumatic tetanus, successfully treated by Dr. Reese, of Baltimore. The patient was a young lad who had received a quantity of buck-shot in his back from a gun. Two of the shot entered the spine, and this was followed by total paralysis of the parts below. In seven days, symptoms of tetanus supervened, in the form of opisthotonus, which threatened the life of the patient. A drachm of laudanum was exhibited every half-hour during the first night—and the next day it was determined to try the effect of an extensive application of caustic potash along the whole course of the spine. In four hours after this application, there was a mitigation of the tetanic symptoms, and the patient fell into a sleep which lasted six hours. He awoke free from spasms. The boy recovered.

I have now put my readers in possession of all the most recent opinions and practices regarding this formidable disease, and they must choose for themselves. All that is known with any degree of certainty, in regard to the pathology of tetanus, corroborates the idea, that an irritation or inflammation attacks the *spinal marrow* (for the sensorial functions are rarely disturbed), whatever may be the *primary* source whence this irritation or inflammation proceeds. It may arise from a wound, or from irritation in the *primæ viæ*—but I conceive that the spinal marrow must be affected before the tetanic phenomena can take place. While, therefore, we are to endeavour to remove the original *cause*, we must here, as in many other diseases, direct our attention also to the *effects*—or, at least, to that part which is immediately connected with the production of these effects. There are many links in the chain of causation, in general; and it will not always be sufficient to strike through the *first* link:—We must endeavour to sever that, also, which is nearest to the disease.

## PART III.

## TROPICAL HYGIENE;

OR,

## HINTS FOR THE PRESERVATION OF HEALTH IN ALL HOT CLIMATES.

Non minor est virtus, quam querere, parta tueri,  
Nec minus artis opus, vegetam servare salutem,  
Quam fuerit, recto medicamine ducere morbos,

*De Homine Sano et Egroto Carmen.*

As prevention is better than cure, it might seem more natural to have detailed the means of preserving health, before entering on the treatment of diseases themselves. This plan has accordingly been adopted by Dr. Moseley; but I think it an injudicious one. In describing *effects* I have traced pretty minutely their *causes*; and in that way must have obviated a vast tautology in this part of the work. Besides, by exhibiting both causes and effects in one view, I am convinced that the salutary impression is always stronger. For example; could the gravest anathema, denounced with all due solemnity, against sleeping ashore on insalubrious coasts, excite half so much interest in the mind of an European, as the fatal catastrophe at Edam Island?—But another great point is gained by this plan. The various reasonings and remarks which accompanied the treatment and description of diseases, will enable even the general reader to comprehend, with infinitely more ease, the *rationale* of those prophylactic measures which I am now to delineate; and which, at every step, will recall to his memory the deplorable effects resulting from a contempt of them. This is no inconsiderable object; for we all know the gratification which springs from understanding what we read. And, in truth, it is a pleasure—nay, it is a positive advantage, to be able to explain, even on a *false theory*, the principles of a *useful practice*. But as theory, in this instance at least, is the legitimate offspring of experience, so, I trust, the superstructure is as firm as the foundation.

It has been remarked, by a very competent judge, “that by

taking the general outline of indigenous customs for our guide, if we err, it will be on the safe side." This is a good rule; but unfortunately it is impracticable—by those, at least, who stand most in need of one. For, before we can become acquainted with these indigenous customs, it will be too late for many of us to adopt them; and could we see them at one *coup d'œil*, when we first enter a tropical climate, how are we to avail ourselves of them, unless they happen to be in unison with the habits of our countrymen already resident there, who would not fail to sneer at the adoption of any plan which had not the sanction of their superior experience. But, independently of this, it would be strange if the progress which has been made in the knowledge of the animal economy, as well as in other sciences, did not enable us to correct many "indigenous customs," which in reality, have ignorance, superstition, or even vice, for their foundation. This applies particularly to the Eastern World, where the natives are neither in a state of nature, nor yet refinement; but where we see a strange medley of ludicrous and ridiculous customs—of Hindoo and Mahomedan manners, from which the European philosopher may glean much useful local knowledge, while he exercises his reason and discrimination, in separating the grain from the chaff.

Another advice has been given us; namely, to observe and imitate the conduct of our own countrymen long resident in the climate. This is certainly the most practicable; but, in my opinion, it is not the safest plan. And for this plain reason, that *residence* alone confers on them immunities and privileges, of which it would be death for us, in many instances, to claim a participation, before the period of our probation has expired. I think I shall be able to shew, hereafter, that the unseasoned European may apply, with safety, certain preventive checks to the influence of climate, which would be inconvenient, if not hazardous, to those on whom the said influence had long operated. The stranger, then, must go with the general stream of society, especially at the beginning; but there is no situation, even here, where he may not obviate, in a great measure, the first and most dangerous effects of the new climate, by a strict observance of two fundamental rules—TEMPERANCE and COOLNESS. The latter, indeed, includes the former; and, simple as it may appear, it is, in reality, the grand principle of intertropical hygiene, which must ever be kept in view, and regulate all our measures for the preservation of health.

Common sense, independently of all observation or reasoning on the subject, might, *à priori*, come to this conclusion. From *heat* spring all those effects which originally *predispose* to the reception or operation of other morbific causes. And how can we obviate these effects of *heat*, but by calling in the aid of its

antagonist, *cold*.\* To the *sudden* application of the *latter*, after the *former* has effected its baneful influence on the human frame, I have traced most of those diseases attributable to climate; nothing, therefore, can be more reasonable, than that our great object is to moderate, by all possible means, the *heat*, and habituate ourselves, from the beginning, to the impressions of *cold*. The result will be, that we shall thereby bid defiance, to the alternations or *vicissitudes* of both these powerful agents. This is, in truth, the grand secret of counteracting the influence of tropical climates on European constitutions; and its practical application to the common purposes of life, as well as to particular exigencies, it shall now be my task to render as easy and intelligible as I can. For the sake of perspicuity, I shall here, as hitherto, class my observations under separate heads; though, from the nature of the subject, I shall consider myself much less tied down to forms than in the two preceding parts of the Essay; and, consequently, shall not be over nice in confining myself to a dry, didactic rehearsal of medical rules and precautions. The scope and purport of any digression, however, shall always point to my principal design—the preservation of health.

---

## DRESS.

---

Sec. I.—I shall not stop here to enquire whether this be an unnecessary luxury of our own invention, or originally designed for us by our Creator. The force of habit is, no doubt, great; and the Canadian, who, in reply to the European's inquiry respecting his ability to bear cold applied to his naked body, observed, that “he was *all* face,” gave no bad elucidation of the affair. Passing over the great African peninsula, where man enjoys that happy state of nudity and nature, mental as well as corporeal, on which our learned philosophers have lavished such *merited* encomiums, we come to the ancient and civilized race of Hindoos; and here, too, we shall be constrained to admire the almost omnipotent power of custom, as exemplified in the persons of some of the first objects that arrest our attention.

The habiliment of the Bengal *dandy*, or waterman, who rows or drags our *budjrow* up the Ganges, consists in a small, narrow

---

\* I overlook the useless litigation respecting cold being the absence of heat.

piece of cloth [doty] passed between the thighs, and fastened before and behind to a piece of stout packthread that encircles the waist. In this dress, or undress, corresponding pretty nearly to the *fig-leaf* of our great progenitor, he exposes his skin to the action of a tropical sun—a deluge of rain, or a piercing *north-wester*, with equal indifference! After “tugging at the oar,” for hours together, in the scorching noon-tide heat, till perspiration issues from every pore, he darts overboard, when necessary, with the track-rope on his shoulder, and wades through puddles and marshes—this moment up to the middle or the shoulders in water—the next, in the open air, with a rapid evaporation from the whole surface of his body! All this, too, on a scanty meal of rice, being seldom paid more than—*three pence per day board wages!*

Here is one of those indigenous customs, which we shall not find it very safe to imitate; though many of our keen European sportsmen have undergone for pleasure, or in search of a snipe, what the poor *dandy* is forced to perform for a livelihood. It is hardly necessary to remark, that such pursuits are at the risk of life, and are highly destructive of health.

But, independent of habit, Nature has previously done a great deal towards the security of the *dandy*, by forming the *colour*, and in some respects the *texture*, of his skin, in such a manner, that the extreme vessels on the surface are neither so violently stimulated by the heat, nor so easily struck torpid by sudden transitions to cold. Certain it is, that the action of the perspiratory vessels, too, is different from that of the same vessels in Europeans—at least, they secrete a very different kind of fluid; being more of an oily and tenacious nature than the sweat of the latter. This, in conjunction with the oil so assiduously and regularly rubbed over the surface, every day, by all ranks and casts of both sexes, must greatly tend to preserve a softness and pliability of the skin, and a moderate equable flow of perspiration.\*

But if we look beyond the hardy and labouring casts of natives, we observe both Hindoo and Mahomedan guarding most cautiously against solar heat, as well as cold. The *turban* and *cummerbund* meet our eye at every step:—the former, to defend the head from the direct rays of a powerful sun; the latter, apparently for the purpose of preserving the important viscera of the abdomen from the deleterious impressions of cold. This

\* It is curious, that the upper classes of native ladies, especially Mahomedan, as if determined that nothing of European complexion should appertain to them, are in the habit of staining red, with the *mindy*, or *hinna* plant, the palms of their hands and soles of their feet, the only parts of the external surface where the *rete mucosum*, or seat of colour among them, cannot maintain its deep tint, on account of the friction.

[cummerbund] is certainly a most valuable part of their dress; and one that is highly deserving of imitation.

Such are the *essential* articles of native dress; the light, flowing robes of cotton, silk, calico, &c. varying according to the taste or circumstances of the wearer, and being more for ornament than use. A very good substitute for the *turban* is a large cotton handkerchief, folded up in the hat; and where we are exposed to the direct influence of solar heat, it may, with much advantage, be kept moistened with water. In situations where atmospherical vicissitudes are sudden, a fine shawl round the waist forms an excellent *cummerbund*, and should never be neglected, especially by those who have been some time in the country, or whose bowels are in any degree tender.

When we enter the tropics, we must bid adieu to the luxury of linen—if what is both uncomfortable and unsafe, in those climates, can be styled a luxury. There are many substantial reasons for so doing. Cotton, from its slowness as a conductor of heat, is admirably adapted for the tropics. It must be recollected, that the temperature of the atmosphere, *sub dio*, in the hot seasons, exceeds that of the blood by many degrees; and, even in the shade, it too often equals, or rises above, the heat of the body's *surface*, which is always, during health, some degrees below 97°. Here, then, we have a covering which is *cooler* than linen; inasmuch as it conducts more slowly the *excess* of external heat *to* our bodies. But this is not the only advantage, though a great one. When a *vicissitude* takes place, and the atmospherical temperature sinks suddenly far below that of the body, the cotton, still faithful to its trust, abstracts more slowly the heat *from* our bodies, and thus preserves a more steady equilibrium there. To all these must be added the facility with which it absorbs the perspiration; while linen would feel quite wet, and, during the exposure to a breeze under such circumstances, would often occasion a shiver, and be followed by dangerous consequences.

That woollen and cotton should be *warmer* than linen in low temperatures, will be readily granted; but that they should be *cooler* in high temperatures, will probably be much doubted. If the following easy experiment be tried, the result will decide the point in question. Let two beds be placed in the same room at Madras, we will say, when the thermometer stands at 90°; and let one be covered with a pair of blankets, the other with a pair of linen sheets, during the day. On removing both coverings in the evening, the bed on which were placed the blankets will be found *cool* and pleasant; the other uncomfortably warm. The reason is obvious. The linen readily transmitted the heat of the atmosphere to all parts of the subjacent bed; the woollen, on the contrary, as a non-conductor, prevented the bed from ac-

quiring the atmospherical range of temperature, simply by obstructing the transmission of heat from without. This experiment not only proves the position, but furnishes us with a grateful and salutary luxury, free of trouble or expense.—The musical ladies of India are not unacquainted with this secret, since they take care to keep their pianos well covered with *blankets* in the *hot season*, to defend them from the heat, and prevent their warping.

From this view of the subject, *flannel* might be supposed superior to *cotton*; and, indeed, at certain seasons, in particular places—for instance, Ceylon, Bombay, and Canton, where the mercury often takes a wide range, in a very short space of time, the *former* is a surer covering than the latter, and is adopted by many experienced and seasoned Europeans. But, in general, flannel is inconvenient, for three reasons. First, it is too heavy; an insuperable objection. Secondly, where the temperature of the atmosphere ranges pretty steadily a little below that of the skin, the flannel is much too slow a conductor of heat *from* the body. Thirdly, the spiculæ of flannel prove too irritating, and increase the action of the perspiratory vessels on the surface, where our great object is to *moderate* that process. From the second and third objections, indeed, even cotton or calico is not quite free, unless of a fine fabric, when its good qualities far counterbalance any inconvenience in the above respects.

In some of the upper provinces of Bengal, where the summer is intensely hot, and the winter sharp, the dress of native shepherds, who are exposed to all weather, consists in a blanket, gathered in at one end, which goes over the head, the rest hanging down on all sides like a cloak. This answers the triple purpose of a *chattah* in the summer, to *keep out* the heat—of a tent in the rainy season to throw off the wet—and of a coat in the winter, to defend the body from the piercing cold. Hence our ridicule of the Portuguese and Spaniards, in various parts of the world, for wearing their long black cloaks in summer, “*to keep them cool*,” is founded on prejudice rather than considerate observation.

The necessity which tyrant custom—perhaps policy, has imposed on us, of continuing to appear in European dress—particularly in *uniforms*, on almost all public occasions, and in all formal parties, under a burning sky, is not one of the least miseries of a tropical life! It is true that this ceremony is often waved, in the more social circles that gather round the supper-table, where the light, cool, and elegant vestures of the East supersede the cumbrous garb of Northern climates. It is certainly laughable, or rather pitiable enough, to behold, for some time after each fresh importation from Europe, a number of *griffinish* sticklers for decorum, whom no persuasions can induce to cast

their *exuviae*, even in the most affable company, pinioned, as it were, in their stiff habiliments, while the streams of perspiration that issue from every pore, and ooze through various angles of their dress, might almost induce us to fear that they were on the point of realizing Hamlet's wish; and that, in good earnest, their

" Solid flesh would melt—

" Thaw, and resolve itself into a dew!"

It too often happens, however, that a spice of ceremony attaches to the kind host—or perhaps hostess, in which case, as no encouragement will be given to derobe, the poor griffin must fret and fume, with prickly heat and perspiration, till the *regalement* is concluded. By this time he is, doubtless, in an excellent condition for encountering the raw, chilling vapours of the night on his way home.

It were "a consummation devoutly to be wished,"—though, I fear, little to be expected, that the European badges of distinction, in exterior decoration, could be dispensed with at all festivals, public and private—formal, social, or domestic, within the torrid zone. It requires but the most superficial glance to perceive, that coolness during our repasts is salutary, as well as comfortable; and that, from the extensive sympathies existing between the skin and several important organs, particularly the stomach and liver, the converse of the position is equally true; especially as, in the *latter* case, we are led a little too much to the use of "gently stimulating liquids," to support the discharge; the bad consequences of which are pointed out at page 9 of this Essay, and will be again considered in the section on Drink.\*

There is an injurious practice, into which almost every European is led, on first visiting a tropical climate, but particularly the Eastern world, which has never been noticed, I believe, by medical writers, though well entitled to consideration. In the country last mentioned, body linen, or rather cotton, is remarkably cheap, and washing is performed on such moderate terms, that one hundred shirts may be even *bleached* for about 10s. sterling on an average. A large stock of these useful articles is, then, the first object of northern strangers, which "*Blackey*," indeed, knows full well, and takes especial care to turn to his own advantage. But this is a trifling consideration.—The European, contemplating, with great satisfaction, the multitude of changes he has thus cheaply amassed, and calculating the very reasonable terms of ablution, determines to enjoy, in its fullest

---

\* I am sorry to learn that European habiliments and *regimentals* are still more in use on all occasions of festivity now, than in my time, in India. Nothing can be worse policy, with all due submission to their High Mightinesses, the Nabobs of the East.

extent, a luxury which he deems both salutary and grateful, independently of all considerations respecting appearance. It is, therefore, very common to see him shift his linen three or four times a-day, during the period of his novitiate, when perspiration is, indeed, superabundant. But let me assure him that he is pursuing an injudicious,—nay, an injurious system; that the fluid alluded to, already in excess, is thus powerfully solicited; and the action of the perspiratory vessels, with all their associations, morbidly increased, instead of being restrained. But, what is to be done? The newly-arrived European justly observes, that he finds himself drenched with sweat three or four times a-day, in which state he cannot remain with either safety or comfort. Certainly it would be useless to point out the evil without suggesting the remedy; and happily it may be obviated, to a considerable extent, in a very simple and easy manner. In those climates, when linen becomes wet in a few hours with perspiration, it by no means follows that it is soiled thereby, in any material degree. It should not, therefore, be consigned to the wash, but carefully dried, and *worn again*, once, or even twice; and that, too, without the smallest infringement on the laws of personal cleanliness, but with the most salutary effect on the health. It is astonishing how much less exhausting is the linen which has been once or twice impregnated with the fluid of perspiration, than that which is fresh from the mangle. By this plan, no more than one shirt is rendered unfit for use every day; and in cool weather, or at sea, not more, perhaps, than four shirts a week. Necessity, the mother of invention, first taught me this piece of knowledge, in consequence of having lost my stock once, by sailing suddenly from Trincomalee; but I know that, however trivial the circumstance may appear, an attention to what I have related will, in reality, prove more beneficial than precautions of seemingly greater magnitude. Its rationale is in direct unison with the grand and fundamental object in tropical prophylactics—**TO MODERATE, WITHOUT CHECKING, THE CUTICULAR DISCHARGE.**

The property which *frequent* change of linen has, in exciting cuticular secretion, and the effects resulting from the sympathy of the skin with the stomach, liver, and lungs, may account, in a great measure, for the superior health which accompanies cleanliness in our own climate; and, on the contrary, for the diseases of the indigent and slovenly, which are almost invariably connected with, or dependent on, irregularity or suppression of the cuticular discharge. Intelligent females well know the *peculiar effect* of clean linen on themselves, at particular periods.

To the above observations on dress, I may add, that no European should, where he can avoid it, expose himself to the sun between the hours of ten and four in the day. If forced, during

that period, to be out of doors, the chattah should never be neglected, if he wish to guard against coup de soleil, or some other dangerous consequence of imprudent exposure.

---

## FOOD.

---

Sec. II.—Although I entirely agree with Celsus, that—“*satis omnia sana;*” and with a late eminent physician, that an attention to *quantity* is of infinitely more consequence than *quality* in our repasts ; and, although I also believe, that an over fastidious regard to *either* will render us unfit for society, and not more healthy after all ; yet, when we change our native and temperate skies of Europe for the torrid zone, many of us may find, when it is too late, that we can hardly attend too strictly to the quantity and quality of our food, during the period of assimilation, at least, to the new climate ; and, that a due regulation of this important non-natural will turn out a powerful engine in the preservation of health.

It is now pretty generally known, from dire experience, indeed, that instead of a disposition to *debility and putrescence*, an inflammatory diathesis, or tendency to plethora, characterises the European and his diseases, for a year or two, at least, after his arrival between the tropics ; and hence provident Nature endeavours to guard against the evil, by diminishing our relish for food. But, alas ! how prone are we to spur the jaded appetite, not only “by dishes tortured from their native taste,” but by the more dangerous stimulants of wine or other liquors, as well as condiments and spices, which should be reserved for that general relaxation and debility which unavoidably supervene during a *protracted residence* in sultry climates. Here is an instance where we cannot *safely* imitate the seasoned European. Indeed, there are no points of Hygiene, to which the attention of a new-comer should be more particularly directed, than to the *quantity and simplicity* of his viands ; especially as they are practical points entirely within his own superintendence, and a due regulation of which, is not at all calculated to draw on him the observation of others—a very great advantage.

Every yaletudinarian, particularly the hectic, knows full well the *febrile paroxysm* which follows a full meal : the same takes place in every individual, more or less, whatever may be the state of health at the time. How cautious, then, should we be, of ex-

acerbating these natural paroxysms, when placed in situations where various *other* febrile causes are constantly impending over, or even assailing us ! The febrile stricture which obtains on the surface of our bodies, and in the secerning vessels of the liver, during the *gastric digestion* of our food, as evinced by a diminution of the cutaneous and hepatic secretions, (vide, page 162) will, of course, be proportioned to the duration and difficulty of that process in the stomach, and to the quantity of ingesta ; and as a corresponding *increase* of the two secretions succeeds, when the chyme passes into the intestines, we see clearly the propriety of moderating them by abstemiousness, since they are already in *excess* from the heat of the climate alone, and this excess is one of the first links, in the chain of causes and effects, that leads ultimately to various derangements of function and structure in important organs, as exemplified in hepatitis, dysentery, and in many parts of this Essay.

That vegetable food, generally speaking, is better adapted to a tropical climate than animal, I think we may admit, and particularly among unseasoned Europeans :—not that it is quicker or easier of digestion, (it certainly is slower in this respect) but it excites less commotion in the system during that process, and is not so apt to induce plethora afterwards. It is very questionable whether the ancient Hindoo legislators had not an eye rather to policy than health, when they introduced the prohibition of animal food as a divine mandate.—They probably thought, and in my opinion with good reason, that the injunction would tend to diffuse a more humane disposition among the people, by strongly reprobating the effusion of blood, or depriving any being of existence ; and these prejudices were admirably sustained by the doctrine of transmigration.

But, whatever might have been the medical objections of BRAMHA to carnivorous banquets, certain it is, that a race of what now may come under the denomination of “*natives*,” (the Mahomedans) amounting to, perhaps, a seventh or eighth of the whole population, make no scruple of indulging freely in most kinds of animal food : who, in the face of the shuddering Hindoo, will sacrilegiously slay and eat that great Indian deity, the *cow* ; and who, in their turn, look with perfect abhorrence on the polluted Englishman, who regales himself—not, indeed, on four-footed deity, but, in the Mussulman’s opinion, with worse than cannibalism, on devil incarnate—PORK ! Yet Hindoo, Mahomedan, and European—at least, the two first, while *moderation* is observed in their respective meals, enjoy equal health, and attain equal longevity.

If, however, we critically examine the different casts, or rather classes of society, in India, we shall find that their physical powers and appearances are considerably modified by their

manner of living. Nothing strikes the stranger with greater astonishment than the personal contrast between the rich and the poor! Almost the whole of the upper classes are absolutely FALSTAFFS; and often have I been puzzled to know how some of them could stow themselves away in a palankeen, and still more so, how their bearers could trot along under the pressure of such human porpoises! The truth is, that the Hindostanee fops (and most of the superior orders are such) pride themselves above all things, on rotundity of corporation, and particularly on the *magnitude of their heads*.

To acquire such elegant distinctions, one would be tempted to suspect that they occasionally broke the vegetable *regime*, and indulged in better fare than BRAMHA thought proper to prescribe. But no; all this is accomplished by *ghee* and indolence! Of the former, which is a kind of semi-liquid butter, made by evaporating the aqueous part from the rich milk of the buffalo, they swill immense quantities; and whatever we may hear, from the *fireside* travellers, of Hindoo temperance and abstemiousness, these gentry contrive to become as *bilious*, occasionally, as their European neighbours, and manage to curtail the natural period of their existence full as efficaciously as their brother "*gourmands*" on this side of the water—making their exits, too, by the same short routes of apoplexy, and other fashionable near cuts to heaven.

The lower, or industrious classes, on the other hand, who live almost exclusively on vegetables, certainly bear a striking resemblance to "Pharoah's lean-fleshed kine." But, altho' they have not the physical strength of an European, they make up for this in what may be termed "*bottom*"; for it is well known, that a native will go through three times as much fatigue, under a burning sky, as would kill an Englishman outright—witness the palankeen bearers, coolies, dandies, hircarrahs, &c. Nor is temperance always a prominent feature in the character of these gentry; for, what with bang, toddy, arrack, opium, and other inebriating materials, which all countries produce in some shape or other, and which all nations have shewn their ingenuity in manufacturing, they not seldom, "muddle their brains," with as much glee as the same description of people in our own latitudes. Those, on the other hand, who, from local situation, poverty, or principle, adhere to the dictates of their religion and cast with great pertinacity, and seldom admit animal food within the circle of their repast (milk excepted), are certainly exempted from numerous ills that await our and their countrymen, who transgress the rules of temperance. Yet, when they are overtaken by disease, they have not *stamina*, and debility characterises the symptoms. Upon the whole, I am inclined to think that, taking the average longevity of all ranks and classes throughout the

vast oriental peninsula, the period of human life falls a full *eighth* short of its European range.—But as this does not quadrate with the opinions of speculative philosophers at home, who *will* equalize the age of man all over the world, I shall cite the authority of a very intelligent officer, whom I have so often quoted before, and who had some twenty years' acquaintance with the country in question. “Longevity,” says he, “certainly is not characteristic of India. Whether this is owing to the excessive heat, or the indolence of the upper and drudgery of the lower classes, it may be difficult to decide; but certain it is, that we rarely see an instance of *any one* arriving at sixty years of age.”\*

From indigenous customs, then, in respect to animal and vegetable food, we can draw no inference that absolutely prohibits the *former*, but enough to convince us that, during the first years of our sojourn between the tropics, we should lean towards the Hindoo model; and as the tone of the constitution becomes lowered or assimilated, we may safely adopt the Mahomedan manners.

The period of our meals in hot climates, indeed in all climates, is worthy of notice. Both Hindoo and Mahomedan breakfast early—generally about sunrise. Their early hours cannot be too closely imitated by Europeans. This is a very substantial meal, particularly with the Hindoo; for rarely does he take any thing else till the evening: a custom, in my opinion, that would be very prejudicial to Europeans.—Breakfasts, among the latter, are often productive of more injury than dinners, especially where fish, eggs, ham, &c. are devoured without mercy, as not unfrequently happens. Many a nauseous dose of medicine have I been obliged to swallow from indulging too freely in these articles; but I saw my error before it was too late. Most people suppose, that as a good appetite in the morning is a sign of health, so they cannot do sufficient honour to the breakfast table; but the stomach, though it may relish, is seldom equal to the digestion of such alimentary substances as those alluded to, where a sound night's rest has hardly ever been procured. I have seen the most unequivocal bad effects from heavy breakfasts in others, as well as in my own person; and I shall relate one instance that may well serve as a drawback upon the pleasures of a luxurious *déjeuné* in the East. Mr. B\_\_\_\_\_, Purser of a frigate, a gentleman well known on the station, was as determined a *bon vivant* as ever I had the honour of being acquainted with. “*De mortuis nil nisi verum.*”—He certainly had possessed a most excellent constitution; for I have seen it perform prodigies, and falsify the most confident medical prognostications! He had

served many years in the West Indies, where he passed through the usual ordeals of yellow fever, dysentery, &c. with *éclat*; and he came to the East with the most sovereign contempt for every maxim of the hygeian goddess! Although he never neglected, even by accident, his daily and nightly libations to the rosy god, yet no sportsman on the Caledonian mountains, could do more justice to a Highland breakfast than he. Indeed, he rarely went to sea, without an ample private stock of epicurean provender; and I have seen him thrown into a violent paroxysm of rage, on finding that two nice-looking hams, which he had purchased in China, resisted all attacks of the knife, in consequence of a certain *ligneous* principle, which "*Funki*" had contrived to substitute, with admirable dexterity, for the more savoury fibres of the porker! The items of the *last* breakfast which he made, minuted on the spot by a *German* surgeon who attended him are now before me. The prominent articles were, four hard-boiled eggs, two dried fishes, two plates of rice, with chillies, condiments, and a proportionate allowance of bread, butter, coffee, &c. Many a time had I seen him indulge in this kind of fare with perfect impunity; but all things have an end, and this proved his final breakfast! He was almost immediately taken ill, and continued several days in the greatest agony imaginable! Notwithstanding all the efforts of the surgeon, no passage downwards could ever be procured till a few hours before his death, when mortification relaxed all strictures. Let the fate of the dead prove a warning to the living!

The newly arrived European should content himself with plain breakfasts of bread and butter, with tea or coffee; and avoid indulging in meat, fish, eggs, or buttered toast. The latter often occasions rancidity, with nausea at the stomach, and increases the secretion of bile, already in excess. Indeed, a glance at master *Babachee*, buttering our toast with the greasy wing of a fowl, or an old, dirty piece of rag, will have more effect in restraining the consumption of this article, than any didactic precept which I can lay down; and a *picturesque* sight of this kind may be procured any morning, by taking a stroll in the purlieus of the kitchen.

In regard to dinner, Europeans appear of late to study convenience rather than health, by deferring that meal till sunset. This was not the case some forty or fifty years ago; and many families, even now, dine at a much earlier hour, except when tyrant custom and ceremony prevent them. In truth, the modern dinner in India is perfectly superfluous, and too generally hurtful. The *tiffin*, at one o'clock, consisting of light curries, or the like, with a glass or two of wine, and some fruit, is a natural, a necessary, and a salutary repast.—But the gorgeous table—the savoury viands—the stimulating wines of the

evening feast, prolonged by the fascination of social converse, greatly exacerbate the nocturnal paroxysm of fever imposed on us by the hand of nature, and break with feverish dreams, the hours which should be dedicated to repose ! The consequences resulting from this are quite obvious. It may be observed, that the natives themselves make their principal meal at sunset, when the heat is less distressing, and insects neither so numerous nor teasing ; but it must be recollectcd, that they, in general, eat nothing between breakfast and dinner ; and that among the Hindoos and lower classes of Mahomedans, &c. the evening meal is by no means of a stimulating quality, while no provocative variety, or other adventitious circumstances, can have much effect in goading the appetite beyond its natural level. Add to this, that in the upper provinces, among Mahomedans of distinction, who can afford more substantial, and animal food, the dinner hour is *one or two o'clock*, and after that, little or nothing, except coffee, sweetmeats, or fruit, is taken during the evening.

He, then, who consults his health in the Eastern world, or in any tropical climate, will beware of indulging in this *second* and *unnecessary* dinner, particularly during the period of his probation ; but will rather be satisfied with the meridian repast, as the *principal* meal, when tea or coffee, at six or seven o'clock in the evening, will be found a grateful refreshment. After this, his rest will be as natural and refreshing, as can be expected in such a climate ; and he will rise next morning with infinitely more vigour, than if he had crowned a sumptuous dinner with a bottle of wine the preceding evening. Let but a trial of one week put these directions to the test, and they will be found to have a more substantial foundation than *theory*.

Of supper it is not necessary to speak, as it is a mere matter of ceremony in hot climates, excepting after assemblies, or on some public occasions, which indeed are badly suited to the torrid zone.

A limited indulgence in fruits, during the first year, is prudent. Although I myself never had any reason to believe that they actually occasioned dysentery, yet, where the intestines are *already* in an irritable state, from irregular or vitiated secretions of bile, they certainly tend to increase that irritability, and consequently *predispose* to the complaint in question. Particular kinds of fruit, too, have peculiar effects on certain constitutions. Thus, *mangoes* have something stimulating and heating in them, of a terebinthinate nature, which not seldom brings out a plentiful crop of pustules, or even boils, on the unseasoned European. A patient of mine, who died from the irritation of an eruption of this kind, had been much addicted to an unrestrained indulgence in fruit, particularly *mangoes* ;—indeed their effect in this

way is familiarly known in India. Neither is pine apple (though very delicious) the safest fruit to make too free with at first. Good ripe shaddocks are very grateful in hot weather, from their subacid and cooling juice, so well adapted to allay the unpleasant sensation of thirst. Plantains and bananas are wholesome and nutritious, especially when frittered. The spices and condiments of the country, as I before hinted, should be reserved for those ulterior periods of our residence in hot climates, when the tone of the constitution is lowered, and the stomach participates in the general relaxation. They are then safe and salutary.

---

### DRINK.

---

Sec. III.—I shall not here attempt to prove, that WATER is the simple and salutary beverage designed by Nature for Man, as well as other Animals. In every nation, even the most refined and modern, a great majority appear, by their practice at least, to entertain no such belief. They have, with no small ingenuity, contrived so to medicate the native fountain, that they are always either outstripping, or lagging behind, the placid stream of life! The same magic bowl which, this moment, can raise its votaries into heroes and demi-gods, will, in a few hours, sink them beneath the level of the brute creation!

The moralist and philosopher have long descanted on this theme, with little success; for, until people begin to feel the corporeal effects of intemperance, a deaf ear is turned to the most impressive harangues against that deplorable propensity; and even then, but very few have resolution and fortitude to stem the evil habit! Let us do our duty, however, in conscientiously portraying the effects of drink in a tropical climate.

I have already observed, that the grand secret, or fundamental rule, for preserving health in hot countries, is, "TO KEEP THE BODY COOL." I have also alluded to the strong sympathy that subsists between the skin and several internal organs, as the stomach, liver, and intestinal canal. On this principle, common sense alone would point out the propriety of avoiding heating and stimulating drink, for the same reasons that we endeavour to guard against the high temperature of the climate. But no; a wretched, sensual theory has spread from the vulgar to many in the profession, (who ought to know better) that since the heat of the climate occasions a profuse perspiration, and consequently renders that discharge the more liable to a sudden check, we are to aid and assist these natural causes by the use of "gently

*stimulating liquids,*" and, of course, increase those very effects which we pretend to obviate ! "A little shrub and water," says Mr. Curtis, (Diseases of India) "or madeira and water, *between meals*, is useful, and in some measure *necessary*, to keep up the tone of the digestive organs, and to supply [i. e. argument] the waste occasioned by an excessive perspiration."—p. 281. I can assure Mr. Curtis that, however *necessary*, this practice might have been thought in his time, (forty years ago) it is now considered not only *unnecessary*, but disgraceful ; and that in no respectable circle in the Eastern world, beyond the confines of the "*Punch-house*," where no European of character will ever be seen, [especially in Bengal] is any sangaree, porter-cup, or other "*gently stimulating liquid*," made use of "*between meals*." And I take this opportunity of informing and warning every *new-comer*, that the very call of "*brandy-shrub-pauny!*" will endanger his being marked as a "*vitandus est*," and that a perseverance in such habit will inevitably, and very quickly too, exclude him from every estimable circle of his own countrymen, who will not fail to note him as in the high road to ruin !

Nor did these most excellent habits of temperance originate in any medical precepts or admonitions—far from it ! The professional adviser was by no means solicitous to inculcate a *doctrine*, which it might not suit his taste to *practise*. But in a vast empire, held by the frail tenure of opinion, and especially where the current of religious prejudices, Brahmin as well as Moslem, ran strong against intoxication, it was soon found necessary, from imperious motives of policy, rather than of health, to discourage every *tendency* towards the acquisition of such dangerous habits. Hence the inebriate was justly considered as not merely culpable in destroying his own health, *individually*, but as deteriorating the European character in the eyes of those Natives, whom it was desirable at all times to impress with a deep sense of our superiority. Happily, what was promotive of our *intérêt*, was preservative of our health, as well as conducive to our happiness ; and the general temperance in this respect, which now characterises the Anglo-Asiatic circles of society, as contrasted with Anglo-West-Indian manners, must utterly confound those fine-spun theories, which the votaries of porter-cup, sangaree, and other "*gently stimulating liquids*," have invented about—"supporting perspiration," "keeping up the tone of the digestive organs," &c. all which *experience* has proved to be not only *ideal*, but *pernicious* ! "On the meeting together of a company of this class," [planters] says a modern writer on the West Indies, "they were accustomed *invariably*, to sit and continue swilling strong punch, (sometimes half rum) and smoking segars, till they could neither see nor stand ; and he who could swallow the greatest quantity of this *liquid fire*, or

infuse in it the greatest quantity of ardent spirits, was considered the cleverest fellow."—*Account of Jamaica and its Inhabitants*, 1808.—p. 189. And again : "The inferior orders, in the towns, are by no means exempt from the reproach of intemperance ; nor are the more *opulent classes*, generally speaking, *behind hand* in this respect. Sangaree, arrac-punch, and other potations, are pretty *freely drunk, early in the day*, in the taverns." p. 199.

I can conceive only one plausible argument which the trans-atlantic Brunonian can adduce in support of his doctrine, after the unwelcome *denouement* which I have brought forward respecting oriental customs ; namely, that as the range of atmospheric heat, in the West Indies, is several degrees *below* that of the East, it may be necessary to counterbalance this deficit of *external* heat, by the more assiduous application of *internal* stimulus ! For this hint he will, no doubt, be much obliged to me, as he must consider the argument irresistible.

I may here remark, that too much praise cannot be given to the Captains of East Indiamen, for the lessons of temperance and decorum that are generally taught on board their ships (whatever may be the motives) during the outward bound passage. The very best effects result from this early initiatory discipline, in a thousand different ways. Rarely, indeed, in the vessels alluded to, does the decanter make more than half a dozen tours (often not so many) after the cloth is removed at dinner, before the company disperse, by a delicate, but well-known signal, either to take the air upon deck, or amuse themselves with books —chess—music, or the like, till the evening. After a very frugal supper, the bottle makes a tour or two, when the significant toast of—"Good night, ladies and gentlemen!" sends every one, at an early hour, to repose.

It may readily be conceived, of what incalculable utility three or four months' *regimen* of this kind must prove to Europeans, approaching a tropical climate ; especially when policy and imperious custom will enforce its continuance there ! It is true, that at each of the presidencies, there may be found several individuals of the old bacchanalian school, whose wit, humour, or vocal powers, are sometimes courted, on particular occasions, to—"set the table in a roar." But let not such expect to mingle in the *domestic* circles of respectable society (where alone true enjoyment is to be found) either in the civil or military departments. No such thing as a regimental mess exists in India ;\* and as convivial association thus becomes perfectly optional, the least tendency to inebriety will assuredly *insulate*

\* This, I believe, is now altered, and there are regimental messes, the same as in England. J. J.—4th Ed.

the individual who, from solitary indulgence and reflection, soon falls a martyr to the baneful effects of INTEMPERANCE!

The navy presents a different aspect. Fewer of these have an opportunity of becoming acquainted with the domestic manners either of the natives or Europeans on shore; and therefore they more frequently pursue their usual course of living, both in food and drink, for a considerable time after arriving on the station; verifying the observation, that—

“ Cœlum non animum mutant qui trans mare currunt.”

And, although they are fortunately less exposed, in general, to many of those causes which aggravate the effects of inebriety ashore, yet much injury is produced before they see their error.

A very common opinion prevails, even in the profession—and I am not prepared to deny its validity, that during the operation of wine or spirits on the human frame, we are better able to resist the agency of certain morbid causes, as contagion, marsh effluvium, cold, &c. But, let it be remembered, that it is only while *the excitement* lasts, that we can hope for any superior degree of immunity from the said noxious agents; after which, we become doubly disposed towards their reception and operation! Nor am I fully convinced, by all the stories I have heard or read, that *inebriety* has, in any case or emergency, even a *momentary* superiority over *habitual* temperance.

The delusion in respect to vinous and spirituous potations, in hot climates, is kept up chiefly by this circumstance, that their bad effects are, in reality, not so conspicuous as one would expect; and they rather predispose to, and aggravate the various causes of disease resulting from climate, than produce direct indisposition themselves; consequently, superficial observation places their effects to the account of other agents. But the truth is, that as *drunkenness*, in a moral point of view, leads to every vice; so, in a medical point of view, it accelerates the attack, and renders more difficult the cure of every disease, more particularly the diseases of hot climates; because it has a *specific* effect, I may say, on those organs to which the deleterious influence of climate is peculiarly directed. If the Northern inebriate is proverbially subject to hepatic derangement, where the coldness of the atmosphere powerfully counterpoises, by its action on the surface, the internal injury induced by strong drink, how can the Anglo-East or West Indian expect to escape, when the external and internal causes run in perfect unison, and promote each other's effects by a wonderful sympathy.

It has been considered wise, as I before hinted, to take the seasoned European for our model, in every thing that respects our *regime* of the non-naturals. “Strangers,” says Mr. Curtis,

"arriving in India, if they regard the preservation of health, cannot too soon adopt the modes of living followed by the experienced European residents there." I do not conceive this to be a good medical maxim, even in India, where temperance is scarcely a virtue; and certain I am, that it is a most dangerous precept in the West, for reasons which I have lately rendered sufficiently obvious. It confounds all discrimination between the very different habits of body, which the seasoned and unseasoned possess. It is consonant with experience, as well as theory, that the *former* class may indulge in the luxuries of the table with infinitely less risk than the *latter*; and this should ever be held in view. In short, the nearer we approach to a perfectly *aqueous* regimen in drink, during the first year at least, so much the better chance have we of avoiding sickness; and the more slowly and gradually we deviate from this afterwards, so much the more retentive will we be of that invaluable blessing —HEALTH!

It might appear very reasonable, that in a climate where *ennui* reigns triumphant, and an unaccountable languor pervades both mind and body, we should cheer our drooping spirits with the mirth-inspiring bowl;—a precept which Hafiz has repeatedly enjoined. But Hafiz, though an excellent poet, and, like his predecessor, Homer, a votary of Bacchus, was not much of a physician; and without doubt, his "*liquid ruby*," as he calls it, is one of the worst of all prescriptions for a "*pensive heart*." I remember a gentleman at Prince of Wales's Island, [Mr. S.] some years ago, who was remarkable for his convivial talents and flow of spirits. The first time I happened to be in a large company with him, I attributed his animation and hilarity to the wine, and expected to see them flag, as is usual, when the first effects of the bottle were past off; but I was surprised to find them maintain a uniform level, after many younger heroes had bowed to the rosy god. I now contrived to get near him, and enter into conversation, when he disclosed the secret, by assuring me he had drunk nothing but water for many years in India; that, in consequence, his health was excellent—his spirits free—his mental faculties unclouded, although far advanced on time's list; in short, that he could conscientiously recommend the "*antediluvian*" beverage, as he termed it, to every one that sojourned in a tropical climate.

But I am not so *utopian*, as to expect that this salutary example will be generally followed; though it may lead a few to imitate it, till the constitution is naturalized, when the *pleasures of temperance* may probably induce them to persevere. At all events, the new comer should never exceed three or four glasses of wine after dinner, or, on any account, admit it to his lips between meals, unless excessive fatigue and thirst render

drink indispensable, when cold water might be injurious. Spirits, of course, should be utterly proscribed.

One circumstance, however, should always be kept in mind, to wit, that when a course of temperance is fully entered on, no consideration should induce us to commit an occasional debauch, especially during our seasoning; for we are at those times in infinitely greater danger of endemic attacks, than the habitual bacchanal.

It has been remarked, by many sensible observers, that acids are injurious to the stomach and bowels between the tropics. I will not contradict, though I cannot confirm this observation. I never saw any bad effects myself from their use; and I know some medical gentlemen, long resident in India, who drank very freely of sherbet, at all times when thirst was troublesome. Nature seems to point out the vegetable acids, in hot climates, as grateful in allaying drought, and diffusing a coolness from the stomach all over the body. It is very probable, however, that where the alimentary canal is in an irritable state, they may excite diarrhoea; and this last frequently leads to more serious disturbance in the functions of the digestive organs. Where the tone of the stomach, too, is weak, (as is often the case,) and that organ is disposed to generate acidity, the acids in question may readily prove injurious.

It has also been said, that a too free use of cocoa-nut water, or milk, as it is sometimes called, has produced bowel complaints. My own observations are not in unison with this remark. It was my favourite beverage, and never did I feel in my own person, or perceive in others, the slightest inconvenience from indulging in this most delicious liquid. It ought however, to be fresh-drawn, limpid, sweet, and never drunk after the deposit on the inside of the shell begins to assume the form of a consistent crust.

I have alluded to the danger of drinking cold fluids when the body is heated, and particularly where perspiration has continued profuse for any time. I could furnish many instances, illustrative of this position, but shall only adduce the following:—

Lieutenant Britton, of the Royal Marines, (at that time belonging to his Majesty's ship Grampus) a very fine young gentleman, had heated and fatigued himself, by driving about the streets and bazaars of Calcutta, in the autumn of 1803, in which state, he had the imprudence to swallow an ice-cream, for the purpose of allaying his thirst. Of the effects of this he died, a few weeks afterwards, on his passage to Madras, under my own care. It brought on inflammation about the fauces, which subsequently spread down along the membrane lining the trachea to the lungs, producing symptoms exactly resembling croup. He died in dreadful agonies, flying from one part of the

ship to another, for relief from the dyspnœa and oppression on his chest. Various remedies were tried, but all in vain. Let this prove a caution to the living! "The danger," says Dr. Dewar, "of drinking cold water in that state of the system, " was most striking when a copious draught was quickly taken " after extraordinary heat and fatigue. An acute pain was " instantly produced in the stomach, and rapidly extended " through the rest of the body which threatened to over-power " the whole vigour of the frame."—*On Dysentery*, p. 50. A navy surgeon died at Marmorice in Asia Minor, after a very short illness, contracted by taking a draught of cold water in a hot state of body. For numerous examples of a similar nature, see Currie's *Medical Reports*.

---

## EXERCISE, &c.

---

Sec. IV.—This is one of the luxuries of a northern climate, to which we must, in a great measure, bid adieu, between the tropics. The principal object and effect of exercise in the *former* situation, appear to consist in keeping up a proper balance in the circulation—in supporting the functions of the skin, and promoting the various secretions. But perspiration and certain secretions (the biliary for instance) being already in excess, in equatorial regions, a *perseverance* in our customary European exercises, would prove highly injurious, and often does so, by greatly aggravating the natural effects of climate. Nevertheless, as this *excess* very soon leads to debility and *diminished action*, in the functions alluded to, with a corresponding *inequilibrium* of the blood, so it is necessary to counteract these by such active or passive exercise as the climate will admit, *at particular periods of the day or year*; a discrimination imperiously demanded if we mean to preserve our health. Thus, when the sun is near the meridian, for several hours in the day, on the plains of India, not a leaf is seen to move—every animated being retreats under cover—and even the "*adjutant*" [gigantic crane] of Bengal, whose stomach will bear an ounce of emetic tartar without complaining, soars out of the reach of the earth's reflected heat, and either perches on the highest pinnacles of lofty buildings, or hovers in the upper regions of the air, a scarcely discernible speck. At this time the Hindoo retires, as it were instinctively, to the innermost

partment of his humble shed, where both light and heat are excluded. There he sits quietly, in the midst of his family, regaling himself with cold water or sherbet, while a mild, but pretty copious perspiration, flows from every pore, and contributes powerfully to his refrigeration.\*

As soon as the cool of the evening, however, commences, all Nature becomes suddenly renovated, and both men and animals swarm in myriads from their respective haunts ! Then it is that the esplanade at Calcutta, and the Mount road near Madras, pour on the astonished eye of the stranger a vast assemblage of all nations, casts, and complexions, comprehending an endless and unequalled variety of costume and character, hurrying to and fro, in all kinds of vehicles as well as on foot, enjoying the refreshing air of the evening ! The same scene is witnessed early in the morning, particularly during the cool season, in Bengal ; but in the rainy season there, and while the hot land-winds prevail on the Coromandel coast, the life of an European is irksome to the last degree ! Perspiration being then profuse, the most trifling exertion is followed by languor and lassitude. Cooped up behind a *tatty*, or lolling about under a *punka*, he can neither amuse his mind, nor exercise his body, and *tædium vitæ* reigns uncontrolled during these gloomy periods ! It need hardly be urged, how injurious active exercises would be to Europeans, at such times ; or indeed, during the heat of the day, at any time. Yet hundreds annually perish from this very cause ; particularly in the West Indies, after each influx of Europeans during war !

Who would expect to find *dancing* a prominent amusement in a tropical climate ? The natives of the West Indies are excessively fond of this exercise ; but in the East there are *wise men* still, for instead of dancing themselves, they employ the *nautch-girls* to dance for them.

It might seem ill-natured if I animadverted on the custom of my fair countrywomen, who *shew off* with such eclat, at the *Pantheon* in Madras, regardless of all thermometrical indications. The practice is not *salutary*, however *politic* it may be found—and it certainly does not *appear* to agree so well with *married ladies* as with *virgins*, whatever may be the reason.

I have shewn that the range of atmospherical heat is considerably higher in the East than in the West, and that in the latter part of the world they are exempted from hot land-winds, and more favoured with cool sea-breezes, than the inhabitants of the former. Still, Europeans, although they may not enjoy

\* What with the smoke of the house [for there is no chimney] and the oil on his skin, a native is hardly ever annoyed by mosquitoes, as foreigners are.

better health, experience infinitely less mortality in the peninsula of India, than in the West Indian Archipelago. If a thousand European troops, for instance, are debarked at Kingston, Jamaica, and an equal number at Madras, at the same time, we shall find the former lose, in all probability, one-third—perhaps one-half their number, during the first eighteen months : while the other corps will not lose more than a thirtieth or a fortieth part of their total, in the same period. But if we examine the two bodies of men at the end of five or six years, we shall not find the same disproportion. Hepatic and dysenteric complaints, by that time, will have brought the Eastern corps, somewhat nearer a *par* with their Western countrymen. The great *onus* of disease bears on the *first year* of a European's residence in the West Indies, because that is the period within which the endemic or yellow fever makes its attack ; after which, he feels the effects of climate in a more moderate degree.—In the East, fever (excepting in Bengal) is by no means general ; and the first year is not distinguished by mortality. But the climate being much hotter, and the atmospherical vicissitudes more sudden and extensive, each subsequent year produces great mischief in important organs ; and the wonder is, why he does not suffer infinitely more than the Anglo-West-Indian !

I have already adduced several causes for this disparity; (vide pages 78-9, &c.), one, the greater length of an East India voyage, with its concomitant abstemious regimen, the reverse of which so much predisposes to the violent assaults of the Western endemic. Another, is the laudable temperance and decorum, prescribed by general custom in the Eastern world, obviating, in no slight degree, the deleterious influence of climate. I shall now proceed to make some observations on other differences in the modes of life, and means of preserving health in the two countries, as elucidatory of this subject, hoping that the interest and utility of the discussion will sufficiently excuse its informal position in this section.

First, then, the Houses of the East, whether permanent mansions or temporary *bungalows*, are better calculated for counteracting the heat of the atmosphere than those of the West. As there is no dread of earthquakes or hurricanes in the former place, the dwellings are *solid*—the apartments lofty—the windows large, and the floors, in general, composed of *tarras*, which, being often sprinkled with water, is cool to the feet, and diffuses an agreeable refrigeration through the room. Add to this, that the spacious *verendahs* ward off the glare of the sun, and *reflect* heat, (an important consideration) by day, and afford a most pleasant retreat in the evening, for enjoying the cool air. The *tatties*, which are affixed to the doors and other apertures, in the hot season, and kept constantly wet by *bheesties*, or water-carriers, whereby the breeze is cooled by evaporation, in its

passage through the humid grass, of which the tatty is constructed, prove a very salutary and grateful defence against the hot land-winds ; since this simple expedient makes a difference of twenty or thirty degrees, between the *bheesty's* and the *European's* side of the *tatty*! It appears, however, that in the East we have not been sufficiently attentive to the prevention of *reflected heat and glare*; a circumstance of infinitely greater consequence than the freest ventilation. Let us learn from the native. His habitation has very few apertures, and those high up. His floor, and the inside of the walls, are moistened two or three times a-day with a *solution of cow-dung in water*, which, however disagreeable to the olfactories of an European, keeps the interior of the dwelling as cool as it is dark. Here he sits on his mat, enjoying his aqueous, but salutary beverage ; and with such simple means and materials, counteracts the heat of the climate more effectually than the European, in his superb and costly edifice. "Those who live in houses," says Dr. Winterbottom, "the walls of which are plastered with mud, frequently, during the continuance of hot weather, wet the walls and floor to cool the air ; this is a very *hurtful* practice, as it renders the air *moist*, and brings it nearly into the state it is in during the rainy seasons."—*On Hot Climates*, p. 16. This, like many other observations founded on *contracted views* and favourite theories, is completely contradicted by the broad basis of facts. It reminds us of a passage in Dr. Robertson's third volume on the Diseases of Seamen, where he undertakes to prove, that it is the *moisture* of the air over marshes that causes disease ; and, in short, questions whether *miasmata* ever produced fever—*except on board the WEAZLE sloop of war, when he was surgeon of her, on the coast of Africa!!*

The upper classes of natives, also, have not been inattentive to the prevention of reflected heat. The houses of Benares, for instance, are of solid stone, and generally six stories high, with small windows. The streets are so extremely narrow, that the sun has very little access to them ; obviating thereby the disagreeable effects of glare. The windows are small, because, from the height of the houses, it would be impracticable to apply tatties during the hot winds ; whereas, in low country-houses, or bungalows, they are large, in order to extend the refrigerating influence of the tatties.

The dazzling whiteness of European houses in India is not only inconvenient, but in some degree injurious, to the eyes, at least ; and a verendah, entirely encompassing the mansion, would contribute greatly to the refrigeration of the interior apartments ; the most comfortable of which, by the bye, on the ground floor, used to be appropriated to the use of palankeens and lumber, but are now wisely converted into offices, &c.

The *punka*, suspended from the lofty ceilings of the Eastern

rooms, and kept waving overhead, especially during our repasts, is a very *necessary* piece of what may be fastidiously styled "Asiatic luxury." Indeed, were it not for this and the *tatty*, some parts of India would be scarcely habitable by Europeans, at certain seasons.

It is observed, in a recent "Account of Jamaica," by a gentleman long resident there, that the "*Asiatic effeminacy*" of being carried about in a palankeen, has not yet reached the West Indies." It would be well if several other Asiatic effemancies [temperance for example] were more generally adopted in the transatlantic islands. But that the Anglo-West-Indian rejects this luxurious vehicle, *merely* through any scruple respecting its *effeminacy*, is rather too much for credence. If a dozen of sturdy *balasore-bearers* could be hired in Jamaica for the trifling sum of four or five shillings a day, including all expenses, the Western Nabob and Nabobess would soon condescend to recline in the palankeens, with as much state as their "*effeminate*" brethren of the East. But the plain reason is, that neither the country itself nor its *imported* population will admit of a conveyance which is cheap, elegant, and convenient, on the sultry plains of India.\*

Gestation in a palankeen, however, is a species of passive exercise exceedingly well adapted to a tropical climate. The languid circulation of the blood in those who have been long resident there, is pointedly evinced by the inclination which every one feels for raising the lower extremities on a parallel with the body, when at rest; and this object is completely attained in the palankeen, which indeed renders it a peculiarly agreeable vehicle. On the same principle we may explain the pleasure and the utility of *shampooing*, where the gentle pressure and friction of a soft hand, over the surface of the body, but particularly the limbs, invigorate the circulation after fatigue, and excite the insensible cuticular secretion. I much wonder that the *swing* is not more used between the tropics. In chronic derangements of the viscera it must be salutary, by its tendency to determine to the surface, and relax the sub-cutaneous vessels, which are generally torpid in those diseases. It might be practised in the evenings and mornings—and within doors, when the state of the weather, or other circumstances, did not permit gestation, or active exercise in the open air.

A propensity towards *smouking* would not be expected, à

\* Cheeks of kuss-kuss, a sort of grass, of which the *tatties* are made, being affixed to the doors of palankeens, and kept moist, enable Europeans to travel during the hottest weather. A wet *palampore*, or covering of calico, is a tolerable substitute.

*priori*, in a tropical climate. Yet the practice is very general among Europeans and Natives, and seems to spring from that listlessness and want of mental energy, so predominant in the character both of sojourners and permanent inhabitants of sultry latitudes. As the custom may not be insalutary at certain seasons of the year, in particular places, where marshy or other deleterious exhalations abound ; and as it is often a succedaneum for more dangerous indulgences, it is best, perhaps, to pass it over with little comment. Yet it has ever appeared to me a degrading habit, for a gentleman to become a *slave* to his hookah ; and it is beyond endurance, to see a great, lusty *hookah-burdaar*, insinuate the pipe of his long *snake* into the delicate hand of a European lady, after dinner, who plies the machine with as much glee, as the sable and subordinate nymph of the country does her *nereaul* ! For the honour and delicacy of the sex, this practice is by no means common ; and the wonder is, that it ever should have existed.

In the article of *dress*, the Anglo-East-Indians have a manifest advantage over those of the West. The delicious and salutary beverage of *cool drink*, too, is more in use among the former than the latter ; partly owing to custom, and partly to opulence, which enables all ranks of Europeans to have their wine, water, &c. refrigerated with salt-petre, by a particular servant, set apart for that sole purpose, and called in Bengal—*Aub-daar*. The effect of these gelid potations on the stomach is diffused from thence, by sympathy, over the whole frame, but especially over the external surface of the body, counteracting in no mean degree, the natural influence of the climate. It is true, the bottles are brought on table in the West Indies, enveloped in wetted napkins ; but the effect is far inferior to that produced by the nitrous solution ; and as the aubdaar's art is extended to all kinds of drink, this grateful luxury is ever at hand.

## BATHING.

Sec. V.—“ I dare not,” says Dr. Moseley, “ recommend cold bathing [in the West Indies] ; it is death with intemperance, and dangerous where there is any fault in the viscera. It is a luxury denied to *almost all*, except the sober and abstemious

females, who well know the delight and advantage of it."—3d ed. p. 90. In respect to its being "death with intemperance," I believe that numerous inebriates could tell the doctor a different story ; but as, it is presumed, he never deigns to look into a modern author, he is unacquainted with various facts that militate against his dogma. The well-known instance of Mr. Weeks, of Jamaica, who always went to sleep in cold water, when intoxicated, is sufficiently in point. Many a time have I seen it bring the drunken sailor to his senses at once ; and *invariably* have I observed it to moderate the excitement of spirituous potations. I knew a gentleman who always went to sleep with his head on a *wet swab*, whenever he had taken a good "*mosquito dose*;" and the consequence was, that he very seldom complained of head-ache next day. It is true, that if the cold bath be injudiciously used, during the indirect debility, *succeeding* a debauch, there may not be sufficient energy in the constitution to bring on re-action ; and then, of course, it would be injurious. But this is a discrimination to which the genius of a Moseley could not stoop. Granting, however, what is certainly true, that the cold bath is dangerous, where visceral obstructions obtain, I cannot conceive why it should be denied to *almost all*, except females, in hot climates ; unless we take those visceral derangements with us from Europe. Surely we might be allowed "*the delight and advantage*" of it, till these disordered states occur !

But whatever *theory* may have discouraged bathing, and recommended the use of "gently stimulating liquids," in the West ; wide *experience* has completely settled these points, long ago, in the East. There, the Native and European—the old and the young—the male and the female, resort to the **BATH**, as the greatest luxury, and the best preservative of health. In truth, it is one of the most powerful engines we possess, for counteracting the destructive influence of a hot climate, because it connects the most grateful sensations with the most salutary effects—it is indeed both *utile et dulce*.

Nature, or instinct itself, points out the external application of cold water to the body, to moderate the action of atmospheric heat. The buffalo is a familiar example. In the middle or hot period of the day, these animals repair to pools or marshes, and, wading in, either stand or lie down there, with every part except the nose immersed in water ; or, where there is not water, in the mud. At these times, by the bye, it is very dangerous for Europeans to approach their haunts. They generally start up all at once, on being disturbed ; and if one or two begin to snort and advance, the European is in imminent peril : nothing but the most rapid retreat to a place of safety, can secure his life : A red coat is a very unfortunate dress at such critical

rencontres, as the animals in question have a decided antipathy to that colour.

It requires but little penetration to see, that the Brahminical injunctions, relating to ablutions, were founded on the preservation of *present* health to the body; though the *future* happiness of the soul was artfully held out as a superior inducement to the performance of these ceremonies, so necessary beneath a burning sky. The superstitious Hindoo rarely omits bathing, once or oftener, every day, in the sacred stream of the Ganges [or other consecrated river,] from which he is not deterred even by the voracious alligator, who frequently carries him off in the religious act! He generally wades out to a moderate depth—then, shutting his eyes, and putting his fingers in his ears, he squats himself under water two or three times—washes his *douty*—and returns, cool and contented, to his humble cot.

The Europeans and upper classes of Mahomedans, however, feeling no great desire for risking *tête-a-têtes* with sharks or alligators, are, in general, satisfied with a few pots of cold water thrown over their heads at home, once, twice, or oftener every day, according to the season of the year, and the person's own inclinations. This, being unattended either with fatigue or expense, is well adapted to all circumstances and situations, and answers the end in view effectually enough.

I have shewn, in various parts of this essay, that most of the diseases of tropical climates are attributable to *atmospherical vicissitudes*. Now there is nothing that steels the human frame, with more certainty, against the effects of these, than the cold bath. We are the very creatures of habit; and, consequently, *habituation* is the surest prophylactic. The cold bath not only counteracts the influence of heat, by suspending its operation for the time, but it safely inures us to the sudden application of cold, the fruitful source of so many disorders. By keeping the skin clean, cool, and soft, it moderates excessive, and supports a natural and equable cuticular discharge; and, from the "*cutaneo-hepatic sympathy*," so often noticed, the functions of the liver partake of this salutary equilibrium—a circumstance hitherto overlooked.—The use of the *cold bath*, then, should be regularly and daily persevered in, from the moment we enter the tropics; and when, from long residence there, the functions above alluded to begin to be irregular and defective, instead of in excess, we may prudently veer round, by degrees, to the *tepid bath*, which will be found a most valuable part of Tropical Hygiene among the *seasoned* Europeans.

As the cold bath is passive, (for it is seldom that the exhausting exertion of swimming accompanies it) so it may be used at any period of the day; though the mornings and evenings are generally selected by Europeans in the East; immediately after

leaving their couch, and before dinner. The bath is very refreshing, when we rise unrecruited from a bad night's rest; and powerfully obviates that train of nervous symptoms, so universally complained of by our countrymen between the tropics. Before dinner it is salutary, apparently from that connexion which subsists between the external surface and the stomach, in consequence of which the tone of the latter is increased, and the disagreeable sensation of thirst removed, that might otherwise induce to too much potation during the repast.—It is, however, imprudent to bathe while the process of digestion is going on in the stomach, as it disturbs that important operation. Where visceral derangements of any extent, particularly in the liver, have taken place, the cold bath must be hazardous, from the sudden afflux of blood directed from the surface to the interior, and also on account of the subsequent vascular reaction. The tepid bath, taking care to avoid a chill afterwards, will, in these cases, be substituted with great advantage.

---

### S L E E P.

---

SEC. VI.—When we bid adieu to the temperate skies of Europe, with all its “long nights of revelry,” and enter the tropics, particularly in the Eastern hemisphere, we may calculate on a great falling off in this “solace of our woes.” The disturbed repose, which we almost always experience there, has a greater influence on our constitutions than is generally imagined, notwithstanding the silence of authors on this subject. Nature will not be cozened with impunity. Whatever we detract from the period of our natural sleep, will assuredly be deducted in the end, from the natural range of our existence, independently of the predisposition to disease, which is thus perpetually generated. This is a melancholy reflection; but it is truth, and it should induce us to exert our rational faculties in obviating the evil.

When the sun withdraws his beams, and the intense heat of the atmosphere is mitigated, we might expect a comfortable interval of repose—but this would be a vain hope. A new host of foes instantly appear in arms to annoy us! Mosquitoes, ants, and cock-roaches, lead on the insect tribes—the bat wheels in aerial circuits over our heads, on which he sometime condescends to alight, without ceremony—while the snake patroles about, in

the purlieus of our apartment ; coils himself up under our beds, or even deigns to become our *bedfellow* without waiting the formality of an invitation.\*

The great object of a European is to *sleep cool*. This enables him to procure more rest than he otherwise could do ; and, by giving his frame a respite, as it were, from the great stimulus of heat, imparts to it a tone and vigour—or, as Dr. Darwin would say, “an accumulation of excitability,” so necessary to meet the exhaustion of the ensuing day, as well as to repair that of the preceding.

A great waste of strength—indeed, of life, arises from our inability, on many accounts, to obtain this *cool* repose at night. Thus rains, heavy dews, or exhalations from contiguous marshes, woods or jungles, often render it unsafe or impossible to *sleep in the open air*; a practice fraught with the most beneficial consequences, where the above-mentioned obstacles do not prevent its execution. But, pending the hot and dry season in Bengal, and almost always on the Coromandel coast, except during the hot land-winds, or at the change of the monsoons, we may indulge, not only with safety, but with infinite advantage, in the seemingly dangerous luxury of sleeping abroad in the open air.

I am well aware of the prejudices entertained against this custom, by great numbers, both in and out of the profession ; but I am convinced, from personal experience and observation, that the practice, under the specified restrictions, is highly salutary, and I know it is sanctioned by some of the best-informed veterans, who have spent most part of their lives between the tropics. Speaking on this subject, the judicious Captain Williamson remarks that—“few, very few instances could be adduced, of any serious indisposition having attended it ; while, on the other hand, it is confessed by all who have adopted it ; that the greatest refreshment has ever resulted ; enabling them to rise early, divested of that most distressing lassitude, attendant upon sleeping in an apartment absolutely communicating a febrile sensation, and peculiarly oppressive to the lungs.”—*East India Vade-Mecum*.

If it be observed, that I have all along held up to view the danger of atmospherical vicissitudes to which this practice would *apparently* expose us ; I answer, that I have also maintained, that *early habituation* to these was the surest preservative against

\* Many instances have occurred of snakes being found coiled away between children in bed. It is said, that if a chaffing-dish, filled with clear, live embers, be quietly placed on the floor of a room, in such emergency, the reptiles will repair to it ; especially if some new milk be also left near the chaffing-dish.—Great presence of mind is here necessary, in order not to disturb those dangerous creatures suddenly in their retreat.

their injurious effects, as exemplified in the use of the bath. The truth is, however, that while the custom of sleeping in the open air steels the human frame against these same effects, it is, in reality, attended with less exposure to *sudden atmospherical transitions* than the opposite plan. Nature is ever indulgent, when we observe her ways and obey her dictates. Excepting the periods and places alluded to, the *transition in the open air*, from the scorching heat of the day to the cool serenity of night, is gradual and easy. To this the human frame bends with safety, and we sink into a grateful and sound sleep, that renovates every corporeal and mental faculty. Whereas, those who exclude themselves from the breath of heaven, whether from necessity or inclination, become languid, from the *continued* operation of heat and the want of repose ; in consequence of which, the slightest aerial vicissitude (either from leaving their couch, or admitting a partial current of cool air, which they are often compelled to do) unhinges the tenor of their health, and deranges the functions of important organs ! These are they who require the afternoon *siesta*, and to whom, indeed, it is necessary, on account of the abridged refreshment and sleep of the night ; while the others are able to go through the avocations of the day without any such substitute—a great and manifest advantage.

Indigenous custom is, generally speaking, in favour of sleeping in the open air, during the hot seasons, in most Eastern countries. The practice, indeed, is less adopted in Bengal, for very obvious reasons, than on the Coromandel coast ; but the native sleeps much cooler, at all times, than the European, from this circumstance—that his bed seldom consists of more than a *mat*, while a piece of *calico* wrapped round him supplies the place of bed clothes. The more closely we imitate these the better will it be for us. Indeed, a thin hair mattress, with a sheet and palampore, are the only requisites, independently of the thin gauze or mosquito curtains, which defend us from insects, and, when we sleep out on the *chabootah*, arrest any particles of moisture that may be floating in the atmosphere. Early hours are here indispensable. The fashionable nocturnal dissipation of Europe would soon cut the thread of our existence between the tropics. The order of nature is never inverted with impunity, in the most temperate climates ; beneath the torrid zone it is certain destruction. The hour of retirement to repose should never be protracted beyond ten o'clock ; and at day light we should start from our couch to enjoy the cool, the fragrant, and salubrious breath of morn.

We shall conclude this section with a few remarks on *incubus*, or *night-mare*—a very troublesome visitor to a tropical couch.

The *proximate cause* of *incubus* has given rise to various speculations. A very general opinion prevails, that this affection

is produced by mechanical obstruction to the blood's circulation, from particular position of the body. It is a certain fact, however, that no posture is a security from night-mare among the predisposed; neither is a full stomach to be accused as the cause, nor an empty one to be expected as the antidote of this disorder. There is, however, an almost universal opinion, that incubus attacks persons *only* while on their backs! and this opinion seems to have some foundation in fact, from the following circumstances. One of the symptoms almost inseparable from the disease is this, that the patient *appears to himself* to be kept down upon the back by some external force; and as, at the moment of recovering the power of volition, a great confusion of ideas prevails, a person may easily imagine that he has recovered himself by some effort of his own, by turning from his back to his side. But these things are extremely fallacious, as there is no trusting to the senses during a paroxysm of incubus.

It appears, however, from the mode of treatment to which this disease gives way, that the primary cause, in whatever manner it may act, has its seat in the digestive organs, and the night-mare originates in defective digestion, whereby the food, which should be converted into good chyle, is transformed into a half-digested mass of *acid* matter, which is productive of heart-burn, eructations, flatulence, gripes, with the whole train of dyspeptic and hypochondriacal complaints.

There are many stomachs which convert every thing they receive instantly into an acid; and such will be generally found to be the case with persons subject to habitual night-mare, or frightful dreams and disturbed sleep. Such stomachs are too frequently distended with some acid gas, which alone gives rise, in many cases, to paroxysms of incubus; and may often be instantly removed by any warm cordial, as peppermint, gin, brandy, carbonate of ammonia, &c. Whytt used generally to take a small wine-glass-full of brandy going to bed, in order to keep off night-mare and terrific dreams, to which he was very subject.

Of all medicines, however, the carbonate of soda, taken in a little ale or porter, as recommended by Mr. Waller, will be found the most efficacious. About a scruple, going to bed, is a sufficient dose; and where acidities prevail in the stomach, the same quantity, twice in the day, will be useful. This medicine not only neutralizes any acid in the first passages, but likewise brings away by stool vast quantities of viscid slimy matter, so acrid as to burn and excoriate the parts it touches. The appetite now generally improves; but the propensity to acidify remains for a long time in the stomach, and requires great attention to diet and regimen. There are few people with whom particular kinds of food do not disagree, and these, being known, should be avoided. Thus chesnuts or sour wine will almost always pro-

duce incubus among those predisposed to it, as was observed by Hildanus. " *Qui scire cupit quid sit Incubus? Is unte somnum comedat castaneas, et superbibat vinum fæculentum.*" In this country, cucumbers, nuts, apples, and flatulent kinds of food, are the articles most likely to bring on night-mare.

The following draught I have found very efficacious in preventing attacks of incubus, viz. carbonate of ammonia, ten grains, compound tincture of cardamoms, three drachms, cinnamon water, two ounces, to be taken going to bed.

Intemperance of any kind is hurtful. Most vegetables disagree; and pastry, fat, greasy, and salted meat, are to be avoided. Moderate exercise is as beneficial, as sedentary employments, intense study, and late hours are prejudicial.

---

## THE PASSIONS.

---

SEC. VII—I have not yet alluded to the conduct of the Passions, because most of the precepts that apply to the regulation of them in cold climates, will be equally applicable here. But I may be permitted to correct an erroneous (I think), though very general opinion, that there is something peculiar in a tropical climate, which excites certain passions in a higher degree than in temperate regions. " There is," says Dr. Moseley, " in the inhabitants of hot climates, unless present sickness has an absolute control over the body, *a promptitude and bias to pleasure*, and an alienation from serious thought and deep reflection. The brilliancy of the skies and the beauty of the atmosphere conspire to influence the nerves against philosophy and her frigid tenets, and forbid their practice among the children of the sun." —p. 87. This is a very superficial, and a very false view of the affair. It is, likewise, a very immoral one; for it furnishes the dissolute libertine with a *physical* excuse for his debaucheries, when the real source may be traced to a relaxation of religious and moral principles! I would ask Dr. Moseley to explain the reason why, if the "*promptitude to pleasure*" be increased in a hot climate, the *ability* to pursue or practise it should be lessened? —a truth well known to every debauchee.

If the prevalence of polygamy in warm climates be adduced, I answer that, in countries where plurality of women is allowed, a minute and accurate investigation will shew, that, among the lower orders of people, the licence of the prophet is an empty

compliment, for *they* find one wife quite enough. And as for the *higher ranks* of society, there is not *one in twenty* who has more than one wife, nor one in five hundred who has more than two. If we compare this last part of the statement with the picture of life in the *beau monde* at home, we shall not have much reason to congratulate ourselves on the great *physical continence* resulting from our gloomy skies, as contrasted with the “bias to pleasure” which springs from levity of atmosphere between the tropics.

May we not attribute the premature decay of native women in hot climates to the long-established custom of early marriages in that sex, originally introduced by the despotism of man, but which has now effected an actual degeneracy in the female part of the creation? “It is a disgrace to a woman not to be married before twenty years of age; and we often see wives, with children at their breasts, as soon as they enter their teens.” I have no doubt that, to the continued operation of this cause, through a long series of centuries, is owing the deterioration in question; for it is not conformable to the known wisdom of the Creator, that such an inequality should *naturally* exist between the sexes.

But to return. The removal of religious and moral restraint—the temptations to vice—the facility of the means, and the force of example, are the real causes of this “bias to pleasure;” and in respect to the *effects* of licentious indulgences between the tropics, I can assure my reader that he will find, probably when it is too late, how much more dangerous and destructive they are than in Europe.

He now has explained to him the nature of this “propensity;” and as the principal cause resides neither in the air, nor the “brillancy of the skies,” but in his own breast, he has no excuse for permitting it to sprout into the wild luxuriance of unbridled excess.

The monotony of life, and the apathy of mind, so conspicuous among Europeans in hot climates, together with the obstacles to matrimony, too often lead to vicious and immoral connexions with native females, which speedily sap the foundation of principles imbibed in early youth, and involve a train of consequences, not seldom embarrassing, if not embittering every subsequent period of life! It is here that a taste for some of the more refined and elegant species of literature will prove an invaluable acquisition for dispelling *ennui*, the moth of mind and body.

---

AN  
ESSAY  
ON  
MORBID SENSIBILITY  
OF THE  
STOMACH AND BOWELS,

AS THE PROXIMATE CAUSE, OR CHARACTERISTIC CONDITION  
OF  
INDIGESTION,  
NERVOUS IRRITABILITY, MENTAL DESPONDENCY,  
HYPOCHONDRIASIS,

&c. &c.

TO WHICH ARE PREFIXED,

OBSERVATIONS ON THE DISEASES AND REGIMEN OF INVALIDS,  
ON THEIR RETURN FROM HOT AND UNHEALTHY CLIMATES.

---

By JAMES JOHNSON, M. D.

---

1826.



## PART I.

---

# OBSERVATIONS ON THE DISEASES AND REGIMEN OF INVALIDS ON THEIR RETURN FROM HOT AND UNHEALTHY CLIMATES.

---

THE English youth leaves his native shores, with vigorous health and buoyant spirits, for a foreign land of promise, where he is to meet with adventures, acquire fame, and realize a fortune. All the happy events (real or ideal) of his future journey through life, are painted by his ardent imagination, in prominent characters, on the foreground of the scene ; while reverses, sickness, disappointments—death itself, are all thrown into the shade, or, if suffered to intrude, only serve as incentives to the pursuit which has been commenced.

During the short span of existence to which man is doomed on earth, it is a merciful dispensation that youth anticipates no misfortune—and that, when the evil day arrives in after life, HOPE comes, on glittering wing, and gilds the scene even till the last ray of our setting sun is extinguished !

I have already pourtrayed, in another place, the dangers which the tropical sojourner runs, the diseases to which he is subject, the remedies which experience has found most effectual, and the regimen which appears to me most appropriate in the Torrid Zone. A task remains, which I have not hitherto undertaken ; but which the experience and observation of twenty years may

now enable me to accomplish. The nature of that task is explained in the title of this part of my work.

An epoch, sooner or later, arrives (and most welcome it generally is) when the completion of a period of service—the acquisition of competent fortune—or, what is more frequent than any other, the loss of health, points to a return to our native land—a land which the more constantly engrosses our daily thoughts and nightly dreams, the farther we are distant and the longer we are absent from it! None but those who have sojourned for years on foreign shores, can appreciate the feelings of the European, who wastes the prime of life beneath a tropical sun, languishing in body, and pining in thought to revisit the scenes of his youth,

While every form that Fancy can repair  
From dull Oblivion glows divinely there!

If he crossed the seas, in early life, full of anticipations, that can, alas! be but rarely realised—he shapes his course back again across the same pathless deep, with chastened but scarcely less ardent hopes of health and happiness, on the soil which gave him birth.—Here, too, he is destined to encounter dangers as well as disappointments. The powers of the constitution, however plastic, cannot immediately accommodate themselves to great and sudden changes of climate, even when the transition is from a bad to a good one; and the tropical invalid requires full as much caution and prudence in approaching the shores of England, as he did in landing at a former period, on the banks of the Ganges.

When the European has become much debilitated by liver affection, dysentery, or fever and its consequences, his main hope of recovery rests on change of climate, and under such circumstances, the sea voyage will often effect the cure. Indeed the instances are not few where more benefit is obtained by the voyage home, than by subsequent residence in England. The voyage, though not totally free from inconvenience, presents not the thousand temptations to deviate from regular habits and

regimen, which afterwards assail the tropical invalid, when hemingles with society in his native country. Besides, the uniformity and salubrity of the sea-air, aided by the mental exhilaration of a *homeward voyage*, produce surprising effects on the animal economy. During this voyage the effects or sequelæ of fevers generally disappear, and both appetite and strength return. But chronic dysentery and hepatitis are not so easily removed, and these the tropical invalid most commonly brings with him to Europe—sometimes considerably mitigated, but at others, rather exasperated, especially if stormy wet weather is experienced off the Cape, or if the ship arrives in the channel at an unfavourable period of the year. By residence in a hot climate, the constitution becomes assimilated to it, and, in some measure changed—the return, therefore, to a cold, though more healthy latitude, is liable to produce, if great care be not taken, a determination to those organs which have been weakened by previous disease, and thus a more or less acute inflammation is often set up in the mucous membrane of the bowels—or they are rendered more irritable than before the invalid left India. A subacute inflammation of the liver is sometimes thus super-induced on a chronic disease or torpid state of that organ, requiring not only the subduction of the stimulus of food and drink, but even local abstractions of blood from the region of the liver.

But the most serious consequence of a return to Europe, after long residence in a tropical climate, is the aggravation or even production of disease in the chest. The mucous membrane of the lungs sympathises readily with that of the stomach, and thus produces what is called a stomach cough. Chronic disease of the liver produces the same thing, whether by means of sympathy, or simply by contiguity with the diaphragm, which is so intimately connected with the organ of respiration. Now, in a great majority of instances, these affections of the chest are only *symptomatic*, even when the invalid has returned to Europe, and will subside in proportion as the functions of the stomach and of the liver are restored. But, on the other hand, there are many cases where the *symptomatic* affection of the chest has

continued so long as to induce *actual* disease there—which disease will not be removed, nor even materially relieved by the remedies prescribed for the liver or stomach complaint.

In this country, the symptomatic affection of the lungs, in chronic hepatitis and indigestion, has excited much attention, and has been treated of under the names of “hepatic phthisis,” “dyspeptic phthisis,” and “stomach cough.” Where there is evidently derangement of the liver or stomach, and the patient is lately from a hot climate, the English practitioner sets down any pulmonary affection that may be complained of, as symptomatic, of course, of the abdominal disorder—and thus, that time is lost in abortive attempts to remove both classes of complaints by striking at the original one, which might have saved the lungs from irremediable disorganization. Many are the instances I have seen, and continue to see, where patients have been pronounced to be labouring under *symptomatic* disease only, while a few minutes’ examination of the chest by percussion and auscultation detected organic changes in the lungs or heart which have passed the period when any chance of recovery could be expected. This, in fact, is one of the greatest dangers which the tropical invalid runs, when he embarks for his native climate, where pulmonary complaints are the prevailing diseases. On this account, he should, from the moment he goes on ship-board, pay the utmost attention to his dress, and most cautiously avoid all exposure to wet and cold on the voyage homewards. This caution is not less necessary for the invalid affected with the usual consequences of tropical diseases only, and where the chest is free, at the time he embarks. As he approaches the Cape, and afterwards the Channel, he is much more liable to pulmonary affection than a person who has never suffered from hepatic or stomach disorder; and, if the chest once becomes affected, he is much more exposed to fixed and dangerous disease there. If the pulmonary affection, even of the mildest kind, and purely symptomatic, has manifested itself between the tropics, he is in still more danger—and if the English practitioner fails to make the most rigid examination of the chest, on his arrival, he becomes morally responsible for

all the serious consequences which may subsequently result from this neglect. In short, I have no hesitation in asserting, that the disorder of the chest, even if purely symptomatic, demands more attention, and is really of more importance than the abdominal disorder from which it arose. There is little or no *organic* disease of the *liver* in one case out of twenty of those who return to this country labouring under "liver complaint,"—and this remark is still more applicable to the *stomach*—consequently, there is but little risk of life. But if the *lungs* once become affected in structure—if *symptomatic* be confounded with *organic* derangement, or suffered by neglect to pass into that state, the case will rarely be otherwise than fatal.

The surgeon of the ship, therefore, should take an early opportunity of examining the chests of all invalids complaining of cough, or who are easily put out of breath on ascending ladders, &c. If they cannot lie low in bed, or take in a deep inspiration without exciting cough—and still more if they feel uneasiness in any part of the chest, the case should be immediately attended to before the patient gets into the high latitudes, where the malady will certainly be increased. A blister—a few leeches—or a crop of pustules excited by tartar-emetic, aided by warm dress, abstinence from stimulating drink, and some gentle diaphoretic to act on the skin, would save many a day's sufferings afterwards—nay, many a valuable life. But of this more hereafter.

It is on the voyage to England, where there are many circumstances favourable to the object in view, that the invalid should seriously think of adopting a system of diet and regimen that might not only obviate any injurious effects of a sudden transition from a hot to a cold climate, but contribute materially to the removal of those complaints contracted by residence in the former. It cannot, indeed, be too strongly impressed on the mind of the tropical invalid, that without a firm resolution to coerce his appetites into complete subjection, and make them subservient to the restoration of his health, he will gain little by a return to his native skies; but, on the contrary, he will

either confirm those maladies under which he already labours, or, what perhaps is worse, convert them into forms less formidable indeed in appearance, but effectually subversive of every enjoyment, mental or corporeal, which can render life desirable. Of all the miseries to which man is liable, by the frailties of his nature, there is none more terrible to endure, or difficult to remove, than that HYPOCHONDRIACAL DESPONDENCY which is sure to settle on the tropical invalid, in his own country, in the midst of his friends, and in the possession of wealth, unless he succeeds, by timely and proper measures, in correcting those morbid conditions of the digestive organs, from which this DAEMON draws a gigantic power and influence, that tyrannize over all fortitude, philosophy—and even religion itself! The extent of this evil is so great in these isles, that it has been suspected, and not without probability, that our tropical colonization has introduced and propagated, by hereditary descent, a strong disposition to stomach and liver affections beyond that which is observed in any other country. Be this as it may, the instances of insanity and suicide, from this cause, are not exceedingly rare; while the number of hypochondriacs, cursed, I might almost say, in the possession of reason, but driven to despair by the torture of their own morbid feelings and nervous irritation, which may be seen in all parts of the British dominions, but especially at watering places, is truly astonishing! Of these, our tropical invalids form no inconsiderable portion; and although the wretchedness of their sensations is only known to themselves, their medical attendants, and some of their intimate acquaintances, the amount of it is great beyond all calculation.

That this unhappy winding up of a life spent under a burning sun, in the acquisition of wealth, and in the vain expectation of enjoyment in declining years, cannot always be prevented, is but too true; yet, at the same time, I know from repeated examples and multiplied observation, that a rigid system of self-control adopted as soon as the individual withdraws himself from under the deleterious influence of a hot climate, and

persisted in for a certain time after his arrival in Europe, would, in nine cases out of ten, be followed, not only by restoration of health, but by an equilibrium of spirits and mental serenity, which none but the temperate, the abstemious, and the prudent, can possibly appreciate. This system will be detailed farther on.

The principal states of indisposition under which an invalid embarks for Europe, are debility from long-continued disease of the liver, or the remedies unavoidably employed for that complaint—debility from fever, or a continuance of regular or irregular paroxysms of the disease—and bowel-complaints.

Debility can only be removed, of course, by the introduction of nutriment into the *system*—but this does not always follow the introduction of food into the *stomach*, even when taken with considerable relish. One of the first effects of the sea-air is an increase of appetite, and the invalid hails this as a favourable omen, and indulges the propensity to eat. The debility of the various organs, however, and their previous desuetude to much nourishment, seldom permit this new propensity to be satisfied, without subsequent detriment. Indigestion, feverishness, or irritation of the bowels is almost sure to follow too free an indulgence of the appetite, and consequently there is no increase of strength from this temporary return of desire for food. *Appetite*, indeed, is a bad criterion for taking food—*digestion*—easy digestion, is the only sure guide. If we feel uneasy after *four* ounces of food, but comfortable after the ingestion of *two* ounces, we shall derive more support from the latter than from the former. The quantity and the quality of the food must be both carefully regulated—and, in general, the invalid's own feelings will warn him when he has erred on either point. But this is not always the case. There is no effect of indigestion more common than *dejection of mind*, when no corporeal inconvenience appears to follow. The nerves of the stomach and upper bowels will be irritated, and this irritation will be propagated to the whole nervous system, and all its moral and intellectual attributes, by quantities and qualities of food which excite no sensible uneasiness in the organs of digestion, and

produce no change in the secretions or excretions by which the evil might be detected. A want of attention to this circumstance—or rather a want of knowledge of it, has led, and leads daily, in numerous instances, to states of mental despondency, ending ultimately in complete hypochondriacism. In insanity, the morbid condition of the *mind* is *invariably* dependent on a morbid condition of the *body*, (whether induced by moral or physical causes) although the *latter* is rarely cognizable by external corporeal symptoms. This holds equally good in hypochondriacism. The mental despondency is *invariably* dependent on some disorder of the body, and, in nine cases out of ten, it is immediately dependent on a morbid or irritable state of the nerves of the stomach and bowels. Of the truth of this I have had such multiplied proofs, that not a doubt remains on my own mind respecting it. It is as useless to attempt the removal of this mental despondency by moral means or mere persuasion, as to try to remove a fever or an inflammation by argument. The attempt, indeed, betrays a great ignorance of the real nature of the complaint in the physician. Moral means may certainly contribute to improvement of the general health, and this will much improve the state of the digestive organs, on which the mental despondency depends. It is only in this way that moral means can have any influence on hypochondriacism. But of this, more hereafter.\*

If the invalid only labours under that debility produced by fever and the remedies used for it, the sea-air, and the gradual increase of tone in the digestive organs will generally be sufficient to renew the strength, under the caution above-mentioned respecting diet. In such cases it can rarely be prudent to exhibit direct tonics at the beginning of the voyage. A warm bitter is quite sufficient, as equal parts of infusion of ginger and gentian, with four or five grains of carbonate of soda, and a

---

\* The functional and organic diseases of the liver will be treated of presently, in conjunction with dyspepsia, from which they are rarely free, in tropical invalids.

drachm or two of any bitter tincture in each dose. The bowels should be regulated by mild aperients that do not produce thin or watery discharges—an operation which should be avoided, but which, I am sorry to say, continues to do infinite mischief. Many practitioners and patients are absolutely infatuated with the benefit to be derived from the blue pill at night, and the black dose in the morning. This medicine certainly sweeps away abundance of thin, fetid, and unhealthy secretions, and the patient feels lighter and more comfortable for a time; but a repetition of the practice produces the very secretions which it is designed to carry off or prevent. After clearing the bowels in this way, the great object is to procure *formed* motions, if possible, and that not oftener than once in the 24 hours. That medicine which goes slowly and without irritation along the intestinal canal, permitting the nutriment to be taken up by the absorbents, and gently stimulating the large intestines to discharge the useless residue, is the one to which we should have recourse. Aloes is the basis of such medicine; but as, in the class of patients now under consideration, there is generally a defective or vitiated condition of the biliary secretion, and an irritable state of the gastric and intestinal nerves, together with a torpid skin, it is necessary to combine other medicines with the aloes. A grain of blue pill, three or four grains of extract of hyoscyamus, and a quarter of a grain of ipecacuan, combined with as much aloes as is sufficient to move the bowels once daily, will be found a valuable form of aperient for the invalid on the voyage home. The hyoscyamus allays the morbid irritability of the nerves of the digestive tube—the blue pill gently excites the hepatic secretion as well as the pancreatic and gastric—the ipecacuan acts mildly on the skin—while the aloes carries the whole slowly along the canal, and finally expels the fæcal remains in the course of the ensuing day. Some little time may be necessary to ascertain the proportions of these medicines that may suit individual cases—but there can be little difficulty in obtaining the proper result in the end. It is supposed that a

disposition to haemorrhoids is an insuperable objection to aloes, or the compound extract of colocynth. This has been proved to be an error, and aloes is now commonly given by some of the best London practitioners for haemorrhoids. It is *too much purging* that increases and irritates piles rather than the *kind of purgative*. Where it is desirable to procure one free and copious operation in the morning, a common seidlitz powder taken at 7 o'clock, and before breakfast, will pretty certainly have this effect.

If the tropical invalid continues to be teased with regular or irregular paroxysms of fever, in spite of the above means, the sea-air, and strict regimen; then we must have recourse to certain specifics—and above all to the sulphate of quinine, a medicine which is indeed of singular efficacy, when properly managed, in many of those morbid conditions of the digestive organs resulting from the influence of tropical climates. The doses, however, should be small in the cases now under consideration, where there is generally some obstruction or congestion in the liver or spleen. The surgeon should attentively examine the state of these viscera, and by local detractions of blood and counter-irritation, remove or lessen those affections on which the returns of the febrile paroxysm depend. When these organs are secured by such means, then from one to three grains of the quinine should be given every six hours, during the intermissions, in an infusion of bark, quassia, or gentian—and neither the surgeon nor patient should be over anxious to stop at once these paroxysms by larger doses of the medicine. It is far better gradually to give tone to the whole digestive apparatus, while the secretions of the glandular viscera are slowly improved by the mild aperient above-mentioned. The attacks, at first mitigated and ultimately stopped, in this slow manner, will be far less liable to recur, than when overwhelmed suddenly by such powerful tonics as the quinine and arsenic in large doses. The invalid, however, ought to continue the use of quinine, in conjunction with bitters and aperients, for a considerable time

after all periodical accessions have ceased, since changes of weather, irregularities in diet, and many other causes are very apt to reproduce the paroxysms.

Although the subject of diet will be particularly considered farther on, yet it may not be improper to glance at it in this place. A ship cannot be supposed the best place for adopting a systematic course of diet, but as, from the pharmacopœia, we select a very small number of medicines for practical use, so from the interminable list of culinary substances, a very few, indeed, will suffice for the *necessary nutriment* of man, especially when he is in a valetudinary state. In health, we may pamper the senses —as invalids, we must consult the *organic sensibility* of the stomach and bowels, without any reference to the palate. If we do not, we pay the penalty most severely.

The tropical invalid then, returning for debility, resulting from liver complaint, long courses of mercury, or protracted fevers of whatever type, should breakfast on ship-biscuit or stale bread, (without butter) and black tea, or coffee, with very little milk and sugar. A slice of cold meat is better than butter for breakfast. As dinner is at an early hour, he should rarely give the stomach any more to do till that period. He should then dine on, *from one to six ounces*, of plain animal food, according to his digestive powers, without vegetables of any description, unless stale bread or ship-biscuit be classed under that head. This will seem a most terrible rule ! It is so in appearance, after the luxuries and provocatives of an oriental table. But let the invalid pursue it only till he passes the Cape of Good Hope, and then he has permission to change it, and adopt what system he pleases. If he will not adopt so rigid an abstinence from vegetable matter at dinner, the best thing next to biscuit or stale bread is well boiled rice—rice or bread-pudding—or a dry, mealy yam. In England a mealy potatoe may be tried, but even this is apt to irritate the disordered nerves of a dyspeptic invalid.

In respect to drink, a table-spoonful of good brandy to two wine-glassfuls of water, is a mixture preferable to wine of every

kind. If a sense of thirst prevail, while masticating *well and slowly* his food, he must take some of his drink—if not, let him finish before he drinks. The above potation should be made to suffice, if possible—and double the quantity should hardly ever be exceeded. It will be said that constitutions differ, and what will agree with one stomach will not agree with another. This may be true; but we cannot make rules for exceptions. There will not be one individual in fifty with whom the above plan will be found to *disagree*. We know, indeed, that some people will rather indulge the senses than improve the health—and these will aver that such a rigid system of diet entirely disagrees with them. They have truth laid before them here, they may adopt it or neglect it, as they think proper. The penalty will fall on themselves, not on the prescriber. It is hardly necessary to say, that no other dessert than biscuit is at all to be thought of.

Tea or coffee, with biscuit, at 6 o'clock—and half a pint of good gruel, sago, or arrow root, with a table-spoonful of brandy, for supper, should close the day, at ten o'clock in the evening. The invalid should then go to bed—and if he has been accustomed to more stimulation than the above scale affords, he will pass some sleepless nights, and be often tempted to break the vile system of abstemiousness which the doctor has prescribed. Let him persevere. Sleep will come—and that, too, of a more refreshing quality than ever followed the stupefying influence of wine or spirits. We daily hear it remarked, that long established habits of intemperance cannot be safely interrupted at once. Of the truth of this I have much doubt, because I have seen a few—alas! a *very few*—instances, where downright habitual intoxication was suddenly checked, without any bad consequence resulting. But this is not the point under consideration. I am speaking of habits which are looked upon as far within the limits of temperance—for instance, the habit of drinking a pint of wine after dinner—and a glass or two of brandy and water in the evening, over a cigar. This habit may be easily broken, and what is of still more consequence, the habit of *eating a great*

*deal too much* through the day, may be readily and salutarily changed into strict abstemiousness.

Bowel-complaint is one of the most common diseases under which an invalid labours when embarking for Europe. It is one, too, which is seldom cured on the voyage home. After repeated attacks of dysentery or hepatitis, the mucous membrane of the colon and rectum is actually altered in structure, while that of the small intestines continues highly irritable for a long time. A large quantity of mucus and of very morbid secretions is constantly poured out from these surfaces, and their irritability will not permit the presence of food or faeces, as in a healthy condition of the alimentary canal. In those who die of dysentery, we find ulcerations in the colon and rectum, with thickening and other lesions of the coats of these tubes. In those, therefore, who have presented the same *symptoms*, but who have been fortunate enough to survive, there is every reason to believe that ulcerations had existed, or do exist, as, indeed, has been proved by dissection. Ulceration of the intestines may take place without any discharge from the bowels, or particular pain that would indicate such a serious malady, as is proved by finding extensive ulcers in the mucous membrane, where death has been occasioned by fever—and that, too, without any tenderness on pressure of the belly being evinced during life. Where there is discharge of mucus, blood, and puriform fluid, we may pretty certainly prognosticate that there is ulceration and other organic mischief in the coats of the lower bowels. This state will, of itself, keep up chronic diarrhoea or dysentery till the parts are restored to a sound condition—and, even after the structure becomes sound, the function, from long habit, will remain deranged, or easily rendered so by very slight causes.

But another, and still more fertile source of chronic bowel-complaint is disordered function, or diseased structure of the liver—one effect of which is very commonly relaxation and irritability of the bowels, especially in a tropical climate, and for some time after returning to Europe. It is not necessary, in this place, to enquire into the reason why the function of the

bowels should be so generally disturbed by disorder of the liver. The fact is well known to all who have practised in tropical climates, and that is sufficient for the purpose, at present.

If the bowel-complaint be unaccompanied by hepatic affection, and merely kept up by disease or disorder in the bowels themselves, the treatment is less complicated, both on the passage home and subsequently in Europe, than where chronic hepatitis is present.

In the former case, or simple bowel-complaint, the invalid has three-fourths of the treatment in his own hands, or in his own power. Have we any remedy to cure a chronic irritation, inflammation, or ulceration of the internal surface of the bowels? I believe not. Nature must do this. But we can withdraw those things which obstruct nature and keep up the disease. If any portion of external surface were in the above-mentioned condition, what would we do? The answer is plain. We would protect the part from extraneous irritation, and give it rest. Nature would do the remainder. This rule is equally applicable to bowel-complaints. The passage of the remains of our food over the irritable or diseased membranes, lining the bowels, causes pain, throws the intestines into increased action, and, in fact, produces the phenomena of chronic dysentery or diarrhoea. We cannot, it is true, prevent this entirely; but we can live upon that kind of food which affords not only the least *quantity* of residue, but the least irritating *kind* of residue. This object is obtained by living as much as possible on farinaceous food, as sago, arrow-root, gruel, tapioca, rice, panada, with animal jellies. It is evident that every thing that passes the stomach undigested must add to the complaint, and, therefore, the quantity of non-nourishment taken in should always be as small as is compatible with the support of life. Indeed, as was observed before, the less that is taken into the stomach, the more will be extracted from it by the digestive apparatus, and the more strength we will derive from it. As the organs of digestion are, in this complaint, greatly weakened, those substances which have any tendency to turn acid are particularly injurious and irritating, since the vital

powers of the stomach and intestines are not sufficient to overrule the chemical laws that produce the fermentative process. Hence vegetables and fruit are poison to the dysenteric invalid. The drink is also a matter of great importance. Wine is almost always injurious, and very weak brandy and water is the only stimulating potion that should be indulged in. The less of this, too, the better. Rice water, with some spice, is the best drink—and as little fluid of any kind as possible should be taken into the stomach.

There is one important item in the management of bowel-complaints which is too often overlooked. This is, the necessity of *quietude*. It is difficult to account for the circumstance, but it is an absolute fact, that *rest* and the *horizontal posture* are of more benefit in dysenteric affections, whether acute or chronic, than in many of those spinal diseases for which the patient is confined to a hard mattress or an inclined plane. The action of the abdominal and other muscles sets in motion and augments the peristaltic action of the intestines, already in excess, and thus hurries along the remains of food, and produces many more evacuations than would otherwise take place in a state of quietude. The tropical invalid, therefore, should not be gadding about the decks on the voyage home, but confine himself a good deal to his cot or his cabin, and, in wet or blowing weather, he should not attempt to go from below, unless compelled by unavoidable circumstances.

As the temperature of the ocean is, at all times, much below that of the land, in the hot season, the invalid should guard the skin most scrupulously from all assaults of moisture or cold air. If this be not attended to, the bowel-complaint will be exasperated instead of amended on the homeward voyage. The belly should be bandaged pretty tightly with a very long flannel roller, which will prove not only a defence from cold and humidity, but it will curb the action of the abdominal muscles, and tend to keep the intestines quieter. Food and drink should not be taken either very hot or very cold. The *former* excites the bowels

almost immediately—and the *latter* causes pain in the stomach and colic in the intestines.

But is there nothing to be done in the way of medicine? Yes, provided the medicinal treatment be aided by the strictest attention to diet and regimen, as sketched out here. We cannot by direct remedies heal chronic ulcerations, thickenings, or other morbid affections of the intestines—but we can greatly assist Nature in preventing and removing various sources of irritation; and we can lessen the morbid sensibility or irritability of the bowels themselves, and thus check the increased discharges from them.

The two principal sources of irritation are, the remains of food passing along an irritable or actually diseased surface—and acrid or morbid secretions, coming from the liver, the pancreas, and the glands and follicles of the intestines themselves. I have already hinted at the means of lessening the irritation of faecal matters, by strict attention to the quantity and quality of food taken into the stomach. If this point be attended to, much of the inconvenience from morbid secretions will be prevented; for there is not a more certain method of rendering the secretions acrid and diseased, than by eating and drinking more in *quantity* than can be well digested and disposed of—or things of a *quality* known to disagree with irritable bowels.

For the improvement of the biliary secretion, much may be done by medicinal treatment. As there is generally some degree of low inflammation or congestion about the liver, a few ounces of blood taken from the neighbourhood of that organ, once in a fortnight or three weeks, will be of essential benefit—especially if there be pain or tenderness on pressure under the false ribs. The counter-irritation of an occasional blister, or, what is better, a tartar-emetic plaster to the region of the liver, will be found a useful item in the treatment. Very minute doses of the mildest mercurial, particularly the *hydrargyram cum creta*, or the blue pill, combined with a small quantity of ipecacuan, and a drop or two of essential oil, every night, will be necessary, even if long and repeated courses of mercury have been previously endured. For it is to be recollectcd, that the same remedy which fails, or

only partially succeeds, where the causes of hepatitis are in constant operation, will be often successful when the individual is withdrawn from the sphere of these causes, and enjoys the pure air of the ocean, or the genial influence of his native skies. But a mild mercurial is necessary, as an alterative, and to keep up some degree of healthy action in an organ that has been long stimulated by the heat of India, and by large doses of the same medicine, unavoidably exhibited to prevent destruction of the biliary apparatus.

As *acidity* is a common symptom in chronic bowel-complaints, so alkaline and absorbent medicines are daily and almost hourly necessary, till the digestive organs have acquired more power over the food taken in. Three to five grains of the carbonate of soda, with an equal quantity of the compound cinnamon powder, three or four times a day, will be a useful antacid, and will cut off one source of irritation.

On the other hand, *rancidity* is apt to prevail where oily or fat substances are taken into the stomach. We cannot qualify this so readily as acidity. We should avoid the cause. A bitter spirituous tincture is the best thing to check rancidity when it has taken place.

Acrid, acid, and rancid matters, however, are so quickly and — so constantly generated in the bowels, that we are forced to expel them by aperient medicines, even at a time when the intestines are really too often acted on. The relief that follows this forcible expulsion of morbid secretions has induced both patients and practitioners to have too much recourse to purgatives, both in acute and chronic bowel-complaints. They give relief in two ways—by removing irritating matters, and by lessening, for a time, irritability itself. Any strongly acting purgative will, as it were, exhaust the irritability of the nerves of the mucous membrane, and a temporary insusceptibility to impressions is the natural consequence. But this method should be cautiously employed, and other means are preferable. Castor oil, rhubarb, and the milder aperients, not too often repeated, are much better than doses of calomel and black-draught, whatever may be the

degree of comfort experienced after these last medicines. Thin injections of gruel and oil, with some laudanum, are very useful, not only in allaying irritability of the rectum and colon, but of washing away the remains of irritating secretions from these parts. Whenever we exhibit purgatives in this complaint, we should combine with them some slight anodyne—especially the extract of hyoscyamus or lettuce. This is a precaution too little attended to.

So much for the correction of irritation resulting from diseased secretions. But we must remember that there is a morbid *irritability* of the mucous surfaces of the stomach, and especially of the bowels, in consequence of which, things that, in health, would produce no sensation, much less inconvenience, cannot now be borne without great discomfort. This state often obtains where no inflammation, no ulceration, no organic or perceptible change of structure in the parts themselves, has yet taken place, or remains after having once existed. Such condition appertains to the nerves of the digestive organs, and can only be remedied through the nervous system. There are many ways of diminishing *morbid* nervous irritability—I say *morbid*, because those things which decrease *morbid* irritability or sensibility, will not always decrease natural or healthy irritability. I have remarked on one of the classes of means we are to use—the subduction of irritating food, and the correction or removal of irritating secretions. The direct reduction of morbid sensibility in the intestines is generally attempted by direct sedatives or anodynes—of which opium stands at the head. Without this valuable medicine, we can seldom succeed in the bowel-complaints of hot climates; but its use is attended with much inconvenience in many constitutions, and we should endeavour to make as little as possible serve the purpose of quieting the bowels, and lulling the sensibilities of their nerves. From half a grain to a grain of opium, combined with two or three of hyoscyamus, a grain of blue pill, and half a grain of ipecacuan, will be found very beneficial every night at bed time, continued for a considerable time, while, every second or third day, a small dose of castor oil may

be advantageously taken to remove any hardened faeces, or diseased secretions from the cells of the colon, in which they occasionally lurk, and keep up irritation in the whole line of the bowels.

When the invalid is harrassed through the day with frequent motions, consisting principally of slimy mucus, and attended with straining and tenesmus, he should keep as quiet and horizontal as possible, and take a spoonful of the following medicine after every relaxed motion.

B. Pulv. Cretæ comp.	3j.
Confect. Aromat.	3j.
Tinct. Rhei,	3ij.
— Opii,	3j.
Mucilaginis Acaciæ,	3ss.
Syr. Zingib.	3ij.
Aquaæ Cinnamomi.	3iv.

Misce, fiat mistura, capiat coch. j. mag. post singulam sedem liquidam.

If the opium disagrees, the tincture of hyoscyamus may be substituted; but it is not so efficacious in restraining the discharges from the bowels.

There are many other medicinal substances which lessen morbid sensibility of the bowels besides those of the anodyne or narcotic class. It has long been known that *debility* is the parent of *irritability*. This is obvious to the most superficial observer. A familiar example is seen after all acute or inflammatory diseases. During the height of the fever or inflammation, for instance, the general excitement of the system prevents the feeling of weakness—but as soon as the excitement subsides, the patient is then sensible of his exhaustion, and becomes proverbially irritable. Nurses and other attendants on the sick, are aware that this irritability is a sign that the disease is subsiding or subsided, and always consider it as a favourable symptom. Now what applies to the whole, applies also to a part. Wherever local disease has been established, and the structure or functions injured, there will be debility and irritability. By removing the former, we shall generally mitigate the

*latter.* Tonics, therefore, when they can be borne, and where they do not induce too much excitement, are valuable means of blunting the morbid sensibility of the nerves. But their bulk often proves a source of irritation to the stomach and bowels, hence the sulphate of quinine, properly managed, is superior to all others, on account of its vast efficacy in so small a form. It is generally given in doses too large, by which an excitement is produced that renders it necessary to discontinue the medicine. The following form will be found an admirable mode of administering this remedy in chronic dysentery and diarrhoea.

R. Tinct. Gentianæ c. . . ʒiss.

— Zingiberis . . .

— Camphoræ Comp. āā ʒij.

Sulphatis Quininæ . . gr. x.

ft. solutio, capiat coch. j minut. ter die, ex pauxillo aquæ teste.

The principal inconvenience that I have found to result from this remedy, is the increase of appetite, which soon follows, and which may induce the patient to indulge too freely in food. He ought to be put on his guard against this danger. The improvement in the state of digestion that results from the operation of this preparation on the stomach, will greatly conduce to the removal of irritation from the bowels, of which undigested food is a common source. Independent of this, the quinine will be found, thus managed, to give tone to the whole line of the mucous membrane—to restrain the mucous discharges, and thus to directly lessen morbid sensibility in the nerves of these parts.

I am not a friend to common astringents in the bowel-complaints which follow diseases and residence in hot climates. The mucous discharges are thus rudely stopped, and a sub-acute inflammation of the membrane from whence it issued, or of the liver itself, is not an unusual consequence. It is far better to withdraw irritation and reduce morbid sensibility—the causes of the increased discharges, than to strike at the branches while the root remains untouched. The farrago of astringent substances that have been employed to restrain dysenteric and hepatic flux, are worse than useless, and the practice of applying

them, is built on an erroneous foundation.\* If the means which I have pointed out should fail, it is highly probable that a gentle mercurial course will be necessary, either on the voyage home, or soon after gaining the shores of Europe. This course, as I have hinted before, will often effect a cure, where long and repeated courses of mercury, beneath a tropical sun, and in a land that produces the causes of the disease, may fail, or give only temporary relief. The mouth, however should not be made sore while rounding the Cape, especially if that part of the voyage be made in June, July, or August, when wet and cold weather may be expected. Advantage should be taken of the milder and lower latitudes, near the Equator, if it be deemed indispensable to impregnate the system with mercury.

But, however this may be, as the tropical invalid approaches the shores of England, he should protect the skin, by all possible care, from chills or damp. The atmospheric influence will reach him, in spite of all precautions; but if he rashly exposes himself to the skies of this country, after a long residence in the torrid zone, especially if labouring under bowel or pulmonic complaint, he will be in danger of serious aggravation of his malady.

Before quitting the subject of the homeward-bound voyage, I cannot help saying a few words more on a topic which has been already touched on—namely, those affections of the chest which are originally induced by disease of the liver, or of the digestive organs generally, and which have been called “dyspeptic phthisis,” “stomach-cough,” &c. Many valuable lives are annually lost by treating these complaints as purely symptomatic, when they have actually become fixed diseases in the lungs or other parts within the chest. When the disease has passed the boundary, and become independent of its original

---

\* Within these two or three years, I have seen some extraordinary good effects, in chronic irritability of the bowels, from small doses of the lunar caustic taken internally—namely, half a grain to a grain twice a day. We know the efficacy of this application externally, in lessening the irritability of sores, and I conceive that it acts in the same manner internally.

cause, which it not unfrequently does, then I maintain, from the most unquestionable evidence, that it is aggravated rather than alleviated by the remedies employed for the cure of the original complaint. Modern investigations (auscultation and percussion) have now given us the means of ascertaining with the greatest accuracy, whether there be or be not organic affection of the lungs or heart. The medical practitioner, therefore, who has the charge of the invalid on the voyage, or who first sees him on his reaching Europe, should not neglect to examine the chest most scrupulously, wherever there is cough, difficulty of breathing, or irregularity in the circulation ; and, if any disease be detected there, the hepatic or stomach affection should be made quite a secondary consideration, and every effort should be used to remedy the more dangerous malady that has supervened. A few days exposure to a cold or variable atmosphere may render the *latter* incurable, and, therefore, seclusion in a regulated temperature should be enjoined, while local bleeding, blistering, and antimonials, are substituted for mercurials and other measures pursued for the cure of the abdominal disorder. The invalid should be recommended to confine himself to his cabin, if on the voyage ; or within doors, if landed, in the most sheltered situation which the country can present. It is really lamentable to see men returned from a tropical climate, walking about the streets of London, or going to places of amusement in the cold raw evenings of winter, while the hacking cough, emaciated figure, and variegated countenance, proclaim a condition of the lungs which ill comports with this exposure to the vicissitudes of a northern climate.

The pulmonic affection which is caused by and supervenes on derangement of the liver and digestive organs, may occasionally be discriminated, especially in the early stage, from that which commences originally in the chest, and proceeds from scrofula, or phthisical disposition of the constitution. The cough is at first dry, or only accompanied by a trifling expectoration of mucus—the spirits are more depressed—the countenance more sallow than in the idiopathic forms of pulmonary disease. The

paroxysms of cough are generally after eating, and early in the morning—and lying over on the *left* side is apt to excite cough when in bed.

In the progress of the disease, the expectoration becomes more copious, and, from being limpid or glairy, begins to exhibit some suspicious points of a purulent character. This last character gradually becomes more predominant, as the disease advances, and occasionally some streaks of blood are seen. In the commencement of the disease, and consequently where the cough and other phenomena are merely symptomatic of disorder in another quarter, the patient can expand his chest, and go up an ascent with much less breathlessness than in cases where phthisis is advancing in consequence of a previously tuberculated state of the lungs. In the dyspeptic pulmonary affection, in short, it is the mucous membrane which is generally engaged, especially at the beginning, and, therefore, the pulmonary structure is pervious to the air. In the more advanced stages, the parenchymatous tissue of the lungs becomes condensed, or hepaticized—and the mucous membrane of the trachea and bronchia organically changed, so as to throw out puriform matter. If there be any disposition to scrofula or tubercles, this disposition is likely to be excited into action by the sympathetic irritation, and then phthisis, of the common and fatal kind, will soon be developed.

In this insidious and dangerous symptomatic disorder of the chest, there is often little or no pain in any fixed point—but there is not unfrequently an uneasy sensation under the sternum—or a dull pain at the pit of the stomach—or fugitive pains, apparently of a muscular character, in various parts of the thorax, or even in the limbs, the spine, &c. It is probable that these are referrible to the disorder of the digestive organs rather than to the affection of the respiratory apparatus. The fever does not take on the regular hectic form so early in the dyspeptic as in the idiopathic phthisis—nor is the emaciation so rapid.

It will be evident to the medical practitioner that these are only *modified* symptoms of idiopathic pulmonary disease, and

consequently offer no certain criterion that the disease is symptomatic of derangement of the digestive organs. The presence of this last derangement, however, as indicated by flatulence, irregularity of bowels, diseased secretions, furred tongue, loss of appetite, tenderness and fulness of the epigastrium, and a host of nervous and hypochondriacal phenomena, will strengthen the diagnosis. But the grand object is to determine the period when *symptomatic disorder* is passing into the state of *actual disease*—and this, I maintain, cannot be done by any investigation of symptoms, however minute, short of exploration of the chest by means of auscultation and percussion. Yet, on this distinction between the two states, the whole question of treatment hinges.

Dr. Philip has divided this disease into four stages, in which, he acknowledges, the prognosis and mode of treatment are different. 1<sup>mo</sup>. The pulmonic affection is merely sympathetic, and ceases with the removal of its cause. This stage is short in duration, mild in symptoms, and accompanied by no expectoration, except some phlegm with the cough. 2<sup>ndo</sup>. The sympathetic has produced actual disease in the lungs, indicated by some degree of inflammation in the bronchia, and admixture of pus-like substance in the expectoration, sometimes blood. The tendency to fever is now greater, yet seldom in the hectic form. It is at this period, Dr. Philip thinks, that tubercles begin to form. But, at the time Dr. P. wrote, we had not the means of ascertaining this circumstance, or, in fact, of knowing what were the organic changes that might be commencing or making progress in the lungs—nay, we had not the means of saying whether organic change had actually begun. Hence the diagnosis was mere guess-work. The ulterior stages are the same as in idiopathic phthisis, and on these it is unnecessary to remark. Dr. Philip says, that it is *after* fulness and tenderness have taken place in the epigastric region, that the derangement of the digestive organs affects the pulmonary function. But how long after, or *when* it begins to affect the pulmonary *structure*, neither he nor any man can tell without the means alluded to, which is

only a discovery of very recent date. Without this investigation then, we may be too early in our treatment of the pulmonic affection, or too late. The *former* error is dangerous—but the *latter* is fatal to the patient. If auscultation were attended with no other advantage than this discrimination of the two stages of dyspeptic phthisis, (a disease so very prevalent in this country) it would be the most valuable discovery of the present century.

The treatment of the first stage of this disorder will be almost entirely directed against the hepatic and gastric affection on which it depends, and which will be fully detailed farther on. But even in this stage, much may be done by regimen, attention to dress, and regulation of temperature, in saving the organs of the chest from any increase of disorder in their function, or risk of change in their structure. This attention cannot injure the dyspeptic disorder, but, on the contrary, contribute to its removal; while a neglect on this point may allow a symptomatic to change into an organic disease, when the chance of recovery must be small indeed.

So few opportunities are afforded of ascertaining the state of the lungs, by dissection, in the early stage of stomach cough, or dyspeptic phthisis, (as it has been improperly called, for in the early stage it is not phthisis at all,) that we have no other means of knowing what is passing, than by auscultation and percussion. In those cases where the cough is purely symptomatic, and where there is no other disease of the chest, the sound will be clear in all parts, and the air will be heard permeating the parenchyma of the lungs in every direction. In several instances where I have lately examined the chest, and where there were only the phenomena of sympathetic affection, I have found some portions of lung, especially in the left side, where no respiration could be heard, and where the sound was quite dull. By blistering, antimonials, colchicum, and seclusion, these points have regained their integrity of function, and the sound has returned. Hence I am led to conclude, that one of the first changes that take place, where symptomatic is passing into structural disease, is a condensation of the parenchymatous sub-

stance of the lungs, by no means incompatible with restoration. It is probable, however, that the *very first change* is that of *irritation* of the mucous membrane of the trachea and bronchia into a low kind of *inflammation*, with a corresponding change from a dry cough to one with some slight expectoration. Condensation or hepatization, as it is called, is probably the next change, and this supposition is, I think, strengthened by the fact, as ascertained by the stethoscope, that *hepatization* is the most common of all organic affections which we find in the lungs of people somewhat advanced in dyspeptic phthisis. In the ulterior stages, the lungs present, of course, on dissection and auscultation, the same phenomena as in regular idiopathic phthisis, so widely prevalent and so destructive in this country.

I shall adduce no more reasons than are pointed out above, why the medical attendant should minutely examine the state of the chest, where cough has supervened on disorder of the digestive organs. A delusive hope that the former may be safely overlooked, and that its removal will follow, as a matter of course, the improvement of the hepatic and digestive functions, may very often cause the practitioner a world of chagrin afterwards, when he finds his patient getting worse, and when an alteration in the treatment and prognosis will betray an error in the first diagnosis which was formed. Whereas, by careful examination of the chest, in the first instance, he will be enabled to form a more correct opinion, and consequently to give a more guarded prognosis—circumstances that will be very useful to him, should the disease take a serious turn in the sequel.

Should an examination of the thoracic organs shew the existence of organic disease in the lungs, no time should be lost in sending the patient to the most beneficial atmosphere, where the temperature should be regulated, and every possible means employed to arrest the progress of disease in the lungs. So much difference of opinion prevails respecting the climates of France and Italy, that it is difficult to say where the patient should go. If other things were equal, Nice or Naples would

appear to afford a fairer prospect than the gloomy skies of England—at least before any purulent expectoration appears. When a breach of structure is once made in the lungs, a warm climate can do no good, but rather increases the evil.

When puriform matter begins to issue from the lungs, whether from broken-down tubercles, a common vomica, or a diseased surface of mucous membrane, I apprehend a great revolution is about to take place in the general treatment. From several cases which have lately been under my own care, I am confident that the tonic plan, combined with local depletion and counter-irritation, is infinitely superior to the asses milk and hermit's diet on which the phthisical patients are usually kept. In external scrofulous sores, our great object is to improve the general health, and increase the general strength—and why should not the same plan be pursued when there is an internal abscess?—I fear we have too often confounded the fever of irritation—or, in other words, the phenomena of hectic, with inflammation—and that the means used to subdue this fever have too often increased it. Three cases lately fell under my notice, where the expectoration was purulent—the pulse ranging from 110 to 140—with hectic fever and perspirations, and, in short, all the symptoms of established phthisis; and yet where the whole of these phenomena disappeared under the administration of the sulphate of quinine in well acidulated infusion of roses, aided by light animal food—sponging the chest twice a day, with tepid vinegar and water, and obviating pain in the chest by blisters—antimonial ointment—and occasional leeching. This, too, was done without any other air than that of London, Pentonville, and Brompton.\* But it would be out of

---

\* The air of Brompton, by the way, is peculiarly mild and agreeable in pulmonic affections, as the Londoners well know, who send their children out there when labouring under hooping-cough—and who resort thither themselves, when affected with pulmonary complaints. It is protected from the easterly and northerly winds by London itself, and by the hills of Pentonville, Highgate, and Hampstead. It is open to the South and West; and is, upon the whole, the mildest air in the vicinity of the metropolis.

place to pursue the subject of pulmonary disease any further, as another class of human maladies, to which the tropical invalid is peculiarly prone, in his native climate, is now to be considered. Before entering on this extensive and difficult subject, however, I must dwell a little on—

### ORGANIC DISEASE OF THE LIVER.

I may venture to assert, from pretty ample experience, that not one in ten of those who are supposed to labour under "**CHRONIC LIVER DISEASE**," as it is termed, on their return from hot climates, have any organic affection of that viscus, which can be detected by the most minute examination. It is really astonishing how many people are deceived—medical men as well as their patients, respecting enlargements and indurations of the organ in question. There are very few who labour under derangement of function in the liver or digestive apparatus, who have not *tenderness* on pressure, and an apparent *fullness* in the epigastric region, and under the false ribs of the right side. These symptoms alone are quite enough, in some men's minds, to entitle a tropical invalid, in particular, to the honour of having "**CHRONIC HEPATITIS**," with enlargement of the organ. Yet, in nine instances out of ten, there is no such thing as organic disease in the case. The tenderness on pressure, is infinitely more common where there can be no suspicion of *organic disease* of the liver, than where this last is palpable to every eye. It is very common in the lighter shades, as well as in the higher degrees of dyspepsia, and arises from morbid sensibility in the nerves of the stomach and bowels, far more frequently than from change of structure either in the liver or other contiguous organs. It is very often present even where there is no *functional* affection of the above-mentioned viscera; but where there is an irritable state of the mucous membrane of the colon, where it sweeps round under the liver and false ribs: nay, I affirm that this tenderness of the epigastrium, to which so much undue

importance is attached, may, at any time, be induced by a dose of purgative medicine that irritates the mucous membrane of the colon. There is, in fact, at all times, and in all people, even in the highest health, a greater or less degree of tenderness on pressure at the pit of the stomach—most probably owing to the vicinity of the great semilunar ganglion, or solar plexus, the *sensorium* of the abdominal viscera. What school-boy does not know how easily he may be what is called “hearted” by a slight blow in that region? I repeat it, then, that tenderness, in epigastrio, is an exceedingly fallacious sign, and no criterion at all of organic disease in the parts underneath.

This natural tenderness at the pit of the stomach leads to another error very commonly committed—namely, the belief that an enlargement of the liver exists. The moment that the fingers of the physician or surgeon are thrust against the parietes in this region, the abdominal muscles are thrown into action, and one of the rigid bellies of the rectus, on the right side, is every day mistaken for the edge of the liver. Of this mistake I have seen numerous examples. No accurate judgment can be formed till the patient is placed in such a position as entirely relaxes the abdominal muscles. In some people, indeed, it is almost impossible to get these muscles relaxed in any position, while under examination; as they are voluntarily or involuntarily thrown into action the moment the fingers are applied to these parts. And, after this relaxation is obtained, a loaded state of the colon, no uncommon occurrence, will often deceive the incautious practitioner, and lead him to think he has discovered an indurated liver, which, in a few days, disappears under the use of aperient medicine!

In respect to fulness of the epigastrium, there is much misconception. In corpulent people, no dependence can be placed in this symptom; while, in lean people, and especially in people who have become emaciated, as is often the case, the *fulness* is more *apparent* than real. In fact, in almost all people who are naturally thin, or emaciated by ill health, there is an *apparent* fulness in the epigastrium while in the erect posture, produced

by the shrunk state of the abdomen. In some individuals the stomach is much larger than in others, and any distention of this organ, by food or flatus, will give an unnatural appearance of fulness to this region.

*Pain* in the region of the liver, or, indeed, in the "right side," is another symptom which leads many astray. The biliary organ occupies a large space, and is surrounded by other organs and structures much more susceptible of pain than itself. The intercostal and other muscles, the stomach, the duodenum, and different contiguous parts, are far oftener the seat of pain than the liver itself—and even when the seat of pain is in the biliary apparatus, it is more frequently in the gall-bladder or ducts than in the substance of the organ. But *pain* is no proof of organic disease in any part of the body. The most painful disease to which the human fabric is subject, *tic douloureux*, is unaccompanied by any visible change in the part, and often has its cause at a great distance from its apparent seat.

In respect to a symptom which has been, time immemorial, considered as pathognomonic of liver disease—*pain at the tip of the right shoulder*—I acknowledge that it does, in a certain proportion of cases, exist. But, from what I have myself seen, and from an examination of the records of cases where dissection proved the existence of organic disease in the liver, I am confident that this symptom does not accompany one twentieth of the diseases in question; and that, when it does obtain, it is far more frequently an accompaniment of disordered function than disease of structure. Neither is this pain so generally in the tip of the shoulder as is supposed. It is very often seated in the inferior angle of the scapula, nay, still lower down among the long muscles of the back. I have known it to continue long and troublesome, where the functions of the liver were but little affected, and where the case was evidently dyspepsia, dependent on irritability of the nerves of the stomach and upper bowels—and it has disappeared under the use of medicines directed entirely to the dyspepsia. Why this part should be more frequently the seat of this sympathetic pain than other parts of the body,

is by no means accounted for by any particular distribution of nerves. True it is, that there is no spot on the surface of the body, the nerves of which do not communicate, directly or indirectly, with the nerves of all other parts; but this does not account for the peculiar courses and directions in which sympathies run. Thus, *tic douloureux*, when dependent on irritation in the digestive organs, takes its seat very generally on one side of the face—for which no satisfactory reason can possibly be given.

*Pain*, then, whether in the region of the biliary apparatus, in the shoulder, or in the back, is no criterion of organic disease of the liver. It is more frequently absent than present in such disease—and, when present, it is more commonly dependent on *disordered function* of the liver or stomach, than on changes of structure in either of these organs.

This symptom, by the way, is rather a sense of burning or aching, than actual pain. It is more felt when exercise is taken than when the individual is quiet—and is very generally increased when the stomach is more than usually out of order, or when any temporary irritation of mind is kindled up.

These are some of the principal sources of fallacy in regard to organic diseases of the liver, and often lead to unnecessary courses of mercury and other medicines, that, at least, do no good, but sometimes much harm.

What evidence, then, it may be asked, have we of change of structure in the biliary apparatus? If this organ can be felt protruding below the ribs, we can say it is *enlarged*, but of what that enlargement consists no pathologist can tell—unless he speak by guess. It may be tubercles—it may be interstitial deposits in the parenchymatous structure, of various kinds and consistencies—or hypertrophy of the parenchyma itself—it may be hydatids, &c. but the scalpel alone can unravel the true nature of the disease—and *then* it is little consolation to the owner of the organ, even should its portrait form a beautiful and expensive plate, or the diseased mass be preserved in that fluid which destroyed its original texture, and life itself.

Of the various changes of structure which dissection has shewn

in the livers of those who have sojourned in hot and unhealthy climates, an enlargement, generally with induration, of the parenchymatous structure of the organ, is by far the most common. Whether this increase of volume be owing to simple increase of the natural structure (hypertrophy or reproduction, as it is called by some foreign writers) or to an interstitial deposit of fatty, albuminous, or other animal material, admits of some doubt. That the liver, like the heart, may become magnified by multiplication, as it were, of its own natural substance, is by no means improbable; since we every day see livers of immense size, but of apparently healthy, or at least homogeneous structure, in the bodies of those who betrayed no symptoms of liver disease during life. But, in the great majority of those who have evinced derangement of function and increase of size in the biliary organ, we find a *variegated* appearance in the structure after death, proving an interstitial deposit, which I conceive to be the most common cause of the enlargement. To the other morbid growths, as tubercles, hydatids, &c. the tropical invalid is not more subject than his countrymen at home.

There is yet another organic disease of the liver, more common in this country than in hot climates; which consists of a diminution and condensation of the parenchymatous structure with a corresponding inefficiency of function, and a long train of symptoms which will be noticed farther on.

The above are the principal changes which the biliary apparatus undergoes during life, and which can only be ascertained by the knife after death. But, it will be asked, "can we not tell by the symptoms what is the organic change going on?" I venture to assert that we cannot. Since little can be learnt from external examination, in respect to the *kind* of structural disease in the liver, we have only the disorder of function, and its consequences on the constitution, to guide us—and I unhesitatingly aver, that *disorder of function* in the biliary apparatus is often more considerable where there is no change of structure, than where there is organic disease of great and irremediable magnitude. This is so much the case, that, when I find much func-

tional disturbance in the biliary secretion, and much constitutional derangement resulting thence, I conclude (unless there be *tangible* enlargement) that the structure of the liver is unaffected in any material degree.

The symptoms which afford the greatest probability of organic disease in the liver (supposing that no tangible enlargement is present, for then the case is unequivocal), are wasting of the body, a peculiar sallow and unhealthy aspect of countenance, permanent yellowness of the skin, derangement of the stomach and bowels, and dropsical effusions. None of these symptoms are *certain* criteria, nor even the whole of them combined—they merely afford presumptive proof. They may all, even the permanent jaundice, exist, where the scalpel can detect no material change of structure.\* The morbid condition of the bile, or, in other words, *disordered function* of the liver, is, as I observed before, much more conspicuous and severe in many cases where there is no change of structure, than in cases where the enlargement of the liver is unequivocal, and the whole organ full of tubercles or other morbid growths. This is hardly credible; but it is a fact. I have seen motions, day after day, and week after week, containing the most healthy-looking bile, where the liver reached as low as the umbilicus, and was found after death a mass of disease; while, on the other hand, every practitioner must have seen patients passing, for months in succession, or rather for years, the most depraved biliary secretion, deranging the functions of all the abdominal organs and powerfully disturbing the health, where no organic disease could have existed, since all these symptoms have been found to vanish suddenly, under the influence of proper medicine, diet, and pure air.

In fine, we have no certain mark of organic disease of the

---

\* Cases of permanent jaundice are on record, where no organic disease of the liver or obstruction of its ducts could be found after death. Such cases, however, are very rare; and permanent jaundice may generally be set down as dependent on some tumour in the liver pressing on the bile ducts, and causing regurgitation, or absorption of the bile into the circulation.

liver, but tangible enlargement of its substance, and *then*, no certainty of the precise nature of the morbid structure—all the disorders of its function, and the consequences of these disorders on the general health, being found infinitely more often *without* than *with* any cognizable change in the organization of the biliary apparatus.

This investigation or analysis of diagnostic symptoms, is of the utmost importance in a practical point of view, for it narrows the treatment into two principal indications—that which is designed for the reparation of diseased structure, and that which is directed to the correction of disordered function.\*

*Diseased Structure.* As I have already shewn that we have no certain proof of diseased structure in the liver, except by its tangible enlargement, so it is to this state that I confine myself on the present occasion; for this criterion being absent, all we can aim at is the improvement of *disordered function*, which will be fully treated of afterwards.

Have we any, and what methods of removing enlargement of the liver, including various kinds of morbid growth? That simple enlargement of this organ is often removed by proper means, there can be no doubt; but that we have much power over tubercular or hydatid growths, is very questionable. In all kinds of enlargement, however, one great object is to cut off as much of the supply by which the morbid growth is fed, as possible—and the next is to promote the absorption of what has already taken place. There can be very little doubt that, in most morbid growths, both in the liver and elsewhere, there is more or less

---

\* Inflammation, acute or chronic, and irritation, are rather to be considered the morbid processes by which structure is changed, and function disordered, than the organic and functional affections themselves. It would not be proper to say that a man labours under organic disease of the lungs because he is affected with pneumonia, though the pulmonic inflammation may terminate in or produce disorganization. And, on the same principle, I do not class hepatitis, acute or chronic, among the organic changes in the liver, though it leads to those changes.

increased activity of the blood-vessels of the part—or, in other words, inflammation, generally of the chronic kind. This slow or chronic hepatitis, by which the biliary organ is ultimately changed in structure, with induration and enlargement, shews itself more by derangement of function in the organ itself, and in those organs with which it is associated in office, together with a number of anomalous symptoms in the constitution at large, than by those symptoms which are common to slow inflammation in other structures of the body. We must not expect to find quickness of pulse, heat of skin, thirst, and other inflammatory phenomena, attending this slow process of disorganization, though these are more easily excited by slight causes than where there is no local disease. The constitutional disturbance will be found to be more proportioned to the derangement of the biliary secretion than to the change of structure or increase of bulk in the organ itself. Every practitioner must have seen instances where the liver descended low in the abdomen with little apparent inconvenience to the constitution, while, in other cases, where the same organ could scarcely be felt, the great deterioration of its function has produced the utmost distress of mind and body, and led to dropsical effusions, fevers, and other diseases destructive of life. From this it will be evident that one great object in the treatment of structural disease of the liver, is to correct or improve its function ; and, as an inflammatory irritation is at least a main cause both of the organic change that is going forward, and the disordered secretion that obtains, the removal of all agents that increase or keep up this irritation or inflammation, is a *sine qua non* in the treatment. As my object in this Essay is rather to render the indications simple and clear, than to enter into minute details of therapeutical management, I need only observe that, in the organic disease of which we are treating, our main chance of success lies in dietetic discipline. If the patient will not consent to abandon the luxuries of the table and the stimulation of wine and all fermented liquors, his fate is cast, and bloated dropsy, with all its horrors, will soon overtake him.

Rigid abstinence in respect to food, and a total abandonment of every kind of vinous and spirituous potation, act in a triply beneficial manner. This system diminishes the supply of nutriment to the morbid growth—withdraws stimulation from an already irritated or inflamed organ—and powerfully promotes the absorption of any interstitial deposit or other preternatural growth in the biliary apparatus. The result is an improvement in the function of the organ, and a general amelioration of the health, if at all within the reach of amelioration.

This is the fundamental principle of treatment in organic, as well as in functional disease. All the others are subordinate, but many of them very important. There are medicines which experience has proved to be capable of increasing the power of the absorbents in the removal of morbid growths. The principal one is mercury; but it must be very carefully managed in organic diseases. Mercurial frictions over the region of the liver should be preceded by several repetitions of a smaller or greater number of leeches, according to the exigency of the case, and the strength of the patient. After ten days or a fortnight, the leeches should be re-applied—then a crop of pustules brought out by tartarized antimony—and then again, the original measures renewed. A succession of changes, in this way, do a great deal more than a long continued course of any one remedial process.\* In the mean time, the secretions should be strictly attended to. Gentle bitter aperients, as rhubarb combined with extract of chamomile or gentian, may be given, and even the sulphate of quinine, when the appetite and digestive powers are weak. These means will enable the patient to take in and digest a sufficient quantity of light and unirritating nutri-

---

\* The propriety of a course of mercury, so as to affect the constitution, in tangible enlargements of the liver, must depend on the circumstances of the individual case; for it would be very dangerous to recommend it as a general rule, though nothing is more common than the association, in the mind, of an enlarged liver and a course of mercury. It is known, however, that mercury is more beneficial in functional, than in structural diseases of this organ.

ment to sustain the constitution, while attempts are made to reduce the unnatural structure in the liver. In organic as well as functional disease of the biliary apparatus there is generally great derangement in the functions of the skin and the kidneys. Colchicum and the taraxacum are very useful auxiliaries in such cases, while the greatest attention is to be paid to dress, and to avoiding night air and moisture. The saline aperient waters of Cheltenham, with the combined advantage of country air and mental amusement, will much contribute to improve the function of the liver, and, through that process, the structure. Too little attention is paid to the urinary secretion in hepatic diseases, though it is of the utmost importance, for dropsical effusions are the consequences which are most to be dreaded in all organic affections of the biliary apparatus, and they generally become the ultimate cause of the fatal termination. The taraxacum, in the form of expressed juice, or decoction of the root, with supertartrate of potass and spices, is a very valuable medicine, as it improves the biliary secretion, and acts both on the bowels and kidneys. It may be used as a good substitute for mercury, or, at all events, to lessen the quantity that might otherwise be considered necessary, of that active mineral. How far iodine may possess the power of reducing morbid growths in the liver, has not yet been ascertained; but it seems worthy of trial. In India, the actual cautery is much used by the native doctors, in enlargements both of the liver and spleen, especially of the latter—and often with benefit. Europeans do not like to submit to this *apparently*, but not really formidable operation. The moxa might also be of some service.

These very brief observations are all that I deem necessary to offer in respect to that organic disease of the liver which is ascertained by tangible enlargement. Without this criterion we have no positive proof of organic disease at all, and consequently our whole system of treatment hinges on regulating and improving the hepatic *function*, an indication which it is of infinite importance to pursue, and which would save many lives that are annually lost under the impression of organic disease, and under

the system of treatment which is considered suitable to such a condition of the biliary apparatus. I have endeavoured to reduce the diagnosis within its proper, or at all events, its practical limits, and to restrain the vague notions respecting "liver disease," which are so prevalent and so detrimental. Indeed, I am convinced that, were the term and the idea of "organic disease" of the liver obliterated, not only from the nosological chart, but from the minds of practitioners, it would be much better for their patients. No possible danger can accrue from mistaking an organic disease of the liver for a functional one—but much mischief may result from the contrary mistake. This will appear a strange position to be maintained, and is the reverse of that commonly laid down; but it is not stated without mature reflexion. More diseases of *structure* in the liver would be cured by careful attention to its *function*, than by all the other means put together.

In quitting this subject, it is hardly necessary for me to say, that acute inflammation of this organ is passed over as not properly coming within the common acceptation of structural or functional disease. It is to be treated like any other acute inflammation, but with more attention to mercurial purgatives.

---

## PART II.

---

ON

# MORBID SENSIBILITY OF THE STOMACH AND BOWELS.

---

We now come to a class of complaints of most extensive bearing, and of paramount importance—not only to the valetudinarian, but to almost every individual in civilized life; a class which so much disturbs our moral, as well as our physical nature, that it is hard to say which is the greater sufferer, the mind or the body! This malady, or rather abstract of all maladies, is, in itself such a Proteus—arises from so many different causes—assumes so many different shapes—produces so many strange and contrary effects, that it is almost as difficult to give it a name as to describe its ever-varying features. It knocks at the door of every gradation of society, from the cabinet minister, planning the rise and fall of empires, to the squalid inhabitant of St. Giles or Saffron Hill, whose exterior exhales the effluvia of filth, and interior, those of inebriating potations. No moral attributes, no extent of power, no amount of wealth, are proofs against this wide-spreading evil. The philosopher, the divine, the general, the judge, the merchant, the miser, and the spendthrift, are all, and in no very unequal degree, a prey to the Proteian enemy. If this statement be correct—if, under such a variety of circumstances, and excited by such a variety of causes, the *same malady*, or class of maladies, should be found to assail such different characters, and give rise to such an endless variety of phenomena, there must surely be some

connecting link, some prevailing error, common to all, which can thus place the philosopher and the peasant, the affluent and the indigent, the virtuous and the vicious, on one common level in regard to a particular affliction of body and mind. The designations which have been applied to this disease are numerous, and not one of them expressive of the real *nature* of the malady, but only of some of its multiform symptoms. Of all these designations, INDIGESTION has been the most hacknied title, and it is, in my opinion, the most erroneous. The very worst forms of the disease—forms, in which the body is tortured for years, and the mind ultimately wrecked, often exhibit no sign or proof of indigestion—the appetite being good—the digestion complete—and the alvine evacuations natural. Nearly the same objection lies against the term DYSPEPSIA, or difficult digestion. The train of symptoms exhibited in indigestion or dyspepsia, is only one feature, (a very common one I grant,) of the Proteian malady under consideration ; and by no means the most distressing one. The term HYPOCHONDRIASIS conveys no just idea of the *nature* of the disease, though a group of some of its more prominent phenomena is usually understood by that term. Cullen was very wrong in defining hypochondriasis to be “indigestion, with languor, sadness, and fear, from uncertain causes, in a melancholic temperament.” Many of the most exquisite specimens of hypochondriacism are unattended with indigestion. Neither is Falret correct in making the *brain* the seat of hypochondriacism. The mind is affected, no doubt—but only in a secondary manner. “ Biliary disorder” is a term equally vague and equally erroneous as the others. Derangement of the biliary secretion is a frequent concomitant, perhaps a frequent cause or consequence of the malady, but it is by no means always present, and when present, it is only one feature of the disease, and does not constitute its nature or essence. Of the various other designations, as spleen, vapours, melancholy, nervousness, irritability, mental despondency, &c. I need only say that they are forms or features of a disorder that assumes almost all forms —hence my sagacious friend, Dr. Marshall Hall, not inaptly

applied to this class, the generic name **MIMOSIES**, or imitators—an appellation which is very significant, but which, of course, conveys no idea of the nature of the malady. It would, therefore, be of great advantage to society at large, as well as to the profession, could we ascertain the leading causes by which this disorder is produced, the link by which its proteiform features are connected, and the means by which so complicated an affliction may be averted or removed. In order to clear the way for this investigation, the importance of which will be presently seen, it is necessary to make a few physiological and pathological observations.

In the nervous system we distinguish two great classes of nerves—those which take their origin from the brain and spinal marrow—and those which are called the ganglionic nerves. The former transmit sensations to the sensorium, and nervous influence to the voluntary muscles—the latter regulate the functions of various vital and other organs, as those of the stomach, liver, heart, &c. It is in the first class of nerves that we find the common sensibility of touch, and also the nerves of the other senses, as sight, hearing, smelling, and tasting. These nerves of sense teach us at once, that particular kinds of sensibility only are possessed by particular nerves. The optic nerve is only sensible to *light*, and will not convey the sense of touch, hearing, tasting, or smelling :\*—and, on the other hand, the auditory nerve receives no impression from light, or any thing but sound. The nerves distributed over the body for touch, will not convey any other impression than that which is peculiar

---

\* The eye, for instance, in a state of health, may be touched by the finger, and hardly a sensation will be excited; but let the same organ be inflamed, and then the most painful sensation will be produced by the slightest touch. In the same way, the cartilaginous surfaces and the synovial membranes of the joints are endued with a peculiar, and not a common sensibility. They feel not the friction produced by even violent motion; but let inflammation take place in these parts, and then the peculiar or unconscious sensibility will be raised or changed into common or morbid sensibility, and the slightest motion will be attended with exquisite pain.

to their office. Whenever the proper stimulus is applied to any of these nerves, we are conscious of the impression, at least while we are awake. Now the ganglionic nerves have their peculiar offices and stimuli, as well as the cerebro-spinal nerves—but with this great difference, that we are quite unconscious of the impressions made on them, as long as the impression is within the range of salutary action. The stomach is as sensible to the stimulus of food as the retina is to light, but we feel nothing of the impression. Let any one attentively observe when he eats plain food, or swallows plain drink. He feels both of these in his mouth and palate; but the moment that either of them passes down the œsophagus, he is quite unconscious of its presence in the stomach. It is so with all the internal organs. The lungs feel the air, but we are not conscious of its presence in the air-cells—the heart feels the stimulus of blood, without our knowledge—the gall-bladder is sensible to the presence of bile—the intestines to chyme and to fæces—the urinary bladder to urine, and so on—while the intellectual system is quite unconscious of all these sensibilities.

But let us go a step farther. Swallow a tea-spoonful of tincture of capsicum, or a wine-glassful of brandy, and then we feel not only a burning sensation in the mouth and throat, but a certain *degree* of the same sensation in the stomach.\*

---

\* We hear it commonly laid down by lecturers and others, that there is greater sensibility at the extremities of tubes and passages in the body, as the œsophagus, urethra, rectum, &c. than in the other portions of the same conduits. This is not a very clear view of the subject. There is more common or *cutaneous* sensibility at these extremities of passages, but less of the *organic* sensibility peculiar to these structures. When warm water is thrown up by a syringe into the rectum and colon, the heat is only felt in the anus, unless the temperature be so high as to greatly offend the organic sensibility of the mucous membrane, when a sense of pain rather than heat is felt in the bowels. It is the same with cold water injected into the intestines. It produces the sensation of cold in the rectum, but no sensation at all in the intestines, unless it be of very low temperature, when it occasions a dull colicky pain in the bowels.

It is highly probable that different portions of the alimentary canal are

Simple as this experiment may appear, and unimportant any conclusion thence resulting, it nevertheless unfolds one of the most fundamental views in pathology, and one of the most useful precepts in the art of preserving health. The moment we call forth *conscious sensation* in the stomach, whether that be of a pleasurable or a painful kind, we offer a violence to that organ, however slight may be the degree. Whenever the *conscious sensibility* of the stomach (or indeed of any other internal organ) is excited by any thing we introduce into it—by any thing generated in it—or by any influence exercised on it, through the medium of any other organ, we rouse one of Nature's sentinels, who gives us warning that her salutary laws are violated, or on the point of being violated. Let us view the matter closer. We take an abstemious meal of plain food, without any stimulating drink. Is there any *conscious sensation* produced thereby in the stomach? I say no. We feel a slight degree of pleasant sensation throughout the whole frame, especially if we have fasted for some time previously, but no distinct sensation in the stomach. There is not—there ought not to be, any *conscious sensibility* excited in this organ by the presence of food or drink, in a state of health—so true is the observation that, to feel that we have a stomach at all is no good sign.

The physiological action of food and drink on the stomach is

---

endued with different *kinds* of sensibility. The sensibility of the stomach is in consonance with the presence of *undigested* food, which would occasion much inconvenience in the duodenum and other intestines; while we know that the presence of bile in the duodenum produces no unpleasant effect there, whereas, if it regurgitate into the stomach, it disorders the whole system. The organic sensibility of the large intestines is very different in kind from that of the small. The presence of fæces in the colon and rectum produces no sensation; but if matters pass down undigested from the stomach, the whole line of the intestines is irritated and annoyed—although the effects are not felt *there*, but in various other parts of the body from sympathy. Onions, chesnuts, and a hundred other things, eaten in the evening, will disturb the organic sensibility of the stomach and bowels, producing what is called the fidgets, restlessness, incubus, and sundry other disagreeable sensations, in parts of the body far remote from the actual seat of the irritation.

shewn more on other organs and parts than in the stomach itself. When the quantity is moderate and the quality simple, there is nothing more experienced than a general sense of refreshment; and the restitution of vigour, if some degree of exhaustion were previously induced. We are then fit for either mental or corporeal exertion. But let a full meal be made, and let some wine or other stimulating liquor be taken—we still feel no distinct sensation in the stomach; but we experience a degree of general excitement or exhilaration—the circulation is quickened—the face shews an increase of colour—the countenance becomes more animated—the ideas more fluent. This excitement from food and drink, however, is not only transient, but it is moreover partial. In proportion as we have excited the ganglionic system of nerves, or, in other words, the involuntary or vital organs, (stomach, heart, &c.) we disqualify the voluntary muscles for action, and the intellectual system for deep thought and other mental operations. In fact, we are then only fit to sit and talk very comfortably over our wine—and ultimately to go to sleep. Whether this habit, which is that of civilized life in general, be that which is best adapted for preserving or regaining health, is a question which I shall presently discuss; but, in the mean time, it will be sufficiently evident that pleasurable sensations are diffused over mind and body, by the presence of food and wine in the stomach, *without the existence of any distinct sensation in the stomach itself.* This is an obvious truth, and it is of great importance to remember it. For if the nerves of the stomach, *in a state of health,* be capable of exciting pleasurable emotions in the mind, and comfortable sensations in the body, on the application of good food and generous wine, we shall find that the same nerves, *when in a disordered state,* are equally capable of exciting the most gloomy thoughts in the mind, and the most painful sensations in the body, on the application of the very same species of refection, either with or *without* an unpleasant sensation in the stomach itself. When the stomach is in a *healthy* condition, the application of certain agents will irritate its nerves, and produce a train of

phenomena bearing considerable analogy to those resulting from the application of common food in a disordered state of the gastric nerves. Thus, let some tartar emetic be secretly introduced with the wine which a man drinks after dinner. Instead of the pleasant sensations usually produced by this beverage, he soon begins to perceive a languor of mind and body—the face grows pale instead of red—the mind is unsteady and depressed—the muscular power is diminished—the head aches or becomes confused—the heart beats slow or intermits—in short, there is a prostration of all the corporeal and intellectual powers—and all this, in many cases, before any disagreeable sensation is felt in the stomach. At length, nausea and vomiting take place (if the dose be considerable enough)—the contents of the stomach are rejected, re-action succeeds, and the mental and corporeal energy is once more restored.—If tincture, or any other preparation of digitalis be introduced into the stomach, a train of the most distressing symptoms is induced throughout the whole system. The head becomes giddy—the sight imperfect—strange noises are heard in the ears—dreadful depression of spirits is experienced, with a feeling or fear of dying—irregular action of the heart—sense of sinking at the pit of the stomach, &c. &c. These phenomena will often go to a great height, without any distinct or disagreeable sensation in the stomach. Sometimes, however, and especially if the deleterious agent be introduced abruptly and in large quantity, nausea and sickness of stomach are among the first phenomena, (though never the *very first*) and then the other symptoms above enumerated follow.

A thousand examples might be adduced where certain articles both of food and physic act in this manner on the nerves of the stomach, in the midst of health, and from thence diffuse their baleful influence over mind and body. These examples are familiar to the medical practitioner, and there is scarcely an individual who has not experienced, in his own person, a sample, more or less impressive, of the above kind.

These facts authorise us to conclude, *first*, that, from the

stomach, a diffusive energy and pleasurable feeling may be extended to all other parts of the body, and also to the mind, or at least to the organ of the mind—*without any distinct pleasurable sensation in the stomach itself*:—Secondly, that, from the stomach, may be diffused over the whole system, intellectual and corporeal, a train of morbid feelings and phenomena, of the most distressing kind, with or *without* any distinct sensation of pain or uneasiness in the organs of digestion.

This view of the subject will be found of great importance in the investigation of diseases. It leads us to divide into two great classes, those symptomatic or sympathetic affections of various organs in the body, dependent on a morbid condition of the stomach and bowels—viz. into that which is accompanied by *conscious sensation*, irritation, pain, or disordered function of the organs of digestion—and, into that which is *not* accompanied by any *sensible* disorder of the said organs or their functions. Contrary to the general opinion, I do maintain, from very long and attentive observation of phenomena, in others as well as in my own person, that this latter class of human afflictions is infinitely more prevalent, more distressing, and more obstinate, than the *former*. It is a class of disorders, the source, seat, and nature of which are, in nine cases out of ten, overlooked—and for very obvious reasons,—because the morbid phenomena present themselves any where and every where, except in the spot where they have their origin. But it may be asked, what are the proofs that various disorders, mental and corporeal, have their origin in gastric or intestinal irritation, that irritation not being sensible to the individual? I answer, that the proofs will be found in the observation of cases every hour presenting themselves in practice. I ask for no assent to propositions or assertions, unless they accord with the experience of the practitioner himself. There are great numbers of dyspeptics in the profession as well as out of it. Let these observe, in their own persons, the phenomena which I shall point out as proofs of the positions I have laid down, and decide according to the evidence of their own senses.

I have already shewn, in the examples of antimony and digitalis, (and the list might be increased *ad infinitum*) that the remotest parts of the system may be disordered through the medium of the stomach, before any *sensible* effect is produced on the stomach itself. This, however, is in a state of health. But let the nerves of the stomach and bowels acquire a morbid sensibility or irritability from any of the various causes which I shall hereafter detail, and then it will require no such applications as antimony or digitalis to induce a host of affections in remote parts of the body. Such food and drink as, in health, would only nourish or agreeably stimulate, will then act like a poison on the system, deranging the mental, and disordering the corporeal functions, often without the slightest *sensible* inconvenience in the stomach and bowels themselves. How is this ascertained? By simple observation. Let a person labouring under any of those multiform symptoms included in the terms dyspepsia, hypochondriasis, &c. and more especially under mental despondency, brought on, for example, by moral afflictions, *but who feels no inconvenience in the stomach itself*, take food and wine in rather too great a *quantity*, or of a certain *quality*, and the symptoms will be aggravated, not perhaps immediately upon ingestion, but after a short lapse of time, often without any of the phenomena of indigestion. Let the same person considerably reduce the *quantity* of even the mildest food, or abstain a whole day from any strong food; and let him take no wine or vegetable substance;—and he will find the symptoms mitigated. Let him return again to pretty full meals of mixed animal and vegetable diet, with his usual allowance of wine;—again will the corporeal, and especially the mental disorder be exasperated. Let him adhere rigidly to a very abstemious proportion of the simplest and most unirritating species of food and drink, and take such medicine as may be calculated to restore the natural, or obtund the morbid sensibility of the stomach and bowels; and then, if he does not experience, in a reasonable period of time, the most marked and surprising change for the better, I will grant that all my observations are mere crea-

tures of the imagination. I have seen so many instances proving incontestibly the truth of these positions, that I am convinced, the great majority of those complaints which are considered purely mental, such as irritability and irascibility of temper, gloomy melancholy, timidity and irresolution, despondency, &c. might be speedily remedied and entirely removed by a rigid system of abstinence, and a very little medicine. On this account, medical men often have it in their power to confer an immense boon of happiness on many valuable members of society, whose lives are rendered wretched by morbid sensitiveness of the mind, having its unsuspected source in morbid sensibility of the stomach and bowels. But more of this hereafter.

---

ON  
MORBID SENSIBILITY  
OF THE  
STOMACH AND BOWELS,  
ATTENDED WITH  
OBVIOUS DISORDER IN THE DIGESTIVE ORGANS.\*

---

I HAVE stated that morbid sensibility of the gastric and intestinal nerves may be divided into two orders—viz :—that in which there is *sensible* pain, irritation, or other disorder in these organs, as well as various sympathetic affections, mental and corporeal, dependent on them—and that in which the morbid sensibility of the digestive apparatus is, as it were, masked, and only shews

\* It may appear an incongruity to consider the organic sensibility of the stomach and bowels as morbidly increased at a time when the latter (the bowels) are generally supposed to be in a state of torpor, as evinced by constipation. But the *organic sensibility* of the bowels may be greatly perverted and exalted, and yet the muscular or peristaltic action irregular or even torpid. Besides, it is a law of the animal economy, that when nervous sensibility is too much excited in one part, it is too little so in some other. Thus, we often see the stomach and upper bowels in a state of great irritability, while the lower bowels are quite torpid, and will not propel forward their contents. Gastric irritability and vomiting are usually accompanied by constipation. Finally, I may observe, that the *functions* of the stomach, liver, and intestines, may be *torpid*, while the *organic sensibility* of their nerves may be in a state of morbid excitement. We see the functions of most organs suspended when they are in a state of inflammation, which must be a state of excitement of their nerves, and the same may be said of irritation. Very often, however, constipation is not an accompaniment of morbid sensibility of the stomach and upper bowels. The large intestines are not unfrequently in a state of irritation as well as the small.

itself in a variety of morbid feelings and conditions of other organs and parts, as well as in the intellectual functions. The *first* class or order has been much more accurately investigated than the *second*—and, therefore, I shall content myself with a very brief view of the prominent features of the first order.

### SYMPOMS.

The phenomena which supervene on the introduction of *too large a quantity* of food into the stomach, or of some *particular kind* of food, which, from peculiarity of constitution, disagrees with the stomach, have been set down rather incautiously as symptoms of indigestion. Thus, a man in perfect health, and with an excellent appetite, is allured by variety of dishes, agreeable company, provocative liquors, and pressing invitations, to take in food more in accordance with the relish of appetite than the power of digestion. No inconvenience occurs for an hour or two; but then the food appears to, and actually does, swell in the stomach, occasioning a sense of distention there, not quite so pleasant as the sensations attendant on the various changes of dishes, and bumpers of Burgundy. He unbuttons his waistcoat, to give more room to the labouring organ; but that affords only temporary relief. There is a struggle in the stomach between the vital and the chemical laws, and eructations of air and acid proclaim the victory of the latter. The nerves of the stomach are irritated by the new and injurious compounds or extrications, and the digestive power still farther weakened. The food, instead of being changed into bland and healthy chyme in a couple of hours, and thus passed into the duodenum, or second stomach, is retained for several hours in the stomach, occasioning a train of the most uneasy sensations, which I need not describe, but which amply punish the transgression of the laws of nature and temperance. Instead of sound sleep, the gourmand experiences perpetual restlessness through the night—or, if he sleeps, alarms his neighbours with the stifled groans of the night-mare. In

the morning we perceive some of those sympathetic effects on other parts of the system, which, at a later period of the career of intemperance, play a more important part in the drama. The head aches—the intellect is not clear or energetic—the nerves are unstrung—the tongue is furred—there is more inclination for drink than food—the urinary secretion is turbid—and the bowels very frequently disordered, in consequence of the irritating materials which have passed along the intestinal canal. This can hardly be called a fit of indigestion, though, even here, we find many of the leading phenomena which afterwards harrass the individual without such provocation. It is a fit of *intemperance*, and repetition seldom fails, in the end, to induce that morbid sensibility of the stomach and bowels which forms the characteristic feature of indigestion.

I have called the above a *fit of intemperance*, and, of course, it is rather an extreme case, though by no means very uncommon. Nine-tenths of men in civilized society, however, commit more or less of this intemperance every day. If, when in health, we experience any degree of the foregoing symptoms after our principal meal—if we have a sense of distention, eructations, disturbed sleep, with subsequent languor, there was intemperance in our repast, if that repast did not amount to two ounces of food, or two glasses of wine.

But established indigestion is not so much induced by this violence habitually offered to the stomach, as by the reaction of other organs (whose functions have been disturbed sympathetically) on the organ of digestion. The nervous system and the liver repay with interest, after a time, the injuries they sustain from the stomach. The gastric fluid, so much under the influence of the nerves, becomes impaired—the hepatic secretion vitiated—and then the phenomena of indigestion gradually acquire a higher degree of intensity, by the additional sources of irritation, and the corresponding augmentation of morbid organic sensibility.

This progressive march of the disorder has been artificially divided into stages, and considerable importance attached to the

division. The marks by which the stages are supposed to be cognizable do not appear satisfactory to me, or accord with my own observations. Dr. Philip lays down a deviation from healthy appearance in the motions as marking "an important step in the progress of the malady." "It (the alvine discharge) sometimes contains," says Dr. Philip, "uncombined bile, sometimes it chiefly consists of bile; its colour, at other times, is too light, more frequently too dark, at length almost black; at different times it assumes various hues, sometimes inclining to green, sometimes to blue, and sometimes it is mixed with, and now and then wholly consists of, undigested bits of food." If these be marks of an important step in the progress of indigestion, I can only say, that the above conditions of the biliary secretion may often be seen where there is no indigestion at all, and that they are very frequently absent, when there is the highest degree of indigestion, or at least of dyspepsia. That they mark a *disturbance in the hepatic function*, there can be no doubt; but that they are necessary attendants on any *particular stage* of indigestion, I cannot admit, consistently with my own observations. The functions of the liver, indeed, and the stomach are so intimately linked, that a derangement of one organ, and especially of the liver, is very commonly productive of derangement in the other, and it is difficult to say, in many cases, which has the priority. The appearance of the alvine discharge is, unquestionably, one of the best indications of the state of the hepatic function, but I cannot admit that it is so good an index of that train of nervous and general dyspeptic symptoms as Dr. Philip seems to consider it.

When this combination of gastric and hepatic disorder obtains, whichever may have had the priority, the term "**INDIGESTION**" is merely a conventional one, which is meant to designate a complication in which indigestion forms at most but a part—a very small part—and sometimes no part at all. I own that it is very hard for any one but a German to give such a name to this complication as may convey a clear idea of its nature. By the term "**morbid sensibility of the stomach and bowels**," I

mean a disordered condition of the gastric and intestinal nerves, in which their natural sensibility is changed, being morbidly acute, morbidly obtuse, (torpid) or perverted. By this term, I merely designate a fact or condition which, in my opinion, obtains much more generally in this class of maladies than the state called indigestion—indeed, I think I may aver, that it is never absent in the functional disorders of the digestive apparatus now under review, and that it forms the connecting link between these disorders and the various sympathetic affections of other and distant parts of the system. This is my apology for the term.

When the combination of liver and stomach affection is established, we have a train of well-marked phenomena indicative of their co-existence. The appetite is fickle, being sometimes ravenous, at others almost annihilated, and sometimes whimsical. Whatever is eaten produces more or less of distention, discomfort, or even of pain in the stomach, or in some portion of the alimentary canal, till the faecal remains have been evacuated. On this account, the bilious and dyspeptic invalid is very anxious to take aperient medicine, as temporary relief is generally experienced by free evacuations. I say *temporary* relief; for purgation will not remove the cause of the disease, it only dislodges irritating secretions, soon to be replaced by others equally offensive. Indeed the usual routine of calomel at night and black draught in the morning, if too often repeated, will keep up rather than allay irritation in the bowels, and produce, as long as they are continued, morbid secretions from the liver and whole intestinal canal. It is astonishing how long scybala and irritating undigested matter will lurk in the cells of the colon, notwithstanding daily purgation. Many instances have come to my knowledge, where portions of substances, eaten two, three, and four months previously, have at length come away in little round balls enveloped with layers of inspissated secretions. These scybala keep up an *irritation*, generally without any pain, in the bowels, and the effects of this irritation are manifested in distant parts by the most strange and anomalous sensations that

appear to have no connexion with the original cause. The practitioner is thrown off his guard by the belief that, after repeated cathartics which scour the bowels, there cannot be anything left there. But this is a great mistake. It is not the most energetic purgative that clears the bowels most effectually. If irritation be first allayed by hyoscyamus or even opium, and then a mild cathartic exhibited, the evacuations will be much more copious than if the most drastic medicines were exhibited without previous preparation.

In addition to the various appearances of the motions, as described by Dr. Philip, I may add that, although the liver is often very torpid in this disease, and consequently the fæces of a clay-colour and devoid of natural smell, yet there is, in many cases, a copious secretion of viscid bile, which appears either distinct in the motions, or, when incorporated with them, renders them as tenacious as bird-lime. It is exceedingly difficult to separate these motions from the bottom of the utensil by affusions of water. It is this tenacious ropy bile which hangs so long in the bowels of some people, and, by keeping up a constant irritation of the intestinal nerves, produces a host of uneasy sensations in various parts of the body, as well as fits of irritability in the mind. In some cases, where this poisonous secretion lurks long in the upper bowels, whose nerves are so numerous and sympathies so extensive, there is induced a state of mental despondency and perturbation which it is impossible to describe, and which no one can form a just idea of, but he who has felt it in person. The term "blue devils" is not half expressive enough of this state; and, if my excellent friend, Dr. Marshall Hall, meant to describe it under the head "mimosis inquieta," he never experienced it *in propria persona!* This poison acts in different ways on different individuals. In some, whose nervous systems are not very susceptible, it produces a violent fit of what is called bilious colic, with excruciating pains and spasms in the stomach and bowels, generally with vomiting or purging, and often succeeded by a yellow suffusion in the eyes, or even on the skin. Severe as this paroxysm is, the patient

may thank his stars that the poison vented its fury on the body instead of the mind. Where the intellectual faculties have been much harrassed, and the nervous system weakened, the morbid secretion acts in that direction, and little or no inconvenience is felt in the real seat of the enemy. The mind becomes suddenly overcast, as it were with a cloud—some dreadful imaginary evil seems impending, or some real evil, of trifling importance in itself, is quickly magnified into a terrific form, attended apparently with a train of disastrous consequences, from which the mental eye turns in dismay. The sufferer cannot keep in one position, but paces the room in agitation, giving vent to his fears in doleful soliloquies, or pouring forth his apprehensions in the ears of his friends. If he is from home, when this fit comes on, he hastens back—but soon sets out again, in the vain hope of running from his own wretched feelings. If he happen to labour under any chronic complaint at the time, it is immediately converted into an incurable disease, and the distresses of a ruined and orphaned family rush upon his mind and heighten his agonies. He feels his pulse, and finds it intermitting—disease of the heart is threatened, and the doctor is summoned. If he ventures to go to bed, and falls into a slumber, he awakes in the midst of a frightful dream, and dares not again lay his head on the pillow. This state of misery may continue for 24, 36, or 48 hours; when a discharge of viscid, acrid bile, in a motion of horrible fetor, dissolves at once the spell by which the strongest mind may be bowed down to the earth, for a time, through the agency of a poisonous secretion on the intestinal nerves! I believe such a train of symptoms seldom obtains except where there has been a *predisposition* to morbid sensibility, occasioned by mental anxiety, vicissitudes of fortune, disappointments in business, failure of speculations, domestic afflictions, or some of those thousand moral ills which render both mind and body so susceptible of disorder. It is under the influence of such paroxysms as these, I am thoroughly convinced, that nine-tenths of those melancholy instances of suicide, which shock the ears of the public, take place. Nothing is more common than to

hear of these catastrophes, where no ostensible cause could be assigned for the dreadful act. There might be no real moral cause—but there was a real physical cause for the momentary hallucination of the judgment, in the irritation of the organ of the mind, through sympathy with the organs of digestion. Such is the intimacy of connexion, and reciprocity of dependence between the intellectual and corporeal functions!

The foregoing is a sketch of a high degree of biliary irritation acting on the mental faculties through the medium of the intestinal nerves. But there are a thousand shades of this irritation displaying themselves more in the temper or moral character, than in the corporeal functions. These I cannot at present stop to delineate.

In the complicated disease under consideration, there are various functions disturbed, and phenomena produced, which are all referrible to one common source. The tongue is furred, especially in the middle and at the root, and, when there is much irritation in the stomach or duodenum, the papillæ are elevated, and the edges and tip red. There is, in some people, a peculiar sense of constriction at the root of the tongue and about the fauces, which cannot be accounted for on any other principle than that of sympathy with the stomach. The mouth feels clammy, and there is a heavy odour on the breath. The clean red tongue, whether moist or dry, is indicative of serious mischief in the lining membrane of the stomach or bowels. It resembles a beef-steak, or cleanly dissected muscle.

The eye may or may not be tinged yellow; but there is a peculiar muddiness or lack-lustre in the coats of that organ, with an expression of languor or irritability in the countenance, especially about noon, which are singularly characteristic of the malady, and indicate, with unerring certainty, its existence to the experienced physician. In people beyond the age of 45, there is usually a greater defect of vision, particularly by candle-light, when the digestive organs are disordered, than when the functions of the stomach and liver are in good condition. The urinary secretion is generally disturbed—being either turbid, or

high-coloured, with more or less of pink or white sediment. It is, for the most part, rather scanty than otherwise, with occasional irritation in passing it. Sometimes, when the individual is in a state of nervous irritation, it is as limpid as pump-water, made every half-hour, and in large quantity in the aggregate. It is curious that this clear and tasteless water should be more irritating to the bladder than the most concentrated and highly saline urine. The individual cannot retain more than a few spoonfuls at a time, without great inconvenience.

The skin and its functions are very much affected in bilio-dyspeptic complaints. It is either dry and constricted, or partially perspirable, with feelings of alternate chilliness and unpleasant heat, especially about the hands and feet. The skin, indeed, in these complaints, is remarkably altered from its natural condition; and the complexions of both males and females are so completely changed, that the patients themselves are constantly reminded by their mirrors of the derangement in the digestive organs. The intimate sympathy between the external surface of the body and the stomach, liver, and alimentary canal, is now universally admitted, and explains the reciprocal influence of the one on the other. Many of the remote causes, indeed, of indigestion and liver affection will be found to have made their way through the cutaneous surface.

One of the most striking phenomena attendant on derangement of function in the liver and alimentary canal, is loss of flesh and of muscular power. The emaciation is easily accounted for, by the deficient supply of nutriment from an imperfect apparatus; and, it is not a little remarkable, that the liver-affection accelerates the loss of flesh much more than the stomach-complaint. The symptoms of dyspepsia may be very severe indeed, and yet emaciation will be very trifling; but let the function of the liver be much disturbed, and the flesh disappears with great rapidity. This is a strong proof that the bile is essential to the change of our food into healthy chyle.

But the loss of strength, in this complaint, is out of all proportion to the waste of flesh. This is one of the most charac-

teristic features of the disease, and is much more connected with nervous irritation in the stomach and bowels than with disorder of the liver. I have seen this prostration of strength in the highest degree where the biliary secretion was perfectly healthy, but where the nerves of the *primæ viæ* were extremely irritable. It is a *sense* of debility rather than actual debility. It is infinitely more distressing than real weakness. The least exertion, even that of stooping to take up a book, or stretching out the arm to take hold of any object, will cause such a feeling of inability for muscular action as quite depresses the spirits of the individual. Yet, perhaps, in less than three hours after this, when the food has passed from the stomach, or its remains from the bowels, the same individual will be capable of walking a mile with comparatively little fatigue. This is a point which should be particularly inquired into, when questioning the patient. For the state above described is not one of actual debility, but of irritation. The patient may, it is true, be much weaker than when in health; but this debility is uniform, and proportioned to the decrease of muscular fibre; whereas, the distressing sense of debility, now under consideration, is out of all proportion to the emaciation—is not uniformly the same—and is always greater when there is food in the stomach or bad secretions in the bowels than when both are empty. It is, in fact, a sympathetic debility, from nervous irritation in the alimentary canal. The distinction between these two kinds of debility is the more necessary, as the treatment is somewhat different. Bark, wine, rich food, and tonics, are not the remedies for debility arising from gastric and intestinal irritation. The wretched feeling from this source is exasperated rather than relieved by tonics and stimulants, unless very carefully employed in combination with soothing medicine, and diet of very easy digestion.

In respect to a symptom on which much stress has been laid by Dr. Philip, as marking an important stage of indigestion, namely, tenderness at the epigastrium, *on pressure*, I have already made some observations. That it exists in every stage of

indigestion, I venture to affirm—and I will go one step farther, for I have no hesitation in averring that, if a whole regiment of soldiers were turned out and their epigastria pressed with the pointed fingers, and with the force which Dr. Philip uses, they would all wince, from the General downwards. With the following observation of Dr. Philip, I most cordially agree:—"The patient, in general, is not aware of this tenderness till it is pointed out by the physician." As for its being any criterion of organic disease in the liver, I have already expressed my conviction in the negative—and that it is characteristic of an inflammatory state, or incipient organic disease of the pyloric orifice of the stomach, I cannot, for several reasons, admit. One of these reasons is, that there is often much more tenderness in the epigastrium, in functional disorder, than in actual and unequivocal organic disease, as in scirrhus of the pylorus, for example. Another reason is, that this tenderness in the epigastrium is frequently, if not generally, relieved by bitters and mild tonics, with light animal food, which would not be the case if it depended on inflammatory action or incipient change of structure. A third reason is, that the dyspeptic patient, in whom this tenderness is so conspicuous, is proverbial for long life, and dies, at last, without any organic disease of the stomach. Let Dr. Philip himself bear witness. "It is a curious fact," says he, "and one of the greatest importance in the treatment, that the organic affection rarely takes place in the original seat of the disease, but in other organs with which the stomach sympathises." This is a Proteian doctrine; for it must ever elude the proofs afforded by the scalpel. If the patient die of tubercles in the lungs, abscess in the brain, aneurism of the heart, enlargement of the liver and its consequences, or any other organic disease, dyspepsy having previously existed, we have only to say that the inflammatory action and change of structure began in the stomach, but shifted its seat, and ended in a distant part. "Thus," says Dr. Philip, "when the body is examined after death, the patient is said to have died of disease of some of these parts, and there is nothing in the appearance of the organs to

distinguish such affections from diseases which originate in the organs themselves." It would be very easy to turn the arms of this doctrine against itself. Organic disease of the brain, for example, very frequently shews itself more, especially at an early stage, in disordered function of the stomach, than in disordered function of the intellect—and, at such period, the patient would be said to labour under indigestion. But, as the malady advances, the functions of the brain and nervous system become unequivocally disturbed, and then it might be said the disease was extending itself sympathetically to the organ of the mind. At length, on death taking place, the brain would be found disorganized, and the stomach sound; when Dr. Philip would ingeniously explain the matter by the above mode of reasoning. Again, if sympathetic affections end so frequently as Dr. Philip imagines in organic disease, how is it that, in fatal affections of the brain from chronic disorganization, where the functions of the stomach are proverbially deranged from sympathy with the sensorium, (all sympathies being reciprocal) we so rarely find any organic change in the stomach? Illustrations of this remark are innumerable. I may only just allude to a remarkable instance published by Dr. Chambers, where a large tubercle growing in the brain shewed all, or almost all, its bad effects on the stomach for a great length of time, and yet, on dissection, the stomach was found healthy, and the seat of disease in the brain. In short, while I agree with Dr. Philip, that every part of the body sympathises readily with the stomach, whether in health or in disease, I do contend, from attentive observation and long experience, that these sympathetic affections of distant parts end, comparatively speaking, but rarely, in organic disease, and, consequently, that Dr. Philip's doctrine is calculated to excite a great deal too much of alarm in the mind of the patient, as well as in that of the inexperienced practitioner. As Dr. Philip contends for inflammation as the pathognomonic character of indigestion in its second stage, it was incumbent on him to shew all the proof of which the case is susceptible. He acknowledges that when the patient dies, it is of the organic disease in a remote

part, which was originally only sympathetic of the disease in the digestive apparatus, the latter being no longer the seat of disease, and, consequently, exhibiting no alteration of structure on dissection. So far, so good. But as indigestion, in all its stages, is one of the most common diseases which we meet, and as numbers of people are daily dying suddenly of other diseases or accidents, *during the second stage of indigestion*, why does not Dr. Philip bring forward proofs of inflammation and incipient organic disease of the digestive apparatus, existing in that stage, as developed by dissection? This is the way in which we arrive at the knowledge of incipient changes of structure in other diseases mortal in their early stages. But Dr. Philip offers us no such proof, and the conclusion is, that he could not. It will hardly be considered an answer to this objection, that the pyloric orifice of the stomach is often found indurated in dram-drinkers. No one can deny that disease of the stomach may be brought on by such practices, but these cases have little analogy with the common dyspepsia so prevalent in civilized life, where intemperance is on a very moderate scale. I have admitted more than some physicians will admit,\* that sympathetic affection of the chest, from disorder of the liver and digestive organs, may and does end occasionally in organic disease. But we must recollect that disease of the lungs destroys nearly a fourth of the population, and that it is highly probable that latent tubercles existed previously to the disorder of the stomach in almost all those who die of dyspeptic phthisis. The disease is, therefore, *called into action* rather than *produced* by the disorder of the digestive organs. Perhaps, the same observation may partly apply to the other organic diseases *sympathetically* called forth.

But to return to the subject of tenderness at the epigastrium. I contend, for the reasons already stated, and for many others which I could adduce, that it is owing to *irritation* rather than inflammation, in the great majority of cases, and, consequently,

---

\* See Dr. Paris, for example, who stoutly denies that there is, or can be, any such thing as dyspeptic phthisis.

that it is no criterion of the latter disease in this class of complaints. The indiscriminate application of leeches for its removal, has, to my knowledge, very often aggravated the disease. The counter-irritation of a blister or tartar-emetic plaster is far more effectual, and harmonizes with the true nature of the tenderness—*morbid sensibility* of the gastric and duodenal nerves. In my own person, and those of many others, I clearly ascertained this point, and found that tonics and bitters more effectually relieved this tenderness than leeches and blue pill.

The same may be said of *pain* in the stomach, independent of pressure, of which, by the bye, Dr. Philip takes no notice, in the second stage of indigestion. This is a very common feature of the disease; but affords no criterion of the existence of inflammation. On the contrary, it is far more severe in functional disorder than in unequivocal inflammation of the stomach, and is relieved, as every one knows, by tonics and even stimulants, rather than by leeches or depletion. It is not a little remarkable, that Dr. P. should bring forward pain on strong *pressure* as indicative of inflammation, while he passes over severe pain, which is so very commonly complained of, *independent* of pressure. But the fact is, that neither tenderness nor pain in the stomach of a dyspeptic patient affords any proof of inflammation in that organ.

Of the fulness at the epigastrium I have already spoken, and shewn that it is often more apparent than real, being produced by the emaciation so common in this class of complaints. That it is usually noticeable in indigestion I admit; but that it marks any particular period or stage of the disease I never could discover. It is, I believe, much more frequently the effect of flatus than of organic disease. If the liver be enlarged, so as to cause this fulness, there will then be *hardness* of the part, as well as fulness, and the edge of the organ will be felt through the parieties. The cause will then be unequivocal.

The observations which I have made on tenderness of the epigastrium will equally apply to what Dr. Philip has advanced respecting a peculiar *hardness of the pulse*, as indicating a change

in the nature of the disease from irritation to inflammation. The longer a practitioner lives, and the more he sees of disease, the more he will be convinced that the pulse is a "res fallacissima" in indigestion as well as in other complaints. On this subject, I must take the liberty of saying, that Dr. Philip appears to have refined to an excessive degree of minuteness. If a physician's whole sense was concentrated in the point of his forefinger, he would hardly be able to follow Dr. Philip in his diagnostic of hardness in a dyspeptic pulse. This hardness is often to be recognized only by "a particular way" of feeling the pulse. "If the pressure be gradually lessened till it *comes to nothing*, it often happens that a *distinct hardness* of the pulse is felt before the pulse wholly vanishes under the finger, when no hardness can be felt in the usual way of feeling it." I appeal to the experience of every practitioner, whether such a refinement as the above can be entitled to much confidence in the examination of a phenomenon like the pulse, which varies with almost every emotion or thought that crosses the mind of a dyspeptic invalid. Is it to be assented to, that, by such a criterion as this, we shall be enabled to distinguish irritation from inflammation; or functional from organic disease? The fact is, that, in irritation of the stomach or bowels, the pulse is often as hard and as quick as in inflammation of those parts.\* The heart is so much under the influence of the stomach, in functional derangement of the latter organ, that no dependence can be placed on the state of the pulse, whether as regards hardness, frequency, or irregularity. In general, however, it will be found in dyspepsia, that the pulse is much quicker not only while the food is digesting in the stomach, but during the whole time that chyme is passing along the intestines, than after these processes are finished. The pulse through the day will often be up to nearly 80, and fall, by nine or ten o'clock at night, to 60. Indeed, the dyspeptic invalid

---

\* See Dr. Marshall Hall's excellent Essays on Intestinal Irritation. See also the Memoir of M. Barras, on Gastralgia mistaken for Gastritis, in the Medico-Chirurgical Review for October, 1826.

is never so well as just before bed-time, when all irritation is removed from the organs of digestion ; and this often leads him to take for supper such food and drink as render him miserable all the next forenoon.

In fine, I am compelled to differ from Dr. Philip respecting tenderness of the epigastrium and hardness of the pulse, as pathognomonic signs of a particular change in indigestion, from irritation to inflammation—from functional to incipient organic disease. These symptoms are present in the earliest as well as in the latest stages of indigestion—nor do I believe that there is any regular order or succession of phenomena, in this Proteian malady, by which the above-mentioned change can be ascertained. At the same time, I have no doubt that, even in the earliest periods of indigestion, there is occasionally inflammatory action mixed up with irritation, when excesses are committed, or improper stimulants have been exhibited. But, on the other hand, I am satisfied, from what I have personally experienced and seen in others, that all the phenomena of what is called the *second stage* of indigestion, including tenderness at the epigastrium and sharpness of the pulse, may and do very generally depend on irritation ; or, in other words, on functional disorder of the stomach and bowels. No proof to the contrary has ever been given by the scalpel ; while the long lives and frequent recoveries of dyspeptics, after years of suffering, afford strong presumptive proofs that no permanent inflammation or organic disease had supervened on disordered function. This doctrine, while it is less disheartening than that of Dr. Philip, is equally prudent in point of practice. It lulls into no false security—for if there be any one maxim in therapeutics which is better established than others, it is that which teaches us to remove (if removable) as well as prevent, disease of structure by correcting disorder of function. If, in examining a case of indigestion, we cannot determine whether or not inflammation or organic change has commenced, (and I have shewn the difficulty, if not the impossibility of this discrimination by the marks which have been laid down by authors) what can we do better than aim at im-

proving the functions of the organs of digestion? Nay, we may go farther; allowing that the tenderness in the epigastrium and hardness of the pulse did offer proof that inflammation or even organic change had commenced, I should be glad to know how we are to remedy the evil but by *withdrawing the causes of all irritation* from the organs themselves, which I shall shew is the fundamental indication in the treatment of mere functional disorder.

Febrile symptoms, as evinced by alternate heats and chills, or by evening heat and dryness of skin, some degree of thirst, dryness of the tongue, defective secretions, high-coloured urine, and more than usual colour in the face, with quickness of pulse, are certainly more characteristic of inflammatory action going on in some part of the system, than tenderness of the epigastrium; and, when conjoined with this last symptom, I have no objection to proper precautions, as leeching the epigastrium, and cooling saline aperients. But whoever has attentively watched or felt the phenomena of gastric and intestinal irritation, will acknowledge that even these—nay a very strong paroxysm of fever, may be produced by irritation alone, and where there is not a particle of inflammation present. This is every day seen in children, who will shew high fever and excitement, when irritating matters are lodged in the *prævia*, and who will be cured of these symptoms in a few hours by a brisk cathartic. This fact should be borne in mind, when the dyspeptic patient evinces febrile phenomena, and the means of removing irritation should always be employed before we have recourse to those which are calculated for the reduction of inflammation.\*

---

\* The younger Andral has recently published an interesting Memoir on Chronic Gastritis, in which he labours to shew, and with some success, that a peculiar disorganization of the mucous membrane of the stomach, which he terms *ramollissement*, or softening, is often found where no other symptoms had presented themselves, during life, than those which are common to the very lightest shades of indigestion. "There may have been," says he, "no vomiting—no loss of appetite—no pain—no thirst—no disturbance of the circulation. The patient merely complains that the digestion is more or less uneasy and imperfect—and that he loses flesh and strength."

This diseased condition of the mucous membrane shews itself in three

We are now to notice the more prominent sympathetic affections which depend on this combination of gastric, hepatic, and intestinal disorder. It is difficult to say which is the organ or part that is most intimately linked in sympathy with the stomach and liver. I should say, however, that the brain, as the sensorium commune, to which all sensations are ultimately referred, is the first to sympathise with disorder of the abdominal viscera. Pain in some part of the head is a very common symptom in this class of disorders, but the *functions* of the brain are affected in a great variety of ways—especially its *intellectual* functions. Confusion of thought, unsteadiness of the mind, irritability of the temper, defect of the memory, fickleness of disposition, and

---

grades or degrees. In the first degree, the membrane, though softened and easily reduced to a pulp between the fingers, still preserves some degree of consistency before it is scraped off by the scalpel. In the second grade, we find only a layer of pulpy or gelatinous substance, of a white, grey, or reddish colour, which might be readily mistaken for a coat of mucus spread over the cellular membrane beneath. In the third degree, this semi-fluid pulp has disappeared, and the subjacent cellular tissue is left naked, in spaces of greater or lesser extent.

M. Andral labours to prove that this softening is the legitimate product of chronic inflammation, but in this he is not quite satisfactory. He has, however, unequivocally proved that the above state of the mucous membrane takes place under the influence of irritating substances long applied to the stomach—in short, that it is intimately connected with a state of irritation, if not actual inflammation. It is aggravated by the imprudent exhibition of stimulants and irritants—and it is soothed, or even cured, by an opposite system. M. Andral has described other morbid appearances in the stomachs of dyspeptics, as discolorations, morbid thickenings of the coats of the organ, &c. which shew that indigestion, though seldom fatal, may, if improperly treated by tonics and stimulants, end in disorganization of the coats of the stomach.

Speaking of the nerves of the stomach, M. Andral remarks:—"Neither can we doubt that, among the various disturbances of function which the stomach undergoes, there are many which imitate, more or less completely, acute and chronic gastritis, but which are, in reality, owing to a morbid state of the gastric nerves or the centres of the ganglionic system. Hence, in some individuals, we have disordered digestion; in others vomitings; and in others still, epigastric tenderness and pain," &c. &c. &c.—In this I entirely agree with M. Andral.

many other phenomena which are little suspected of corporeal origin, shew themselves infinitely more often than pain, deafness, vertigo, defect of vision, or affections of mere sensation. The former gradually rise into gusts of passion, fits of despondency, brooding melancholy, permanent irascibility, and still higher grades of intellectual disturbance, till, as sometimes happens, the point of temporary alienation is reached, and suicide terminates the scene. Those functional disturbances of the brain, however, which are evinced in the form of mental phenomena, are very common in *morbid sensibility* of the gastric and intestinal nerves, where the usual symptoms of indigestion and hepatic derangement are almost entirely wanting. In unequivocal disorder of the digestive organs, the affections of sensation about the head most engage the patient's attention. Pains of various kinds, not seldom remittent or intermittent, are felt in different parts of the scalp, about the face, or deep in the head. When purely sympathetic of stomach disorder, they are more frequently in some particular part, than in the head generally, and assimilate in their nature to tic dououreux. Indeed, I have no doubt that this dreadful disease is, in nine cases out of ten, caused by irritation of the ganglionic nerves—and the cures which have been performed by alterative and aperient medicines, and especially by the carbonate of iron, (which removes the morbid sensibility of the nerves) confirms this opinion.

In conformity with these views, it is fairly to be presumed, that many cases of epilepsy, are to be referred to morbid sensibility and irritation of the gastric and intestinal nerves—else how should purgation and lunar caustic cure the complaint? The former removes the sources of irritation, and the latter the morbid nervous sensibility. But more of this anon.

If sympathetic disorder of the brain or its membranes be long continued, it is believed, and it cannot be positively denied, that inflammation first, and change of structure afterwards, will be the result. When these processes are once set up, they become, of course, in a great measure independent of the original cause that produced the sympathetic disorder, whether of function or sensation; and they are then not to be distinguished from idio-

pathic diseases of the same parts. Nor would the discrimination, if practicable, be of any use, as respects the treatment. In what proportion of cases these sympathetic affections of the head change into inflammatory and organic diseases, it is impossible to say, since few cases indeed have been so accurately watched through all their stages as to afford any satisfactory proof—if the thing is at all susceptible of proof, which is very doubtful. As far as my own observation extends, this conversion into organic disease is not so frequent as is imagined. Head-aches of great intensity, and even epilepsy go on for years, and leave no traces of their existence, when death happens from other diseases. On the other hand, we see organic changes of immense extent take place in the brain, with but little pain or disturbance of the intellectual functions, even till the last. These facts should teach us caution in pronouncing on such a difficult subject, and distrust of all theories or preconceived opinions.

None of the senses are more frequently affected sympathetically than those of hearing and sight. Noise in the ears, and partial deafness are very common where the function of digestion is disordered, and may often lead us to suspect the latter, when very few of the common symptoms of indigestion are present. It is not uncommon for deafness, noise in the ears, and sense of confusion in the head to disappear, for a time, after tea, coffee, dinner, or a glass or two of wine, again to return when the stomach is empty. When this is the case, we may be assured that the cause is in the stomach, and that the affections of the head and organ of hearing are purely symptomatic. When these symptoms are aggravated by eating or drinking, there is then some reason to dread that a more permanent state of disorder, if not actual disease, is establishing itself in the head, and remedies should be directed to that quarter without delay. The same observations apply to affections of the organ of vision, as *muscae volitantes*, indistinctness of sight, uneasiness in the eyes when reading, or when exposed to a glaring light. These phenomena should not be treated too lightly. They may be precursors, or rather indications of a complaint more formidable than that in the stomach from whence they originally sprung.

Next to the brain, I would say that the heart and mucous membrane of the lungs sympathise most readily with disorder of the liver and digestive apparatus. The irregularity of action in the heart, consequent on disorder of the liver and stomach, is much more common than is generally suspected, being often passed unnoticed by either patient or practitioner. The intermissions of the pulse, and the sense of tumult in the region of the heart are sometimes very alarming to the hypochondriac or dyspeptic invalid, and also to the young practitioner ; but they are really of little importance.\* That diseased structure of the heart does occasionally result from long-continued disturbance of its function, occasioned by bilio-gastric affection, I know is the case ; but the instances are so comparatively rare, that this very circumstance affords ground for the belief that the same may be said of other sympathetic affections. I am acquainted at this time with one case where the action of the heart has been greatly disturbed for more than ten years, by dyspepsia, and yet when attention is paid to diet and the state of the bowels, the action of the heart becomes perfectly regular. Disease of the liver, however, is much more apt to seriously endanger the heart than mere dyspepsia. In proportion, therefore, as the hepatic affection predominates over the gastric, so will be the risk of sympathetic disorder of the heart changing into disease of its structure. In all dyspeptic cases, therefore, the practitioner should bear this in mind, and be guided in his prognosis accordingly. But he should also not fail to examine the heart by means of auscultation, which will afford him the most certain means of diagnosis between functional and structural disease of this organ.

---

\* In a very few instances, I have seen most of those symptoms which appertain to real angina pectoris, produced by disordered function of the stomach, and give way to a radical change of regimen and diet. But in general it is in the form of palpitation, and intermissions of the ventricular action, that the sympathetic disorder of the heart shews itself, and is then not very distressing, unless the patient's mind be alarmed by the irregularity of the pulse. In most cases of disordered digestion there is an irritability of the heart, which causes it to be excited into quick action by very trifling agitations of mind or exertions of body.

Of the sympathetic affection of the lungs ending occasionally in phthisis, I have already spoken. I think Dr. Paris has been thrown off his guard in treating what is called "DYSPEPTIC PHTHISIS" as a creature of the imagination. Nothing is more common than a cough from irritation of the stomach—and it is surely unsafe to aver, that long-continued disorder of function can never end in disorganization. But, however this may be, it is no longer a matter of doubt that chronic inflammation and other organic disease of the liver does very frequently affect the contiguous lung, which becomes hepatized, and, if there be any tubercular disposition in the respiratory apparatus, phthisis is sooner or later developed. This is more particularly the case on the return of an invalid from a hot to a cold climate with hepatitis. But on this subject I need not add to what I have formerly adduced.

Of the sympathies between the digestive apparatus and various other parts of the body, as the kidneys, bladder, urethra, rectum, organs of sense, skin, &c. it would be difficult to give a description. The urinary secretion is particularly under the influence of biliary and gastric disorder, and, I believe, nine-tenths of those who are affected with gravel and calculous complaints would get cured (unless the stone was of some size) by a particular regimen, which will be presently described. The sympathies established between the cutaneous nerves and those of the digestive organs are very numerous, and tend to puzzle the practitioner exceedingly. The shoulders, the back, the limbs, the face, are all very subject to painful and indescribable sensations from irritation in the primæ viæ, and the nervous connexions do not afford satisfactory explanation of these phenomena, since the sympathetic association is generally strongest where the nervous communications are least numerous. Whenever these unaccountable feelings are complained of, they should lead us to suspect chylopoietic irritation—and this irritation will often be found to exist, and to be the cause of the phenomena, when there are very few of the common symptoms of indigestion or of derangement of the biliary secretion present. This brings us to the second division of this curious subject.

ON  
MORBID SENSIBILITY  
OF THE  
STOMACH AND BOWELS,

WITHOUT ANY OBVIOUS OR WELL MARKED SYMPTOM OF DISORDER IN THOSE  
ORGANS THEMSELVES.

---

THIS is a subject which has been little treated of by writers on this class of diseases, and yet it is one of very great importance. It is necessary, in the out-set, to take a short review of the causes of morbid sensibility in the stomach and bowels, whether accompanied or not by the ordinary symptoms of disorder in the organs of digestion. These may be divided into two classes—physical and moral. Numerous and powerful as are those of the first class, the moral causes are still more predominant and effective.

#### PHYSICAL CAUSES.

These are very numerous, the surface of application being that of the whole body, external and internal. The stomach may be considered, not even excepting the brain, as the greatest centre of sympathies. Every impression on the skin, whether of cold or of heat, of humidity or of drought, influences, more or less, the functions of the stomach. This must have been experienced by every individual. In a climate like ours, therefore, where atmospheric changes are so perpetually occurring, not only as to temperature, but as to humidity, density, rarity, &c. we need not wonder that the functions of the alimentary canal should be so frequently disturbed.

Among those who live in the pure and open air of the country,

these atmospheric changes have comparatively little effect; but in cities and large towns, where the whole constitution is effeminated—where the external surface of the body is not habituated to the vicissitudes of the skies—where moral causes are constantly operating injuriously on the digestive organs—and where air, imbued with millions of miasmata, exhaled from every thing in the animal, vegetable, and mineral kingdoms, is breathed, swallowed, and kept in contact with the skin, the effects are conspicuous, in the sallow complexions—puny or capricious appetites—and imperfect digestion of the inhabitants.

This state of the appetite and digestion, resulting from sedentary habits, impure air, late hours, and mental perturbations, leads to an aggravation of the evil, by the recourse which is had to high-seasoned dishes and stimulating drink, indulged in, more or less, by all classes of society. The nerves of the stomach are daily irritated by what is ingested—while the nerves of the bowels are irritated by what is undigested. To these causes may be added the vitiated secretions themselves, not only of the stomach, but of the liver, pancreas, and all the innumerable glands that stud the surface of the alimentary canal. These circumstances produce all the phenomena of indigestion detailed in the preceding section, not only as regards the disorder in the organs of digestion themselves, but as respects the innumerable affections of distant parts, from sympathy with the stomach, and other internal viscera.

The qualities and quantities of food and drink, which produce or keep up irritation and morbid sensibility in the digestive organs, are but little suspected of mischief, because they are in general use, and because many individuals are daily seen to take far greater liberties with the luxuries of the table, without any very apparent bad effects resulting. The evil day, however, arrives at last, and it is found that the same food and drink which had been so long taken with impunity, now begin to be followed by uncomfortable sensations, and, at length, with actual disorder in the digestive apparatus. Still this is considered as an accidental occurrence, not connected with previous habits

of diet, but owing to other and unknown causes. This last is very often true, in part. The previous habits may only have produced a predisposition to indigestion; and, then, when any other cause is applied, especially of a moral nature, the explosion takes place. The fact appears to me that, in civilized life, the host of moral and physical causes of disease that are always in operation keep the powers of the digestive organs below the standard of health; while the quantity and quality of our usual food and drink are calculated to impair these same organs, even if they were in a state of the most perfect integrity of function. If this position be true, and I believe it to be so, it is easy to see the reason why so many labour under indigestion, even in its obvious or open forms. Among the leading *physical* causes of indigestion, then, I place our daily food and drink. I have shewn that neither the one nor the other *ought* to produce any sensation in the stomach, if taken in the proper quantity, and of the proper quality. But, whenever our drink induces sensible excitement in the system, or our food is followed by an inaptitude for mental or corporeal exertion, we have transgressed the rules of health, and are laying the foundation for disease. When food produces any sensation of *discomfort* in the stomach, as sense of distention, &c. attended or not with some degree of depression of spirits or irritability of temper, indigestion, (or rather morbid sensibility,) has actually commenced—and the height to which it may be carried, if the irritation of food and drink be continued, I need not now describe.

As, of all the *physical* causes of indigestion, our diet is the chief—so over this cause we fortunately have the greatest control. But sensuality and conviviality are perpetually seducing us from the paths of temperance, and seldom permit us to think of preserving health till we have lost it. It is quite needless to describe the kinds and the quantities of food and drink that are injurious. I have shewn the rule by which each individual is to judge of this matter:—*any discomfort of body, any irritability or despondency of mind, succeeding food and drink, at the distance of an hour, a day, or even two or three days, may*

be regarded (other evident causes being absent) as a presumptive proof that the quantity has been too much, or the quality injurious.

It is, however, far more frequently by the *quantity* of our food that the stomach is irritated and its nerves rendered morbidly sensible, than by the *quality*. In respect to this last, the vegetable world (however lauded by hermits and philosophers) is infinitely more prolific of irritation, and its consequence, morbid sensibility, than the animal kingdom. Farinaceous food, however, as gruel, for example, is an exception. Perhaps, of all species of food, this is the least irritating, and where a high degree of morbid sensibility prevails, it is often the only thing that can be borne. Tender animal food is next, in point of unirritating qualities, with the advantage of being more nutritious and less bulky. We see whole nations, as the Hindoos and Scotch, live and thrive on food almost exclusively farinaceous; while others, as in some parts of South America, live well upon animal food, and that almost alone.

In respect to drink, water is the only fluid which does not possess irritating, or, at least, stimulating qualities—and in proportion as we rise on the scale of potation, from table beer to ardent spirits, in the same ratio we educate the stomach and bowels for that state of morbid sensibility, which, in civilized life, will sooner or later supervene.

The *physical causes*, then, of morbid sensibility of the nerves of the digestive organs are—atmospheric impressions on the external surface of the body—cutaneous disorders and their sudden retropulsion—disordered functions and diseased structures in other parts of the body, as in the brain, liver, &c. acting through the medium of sympathy on the organs of digestion—food and drink in too large a *quantity*, or of too stimulating or indigestible a *quality*—acrid substances, as drastic purgatives, &c. taken into the stomach, or generated in the alimentary apparatus. Under these heads all, or almost all, the *physical causes* may be ranged. They are very numerous, and act through two principal channels—sympathy and direct application.

If it be asked how food, which is the natural stimulus of the nerves of the stomach and bowels, should render them morbidly sensible? I might answer, by asking another question—how does light, which is the natural stimulus of the optic nerve, render it morbidly sensible, if too brilliant and too long applied? The parallel, I think, is perfectly just.

The same reasoning is applicable to drink. If for water we substitute beer, wine, or spirits, we stimulate the nerves of the stomach, though some stomachs will bear this stimulation for many years, in succession, with little apparent injury. But not so in civilized life. By this stimulus the nerves are excited, and, in due time, irritated, so as to set up an habitual state of *morbid sensibility*. The doctrine of Brown, indeed, teaches us that this constant stimulation will ultimately wear out the excitability of the nerves, and render them *less sensible* than at first, to the same stimuli. It may be so; but I much doubt whether, in the last sad years of the confirmed drunkard, the *morbid sensibility* of the stomach and bowels is not still his unhappy lot. His appetite and powers of digestion are nearly extinguished, I grant; but the stomach becomes *more irritable*, in proportion as intemperance has been long-continued; till, at length, the presence of food cannot be borne, without pain or sickness, and a very small quantity of that burning potion which he used to swallow so freely, now makes him quickly inebriated. These are facts which we see every day, and they strongly support the position I have laid down.

### MORAL CAUSES.

There is but one path along which these causes can travel from the organ of thought to the organs of digestion; but the number of airy sprites, and the velocity with which they glide along the silvery pneumo-gastric conductors, baffle all calculation! The intellectual operations of man, in a state of high civilization, as compared with man in a state of nature, are as

much more numerous as the mechanical arts of Europe outnumber the simple contrivances of Otaheite. In such proportion, also, his susceptibility to moral impressions is augmented to an incalculable extent; and these impressions, though first received by the sensorium, are all reflected on the organs of digestion, with more or less force, according to the state of predisposition in these organs. In this country, where man's relations with the world around him are multiplied beyond all example in any other country, in consequence of the intensity of interest attached to politics, religion, commerce, literature, and the arts —where the temporal concerns of an immense proportion of the population are in a state of perpetual vacillation; where spiritual affairs excite great anxiety in the minds of many; and, where speculative risks are daily run by all classes, from the disposers of empires in Leadenhall Street, down to the potatoe-merchant of Covent Garden, it is really astonishing to observe the deleterious influence of these mental perturbations on the functions of the digestive organs. The operation of *physical* causes, numerous as these are, dwindles into complete insignificance, when compared with that of anxiety or tribulation of mind. These causes very often escape the investigation of the physician, unless he is very much on his guard. The patient is prodigal of description, as far as regards his corporeal feelings—and he is often very candid as to the *physical* causes which may be enquired after by the practitioner; but he seldom reveals (for obvious reasons) the real origin of the evil, when it is of a moral nature, unless it be dexterously drawn from him by artful cross-questioning. The disorder of the digestive apparatus, however, induced through mental emotions, is very generally of a different cast from that resulting from physical causes, such as intemperance, &c. but the slightest physical causes, in addition, exasperate the complaint exceedingly.

It is hardly worth while to attempt any physiological explanation of the mode in which the mental discomfort effects the corporeal disorder. The fact has not escaped the notice of even the most heedless observer, and is pointedly alluded to by poets

as well as physicians. A single look, and a very few words from the tyrant monarch, gave the ambitious Wolsey a fit of indigestion, which terminated the Cardinal's life! The function of digestion, as, indeed, every function, is so completely under the nervous influence, that there can be no doubt of the channel through which the mischief is produced. Mental anxiety not only arrests or disturbs the digestive process in the stomach, by interrupting or weakening the nervous influence on which it depends, and thereby leaving the materials of food open to the chemical laws that would act on them out of the body; but, in a remarkable manner, vitiates or impairs the biliary secretion, thereby adding a new and powerful source of irritation to the delicate nerves of the duodenum and small intestines. The consequence is, that the whole line of the alimentary canal, from the cardiac orifice to the valve of the colon, is kept in a state of *irritation*, from the time the food is taken in, till its remains pass into the great intestine. This is distinctly felt by the individual, who has no ease, either in mind or body, till the process of digestion, such as it is, and of chylification is over, when he feels comparative comfort. The mind and body then seem relieved from a burthen, and a most significant remark is often made by people in this condition, that, "*if they could live without food they would be well.*" Whenever this observation is made, we may rest assured that there is a morbid sensibility established in the nerves of the alimentary canal—and it is two to one that this has been induced by mental anxiety, or, in other words, by moral causes. But, in a great proportion of cases, the *effects* of this morbid sensibility of the stomach and bowels are not distinctly recognized by the individual by pain or uneasiness in the parts themselves, nor by any very morbid state of the evacuations, but in the re-action of the gastric and intestinal irritation on the mental faculties. They notice, therefore, the exasperation of these mental miseries, at certain times, but do not suspect the food and drink as the cause of these exasperations. Hence arises a whole class of maladies, which, as being unattended by any evident disorder of the body, are attributed to the imagination,

and the unhappy individual is put down by his friends, and too often by his physician, as a decided HYPOCHONDRIAC.

### HYPOCHONDRIASIS.

This curse of civilization is not confined to any age or any nation. Wherever the mind has been cultivated at the expense of the body, there hypochondriacism has prevailed. Aristotle informs us that all the great men of his time were hypochondriacs, and the disease, in its more marked forms, has been described by physicians and even poets, from Hippocrates down to the present time.

In respect to the nature of this disease, I am convinced that juster notions were entertained of it some hundreds of years back than at the present moment, with all the advantage of pathological investigations. Cullen defines it to be "*indigestion, with languor, sadness, and fear, from uncertain causes.*" Now, I do maintain that, although hypochondriacal symptoms often attend indigestion, as indeed I have abundantly shewn, yet, indigestion is by no means essential to hypochondriasis. In two patients whom I am now attending, and who are perfect models of hypochondriacism, the appetite is good, the evacuations perfectly natural, and no pain, flatulence, or other symptom of indigestion in the stomach, is complained of. In both these instances, however, the hypochondriasis may, at pleasure, be exasperated or mitigated by free or by abstemious living—shewing that the nerves of the stomach and bowels are concerned in the mental phenomena. The Cullenian doctrine, I believe, is the prevailing one in this country; while two different theories of the disease obtain on the Continent—especially in France. The disciples of Broussais consider hypochondriasis as depending mainly on a state of chronic gastro-enteritis, while an able author, M. Falret, has laboured to prove that the seat of the disease is in the brain. The doctrine of Broussais is, indeed, pretty nearly the same as that of Dr. Philip—but it is surely untenable, seeing the length-

ened age which hypochondriacs attain, and the frequent absence of all symptoms or proofs of gastro-enteritis. In respect to M. Falret's doctrine, I think it is evident that the affection of the brain is more often secondary than primary—though it is very reasonable to believe that, in process of time, the brain does actually become affected, in the same way as we see long-continued disturbance of function in any other organ, end ultimately in change of structure. But these are consequences, not causes of the original malady. Thus, we see hypochondriasis occasionally terminate in monomania, or insanity on a single point—and then it is probable that actual lesion of the brain or its membranes has taken place. None of the modern doctrines, however, are new. Hippocrates, Galen, and Areteus, attributed hypochondriasis to black bile (the hepatic doctrine of our own time)—Diocles placed the seat of the disease in the stomach—others in the liver, mesentery, and spleen. Willis considered it an affection of the brain and nervous system (the doctrine of Falret)—while Sydenham made it to depend on debility, and on irregularity of the animal spirits. Boerhaave believed in the existence of a tenacious matter obstructing the vessels of the hypochondria. Lower accused the state of the blood—and Hoffman believed that the disease often depended on *chronic inflammation of the mucous membrane of the intestines*—the present doctrine of Broussais.\*

The following opinion of Villermay, precisely accords with my own observations and experience. “*Ce n'est pas dans l'alteration du tissu nerveux lui-même, que réside la cause immédiate de cette névrose; c'est dans une affection des propriétés vitales des nerfs de la nutrition; aussi l'on reconnaît généralement pour siège primitif de l'hypochondrie, les viscères abdominaux, spécialement l'estomac, affectés dans leurs sensibilité organique.*” This appears to me the true state of the case.

I have already observed, that mental anxiety, too much exer-

---

\* See Louyer-Villermay, *Traité sur les Maladies Nerveuses*.—1816

cise of the intellect, and too little exercise of the body, were the chief causes, in this, and, indeed, in all other countries, of the various phenomena of hypochondriasis; and that a *morbid sensibility* of the nerves of the stomach and bowels, with or without the usual symptoms of disordered digestion, was the leading feature of the disease, and the cause of the varied and endless train of symptoms which develope themselves in the mind and in distant parts of the body.

Hypochondriasis is generally represented as commencing with some unequivocal affections of the stomach, as sense of uneasiness and distention after eating, slow and difficult digestion, eructations of air, acid, or portions of the food, flatulence in the bowels some hours after eating, fur on the tongue, especially in the morning, with a pasty disagreeable taste in the mouth, occasional nausea or even sickness of stomach, appetite either defective, irregular, or voracious, disagreeable odour on the breath, irregularity, but generally constipation of the bowels, &c.—in short, the usual symptoms of indigestion. This may be the case, especially when arising from physical causes, as intemperance and the like; but at this early period, the extensive morbid sympathies are not established—the mental phenomena are not developed—and the individual, in short, is not hypochondriacal. But let this state of the digestive organs continue, for a certain period, and become aggravated—or let the causes be of a moral rather than a physical nature, as losses in business, crosses in love, disappointed ambition, or a thousand other mental afflictions—and then we shall find that the original train of corporeal disorders in the digestive organs is masked, or almost entirely disappears, under the complicated sympathetic affections of remote parts. These sympathetic affections are of a mixed character, corporeal and mental. In proportion as the causes were of a physical nature, so will be the predominance of the sympathies:—and, on the other hand, in proportion as they were of a moral nature, so will the sympathetic disorders be of a predominant intellectual character. In general, however, they are mixed. There will be palpitation and irregular

action of the heart—cough, or other affection of the lungs—pain, heat, confusion, giddiness, noise, and a thousand other sensations about the head—uneasiness or pain in the region of the kidneys, the bladder, the rectum, or other parts of the body. In short, there is not an organ or spot of the whole human fabric which is not liable to become the seat of some morbid feeling, more tormenting than the most dangerous organic disease:—so true is the expression of Mangetus:—“*Signorum maximus est numerus, vix enim ulla pars corporis est quæ vim huius morbi effugit, præcipue si morbus radices altè egerit.*”

In the more advanced, or rather in the higher grades of hypochondriasis, especially if the morbid sensibility of the nerves of the digestive apparatus has been induced by moral affections of a trying nature, then the intellectual functions—the sensations, the perceptions, the meditations, are singularly disordered. The nerves of sense, under these conditions, are morbidly susceptible to an astonishing degree. Thus, any sudden noise will make such an impression as if the organ of hearing was distributed over the whole surface of the body. It is said of the hypochondriac that he *exaggerates* every feeling:—but the truth is, that every sensation is *exaggerated*, not by his voluntary act, but by the morbid sensibility of his nerves, which he cannot, by any exertion of the mind, prevent. Hence his imagination is perpetually placing these morbid feelings in different parts of the body, to the account of some serious organic disease. The nerves of the hypochondriac are so painfully susceptible of every impression, and the mind is so harrassed by these distressing appeals from the senses, that the individual endeavours to avoid society, from the fear of collisions—or if the ties of friendship or other motive draw him into conversation, he is perpetually describing his complaints, or dwelling on their fatal tendency. Finding but little relief from medicine, and indeed seldom giving any medicine a fair trial, while the *consolation* of friends generally increases his miseries, as consisting of raillery, or attempts to persuade him that his complaints are imaginary, he flies from one medical man to another, and not unfrequently becomes the

dupe or the victim of quacks, who humour his ideas—confirm him in the belief of the reality of the evil he apprehends—and delude him by unequivocal assurances of cure. It is no wonder that, tired out with disappointed expectations, and tortured with wretched feelings, his life should become burthensome to him, and that he should look upon death as the only deliverer from complicated and incurable ills. It is not one of the least curious anomalies in this strange malady, that the individual who appears so solicitous about every symptom of his complaint—and consequently about life, should not very rarely be the one to commit suicide. The fact is, that hypochondriacism, in its highest degree, passes into monomania—and it is *despair of relief* that drives the sufferer to fly into the arms of death to escape the miseries of existence. I shall, therefore, pass over those aggravated cases of hypochondriasis assimilating with insanity, in which, for instance, the patient fancies the existence of something quite impossible, as that his legs are made of glass or the like, in order to make a few observations on far lower but far more frequent grades of the disorder, characterized by mental despondency, fits of passion, irritability of temper, gloomy anticipations, melancholy moods, alternate sallies of good and bad spirits, &c. &c. which meet the eye every hour of the physician's life. In civilized life, indeed, what with ennui and dissipation in the higher ranks\*—anxiety of mind, arising

---

\* There are but few, who have led a very active life, whether in the army, the navy, the colonies, or in commercial pursuits at home, who are capable of enjoying the anticipated pleasures of retirement afterwards. We, therefore, find a great proportion of these in a state of hypochondriacism, more or less prominent. Exercise, whether of body or mind, is the great antidote, when in moderation, to this state—but few will take regular exercise, mental or corporeal, without some distinct pursuit, which those who are retired have not. Besides, as it is only the wealthy who voluntarily retire, they think one great object of their remaining days is to live well; and this very indulgence leads to more misery than they ever experienced in the pursuit after riches. Thus the *physique* poisons their *morale*. Those, on the other hand, who are forced to retire from military service, in consequence of their services being

from business, in the middling classes—and poverty, bad food, bad air, bad drink, and bad occupations, among the lower classes, there is scarcely an individual in this land of liberty and prosperity—in this kingdom of “ships, colonies, and commerce,” who does not experience more or less of the “English malady”—that is to say, a preternaturally irritable state of the nervous system, connected with, or dependent on, MORBID SENSIBILITY of the stomach and bowels.

As it is more easy to remove disorders in the beginning than when they have taken deep root, so it is very important, both to the patient and practitioner, to detect the lighter shades of what may go on in the end to confirmed hypochondriacism, of which there is not a more terrible or more untractable malady incident to man. It is fortunate for the patient when unequivocal disorder of the stomach and digestive organs is an early feature of the disease, for then his attention is directed to the root of the evil. It is, also, a sign that *physical* causes are operating deleteriously, and these can always be more readily combated than moral causes. But when the disorder in the digestive organs is not very prominent, or is wanting, and the malady shews its first approaches through the medium of the mind, or of distant sympathies in the body, the real state of the case is seldom ascertained till serious mischief is done.

Whenever, therefore, a man finds any alteration in his temper or moral feelings, there being no adequate moral cause, he should suspect some *physical* cause. Let him then narrowly watch the state of these deviations from natural temper or feelings, after free living and after abstinence—after complicated dishes, and after plain food—after wine and after water. If he does not find an increase or diminution of his mental or corporeal ailments, according as he leans to the one side or to the other of those points of regimen, then I am no observer. But I am confident that he will readily recognize the correspondence

---

no longer wanted, become discontented as well as idle—and a state of hypochondriacism very generally succeeds. Of these we see daily instances, in these piping times of peace.

between cause and effect—and if so, how can we have a better test for the nature of the complaint, or a firmer basis for the treatment? Even if the original causes be purely of a moral nature—as, for instance, severe losses in business,—still the mental despondency is aggravated by the morbid sensibility of the stomach—and this morbid sensibility is mitigated or exasperated by the quality and quantity of our food and drink. The physician cannot cure the moral cause that preys upon the mind, and through that medium injures the body; but he can, in a great measure, prevent the re-action of the body on the mind, by which re-action the moral affliction is rendered infinitely more difficult to bear. Thus a man loses by speculation a certain sum of money, which makes a considerable impression on his mind, and depresses his spirits. After a while he finds that TIME, instead of healing the wound which misfortune had inflicted, has increased it—and that what he could look upon with some degree of fortitude, in the beginning, is now become such a source of despondency that it haunts him by day and by night, and is for ever uppermost in his thoughts, and even his dreams. He finds, moreover, that some days he can view the misfortune with courage, and spurn the idea of giving way under it; while, on other days, it presents itself in the most frightful colours, and he seems completely deprived of all fortitude to resist its overwhelming influence. This is a true copy, of which I have seen many originals, during the late commercial distresses, and ruinous speculations. What does it teach us? Why, that the moral affliction was borne with comparative ease till the digestive organs were impaired through the agency of the mind, when re-action took place, and impaired, in turn, the mental energies. But how are we to account for the fact that, one day the individual will evince fortitude, and the next despair; all the attendant circumstances of the moral evil remaining precisely as they were? It can be clearly accounted for by the occasional irritation of food or drink exasperating the morbid sensibility of the stomach, and thereby re-acting on the mind. This temporary irritation over, the mind again recovers a degree of its former serenity, till the cause is

re-applied. I was led to this solution of the enigma some years ago, by observing that a very aged hypochondriac was every second day affected with such an exasperation of his melancholy forebodings, that he did nothing but walk about his room wringing his hands, and assuring his servants that the hand of death was upon him, and that he could not possibly survive more than a few hours. Under these gloomy impressions he would refuse food and drink, and, in fact, give himself up for lost. The succeeding sun, however, would find him quite an altered man. The cloud had broken away—hope was re-kindled—and the appetite for food and drink was indulged *ad libitum*. Next morning, all would again be despair, and nothing but death could be thought of. So he went on, as regular as light and darkness. But if, on the good day, he could be kept on a very small portion of food, and the bottle unopened, the next would be good also. This, however, could seldom be done; for as soon as he felt a respite from his miseries, procured by one day's abstinence, he returned to his usual indulgences and again irritated his stomach and bowels, and through them reproduced the blue devils in the mind. Another curious phenomenon was observed in this case, and, indeed, I have seen the same in many others:—namely, that any purgative medicine, which operated at all briskly, brought on an exasperation of the mental depression. He was always better when the bowels were constipated—clearly shewing that whatever irritated the nerves of the alimentary canal, whether as food or as physick, increased the mental malady. Indeed, the abuse of irritating purgatives is one of the common physical causes of this morbid sensibility, and should be carefully avoided in the treatment of the disease.

I have known many instances where individuals, having this morbid sensibility of the gastro-intestinal nerves, experienced, after eating certain articles of difficult digestion, such a state of irritability of temper, that they were conscious of the danger they ran, by the slightest collision or contradiction from even the nearest relations, and, therefore, avoided society till the fit went off. One gentleman in this state always caused his servants to

tie his two hands together, lest in the paroxysm of irritation (without any ostensible cause) he should cut his throat or otherwise commit suicide. There was great difficulty in keeping this gentleman from wine in excess. Tartar-emetic was, therefore, put into it unknown to him, and produced vomiting every time he took it. He persevered for a day or two, and then took such a disgust to his usual beverage that he could not bear the sight of it. This also effectually checked his appetite for food—and, for a time, there was almost a total cessation of the irritability of temper and paroxysms of agitation, till he got back to excesses of the table.

In fine, it is impossible to enumerate the thousand ways in which different people are affected in their tempers and dispositions from this morbid sensibility of nerves—and, that without any material feeling of discomfort in the very parts where the morbid sensibility exists. They cannot, therefore, point out the causes of their wretched feeling, nor can their medical attendant often detect it. Their complaints are considered imaginary, and pass unpitied—and the unhappy victim of a real physical malady, which preys on his vitals, is thus set down as a hypochondriac, and so bantered and ridiculed by his friends, that the world is to him a purgatory, from which he has little regret in parting!

#### TREATMENT.

The pains which I have taken to investigate the causes and the nature of the class of diseases which has passed under review will greatly abridge what I have to say as to the treatment. The real and efficient remedies are very few in number, and, in this respect, they form a striking contrast with the innumerable forms and phenomena of the disease for which they are prescribed. Speaking generally, I verily believe there is more harm than good done by the farrago of medicines which are thrown into the stomach of a dyspeptic patient, at a time, too, when that organ will scarcely digest the lightest food.

I think I have proved that, whether there be ostensible disorder of the digestive function, or only the manifestation of morbid sympathies at a distance, or both at the same time, there is a morbid sensibility of the gastric and intestinal nerves; and, hence, the first and most important indication is to lessen that sensibility, by withdrawing the causes of irritation, and applying such remedies as have the effect of diminishing irritability. If the sources of irritation could be completely withdrawn, Nature would generally effect a cure, without the assistance of medicine. But as these are sometimes of a moral, as well as a physical nature, we have but little power over the former, and are, therefore, only able to mitigate the symptoms. As it is on the regulation of diet that our chief hopes of cure must rest, and as the system which I must insist on is rather rigid, I have endeavoured to shew the reason why this apparently severe discipline is absolutely necessary in order to stimulate the practitioner to fearlessly prescribe, and the patient to implicitly adopt it.

There is a great error committed every day, in flying to medicine at once, when the functions of the stomach and liver are disordered—the secretions unnatural—and the food imperfectly digested. Instead of exhibiting purgatives day after day to carry off diseased secretions, we should lessen and simplify the food, in order to prevent the formation of these bad secretions. In doing this we have great prejudices to overcome. The patient feels himself getting weaker and thinner—and he looks to nourishing food and tonics for a cure. But he will generally be disappointed in the end by this plan. From four ounces of gruel every six hours, he will, under many states of indigestion, derive more nutriment and strength than from half a pound of animal food and a pint of wine., Whenever he feels any additional uneasiness or discomfort in mind or in body, after eating, he has erred in the quantity or quality of his food, however restricted the one, or select the other. If the food and drink irritate the nerves of the stomach, it must be reduced and simplified, down even to the gruel diet above alluded to. I have known dyspeptic patients gain flesh and strength on half a pint of good gruel

thrice in the 24 hours—and gradually bring the stomach, step by step, up to the point of digesting plain animal food and biscuit. On six ounces of animal food, a biscuit, and a glass of water, I have known invalids dine for months in succession, and attain, on this regimen, a degree of strength and a serenity of mind beyond their most sanguine hopes. In all or any of the various forms of dyspepsia which have been described, then, the diet is the first thing to be regulated. But it is quite preposterous to prescribe a certain quantity, or even quality of food and drink, till the power of the digestive organs is ascertained. I have repeatedly pointed out the criteria by which the patient, as well as the practitioner, may easily determine this important point. I care not if the dyspeptic invalid begins with a pound of beef-steaks, and a bottle of Port wine for his dinner. If he feel as comfortable at the end of two, four, six, eight, or 12 hours after this repast, as he did between breakfast and dinner of the preceding day, he had better continue his regimen, and throw physic to the dogs. But if, a few hours after his dinner, he feel a sense of distention in the stomach and bowels, or any of those symptoms of indigestion which have been pointed out—if he feel a languor of body, or a cloudiness of the mind—if he have a restless night—if he experience a depression of spirits, or irritability of temper next morning, his repast has been too much, or improper in kind, and he must reduce and simplify till he come to that quantity and quality of food and drink for dinner, which will produce little or no alteration in his feelings, whether of exhilaration *immediately* after dinner, or of discomfort *some hours* after this meal. This is the criterion by which the patient must judge for himself. The scale of diet must be lowered and simplified down to water gruel, if necessary; otherwise a cure can never be expected. Speaking generally, the dyspeptic invalid may commence the trial with from four to eight ounces of plain and tender animal food, with stale bread, and few or no vegetables, at two o'clock, or as near that hour as possible, drinking, after the meal, a table-spoonful of brandy to two or three wine-glassfuls of water. If, after this, he feels light, and

rather inclined to exercise or amusement than to take a nap on the sofa, he has hit the point—and to that system he should rigidly adhere. If he feel oppressed in body, or discomfited in mind, he must reduce the quantity gradually—if he feel a sense of emptiness, or faintness, he must increase the quantity of his food—but this will very seldom be necessary. If the weak brandy and water will not be taken, sherry and water, (a wine-glassful to the tumbler) may be allowed; but it is not so salutary as the former. Every thing that is taken beyond this, at dinner, is at the patient's own peril—and if he prefer wretched health of body and mind to the momentary gratification of sensual indulgence at table, let not the physician give his sanction to such self-destruction. I have distinctly said that the invalid may eat and drink as much as he pleases—provided he experience no *increase* of his morbid feelings from food and drink, within the 24 succeeding hours. If he *do* feel an increase of these, the necessity of the restriction which I propose is self-evident, and so far from being the imposition of a penance, it is, in reality, the removal of one. Let it be remembered that I am speaking of the dyspeptic stomach, and not of that which is in the enjoyment of all its healthy powers and of all its natural sensibilities. But the invalid may ask—"can I not have my ailments removed without abridging my appetites?" No! And the practitioner, who undertakes the treatment under such conditions, betrays either a want of principle or a want of judgment.

Well, then, the patient adopts such a simple and abstemious plan of diet that he feels no augmentation of his sufferings after food; but still he is far from well. He escapes those periodical *aggravations* of his complaint, but the medium ratio remains as before. There must be time for all things. Effects do not always cease when their causes are removed. It may have taken a long application of noxious agents to produce the morbid sensibility of the nerves, and it will require some time to reinstate them in their natural tone of feeling. Besides, the causes that originally produced the disorder may have been of a moral nature, and may still continue to operate. In this case we can-

only prevent the aggravation by improper diet, and mitigate the symptoms by proper remedies. The rest must be left to time, and to moral means.

Although there is much peculiarity of disposition, in regard to diet, observable in different individuals, and therefore some latitude to be allowed on this account ; yet experience has shewn that, however the proper *quantity* of food may differ in different constitutions, there is one broad rule as to *quality*, which is seldom inapplicable to one in a hundred dyspeptics.

The least irritating, and the most easily digested aliment is unquestionably farinaceous food, at the head of which we may place good grit gruel. I have known many who could digest only this, without unpleasant sensations in the stomach or other part of the body. When such is the case, the nerves of the stomach are in a high degree of morbid sensibility, and great caution should be taken not to irritate them by attempts at more nutritious food. No person is in danger of starvation who can take a pint—nay, only half a pint of good gruel in the 24 hours. Arrow-root, sago, tapioca, rice, salep, are all in the same class ; but few of them will bear repetition so well as gruel. A little sugar, and a tea-spoonful of brandy in each cup of the gruel may be permitted ; but the brandy may be safely dispensed with in general.

When the nerves have been kept free from irritation for a certain time by this mild regimen—when the tongue cleans—the sleep becomes more refreshing—and the intellectual feelings and functions more tranquil ; beef-tea may be mixed with the gruel—then half an ounce or an ounce of chicken ventured on, and gradually increased. Whenever any uneasy sensations, of mind or body, occur, within the 24 hours after this trial of animal aliment, it should be decreased ; or, if that will not do, wholly omitted, and the farinaceous food resumed. If no bad effects follow, the quantity of chicken may be progressively increased to six or eight ounces, with stale bread—but not too much of that. No particle of any other vegetable matter should yet be ventured on. While the farinaceous regimen is necessary,

no drink should be taken, unless thirst be urgent, when barley water or toast and water in small quantity may be allowed. When the chicken can be borne, the drink should vary in quantity, according to the feelings of thirst, and the number of ounces of the animal diet which can be tolerated. Thus, if the patient cannot take more than an ounce of animal aliment, a wine-glassful of water, with a tea-spoonful of brandy in it, is as much as should be taken after the repast, unless thirst should urge, when some toast and water without brandy may be taken. If eight ounces of chicken can be borne with impunity, a tumbler of water, with a table-spoonful of brandy, is a fair allowance.

From poultry, the dyspeptic should cautiously ascend to mutton or game—dressed in the simplest manner, and still with stale bread or biscuit. I would strongly advise that the *quantity* should never exceed half a pound in weight, even when that can be borne without a single unpleasant sensation succeeding. It is quite enough, and generally too much. The invalid will acquire a degree of strength and firmness, not fulness, of muscle on this quantity, which will, in time, surprise his friends, as well as himself. When arrived at the power of digesting six or eight ounces of mutton, he may vary the kind of animal matter considerably. Lamb, hare, tender beef, tripe—nay, venison may be taken, provided the golden rule be observed of always keeping to that *quantity* which produces *no languor after eating—no unpleasant sensation of mind or body during digestion.*\* I cannot urge this rule too strenuously on dyspep-

---

\* It may seem strange that I have not included fish in the list of edible matters for the dyspeptic. But, in truth, it is a very precarious, if not dangerous species of food, in weak stomachs. Salmon is extremely improper, and even the white fish is very apt to turn rancid and greatly irritate the gastric and intestinal nerves. I would advise the invalid to abjure fish. Without butter or other sauces it is insipid—and with these additions it is poison. I have known very serious attacks of indigestion, in its febrile form, produced by turbot and even cod. Shell-fish, as crab, lobster, and oysters, are, in general, much less injurious, and can be borne without detriment by the dyspeptic stomach, when the irritability of its nerves has been a good deal subdued by a proper course of diet and medicine previously.

tics ! Their happiness—perhaps their welfare—and the happiness and welfare of many who are connected with them, depend on its strict observance.

It is needless to dwell on the endless catalogue of *improper dishes*. All are improper for the dyspeptic, or at least *dangerous*, that are not included in the above. Even a mealy potatoe will often irritate the nerves of the stomach (without any perceptible sensation *there*) and pass undigested, after producing a great deal of wretched feeling in distant parts of the body. The same may be said of every kind of fruit and vegetable. There is such a tendency to form acidity in the weak and irritable stomach—vegetable matters are so prone to acidify—and acid is so peculiarly offensive to the morbidly sensible nerves of the primæ viæ, that the dyspeptic invalid cannot be too much on his guard against fruit and vegetables of every description, however innocent they may seem to be, as connected with disagreeable feelings in the stomach itself. As for cheese, pickles, nuts, onions, and a variety of provocatives, they are rank poison in dyspepsia, and as such should be religiously avoided.

In respect to drink, my firm conviction is that water is the best ; and till the habit of water-drinking can be acquired, the dilute mixture of brandy and water is the next best beverage. Still I have no objection to a glass or two of sherry, under the guidance of the criteria which I have so often laid down. The sooner, however, that every species of stimulating drink can be laid aside the better. A cup of coffee after dinner is far preferable to wine. Malt liquors are quite out of the question.

The other meals are of some consequence to be attended to by the dyspeptic invalid. In the morning, if the nervous irritability is not in the highest degree, (necessitating the use of gruel) coffee or Bohea tea, with well toasted bread, cold, and very little butter—or what is better, a little cold meat, may be taken—and nothing more till dinner, if at two o'clock. Where tyrant custom compels to dine late, a slice of cold meat and biscuit should be taken at one o'clock. The tea should be the same as the breakfast, but without animal food :—And a cup of gruel is the best

supper. Where farinaceous food can be relished for breakfast, it is certainly better than tea ; and the milk or cream should be sparingly used,

By adherence to the foregoing plan, varying the quantity according to the feelings subsequently experienced, the surest foundation is laid, not only for health, but for happiness. Upon a regimen of this kind, the body will be brought to the greatest degree of permanent muscular strength, of which the individual constitution is susceptible—and the intellectual powers will be raised in proportion. Equanimity of mind will be attained, if attainable at all ; and where moral causes of irritation or affliction cannot be avoided, they will be greatly neutralized. Under such a system of diet, the corporeal frame will be rendered more capable of undergoing fatigue—and the mind more able to resist misfortune, than by the richest dishes and most luxurious wines.\*

The rigid system which I have proposed is not the creature of speculation, engendered in the closet. It is that which many, to my knowledge, have adopted with the most perfect success—it is that by which I have conquered the most intense degree of dyspepsia in my own person. Those who have courage and perseverance to reap the fruits of such a system, will hardly be induced to change it, however strongly they may be tempted by the luxuries of the table, and the seductions of convivial society. It would be well for those in the enjoyment of present health, if they employed it as a preservative of that invaluable blessing ! But this I do not expect. I am addressing those who have tasted the bitter cup of sickness—and especially those who have experienced the horrors of dyspepsia. The latter alone can appreciate the luxury of immunity from the terrible feelings of mind and body engendered by that worst of human afflictions.

---

\* Captain Head states that, when he commenced his travels in South America, he was quite unable to undergo the necessary exertion, till he adopted the plan of living on plain animal food and water only. He could then, in a short time, tire out horses in his pedestrian marches.

When a man has escaped the miseries of dyspeptic feelings, and brought the sensibilities of his stomach to a natural state, by great attention to diet, he should be careful how he deviates from the rigid regimen by which he was restored to health. Nothing is so liable to relapse as dyspepsia—and indulgence in variety of dishes, or vegetables and fruit, will be almost certain of making the individual pay dear for the experiment. But it is of still more importance to keep to a low *quantity* of food. The least over-exertion of the stomach in mastering a larger proportion than it can easily digest, will be sure to re-kindle the morbid sympathies of the body, and the wretched feelings of the mind.

### MEDICINAL TREATMENT.

The foregoing rules of diet will apply to almost all cases and stages of dyspepsia, whether consisting in morbid sensibility of the gastric nerves, without apparent disorder of function ; or accompanied by the various symptoms of indigestion and biliary derangement. This dietetic regulation is the basis of the treatment. Without it, no effectual cure can be accomplished—and by it alone, nine cases in ten of common indigestion, in its earlier stages, might be removed. But much auxiliary assistance may be derived from a judicious application of medicine.

After adjusting the subject of diet, our attention should next be directed to the state of the secretions. The mode of ascertaining their *habitual* condition is too often erroneous. Thus, a brisk purgative is given, and then the secretions are examined. But the same medicine, if given to a person in health, would very frequently evacuate matters that would be considered morbid. Besides, the action of purgatives will often rouse the liver and other glands to pour forth secretions very different in quantity as well as quality from what are habitually secreted. The secretions cannot, in fact, be ascertained by one or two inspections. They

should be examined when medicine has been taken, and when no medicine has been taken. They should also be examined after the operation of different kinds of medicine. Mercurial aperients will bring down bile that is habitually defective.—Rhubarb will tinge the secretions yellow that were previously pale—magnesia will render the motions pale that were formerly dark-coloured—salts will expel watery motions—aloes, solid evacuations. From this it will be seen, how necessary it is to think a little before a plan of medicine is determined upon.

When there is unequivocal disorder of function in the liver and digestive organs, as ascertained by the symptoms formerly described, it will generally be found that the secretions are unhealthy. The change of diet will, in itself, greatly correct this morbid condition of the secretions—but, in the mean time, they must be daily removed from the alimentary canal, in order to take away one source of irritation.

In doing this, there is much caution necessary. Infinite mischief, as I have stated before, is daily occasioned by the indiscriminate employment of purgative medicine, in dyspeptic complaints. Bad secretions may be thus *removed*, but their reproduction will never be thus *prevented*. It is by withdrawing the sources of irritation, and gradually improving the functions of the liver, the stomach, and the intestinal canal, that the formation of morbid secretions can be arrested. Purgation, therefore, should be rarely employed. It may be proper, just at the beginning, to clear the alimentary canal of all its lurking contents; but, after this, I do maintain that the main object is to produce but one evacuation daily, and that of a solid, rather than a liquid consistence. If practitioners knew the misery that is often produced by an irritating cathartic medicine in dyspeptic and hypochondriacal complaints, in this country, they would be more sparing than they are of their calomel at night and black draught in the morning.

Experience has shewn, that there are some medicines which produce little irritation in the stomach and upper bowels, and

act principally on the colon and rectum, as, for instance, aloes and sulphur. Jalap, calomel, salts, senna, antimony, and many other purgatives, produce a good deal of disorder in the stomach and along the whole course of the alimentary canal, causing a copious secretion from the glands and secreting surfaces of these parts, as well as of the liver. They are very useful, upon occasions, to remove all offending matters, but should not be often employed. A combination of several different kinds of aperient medicine, that will act mildly, but gradually, along the whole line of the digestive apparatus, is far preferable to any one medicinal substance. Simplicity of prescription is very generally, on this point, accompanied by inefficiency of the effect designed. In dyspeptic cases, and especially where there is morbid sensibility, in any considerable degree, in the stomach and bowels, it is of great consequence to join hyoscyamus, or some gentle anodyne, with the aperient. When the morbid sensibility is not in great degree, the anodyne may be left out. The following formulæ may be found pretty generally applicable as habitual aperients.

## (No. 1.)

R. Ext. Aloes . . . . .	9ss.
— Jalapii, (resinos) .	gr. vj.
— Col. compos. . . .	gr. x.
Pil. Hydrarg. . . . .	gr. vj.
Ipecac. Pulv. . . . .	gr. j.
Ol. Cassiae . . . . .	gt. iij.

M. ft. Pil. x. Capiat j. ij. vel iij. hora somni.

These pills should be taken according to the effects they produce. If one be sufficient to procure one easy evacuation the succeeding morning, well and good. If not, two, three, or any number may be taken, so as to effect the purpose desired. If much irritation prevail, from three to five grains of extract of hyoscyamus should be taken at night with the pills.

Of the two following forms, the first (No. 2) is a brisk purgative, that may sometimes be necessary, where considerable torpor of the lower bowels prevails.

## (No. 2.)

<b>R.</b> Extracti Colocynth. comp.	<b>3j.</b>
— Jalapii . . .	gr. vj.
Pulv. Scammon. compos.	gr. x.
Sub. Hydrargyri . . .	gr. x.
Antimon. Tart. . . .	gr. j.
Sapon. Venet. . . .	gr. v.
Ol. Cassiae . . . .	gt. iv.

**M.** ft. Pil. xv. quarum capiat j. ij. vel iij. hora somni.

But as the stomach and bowels of some dyspeptics are extremely tender, it is necessary to have a milder form of aperient than any of the above.

## (No. 3.)

<b>R.</b> Ext. Rhei .	<b>3j.</b>
— Aloes .	gr. v.
Pil. Hydrarg.	gr. v.
Ol. Cassiae .	gt. iij.

**M.** ft. Pil. x. Capiat i. vel. ij. pro dosi.

There will be many cases where the irritability of the stomach and bowels will not bear more than a few grains of rhubarb and magnesia, without producing much distress. Where acidity prevails much, with disposition to pain and flatulence in the stomach, the following will be found a useful form of medicine.

## (No. 4.)

<b>R.</b> Magnes. Carbonat.	. 3ss.
— Sulphatis .	3iij.
Spir. Ammon. Aromat.	3j.
Tinct. Rhei . . . .	3ss.
— Hyoscam. . .	3ss.
Aquæ Menth. Sativæ .	3iv.

Misce ft. Mistura, cuius capiat coch. i. mag. bis terve in die.

But, in fact, there is great difficulty in adjusting the aperient to the state of the case, so as to fulfil the essential indication—that of moving the bowels once daily, and always with as little irritation as possible. Whenever thin or watery motions are produced, more harm than good will be done.

In proportion as the biliary secretion is deranged, the proportion of the mercurial must be increased;\* but where there is no appearance of the liver being in fault, the less mercurial the better, especially where the nerves of the stomach exhibit symptoms of much sensibility. In such cases, the following form of exhibiting the taraxacum (dandelion) will be found very advantageous.

(No. 5.)

B. Infusi Taraxaci . .	ʒiv.
Extracti Taraxaci,	ʒij.
Carb. Soda . .	ʒss.
Tart. Potassæ . .	ʒij.
Tinct. Rhei . .	ʒij.
— Hyoscam. m xx.	

Misce, fiat Mistura, capiat tertiam partem ter die.

Before taking leave of the subject of aperients, I may add, that the use of injections, as auxiliaries, should not be neglected. In high grades of gastric and intestinal irritability, it is hardly possible to give any aperient by the mouth—even castor oil—without producing disagreeable effects; and here the employ-

\* It may, in some cases, be prudent to touch the mouth with mercury; but then the disease is HEPATITIS rather than DYSPEPSIA. When this course is necessary, the patient should be apprised of the circumstance, and warned to keep himself confined to the house, till the medicine is no longer required. Where dyspepsia attends the hepatitis, as is almost always the case, the blue pill is preferable, in this country, to calomel, and should be gradually, but steadily introduced till the mouth becomes sore, or the evacuations yellow and feculent. When this takes place, the symptoms of hepatitis generally vanish. It is in such cases, that the nitro-muriatic acid bath, applied to the feet, legs, and arms, is often of very considerable benefit. This remedy, like most others, was overrated on its first introduction, and has, consequently, fallen almost entirely into disuse—unmeritedly so. Its application is attended with too much trouble for patients and practitioners in general; and this is one cause of the infrequency of its employment. It is not so well calculated for the morbid sensibility of the stomach and bowels, of which I have been treating, as for a torpid state of the liver, a paucity of bile, and a constipated state of the bowels.

ment of injections is of great advantage. The rigid system of diet is our sheet anchor, till the morbid sensibility of the nerves is lessened or removed, and then aperients may be used with greater safety and greater latitude.\*

But are we possessed of no means of reducing this morbid sensibility of the nerves, in addition to the plan of unirritating diet? We certainly can greatly assist the dietetic regimen by other means. The effect of counter-irritation is often very conspicuously beneficial. A small plaster of tartar emetic and Burgundy pitch applied to the pit of the stomach is one of the most powerful counter-irritants we possess, and is far superior to blisters. A scruple of the tartrate of antimony to each drachm of the Burgundy pitch, will, in two or three days, produce a copious crop of pustules, that will continue to discharge for a week afterwards, and afford much relief. I have no objection to a few leeches being previously applied to the part, especially if much tenderness is complained of on pressure:—for although irritation and inflammation are two very different conditions, and require different treatment, yet the former sometimes leads to the latter, and we occasionally see the two combined. On this account the application of a few leeches is a safe predecessor to the counter-irritation.

Where irritation of the whole nervous system depends, as it often does, on irritation of the stomach, it will sometimes be necessary to keep up a steady soothing effect on the gastric

---

\* The white mustard-seed has lately attracted considerable attention; and I have known a great number of dyspeptic invalids take it—some with advantage, others without much effect—and, in a very few instances, it appeared to do harm. It certainly is not calculated for a very irritable state of the gastric and intestinal nerves—since all spicy or hot aromatic substances are injurious in such cases. It is where the bowels are very torpid, the appetite bad, and the whole system languid and sluggish, that the white mustard-seed promises to be serviceable. If it keep the bowels open, and produce no unpleasant feeling in the stomach, alimentary canal, or nervous system, it may be taken with safety. If it do not produce an aperient operation it can do little good, and may, perchance, do mischief.

nerves, by anodynes, combined with small doses of blue pill. The biliary secretion is sometimes so acrid that the patient is sensible of its descent into the duodenum, and experiences the most indescribably disagreeable sensations at the time—producing a kind of shudder through the whole frame, and a radiation of morbid feelings from the region of the duodenum in every direction. This I experienced myself, and was quite satisfied that it proceeded from the contact of the bile with the morbidly sensible nerves of the duodenum. In such cases, two or three grains of hyoscyamus, one grain of blue pill, and two of the compound powder of ipecacuanha, every six hours, will keep the irritation in check, and help to correct the vitiated state of the biliary secretion. With these medicines, a little rhubarb at night, merely to ensure one action of the bowels daily, is all that should be taken—and this only when the bowels will not act spontaneously.

Bearing in mind the intimate sympathy between the external surface of the body and the internal surface of the alimentary canal, the tepid bath is an important remedy, as a soother of irritability. The forenoon or the evening is the time to be selected, and the subsequent feelings of the individual will be the best criterion for its repetition.

I now come to an important class of remedies for the lessening of morbid sensibility of the nervous system—namely, the vegetable bitters and tonics. The state of the appetite being a pretty fair index of the state of digestion, experience, in all ages, has confirmed the benefit to be derived from this class of medicinal substances, in dyspepsia, when carefully managed. It is a well known truth that debility is the parent of irritability, and it is on this principle that tonics can be safely employed. But when irritability is great, tonics do more harm than good, and, in fact, increase instead of diminishing the morbid sensibility of the stomach and bowels. On this account they cannot be safely employed till the irritability is reduced to a certain point by mild diet and by soothing medicines, when they may be applied with the most decided and indeed surprising good effects.

If they are given before this reduction of morbid sensibility, they produce great disturbance in the system, and I am confident they frequently change irritation into inflammation. In this case, as in the case of food, the feelings of the individual are unerring criteria of the salutary or noxious effects of bitters and tonics—and these should be scrupulously attended to by the patient and practitioner. Many hypochondriacs have been driven into a state of insanity by the stimulation of wine and tonics, when the morbid sensibility of the stomach was in a high degree. Wine and tonics, like opium, will overpower the sensibility of the nerves for a few hours, in these cases, and some sleep may follow—but the terrible exasperation of irritability which succeeds, when the first effects of stimulation are over, have produced many an act of suicide, besides the thousand lower grades of mental misery, to which the unfortunate dyspeptic and hypochondriacal invalid is subjected by injudicious treatment. The dreadful depression of spirits and despondency of mind, resulting from this temporary exhilaration and excitement, are so much the more dangerous, as they too often lead to a repetition of the baneful causes that produced them. There is no point in practice which requires so much caution and skill in the practitioner as the exhibition of this class of remedies in dyspepsia and hypochondriasis. The mode of administering bitter tonics will be presently described, after premising a few observations on a preparation which I have sometimes employed with success in irritable states of the mucous membrane lining the stomach and bowels.

I have now to draw the attention of the profession to a medicine which I believe has never been employed in this class of diseases, but which, I apprehend, from what I have already seen, will be found a very valuable remedy. It is well known to surgeons that the nitrate of silver is one of the most powerful allayers of irritability, when applied externally to painful and irritable sores. It is also well known that this medicine may be given internally to the extent of several grains daily, for months in succession, in cases of epilepsy, and that without ever pro-

ducing any bad effect. Indeed, it is now almost the only remedy on which any dependence is placed in the above-mentioned formidable complaint. My attention was first excited towards its effects on the stomach and bowels, some years ago, while exhibiting it to a young gentleman employed in a public office of this metropolis, who laboured under epilepsy, and who, at the same time, had the usual symptoms of dyspepsia, and great irritability of the stomach and bowels. Considering the latter complaint as one of minor consequence, I gave the nitrate of silver alone, beginning with half a grain thrice a day, in crumb of bread, and gradually increasing it to two grains thrice in the 24 hours, beyond which I did not carry the dose. After the first month, he had no return of the epilepsy; but the medicine was continued till the expiration of three months, when it was finally left off. He took no other medicine whatever; and in the course of the three months he was completely cured of all his dyspeptic symptoms. I was a good deal surprised at this event, and was at a loss to account for the result. But several cases have since occurred, which lead me to think, *first*, that epilepsy very often depends on morbid sensibility of the gastric and intestinal nerves—and, *secondly*, that it is by removing this morbid irritability of the alimentary canal, that the nitrate of silver sometimes cures epilepsy. We know, for instance, that convulsions and epilepsy are frequently produced by worms in the first passages, although no symptom of *sensible* irritation or pain may exist there at the time—the worms producing the phenomena above-mentioned by their action on the special or organic sensibility of the parts, and thence, by sympathy, on the brain and spinal system of nerves. The removal of the worms cures the convulsions and epilepsy, by removing the cause of irritation—and the nitrate of silver very probably acts, in other cases, by lessening the sensibility of the nerves, and thereby rendering them unsusceptible of irritation. On this principle I have administered the nitrate of silver, of late, in cases where the morbid sensibility of the gastric and intestinal nerves was produced by other causes than worms, and gave rise to other

phenomena than epilepsy, and hitherto with marked advantage. In one case, that of a lady near Greenwich, the effects of the nitrate of silver exceeded my most sanguine expectations. She had been, for years, harrassed with convulsive twitchings, faintings, and a host of the most strange and anomalous symptoms, almost daily, which rendered her life miserable, and resisted every remedy that could be thought of by several eminent practitioners. Of the real nature of the disease, or the precise cause of it, I could form no rational conjecture ; but, among the numerous phenomena present in her case, there was evident derangement of the stomach and bowels. To this point several of her medical attendants had directed their attention, and all the usual means had been employed to correct this part of the complaint, but without success. Purgatives almost invariably increased her sufferings, and she so dreaded the operation of a cathartic, that she sometimes allowed her bowels to be long constipated rather than take aperient medicine. Not knowing what else to do, I gave her the nitrate of silver, at first in doses of half a grain twice a day, gradually increasing it to four grains per diem, and that continued for the space of three months. At the same time I gave her a very small proportion of sulphate of quinine, not more than one, two, or three grains daily, and a common aperient pill to take when the bowels were confined. Long before the expiration of the three months, she lost almost the whole of her complaints, and I saw her a few weeks ago, in the enjoyment of good health. Whether the disease may return, I cannot tell ; but the change that was wrought by this plan, was equally surprising to the patient and to myself. I am now exhibiting the same medicine, in combination with small doses of quinine, to some patients affected with obstinate dyspepsia, in that form which is more marked by the morbid sympathies of distant parts than by *apparent* disorder in the stomach and bowels themselves, and I have reason to believe, that the effects will be most beneficial. In one case, indeed, that of an elderly clergyman in Sussex, who has, for some years, laboured under a number of anomalous symptoms of a very distressing

nature, especially affecting the head, the organs of sense, and the powers of the mind, but in whom the stomach and bowels exhibited marks of morbid sensibility, the nitrate of silver and sulphate of quinine have been productive of the greatest relief, and I may say that he is on the point of being completely cured.

I know too well the fallacies of medicine to hold this remedy up as a specific for removing morbid irritability of the *primæ viae*; but I think I may safely recommend it to the notice of my professional brethren, as an *auxiliary* in such cases, which it may be worth their while to try. It may be exhibited in the form of a pill at night, combined with any bitter or aperient extract. It will not interfere with the operation of almost any other medicine with which it is administered. Thus, half a grain of nitrate of silver, and two, three, or four, of extract of rhubarb, or, if the bowels require no assistance, extract of camomile or gentian, may be given every night at bed-time, and the dose gradually increased to two or three grains daily. No inconvenience can possibly result from the administration of the medicine, if not continued beyond three months at a time. But I must remark on this, as on almost every other medicine, that unless the strictest attention be paid to diet, all medicines will fail. I particularly wish to be understood as recommending the nitrate of silver only as an auxiliary in a complaint which often baffles the practitioner, and where all auxiliaries are occasionally needful. The quinine may generally be given at the same time, not in pills, but in solution.

In respect to bitters, as a class of remedies calculated to lessen morbid sensibility, and improve the function of digestion, there can be no doubt as to their utility, when given at the proper period. Of late years, I have found in the sulphate of quinine, all the good properties of the other bitters, devoid of their bulk and other nauseating qualities. It is, in fact, the only bitter which we need in general, and must ultimately supersede all others. In small doses, as half a grain, thrice a day, dissolved in a tea-spoonful of any bitter tincture, as the compound tincture of gentian, and diluted with a little toast and water, or any other

fluid, it has an excellent effect on the stomach, soothing its nerves, cleaning the tongue, improving the appetite, strengthening the digestion, and imparting tone and tranquillity to mind and body. If given in larger doses, especially at the beginning, it stimulates too powerfully, and may do harm. It should, therefore, not be exhibited, till irritation is lessened by the subduction of improper food and the administration of proper medicines; and then it should be commenced in small doses, very gradually increased, and its effects on the feelings watched as in respect to food. Managed in this way, it acts with surprising efficacy, and it is not unusual for it to produce such a change in the appearance of invalids in a month or two, that the same person is hardly known. It should not be given in pills, as it is apt to pass undigested in such forms, and thus disappoint the practitioner. Its effects are wanted on the *stomach* rather than on the *bowels*, and when medicines are designed to operate on the former organ, they should always be given in a liquid, or in a very soluble form, which is not the case with pills, unless made soft, and used the day they are compounded.\*

It is useless, as indeed it would be endless, to enter into an examination of the farrago of bitters, tonics, stomachics, and other remedies which have been recommended in the various forms and shades of indigestion and hypochondriasis. All the indications which they are capable of fulfilling may be fulfilled by the few which I have pointed out—and why need we have recourse to subordinate agents, when the principals are at command?

---

\* The disease termed chorea is generally admitted as dependent on irritation of the *præmæ* *vīæ*, and hence the practice of Dr. Hamilton, which consisted almost entirely in purgation. But experience has now shewn that this plan will not always, perhaps not generally succeed. By it, we clear away irritating matters, it is true; but the morbid sensibility remains, and our work is only half done. Hence the superior success which has attended the practice of following up the purgative plan by bitters and tonics. The former removes the irritants—the latter the susceptibility to the action of future irritants.

But as I have taken great pains to explain the *nature* of this class of diseases, and the *objects* which it is desirable to obtain, so it would be waste of time to dwell on the minor means of effecting these objects. They will suggest themselves to every medical practitioner, and none but medical practitioners should attempt the treatment of a class of maladies which requires the utmost skill to manage. The dietetic regimen, indeed, may be put in force by any invalid, under the guidance of the rules I have laid down ; but let him beware how he meddles with the medical management of his complaint. If the indications to be fulfilled demand the minutest attention of the medical practitioner, how is it possible that the patient can judge of such difficult matters ?

The subject of exercise, though, strictly speaking, a physical remedy, and one of great importance in this class of disorders—especially in hypochondriasis, will be glanced at presently under the head of moral remedies, with which it is usually associated.

As to the host of symptomatic affections of different parts of the body, originating in disordered conditions of the digestive organs, it is unnecessary to dwell on their treatment in this place. While they are *merely sympathetic*, (as they generally are) they require no other treatment than that which is necessary for the removal of the disorder on which they depend—and when they become organic affections, and independent of the cause which first produced them, their treatment will not differ from that employed for original or idiopathic affections of the same organs or parts. The symptomatic disease of the lungs has been sufficiently considered in a former part of this Essay, and I shall only glance at some of the others.

The palpitation, or irregular action of the heart, which so often attends disorder of the stomach, is the most alarming of all. Head-ach, giddiness, noise in the ears, pains over the eyebrows, confusion of thought, loss of memory and other symptoms about the head, are known, even to a proverb, to depend so often on the state of the stomach, that their existence seldom occasions much anxiety in either patient or practitioner ; but

when the pulse begins to intermit, and the heart to beat irregularly against the ribs, great danger is usually apprehended by the invalid, and the medical practitioner, who is not well versed in this class of complaints, is not unfrequently thrown off his guard, and forms a far more melancholy prognosis than the case generally deserves. In these symptomatic affections of the organ of the circulation, however irregular may be the action of the heart and the pulse, they are not accompanied by the other usual attendants on organic disease. The breathing is but little disturbed—the countenance has not the look of distress—the lips are not blue—there is no œdema of the limbs—and the irregular action subsides when the stomach and bowels are empty, and the mind of the patient tranquil. But, as the surest proof of sympathetic disorder, the examination of the heart by auscultation, in the intervals, will shew that there is no enlargement, valvular imperfection, or other change of structure present. In such instances, by confining the patient to a rigid diet for a day or two, and gently clearing the bowels, it may be proved to his own satisfaction that there is no disease, nor even permanent disorder of function in the case. It is quite useless to prescribe any medicine for such sympathetic affection—“*sublatā causā, tollitur effectus.*”

The sympathetic disorders about the kidneys, bladder, urethra, and rectum, are far more puzzling, and difficult to ascertain. Strictures of the rectum and urethra will be so completely imitated in disordered states of the digestive organs, that both the urine and fæces will be expelled with considerable pain and difficulty—the *former* in a small twisted stream—the *latter* in flattened and spiral cylinders of very diminutive calibre—while both passages will resolutely resist the introduction of a bougie, thereby confirming the inexperienced practitioner in the belief of permanent organic stricture. It is very common, in these cases, for patients to complain, not only of irritation in making water, but of a sense of pain and smarting in the rectum for some minutes after each discharge of urine. The bladder, too, will often be so irritable, that not more than half a pint of water

can be retained. This last will generally deposit a sediment when cold, unless there be much nervous irritability of the mind, when it will be as pale as distilled water. When these symptoms are present, the prognosis should be suspended till the disorder of the digestive organs is removed, or mitigated, as there can be no hurry for the treatment of stricture, even if it be actually of an organic nature. In nine cases out of ten, these symptoms about the two passages will subside, *pari passu*, with the disorder that produced them. In fact, where there is real permanent stricture of either of the canals, there is seldom half so much inconvenience felt, as where the stricture is temporary and sympathetic.—Such cases afford a fine harvest for the unprincipled Charlatan, who has little difficulty in persuading the patient that he labours under a disease requiring constant mechanical treatment. This very treatment not unfrequently produces the very disease which it is pretended to remove, by the officious interference of bougies, without proper attention to the constitutional disorder on which it depends. In what way, besides through the inscrutable channel of morbid sympathy, these affections of the kidneys, bladder, rectum, and urethra, are produced it is difficult to say—but it is not improbable that the acrimonious secretions themselves may contribute much to the setting up of these local irritations imitating organic diseases of the parts thus irritated.

### MORAL REMEDIES.

The *moral* causes of indigestion and hypochondriasis are very numerous, but not so the remedies. The physician sees and deplores the operation of these causes, but he can do little more than combat their *physical* effects, and thus prevent, as much as possible, their re-action on the mind, through the medium of which they were first directed to certain organs of the body. What power can he exert over the thousand sources of mental anguish resulting from disappointed ambition, blighted hopes, ruined prospects, reverses of fortune, mercantile losses, domestic

afflictions, crosses in love, and all the varied ills to which the spirit as well as the flesh is heir?—None have such opportunities of observing the devastations committed on the body by the workings of the mind, as the medical philosopher. None can see the intimate connexion between mind and matter, so clearly as he can. If metaphysicians had been physicians, they would not have issued into the world so many absurd speculations on the nature of the mental faculties, which they descant upon as independent of the corporeal organs through which they are manifested. Be this as it may, we find that men, labouring under moral afflictions, derive but little benefit from the moral lectures of the philosopher, or even the divine, on the virtues of patience, resignation, and calm submission to the dispensations of Providence and vicissitudes of fortune!—Time, it is true, effects a mitigation of our sorrows, and the mind, like the body, becomes accustomed to painful impressions, and ceases, at length, to feel them with much poignancy. But, as certain conditions of our corporeal functions greatly aggravate the mental affliction, so other, and opposite conditions of the same functions do more to fortify the mind, than all the lectures of the moralist, the philosopher, or the divine. At all events, the physician can only work through physical agency, leaving to others, if such can be found, the pleasing task of curing the wounds of our spiritual nature by the balm of friendship and the consolations of religion.

## COMBINATION OF MORAL AND PHYSICAL REMEDIES, AND ESPECIALLY EXERCISE.

It is well known that one impression, whether mental or corporeal, will often supersede, or at least weaken, another. This principle is sometimes available in the cure of dyspepsia and hypochondriasis, especially when resulting from moral causes. If the patient's circumstances will permit him to engage in any pursuit that can occupy his attention and exercise his body, it

will prove one of the most powerful means of counteracting the original cause, as well as of removing its effects. Unfortunately there are but few, comparatively speaking, whose circumstances will permit of the embarkation in any new pursuit. Yet it is in the power of a great many to engage in a systematic exercise of the body, in some mode or other, if they will only summon resolution to make the experiment. The languor and listlessness attendant on the disorder are great obstacles to this plan, but they should be urged to it by all the eloquence of their medical attendants. Some caution, however, is necessary here. The debility and exhaustion which supervene on the most trifling exertion deter most people from persevering, and, therefore, the corporeal exercise must be commenced on the lowest possible scale, and very gradually increased. Thus, a person whose sedentary occupations confine him to the house, might begin by going once to the top of the stairs the first day, twice the second day, and so on, till he could run up and down the same path some hundreds of times each day. It is wonderful what may be accomplished in this way by perseverance. I have known people, who could not go up a flight of steps without palpitation and breathlessness, acquire, in one month, the power of running up to the top of the house one hundred times in the space of an hour, with scarcely any acceleration of the pulse or respiration. If the exercise can be taken in the open air, it will be still better, and the quantum gradually increased, by twenty or thirty steps daily. This task, which should be represented as an infallible remedy in the end, must be performed at first when the stomach is nearly empty; and when an increase of muscular power is acquired, it may be performed at any time—even immediately after dinner. Those who can engage in any of the lighter gymnastic exercises, now becoming so common, should be urged to it by every kind of persuasion, especially in the cool seasons of the year. These are means within the reach of almost all—and the advantages to be derived from such a system are incalculable. By this systematic exertion of the body, with very spare diet,

most cases of dyspepsia might be completely cured among the middling and lower classes of society.\*

But there is a large class whose *morule* has been too far spoiled—whose education has been too refined—and whose senses have been too much pampered, to benefit by such simple means. There must be some incentive to corporeal exertion stronger than the foregoing plan presents; and moral excitement must be combined with physical agency, if we hope to carry our projects into beneficial operation. That the long catalogue of dyspeptic and hypochondriacal complaints is much more frequently the inheritance of the affluent than of the indigent, there can be no doubt; and yet the former class have a remedy in their power which is infinitely more efficacious than all the other moral and physical means put together, but which they rarely take advantage of—or, when they do embrace it, they seldom go the proper way to work. This is TRAVELLING.

Since the Continent has been open to the English, there has been no lack of this species of exercise; but there are different kinds of travelling now, as there were different kinds of travellers in the days of Sterne. It is one thing to travel for health, and quite another thing to travel for the sake of studying architectural ruins, viewing pictures, ransacking libraries, or collecting antiquities. It is entirely with the first kind of travelling that I have to do—namely, that mode which conduces most to the

---

\* It is very doubtful which is the more salutary *kind* of exercise—pedestrian or equestrian. I am inclined to agree with Dr. Parry, in giving the preference to the former, as the more natural of the two. But as weakly persons will be induced to ride who would not walk, the horse-exercise is one of our most valuable remedies in dyspepsy, as well as in many other diseases. If the individual, however, could be enticed to commence, and gradually increase, the active or pedestrian species of exercise, it would certainly be far more efficacious in the removal of indigestion and hypochondriacism than the passive, or comparatively passive exercise of riding. There are some complaints, however, as of the heart and lungs, where passive is safer than active exercise, on account of the temporary excitement of the circulation and respiration occasioned by the latter.

restoration of health, leaving every other consideration entirely out of the question, with the exception of *amusement*, which I consider as essentially connected with the subject of health. In the course of a wandering life, I have had many opportunities of studying the effects of travelling on different diseases; but more recently I made one of a party whose sole object was the trial of a plan which I had devised for recruiting the health of three invalids, including myself. It may not be wholly uninteresting to the medical practitioner or the invalid, if I preface the remarks which I have to offer on the effects of travelling, by a concise sketch of the plan which was pursued in the present instance.

Six individuals, three in health (domestics) and three valetudinarians, (one a lady) travelled, in the months of August, September, and October, 1823, about 2500 miles, through France Switzerland, Germany, and Belgium, for the sole purpose of **HEALTH**, and such amusement as was considered most compatible with the attainment of that object.

The experiment was tried, whether a constant change of scene and air, combined with almost uninterrupted exercise, active and passive, during the day—principally in the open air, might not insure a greater stock of health than slow journeys and long sojourns on the road. The result will be seen presently:—But, in order to give the reader some idea of what may be done in a three months' tour of this kind, I shall enumerate the daily journeys, omitting the excursions from those places at which we halted for the night, or for a few days. Our longest sojourn was that of a week, and that only thrice—at Paris, Geneva, and Brussels. In a majority of places we only stopped a night and part of a day; or one or two days, according to local interest. But I may remark that, as far as I was concerned, more exercise was taken during the days of sojourn at each place, than during the days occupied in travelling from one point to another. The consequence was, that a quarter of a year was spent in one uninterrupted system of exercise, change of air, and change of scene, together with the mental excitement and amusement produced by the perpetual presentation of new objects—many of them the

most interesting on the face of this globe. The following were the regular journeys, and the points of nightly repose:—1, Sittingbourn—2, Dover—3, Calais—4, Boulogne—5, Abbeville—6, Rouen—7, Along the banks of the Seine to Mantes—8, Paris, with various excursions and perambulations—9, Fontainbleau—10, Auxerre—11, Vitteaux—12, Dijon, with excursions—13, Champagnole, in the Jura Mountains—14, Geneva, with various excursions—15, Salenche—16, Chamouni, with various excursions to the Mere de Glace, Jardin, Buet, &c.—17, Across the Col de Balme to Martigny, with excursions up the Vallais—18, By the Valley of Entrement, &c. to the Great St. Bernard, with excursions—19, Back to Martigny—20, Vivian, on the Lake of Geneva, with excursions—21, Geneva,—22, Lausanne, with excursions—23, La Sarna—24, Neuf-chatel—25, Berne, with excursions and perambulations—26, Thoun—27, Valley of Lauterbrunen, with various circuits—28, Grindewalde, with excursions to the Glaciers, &c.—29, Over the Grand Scheidec to Meyrengen, with excursions to waterfalls, &c.—30, By Brienz, Lake of Brienz, Interlaken, and Lake of Thoun, with various excursions, to the Giesbach and other waterfalls, back to Thoun—31, Berne—32, Zoffengen—33, Lucerne, with various excursions—34, Zoug and Zurich—35, Chaufhausen and Falls of the Rhine—36, Neustad, in the Black Forest—37, By the Vallée d'Enfer to Offenburgh—38, Carlshhue, with excursions—39, Heidelbergh—40, Darmstadd—41, Fraokfort on the Maine, with excursions—42, Mayence, with excursions—43, Coblenz, Bingen, Bonn, &c.—44, Cologne—45, Aix La Chapelle, with excursions—46, Liege—47, Brussels, with a week's excursions—48, Ghent and Courtray—49, Dunkirk—50, Calais—51, Dover—52, London.

Thus, there were 52 regular journeys during the tour, and 32 days spent in excursions and perambulations. And as there never was so much exercise or fatigue during the journeys as during the days of sojourn and excursions, it follows that the whole of this tour might be made with great ease, and the utmost advantage to health, in two months. As far as natural scenery is

concerned, it would, perhaps, be difficult to select a track, which could offer such a succession of the most beautiful and sublime views, and such a variety of interesting objects, as the line which the above route presents. It would be better, however, to dedicate three months to the tour, if the time and other circumstances permitted, than to make it in two months; though, if only two months could be spared, I would recommend the same line of travel, where health was the object. Perhaps, it would be better, however, to reverse the order of the route, and to commence with the Rhine, by which plan the majesty of the scenery would be gradually and progressively increasing, till the traveller reached the summit of the Great St. Bernard.

The foregoing circuit was made, as far as the writer is concerned, entirely in the open air, that is to say, in an open carriage—in char-a-bancs—on mules—and on foot. The exercise was always a combination, or quick succession of the active and passive kinds, as advantage was always taken of hills and mountains, on the regular journeys, to get down and walk—while a great part of each excursion was pedestrian, with the char-a-banc or mule at hand, when fatigue was experienced.\* This plan possesses many advantages for the invalid, over the purely active or purely passive modes of travelling. The constant alternation of the two, secures the benefits of both, without the inconvenience of either. As the season for travelling in Switzerland, is the hottest of the year, and as, in the valleys, the temperature is excessive, so, great danger would be incurred by the invalid's attempting pedestrian exercise in the middle of the day. But, by travelling passively in the hot valleys, and walking whenever the temperature is moderate or the ground elevated, he derives all the advantage which exercise of both kinds can possibly confer, without any risk to his health.

The journeys on this tour varied from 20 to 50 or 60 miles in

---

\* The writer of this has little hesitation in averring, that he walked full half of the whole distance which was traversed in this tour, that is, that in a quarter of a year, he walked twelve or thirteen hundred miles.

the day, and was always concluded by sunset—often much before that period. The usual routine of meals was, some coffee at sunrise, and then exercise, either in perambulations, excursions, or on the first stage of the day's journey. At noon, a *dejeuner à la fourchette*, and then immediately to exercise or to travel ; concluding the journey and the exercise of the day by dinner at the 8 o'clock table d'hôte, where a company, of all nations, varying from 10 to 50 or 60, were sure to assemble, with appetites of tygers rather than of men. By ten, or half-past ten, all were in bed, and there was seldom a waking interval, from that time till six in the morning, the punctual hour of rising. In this circuit we experienced great and sometimes very abrupt vicissitudes of temperature, as well as other atmospheric changes, but, as will be presently seen, without any bad consequences. Before I give any exposition of the moral and physical effects of this kind of exercise, I may be permitted to premise, that I made it one of my principal studies, during the whole course of the tour, not only to investigate its physiological effects on my own person and those of the party, six in number ; but to make constant enquiries among the numerous and often intelligent travellers with whom I journeyed or sojourned on the road. Many of these were invalids—many affected with actual diseases—a considerable proportion had had dyspeptic complaints previously,—and all were capable of describing the influence of travelling exercise on their mental and corporeal functions. What I am going to say on this subject, therefore, is the result of direct experience and observation, unbiassed by any preconceived opinions derived from books or men. I am not without hope that my observations will be of some service to the physician as well as to the invalid, by putting them in possession of facts, which cannot be ascertained under any other circumstances than those under which they were investigated in the present instance.

1. *Moral Effects.* If abstraction from the cares and anxieties of life, from the perplexities of business, and, in short, from the operation of those conflicting passions which harrass the

mind and wear the body, be possible under any circumstances, it is likely to be on such a journey as this, for which previous arrangements are made, and where a constant succession of new and interesting objects is presented to the eye and understanding, which powerfully arrests the attention and absorbs other feelings, leaving little time for reflexions on the past, or gloomy anticipations of the future. To this may be added, the hope of returning health, increased, as it generally will be, by the daily acquisition of that invaluable blessing, as we proceed.

One of the first perceptible consequences of this state of things, is a greater degree of serenity or evenness of temper, than was previously possessed. There is something in the daily intercourse with strangers, on the road, and at the *TABLES D'HOTEL*, which checks irritability of temper. We are not long enough in each other's society to get into argumentation, or those collisions of sentiment which a more familiar acquaintance produces, and too often raises into altercations and even irascibility, where the mind and body are previously irritable. These short periods of intercourse are the honey-moons of society, where only good humour and politeness prevail. We change our company before we are intimate enough to contradict each other, and thus excite warm blood. Besides, the conversation generally turns on scenes and subjects with which we are pleased and interested on the road —while political and religious discussions are studiously avoided by all travellers, as if by a tacit but universal compact. One of the best remedies, then, for irritability of temper, is a tour of this kind. A few hundred pounds would be well expended by many of our rich countrymen, in applying this pleasant remedy to the mind, when soured and unpoised by the struggle after wealth, rank, or power !

I have already portrayed the influence of bad health, and especially of disordered states of the digestive organs, in producing *depression of spirits*, or mental despondency, far worse to bear than corporeal pain. For the removal of this kind of melancholy, there is no other moral or physical remedy of half so much efficacy as a tour conducted on the plan which I have

pointed out. It strikes at once at the root of the evil, (as I shall presently shew, when speaking of the *physical* effects of travelling,) by removing the causes on which this sombre state of mind depends. It is true that, in some cases of confirmed hypochondriacism, no earthly amusement, no change of scene, no mental impressions or excitement, no exercise of the body, can cheer the gloom that spreads itself over every object presented to their eye or their imagination ! With them, change of place is only variety of woe—*cœlum non animum mutant*. Yet, from two or three instances which have come within my knowledge, of the most inveterate and incurable hypochondriacism being *mitigated* by travelling (though the mode of conducting the journey was far from good) I have little doubt but that many cases of this kind, which ultimately end in insanity, or at least in monomania, might be greatly ameliorated, if not completely cured, by a system of exercise constructed on the foregoing plan, and urged into operation, by powerful persuasion, or even by force, if necessary. The change for the better, in such cases, is not perceptible at the beginning of the tour ; but when the functions of the body have once begun to feel the salutary influence of the journey, the mind soon participates, and the gloom is gradually, though slowly dispelled. Where the mental despondency is clearly dependent on disorder of the digestive organs, and has not yet induced any permanent disease of the brain, an almost certain cure will be found in a journey of this kind, for both classes of complaints. It is hardly necessary to observe that beneficial effects, though not, perhaps, to the same extent, will be experienced in other sombre and triste conditions of the soul, resulting from moral causes, as sorrow, grief, disappointments, crosses in love, &c. by a tour conducted in such a manner as strongly to exercise the body, and cheerfully excite the mind.

I have already shewn the powerful influence of moral causes in deranging the functions of the body through the medium of the intellectual functions. The same functions may be made the medium of a salutary influence. In most nervous and hypochondriacal complaints, the attention of the patient is kept so

steadily fixed on his own morbid feelings as to require strong and unusual impressions to divert it from that point. The monotony of domestic scenes and circumstances is quite inadequate to this object, and arguments not only fail, but absolutely increase the malady by exciting irritation in the mind of the sufferer, who thinks his counsellors are either unfeeling or incredulous towards his complaints. In such cases, the majestic scenery of Switzerland, or the picturesque and beautiful views in Italy or the Rhine-gau, combined with the novelty, variety, and succession of manners and customs of the countries through which he passes, abstract the attention of the hypochondriacal traveller (if any thing can) from the hourly habit of exaggerating his own real or imaginary sensations, and thus help to break the chain of morbid association by which he is bound to the never-ending detail of his own sufferings. This is a paramount object in the treatment of these melancholy complaints ; and I am convinced that a journey of this kind, in which mental excitement and bodily exercise were skilfully combined, would not only render many a miserable life comparatively happy, but prevent many a hypochondriac from lifting his hand against his own existence. It would unquestionably preserve many an individual from mental derangement.

This principle was well understood long before medicine was established as a science. At the extremities of Egypt were two temples dedicated to Saturn, and to these the melancholics or hypochondriacs of ancient days were sent in great numbers. There the priests worked on the body as well as the mind by the pretended influence of supernatural, and the real influence of medicinal agents. The consequence was, that miracles, or at least *miraculous* cures were daily performed. The Romans sent their invalids to Egypt for change of scene, and Hippocrates has distinctly recommended those afflicted with chronic diseases, to change the air and soil—"In morbis longis solum mutare." It would be going out of my province to speak of the benefits of travelling in any other moral point of view than that which is connected with the restoration of health :—I shall, therefore,

proceed to a consideration of the effects of this combination of mental and corporeal exercise on our bodily functions.

II. *Physical Effects.* The first beneficial influence of travelling is perceptible in the state of our corporeal feelings. If they were previously in a state of morbid acuteness, as they generally are in ill health, they are rendered less sensible. The eye, which was before annoyed by a strong light, soon becomes capable of bearing it without inconvenience ; and so of hearing, and the other senses. In short, morbid sensibility of the nervous system generally is obtunded, or reduced. This is brought about by more regular and free exposure to all atmospheric impressions and changes than before, and that under a condition of body, from exercise, which renders these impressions innocuous. Of this we see the most striking examples in those who travel among the Alps. Delicate females and sensitive invalids, who, at home, were highly susceptible of every change of temperature and other states of the atmosphere, will undergo extreme vicissitudes among the mountains, without the smallest inconvenience. I will offer an example or two in illustration. In the month of August, 1823, the heat was excessive at Geneva and all the way among the defiles of the mountains, till we got to Chamouni, where we were, all at once, among ice and snow, with a fall of 40 or more degrees of the thermometer, experienced in the course of a few hours, from mid-day at Salenche to the evening at the foot of the Glaciers in Chamouni. There were upwards of 50 travellers here, many of whom were females and invalids ; yet none suffered any inconvenience from this rapid transition. This was still more remarkable in the journey from Martigny to the Great St. Bernard. On our way up, through the deep vallies, we had the thermometer at  $92^{\circ}$  for three hours. I never felt it hotter in the East Indies. At nine o'clock that night, while wandering about the Hospice of the St. Bernard, the thermometer fell to six degrees below the freezing point, and we were all nearly frozen in the cheerless apartments of the monastery. There were upwards of 40 travellers there—some

of them in very delicate health, and yet not a single cold was caught, nor any diminution of the usual symptom of a good appetite for breakfast next morning. This was like a change from Calcutta to Melville Island in one short day! So much for the ability to bear heat and cold by journeying among the Alps. Let us see how hygrometrical and barometrical changes are borne. A very large concourse of travellers started at day-break from the village of Chamouni to ascend the Montanvert and Mere de Glace. The morning was beautiful; but before we got two-thirds up the Montanvert, a tremendous storm of wind and rain came on us without a quarter of an hour's notice, and we were drenched to the skin in a very few minutes. Some of the party certainly turned tail, and one Hypochondriac nearly threw me over a precipice, while rushing past me in his precipitate retreat to the village. The majority, however, persevered, and reached the Chalet, dripping wet, with the thermometer below the freezing point. There was no possibility of warming or drying ourselves here, and therefore many of us proceeded on to the Mere de Glace, and then wandered on the ice till our clothes were dried by the natural heat of our bodies. The next morning's muster for the passage over the Col de Balme shewed no damage from the Montanvert expedition. Even the Hypochondriac above-mentioned regained his courage over a bottle of Champain in the evening at the comfortable "Union," and mounted his mule next morning to cross the Col de Balme. This day's journey shewed, in a most striking manner, the acquisition of strength which travelling confers on the invalid. The ascent to the summit of this mountain is extremely fatiguing, but the labour is compensated by one of the sublimest views from its highest ridge, which the eye of man ever beheld. The descent, on the Martigny side, was the hardest day's labour I ever endured in my life—yet there were three or four invalids with us, whose lives were scarcely worth a year's purchase when they left England, and who went through this laborious, and somewhat hazardous descent, sliding, tumbling, and rolling over rocks and through mud, without the slightest ultimate injury. When we

got to the goat-herds' sheds in the valley below, the heat was tropical, and we all threw ourselves on the ground and slept soundly for two hours—rising refreshed to pursue our journey.

Now these and many other facts which I could adduce, offer incontestible proof, how much the morbid susceptibility to transitions from heat to cold—from drought to drenchings—is reduced by travelling. The vicissitudes and exertions which I have described would lay up half the effeminate invalids of London, and kill, or almost frighten to death, many of those who cannot expose themselves to a breath of cold or damp air, without coughs or rheumatisms, in this country. These facts may suggest some important indications to the physician who has charge of patients labouring under, or threatened with, certain affections of the chest. I am strongly inclined to believe that many cases of incipient phthisis might be cured of the disposition to that terrible disease, by timely and cautious removal of morbid susceptibility to atmospheric impressions, by means of travelling in proper seasons, in proper countries, and in a proper manner. A young medical gentleman from Paris, was one of the party to the Montanvert, over the Col de Balme, and afterwards to the Great St. Bernard. He had strongly marked characters of incipient phthisis, and was travelling for his health. His breath was so short in ascending the mountains, and he coughed so violently, that I fully expected he would burst a blood-vessel in the lungs by his exertions. I had some difficulty in persuading him to mount my mule, of which I made no use, in getting up the Col de Balme, and I had much conversation with him during our peregrinations together. He informed me that he had had hæmoptysis several times in France ; but that he had got much better and stronger since he had travelled in Switzerland. He had entirely lost all feverishness lately, and only experienced shortness of breath and cough on going up steep ascents. He had never caught cold from the time he set out on his journey, and felt no alarm at exposure to atmospheric vicissitudes in his perambulations among the mountains. I fell in with him nearly a month after this, in a more northern direc-

tion, and he was greatly improved in appearance. Several other travellers, with whom I had conversations, informed me they had entirely lost habitual coughs and great susceptibility to cold, while travelling in Switzerland. These things do not harmonize with the doctrines of the schools, but facts are facts, and I leave them to the consideration of my professional brethren.

The next effect of travelling which I shall notice, is its influence on the organs of digestion. This is so decided and obvious, that I shall not dwell long on the subject. The appetite is not only increased; but the powers of digestion and assimilation are greatly augmented. A man may eat and drink things, while travelling, which would make him quite ill previously. A strong proof of its effects on assimilation is afforded by the universal remark that, although much more food is taken in while travelling, much less faecal remains are discharged, and costiveness is a very general symptom among those who make long and repeated journeys, especially in a carriage or on horseback. The motions which were previously of bad colour and consistence, soon become formed or even solid, and of a perfectly healthy appearance. The constipation, which attends passive or mixed exercise, on these occasions, is hardly ever attended with any inconvenience; and travellers will go two or three days without a motion, and experience no uncomfortable sensation, although the same degree of confinement of the bowels, at other times, would render them ill, or at least very uncomfortable.

These unequivocally good effects of travelling on the digestive organs, account satisfactorily for the various other beneficial influences on the constitution at large. Hence dyspepsia, and the thousand wretched sensations and nervous affections thereon dependent, vanish before persevering exercise in travelling, and new life is imparted to the whole system, mental and corporeal. In short, I am quite positive that the most inveterate dyspepsia (where no organic disease has taken place) would be completely removed, with all its multiform sympathetic torments, by a journey of two thousand miles through Switzerland and Germany, conducted on the principle of combining active with

passive exercise in the open air, in such proportions as would suit the individual constitution and the previous habits of life. This, it is true, is the rich man's remedy. But what is the expenditure of time and money, necessary for its accomplishment, compared with the inestimable blessing of restored health? How many thousand opulent invalids saunter away their time and their wealth, at watering places in this country, during the summer and autumn, with little or no improvement of constitution, when a three months' course of constant exercise in the open air, would cure them of all their maladies! The fact is—the power of this remedy is little known—and the manner in which it is applied by many invalids, is not calculated to shew its worth.

The kind of exercise under consideration has a marked influence on the absorbent system. It excites this class of vessels into great activity. The fluids, even from the bowels, are rapidly taken up into the circulation, and thrown off by the skin, which is one cause of the constipation to which travellers are subject. This increase of activity in the function of the skin, exerts a very salutary influence on the functions of various internal organs, with which the surface is sympathetically associated. The secretion of bile is thus greatly improved, and this is of no mean consequence in many complaints. To the tropical invalid, with torpid liver and torpid skin, this remedy presents the highest advantages; and I hope the present remarks will induce him not to neglect such an agreeable and useful remedy.

The effects of travelling, on the absorbents, point at once to the benefits which may be derived from it, in cases where there is a dropsical tendency. In one gentleman whom I knew on this tour, there had been an oedematous state of the lower extremities for many years, but whose legs became as small as ever they had been, in the course of one month's travelling. This activity of the absorbents causes the fat and flabby parts of the body to be rapidly reduced, while the exercise and the improved digestion increase the force and firmness of the muscular system. Hence corpulent people become thinner on the journey, but their mus-

cles are increased in size; and what they lose in weight they gain in strength. This salutary change of proportion between the muscular and the adipose systems of the body gives greater freedom to the functions of many important organs, especially to the heart and the lungs. Hence people who are easily put out of breath by exercise, or by going up an ascent, soon acquire power to do both, without inconvenience.

The increased activity of the absorbents, during the combination of active and passive exercise in travelling, offers a powerful agency for the removal of morbid growths in the body, such as tumours, scrofulous swellings, &c. and this is one reason why I think great advantage might be derived from travelling, in cases where there is a tendency to consumption—a disposition so much connected with scrofulous affection both internally and externally.

The effects of travelling on the circulation are peculiar. Active exercise unquestionably quickens the pulse—while passive exercise in a carriage, renders it slower. In those diseases of the heart, therefore, where there is enlargement of the organ, with increase of force in the circulation, I think there can be little doubt that travelling, with combined active and passive exercise, would be dangerous, and would be likely to augment the disease. In such cases, the exercise should be completely passive, and then the effects would be beneficial. But there are many cases where there is a morbid irritability of the heart, from sympathy with other organs, as the stomach, liver, &c. In these, travelling offers a powerfully salutary remedy, not only by lessening the irritability of the heart, but by improving the functions of those organs with which the heart sympathises. The travelling exercise, in these instances, should be at first entirely passive, and, as the irritability of the organ decreases, active exercise might be gradually ventured on, and progressively augmented. The exercise of travelling, whether active, passive, or both combined, has a very marked influence in producing an equal distribution of the blood to all parts of the body. This important effect must render it a powerful agent in correcting undue deter-

minations of blood to any particular organ or part—a phenomenon, which plays a conspicuous part in many of the most dangerous diseases to which the human fabric is liable. Hence, the utility of travelling, in many affections of the head and other parts to which an unequal distribution of blood may be habitually directed.

There is but one other effect of travelling to which I shall allude, before I close this Essay, but I think it is a very important one—if not the most important of all. It is the influence which *constant change of air* exerts on the blood itself. Every one knows the benefits which are derived from change of air, in many diseases, when that change is only from one part to another, a few miles separated. Nay, it is proved, beyond all possibility of doubt, that the change from what is considered a good, to what is thought a bad air, is often attended with marked good effects. Hence it is very reasonable to conclude, that the *mere change* of one kind of air for another has an exhilarating or salutary effect on the animal economy. It is true, that we have no instruments to ascertain in what consists this difference of one air from another, since the composition of the atmosphere appears to be nearly the same on all points of earth and sea. But we know from observation that there are great differences in air, as far as its effects on the human body are concerned. Hence, it would appear that the human body, confined to one particular air, be it ever so pure, languishes at length, and is bettered by a change. This idea is supported by analogy. The stomach, if confined to one species of food, however wholesome, will, in time, languish, and fail to derive that nutriment from it, which it would do, if the species of food were occasionally changed. The ruddy complexion then of travellers, and of those who are constantly moving from place to place, as stage-coachmen, does not, I think, solely depend on the mere action of the open air on the face ; but also on the influence which change of air exerts on the blood itself in the lungs. I conceive, then, that what Boerhaave says of exercise, may be safely applied to change of air. “ *Eo magis et densam, et purpuream sanguinem esse, quod validius*

*homo se exercuerit motu musculorum."* It is to this *constant change of air*, as well as to the constant exercise of the muscles, that I attribute the superiority of the plan of travelling which I have proposed, over that which is usually adopted—where **HEALTH** is the entire object. On this account, I would recommend some of my *fair* country-women, who have leisure as well as means, to improve the languid states of their circulation, and the delicacy of their complexions, by a system of exercise in the open air, which will give colour to their cheeks, firmness to their muscles, tone to their nerves, and energy to their minds.

F I N I S.

